EXPLANATION OF SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK.

ablat. ablative.
absol. absolute, absolutely, i.e. without dependent case or adjunct.
abstr. abstract.
accus. accusative.
act. active.
adj. adjective.
adv. adverb.
al. l. alia lectio or alii legunt (a different reading).
ap. followed by a proper noun, e.g., ap. Cic. = in the works of.
appellat. appellative (when a proper noun is used as a common noun, e.g. when Achilles = a brave, handsome man).
attrib. attribute or attributive.
a. Aug. ante-Augustan.
Aug. Augustan.
c. common.
conj. conjunction.
collect. collective.
compar. comparative.
concr. concrete.
conn. connected.
correl. correlative.
constr. construction.
contr. contraction or contracted.
cp. compare.
dat. dative.
decl. declension.
defect. defective.
demonstr. demonstrative.
dep. deponent.
desider. desiderative.
diff. different.
dim. diminutive.
dissyll. dissyllable.
distrib. distributive.
dub. doubtful.
eccl. ecclesiastical
ed. edition.
e.g. exempli gratiā (for example).
ellipt. elliptical, elliptically.
enclit. enclitic.
Eng. English.
esp. especially.
etc. et cetera.
eth. dat. ethic dative.
etym. etymology.
euphem. euphemism or euphemistical.
euphon. euphonic, euphonically.
ex. exs. example, examples.
f. feminine.
fig. figurative or figure.
fin. or *ad fin.* at the end.
foll. followed by.
follg. following.
fr. from.
Fr. French.
freq. frequently or frequentative.
fut. future.
gen. general or generally.
genit. genitive.
geogr. geographical.
Germ. German.
Gr. Greek.
gram. grammatical.
heterocl. heteroclite.
heterog. heterogeneous.
ib. ibidem.
id. idem.
i.e. id est (that is).
imper. imperative.
imperf. imperfect.
impers. impersonal.
inanim. inanimate.
inchoat. inchoative, inceptive.
indecl. indeclinable.
indef. indefinite.
indic. indicative.
infin. infinitive.
init., *in*, or *ad init.* at the beginning.
intens. intensive.
interrog. interrogative.

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS (*continued*).

intr. intransitive.
i.q. idem quod.
irreg. irregular.
It. Italian.
Lat. Latin.
lit. literal.
l. lectio (reading).
locat. casus locativus.
m. masculine.
mathem. mathematical.
med. medical or medically.
met. metaphorically.
meton. by metonymy.
mid. middle.
milit. military.
MS. manuscript.
MSS. manuscripts.
n. neuter.
naut. nautical.
neg. negative.
neut. neuter.
nom. nominative.
num. numeral.
object. objective or objectively.
onomatop. onomatopoeia or onomatopoeic.
opp. opposite to.
ord. ordinal.
orig. original or originally.
p. page.
p. adj. participial adjective.
p. Aug. post-Augustan.
partic. participle.
partit. partitive.
pass. passive.
perf. perfect.
pers. person, personal, or personally.
philosoph. philosophical or philosophy.
pleonast. pleonastical or pleonastically.
plur. plural.
pluperf. pluperfect.
poet. poetical or poetically.
polit. political or politically.
posit. positive.
preced. preceding.
prep. preposition.
pres. present.
prob. probably.
pron. pronoun.
prop. properly.
prov. proverb or proverbially.
q.v. quod or quae vide (which see).
refl. reflective or reflectively.
reg. regular or regularly.
rel. relative.
relig. religious.
rhet. rhetoric, rhetorical, or rhetorically.
Rom. Roman.
Sansc. Sanscrit.
sc. scilicet (that is to say, namely).
script. scriptor (writer).
sing. singular.
sq. sequens (and the following).
subj. subjunctive.
subject. subjective or subjectively.
subst. substantive.
suff. suffix.
sup. supine.
superl. superlative.
s.v. sub voce.
syl. syllable.
syncop. syncope or syncopated.
synonym. synonymous.
t.t. technical term.
transf. transferred.
transl. translation or translated.
trisyll. trisyllable.
v. verb, vide, or vox.
voc. vocative.

LATIN ABBREVIATIONS.

A. Aulus, Augustus, absolvo, antiquo, annus.
a.d. Ante diem (in dates).
A.U.C. Anno urbis conditae, ab urbe condita.

B. Bonus or bene.
B.D. Bona Dea, bonum datum.
B.L. Bona lex.
B.O. Bono omine, bona omina.
B.P. Bono publico, bona possessio.
B.M. Bene merenti.
B.V.V. Bene vale, vale!

C. Cajus, conjux, condemno.
C. As num. sign = centum.
Cal. Calendae.
Cn. Cnaeus.
Corn. Cornelius.

D. Decimus, Divus, deus, dominus, decurio, dies, dabam.
D.D. Dono dedit.
D.D.D. Dat donat dedicat.
D.M Diis manibus.
D.O.M. Deo optimo maximo.
D.P.S. De pecunia sua.
D.S. De suo.
D.N. Dominus noster.

E. Emeritus, evocatus.
E.M.V. Egregiae memoriae vir.
E.P. Equo publico.
E.Q.R. Eques Romanus.

F. Filius, fecit, fidelis, felix.
F.C. Faciendum curavit.
F.I. Fieri jussit.
Fl. Flavius
Fl. P. Flamen perpetuus.

G. Gajus, Gallica, Gemina.
G.I. Germania Inferior.
G.S. Germania Superior.

H. Hic, etc., habet, hastata (cohors), heres, honos.
Har. Haruspex.
H.C. Hispania citerior.
Hor. Horatiâ tribu.
H.S. Hic situs est.
H.S. (Mistake for IIS.), sestertius, sestertium.
H S.S. Hic siti sunt.

I. In, infra, ipse.
I.D. Idus.
I.H.F.C. Ipsius heres faciendum curavit.
Im. Immunis.
Imp. Imperium, imperator.

K. Kaeso.
Kal. Kalendae.

L. Lucius, libra.
L. As num. sign = 50.

M. Marcus.
M'. Manius.
M. As num. sign = mille.

N. Numerius.
Non. Nonae.

O. Optimus, omnis.

P. Publius.
P.C. Patres conscripti.
P.M. Pontifex Maximus.
P.R. Populus Romanus.
P. VIII. Pedum octo.
Prid. Pridie.

Q. Quintus, que.

R. Rufus, Romanus, recte, regnum, reficiendum.

LATIN ABBREVIATIONS (*continued*)

R.P. Respublica.
R.R. Rationes relatae.

S. Sextus, Senatus, semissis.
S. or Sp. Spurius.
S.C. Senatus consultum.
S.P.Q.R. Senatus populusque Romanus.

T. Titus tribunus.
Ti. Tiberius.
Tr. pl. Tribunus plebis.

U. Urbs (Roma).

V. Valeo, vir, vivus, vivens, votum.

X. = 10, and also in coins denarius.
X.V. Decemvir.
XV.V. Quindecimvir.

ABBREVIATIONS OF THE NAMES OF LATIN AUTHORS REFERRED TO IN THIS WORK.

App. Lucius Appuleius, philosopher, born about 130 B.C.
Auct. b. Afr. Auctor belli Africani.
Auct. b. Alex. Auctor belli Alexandrini.
Auct. b. Hisp. Auctor belli Hispani.

Caes. Caius Julius Caesar, historian, died 44 B.C.
Cat. C. Valerius Catullus, poet, born 87 B.C.
Cato. M. Porcius Cato, orator and historian, died 147 B.C.
Cic. M. Tullius Cicero, orator and philosopher, died 43 B.C.
Col. L. Jun. Moderatus Columella, writer on husbandry, of the 1st cent. A.D.

Enn. Q. Ennius, poet, died 169 B.C.
Eutr. Flavius Eutropius, historian of the 4th cent. A.D.

Hirt. Aulus Hirtius, historian, died 43 B.C.
Hor. Q. Horatius Flaccus, poet, died 8 B.C.

Juv. D. Junius Juvenalis, poet of the 1st cent. A.D.

Liv. T. Livius Patavinus, historian, died 16 B.C.
Lucan. M. Annaeus Lucanus, poet, died 65 A.D.
Lucr. T. Lucretius Carus, poet, died about 50 B.C.

Mart. M. Valerius Martialis, poet of the 1st cent. A.D.

Nep. Cornelius Nepos, writer of biographies of the 1st cent. A.D.

Ov. P. Ovidius Naso, poet, died 16 A.D.

Pers. A. Persius Flaccus, satirist, died 62 A.D.
Petr. T. Petronius Arbiter, satirist, died 67 A.D.
Phaedr. Phaedrus, fabulist of the 1st cent. A.D.
Plaut. M. Accius (or T. Maccius) Plautus, died 184 B.C.
Plin. C. Plinius Secundus (major), naturalist, died 79 A.D. C. Plinius Caecilius Secundus (minor), died about 100 A.D.
Prop. Sex. Aurelius Propertius, poet, died 15 B.C.

Q. Cic. Quintus Cicero, brother of M. Tullius.
Quint. M. Fabius Quintilianus, rhetorician of the 1st cent. A.D.

Sall. C. Crispius Sallustius, died 34 B.C.
Sen. L. Annaeus Seneca, philosopher, died 65 A.D.
Stat. P. Papinius Statius, poet of the 1st cent. A.D.
Suet. C. Suetonius Tranquillus, writer of biographies of the 1st and 2nd cent. A.D.

Tac. C. Cornelius Tacitus, historian, born between 50 and 60 A.D.
Ter. P. Terentius Afer, writer of comedies of the 2nd cent. B.C.
Tib. Albius Tibullus, poet, died 18 B.C.

Varr. M. Terentius Varro, writer on husbandry, etc., born 82 B.C.
Vell. P. Velleius Paterculus, historian of the 1st cent. A.D.
Verg. P. Vergilius Maro, poet, died about 19 B.C.
Vitr. Vitruvius Pollio, writer on architecture, died about 14 B.C.

TABLE OF THE ROMAN CALENDAR.

Days of the Month.	January, August, December—31 days.	March, May, July, October—31 days.	April, June, Sept., November—30 days.	February—28 days, in leap year, 29.
1	Kal. Jan. Aug. Dec.	Kal. Mart. Mai. Jul. Oct.	Kal. Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.	Kal. Febr.
2	a.d. (ante diem) IV. Non. (Jan., Aug., Dec.)	a.d. VI. Non. Mart. Mai. Jul. Oct.	a.d. IV. Non. Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.	a.d. IV. Non. Febr.
3	a.d. III. ,, ,,	a.d. V. ,, ,,	a.d. III. ,, ,,	a.d. III. ,, ,,
4	Pridie ,, ,,	a.d. IV. ,, ,,	Pridie ,, ,,	Pridie ,, ,,
5	Non. Jan. Aug. Dec.	a.d. III. ,, ,,	Non. Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.	Non. Febr.
6	a.d. VIII. Id. Jan. Aug. Dec.	Pridie ,, ,,	a.d. VIII. Id. Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.	a.d. VIII. Id. Febr.
7	a.d. VII. ,, ,,	Non. Mart. Mai. Jul. Oct.	a.d. VII. ,, ,,	ad. VII. ,, ,,
8	a.d. VI. ,, ,,	a.d. VIII. Id. Mart. Mai. Jul. Oct.	a.d. VI. ,, ,,	a.d. VI. ,, ,,
9	a.d. V. ,, ,,	a.d. VII. ,, ,,	a.d. V. ,, ,,	a.d. V. ,, ,,
10	a.d. IV. ,, ,,	a.d. VI. ,, ,,	a.d. IV. ,, ,,	a.d. IV. ,, ,,
11	a.d. III. ,, ,,	a.d. V. ,, ,,	a.d. III. ,, ,,	a.d. III. ,, ,,
12	Pridie ,, ,,	a.d. IV. ,, ,,	Pridie ,, ,,	Pridie ,, ,,
13	Id. Jan. Aug. Dec.	a.d. III. ,, ,,	Id. Apr. Jun. Sept. Nov.	Id. Febr.
14	a.d. XIX. Kal. Febr. Sept. Jan. ,,	Pridie ,, ,,	a.d. XVIII. Kal. Mai. Jul. Oct. Dec.	a.d. XVI. Kal. Mart.
15	a.d. XVIII. ,, ,,	Id. Mart. Mai. Jul. Oct.	a.d. XVII. ,, ,,	a.d. XV. ,, ,,
16	a.d. XVII. ,, ,,	a.d. XVII. Kal. Apr. Jun. Aug. Nov.	a.d. XVI. ,, ,,	a.d. XIV. ,, ,,
17	a.d. XVI. ,, ,,	a.d. XVI. ,, ,,	a.d. XV. ,, ,,	a.d. XIII. ,, ,,
18	a.d. XV. ,, ,,	a.d. XV. ,, ,,	a.d. XIV. ,, ,,	a.d. XII. ,, ,,
19	a.d. XIV. ,, ,,	a.d. XIV. ,, ,,	a.d. XIII. ,, ,,	a.d. XI. ,, ,,
20	a.d. XIII. ,, ,,	a.d. XIII. ,, ,,	a.d. XII. ,, ,,	a.d. X. ,, ,,
21	a.d. XII. ,, ,,	a.d. XII. ,, ,,	a.d. XI. ,, ,,	a.d. IX. ,, ,,
22	a.d. XI. ,, ,,	a.d. XI. ,, ,,	a.d. X. ,, ,,	a.d. VIII. ,, ,,
23	a.d. X. ,, ,,	a.d. X. ,, ,,	a.d. IX. ,, ,,	a.d. VII. ,, ,,
24	a.d. IX. ,, ,,	a.d. IX. ,, ,,	a.d. VIII. ,, ,,	a.d. VI. ,, ,,
25	a.d. VIII. ,, ,,	a.d. VIII. ,, ,,	a.d. VII. ,, ,,	a.d. V. ,, ,,
26	a.d. VII. ,, ,,	a.d. VII. ,, ,,	a.d. VI. ,, ,,	a.d. IV. ,, ,,
27	a.d. VI. ,, ,,	a.d. VI. ,, ,,	a.d. V. ,, ,,	a.d. III. ,, ,,
28	a.d. V. ,, ,,	a.d. V. ,, ,,	a.d. IV. ,, ,,	Pridie ,, ,,
29	a.d. IV. ,, ,,	a.d. IV. ,, ,,	a.d. III. ,, ,,	
30	a.d. III. ,, ,,	a.d. III. ,, ,,	Pridie ,, ,,	
31	Pridie ,, ,,	Pridie ,, ,,		

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS PECULIAR TO THE ENGLISH-LATIN SECTION.

I.—(a) Brackets ( ) enclosing the first syllable of a compound verb, denote that both the simple and compound forms of the verb are in use, as *(de)currĕre*. Lack of space, as a rule, has prevented the explanation of the difference in shades of meaning between the two forms. Where the student finds this a difficulty, a reference to the Latin-English section will at once relieve him. An English-Latin Dictionary serves its best purpose when it encourages the beginner to consult quotations from Roman authors in a good Latin Dictionary.

(b) Brackets enclosing a single letter denote that the word was written sometimes with and sometimes without that letter. Thus, *ex(s)pectare* shows that the two forms *exspectare* and *expectare* were both in use. The table at the beginning of Messrs. Lewis and Short's Latin Dictionary has frequently been consulted in respect to the spelling of doubtful words.

(c) Brackets enclosing a whole word denote that the word may be inserted or omitted according to the context. Thus for "tide," *aestus (maritimus)* implies that *aestus maritimus* is the full phrase, for which *aestus* alone may sometimes serve.

II.—Space has not allowed the insertion of much help in the way of declensions and conjugations, but the genitive of nouns in the fourth declension is given to distinguish them from those of the first. Where such a genitive occurs in a phrase, it is given thus, *aestus, -ūs, maritimus.* In a few other instances of doubtful words, genitives are also given.

III.—* prefixed to a word denotes that it is of modern or very late Latin origin. † appended to a word denotes that it is only used, in the Classical period, by poets.

IV.—

alqs = *aliquis*	*alqm* = *aliquem*
alqd = *aliquid*	*alqam* = *aliquam*
alcjs = *alicujus*	*alqo* = *aliquo*
alci = *alicui*	*alqâ* = *aliquâ*

ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY.

A

A an, adj. not translated; — day, — month, *singulis diebus, mensibus;* to — man, *ad unum.*

abaft, aft, adv. *a puppi, a tergo.*

abandon, v.tr. *alqm (de)relinquĕre, destituĕre, deserĕre, (de)alqâ re desistĕre;* — hope, *spem omittĕre.* **abandoned,** adj. = wicked, *nefarius;* see WICKED. **abandonment,** n. *relictio,* or infin. of abandon used substantively (e.g. *deserĕre amicum,* the — of a friend).

abase, v.tr. **1,** = lessen, *alqd (de)minuĕre, (im)minuĕre;* **2,** = humble, *frangĕre* (e.g. *animum, audaciam), comprimĕre, coercĕre, alcjs auctoritatem imminuĕre.* **abasement,** n. **1,** *deminutio;* **2,** legal, = loss of civil and social rights, *capitis* or *libertatis deminutio.*

abash, v.tr. *alqm percellĕre, perturbare, conturbare, animum alcjs affligĕre, debilitare, frangĕre.*

abate, I. v.tr. *(de)minuĕre, imminuĕre;* — a charge, *alqd de summâ detrahĕre, sumptum* or *impensam circumcidĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** *(de)minui, imminui, decrescĕre;* **2,** fig. of passion, *defervescĕre* (e.g. *ira,* etc.). **abatement,** n. *deminutio;* in taxation, *vectigalium deminutio.*

abbat, abbot, n. **abbas, -ātis,* nearest equivalent in Class. Lat. *pontifex.* **abbess,** n. **abbatissa,* in Class. Lat. *antistes* or *antistita.* **abbey,** n. **abbatia* (= cloister), **ecclesia* (= church), Class. *templum.*

abbreviate, v.tr. **1,** = shorten, *(de)curtare, praecidĕre, circumcidĕre;* **2,** = compress (e.g. *orationem), contrahĕre, verba ad compendium,* or *compendii facĕre.* **abbreviation,** n. **1,** = shortening, *compendium, contractio* (e.g. *orationis,* opp. to *longitudo);* mark of —, *sigla, -orum* (Jct.); **2,** see EPITOME.

abdicate, v.tr. *magistratu, dictaturâ,* etc., *se abdicare, magistratum,* etc., *ejurare.* **abdication,** n., legal, *abdicatio, ejuratio.*

abdomen, n. *abdomen.*

abduction, n. **1,** = theft, *furtum;* **2,** = forcible carrying away, *raptus, -ūs, raptio;* to commit —, *rapĕre.*

abed, adv. *in lecto;* to lie —, *(in lecto) cubare.*

aberration, n. **1,** = a wandering from the right path, lit. or fig. *error;* **2,** = mental —, *mentis error;* **3,** = a fault, *erratum.*

abet, v.tr. **1,** = incite, *ad alqd instigare, impellĕre;* **2,** = aid, *ab* or *cum alqo,* or *alqâ re,* or *e parte alcjs stare, auxilio alci esse;* — in a crime or fault, *sceleris* or *culpae participem* or *socium esse.* **abettor,** n. *socius, adjutor;* = — in anything, *alcjs rei,* or with abl. *conscius* (adj.).

abeyance, n. **1,** in gen. to be in —, *in dubio, incertum, integrum esse, intermitti;* to leave in —, *rem integram relinquĕre;* **2,** legal, *vacare;* the property is in — (i.e. without a proprietor), *fundus vacat;* conferred the priestly offices as in — on others, *sacerdotia ut vacua in alios contulit.*

abhor, v.tr. *abominari, detestari* (lit. = call a god to witness a curse), *odisse, alqm odio habĕre.* **abhorrence,** n. *detestatio, odium.* **abhorrent,** adj. **1,** = inconsistent with, *ab alquâ re abhorrens, alci rei,* or *(ab) alqâ re alienus, alci rei contrarius;* **2,** see HATEFUL.

abide, v.intr. **1,** = linger in, *(com)morari, in alqo loco esse,* or *versari;* **2,** = last, *durare.* **abiding,** adj. *diuturnus, stabilis.*

abject, adj. = contemptible, *abjectus, contemptus, humilis.*

abjure, v.tr. **1,** legal, *abjurare, ejurare;* **2,** fig. = disown, *ejurare, recusare.*

ability, n. **1,** = physical strength, *vires, -ium;* **2,** = mental power, *facultas, ingenium, vires;* according to one's —, *pro facultate, pro viribus;* a man of —, *vir summi ingenii.* **able,** adj. **1,** = having power, *alcjs rei potens;* **2,** = fit for, *habilis, aptus, ad alqd idoneus;* **3,** = mentally strong, *sagax, sol(l)ers;* **4,** to be —, *posse, valĕre* (= to have strength for); to be — in anything, *alqâ re pollĕre;* as well as I am —, *pro viribus* (*meis*), *pro virili parte.* **able-bodied,** adj. *firmus, robustus, validus.*

ablative, n. (*casus*) *ablativus* (Gram.).

ablution, n. *ablutio;* to make an —, *(aquâ) abluĕre.*

abnegation, n. *animi moderatio, temperantia;* self —, *temperantia.*

abnormal, adj. **1,** lit. = not according to rule, *enormis* (e.g. *vicus* (Tac.) = irregularly built; *toga* (Quint.) = irregularly cut), *abnormis* (= rare); **2,** = out of the common, *novus, inusitatus, mirus, mirificus, incredibilis, singularis;* **3,** = very great, *maximus;* **4,** = rare, *infrequens.* Adv. *praeter morem.*

aboard, adv. to go —, *(in navem,* or *navem) conscendĕre;* to be —, *in nave esse;* to put —, *in navem imponĕre;* to have —, *vehĕre.*

abode, n. **1,** = sojourn, *habitatio;* if in a foreign country, *peregrinatio;* **2,** see HOUSE.

abolish, v.tr. **1,** in gen. *abolēre* (not in Cic.), *tollĕre, subvertĕre, delēre, ex(s)tinguĕre;* **2,** legal, *abrogare;* to — part of a law by a new one, *obrogare.* **abolition,** n. **1,** in gen. = destruction, *dissolutio;* **2,** legal, *abrogatio;* — of debts, *tabulae novae.*

abominable, adj. *foedus, teter, detestabilis, immanis, nefarius* (= wicked) **abominate,** v.tr. see ABHOR.

aboriginal, adj. *priscus; prisci Latini* = the Latins who lived before the foundation of Rome. **aborigines,** n. *indigenae.*

abortion, n. 1, = miscarriage, *abortio, abortus, -ūs;* to cause an —, *alci abortum facĕre,* or *inferre;* 2, = a monstrous birth, *abortus, portentum;* a drug to procure —, *abortivum* (Juv.). **abortive,** adj. 1, lit. = belonging to premature birth, *abortivus;* 2, fig. = unsuccessful, *irritus.* Adv. *incassum, ad irritum.*

abound, v.intr. *alqâ re abundare, affluĕre, alci superesse,* or *suppeditare* (e.g. he —s in words, *oratio ei suppeditat*). **abundance,** n. *rerum,* i.e. *divitiarum,* etc., *abundantia, suppeditatio, affluentia, ubertas, copia.* **abundant,** adj. *affluens (ab) alqâ re* = rich, *copiosus, dives, locuples.* Adv. *abunde, satis superque, abundanter, cumulate.*

about, I. adv. 1, of place, *circa, circum,* or abl. with or without *in;* 2, of time or number, *fere, ferme, circiter;* with fut. part. (e.g. he is about to go, *iturus est*). **II.** prep. with acc., 1, of place, both motion to and rest in, *circa, circum;* the people — one, *qui circum alqm sunt;* 2, of time, *circa;* 3, of respect, *de;* with abl. (e.g. he spoke — these things, *de his rebus dixit*); what are you —? *quid agis?*

above, I. adv. 1, of place, *super, supra;* the — mentioned, *quod supra scriptum est;* 2, of degree, *super, supra;* over and —, *satis superque.* **II.** prep. 1, of place, *super,* acc. or abl. *supra, ante,* acc.; to sit — anyone at table, *supra alqm accumbĕre;* 2, of degree, *super, supra;* — measure, *supra modum;* = more than, *plus* or *amplius* (e.g. he had — 200 soldiers, *plus ducentos milites habuit*).

abreast, adv. *pariter;* two horses —, *equi bijuges.*

abridge, see Abbreviate.

abroad, adv. *foras,* with verbs of motion; *foris,* with those of rest; to sup —, *foris cenare;* to spread —, v.tr. = publish, *divulgare;* = scatter, *diffundĕre;* v.intr. = to be spread, *percrebescĕre;* nations —, *gentes externae* or *exterae;* to travel —, *peregrinari.*

abrogate, see Abolish.

abrupt, adj. 1, lit. = steep, *abruptus, arduus, praeruptus;* 2, fig., of speech, *rudis, incompositus;* 3, = sudden, *subitus, repentinus, improvisus.* Adv. 1, *abrupte, praerupte;* 2, *incomposite;* 3, *subito, de improviso, repente.*

abscess, n. *ulcus, -eris,* n. *suppuratio* (Cels.), *fistula, apostema, -ātis,* n. (Plin.), *abscessus, -ūs* (Cels.), *cancer, carcinoma, -ātis,* n.

abscond, v.intr. 1, = to lie hidden, *delitescĕre, latĕre, occultari;* 2, = to run away, *se in occultum abdĕre, se occultare* or *celare.*

absence, n. *absentia;* — abroad, *peregrinatio;* in my —, *me absente;* — of mind, *alcjs rei oblivio.* **absent, I.** adj. *absens;* to be — from, *ab alqo abesse;* to be — in mind, *animo excurrĕre et vagari;* — minded, *inscius,* or *oblitus alcjs rei.* **II.** v.tr. — oneself, *se removĕre.*

absolute, I. adj. 1, = complete, *perfectus, absolutus, expletus;* 2, = unconditioned, *absolutus, simplex;* 3, = unlimited, *infinitus;* — power, *summum imperium;* — ruler, *imperator, qui summum imperium obtinet.* **II.** n. philosoph. t.t., opp. to relative, *alqd perfectum et absolutum, quod semper simplex et idem est.* **absolutely,** adv. 1, = entirely, *plane, prorsus, omnino;* 2, opp. to relatively, *per se, simpliciter.*

absolution, n., in gen. *venia;* to grant —, *alcjs rei veniam dare.* **absolve,** v.tr. 1, in gen. *alqm alqâ re solvĕre* (e.g. soldiers from military service); see Excuse; 2, legal t.t. *alqm alcjs rei* or (*de*) *alqâ re (ab)solvĕre, alqm alqâ re liberare;* 3, see Pardon.

absorb, v.tr. 1, lit. *sugĕre, bibĕre, absorbĕre, exhaurire;* 2, fig. to be absorbed in anything, *alqâ re occupatissimum esse.*

abstain, v.intr. (*se*) (*ab*) *alqâ re abstinēre* or *continĕre,* (*ab* or *in*) *alqâ re, alci rei,* or with infin. (e.g. *alqd facĕre*), *temperare, sibi temperare quominus* (not in Cic.); to — from appearing in public, *publico carĕre.* **abstinence,** n. *abstinentia, continentia, modestia, moderatio, temperantia;* days of —, fast days, *jejunium.* **abstinent,** adj. *abstinens, continens, sobrius, moderatus, temperatus;* — in drink, *sobrius.*

abstract, I. adj. 1, = removed from the sphere of the senses, *quod nullo sensu percipi potest;* an — idea, *notio nulli sensui subjecta, notio mente solâ concepta;* an — discussion, *disputatio paul(l)o abstrusior;* 2, = deep or acute in thought, *subtilis (et acutus);* an — thinker, *subtilis philosophus;* see Abstruse. **II.** v.tr. 1, to think —ly, *animum a corpore abstrahĕre, mentem ab oculis sevocare;* — the mind from pleasure, *animum a voluptate sevocare;* 2, = to make an abridgment, *epitomen facĕre;* 3, see Steal. **III.** n. *epitome, -es,* f., or *epitoma.* **abstractly,** adv. to think —, see Abstract, II. 1.; *subtiliter, acute.* **abstracted,** adj. 1, see Abstruse; 2, = lost in thought, *omnium rerum* or *sui oblītus.* **abstraction,** n. 1, = forgetfulness, *oblivio;* 2, = a mere name or idea, *appellatio* (Suet.).

abstruse, adj. *obscurus, abditus, reconditus.* **abstruseness,** n. *obscuritas, res occulta,* or *involuta.* Adv. *obscure, abdite, recondite.*

absurd, adj. 1, = silly, *absurdus, ineptus, inscitus;* 2, = ridiculous, *ridiculus.* Adv. 1, *absurde, inepte, inscite;* 2, *ridicule.* **absurdity,** n. 1, as a quality, *insulsitas;* 2, = a joke, *ridiculum;* 3, = an act, *res inepta, ineptiae, nugae.*

abundance, abundant(ly), see Abound.

abuse, I. n. 1, = the wrong use of a thing, *immoderatio* (= excess), *usus, -ūs perversus* (= misapplication); 2, rhetor. t.t. *abusio* (= misuse of a word); 3, = bad language, *convicium, maledictum;* 4, = an evil custom, *res mali* or *pessimi exempli, malum, pestis, mos pravus, quod contra jus fasque est.* **II.** v.t. 1, = misuse, *alqâ re perverse uti, abuti* (in bad sense only from context, lit. = to use up); 2, rhetor. t.t. (e.g. a term) *abuti;* 3, = to rail at, *alci maledicĕre.* **abuser,** n. 1, = one who misuses anything, *homo immoderatus qui alqâ re abutitur;* 2, = a railer, *conviciator, homo maledicus* or *maledicens.* **abusive,** adj. *maledicus* or *maledicens contumeliosus.* Adv. *maledice, contumeliose.*

abut, v.tr. *alci loco adjacĕre, finitimum, vicinum, confinem, continentem, conjunctum esse, locum tangĕre, attingĕre, alci loco imminēre* (= to hang over).

abyss, n. 1, lit. = a great depth, *profundum, altitudo* (= depth merely); *gurges, -ĭtis,* m. (= a whirlpool); *locus praeceps* (= precipice); fig. *exitium;* see Destruction. He plunged in an — of pleasure, *se voluptatibus (prorsus) dedit;* he plunged in an — of ruin, *semet ipse praecipitavit.*

academy, n. 1, = the Platonic school, *Academia;* 2, = a learned body, *collegium.* **academical,** adj. 1, = belonging to a university, *academicus;* 2, = an — (i.e. theoretical) question, *res ad cognitionem modo pertinens.*

accede, v.intr. 1, = to be added to, *accedĕre ad alqd* or dat.; 2, see Agree.

accelerate, v.tr. *accelerare;* see HASTEN.

accent, n. **1,** in pronunciation, *vox, accentus, -ūs, (vocis) sonus, -ūs, tenor;* sharp —, *vox acuta;* acute, grave, circumflex —, *accentus* or *sonus acutus, gravis, circumflexus* or *inflexus;* **2,** in writing, *apex, -icis,* m. (= the long or short mark over a vowel); a syllable with short, long, or circumflex —, *syllaba brevis, longa, circumflexa.*

accept, v.tr. **1,** = to take, *accipĕre;* **2,** = to undertake, *suscipĕre* (of one's own accord); *recipĕre* (what is offered); not to — an office, *munus deprecari.* **acceptable,** adj. *jucundus, accipiendus, gratus.* Adv. *jucunde, grate.* **acceptance,** n. **1,** *acceptio* (e.g. *frumenti*), *assumptio* (e.g. *argumenti*); better by infin., e.g. he intimated his —, *dixit se accipĕre;* **2,** = approbation, *comprobatio.* **acceptation,** = significance, *significatio.*

access, n. **1,** = approach, *aditus, -ūs, accessio, accessus, -ūs;* difficult of —, *rari est accessūs;* **2,** = addition, *accessio, cumulus;* **3,** med. t.t. (e.g. of a fever), *accessio* (Cels.); **4,** = an entrance, *aditus, -ūs, accessus, -ūs.* **accessary, I.** adj. **1,** see ADDITIONAL; **2,** = privy to, *conscius alcjs rei,* dat., *in* or *de* with abl., or rel. clause (e.g. *conscius quae gererentur,* — to what was being done). **II.** n. = accomplice, *conscius, unus ex consciis, sceleri affinis, (culpae) socius.* **accessible,** adj. *patens, facilis aditu* or *accessu;* not — to any advice, *consilii non patiens;* he is little —, *difficilis est aditu.* **accession,** n. **1,** = increase, *accessio;* **2,** = — to the throne, *initium regnandi.*

accidence, n. = the rudiments, *elementa, -orum, rudimenta, -orum.*

accident, 1, = a chance event, *casus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs, eventum;* **2,** = a misfortune, *casus, calamitas.* **accidental,** adj. *fortuitus* (e.g. *concursus atomorum*), *forte oblatus.* Adv. *forte, casu;* to mention —, *in mentionem alcjs rei incidĕre.*

acclaim, acclamation, n. *acclamatio* (= shout of applause, in Cic. always of disapproval); with general —, *omnibus probantibus.* **acclaim,** v.tr. *alci acclamare.*

accommodate, v.tr. *accommodare alqd alci* or with *ad.* **accommodating,** adj. *obsequens, facilis;* to be — to, *alci morem gerĕre, morigerari.* **accommodation,** n. **1,** = adjustment of differences, *reconciliatio;* see AGREEMENT; **2,** = entertainment or place of entertainment, *hospitium.*

accompany, v.tr. **1,** = to go with, *comitem se alci adjungĕre, dare, praebĕre, alqm comitari, prosequi, deducĕre* (as a mark of respect); *stipare* (of a crowd); accompanied by, *cum* (e.g. *tempestas cum grandine*); **2,** in music, = to sing or play together, *alci concinĕre;* — on an instrument, *vocem fidibus jungĕre, cantum modis musicis excipĕre.* **accompaniment,** n. **1,** *comitatus, -ūs, stipatio;* **2,** in music, *adjunctio fidium voci,* or *vocis fidibus.*

accomplice, n. *criminis conscius, socius, sceleri affinis.*

accomplish, v.tr. *conficĕre, perficĕre, abolēre, consummare, perpolire;* to be —ed (of dreams, &c.), *exitum habēre.* **accomplished,** adj. *(per)politus, elegans, doctus, humanus.* **accomplishment,** n. **1,** = fulfilment, *confectio, perfectio, absolutio;* = the end, *finis, exitus, -ūs;* **2,** = — of the mind, *ars,* or by some term denoting the subject of the — (e.g. *musica,* music as an —).

accord, I. n. **1,** = agreement of sounds (*sonorum*) *concentus, -ūs, nervorum* or *vocum concordia, harmonia;* **2,** see AGREEMENT; of one's own —, *sponte, ultro.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** lit. = to sound with, *concinĕre;* **2,** = agree with, *cum alqo congruĕre.* **accordance,** see ACCORD, I. In — with, *ex;* in — with the agreement, *ex pacto, ex conventu;* — with my wishes, *ut volui;* — with his opinion, *ex ejus opinione.* **accordant,** adj. *congruens, consentiens, constans;* — together, *unanimus.* **according to,** see ACCORDANCE; *ad, secundum, ad alqd;* — you, *ex tuā sententiā;* — circumstances, *ex* or *pro re.* **accordingly,** adv. *itaque, quae cum ita sint.*

accost, I. n. *appellatio, salutatio.* **II.** v.tr. *alloqui* (rare in good Latin), *appellare, salutare.*

accouchement, n. *partus, -ūs;* a premature —, *abortio;* to be in —, *parĕre, partum edĕre.*

account, I. v.tr. **1,** = to think, *habēre, aestimare;* to — highly, *magni facĕre;* — lowly, *nihili facĕre;* — nothing of, *non flocci facĕre;* **2,** = to — for, see EXPLAIN; **3,** = to — to anyone, *rationem alci de alqā re reddĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** lit. = a reckoning, *ratio;* to take —, *rationem habēre;* to give —, *rationem alci de alqā re reddĕre;* **2,** fig. = to be of —, *magni* or *maximi haberi,* — with anyone, *multum apud alqm (auctoritate) valēre;* to be of no —, *nullā esse auctoritate;* **3,** = — at a bank, *pecunia in argentariā (col)locata;* to open an —, *pecuniam in argentariam collocare;* to draw upon an —, *alqd de pecuniā suā detrahēre;* to pay upon —, *partem debiti* or *ex debito solvĕre;* — book, *tabula;* **4,** = pretext, reason; on my —, *meā de causā, meo nomine;* not on any —, *nullo modo;* on — of anything, *propter alqd;* **5,** = narrative, *narratio;* give an — of, *alqd narrare.* **accountable,** see RESPONSIBLE. **accountant,** n. *scriba,* m., defined by context (e.g. *qui tabulas conficit*).

accoutre, v.tr. see EQUIP.

accredit, v.tr. **1,** = add credit to, see CONFIRM; **2,** = to — an ambassador, *alqm legatum (ad regem,* &c.) *facĕre;* **3,** see BELIEVE. **accredited,** adj. **1,** = admitted, *probatus;* **2,** = — envoy, *legatus publice missus.*

accretion, n. *accessio, incrementum, cumulus.*

accumulate, v.tr. *(co)acervare, (ac)cumulare, exaggerare.* **accumulation,** n. *cumulus, incrementum.*

accurate, adj. *accuratus, exactus, limatus, emendatus.* Adv. *accurate, exacte, pure, emendate.* **accuracy,** n. *accuratio* (a rare word), *diligentia;* with the greatest —, *accuratissime.*

accurse, v.tr. see CURSE.

accuse, v.tr. **1,** legal t.t. *alqm alcjs rei* or *de alqā re accusare, postulare, compellare, citare, reum facĕre, arguĕre, alqm in jus vocare* or *(e)ducĕre, in judicium adducĕre, alci diem dicĕre, nomen alcjs de alqā re deferre;* — of high treason, *alqm perduellionis,* or *majestatis* or *de majestate reum facĕre;* — of assassination, *alqm inter sicarios accusare;* — of extortion, *de (pecuniis) repetundis accusare;* the accused, *reus;* **2,** in gen. *accusare, incusare, criminari.* **accusation,** n. **1,** legal t.t. *accusatio, criminatio, crimen,* esp. when unfounded; (= — of an informer, secret —) *delatio;* **2,** in gen. *incusatio,* (= a speech against) *oratio in alqm.* **accusative,** n. gram. t.t. *accusativus (casus).* **accuser,** n. *qui alqm accusat, accusator* (strictly of a public accuser, *pelilor* being plaintiff in private case); an informer, *index;* a secret —, *delator.*

accustom, v.tr. *alqm assuefacĕre alqā re, ad,* or dat. (abl. in Cic.), or with infin.; to — oneself = be accustomed, *assuescĕre, consuescĕre,* with abl., *ad* or dat. or infin. **accustomed,** adj. *assuetus;* in the — way, *de more.*

ace, n. in cards, use terms from dice; the side of the die marked 1, *canis* (= the dog-throw, i.e. worst); the best throw, the — of trumps, *Venus* (*jactus, -ūs*), *Venereus, basilicus* (because at a Roman symposium the king of the feast was chosen by this throw).

ache, I. n. *dolor.* **II.** v.intr. *dolēre.*

achieve, v.tr. **1,** = to finish, *facĕre, conficĕre, efficĕre, perficĕre, consummare, finire;* **2,** = to gain, *assequi, consequi;* to — something (i.e. make progress), *alqd* or *multum proficĕre.* **achievement,** n. **1,** = the doing of anything, *confectio;* **2,** = a deed, *facinus, -ŏris,* n. (but more usual in bad sense); he has made an —, *magna confecit.*

acid, adj. **1,** = sharp to the taste, *acidus, acerbus, acer;* **2,** = — in temper, *acer, acerbus, morosus.* **acidity,** n. **1,** *sapor acidus;* **2,** *acerbitas, morositas.* **acerbity,** n. *acerbitas* (lit. and fig.).

acknowledge, v.tr. **1,** = to accept as one's own, *a(d)gnoscĕre* (e.g. *alqm filium,* as a son); to — a child, *suscipĕre* (the father raised a newborn child from the ground); **2,** = to admit, *confitēri* (= to confess, e.g. a fault); **3,** = to — a kindness, *alci gratias agĕre;* — a payment, (*in*) *acceptum referre* (i.e. to place to the credit side of an account-book); — a letter, *rescribĕre* with dat. or *ad.* **acknowledged,** adj. *cognitus, probatus, speciatus.* **acknowledgment,** n. **1,** = approval, *approbatio, comprobatio;* **2,** = confession, *confessio;* **3,** gratitude (e.g. to make an —, *gratias alci agĕre, se gratum praebĕre;* **4,** see RECEIPT.

acme, n. = height, *fastigium;* to reach the — of glory, *summam gloriam assequi.*

acorn, n. *glans.*

acoustics, n. *ratio audiendi, quae ad auditum pertinent.*

acquaint, v.tr. see INFORM. **acquaintance,** n. **1,** = knowledge of a thing, *peritia* (not in Cic.), *scientia, notitia, cognitio alcjs rei;* with a person, *usus* or *familiaritas cum alqo;* — with literature, *eruditio;* to make — with, *alqm* or *alqd* (*cog*)*noscĕre;* to seek — with, *appetĕre alcjs familiaritatem;* **2,** = a person slightly known, *amicus, familiaris, noti* (only used as n. in pl.). The distinction between friend and acquaintance was not marked in Latin, it can be rendered by *amicus* and *homo mihi amicissimus* = friend, or *homo mihi paene notus* = —. **acquainted,** adj. *notus, cognitus;* — with, *alci familiaris;* to make —, introduce, *alqm ad alqm deducĕre;* to be — with, *alqm novisse* (*nosse*); to be familiarly — with, *alqo familiariter uti;* — with anything, *alcjs rei peritus, gnarus, alqa re imbutus, doctus, institutus, in alqâ re versatus;* not — with, *alcjs rei ignarus, inscius, rudis.*

acquiesce, v.intr. (*in*) *alqâ re acquiescĕre, alqd aequo animo* or *patienter ferre.* **acquiescence,** n. *assensus, -ūs;* see ASSENT.

acquire, v.tr. see GAIN. **acquirement, acquisition,** n. **1,** = anything gained, *res adepta;* **2,** = knowledge, *alcjs rei cognitio;* a man of many —s, *vir perpolitus, multis artibus eruditus;* **3,** the process of —, *alcjs rei comparatio, adeptio.* **acquisitive,** adj. *aptus ad alqd impetrandum.*

acquit, v.tr. see ABSOLVE. **acquittal,** n. *absolutio alcjs rei.* **acquittance,** n. *apocha* (Jct.); to give or to enter an —, *in acceptum referre.*

acrid, adj. = hot and biting, both of physical taste and of temper, *acerbus, mordens, mordax.* **acridity,** n. *acerbitas.*

acrimonious, adj. *mordax, mordens, acerbus, aculeatus.* Adv. *mordaciter, acerbe.* **acrimony,** n. *acerbitas.*

across, prep. **1,** = the other side of, *trans;* **2,** with verbs of motion, *trans, per* = right through; something comes — my mind, *alqd mihi* (*de improvisu*) *ob*(*j*)*icitur.*

acrostic, n. = riddle, *aenigma, -ătis,* n.

act, I. v.intr. = to do, *agĕre, facĕre* (e.g. *bene, male,* well or ill); to — as a man, *se virum praebĕre;* so to — as to, *ita se gerĕre ut;* the medicine —s, *efficax est.* **II.** v.tr. = to — a part **1,** on the stage, *alcjs partes agĕre;* to — the first part, *primas partes agĕre* or *tractare, personam tractare;* to — a play, *fabulam agĕre;* to forbid the players to —, *histrionibus scaenam interdicĕre;* **2,** in life, *personam sustinĕre* or *tueri;* **3,** = to feign, *alqm simulare;* **4,** to — upon anyone, *multum, nihil,* etc., *apud alqm valĕre;* to be —ed upon, *alqâ re affici.* **III.** n. of a play, *actus, -ūs;* — of Parliament, *Senatusconsultum;* — of amnesty, *oblivio sempiterna;* the — of anyone, *factum;* in pl. = achievements, *res gestae, gesta* or *acta, -orum,* n.; in the very —, *in manifesto facinore.* **action,** n. **1,** = the doing of anything, *actio;* **2,** = a deed, *factum;* **3,** in battle, *res gesta;* = the battle itself, *praelium;* **4,** of a play, = the series of events, *actiones;* = gesture, *actio, gestus, -ūs;* **5,** of a horse, *gradus, -ūs;* **6,** legal t.t. an — for anything, *lis, litis,* f., *actio alcjs rei,* or *de alqâ re* (e.g. *furti, de repetundis*); to bring an — against, *actionem in alqm instituĕre, alci diem dicĕre.* **actionable,** adj. *cujus rei actio est, quod contra leges est.* **actor,** n. **1,** = one who acts, *qui agit, facit, alcjs rei actor;* **2,** on the stage, *histrio, actor;* comic —, *comoedus;* tragic —, *tragoedus.* **actress,** n. only men acted in classical times, so use *quae partes agit.* **active,** adj. **1,** = quick, *celer, acer, promptus;* **2,** = untiring, industrious, *impiger, (g)navus.* Adv. *acriter, impigre, industrie, (g)naviter.* **activity,** n. **1,** = quickness, *celeritas;* **2,** = industry, *industria, impigritas.* **actual,** adj. *verus, manifestus.* Adv. *vere, re verā;* actually? *itaque vero?* **actuate,** v.tr. *excitare, impellĕre.*

acumen, n. *ingenii acies, acumen.*

acute, adj. **1,** of pain, *acutus, gravis, vehemens acerbus;* **2,** of intellect, *acutus, subtilis, acer, perspicax, sagax;* **3,** see ANGLE, ACCENT. Adv. *acute, graviter, vehementer, subtiliter, sagaciter.* **acuteness,** n. *sagacitas, perspicacitas, ingenii acies, acumen, subtilitas.*

adage, n. *proverbium.*

adamant, n. *adamas, -antis,* m. **adamantine,** adj. **1,** lit. *adamantinus;* **2,** fig. = very strong, *validissimus;* see STRONG.

adapt, v.tr. *alqd alci rei* or *ad alqd accommodare, aptare, efficĕre ut alqd cum alqâ re conveniat.* **adapted,** adj. *aptus,* or *idoneus ad alqd* (*faciendum*), or *alci rei,* or *qui* with subj. **adaptation,** n. *accommodatio.*

add, v.tr. *alqd alci addĕre, adjungĕre, ad*(*j*)*icĕre;* to — up, *summam facĕre, computare.* **addition,** n. **1,** = adding to, *adjunctio* (esp. = an — that limits the meaning), *adjectio, accessio;* **2,** = a thing added, *alcjs rei accessio* or *additamentum;* **3,** in arith. *additio,* opp. to *abjectio* (= subtraction) (Quint.); by — and subtraction to find a total of various items, *addendo deducendoque summam facĕre.* **additional,** adj. *novus, additus, adjectus.*

adder, n. *vipera.*

addict, v.tr. *alci* or *alci rei se dare, dedĕre* or *tradĕre; se ad studium alcjs rei conferre, incumb-*

hĕre. **addicted,** adj. *alci rei deditus, alcjs rei studiosus;* to be — to a person, *totum alcjs esse.*

addle, v.tr. *abortivum facĕre;* an addled egg, *ovum abortivum* (Mart.), *ovum irritum, zephyrium* (Plin.).

address, I. v.tr. 1, = apply oneself to anything, *se alci rei dedĕre, tradĕre, ad* or *in alqd incumbĕre;* 2, = to speak to, *alqm alloqui, affari, appellare* (both by speech and letter); 3, to — a letter to, *alci li(t)teras inscribĕre.* **II.** n. 1, = speech to anyone, *alloquium;* 2, = speech to a meeting, *contio* (in late Lat. also = a sermon), *oratio;* 3, of a letter, *inscriptio;* 4, = place, *locus* (e.g. to that —); 5, = adroitness, *sol(l)ertia;* 6, —es = courtship, to pay one's —es to, *alqam in matrimonium petĕre.*

adduce, v.tr. *adducĕre, producĕre, proferre, (com)memorare;* to — witnesses, testimony, *testes, testimonium proferre, testes citare, producĕre.*

adept, adj. *ad alqd callidus, alcjs rei* or *alqâ re peritus.*

adequate, adj. *alci* or *alci rei proprius, alci, alci rei* or *ad alqd aptus, idoneus, alci rei* or *cum alqâ re congruens, conveniens, consentaneus, ad alqd accommodatus;* — to the occasion, *ad tempus accommodatus.* Adv. *apte, convenienter, congruenter, pro ratâ (parte).*

adhere, v. intr. *(in)alqâ re* dat. or *ad alqd (in)haerĕre, adhaerĕre;* to — to a person, *alci studĕre, deditum esse, alcjs studiosum esse;* to — together, *cohaerĕre;* — to a party, *e partibus esse, (alcjs) partibus favĕre.* **adherence, adhesion,** n. 1, lit. by Adhere; 2, = attachment, *amor, studium erga* or *in alqm.* **adherent,** n. *unus e sociis;* — of a school of thought, *discipulus;* = political —, *cum alqo consentiens;* his —s, *sui.* **adhesive,** adj. = sticky, *tenax;* — plaster, *cataplasma, -ātis,* n. (Cels.).

adieu! *vale!* pl. *valete;* to bid —, *alqm salvēre* or *valēre jubēre;* at the end of letters, *vale, valete, cura ut valeas, valeatis.*

adjacent, adj. *alci rei adjacens, adjectus, contiguus, vicinus, finitimus;* to be —, *adjacĕre;* of a country, *contingĕre* (e.g. *fines Helvetiorum*), or *continentem esse* with dat. or abl. with *cum.*

adjective, n. *nomen adjectivum* (Gram.).

adjoin, see Adjacent (to be).

adjourn, v.tr. *differre, proferre, prorogare;* to — the day of trial, *diem prodicĕre.* **adjournment,** n. *dilatio, prolatio.*

adjudge, v.tr. *alqd alci addicĕre, adjudicare;* to — a triumph, *alci triumphum decernĕre* (so of everything else awarded by the Senate, e.g. *honores, pecuniam.*)

adjunct, n. *accessio, alqd alci rei appositum, additum.*

adjure, v.tr. 1, = to impose an oath upon, *alqm jurejurando* or *sacramento, ad jusjurandum adigĕre, jurejurando obstringĕre;* 2, = to entreat, to — (by), (*per alqm* or *alqd*) *obsecrare, obtestari.* **adjuration,** n. = entreaty, *obsecratio, obtestatio.*

adjust, v.tr. 1, see Arrange; 2, see Adapt. **adjustment,** n. *accommodatio.*

adjutant, n. *optio, -onis,* m.

administer, v.tr. *alqd administrare, gerĕre, procurare, alqâ re fungi, alci rei praeesse;* to — an oath to, *alci jusjurandum deferre;* to — medicine, *medicinam alci dare;* — justice, *jus dicĕre.* **administration,** n. 1, = performance, *administratio, procuratio, functio;* 2, = the ministers of state, *qui reipublicae praesunt* or *praepositi sunt.*

admiral, n. *praefectus classis;* to appoint as —, *praefĭcĕre alqm classi;* to be an —, *classi praeesse.*

admire, v.tr. *(ad)mirari.* **admiration,** n. *(ad)miratio.* **admirable,** adj. 1, = worthy of admiration, *(ad)mirandus, (ad)mirabilis;* 2, = excellent, *optimus, egregius, eximius, praestans, praestabilis.* Adv. *mirum in modum, mirum quantum, (ad)mirabiliter, optime, egregrie, eximie.*

admit, v.tr. 1, = to allow to enter, *alqm admittĕre, aditum alci dare, adeundi copiam* or *potestatem alci facĕre;* 2, = concede, *concedĕre, dare;* 3, = confess, *fatĕri, confitĕri;* 4, = to allow, *habĕre* (e.g. *alqd excusationis*, = some excuse), *pati;* this —s of no doubt, *de hoc dubitari non potest.* **admission,** n. 1, = leave to enter, *admissio, aditus, adeundi copia;* 2, = concession, *concessio;* in argument, with this —, *hoc concesso.* **admissible,** 1, = to be received, *accipiendus;* 2, = fair, *aequus.*

admonish, v.tr. *alqm alqd, de alqâ re* or *ut (ad)monĕre, alqm ad alqd* or *ut (ad)hortari.* **admonition,** n. *(ad)monitio, (ad)hortatio.*

ado, n. with much —, *vix, aegre;* see Fuss.

adolescence, n. *adulescentia (adol.).*

adopt, v.tr. 1, legal t.t. *alqm adoptare, a(d)sciscĕre;* 2, = to accept, *accipĕre, recipĕre;* to — a resolution, *alqd constituĕre, consilium inire.* **adoption,** n. *adoptio.* **adoptive,** adj. *adoptivus* (mostly late, esp. Jct.).

adore, v.tr. 1, = to worship, *venerari, colĕre;* 2, = to admire, *colĕre, dilĭgĕre, amare.* **adorable,** adj. *sanctus, venerandus.* **adoration,** n. *cultus, -ūs, veneratio.*

adorn, v.tr. *(ex)ornare, decorare;* an —ed style in speaking, *oratio ornata.* **adornment,** n. *ornatus, -ūs, ornamentum.*

adrift, adj. 1, lit. *fluctibus* or *vento jactatus;* 2, in mind, to be —, *(animo) vagari.*

adroit, adj. *callidus, sol(l)ers, habilis.* Adv. *callide.* **adroitness,** n. *habilitas, sol(l)ertia.*

adulation, n. *adulatio, assentatio, blanditia, ambitio.*

adult, I. adj. *adultus.* **II.** n. *pubes;* —s, *puberes.*

adulterate, v.tr. *adulterare, corrumpĕre, vitiare.*

adultery, n. *adulterium;* to commit —, *adulterium cum alqo* or *alqâ facĕre, inire.* **adulterous,** adj. *adulteriis deditus.*

adumbrate, v.tr. *adumbrare.* **adumbration,** n. *adumbratio.*

advance, I. v.intr. 1, lit. *progredi, procedĕre;* 2, fig. *procedĕre, progredi, proficĕre;* to be advanced in years, *aetate provehi;* in rank, *ad ampliorem gradum* (e.g. *ad consulatum*) *provehi.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *alqm alqâ re augĕre, (ex)ornare;* to — anyone's interests, *alci* or *alcjs rei consulĕre;* 2, = to bring forward an opinion, *sententiam dicĕre, aperire;* 3, = to pay in advance, *in antecessum dare* (Sen.). **III.** n. 1, = a going forward, *progressus, -ūs, iter, -ineris,* n.; 2, = an increase, *progressus;* 3, = of money, *pecunia in antecessum data* (Sen.). **advance-guard,** n. *primum agmen.* **advancement,** n. 1, in rank, *gradus, -ūs amplior,* or by name of office to which — is made (e.g. to the consulship, *consulatus);* 2, in gen. = — of interests, etc., by infin. of verb to advance (e.g. the — of your interests, *tibi consulĕre*).

advantage, n. *commodum, lucrum, fructus, -ūs, emolumentum, utilitas, bonum* (esp. in pl. *bona,* —s); — of a position, *loci opportunitas;* to my

—, *e re mea* or *in rem meam est*; to gain — from, *fructum ex alqd re capĕre*; with an eye to one's own —, *alqd ad fructum suum referre*; it is for one's —, *expedit* (with acc. and infin.); to be of —, *utilem or utile esse, ex usu or usui esse, alci or alci rei prodesse.* **advantageous,** adj. *quaestuosus, utilis, fructuosus, opportunus.* Adv. *utiliter.*

advent, lit. *adventus, -ūs.* **adventitious,** adj. *adventicius, externus.*

adventure, I. n. **1,** = daring deed, *facinus, -oris,* n., *audax inceptum*; **2,** = an unusual occurrence, *res nova* or *mira.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd audĕre, tentare, experiri, periclitari.* **adventurer,** n. *qui alqd tentat*; a mere —, *fraudator.* **adventurous,** adj. *audax, temerarius.* Adv. *audacter, temere.*

adverb, n. *adverbium* (Gram.).

adversary, n. *adversarius*; in trials, the —, *iste*; see ENEMY.

adverse, adj. *alci* or *alci rei adversus, contrarius, oppositus*; — winds, *venti adversi*; — circumstances, *res adversae.* Adv. *contra*; to act —, *alci* or *alci rei adversari, repugnare*; to act — to one's own interest, *utilitati suae repugnare.* **adversity,** n. *adversa, res adversae, miseria.*

advert to, v.tr. *animum ad alqd intendĕre, alqd animadvertĕre.*

advertise, v.tr. **1,** = to inform, *alqd alci nuntiare, alqm de alqa re certiorem facĕre*; **2,** = to make publicly known, *praedicare, pronuntiare*; — in the papers, *in actis* (*diurnis* or *publicis*) *pronuntiare.* **advertisement,** n. **1,** *indicium, significatio*; **2,** *praedicatio, proclamatio* (*in actis*).

advice, n. *consilium*; by my —, *me auctore*; a pretty piece of —! *pulchre suades!* **advise,** v.tr. **1,** = give advice, *consilium alci dare, alci suadēre ut* or *alqd, alqm alqd* or *ut, monēre, alqm alqd, ad* or *in alqd* or *ut, hortari*; **2,** = to inform, *alqm de alqā re certiorem facĕre.* Adv. *consulte, considerate, de industriā.* **adviser,** n. *suasor, consiliarius, (consilii) auctor.*

advocate, I. n. **1,** legal t.t, *patronus, cognitor, procurator*; to be an —, *caus(s)as dicĕre, agĕre*; *in foro versari*; **2,** in gen. *alcjs rei auctor.* **II.** v.tr. = to defend, *defendĕre, tueri, tutari.*

adze, n. *ascia.*

aerial, adj. *aërius, aetherius.*

aeronaut, n. *qui se per aerem (curru) propellat.*

afar, adv. *procul, longe, e longinquo, eminus* (opp. *comminus*); to be —, *procul* or *longe abesse.*

affable, adj. *affabilis, blandus, comis, communis, mansuetus* (= gentle, opp. *ferus*), *commodus* (= obliging). **affability, affableness,** n. *mores commodi, affabilitas, mansuetudo, comitas, communitas* (Nep.).

affair, n. *res, opus, -ĕris,* n. (= work), *negotium, occupatio, ministerium, munus, -ĕris,* n., *cura*; it is the — of a judge, *judicis* (*officium*) *est.* See BUSINESS.

affect, v.tr. **1,** = to influence, *alqm tangĕre, (com)movēre, alqm alqā re afficĕre*; **2,** = to injure, *alci nocēre, noxium esse*; **3,** = to be fond of, *diligĕre, amare*; **4,** = to assume an appearance, *simulare, imitari, prae se ferre*; to — constancy, etc., *constantiam,* etc., *simulare.* **affectation,** n. *simulatio, imitatio, ostentatio.* **affected, 1,** of persons, *mollis, ineptus* (= silly), *alqd ostentans*; **2,** of things, *quaesitus, simulatus, putidus, molestus* (of speech). Adv. *putide, inepte, molliter, moleste.*

affection, n. **1,** = a state of the mind or feeling, the feelings, *animi motus, -ūs,* (*animi*)*affectus, -ūs, commotio, permotio, impetus, -ūs*; **2,** = loving sentiment, *amor, caritas, benevolentia, studium, pietas* (= dutiful —); *indulgentia* (= indulgent —), *voluntas in* or *erga alqm.* **affectionate,** adj. *amoris plenus, alcjs amans* (e.g. *uxoris*), *pius* (= dutifully —), *indulgens.* Adv. *amanter, indulgenter, pie*; — yours (at the end of a letter), *cura ut valeas* or *vale.*

affiance, I. n. **1,** = trust, *fiducia, fides*; in anything, *alcjs rei*; with anything, see AFFINITY; **2,** = marriage contract, *sponsalia, -ium.* **II.** v.tr., see BETROTH.

affidavit, n. *testimonium per tabulas datum* (Quint.).

affinity, 1, = relationship, *propinquitas, propinquitatis vinculum, necessitudo* (= family ties), *cognatio* (on the side of the father or the mother), *a(d)gnatio* (on the side of the father), *affinitas, affinitatis vinculum* (by marriage); *consanguinitas, consanguinitatis vinculum, sanguinis vinculum* (by blood); **2,** = close connection, similarity, *cognatio, conjunctio*; — of the sciences, *cognatio studiorum.*

affirm, v.tr. **1,** *aio* (defective = I say Yes, opp. *nego*), *affirmare, confirmare, annuĕre* (by nodding assent), *fateri, confiteri* (= to admit); **2,** legal t.t. to — a contract, law, etc., *pactum, legem,* etc., *sancire, ratum esse jubēre* (of the Senate). **affirmation,** n. **1,** in gen. *affirmatio*; **2,** legal t.t. *confirmatio.* **affirmative,** adj. *aiens* (opp. *negans*), *affirmans*; an — answer, *affirmatio.* Adv. to reply —, *aio, alqd confirmare.*

affix, v.tr. = to fasten or put to, *alqd alci rei* (*af*)*figĕre, alqd ad rem alligare, annectĕre, ad rem* or *alci rei alqd, alci rei agglutinare* (= to glue to).

afflict, v.tr. = to make sorrowful, *contristare, dolorem alci facĕre, efficĕre, afferre, commovēre, dolore alqm afficĕre; alqm torquēre, angĕre,* (*ex*)*cruciare, vexare, mordēre, pungĕre.* **affliction,** n. *aegritudo* (= sickness of mind), *dolor, maestitia* (= sadness, opp. *hilaritas, laetitia*), *molestia, maeror* (= dejection); — of body, *aegrotatio, morbus.* **afflicting,** adj. *tristis, miser, acerbus, luctuosus.*

affluence, n. *abundantia, affluentia* (more than you want), *ubertas* (= fulness), *copia*; — of good things, *suppeditatio bonorum.* **affluent,** see, ABUNDANT, under ABOUND.

afford, v.tr. **1,** = to supply, *praestare, praebēre, concedĕre, alcjs rei* (*faciendae*) *potestatem facĕre* (e.g. to — an opportunity for an interview, *colloquendi secum pot. fac.*); **2,** = to yield, *reddĕre, suppeditare*; **3,** = to have the means or to be able, *posse.*

affranchise, see FREE, v.tr.

affray, n. = disturbance or petty quarrel, *rixa, pugna, tumultus, -ūs* (of a mob).

affright, see FRIGHTEN.

affront, I. v.tr. **1,** = to meet, *alci* or *ad* or *in alqd occurrĕre, alci obviam ire*; **2,** = to wound the feelings, *offendĕre, laedĕre, pungĕre* (= to sting), *mordēre.* **II.** n. *opprobrium, contumelia, injuria.* **affronting,** adj. *injuriosus, contumeliosus.*

afield, adv. *in agros* (with verbs of motion), *in agris* (with verbs of rest).

afloat, adj. & adv., to be —, *navigare, navi vehi.*

afoot, adv. *pedibus* (e.g. *pedibus ire*).

aforesaid, adj. *quem* or *quod supra scripsi, commemoravi,* etc.

afraid, adj. *anxius, sol(l)icitus, timidus, pavidus, trepidus, ignavus, (per)territus*; to be —, *alqm, alqd timēre, metuĕre, reformidare*; not to be —, *sine metu* or *securum esse.*

afresh, adv. see AGAIN.

after, I. prep. *post* (with accus.) **1,** of place, *post eum* (= after or behind him); **2,** of time, *post aliquot menses* (= after some months); or by abl. abs. (e.g. *Aeginâ relictâ,* = — leaving Ægina); **3,** of rank (*nemo est post te,* = no one is after or inferior to thee). As denoting sequence or order, rank, *secundus a* (e.g. *secundus a rege,* = next to the king); = according to, *secundum* (e.g. *secundum legem,* — *rationem,* etc.). If a model is intended, *ad* is used (e.g. *ad normam,* = after a set rule; *ad eorum arbitrium et nutum totos se fingunt,* = they form themselves wholly after their will and pleasure; *ad modum,* = moderately; *ad formam,* — *effigiem,* — *similitudinem,* denoting imitation). **II.** conj. **1,** *postquam, ut, ubi;* three years after he had returned, *post tres annos* or *tertium annum quam redierat, tertio anno quam redierat;* the day — he came, *postridie quam venerat,* also *postridie ejus diei;* **2,** by abl. abs., — he had done this, *quo facto.* **III.** adv., also **afterwards,** *post, postea, posthac* (denoting specially sequence in time); *dein(de), exin(de), inde* (denoting the sequence in time of two things, next); *deinceps* (an unbroken sequence in time), *mox* (= presently, shortly after, opp. *nunc*). When the "afterward" refers to the act in the foregoing member, the Romans liked to repeat the verb of that member in the form of a participle (e.g. the robbers took Remus prisoner, and afterwards gave him up to Amulius, *latrones Remum ceperunt et captum Amulio tradiderunt*); three years —, *post tres annos, tribus annis post, post tertium annum, tertio anno post, tertio anno;* first, afterward, lastly, *prius, deinde, extremo;* first, next, afterward, *principio, proximo, deinde.*

afternoon, I. n. *pomeridianum tempus;* in the —, *post meridiem.* **II.** adj. *pomeridianus.*

again, adv. **1,** in gen. *iterum, denuo, rursus, rursum;* again and again, *iterum atque iterum, semel atque iterum;* in composition by *re-;* to rise —, *resurgĕre;* **2,** = hereafter, *posthac, postea;* **3,** = in turn, *contra, vicissim;* **4,** of the heads of a speech, *ad hoc* or *haec.*

against, prep. **1,** = rest near, *ad* with accus. (e.g. *ad murum*), *contra* with accus. (e.g. *contra insulam*); **2,** = motion towards, *adversus* or *ad alqm* or *alqd;* **3,** = hostility towards, *adversus* or *in alqm, contra alqm* or *alqd;* a speech — Caecina, *oratio in Caecinam;* — expectation, *praeter* or *contra opinionem;* — the stream, wind, *adverso flumine, vento;* — one's will, *alqo invito;* for and —, *in utramque partem;* **4,** of time, *ad* or *in* with accus.; *sub lucem,* — daylight (i.e. just before).

age, n. *aetas* (= the time of life, persons living at the same time); of the same —, *aequalis* (also = contemporaries); men of the same —, *ejusdem aetatis* or *temporis homines, ejusdem aetatis oratores* (= the orators of the same age, that is, the contemporaneous orators); next in —, *aetate proximus;* his — did not understand Socrates, *Socratem aetas sua parum intellexit, Socrates ab hominibus sui temporis parum intellegebatur; saeculum* (= a long indefinite period), *tempus, -ŏris,* n., or in pl.; to be of —, *sui potentem, sui juris esse;* not of —, *nondum adultā aetate;* old —, *senectus, -ūtis,* f.; to be twenty years of —, *viginti annos natum esse.* **aged,** adj. *aetate provectior* or *grandior;* an — man, *senex, -is.*

agent, n. *actor, procurator;* a free —, *qui sui juris est.* **agency,** n. **1,** = performance, *effectus, -ūs;* **2,** = employment, *procuratio.*

aggrandize, v.tr. *amplificare, augēre.* **aggrandizement,** n. *amplificatio, dignitatis accessio* (= — in rank).

aggravate, v.tr. **1,** = to increase, *augēre;* **2,** = to exasperate, *exasperare, lacessĕre, incitare.*

aggregate, I. n. *summa.* **II.** v.tr. *congregare.* **aggregation,** n. *congregatio.*

aggression, n. **1,** in war, *impetus, -ūs, incursio, incursus, -ūs, excursio, oppugnatio* (= storming of a place); **2,** in. gen. = encroachment, *injuria.* **aggressive,** adj. *hostilis, infensus.* Adv. *hostiliter, infense.* **agressor, 1,** *qui bellum suscepit;* **2,** in gen. *qui injuriam alci facit.*

aggrieve, v.tr., see GRIEVE.

aghast, adj. (*ex*)*terrĭtus, perturbatus;* to stand —, *stupēre.*

agile, adj. *agilis, velox, pernix.* **agility,** n. = nimbleness, *agilitas, pernicitas, velocitas.*

agitate, v.tr. **1,** = to move hither and thither, to move greatly, *agitare, quatĕre* (= to shake), *rotare, circumagĕre* (= to drive round), (*com*)*movēre,* (*con*)*turbare;* **2,** = to excite, *percutĕre, perturbare, commovēre, percellĕre;* **3,** = to discuss, to — a question, *rem* or *de re agĕre, disputare, disserĕre; sol(l)icitare* (= to stir up), *alqm excitare* (by speech). **agitation, 1,** *agitatio, jactatus, -ūs, jactatio* (as of the sea), *concussus, -ūs, concussio;* — of the body, *corporis motus, -ūs,* comb. *agitatio motusque corporis;* to be in —, *moveri, agitari;* **2,** — of mind, *animi motus, commotio, concitatio;* strong —, *animi perturbatio;* to be under —, *perturbatum esse;* **3,** of a question, *disputatio.* **agitator,** n. *turbator plebis* or *vulgi;* to be an —, *rebus novis studēre.*

ago, adv. *abhinc;* thirty days —, (*jam*) *abhinc triginta diebus,* or *abhinc triginta dies, ante triginta dies;* long —, *jam pridem.*

agony, n. **1,** of body, *dolor, aegrotatio;* **2,** of mind, *aegritudo, dolor.* **agonize, I.** v.intr. (*ex*)*cruciari, torquēri.* **II.** v.tr. (*ex*)*cruciare, torquēre.*

agrarian, adj. *agrarius.*

agree, I. v.intr. = to be of one mind and voice, *conciniĕre, conspirare, consentire, congruĕre;* not to —, *dissentire, discrepare de re;* **II.** v.tr. **1,** to — upon, *alci rei assentiri, de alqā re congruĕre, idem sentire;* to — upon terms, *conditiones accipĕre;* **2,** to — with, *salubrem alci esse;* not to —, *gravem esse.* **agreement,** n. **1,** *consensio, consensus, -ūs, concordia, unanimitas* (opp. *discordia*); **2,** = a compact, *pactum;* to strike an —, *alqd cum alqo pacisci.* **agreeable,** adj. **1,** = pleasant, *acceptus, gratus, dulcis, suavis;* **2,** = witty, *lepidus, facetus;* **3,** — to, *alci rei* or *ad alqd accommodatus, aptus, alci rei* or *cum alqa re conveniens.*

agriculture, n. *agri* (*agrorum*) *cultura* (or as one word, *agricultura*), or *agri cultio* (or as one word), or *agrorum cultus, -ūs.* **agricultural,** adj. *rusticis rebus deditus.* **agriculturist,** n. *arator, agricola,* m., *agri cultor* (or as one word, *agricultor*).

aground, adv. **1,** *in vado* (= on the shoal), *in litore, in scopulis* (= on the rocks), *in syrtibus* (= on the quicksands); **2,** fig. *in luto esse, in difficultatibus versari.*

ague, n. *febris intermittens.*

ah! ah! aha! interj. *eu, euge.*

ahead, adv. = before, *ante;* to go —, *anteire, praeire;* to run —, *praecurrĕre;* to swim —, *praenatare;* to sail —, *praevehi.*

aid, I. n. **1,** = help, *auxilium, adjumentum, subsidium* (esp. = resource) *opem* (n. *ops* and dat. *opi* not used); **2,** = a tax, *vectigal.* **II.** v.tr.

auxilium alci afferre, alci adesse or praesto esse, alqm (ad)juvare.

ailing, adj. *aeger;* see SICK.

aim, I. n. 1, *meta* (= the goal); *scopos, -i* (= mark. Suet.); to fix an —, *alqd petĕre;* 2, fig. *propositum;* to propose an — to yourself, *finem sibi proponĕre;* what is the — of this? *quorsum haec spectant?* **II.** v.tr. 1, *telum collineare, telum dirigĕre* or *intendĕre in alqm* or *alqd, telo petĕre alqm* or *alqd;* 2, fig. *alqd (animo) intendĕre, spectare, pertinĕre ad alqd* (e.g. these things — at concord, *haec ad concordiam spectant*).

air, I. n. 1, *caelum* (= the whole atmosphere); *aër* (accus. sing. *aĕra,* = *ἀήρ,* the atmosphere near the earth), *aether* (= *αἰθήρ,* the upper air), *aura* (= breeze), *ventus* (= the wind), *spiritus, -ūs* (= breath of air, or life), *anima* (= the breath of life); to take — (i.e. of a secret), *emanare;* 2, = appearance, *vultus, -ūs* (= the look of the face), *aspectus, -ūs, alcjs* or *alcjs rei species, forma, facies;* to have an — of any kind, *se gerĕre* with adv. (e.g. *honeste*), *se praebēre* with adj. (e.g. *talem*); to give oneself —s, *se jactare* or *ostentare;* 3, = a tune, *modus (musicus), cantus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *aeri exponĕre, ventilare.* **airy,** adj. *aerius, aetherius, aëri expositus.* **airiness,** n. by adj. (e.g. the — of a place, *locus ventis expositus.*

aisle, n. *ala* (side), *spatium medium* (mid).

akin, adj. *propinquus, a(d)gnatus* (on the father's side), *cognatus* (on the mother's); to be near —, *arta propinquitate alci conjunctum esse, alci finitimum esse.*

alabaster, I. n. *alabastrites, -ae,* m. **II.** adj. *ex alabastrīti factus;* an — box, *alabaster,* or *alabastra* (pl. neut.).

alack! alack-a-day! interj. *eheu, vae mihi.*

alacrity, n. 1, = quickness, *pernicitas, velocitas;* 2, = cheerfulness, *alacritas, hilaritas.*

alarm, I. n. 1, *strepitus, -ūs* (= a loud noise which calls out men and beast), *turba* (= confusion), *tumultus, -ūs* (= uprising and uproar, as in an insurrection); comb. *strepitus et tumultus;* to give — of fire, *incendium conclamare;* to sound the —, *classicum canĕre;* from —, *prae strepitu;* to be in —, *trepidare;* 2, = fear, *terror, trepidatio;* see AFRAID, FEAR. **II.** v.tr. *conturbare, terrĕre.*

alas! alas a-day! see ALACK.

album, n. *liber.*

alcove, n. *zotheca.*

alder, I. n. *alnus,* f. **II.** adj. *alneus.*

alderman, n. *magistratus, -ūs,* more definitely according to context (i.e. if the — is mentioned as a judge, *judex*).

ale, n. *cer(e)visia* (a Gallic word). **alehouse,** n. *caupona.*

alert, adj. *vigil, alacer;* to be on the —, *vigilem esse;* see ALACRITY.

algebra, n. * *algebra.*

alias, n. *nomen alienum;* to assume an —, *nomen sibi fingĕre.*

alien, I. adj. (*ab*) *alqo, alqâ re, alci* or *alci rei alienus;* see ABHORRENT. **II.** n. *aliegena,* m. (= born abroad), *advena,* m. and f. (= one who has come into a foreign land). **alienate,** v.tr. 1, legal t.t. (*ab*) *alienare* (= to make what is mine strange to me or to make it another's), *vendĕre* (= to sell), *vendĕre et* (*ab*) *alienare;* 2, = to estrange, *alqm ab alqo alienare.* **alienation,** n. 1, (of goods), (*ab*) *alienatio, venditio;* — of a part, *deminutio de alqa re;* 2, — of mind, *mentis alienatio* or *alienata mens, vesania* (= delusion), *insania* (= loss of reason, madness), *vecordia* (= folly), *delīrium* (= wandering), *furor* (= rage).

alight, v.intr. *descendĕre;* — from a horse, *ex equo descendĕre.*

alike, I. adv. *pariter, aeque, eodem modo.* **II.** adj. *similis.*

alive, adj. *vivus;* to be —, *in vitā* or *in vivis esse, vivĕre.* See LIFE.

all, adj. 1, = every, *omnis;* 2, = the whole, *totus, solidus;* — together, *cunctus, universus;* in — respects, *ex omne parte, plane, prorsus;* — the best men, *optimus quisque;* at —, *omnino, prorsus;* not much, if at —, *non multum, aut nihil omnino;* not at —, *minime;* in —, *in summā* (e.g. *absolvi in summā quat(t)uor sententiis,* = to be acquitted by four votes in —); taken together, *omnino* (e.g. there were five in —, *quinque omnino erant*).

allay, v.tr. *lenire, levare, sedare, mitigare.*

allege, v.tr. to — in excuse, *alqd alci excusare;* see ASSERT. **allegation,** n. 1, *affirmatio;* 2, = a charge, *indicium, accusatio.*

allegiance, n. *fides;* to swear —, *in verba alcjs jurare;* to keep in one's —, *alqm in officio suo retinēre.*

allegory, n. *allegoria* (Quint.).

alleviate, v.tr. see ALLAY. **alleviation,** n. *levatio, mitigatio, levamen(tum).*

alley, n. 1, of a house, *ambulatio;* 2, of a street, *angiportus, -ūs.*

allot, v.tr. = to assign by lot, *sortiri* (= to cast lots for), *sorte legĕre.* **allotting,** n. *sortitio;* = to assign, *(at)tribuĕre, assignare, addicĕre, adjudicare.* **allotment,** n. 1, = act of allotting, *assignatio;* 2, = ground, *ager, possessio.*

allow, v.tr. 1, = permit, *sinĕre* (subj. with or without *ut*), *pati* (with acc. and inf.), *permittĕre alci* (with *ut* or inf.), *concedĕre* (= to yield to a request); to — to go, *sinĕre abeat;* 2, = concede, *concedĕre, confiteri;* allowed = acknowledged, *spectatus, cognitus;* 3, = to give, *dare;* for a public object, *decernĕre.* **allowable,** adj. *concessus, licitus.* **allowance,** n. 1, = permission, *concessio, permissio;* 2, = indulgence, *indulgentia;* to make — for, *alqd condonare;* 3, = money, *pecunia in alqd data.*

alloy, I. n. = a spoiling, *corruptio, depravatio;* without —, *sincerus, purus.* **II.** v.tr. *corrumpĕre, vitiare.*

allude to, v.tr. = to refer to, *significare alqm* or *alqd, designare, describĕre.* **allusion,** n. *significatio, mentio alcjs rei.*

allure, v.tr. *in* or *ad alqd allicĕre, invitare; inescare* (by a bait). **alluring,** adj. *blandus, dulcis.* **allurement,** n. *invitamentum* (= something inviting), *incitamentum* (= something impelling); —s, *illecebrae.*

ally, I. n. *socius, foederatus; foedere sociatus* (= united by treaty); relating to an —, *socialis.* **II.** v.tr. *foedus facĕre, alqm* or *alqd cum alqâ re conjungĕre, societatem cum alqo inire;* to — oneself, *se cum alqo (con)jungĕre, foedus cum alqo sancire.* **alliance,** n. *societas, foedus, -eris,* n., matrimonial —, *matrimonium.*

almanack, n. *fasti, -orum, ephemeris, -ĭdis,* f.

almighty, adj. *omnipotens.*

almond, n. *amygdala, amygdalum;* — tree, *amygdalus,* f.

almost, adv. *prope, paene, fere, ferme, tantum non* (e.g. *tantum non bellum ante portas et murum erat,* = war was all but at the gates), *ad* (with accus. = close to), *circiter* (about), *haud multum* or *non longe abfuit quin.*

alms, n. *stips, -is,* f. (nom. not used), *beneficium* (= a kindness). **almoner,** n. *qui largitionibus praest.* **alms-house,** n. *ptochotropheum* (Jct.).

aloe, n. *aloë, -es,* f.

aloft, adv. *sublime.*

alone, I. adj. *solus, unus, unus solus;* also by *unus omnium* or *ex omnibus; sine arbitris, remotis arbitris* (= without witness). **II.** adv. See ONLY.

along, I. adv. *porro, protinus;* get — with you, *abi, apage (ie).* **II.** prep. *secundum, praeter;* to sail —, *litus* or *oram praetervehi;* — with, *una cum.*

aloof, adv. *procul;* to stand — from, *se ab alqâ re removēre.*

aloud, adv. *clare, clarâ voce, magnâ voce, summâ voce.* See LOUD.

alphabet, n. *lit(t)erarum nomina et contextus, -ūs,* (Quint.). See LETTER. **alphabetical,** adj. *in lit(t)eras digestus.* Adv. *lit(t)erarum ordine.*

already, adv. *jam, jam tum, jam tunc, jam diu, jamdudum, jampridem* (= a long while ago).

also, conj. *etiam, praeterea* (= besides), *insuper* (= moreover), *quoque* (always after the word to which it refers), *necnon* (= moreover, joins sentences), *item, itidem* (= again, in the same way), *et ipse,* (e.g. *Vespasiano Titus filius successit, qui et ipse Vespasianus dictus est* = Vespasian was succeeded by his son Titus, who also received the name of Vespasian). If two or more different qualities are ascribed to the same subject or object, and the force of the sentence lies in the difference, use *idem* for "also," (e.g. *musici quondam iidem poëtae* = of old, musicians were also poets). See AND.

altar, n. *ara* (= every slight elevation of stone, &c.), *altaria, -ium* (= a high altar); to raise an —, *aram statuĕre, Deo facĕre aram.*

alter, I. v.tr. *(com)mutare alqd in* and *de alqâ re; immutare, (con)vertĕre, novare* (= to give a new form), *emendare, corrigĕre* (= to take away faults), *variare* (= to change often), *invertĕre* (= to turn upside down), *corrumpĕre* (= to falsify, as *tabulas publicas*); what is done cannot be altered, *factum fieri infectum non potest.* **II.** v.intr. *converti.* To be altered, *(com)mutari, immutari;* both minds and facts are much —, *magna facta est rerum et animorum commutatio;* he has not —, *non alius est ac fuit, est idem qui semper fuit.* **alterable,** adj. *mutabilis;* adv. *mutabiliter.* **altering, alteration,** n. *(com)mutatio, immutatio, conversio; varietas, vicissitudo;* — of the weather, *caeli varietas;* — of fortune, *fortunae vicissitudines;* — of your opinion, *mutatio sententiae.*

altercation, n. *altercatio, jurgium, rixa* (= a brawl, fight); see QUARREL.

alternate, I. v.tr. **1,** *alqd cum alqo alternare, variare;* to — rest and labour, *otium labore variare;* **2,** v.intr. *variari, variare.* **II.** adj. *alternus, mutuus;* adv. *in vicem, vicissim, mutuo.* **alternation,** n. *(per)mutatio, vicissitudo.* **alternative, I.** adj. see ALTERNATE. **II.** n. *consilium contrarium, ratio alci rei contraria* or *opposita;* peace or war is our only —, *inter pacem et bellum nihil est medium.*

although, conj. *tametsi, quanquam (quamq.)* (gen. with the indic. as presupposing a fact), *etsi* (presupposing a fact, use the indic.; a supposition, the subj.), *licet* (with subj., with or without *ut*), *quamvis* (= however much), *cum (quom, quum),* = since, seeing, that, with subj.

altitude, n. *altitudo.*

altogether, adv. **1,** = at the same time, *una simul, eodem tempore, conjunctim* (= in common, e.g. *auxilia petĕre*); **2,** = all together, *ad unum omnes, cuncti, universi;* **3,** = wholly, *prorsus, plane, omnino, penitus, funditus* (esp. with verbs of destroying); he is — made up of, *totus ex alqâ re factus est.*

alum, n. *alūmen.*

always, adv. *semper, omni tempore, numquam (nunq.) non;* the best is — the last, *optimum quidque est ultimum;* I — do it, *hoc facĕre soleo.*

amalgamate, v.tr. *alqd (cum) alqâ re (com)miscēre.* **amalgamation,** n. *conjunctio.*

amanuensis, n. *a manu (servus,* Jct.), *ab epistulis (servus,* Jct.), *qui pro alqo scribit.*

amass, v.tr. *(co)acervare, aggerare, accumulare.* See ACCUMULATE, HEAP.

amatory, adj. *amatorius;* see LOVE.

amaze, v.tr. *obstupefacĕre, percutĕre.* **amazed,** adj. *obstupefactus;* to be —, *stupēre, (ob)stupescĕre.* **amazing,** adj. *mirus, immanis;* an — quantity of money, *immanes pecuniae.* Adv. *vehementer, mirum in modum.* **amazement,** n. *stupor;* see ASTONISH, ASTOUND, WONDERFUL.

amazon, n. **1,** lit. *Amazon;* **2,** fig. *mulier bellicosa.*

ambassador, n. *legatus* (as a deputy in state affairs), *orator* (as a political deputy to deliver a verbal message).

amber, n. *electrum, sucīnum* (Plin.).

ambiguous, adj. *anceps, ambiguus, dubius.* Adv. *ambigue* (e.g. *dicĕre*). **ambiguity,** n. *ambiguitas* (e.g. *verborum*); see DOUBT.

ambition, n. *ambitio, laudis studium, studium cupiditasque honorum, contentio honorum, cupido honoris* or *famae, aviditas* or *avaritia gloriae, aestus quidam gloriae* (sometimes merely *gloria,* e.g. *alcjs gloriae favēre* and *gloriā duci*). **ambitious,** adj. *ambitiosus, avidus gloriae* or *laudis, cupidus honorum, laudis et honoris cupidus, appetens gloriae;* to be —, *laudis studio trahi, gloriā duci;* adv. *cupide,* or by adj.

amble, v.tr. *lente procedĕre.*

ambrosia, n. *ambrosia.* **ambrosial,** adj. *ambrosius.*

ambush, n. *insidiae* (= the place and the men); to lay in —, *in insidiis (col)locare* or *disponĕre;* to lie in —, *in insidiis esse.*

ameliorate, v.tr. *corrigĕre* (= to make right), *emendare* (= to free from errors); to — your condition, *amplificare fortunam, augĕre opes.*

amen! interj. *ita fiat! ratum esto!* eccl. *amen.*

amenable, adj. **1,** *alci rei obaediens;* **2,** legal t.t. *sub alcjs jus et jurisdictionem subjunctus.*

amend, I. v.tr. *emendare, corrigĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *mores mutare* (of morals), *convalescĕre* (of health). **amendment,** n. *correctio, emendatio.* **amends,** n. *satisfactio, expiatio;* to make — for, *alqd expiare* (of a crime), *damnum restituĕre* or *resarcire* (of a loss).

amethyst, n. *amethystus* (Plin.).

amiable, adj. *suavis, dulcis, venustus, jucundus.* Adv. *suaviter, jucunde.* **amiability,** n. *suavitas, venustas, jucunditas.*

amicable, adj. see FRIENDLY.

amidst, prep. *in medio (loco), in media (parte) alcjs rei;* sometimes by *ipse* (e.g. in the midst of the preparations for war, *in ipso apparatu belli*).

amiss, adv. *male;* there is something — with me, *male mecum agitur;* to use —, *alqa re perverse (ab)uti;* to take —, *aegre* or *moleste ferre, in malam partem accipĕre.*

ammunition, n. (*instrumenta et*) *apparatus, ūs belli, arma, -orum, tela, -orum.*

amnesty, n. *venia praeteritorum, impunitas, incolumitas, fides publica* (= the public safeguard), *amnestia;* to pass a general —, *omnium factorum dictorumque veniam et oblivionem in perpetuum sancire.*

among, prep. *inter, in* (with abl.); from —, *ex, de;* — men, *inter homines, in hominibus.*

amorous, adj. **1,** in good sense, *amans, amore incensus;* **2,** in bad sense, *libidinosus.* Adv. *maximo cum amore, libidinose.* **amorousness,** n. *amor, libido.*

amount, I. n. *summa, vivum* (= the capital); the whole —, *solidum;* a not inconsiderable —, *nummi non mediocris summae;* a great — of gold, *pecunia magna* or *grandis;* a very great —, *incredibilis pecuniae summa.* **II.** v.intr. *algd effícere:* what does it — to, *quae summa est;* it —s to the same thing, *idem* or *par est, nihil interest utrum.*

amphibious, adj. *animal cujus et in terrâ et in aquâ vita est.*

amphitheatre, n. *amphitheatrum.*

ample, adj. *amplus.* Adv. *ample, abunde.* **amplitude,** n. *amplitudo.* **amplify,** v.tr. *amplificare.*

amputate, v.tr. *praecidĕre* (e.g. *membra, aurem, manum, caput* or *cervices alci*), *amputare* (*caput alci*). **amputation,** n. by the verb; i.e. to perform an —, (*membrum*) *praecidĕre.*

amuse, v.tr. *delectare, oblectare.* **amusing,** adj. *jucundus.* Adv. *jucunde.* **amusement,** n. *delectatio, oblectatio, oblectamentum.*

anachronism, n. *error de temporibus factus.*

analogy, n. *analogia* (*ἀναλογία*, translated by Cicero *comparatio proportioque*), *similitudo.* **analogous,** adj. *analogus, similis.*

analysis, n. *explicatio, explicatio et enodatio, expositio.* **analyze,** v.tr. *explicare, expedire, quasi in membra discerpĕre.*

anapæst, n. *anapaestus.*

anarchy, n. *licentia, perturbatio omnium rerum, turba et confusio;* — (as a social state), *civitas in quâ libido multitudinis pro legibus est.* **anarchical,** adj. *legibus carens.* Adv. *sine legibus.*

anathema, n. in civil affairs, to put a person under —, *aquâ et igni interdicĕre alci; devotio, anathēma, -ātis.*

anatomy, n. *anatomia;* to practise —, *insecare aperireque humana corpora.* **anatomical,** adj. *anatomicus.* **anatomize,** v.tr. *incidĕre corpus mortui, rescindĕre artus cadaveris.* **anatomist,** n. *qui incidit,* etc.

ancestor, n. *auctor generis* or *gentis* (= founder of a clan or family), *unus e majoribus* (= a forefather). **ancestors, ancestry,** n. *priores, majores, patres.* **ancestral,** adj. *avitus, proavitus.*

anchor, I. n. *ancora;* to cast —, *ancoram jacĕre;* the — holds, *ancora subsistit;* to lie at —, *consistĕre in ancoris* or *ad ancoras;* to raise —, *ancoram* or *ancoras tollĕre* or *solvĕre;* fig. *spes, auxilium* (e.g. *curia summum auxilium omnium gentium,* = the senate was the chief — of all nations). **II.** v. tr. *navem ad ancoras deligare.* **III.** v.intr. see LIE AT —. **anchorage,** n. *statio.*

ancient, adj. *antiquus* (= that which has been of old), *vetus* (= that which has existed long), *priscus* (= primitive), *inveteratus* (= grown old), *obsoletus* (= obsolete); the —s, *veteres, antiqui, prisci, majores* (= forefathers). Adv. *olim, antea, antiquitus, patrum memoriâ.*

and, conj. *et, que* (enclit. unites things that are alike at least in aim and tendency, e.g. *exploratores centurionesque*), *atque, ac* (only before consonants). Sometimes "and" does not appear (e.g. horse and man, *equi viri;* men and women, *viri mulieres;* also *patri a laboribus, consiliis, periculis meis servata est* = my native land has been saved by my labours, counsels, and dangers). Sometimes you must use the relative instead of the copula (e.g. *venit nuntius qui nuntiabat);* also the participle (e.g. *prodiens haec locutus est,* he went forward and said these things); so *urbe relictâ in villam se recepit* = he left the city and betook himself to his country-seat. Also a conjunction (e.g. *Xanthippus cum Carthaginiensibus auxilio missus esset, fortiter se defendit* = Xan. was sent to assist the C. and bravely defended himself). And also, *et quoque, nec non, idemque* or *et idem* (e.g. *musicus idemque philosophus*); and so, *itaque;* and yet, *et tamen;* and not, *neque, nec, et non* (the former to negative a sentence; the latter, a word); and yet, *nec* (e.g. *quidam se simulant scire, nec quidquam sciunt,* some pretend to know, and yet know nothing); and no one or nothing, *nec quisquam, quidquam;* and never, *nec unquam* (*umq.*); = but, *autem* (e.g. I do this, and you that, *ego hoc facio, tu autem,* etc.).

anecdote, n. *dictum, fabula, fabella.*

anemone, n. *anemone, -es,* f.

anew, adv. *denuo, de* or *ab integro.*

angel, n. *angelus.*

anger, I. n. *ira, iracundia, bilis* (= the gall), *stomachus* (= temper), *indignatio;* outbreaks of —, *irae, iracundiae;* from —, *prae irâ;* in or through —, *per iracundiam, iratus, cum irâ.* **II.** v.tr. *lacessĕre, iram, bilem* or *stomachum alci movēre.* **angry,** adj. *iratus, irâ incensus, accensus,* or *inflammatus, iracundus;* to make angry, *iram* or *bilem* or *stomachum alci movēre.* Adv. *irate, iracunde.*

angle, I. n. **1,** *angulus;* **2,** = an instrument for fishing, *hamus.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *piscari, hamo pisces capĕre, arundine pisces capture;* **2,** fig. to — after, *algd captare, aucupari;* see FISH. **angler,** n. piscator.

anglican, adj. use *Britannicus.*

anguish, n. *cruciatus, -ūs, tormentum, dolor;* see ACHE.

angular, adj. *angularis, angulatus.*

animadvert, v.tr. **1,** = to observe or consider, *animadvertĕre, cognoscĕre, sentire, videre, perspicĕre, (ob)servare;* **2,** = to punish, *punire, in algm animadvertĕre;* **3,** = to criticize, *judicare.*

animal, I. n. *animal, bestia* (opp. *homo*), *belua* (= one of the larger animals), *pecus, pecudis,* f. (= a head of cattle, opp. to *pecus, pecoris,* n. = a flock); (*belua*) *fera* (= wild —); a little —, *bestiola.* **II.** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. — life, *vita quae corpore et spiritu continetur*) or merely *corpus,* opp. *animus,* (e.g. animal pleasures, *corporis voluptates);* = peculiar to animals, *beluarum* or *pecudum* (e.g. *hoc est beluarum*). **animalcule,** n. by circumloc. *animal exigui corporis,* etc.

animate, I. v.tr. **1,** = to give life to, *animare;* **2,** fig. = to make lively, *excitare, incitare;* — his courage, *animum erigĕre.* **II.** adj. *animalis, animatus.* **animated,** adj. **1,** lit. *animatus;* **2,** fig. = lively, *vegetus, alacer;* — by anything, *algâ re incensus.* **animation,** n. *alacritas, vehementia.*

animosity, n. *odium, invidia, ira, simultas.*

ankle, ankle-bone, n. *talus.* **anklet,** n. *periscelis, -idis,* f.

annals, n. *annales, -ium,* m., *monumenta rerum gestarum.*

annex, v.tr. **1,** = to add to, *alqd alci rei* or *ad alqd (ad)jungĕre, addĕre.* **2,** = to conquer, *alqd alci rei sub(j)icĕre;* to — a country, *in ditionem suam redigĕre.* **annexation,** n. **1,** *adjunctio, accessio, appositio;* **2,** of a town, *expugnatio* (by storm).

annihilate, v.tr. *delĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre* (as a light, e.g. *alcjs salutem*), *excidĕre, tollĕre, funditus tollĕre.* **annihilation,** n. *ex(s)tinctio, interitus, -ūs, excidium.*

anniversary, n. *sacra, -orum, anniversaria* (= festival), *festi dies anniversarii.*

annotate, v.tr. *annotare* (Plin.). **annotation,** n. *annotatio.*

announce, v.tr. *(re)nuntiare, indicare.* **announcement,** n. *(re)nuntiatio.*

annoy, v.tr. *molestiam alci afferre* or *exhibēre, vexare, torquēre;* — with requests, *alqm precibus fatigare.* **annoyance,** n. **1,** *molestia, vexatio, cruciatus, -ūs;* **2,** = a trouble, *onus, -eris,* n., *incommodum.*

annual, adj. *annuus, anniversarius* (= taking place every year). Adv. *quotannis.* **annuity,** n. *annua pecunia.* **annuitant,** n. *qui annuam pecuniam accipit.*

annul, v.tr. **1,** legal t.t. *legem tollĕre, abrogare, abolēre;* to — a contract *(dis)solvĕre.* **2,** in gen. *tollĕre, delĕre.*

annular, adj. *in orbem circumactus.*

anodyne, n. *quod dolorem mitigat.*

anoint, v.tr. *unguĕre.* **anointing,** n. *unctio.*

anomaly, n. *anōmalia* (Varr.). **anomalous,** adj. *anōmalus* (Gram.).

anon, adv. *brevi (tempore), mox;* ever and —, *interdum.*

anonymous, adj. *sine nomine;* — poems, *carmina incertis auctoribus vulgata.*

another, pron. *alius;* at — time, *alio tempore;* — Cato (= a new), *novus Cato;* one says one thing, another —, *alius aliud dicit;* one —, *alius alium, inter se* (e.g. they fear one —, *inter se timent*), or (of two persons) *alter—alterum.*

answer, I. n. **1,** in gen. *responsum;* **2,** to a charge, *defensio, excusatio;* **3,** a written —, *rescriptum;* **4,** of an oracle, *oraculum, sors, sortis,* f.; **5,** — to prayer, *alqd precibus impetratum.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** in gen. *alqd alci* or *ad alqd respondēre;* **2,** by letter, *alqd alci rescribĕre;* **3,** to a charge, *se defendĕre, excusare;* **4,** of an oracle, *responsum dare;* to be answered, *mihi respondĭtur;* to — to one's name, *ad nomen respondēre;* to — an objection, *alqd refutare;* to — for, *alqd praestare,* see SURETY; to — to, *alci rei respondēre;* see AGREE. **III.** v.intr. = succeed, *res alci succēdit, bene evenire.* **answerable,** adj. **1,** = agreeing with, *alci rei conveniens, congruens, consentaneus.* **2,** = accountable, *alcjs rei auctor, alqd praestans;* — to anyone, *qui alci de alqā re rationem reddit.*

ant, n. *formica.* **anthill,** *formicarum cuniculus.*

antagonist, n. *adversarius* (in every relation), *qui contra dicit, qui contra disputat, qui alci adversatur; iste* (= the opponent in a law-suit); see ADVERSARY.

antarctic, adj. **1,** lit. *antarcticus* (late); **2,** fig. *gelidissimus.*

antecedent, adj. *antecedens, praecedens, prior;* antecedents, *antecedentia, -ium,* pl., *praeterita, -orum,* pl. (= past events). Adv. *antea, prius.*

antechamber, n. *vestibulum* (= the open place in front of a Roman house where visitors assembled).

antechapel, n. *pronaus.*

antediluvian, adj. **1,** = old, *priscus, antiquus;* **2,** = old-fashioned, *obsoletus.*

antelope, n. see DEER.

antenna, n. *corniculum* (Plin.).

anterior, adj. *antecedens, praecedens, prior, superior, proximus.*

anthem, n. *cantus, -ūs.*

anthropoid, adj. *homini similis.*

anthropomorphic, adj. *Deum humanum corpus habēre fingens.*

anticipate, v.tr. **1,** *anticipare* (= to do before), *praecipĕre;* **2,** *ex(s)pectare* (= expect). **anticipation,** n. **1,** = expectation, *ex(s)pectatio, spes;* **2,** = a doing beforehand, by verb, ANTICIPATE.

antics, n. *ludi, joca, -orum, ridicula, -orum, nugae.*

antidote, n. *antidotus, antidotum* (Cels.), *remedium;* against anything, *alcjs rei* or *ad.*

antipathy, n. **1,** of things, *rerum discordia, repugnantia;* **2,** of persons, *odium.*

antipodes, n. 1, lit. *antipodes, -um* (late); **2,** fig. = the opposite, by adj. *adversus, contrarius.*

antiquary, antiquarian, n. *rerum antiquarum studiosus.* **antiquated,** adj. *obsoletus.* **antique, I.** adj. *antiquus.* **II.** n. *opus antiquum, res antiqua, monumentum antiquum.* **antiquity,** n. *antiquitas.*

antithesis, n. **1,** rhet. t.t. *contentio;* **2,** fig. = the opposite, *contrarium.*

antler, n. *cornu.*

anvil, n. *incus, -ūdis,* f.

anxiety, n. *angor, anxietas, pavor, sol(l)icitudo, trepidatio, timor.* **anxious,** adj. *anxius, sol(l)icitus;* to be —, *de alqā re anxium esse, angi.* Adv. *anxie, sol(l)icite.*

any, I. pron. *quisquam* (in neg. sentences and questions); *quilibet, quivis* (= any you please); *quis* (only after *si, ne, num, quo, quanto, nisi*); *ecquis* (in impassioned questions). **II.** adj. *ullus* (in neg. sentences and questions), *quilibet, quivis* (= any you please), *ecqui* (in impassioned questions); — one, *aliquis, quispiam;* at — turn, *aliquando, quando* (after *si, ne, num*); *unquam* (in neg. questions and sentences); — where, *alicubi, ubivis, usquam* (in neg. questions and sentences).

apace, adv. *celeriter.*

apart, adv. by prefix *se* (e.g. *se—cernĕre*), *separatim.* **apartment,** n. see ROOM.

apathy, n. *socordia* (not in Cic. or Caes.), *nequitia.* **apathetic,** adj. *hebes;* see LAZY.

ape, I. n. *simia;* a little —, *simiolus.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm imitari;* see IMITATE.

aperient, n. and adj. by *alvi dejectionem (alvi) purgationem* (*petĕre,* etc.).

aperture, n. see OPENING.

apex, n. *apex.*

aphorism, n. *sententia, dictum, elogium.*

apiary, n. *alvearium, mellarium.*

apiece, adv. by distrib. numeral (e.g. *deni,* ten —).

apologist, n. *defensor.* **apology,** n. **1,** = defence, *defensio;* **2,** = excuse, *excusatio.* **apologize,** v.intr. *alqd excusare.* **apologetical,** adj. by verb, *qui se excusat,* etc. **apologue,** n. *apologus.*

apophthegm, n. *elogium, sententia, dictum.*

apoplexy, n. *apoplexis, apoplexia* (late).

apostle, n. *apostŏlus.*

apostrophe, n. **1,** rhet. t.t. *apostrophe;* **2,** grammat. t.t. *apostrophis* (late). **apostrophize,** v.tr. see ADDRESS.

apothecary, n. *medicus.*

appal, v.tr. *terrēre;* see FRIGHTEN.

apparatus, n. *apparatus, -ūs.*

apparel, n. *vestis, vestimentum.*

apparent, adj. **1,** = evident, *manifestus, apertus, clarus;* to make —, *patefacĕre, aperire;* **2,** opp. to real, *opinatus, fictus, simulatus.* Adv. *aperto, manifeste, evidenter.* **apparition,** n. **1,** = appearance, *adventus, -ūs;* **2,** = a spectre, *alcjs simulacrum, species.*

appeal, I. v.intr. **1,** legal t.t. *alqm appellare, ad alqm provocare;* **2,** = to refer to, *alqm testari.* **II.** n. **1,** *appellatio, provocatio;* court of —, *judices penes quos provocatio est;* **2,** = entreaty, *preces, -ūm,* f., *deprecatio.* **appealing,** adj. *supplex;* in an — voice, *suppliciter.*

appear, v.intr. **1,** = become visible, *apparēre, in conspectum venire, conspici* (= to be seen), *se offerre;* it —s to me, *mihi videtur;* to — publicly, *in publicum prodire;* to —, = to be present, *adesse;* — to exist, *ex(s)istĕre;* to — in court, *in judicium venire;* **2,** = to seem, *videri.* **appearance,** n. **1,** = arrival, *adventus, -ūs;* **2,** legal t.t. = surety, *vadimonium;* **3,** = a thing shown, *res objecta, visum, species;* **4,** = personal —, *corporis habitus, -ūs;* in —, = under pretext of, *sub specie;* to put on an —, *simulare* (with acc. and infin.); in all —, *verisimillimum est* (with acc. and infin.).

appease, v.tr. **1,** = — a deity, *placare;* **2,** = — a man, *placare, (re)conciliare;* **3,** = to — hunger, *famem explēre, depellĕre.* **appeasable,** adj. *placabilis;* — in character, *ingenium placabile.* **appeasement,** n. *placatio, reconciliatio.*

appellant, n. *qui provocat.*

append, v.tr. *addĕre, adjungĕre, figĕre, (af)figĕre alqd alci rei, alligare alqd ad rem.* **appendage, -ant,** n. *appendix, -icis,* f., *accessio, alqd alci rei additum.* **appendix,** n. *appendix, additamentum;* — of a book, *quaedam libro addita.* See ADD, ATTACH.

appertain, v.tr. see BELONG.

appetite, 1, physical, *fames, -is;* to have no —, *cibum fastidire;* **2,** = desire for, *alcjs cupiditas, aviditas, appetitus, -ūs.*

applaud, v.tr. *(ap)plaudĕre alci, plausu* or *plausibus alqm excipĕre.* **applause,** n. *(ap)plausus, -ūs;* see PRAISE.

apple, n. *malum;* — tree, *malus,* f.

apply, I. v.tr. **1,** = to put or fit to, *alqd alci rei* or *ad alqd applicare, aptare, accommodare;* **2,** = to use for, *collocare in alqâ re, conferre ad alqd, tribuere alqd alci rei, alqd ad alqd dirigĕre, (con)vertĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to turn or go to, *se convertĕre, conferre ad alqm, adire* or *convenire alqm, appellare alqd, confugĕre ad alqm, se applicare ad alqm.* **appliance,** n. *apparatus, -ūs, instrumentum.* **application,** n. **1,** = request, address, *appellatio, provocatio, petitio;* **2,** = putting to, *adjunctio, conjunctio* (fig.); **3,** = of the mind, *animi intentio, diligentia;* **4,** = of a word, *significatio.* **applicable,** adj. *utilis;* to be — to anything, *ad alqd pertinēre.*

appoint, v.tr. *constituĕre, destinare* (= to make fast), *designare* (= to order), *eligĕre* (= to choose); to — a day, *diem statuĕre, constituĕre, dicĕre.* **appointment,** n. **1,** = designation, by verb; e.g. — of consuls, *consules designare;* **2,** = an office, *munus, -ĕris,* n.; **3,** = command, *jussum, mandatum;* **4,** = agreement to meet, by verb, *cum alqo convenire ut.*

apportion, v.tr. *dispertire, distribuĕre, dispensare, disponĕre, assignare* (e.g. *militibus agros*).

apposite, adj. *conveniens, accommodatus.* Adv. *convenienter, accommodate.*

appraise, v.tr. = to fix the value of, *aestimare, censēre* (the censor's act). See VALUE.

appreciate, v.tr. *aestimare;* — highly, *alqm magni facĕre.*

apprehend, v.tr. **1,** = to lay hold on, *prehendĕre, apprehendĕre;* **2,** = to take in mentally, *comprehendĕre, complecti* (*animo* or *mente*), *cogitatione* (*mente*) *concipĕre, intellegĕre;* **3** = fear; see FEAR. **apprehension,** n. **1,** = arrest, *comprehensio;* **2,** = mental —, *comprehensio, intellegentia* (*intellig.*); **3,** = fear, *timor;* see FEAR. **apprehensive,** adj., see TIMID.

apprentice, I. n. *alci* (e.g. *sutori*) *addictus.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm alci addicĕre.*

approach, I. v.intr. *ad alqm* or *alqd accedĕre, alci* or *alci rei appropinquare;* of time, *appropinquare;* to — the truth, *prope ad veritatem accedĕre, a veritate non multum abesse.* **II.** n. *appropinquatio, adventus, -ūs, aditus, -ūs.*

appropriate, I. v.intr. **1,** = to give, *alqd alci dedicare;* **2,** = to claim, *alqd sibi* or *ad se vindicare, alqd sibi arrogare, alqd suum facĕre.* **II.** adj. *ad alqd* or *alci rei idoneus, aptus, accommodatus, cum alqâ re conveniens, congruens.* Adv. *accommodate, convenienter.* **appropriation,** n. **1,** legal t.t. *(agrorum) assignatio, (bonorum) additio;* **2,** in gen. by verb APPROPRIATE.

approve, v.tr. **1,** in gen. *(com)probare;* **2,** = legal t.t. *alqd ratum facĕre* or *ratum esse jubēre, sancire;* **3,** = to — oneself, *se (fidum,* etc.) *praebēre.* **approved,** adj. *probatus, spectatus.* **approver,** n., legal t.t. *index, -icis,* m. and f. **approval,** n. see APPROBATION. **approbation,** n. *(com)probatio;* with someone's —, *alqo auctore, alcjs auctoritate, pace tuâ, suâ,* etc.; without —, *alcjs injussu, sine alcjs auctoritate.*

approximate, v.tr. & adj. see APPROACH, NEAR.

April, n. *Aprilis (mensis);* to make an — fool of, *alqm ludibrio habēre.*

apron, n. *subligaculum.*

apt, adj. **1,** see APPROPRIATE; **2,** = ready, *habilis;* — to learn, *docilis.* Adv. *convenienter;* = cleverly, *perite, callide.* **aptitude,** n. *facultas* (with gen. or adj.).

aquatic, aqueous, adj. *aquatilis.* **aqueduct,** n. *aquae ductus, -ūs;* also *aqua* alone; to form an — for the city, *aquam in urbem ducĕre.*

aquiline, adj. *aduncus.*

arable, adj. *arabilis.* See PLOUGH.

arbiter, n. *arbiter, disceptator.*

arbitrate, v.tr. *alqd disceptare, dijudicare.* **arbitration,** n. *arbitrium.* **arbitrary,** adj. **1,** = unbounded, *infinitus, summus;* **2,** = capricious, *inconstans;* **3** = proud, *superbus.* Adv. *superbe.* **arbitrariness,** n. *superbia.*

arbour, n. *umbraculum, ramorum nexus, -ūs.*

arc, n. *arcus, -ūs.* **arcade,** n. *porticus, -ūs,* f.

arch, I. n. *arcus, -ūs, fornix.* **II.** v.tr. *arcuare, conformicare.* **III.** v.intr. *arcuari;* see CURVE. **IV.** adj. *petulans.* **V,** in comp. =

chief; — angel, *archangelus; — bishop, *archiepiscopus (Eccl.).

archaeology, n. *rerum antiquarum scientia.* **archaism,** n. *verbum obsoletum.*

archer, n. *sagittarius.* **archery,** n. by verb (e.g. *sagittis alqd petĕre*).

architect, n. = master builder, *architectus.* **architecture,** n. *architectura.*

archives, n. 1, (private) *tab(u)linum* = the place where papers are kept; 2, (public) *tabulae publicae.*

arctic, adj. *septentrionalis* (e.g. *regio, occasus*).

ardent, adj. *ardens, fervens, acer.* Adv. *acriter, ardenter.*

ardour, n. *ardor, fervor, aestus, -ūs.*

arduous, adj. *arduus, difficilis.*

area, n. *superficies.*

arena, n. *arena* (lit. and fig.).

argue, v.tr. 1, = to dispute, *verbis contendĕre, concertare, disputare;* 2, = to give or draw a conclusion, *arguĕre, concludĕre, colligĕre.* **argument,** 1, in gen. *argumentum;* 2, = subject-matter, *sententia, argumentum.*

arid, adj. *aridus, siccus.*

aright, adv. *recte, bene.* See RIGHT.

arise, v.intr. *emergĕre* (= to come up out of), *exoriri, ex(s)istĕre* (of distinguished men). See RISE.

aristocrat, n. 1, = a noble, *unus e nobilibus* or *patriciis;* 2, = defender of the aristocracy, *optimatium fautor.* **aristocracy,** n. 1, = the nobles, *optimates, -(i)um,* m. and f., *patricii, nobiles;* 2, = a form of government, *optimatium dominatus, -ūs.* **aristocratical,** adj. *quod ad optimates pertinet,* or by gen. *optimatium.*

arithmetic, n. *arithmetice, -es,* f., or *arithmetica, -ae,* f., or *arithmetica, -orum.* **arithmetical,** adj. *arithmeticus.* **arithmetician,** n. *arithmeticus.*

ark, n. *arca.*

arm, I. n. 1, lit. *brachium* (from the elbow to the wrist); *lacertus* (from the elbow to the shoulder); bone of —, *radius brachii;* to take into —s, *alqm complecti;* to sink into anyone's —s, *manibus alcjs excipi;* 2, fig. (of the sea), *brachium;* (of a hill), *ramus;* (of a harbour), *cornu.* **II.** v.tr. *armare,* lit. and fig. **III.** v.intr. *armari, arma capĕre.* **armed,** adj. *armatus.* **arm-chair,** n. use *sella* (= chair), or *lectus, torus* (= couch). **armistice,** n. *indutiae.* **armour,** n. *arma, -orum,* pl.; — bearer, *armiger.* **armourer,** n. *faber armorum.* **arm-pit,** n. *ala.* **armoury,** n. *armamentarium.* **arms,** n. *arma, -orum, tela, -orum* (of missiles esp., but also of swords, etc.); without arms, *inermis;* to run to —, *ire ad arma;* to —! *ad arma!* to lay down —, *arma deponĕre;* to be under —, *in armis esse;* to bear — against, *arma ferre contra alqm;* to enter a country in —, *arma inferre terrae.* **army,** n. *exercitus, -ūs, copiae, milites, -um, vires, -ium,* f.; — in marching array, *agmen;* — in battle-array, *acies.*

aromatic, adj. *odorus, odoratus, suavis.*

around, I. adv. *circa, circum;* in composition with a verb, *circum* (e.g. to look —, *circumspicĕre*). **II.** prep. *circā, circum* with accus. See ABOUT.

arouse, v.tr. 1, lit. (*e somno*) *excitare;* 2, fig. *excitare, (com)movēre.*

arraign, v.tr., see ACCUSE.

arrange, v.tr. *ordinare, componĕre, disponĕre;* — in order of battle, *aciem instruĕre, collocare, constituĕre, instruĕre;* to — troops, *copias instruĕre.* **arrangement,** n. 1, rhet. t.t. *compositio, dispositio* (of words or sentences); 2, in gen. *constitutio, ratio;* by part. (e.g. a good — of anything, *res bene disposita, instructa,* etc.).

arrant, adj. by superl. or *summus.* Adv. superl. of adv. or *turpiter, foede.*

array, I. n. 1, see ARRANGEMENT; 2, battle —, *acies;* 3, = dress, *vestis.* **II.** v.tr. 1, see ARRANGE; 2, = to dress, *vestire;* fig. *ornare, vestire.*

arrears, n. *pecuniae residuae;* to be in — with, legal t.t. *alqd reliquare* (Jct.).

arrest, v.tr. *comprehendĕre, in vincula con(j)icĕre;* to put under —, *comprehendĕre, in custodiam dare.*

arrive, v.intr. *advenire, pervenire, adventare.* **arrival,** n. *adventus, -ūs, accessus, -ūs.*

arrogant, adj. *arrogans, insolens, superbus, elatus alqā re.* **arrogance,** n. *arrogantia, superbia.* Adv. *arroganter, superbe.* **arrogate,** v.tr. *sibi arrogare, (as)sumĕre.*

arrow, n. *sagitta.*

arsenal, n. *armamentarium;* naval —, *navalia, -ium.*

arsenic, n. *arsenicum.*

arsis, n. *sublatio* (Quint.), *arsis* (late).

art, n. 1, = skill, *ars, artificium;* merely mental, *scientia, peritia, studium alcjs rei;* 2, = an —, *ars* (e.g. *pingendi*), *disciplina;* the fine —s, *artes ingenuae;* — and sciences, *studia et artes;* 3, = a trick, *ars;* by — or craft, *per dolum et fraudem.* **artful,** adj. *callidus, versutus, vafer, astutus.* Adv. *astute, callide.* **artfulness,** n. *astutia, dolus.* **artificer,** n. 1, in gen. *artifex;* 2, = creator, *auctor.* **artificial,** adj. *artificiosus.* Adv. *arte* or *per artem.* **artisan,** n. *opifex, faber.* **artist,** n. *poeta, pictor,* etc., or *opifex* = artisan, as among the Romans art was not always included in the *artes liberales.* **artistic,** adj. (*ingenuarum*) *artium amator* or *studiosus.* **artistically,** adv. *arte, summa arte.* **artless,** adj. *simplex, ingenuus.* Adv. *ingenue, simpliciter, sine arte.* **artlessness,** n. *simplicitas.*

artichoke, n. *cinara* (Col.).

article, I. n. 1, in gen. *res;* 2, = condition, *condicio* (e.g. *pacis*); 3, = law, *lex* (e.g. *lex militaris*). **II.** v.tr., see APPRENTICE.

articulate, I. v.tr. *pronuntiare.* **II.** adj. *clarus.* Adv. *clare.* **articulation,** n. 1, of words, *pronuntiatio;* 2, of limbs, *artus, -uum, articulus.*

artillery, n. (= the larger offensive weapons) *tormenta -orum,* (comprising the *ballistae* and *catapultae*).

as, adv. and conj. 1, in gen. by double comparative (e.g. he is not — brave as he is good, *melior est quam fortior*); *idem* (he is — friendly as ever, *idem est amicus qui,* etc.), *aeque cum alqo* or *et, atque; et — et* (= — well as); — far as I can, *quoad ejus facĕre possum;* — quickly as possible, *quam celerrime;* — much again, *alterum tantum;* — many as, *quotcumque;* — far as I know, *quod sciam;* 2, = like, *instar, alcjs rei, tanquam, ut* or by adv. (e.g. to behave as a fool, *stulte*); by a noun in apposition (Caesar — consul, *Caesar consul*); 3, as to, *de alqā re, ad alqd, quod ad alqd pertinet;* 4, of time, *ubi, ut, cum (quom);* — often —, *quotie(n)s totie(n)s;* — long —, *tam diu — quam;* — soon —, *simul ac;* 5, causal, *quoniam* (indic.), *cum* (subj.); 6, = as if, *tanquam (tamq.) si, non aliter quam si.*

ascend, v.tr. *in* or *ad alqd a(d)scendĕre.*

ascension, n. *a(d)scensus, -ūs.* **ascent,** n. 1, = a hill, *locus editus;* 2, a going up, *a(d)scensus, -ūs.*

ascendancy, n. *praestantia.*

ascendant, n. by adj. *summus;* to be in the —, *praevalēre, alci alqâ re praestare;* his star is in the —, *summam gloriam adeptus est.*

ascertain, v.tr. *explorare, rem exploratam habēre.*

ascetic, n. *qui cibo abstinet.*

ascribe, v.tr. *alqd alci* or *alci rei, a(d)scribĕre, tribuĕre, adjungĕre;* — great value to, *magnum pretium statuĕre rei.*

ash, I. n. *fraxinus,* f. **II.** adj. *fraxineus.*

ashamed, adj. *pudore affectus;* to be —, *pudet aqm alcjs rei* or infin.

ashes, n. *cinis, -ĕris,* m., *favilla;* to reduce to —, *ad* or *in cinerem redigĕre;* to lie in sackcloth and —, *sordidatum* or *atratum esse.* **ashy,** adj. *cinereus.*

ashore, adv. 1, of rest, *in litore;* 2, of motion, *in litus* or *terram;* to go —, (*e nave*) *exire;* to put men —, *exponĕre.*

aside, adv. *seorsum, ex obliquo;* to go —, *secedĕre;* to call —, *alqm sevocare;* to lay —, *alqd seponĕre.*

ask, v.tr. *alqm rogare, ex alqo quaerĕre, ex alqo sciscitari, alqm alqd orare, petĕre, poscĕre, flagitare* (repeatedly); to — a price, *indicare.*

askance, adv. *oblique;* to look — at, *alqm limis oculis a(d)spicĕre.*

aslant, adv. *oblique, ex transverso.*

asleep, adj. *dormiens, in somno, per somnum.*

asp, n. *aspis, -ĭdis,* f., *vipera.*

aspect, n. 1, in gen. *a(d)spectus, -ūs, conspectus, -ūs;* 2 (in astrology), *aspectus siderum;* 3, = condition, *status, -ūs, ratio, condicio.*

asperity, n. *asperitas, acerbitas.*

asperse, v.tr. *a(d)spergĕre,* both lit. and fig. **aspersion,** n. 1, lit. *a(d)spersio;* 2, fig. *calumnia, opprobrium;* to cast an —, *calumniari.*

asphalt, n. *bitumen.*

aspirate, I. n. *a(d)spiratio.* **II.** v.tr. *a(d)spirare.*

aspire, v.intr. *ad alqd a(d)spirare, alqd sequi* or *persequi, eniti, contendĕre, operam dare ut.* **aspiration,** n. after anything, *alcjs rei appetītio, contentio.*

ass, n. 1, *asinus;* a little —, *asellus;* a female —, *asina;* 2, as a term of contempt, *homo stultissimus.* **ass-driver,** n. *asinarius.*

assail, v.tr. to — a town, *oppugnare.* **assailant,** n. *qui alqm adoritur.* **assault, I.** n. 1. in gen. *impetus, -ūs, incursus, -ūs;* 2, = of a town, *oppugnatio;* 3, legal t.t. to charge with —, *alqm de vi reum facĕre;* to commit an —, *alci vim afferre.* **II.** v.tr. see ATTACK.

assassin, n. *sicarius.* **assassination,** n. *caedes facta;* to accuse of —, *accusare inter sicarios.* **assassinate,** v.tr. *alqm ex insidiis interfĭcĕre.*

assay, v.tr. see TRY, ATTEMPT.

assemble, I. v.tr. *cogĕre, congregare, convocare, contrahĕre;* to — the people, *contionem convocare;* to — troops, *copias in unum locum cogĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *cogi, congregari, convenire, coīre, confluĕre.* **assembly,** n. *congregatio, convocatio;* = the people assembled, *convĕntus, -ūs, coetus, -ūs, contio.*

assent, I. n. *assensio, assensus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *assentire;* — to anything, *rei assentiri, assentari, alqd* or *de alqâ re, cum alqo* or *inter se, convenire;* to nod —, *annuĕre.*

assert, v.tr. (as an opinion) *tenĕre, contendĕre, affirmare, asseverare, dicĕre;* to — your right, *jus tenĕre.* **assertion,** n. 1, *sententia, opinio, affirmatio;* 2, = maintenance, *defensio, vindicatio;* see AFFIRM.

assess, v.tr. *tributum alci imponĕre, censĕre;* to be —ed at anything, *alqd conferre.* **assessment,** n. *aestimatio* (= act of —) *tributum, vectigal* (= tax). **assessor,** n. *assessor;* — of taxes, *censor.* **assets,** n. by *bona, -orum.*

assever, v. see ASSERT.

assiduous, adj. *assiduus, sedulus, industrius, acer, impiger, diligens.* Adv. *impigre, assidue, industrie, acriter, diligenter.* **assiduity,** n. *assiduitas, sedulitas.*

assign, v.tr. *alci alqd assignare, attribuĕre.* **assignation,** n. 1, *assignatio, attributio;* 2, = appointment, *constitutum;* to keep an —, *ad constitutum venire.*

assimilate, v.tr. 1, *alqd cum alqâ re (ad)aequare, alqd alci rei similem facĕre;* 2, = to digest, *concoquĕre.* **assimilation,** n. 1, *aequalitas;* 2, *concoctio.*

assist, v.tr. *auxilio alci esse, auxilium ferre, opitulari* (= to bring aid), *subvenire, adesse alci* (= to stand by a person). **assistance,** n. *auxilium* or *adjumentum;* to implore anyone's —, *alcjs fidem implorare.* **assistant,** n. *adjutor, adjutrix;* — teacher, *hypodidascalus, adjutor;* = colleague, *collega,* m.; see HELP.

associate, I. v.tr. *foedus facĕre* (= to make an alliance), *comitem* (*socium*) *se alci adjungĕre, se conjungĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to be associated, *foedere conjungi, esse cum alqo;* like —s with like, *pares cum paribus facillime congregantur.* **III.** n. *socius, sodalis, comes, -ĭtis,* m. and f., *conscius.* **association,** n. *societas, sodalitas, collegium;* see ASSEMBLY.

assort, v.tr. (in gen.) *digerĕre.* **assortment,** n. *apparatus, -ūs, numerus* or by part. (e.g. *res* or *merces collectae, digestae,* etc.); see ALLOT, APPORTION.

assuage, v.tr. *mitigare, lenire, sedare.* **assuagement,** n. *mitigatio.*

assume, v.tr. 1, = take to oneself, *alqd sibi vindicare, sibi arrogare, sumĕre, occupare;* 2, = to take for granted, *ponĕre;* this being assumed, *hoc posito* or *concesso.* **assumption,** n. 1, = a taking, *usurpatio;* 2, = arrogance, *insolentia, arrogantia, superbia;* 3, = postulate, by part. (e.g. *hoc posito*); this is a mere —, *hoc non est confirmatum.*

assure, v.tr. = to assert the certainty of, (*pro certo*) *affirmare, asseverare;* be assured, *credĕ mihi.* **assurance,** see STATEMENT, IMPUDENCE. **assured,** adj. = fearless, *securus;* = certain, *certus, spectatus.* Adv. *certo, certe, haud dubie.*

astern, adv. *in* or *a puppe.*

asthma, n. *dyspnoea* (Plin.). **asthmatic,** adj. *asthmaticus* (Plin.).

astonish, v.tr. *perturbare, conturbare.* **astonished,** adj. *attonitus;* to be —, *stupefactum esse.* **astonishing,** adj. *mirabilis, mirus, mirificus.* Adv. *mire, mirifice, miribiliter.* **astonishment,** n. *stupor,* (*ad*)*miratio.*

astound, v.tr. see ASTONISH.

astray, adv. *vage;* to be —, *errare, vagari.*

astringent, adj. *a(d)stringens.* **astringency,** n. *a(d)strictio.*

astrologer, n. *astrologus, Chaldaeus.* **astrology,** n. *astrologia.*

astronomer, n. *astrologus.* **astronomy,** *astrologia.*

astute, adj. *astutus, callidus.*

asunder, adv. *seorsum;* in comp. by *dis* or *se* (e.g. *discurrĕre, sevocare*).

asylum, n. *asylum.*

at, prep. **1,** of place, *ad, apud, juxta* (with the accus. e.g. *ad ostium,* = at the door; *ad portas,* = at the gate; *ad Cannas* = at Cannae); by the abl. with or without *in, (in) urbe,* = at the city; *(in) initio,* = at the beginning; or by the old locative case, *Romae,* = at Rome; *Londini,* = at London; *Gadibus,* = at Cadiz; so *domi, militiae,* = at home, at service, etc.; **2,** of time, abl. *eodem tempore,* = at the same time; *ad meridiem,* = at midday; by accus. with *apud,* at my house, *apud me;* = during, *inter;* at dinner, *inter cenam (coen.);* at once, *statim;* at first, *primo, primum;* at last, *postremo, (ad) postremum.*

atheist, n. *atheos* (or *-us*), *qui Deum esse negat.* **atheism,** n. * *atheismus, doctrina Deum esse negans;* to hold —, *Deum esse negare, nullum esse omnino Deum putare.*

athlete, n. *athleta,* m.

athwart, adv. *transverse, in obliquum;* see ACROSS, ASKANCE.

atlas, n. (in geography), use *tabulae geographicae.*

atmosphere, n. *caelum.* **atmospheric,** adj. by the genitive *aëris* or *caeli;* see AIR.

atom, n. **1,** phil. t.t. *atŏmus -i,* f.; **2,** see PIECE.

atone, v.tr. *alqd luĕre, expiare, alqd (cum) alqâ re compensare, poenas alcjs rei dare* or *(ex)pendĕre.* **atonement,** n. *placatio, satisfactio, poena;* = reconciliation, *reditus, -ūs in gratiam.*

atrabilious, adj. *melancholicus.*

atrocious, adj. *nefandus, nefarius, atrox, immanis.* Adv. *atrociter, nefarie.* **atrocity,** n. **1,** of mental quality, *immanitas, atrocitas;* **2,** = an atrocious thing, *res atrox,* etc.

atrophy, n. *tabes, -is,* f.

attach, v.tr. **1,** = fasten, *figĕre, affigĕre alqd alci rei, alligare alqd ad rem;* **2,** = to make prisoner, *comprehendĕre, in vincula con(j)icĕre, in custodiam dare;* **3,** = to make your friend, *conciliare, alqm sibi facĕre* or *reddĕre amicum;* to be —ed, *alcjs studiosum esse.* **attachment,** n. *studium alcjs, amor alcjs* or *in alqm observantia.*

attack, I. n. *petitio, impetus, -ūs, incursio, incursus, -ūs, excursus, -ūs, concursus, -ūs, congressus, -ūs, oppugnatio;* at the first —, *primo impetu, primo congressu;* to make an — on the enemy, *impetum facĕre in hostem.* **II.** v.tr. *petĕre, aggredi, adoriri* (= to fall on), *oppugnare* (= to storm), *procurrĕre in alqm* (= to rush out on a foe), *signa inferre in hostem, incurrĕre, invehi in hostem;* to — with words, *dicto* or *convicio, lacessĕre, alqm insectari; consectari, adoriri;* to be —ed by a disease, *morbo corripi.*

attain, v.tr. *alqd assequi, consequi, ad alqd pervenire.* **attainable,** adj. *facilis, quod alqs facile consequi potest.* **attainment,** n. **1,** = the getting of anything, *adeptio, comparatio;* **2,** = a piece of learning, *alcjs rei scientia;* —s, *doctrina, eruditio.* **attainder,** n. *accusatio.*

attempt, I. n. *conatus, -ūs, conata, -orum,* **II.** v.tr. *tentare, experiri, periclitari.*

attend, v.tr. **1,** = to accompany, *alqm comĭtari, esse alcjs comitem;* **2,** = to wait upon a dignitary, *alci apparēre;* as a servant, *alci famulari, alqd alci ministrare;* **3,** = to frequent, of lectures, etc., *alqm audire;* **4,** = pay attention to, *alqd curare;* = to hear, *audire, animadvertĕre;* Attend! *attende;* **5,** = be present at, *adesse* (e.g. *sacris,* public worship). **attendance,** n. **1,** of servants, *ministerium;* **2,** = presence at, by verb *adesse;* a great —, *frequentia.* **attendant,** n. **1,** = companion, *comes, -ĭtis,* m. and f., *socius;* **2,** = servant, *servus, minister, famulus;* **3,** = the —s of a great man, *comitatus, -ūs.* **attention,** n. **1,** = — of the mind, *animi attentio, intentio, vigilantia;* **2,** = diligence, *diligentia, studium;* to show — to, *alqm colĕre, observare.* **attentive,** adj. *assiduus, vigil, diligens, attentus, intentus, erectus;* to be —, *animo sequi alqd.* Adv. *attente, intente.*

attenuate, v.tr. *attenuare, extenuare, diluĕre.* **attenuation,** n. *extenuatio.*

attest, v.tr. **1,** = prove, *alqd testificari, (at)testari, testimonio confirmare, alci testimonio esse;* **2,** = to call to witness, *alqm testari, testem facĕre.* **attestation,** n. **1,** = giving evidence, *testificatio;* **2,** = a piece of evidence, *testimonium.*

attire, I. v.tr. *indŭĕre alci vestem* or *alqm veste; vestire.* **II.** n. *vestis.*

attitude, n. **1,** *corporis habitus, -ūs;* **2** = circumstances, *condicio, status, -ūs;* **3,** = mental —, *(mentis) ratio.*

attorney, n. *procurator.*

attract, v.tr. *attrahĕre, ad se trahĕre, allicĕre.* **attraction,** n. **1,** *vis attrahendi;* **2,** = an attractive object, *oblectamentum.* **attractive,** adj. *jucundus, suavis.* Adv. *jucunde, suaviter.*

attribute, I. n. **1,** *nota, insigne;* to bear the —s of royalty, *insignibus regiis uti;* **2,** (in gram.) *attributio, attributum;* **3,** = peculiarity, *proprium, natura, vis.* **II.** v.tr. *attribuĕre.*

attrition, n. by verb *terĕre.*

attune, v.tr. lit. and fig., *efficĕre ut alqd cum alqâ re concinat.*

auburn, adj. *flavus.*

auction, n. *auctio;* to sell by —, *auctionari;* to sell by public —, *hastâ positâ auctionari;* to bid at an —, *licĕri;* to be knocked down at an —, *alci addici.* **auctioneer,** n. *magister auctionis, praeco* (= the crier of bids, etc.).

audacious, adj. *procax, protervus, impudens.* Adv. *impudenter, proterve.* **audacity,** n. *procacitas, protervitas, impudentia.*

audience, n. **1,** = hearing of anyone, *admissio, aditus, -ūs, ad alqm, colloquium;* **2,** = hearers, *auditores, audientes, corona* (esp. of crowd round a public speaker); a large —, *(magna) audientium frequentia.* **audible,** adj. *quod audiri potest.* Adv. *clarâ voce.* **audit,** v.tr. *rationem ducĕre, habĕre, inire,* or *rationes cum alqo putare.* **auditor,** n. *qui rationes ducit.*

augment, v.tr. *alqd alqâ re augĕre, amplificare, addĕre alqd alci rei* or *ad alqd.* **augmentation,** n. *amplificatio, accessio.*

augur, I. n. *augur.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd prae. dicĕre, vaticinari, augurari.* **augury,** n. **1,** = a predicting, *augurium, vaticinatio, praedictio.* **2,** = a thing predicted, *omen* (= a natural —), *praedictum* (= a prophecy).

August, I. n. *Augustus, (mensis) Augustus, Sextilis.* **II.** adj. *augustus* (= sacred), *illustris, magnificus.*

aunt, n. *amita* (= a father's sister), *matertera* (= a mother's sister).

auriferous, adj. *aurifer.*

auspice, n. *auspicium.* **auspicious,** adj. *prosper, secundus, faustus.* Adv. *fauste, prospere.*

austere, adj. *austerus, severus, tristis.* Adv. *austere, severe.* **austerity,** n. *austeritas, severitas.*

authentic, adj. *certus, verus, sincerus.* Adv. *certo auctore.* **authenticity,** n. *fides, auctoritas.*

author, n. *auctor* (= originator); *inventor, scriptor* (= a writer). **authoritative,** adj. *imperiosus, arrogans.* Adv. *arroganter.*

authority, n. *auctoritas* (by birth, character, and office), *amplitudo* (by office), comb. *auctoritas atque amplitudo; dignitas, gravitas* (by personal worth), *gratia; dominatio* (= despotic authority); the —s = magistrates, *magistratus, -ūs.* **authorize,** v.tr. *alci mandare ut, alci permittĕre,* with infin.

autocrat, n. *dominus;* autocratical power, *summa potestas, imperium (summum).*

autograph, I. n. *alcjs manu scriptus.* **II.** adj. an — letter, *epistula meā ipsius manu scripta.*

autumn, n. *autumnus, tempus autumnale;* = — of life, *aetas grandior.* **autumnal,** adj. *autumnalis.*

auxiliary, I. n. as a city or state, *civitas fœderata;* in the pl. *auxilia (milites) auxiliares* (= foreign soldiers who strengthen an army), *subsidia, -orum, subsidiarii* (= the reserve of an army). **II.** adj. *auxiliaris.*

avail, I. v.intr. *valĕre, praevalĕre, obtinēre.* **II.** n. *utilitas;* to be of much —, *multum apud alqm valĕre;* to make of no —, *non flocci facĕre.*

avarice, n. *avaritia, cupiditas, pecunia.* **avaricious,** adj. *habendi cupidus, avidior ad rem, avarus.* Adv. *avare.*

avaunt! interj. *abi! apage!*

avenge, v.tr. *vindicare, ulcisci;* to — oneself on anyone, *alqm ulcisci pro alqā re.* **avenger,** n. *ultor, vindex.*

avenue, n. 1, = approach, *aditus, -ūs;* 2, = a shady walk, *xystus.*

aver, v.tr. see AFFIRM, ASSERT.

avert, v.tr. *alqd ab alqo avertĕre, aversari.* **aversion,** n. *fuga, odium, animus alienus* or *aversus.* **averse,** adj. *ab alqo* or *alqā re aversus, alienus.*

aviary, n. *aviarium.*

avoid, v.tr. *defugĕre, vitare, declinare.* **avoiding,** n. *devitatio, fuga.*

avow, v.tr. *profiteri, confiteri; prae se ferre.* **avowal,** n. *confessio.* **avowed,** adj. *apertus, permissus.* Adv. *aperte.*

await, v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd ex(s)pectare, opperiri.*

awake, I. v.tr. (*e somno*) *excitare, (ex)suscitare.* **II.** v.intr. *expergisci, excitari.* **III.** adj. *vigilans;* to be —, *vigilare.* **awakening,** n. by verb AWAKE.

award, I. v.tr. *alqd alci adjudicare.* **II.** n. *judicium, arbitrium, addictio.*

aware, adj. *alcjs rei gnarus;* to be —, *alqd scire, novisse.*

away, adv. *procul;* — with! *tolle! aufer!* — — you! *apage te!* go —, *abire.* In comp. with *a* (e.g. *abesse,* to be —).

awe, I. n. *veneratio, religio;* to feel — towards, *vereri alqm.* **II.** v.tr. *terrēre;* see FRIGHTEN.

awful, adj. 1, = feeling awe, *verecundus* (= shy), *pius, religiosus;* 2, = terrible, *dirus, atrox, immanis.* Adv. 1, with fear, *verecunde* (= shyly), *pie, religiose;* 2, = terribly, *dire, atrociter.*

awhile, adv. *aliquamdiu, paul(l)isper;* —ago, *paul(l)o ante.*

awkward, adj. *agrestis, rusticus, rudis, inscītus.* Adv. *inscīte, rustice.* **awkwardness,** n. *inscitia.*

awl, n. *subula* (Mart.).

awning, n. *velum.*

awry, I. adj. 1, lit. *obliquus;* 2, fig. *perversus.* **II.** adv. *oblique, perverse.*

axe, n. *securis, dolabra.*

axiom, n. *axioma, -ātis, pronuntiatum.*

axis, axle, n. *axis,* m.

ay, adv. *ita, ita est, recte, certe, vero, sane, sane quidem;* often by repeating the verb, e.g, will he come? yes! *venietne? veniet;* I say ay. *aio.*

azure, adj. *caeruleus.*

Back To Top

B

baa, I. v.tr. *balare.* **II.** n. *balatus, -ūs.*

babble, v. *blaterare, garrire, nugari.* **babbling,** n. *garrulitas, loquacitas.* **babbler,** n. *garrulus, loquax.*

babe, baby, n. *infans.*

baboon, n. *simia* (= ape).

bacchanal, n. *homo vinolentus ac dissolutus;* a female —, *baccha.*

bacchic, adj. *bacchicus.*

bachelor, n. *caelebs.*

back, I. n. 1, *tergum, dorsum;* to lie on the —, *supinum cubare;* to attack the enemy on the —, *hostes aversos aggredi;* (of soldiers) *terga dare;* behind a person's —, *clam;* 2, = the back part, *pars posterior;* the — of the head, *occipitium.* **II.** adv. **backwards,** *retro, retrorsum;* in comp. *rĕ-* (e.g. *revocare,* to call —). **III.** adj. *posterior.* **IV.** v.tr. = to move backward, *retro movēre;* = to support, *alci favēre, fautorum esse; (ad)juvare, sustinēre* (= to help). **V.** v.intr. *se recipĕre, recedĕre;* to — water, *remos* or *remis inhibēre, navem retro inhibēre.*

backbite, v.tr. *alci absenti maledicĕre, alqm obtrectare.*

bacon, n. *lardum.*

bad, adj. 1 (in a physical sense), *malus;* bad weather, *tempestas mala, adversa, foeda* (= foul); — road, *iter difficile, incommodum;* — money, *nummi adulterini;* in — health, *aeger;* to go —, *corrumpi;* 2, (in a moral sense) *malus, adversus, pravus, turpis, depravatus, nequam;* — times, *tempora iniqua* (= unfavourable), *aspera* (= hard); = injurious, a — tongue, *lingua maledica.* Adv. *male, prave, nequiter, turpiter.* **badness,** n. 1, = physical —, by adj., the — of anything, *res mala;* — of health, *aegritudo, aegrotatio;* 2, = moral —, *pravitas, turpitas, nequitia.*

badge, n. *signum, insigne, nota.*

badger, I. n. *meles, -is,* f. **II.** v.tr. *vexare, (ex)cruciare.*

baffle, v.tr. *eludĕre, ad vanum,* or *ad irritum redigĕre, disturbare, spem fallĕre.*

bag, n. *saccus.*

baggage, n. 1, *sarcinae, impedimenta, -orum;* 2, = a dissolute woman, *scortum.*

bail, I. n. 1, = money given, *sponsio, vadimonium, cautio;* to offer —, *vadimonium promittĕre;* to give —, *vadimonium facĕre;* 2, = one who gives —, *sponsor, vas, -dis,* m. **II.** v.tr. *alci sponsorem, vadem esse;* to accept —, *vades accipĕre.*

bailiff, n. 1, = on an estate, *procurator, villicus;* 2, = officer of a court of justice, *apparitor.*

bait, I. n. 1, for fish, *esca;* 2, fig. *illecebra;* 3, = food for horses, *cibus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *escam (hamo) imponĕre;* 2, = to feed horses, *cibum praebēre;* 3, = to worry (bulls, etc.), *canibus (taurum) vexare, lacessĕre.* **III.** v.intr. = to rest on a journey, (*apud alqm*) *deversari.*

bake, I. v.tr. *coquĕre, torrĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to be prepared by fire, *coqui.* **baking,** n. *coctura;* bakehouse, *pistrina;* a baker, *pistor;* baker's business, *pistrina.*

balance, I. n. **1,** = scales, *trutina, libra, lanx* (= the pan of the scales); **2,** fig. *aequalitas;* to lose one's —, *labi;* — at the bank, *pecunia in argentariâ deposita;* **3,** = the remainder, by adj. *rel(l)iquus.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** lit. *aequis ponderibus librare;* **2,** fig. *alqd. perpendĕre.* **III.** v.intr. of accounts, *constare.*

balcony, n. *solarium.*

bald, adj. **1,** lit. *glaber, calvus;* a — head, *calvitium;* — place, *glabreta, -orum;* **2,** fig. of language, *inornatus, incultus, impolitus.* **baldness,** n. *calvitium.*

bale, n. *fascis, -is,* m. **baleful,** adj. *calamitosus, perniciosus, exitiosus.* **bale out,** v.tr. *exhaurire.*

balk, I. n. **1,** = a beam, *tignum, trabs;* **2,** = boundary, *limes, -itis,* m. **II.** v.tr. *alci impedimento esse.*

ball, n. **1,** *pila;* to play at —, (*datatim*) *pilâ ludĕre;* **2,** the — of the earth, *terrae globus;* the eye —, *pupilla;* a musket —, *lapis, -ĭdis,* m. (as thrown by a balista); **3,** = a dance, *saltatio.*

ballad, n. *carmen.*

ballast, n. *saburra.*

ballet, n. *pantomimus* (Plin.); — dancer, *pantomimus,* m. (Suet.); *pantomima,* f. (Sen.).

balloon, n. *machina aërobatica.*

ballot, n. *suffragium* (= a vote); to vote by —, *suffragia ferre;* — box, *cista.*

balm, n. **1,** *balsamum;* **2,** fig. *solatium.* **balmy,** adj. **1,** *balsaminus;* **2,** fig. *suavis, dulcis.*

balustrade, n. *cancelli, -orum.*

bamboo, n. *arundo Indica* (Plin.).

ban, n. *aquae et ignis interdictio.*

band, I. n. **1,** = bandage, *fascia;* **2,** = a fillet, *vitta, infula;* (of metal) *armilla;* **3,** = a number of persons united together, *turba, grex, caterva.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*sociare, conjungĕre.*

bandage, I. n. *fascia, fasciola.* **II.** v.tr. *deligare.*

band-box, n. *capsa.*

bandit, n. *latro.* **banditti,** n. *latrones.*

bandy, v.tr. *ultro (et) citro agĕre;* to — words with, *cum alqo altercari.* **bandy-legged,** adj. *varus, cruribus distortis.*

bane, n. **1,** lit. *venenum, virus, -i,* n.; **2,** fig. *pestis.* **baneful,** adj. *perniciosus, exitiosus.*

bang, n. **1,** = a striking, *percussio;* **2,** = a noise, *sonitus, -ūs.*

banish, v.tr. **1,** lit. *alci aquâ et igni interdicĕre, in ex(s)ilium e(j)icĕre, (ex)pellĕre* or *agĕre, exterminare, relegare, deportare* (to transport); **2,** fig. *e(j)icĕre, (ex)pellĕre, amovēre.* **banishment,** n. *interdictio aquae et ignis, ejectio, relegatio, deportatio, ex(s)ilium.*

bank, n. **1,** = a seat, *scamnum, scabellum, subsellium;* **2,** = a river's side, *ripa;* **3,** = a — of oars, *transtrum;* **4,** = a — of earth, *agger, -ĕris,* m.; **5,** = a money-changer's table, or place for depositing money (the last, modern), *argentaria (mensa), mensa publica;* to put money in the —, *pecuniam apud mensam publicam occupare.* **banker,** n. *argentarius.* **bank-note,** n. *as,* etc. or *perscriptio* (= assignment). **bankrupt,** n. *decoctor;* to become —, *foro cedĕre, (rationes) conturbare, decoquĕre.* **bankruptcy,** n. by verb (e.g. to suffer —, *foro cedĕre*), or metaph. *fortunae naufragium* or *ruina;* a national —, *tabulae novae.*

banner, n. *vexillum;* see FLAG.

bannock, n. *placenta (avenacea).*

banquet, n. *epulae, convivium.*

banter, I. n. *irrisio, derisio, cavillatio, ludibrium;* in —, *per ludibrium.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm ludibrio habēre, cavillari, deridēre, irridēre.*

baptize, v.tr. * *baptizare* (Eccl.). **baptism,** n. * *baptisma.*

bar, I. n. **1,** = — of metal, etc., *later, -eris,* m.; **2,** = bolt, *claustrum, obex, repagula, -orum;* **3,** = a stake, *pertica, sudes, -is,* f., *vectis, -is,* m.; **4,** = a limit or partition, *cancelli, carceres, -um, saepta, -orum;* **5,** = a law court, *apud judices,* or *forum;* to be called to the —, *primum forum attingĕre;* to practise at the —, *caus(s)as agĕre;* the — (= advocates), *patroni.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to bolt, (*claustro januam*) *occludĕre;* **2,** fig. = to hinder, *alci impedimento esse, alqm impedire;* **3,** = to except, *excipĕre.*

barbarous, barbaric, adj. *barbarus* (= foreign, strange), *rudis, inhumanus, immanis, crudelis, saevus.* Adv. *barbare, saeve, crudeliter.* **barbarity,** n. *immanitas, inhumanitas, crudelitas.*

barbed, adj. *hamatus.*

barber, n. *tonsor;* a —'s shop, *tonstrina.*

bard, n. *vates, -is,* m. and f.

bare, adj. **1,** *nudus;* **2,** = mere, *merus, tenuis, exiguus;* **3,** = plain, *simplex;* a — room, *cubiculum nullo sumptu ornatum.* Adv. **1,** = scarcely, *vix;* **2,** = plainly, *simpliciter, nullo sumptu.* **bareness,** n. by adj. BARE. **barefaced,** *impudens.* **barefoot,** *pedibus nudis* or *intectis.*

bargain, I. n. *res, negotium, pactio, pactum;* to make a good —, *bene emĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *cum alqo pacisci.*

barge, n. *actuariolum, lenunculus* (both = small vessel).

bark, I. n. *cortex, liber.* **II.** v.tr. *delibrare, decorticare.*

bark, I. v.intr. *latrare.* **II.** n. *latratus, -ūs.*

barley, I. n. *hordeum.* **II.** adj. *hordeaceus.*

barn, n. *horreum;* — floor, *area.*

baron, n. **baronet,** n. see NOBLE.

barracks, n. *castra, -orum.*

barrel, n. *seria, dolium, orca;* of a gun, etc., *tubus.*

barren, adj. *sterilis, infecundus.* **barrenness,** n. *sterilitas.*

barricade, I. n. *munimentum.* **II.** v.tr. *inaedificare, intersaepire, obstruĕre, oppilare.*

barrier, n. *limes, -itis,* m., *fines, -ium,* m. and f., *munimentum, murus.*

barrister, n. see ADVOCATE.

barrow, n. *ferculum.*

barter, I. v.tr. *mutare res inter se, permutare merces.* **II.** n. *permutatio mercium.*

base, adj. = morally corrupt, *perditus, probrosus, ignominiosus, turpis;* — coin, *nummi adulterini;* — born, *ignobili loco natus.* Adv. *per ignominiam, cum ignominiâ, contumeliose, turpiter.* **baseness,** n. *turpitudo, dedecus, -ĕris,* n., *nequitia.*

base, n. **1,** *basis* (= pedestal), *fundamentum* (= ground-work, lit. and fig.); **2,** = the lowest part, *radices* (= roots, e.g. *montis*); **3,** of the voice, *vox* or *sonus gravis.*

bashful, adj. *pudens, pudicus, verecundus.* Adv. *pudenter, pudice, verecunde.* **bashfulness,** n. *pudor, pudicitia, verecundia.*

basin, n. 1, = for washing, *pelvis;* 2, = a pond, *piscina.*

basis, n. see BASE, n., 1 and 2.

bask, v.intr. *apricari.*

basket, n. *corbis, qualus, qualum, sporta.* **basket-work,** *opus vimineum.*

bas-relief, n. *opus caelatum, toreuma, -ătis,* n.

bass, n. = a mat of straw, *storea* or *storia.*

bastard, I. n. *nothus.* **II.** adj. see SPURIOUS.

bastinado, n. *ictus, -ūs, fustis,* m.

bat, n. = an animal, *vespertilio.*

bat, n. for cricket, tennis, etc., *clava* (= club).

batch, n. *numerus.*

bate, I. v.tr. *(im)minuĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *(im)minui;* see ABATE.

bath, n. *balineum, balneum;* pl. *balneae, balnearia, -orum, aquae; lavatio; thermae* (=hot or mineral baths); *lavatum;* to take a cold bath, *frigidâ lavari.* **bathe, I.** v.tr. *lavare, abluĕre* (sc. *se*); to — another, *demittĕre alqm in balneum;* to be bathed in tears, *effundi* (*effusum esse*) *in lacrimis;* bathing-rooms, *balnearia;* — for cold, hot baths, etc., *frigidarium, tepidarium, calidarium, sudatorium.* **II.** v.intr. *lavari.*

battalion, n. *cohors* (of cavalry), *legio* (= a regiment), *agmen primum, medium, extremum,* or *novissimum* (= the divisions of a marching army).

batter, v.tr. *percutĕre, verberare;* see BEAT; *pulsare;* to — down, *perfringĕre, evertĕre, dis-(j)icĕre.*

battering-ram, n. *aries, -ĕtis,* m.

battery, n. *agger, -ĕris,* m. (= the mound), *tormenta, -orum* (= the weapons).

battle, n. *praelium, certamen, acies, dimicatio.* **battle-array,** n. *acies* (opp. to *agmen,* array on march). **battle-axe,** n. *bipennis* (only found in nom., dat., acc., and abl. sing., and nom. and abl. pl.), *securis.* **battle-cry,** n. *clamor.* **battle-field,** n. *locus pugnae* or *ubi pugnatur.*

battlement, n. *pinna.*

bawl, v.tr. *clamorem tollĕre, vociferari.*

bay, I. adj. *spadix, badius.* **II.** n. 1, = laurel, *laurus,* f.; 2, = a gulf, *sinus, -ūs;* 3, = — window, *fenestra convexa* or *cava;* 4, to stand at —, *adversus alqm se defendĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *latrare.*

bayonet, n. *gladius;* with fixed —s, *constrictis gladiis.*

be, v.intr. *esse, ex(s)istĕre;* to let —, *permittĕre.*

beach, n. *litus, -ŏris,* n.

beacon, n. = lighthouse, *pharus,* f.; = fire, *ignis.*

bead, n. *globulus.*

beak, n. *rostrum.*

beaker, n. *poculum, calix.*

beam, I. n. 1, of wood, *lignum, trabs;* of a —, *trabalis;* 2, — of light, *radius;* a — of hope shines out, *spes mihi affulget;* 3, — of a balance, *scapus, jugum.* **II.** v. intr. *fulgĕre.* **beaming, I.** n. *fulgor.* **II.** adj. *jucundus, hilaris.*

bean, n. *faba;* = kidney bean, *phaselus,* m. and f.

bear, I. n. 1, *ursus, ursa* (=a she-bear); that which comes from —, *ursinus:* (as a constellation) *Arctos, Ursa;* the Great —, *Ursa Major;* the Lesser —, *Ursa Minor;* the two, *Septentriones, -um;* 2, fig. = a rude fellow, *agrestis, incultus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *ferre, gestare, portare;* — a sword, *cinctum esse gladio;* — (of trees) *ferre, efferre;* — the cost, *sumptus tolerare;* to — up against, *alqd sustinēre, pati;* 2, = to show, to — affection towards, *alqm amare, diligĕre;* 3, to carry away, win, *auferre, consequi;* 4, = to give birth to, *parĕre.* **bearable,** adj. *quod tolerari potest;* to find anything —, *alcjs rei patientem esse.* **bearer,** n. *bajulus* (= a porter); *nuntius* (= — of news); *tabellarius* (= — of letters). **bearing,** n. *portatio, gestatio, vectatio;* of children, *partus, -ūs.*

beard, I. n. *barba;* — of a goat, *aruncus* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *alqm provocare.*

beast, n. 1, *bestia, jumentum* (= beast of burden) opp. to man, *belua;* wild —, *fera;* 2, as a term of contempt, *belua, bestia.* **beastly,** adj. *spurcus, immundus.* **beastliness,** n. *spurcitia.*

beat, I. v.tr. 1, = to strike, *ferire, caedĕre, percutĕre, pulsare, verberare;* to be beaten, *vapulare;* 2, = to overcome, *vincĕre, superare;* — the enemy thoroughly, *hostem fundĕre et fugare;* 3, = to beat down, *(pro)sternĕre, opprimĕre;* 4, to — out, see THRASH; 5, to — up, *rudiculâ peragitare.* **II.** v.intr. *palpitare.* **beating,** n. *verbera, -um.*

beatitude, n. *(summa) felicitas.*

beau, n. *homo bellus* or *elegans.*

beautiful, adj. *pulcher, formosus* (in form), *speciosus* (in appearance), *venustus* (= elegant), *bellus* (= fine). Adv. *pulchre, amoene, venuste, belle, eleganter.* **beautify,** v.tr. *(ex)ornare.* **beauty,** n. *pulchritudo, species, forma, venustas, amoenitas* (of places); beauty in the abstract, *pulchrum.*

beaver, n. *castor, fiber;* of a —, *castoreus;* — skin, *pellis fibrina.*

becalmed, adj. *ventis destitutus.*

because, conj. *quod, quia, quoniam, cum* (with subj.), *quandoquidem,* also with *qui, quippe qui,* as well as by a participle or abl. abs.; — of, prep., *propter, ob* with accus.

beck, n. = a nod, *nutus, -ūs;* to be at anyone's — or call, *ad nutum alcjs esse.* **beckon,** v.tr. *digito innuĕre.*

become, I. v.intr. *fiĕri, evadĕre, nasci, oriri, ex(s)istĕre;* to become a perfect speaker, *perfectum oratorem evadĕre;* — a beggar, *ad mendicitatem redigi;* often by the inchoative verbs, as, to — warm, *calescĕre;* — rich, *ditescĕre;* **II.** v.tr. = to suit, *alqm convenit.*

bed, n. 1, *lectus, lectus cubicularis;* to make a —, *lectum sternĕre;* to go to —, *cubitum ire;* a little —, *lectulus.* — **chamber,** n. *cubiculum.* **bedding,** n. *lodix* (= coverlet), *stragulum* (= mattress). — **post,** n. *fulcrum lecti.* 2, — of a river, *alveus;* — of a garden, *area.*

bedabble, v.tr. *a(d)spergĕre.*

bedaub, v.tr. *(ob)linĕre, perungĕre.*

bedeck, v.tr. *(ex)ornare.*

bedew, v.t. *irrorare.* **bedewed,** adj. *roscidus;* to be —, *humescĕre.*

bedim, v.tr. *obscurare.*

bedizen, v.tr. *(ex)ornare.*

bedlam, n. *domus quâ continentur (homines) insani.*

bee, n. *apis;* — hive, *alvus, alveus;* a swarm of —, *examen apium;* queen —, *rex apium.*

beech, n. *fagus,* f.; of —, *fageus, faginus.*

beef, n. *(caro) bubula.*

beer, n. *cer(e)visia.* **brewer,** n. *cerevisiae coctor.*

beetle, I. n. *scarabaeus.* **II.** v.intr. *imminēre.*

beeves, n. *boves, boum,* pl.

befall, v.intr. *accidĕre, contingĕre, evenire.*

befit, v.tr. *aptum, idoneum esse ad alqd;* it —s thee, *te decet;* does not —, *non convenit, dedecet.*

befool, v.tr. *infatuare, decipĕre.*

before, I. adv. *prius, citius, ante; prior,* e.g. *qui prior venit,* he comes before (the other); = rather, *prius, potius;* the year —, *superior annus;* = already, *jam(dudum);* the — mentioned, *qui supra dictus est.* **II.** prep. = in presence of, *coram,* with abl.; in front of, *ante,* with accus.; of time, *ante;* — my consulship, *ante me consulem;* of worth, *ante* or *praeter,* with accus.; to be —, *alci alqâ re praestare, antecellĕre;* the day — another day, *pridie ejus diei.* **III.** conj. *ante* or *prius, quam* (in one word, *antequam, priusquam*). **beforehand,** adv. *antea,* or by *prae* in comp.; to be — with, *alqm alqâ re praevenire.* **beforetimes,** adv. *olim.*

befoul, v.tr. *inquinare.*

befriend, v.tr. *alqm (ad)juvare, alci favēre.*

beg, I. v. intr. *mendicare, stipem petĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm alqd orare, rogare, flagitare,* or with *ut;* to — off, *deprecari.* **beggar, I.** n. *mendicus,* or adj. *egenus.* **II.** v.tr. *ad inopiam redigĕre.* **beggarly,** adj. *miser, vilis.* **beggary,** n. *egestas, paupertas, mendicitas.* **begging,** n. *mendicitas, stips* (= alms); a — off, *deprecatio.*

beget, v.tr. **1,** lit. *gignĕre, generare, procreare;* **2,** fig. *creare, alqd alci movēre.*

begin, I. v.intr. *incipĕre;* it — to be day, *dies appetit, lucescit;* — evening, *advesperascit.* **II.** v.tr. *incipĕre* (= to commence, e.g. *facinus*), *ordiri, inchoare, initium facĕre, aggredi* (= to enter on), *conari* (= to endeavour). **beginning,** n. *initium, principium, primordium, ortus, -ūs,* (= birth), *inceptio, inceptum;* — of a speech, *exordium;* the —s of a science, *elementa, rudimenta, incunabula* (all n. pl.). Often "beginning" is to be rendered by *primus,* e.g. *primâ fabulâ,* = in the — of the piece; so e.g. *vere novo, ineunte vere,* = in the — of spring; thus *primâ nocte, primo vespere;* from the —, *ab initio, repetĕre* (= to go back to the very —); without —, *aeternus;* to have neither — nor end, *nec principium nec finem habēre.* **beginner,** n. **1,** = author, *auctor;* **2,** = a novice, *tiro, rudis.*

begone! interj. *abi! apage te!*

begrime, v.tr. *inquinare, maculare.*

begrudge, v.tr. *invidēre alqd alci.*

beguile, v.tr. *decipĕre, circumvenire, fallĕre.*

behalf, n. in — of, *pro,* with abl., *propter,* with accus., *caus(s)â* (e.g. *meâ,* or with gen.).

behave, v.tr. *se gerĕre, exhibēre;* well behaved, *bene moratus.* **behaviour,** n. *vita, ratio, mores, -um.*

behead, v.tr. *caput alcjs praecidĕre.*

behind, I. adv. *pone, post, a tergo;* also by *extremus* and *ultimus* (e.g. *ultimus venit,* he came behind or last); with verbs by *rĕ-* (e.g. *oculos retorquĕre,* to look behind); to attack a person behind, *aversum aggredi alqm.* **II.** prep. *pone, post,* with acc. **behindhand,** adv. *parum* (= too little).

behold, v.tr. *a(d)spicĕre, conspicĕre, intueri, contemplari, spectare alqd.* **behold!** interj. *en! ecce!* **beholden,** adj. *alcjs beneficio* (e.g. for one's life, *alcjs beneficio salvus*); to be — to, *alqd alci debēre, acceptum referre.*

behoof, n. see BEHALF.

behove, v.tr. impers., *decet, convenit, oportet.*

being, n. *natura* (= peculiar quality), *vis* (= active quality), comb. *natura atque vis; condicio* (= permanent state), *res* (= reality); the Supreme —, *Deus;* see LIFE.

belated, adj. *serus.*

belch, I. v.intr. *ructare.* **II.** v.tr. fig. *evomĕre.*

beldam, n. *anicula* (= an old woman).

beleaguer, v.tr. *obsidēre.*

belfry, n. *turris.*

belie, v.tr. *criminari, calumniari.*

belief, n. in gen., *opinio* (= view or conviction; of anything, *rei* or *de re*), *persuasio* (= assurance, *alcjs rei,* e.g. *venenî ab alqo accepti* = that someone has been poisoned), *fides* (= credibility, credence, trust); — in God, *opinio Dei;* — in immortality, *immortalitas* merely (e.g. *nemo me de immortalitate depellet,* = no one shall rob me of my belief in immortality); in my —, *ut ego existimo, meâ quidem opinione;* to have — in something, or hold it as a reality, *alqd esse credĕre.* **believe,** v.tr. *credĕre, putare, arbitrari* (= to think), *opinari, veri, existimare, ducĕre* (= account, to form a judgment), *censēre, sentire;* I firmly —, *mihi persuasum est, persuasum habeo* (with acc. and inf.; *hoc mihi persuasit,* I am satisfied of this); I cannot —, *hoc quidem non adducor ut credam;* to — in something, *alqd esse arbitrari* or *credĕre* or *putare* (in the existence of, e.g. *Deum esse credĕre,* or merely *Deum putare* or *credĕre);* *credĕre de alqâ re* (e.g. *facilius de odio creditur* = people easily believe in hatred), *comprobare alqd* (= to approve); to — in an object, *alci rei credĕre,* or *fidem habēre,* or *fidem tribuĕre, alci rei* (never *alci*) *fidem adjungĕre;* — me (used parenthetically), *quod mihi credas velim, mihi crede, crede mihi;* I—(used parenthetically), *credo, opinor, puto;* as I —, *meâ quidem opinione, ut ego existimo.* **believer,** n. *qui credit.*

bell, n. *tintinnabulum, aes, aeris,* n.

belle, n. *(puella) pulchra, formosa.*

bellow, v.intr. *mugire.*

bellows, n. *follis, -is,* m.

belly, n. **1,** *venter, -ris,* m. (= the hollow of the body containing the intestines), *uterus* (= the womb), *alvus* (= the passage or canal), *abdōmen* (= the protruding or fat part of the belly); **2,** of a ship, *alveus.*

belong, v.intr. — to, *alci* or *alcjs esse.*

below, I. adv. *subter, infra.* **II.** prep. *sub;* acc. of motion towards (e.g. *ire sub muros*), abl. of rest; *infra* with acc. see UNDER.

belt, n. *cingulum, zona.*

bemire, v.tr. *inquinare.*

bemoan, v.tr. *deplorare.*

bench, n. *scamnum, scabellum;* — at which people work, *mensa;* of rowers, *transtrum;* of judges, *consessus, -ūs.*

bend, I. v.tr. **1,** *(in)flectĕre;* — before a person, *submittĕre se alci;* **2,** fig. = to move, *movēre, flectĕre;* **3,** = to turn, *se* or *iter convertĕre, dirigĕre;* to — one's steps, *ire ad alqm* or *alqd;* to — one's mind to, *alqd animadvertĕre* (= to notice), *se ad alqd applicare.* **II.** v.intr. *flecti;* — beneath a weight, lit. *vacillare;* fig. *gravari.* **III.** n. **bending,** n. *flexus, -ūs, (in)flexio.* **bent,** n. *animi inclinatio, voluntas, natura, ratio, studium.*

beneath, see BELOW.

benediction, n. to give a — to a person, *alqm bonis ominibus prosequi.*

benefit, I. n. *beneficium.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm (ad)juvare, alci utilem* or *usui* or *ex usu esse.* **beneficial**, adj. *utilis, salutaris.* Adv. *utiliter, benefice, salubriter.* **beneficent,** adj. *liberalis, benignus, beneficus.* Adv. *benigne, liberaliter.* **beneficence,** n. *beneficentia, benignitas, liberalitas.* **benefactor,** n. *beneficus, qui beneficia in alqm confert;* to be a — to mankind, *praeclare de genere humano meritum esse.*

benevolent, adj. *benevolus (beniv.).* **benevolence**, n. *benevolentia.*

benighted, adj. **1,** lit. *nocte oppressus;* **2,** fig. see IGNORANT.

benign, adj. *benignus erga alqm.* Adv. *benigne.* **benignity,** n. *benignitas.*

benumb, v.tr. *obstupefacĕre;* to be —ed, *obtorpescĕre, torpēre.*

bequeath, v.tr. *alqd alci legare.* **bequest,** n. *legatum.*

bereave, v.tr. *alqm alqâ re orbare, privare.* **bereaved,** adj. *orbus.* **bereavement,** n. *orbitas, privatio.*

berry, n. *bac(c)a, bac(c)ula, acinus.*

beseech, v.tr. *alqm implorare, obtestari, a'qm alqd* or *ut orare.*

beseem, v.tr. see BECOME (2).

beset, v.tr. *alqm urgēre, premĕre, alci instare, obsidēre* (of a city).

beshrew, v.tr. *ex(s)ecrari;* — me, *di(i) me perdant.*

beside, prep. **1,** = near, *prope, juxta,* acc.; **2,** = except, *praeter,* acc.; **3,** = away from, this is — the point, *nihil ad rem;* — oneself, *sui impotens.*

besides, I. adv. *praeterea, ultra, porro, ad hoc* or *haec, accedit quod* or *ut.* **II.** prep. *praeter* with acc.

besiege, v.tr. *obsidēre, obsidione claudĕre* or *premĕre, operibus cingĕre, oppugnare.* **besieger,** n. *obsessor, obsidens.*

besmear, v.tr. *(ob)linĕre.*

bespatter, v.tr. *a(d)spergĕre, conspergĕre, (com)maculare.*

bespeak, v.tr. *imperare.*

best, adj. *optimus;* see GOOD.

bestir, v.tr. *(se) (com)movēre, incitare, excitare.*

bestow, v.tr. see GIVE.

bet, I. n. *sponsio, pignus, -ĕris,* n. **II.** v.tr. *sponsionem cum alqo facĕre.*

betake oneself, v.intr. *se conferre alqo, concedĕre, ire, proficisci alqo, petĕre locum;* see GO.

betimes, adv. *mox, brevi.*

betoken, v.tr. *notare, denotare, signare, designare.*

betray, v.tr. **1,** = to make known, *prodĕre, deferre, proferre;* — yourself, *se prodĕre;* when — is used in the sense of "it is the quality of," use the genitive (e.g. *est tardi ingenii,* it —s a dull wit); **2,** = to make known treacherously, *prodĕre, tradĕre, destituĕre;* **betrayal,** n. *proditio, perfidia* (= faithlessness), *delatio* (= an information in law). **betrayer,** n. *proditor, desertor, index* (the eyes are the —s of the mind, *animi indices sunt oculi*).

betroth, v.tr. *alci alqam (de)spondēre;* — to anyone, *sibi alqam despondēre* (male), *alci desponderi* (female). **betrothal,** n. *sponsalia, -ium.*

better, I. adj. *melior, potior* (= preferable), *praestantior* (= more excellent); is —, *melius* or *satius est, praestat;* to be — (morally), *alci alqd re praestare, antecellĕre;* I am —, *melius me habeo;* I am getting —, *convalesco.* **II.** adv. *melius.* **III.** v.tr. *corrigĕre, meliorem (melius) facĕre, augĕre* (= increase).

between, prep. *inter* with acc.

beverage, n. *potio, potus, -ūs.*

bevy, n. *grex, grĕgis,* m.

bewail, v.tr. *deplorare, deflēre, (con)queri.*

beware, v.tr. to — of, *(sibi) ab alqo* or *alqd re,* or *ut* or *ne cavēre.*

bewilder, v.tr. *alqm (con)turbare.*

bewitch, v.tr. **1,** *fascinare;* **2,** fig. *capĕre.*

beyond, I. adv. *ultra, supra,* in comp. *trans* (e.g. *transire*). **II.** prep. **1,** = the other side of, *trans,* acc. of rest or motion; **2,** of degree, *supra, plus, amplius (quam);* — ten thousand, *supra decem mil(l)ia;* — measure, *supra modum.*

bias, I. n. *inclinatio* or *propensio animi.* **II.** v.tr. *apud alqm plus, quam aequum est valēre;* to be —sed, *ad alqm (plus aequo) propensum esse.*

bible, n. *libri divini, lit(t)erae divinae* or *sacrae* or *sanctae,* * *biblia -orum,* n. **biblical,** adj. *quod ad lit(t)eras divinas pertinet.*

bibulous, adj. † *bibulus.*

bid, v.tr. **1,** *jubēre, praecipĕre;* see COMMAND; **2,** = invite, *invitare;* **3,** at a sale, *licēri;* **4,** fig. — defiance to, *alqm provocare;* — welcome, *alqm salvēre jubēre;* — farewell, *valēre jubēre.* **bidding,** n. **1,** see COMMAND; **2,** = invitation, *invitatio;* **3,** at a sale, *licitatio.* **bidder**, n. (at a sale) *illicitator.*

bide, v.tr. *manēre.*

biennial, adj. *biennis.*

bier, n. *feretrum, sandapila* (Juv.).

bifurcated, adj. *bifidus.*

big, adj. *magnus, grandis, vastus;* to be — with child, *gravidam esse;* see GREAT, LARGE.

bigamist, n. *qui duas uxores habet.*

bigot, n. *superstitiosus.* **bigotry,** n. *nimia et superstitiosa religio.*

bile, n. *bilis.* **bilious,** adj. *biliosus* (Cels.).

bilge-water, n. *sentina.*

bill, n. **1,** = a tool, *falx;* **2,** = — of a bird, *rostrum.*

bill, n. **1,** = a proposed law, *rogatio;* to bring forward a —, *rogationem, legem ferre;* to adopt a —, *accipĕre;* to refuse a —, *antiquare;* to carry a —, *perferre;* **2,** of a tradesman, etc., *mercium emptarum index;* — of exchange, *syngrapha.*

billet, I. n. = a letter, *epistula;* — doux, *epistula amatoria.* **II.** v.tr. *milites per domos disponĕre.*

billow, n. *fluctus, -ūs.* **billowy,** adj. *fluctuosus.*

bind, v.tr. **1,** by tying, *(al)ligare, illigare, a(d)stringĕre, revincire;* **2,** = to restrain, *alqm circumscribĕre* or *coërcēre;* to — together, *colligare;* to — by an oath, *alqm sacramento a(d)stringĕre;* to — books, *glutinare;* to — an apprentice, *alqm alci addicĕre;* to — over, *vadari;* to be bound by something, *constrictum esse, teneri re;* — by business, *negotiis distentum esse.* **bindweed,** n. *convolvulus* (Plin.).

biography, n. *vitae alcjs descriptio.* **biographer,** n. *qui alcjs res gestas enarrat.*

biped, n. *bipes, -ĕdis,* adj.

birch, n. *betula* (Plin.).

bird, n. *avis, volucris, ales, -ĭtis,* m. and f.;

— cage, n. *cavea;* — catcher, n. *auceps, -cŭpis,* m.; — lime, n. *viscus.*

birth, n. *ortus, -ūs;* of noble —, *nobili genere* or *loco natus.* **birthday,** n. *dies natalis.* **birthright,** n. *patrimonium.*

biscuit, n. *panis, -is,* m.

bishop, n. *episcopus.*

bit, n. 1, of a horse, *frenum;* 2, see PIECE.

bitch, n. *canis (femina).*

bite, I. v.tr. *mordēre.* **II.** n. *morsus, -ūs.* **biting,** adj. *mordens, mordax, acidus, aculeatus;* — words, *verborum aculei.*

bitter, adj. *amarus, acerbus, mordax.* Adv. *amare, aspere, acerbe.* **bitterness,** n. *amaritudo, amaritas, acerbitas.*

bitumen, n. *bitūmen.*

bivouac, I. v.intr. *in armis excubare.* **II.** n. *excubiae.*

black, I. adj. *ater, niger, pullus.* **II.** n. 1, *color niger;* 2, = mourning, *pulla vestis;* dressed in —, *sordidatus, pullatus, atratus;* 3, = a negro, *Aethiops.* **blacken,** v.tr. 1, = to make black, *nigrum facĕre;* 2, fig. *conflare* or *conciliare alci invidiam.*

blackberry, n. *rubus.*

blackbird, n. *merula.*

blackguard, n. *nefarius (homo), sceleratus.*

blacklead, n. *plumbum nigrum* (Plin.).

blacksmith, n. *faber.*

bladder, n. *vesica.*

blade, n. 1, of grass, *herba;* 2, of an oar, *palma;* 3, of a knife, *lamina.*

blame, I. n. *reprehensio, vituperatio, objurgatio, convicium.* **II.** v.tr. *reprehendĕre, culpare.* **blameable, blameworthy,** adj. *reprehensione* or *vituperatione dignus.* **blameless,** adj. *integer, sanctus.* **blamelessness,** n. *vitae integritas* or *sanctitas.*

bland, adj. *blandus, lenis, mitis.* Adv. *blande, leniter.* **blandness,** n. *lenitas.* **blandishment,** n. *adulatio, blanditiae.*

blank, I. adj. *vacuus;* — amazement, *stupor.* **II.** n. 1, in a lottery, *sors* or *tabella inanis;* 2, in life, *calamitas.*

blanket, n. *lodix.*

blaspheme, v.intr. *blasphemare.* **blasphemer,** n. *blasphemus.* **blasphemous,** adj. *blasphemus, impius erga Deum.*

blast, I. n. *venti impetus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. 1, see BLIGHT; 2, = blow up, *igne diruĕre.*

blaze, I. n. *flamma, ardor;* to set in a —, *incendĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *ardēre, flagrare.*

bleach, I. v.tr. *candidum reddĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to become white or pale, *albescĕre.*

bleak, adj. see COLD.

blear-eyed, adj. *lippus.*

bleat, I. v.intr. *balare* (of sheep). **II.** n. *balatus, -ūs.*

bleed, I. v.intr. *sanguinem fundĕre;* my heart —s, *vehementer* or *gravissime doleo, aegerrime fero;* — at something, *incredibilem dolorem ex re capio.* **II.** v.tr. to — a person (as a physician), *alci sanguinem mittĕre;* to kill by — ing (as a punishment), *venam incīdĕre.* **bleeding,** n. *sanguinis fluxio.*

blemish, I. n. *mendum, macula, labes, -is,* f. **II.** v.tr. *(com)maculare.*

blend, v.tr. *alqd cum alqā re (com)miscēre;* see MIX.

bless, v.tr. *alqm bonis ominibus prosequi.* **blessed,** adj. *beatus, fortunatus.* Adv. *beate, fortunate.* **blessedness,** n. *felicitas.*

blight, I. n. *robīgo (rub).* **II.** v.tr. *robigine afficĕre.*

blind, I. adj. 1, *caecus, oculis* or *luminibus captus* or *orbatus;* — of one eye, *altero oculo captus;* 2, fig. *caecus, occaecatus, stultus.* Adv. 1, by *caecus;* 2, = rashly, *temere.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *oculis privare, caecum reddĕre;* 2, fig. see DAZZLE. **blindfold,** adj. *oculis opertis.* **blindness,** n. 1, lit. *caecitas;* 2, fig. *stultitia.*

blink, v.intr. *con(n)ivēre, nictare.*

bliss, n. *summa felicitas.*

blister, I. n. *pustula.* **II.** v.tr. *pustulare.*

blithe, adj. *laetus, hilaris.* Adv. *laete, hilariter.* **blitheness,** n. *laetitia, hilaritas.*

bloated, adj. 1, lit. *turgidus;* 2, fig. *tumidus.*

block, I. n. *truncus, caudex.* **II.** v.tr. *claudĕre, obstruĕre, obsaepire (obsep.).* **blockade, I.** n. *obsidio.* **II.** v.tr. *obsidēre.* **blockhead,** n. *stolidus.*

blood, n. *sanguis, cruor;* to act in cold —, *consulto alqd facĕre.* **bloodless,** adj. *exsanguis, incruentus* (= without bloodshed). **blood-relation,** n. *consanguineus.* **bloodshed,** n. *caedes, -is,* f. **bloodshot,** adj. *sanguine suffusus.* **blood-thirsty,** adj. *sanguinarius.* **blood-vessel,** n. *arteria, vena.* **bloody,** adj. *cruentus, cruentatus, sanguine respersus;* a — victory, *cruenta victoria;* — battle, *proelium cruentum, atrox.*

bloom, I. n. *flos;* to be in —, *florēre.* **II.** v.intr. *florēre, vigēre;* to begin to —, *florescĕre.* **blooming,** adj. *florens, floridus.*

blossom, v.intr. see BLOOM.

blot, I. n. 1, on paper, *litura;* 2, = a stain, lit. & fig. *macula.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = to dry ink, *abstergĕre;* 2, = to make a —, *lituram alci rei in(j)icĕre;* 3, fig. *(com)maculare;* 4, to — out, *delĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre.*

blow, I. n. 1, *ictus, -ūs, plaga, verbera, -um;* 2, fig. *casus, -ūs, damnum.* **II.** v.intr. of the wind, *flare;* with the mouth, *flare.* **III.** v.tr. — the flute, *tibiā (tibiis) canĕre.* **blowing,** adj. *flatu figurare.*

blubber, n. *adeps balaenarum.*

bludgeon, n. *fustis, -is,* m.

blue, adj. *caeruleus, lividus* (= black-blue).

blunder, I. n. *error, erratum.* **II.** v.intr. *errare.*

blunt, I. adj. 1, lit. *hebes;* 2, fig. = dull, *hebes, obtusus;* 3, = rude, *agrestis, rusticus, inurbanus.* Adv. *rustice.* **II.** v.tr. *hebetare,* lit. and fig.; fig. *obtundĕre.* **bluntness,** n. 1, lit. by adj. *hebes;* 2, fig. *rusticitas.*

blur, I. n. *macula.* **II.** v.tr. *obscurare.*

blush, I. n. *rubor.* **II.** v.intr. *erubescĕre.*

bluster, I. n. 1, = self-assertion, *jactatio, ostentatio;* 2, = tumult, *fremitus, -ūs, strepitus, -ūs, tumultus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. 1, *se jactare, ostentare;* 2, *tumultum facĕre, saevire.*

boar, n. *verres, -is,* m.; a wild —, *aper.*

board, I. n. 1, *axis, -is,* m., *tabula;* 2, = food, *victus, -ūs, alimentum.* **board-wages,** n. *pecunia pro alimentis data.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *alci victum dare;* 2, — a ship, *navem conscendĕre.* **III.** v.intr. to — with anyone, *apud alqm habitare.* **boarder,** n. *qui cum alqo habitat.*

boast, v.intr. *gloriari, se efferre, se jactare.* **boaster,** n. *jactator, ostentator, homo gloriosus.* **boasting,** n. *jactatio, ostentatio.* **boastful,** adj. *gloriosus.* Adv. *gloriose,*

boat, n. *scapha, navicula;* — man, *nauta,* m.

bodice, n. *thorax* (*linteus*).

body, n. 1, *corpus,* -*ŏris,* n.; a little —, *corpusculum;* a — guard, *cohors praetoria* or *regia;* — servant, *servus, mancipium, verna,* m. and f. 2, = company, *societas;* — of cavalry, *ala.* **bodily,** adj. *corporeus;* — exercise, *exercitatio.* **bodiless,** adj. *sine corpore.*

bog, n. *palus,* -*ūdis,* f. **boggy,** adj. *uliginosus, paluster.*

boil, I. v.tr. *coquĕre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, *fervēre, effervescĕre, aestuare, bullare* or *bullire* (= bubble); 2, fig. *aestuare.* **boiler,** n. *vas, vasis,* n.; in a bath, *caldarium.*

boil, n. *vomica.*

boisterous, adj. *turbidus;* of the sea or wind, *procellosus, agitatus.*

bold, adj. *audens, audax, confidens;* to be —, *audēre* (with inf.). Adv. *audacter.* **boldness,** n. *audentia, audacia, confidentia.*

bole, n. *truncus, stirps.*

bolster, n. *culcita, pulvinus.*

bolt, I. n. 1, = a fastening, *obex, -icis,* m. and f., *claustrum;* 2, = a weapon, *sagitta.* **II.** v.tr. *claudĕre,* (*obice*) *occludĕre.*

bombard, v.tr. *urbem tormentis verberare.* **bomb,** n. **pyrobolus.*

bombast, n. *verborum pompa* or *tumor, inflata oratio.* **bombastic,** adj. *inflatus.*

bond, n. 1, = a tie, *vinculum, ligamentum, compes,* -*pĕdis,* f. (= fetter), *catenae;* 2, fig. *societas, conjunctio;* 3, = surety, *chirographum, syngrapha.* **bondage,** n. *servitus,* -*utis,* f.

bone, n. *os, ossis,* n. **bony,** adj. *osseus.*

book, n. *liber, volumen, libellus.* **bookseller,** n. *bibliopōla, librorum venditor.*

boom, I. n. *obex, -icis,* m. and f. **II.** v.tr. *saevire.*

boon, I. n. *gratia, beneficium.* **II.** adj. *jucundus.*

boorish, adj. *agrestis, inurbanus.* Adv. *inurbane.*

boot, n. *calceamentum.*

boot, n. = gain, *commodum;* to —, *ultro.*

bootless, adj. *inutilis, irritus.* Adv. *frustra.* **booty,** n. *praeda, spolia, exuviae.*

boozy, adj. *ebriosus.*

border, I. n. 1, of a river, *margo,* -*ĭnis,* m. and f., *ripa, ora;* 2, of a country, *fines,* -*ium,* m. **II.** v.tr. = to surround, *algd algâ re cingĕre, circumdare.* **III.** v.intr. 1, of people, *confinem alci esse;* of lands, *adjacēre, attingĕre;* 2, = be near, *finitimum esse.*

bore, I. v.tr. 1, = perforate, *perterebrare;* 2, = to weary, *defatigare.* **II.** n. *homo importunus.*

born, v.intr. to be —, *nasci.*

borrow, v.tr. *mutuari, mutuum sumĕre.*

bosom, n. 1, *sinus,* -*ūs;* 2, fig. *pectus,* -*ŏris,* n. **bosom-friend,** *amicus conjunctissimus.* See BREAST.

boss, n. *umbo.*

botany, n. *herbaria* (*ars*). **botanical,** adj. *herbarius.* **botanize,** v.intr. *herbas quaerĕre* or *colligĕre.*

both, I. adj. *ambo.* **II.** pron. *uterque.* **III.** conj. *et — et, cum — tum.*

bother, I. n. *molestia, incommodum.* **II.** v.tr. *algm algâ re defatigare, obtundĕre; molestiam alci afferre.*

bottle, I. n. *lagena, ampulla;* — of hay, *manipulus.* **II.** v.tr. *vinum,* etc., *diffundĕre.*

bottom, n. 1, *fundus, solum;* of a ship, *alveus;* to drain to the —, *faece tenus potare;* — of the sea, *mare imum;* 2, fig. to go to the —, *perire, interire;* get to the — of anything, *algd perspicĕre;* he is at the — of this, *res ex eo pendet.* **bottomless,** adj. *immensae altitudinis.*

bough, n. *ramus.*

bounce, v.intr. *resilire.*

bound, I. n. = a limit, *limes,* -*ĭtis,* m., *fines;* pl. (both lit. & fig.), to keep within —s, *intra fines se coercēre.* **II.** v.tr. = to limit, *finire, definire.* **III.** n. and v.intr. see LEAP. **bounden,** adj. — duty, *officium.* **boundless,** adj. *infinitus, immensus.*

bounty, n. 1, *largitas, liberalitas, munificentia;* 2, = a reward, *praemium.* **bountiful,** adj. *largus, liberalis, beneficus;* to be —, *magnâ esse liberalitate.* Adv. *large, liberaliter.*

bout, n. 1, a drinking —, *comissatio;* 2, of illness, *morbus;* 3, at one —, *uno impetu, simul.*

bow, I. v.tr. *flectĕre, demittĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *flecti, se demittĕre,* or *demitti;* to — to anything, *alci rei obtemperare.* **III.** n. 1, = a salutation, *corporis inclinatio, nutus,* -*ūs;* to make a —, *algm salutare;* 2, = a weapon, *arcus,* -*ūs;* 3, of a ship, *prora.* **bowman,** n. *sagittarius.* **bowstring,** n. *nervus.*

bowels, n. 1, *intestina* (=the inside), *viscera,* -*um* (= the entrails), *exta,* -*orum* (= the nobler parts, as the heart, lungs), etc.; 2, fig. *viscera.*

bower, n. *umbraculum.*

bowl, I. v.tr. *volvĕre.* **II.** n. 1, = a drinking-cup, *patera, phiala, poculum;* 2, = a ball, *pila.*

box, I. v.intr. *pugnis certare.* **II.** n. = — on the ear, *alapa.* **boxer,** n. *pugil.*

box, n. (tree), *buxus,* f., *buxum* (= boxwood); of —, *buxeus;* = a small chest, *cista, arca, armarium, scrinium;* ballot —, *cista;* dice —, *fritillus.*

boy, n. *puer.* **boyhood,** n. *aetas puerilis, pueritia.* **boyish,** adj. *puerilis.* Adv. *pueriliter.*

brace, I. v.tr. 1, = to bind, *alligare;* 2, fig. (*animum*) *erigĕre;* of air, *sanare.* **II.** n. 1, *vinculum;* 2, of a ship, *funis quo antenna vertitur;* 3, = a pair, *par;* 4, braces, *fascia.*

bracelet, n. *armilla.*

brackish, adj. *amarus.*

brag, v. intr. *se jactare, gloriari;* see BOAST.

braid, I. v.tr. *texĕre, nectĕre.* **II.** n. *gradus,* -*ūs.*

brain, n. *cerebrum.*

bramble, n. *rubus.*

bran, n. *furfur.*

branch, n. 1, *ramus;* 2, fig. of a family, *familia.*

brand, n. 1, *fax* (lit. and fig.), *titio, torris,* -*is,* m.; 2, = a mark, *nota;* to —, *notam alci inurĕre.*

brandish, v.tr. *vibrare, jactare.*

brandy, n. *vinum.*

brasier, 1, = a place for fire, *foculus;* 2, = a worker in brass, *faber qui vasa ex orichalco facit.*

brass, n. *orichalcum, aes, aeris,* n.; of brass, *a(h)eneus.*

bravado, n. *jactatio, ostentatio.*

brave, adj. *fortis, acer, strenuus.* Adv. *fortiter, acriter, strenue.* **bravery,** n. *fortis, fortitudo.*

bravo! interj. *euge! factum bene! laudo!*

brawl, I. v.intr. *altercari.* **II.** n. *altercatio, furgium.*

brawny, adj. *robustus.*

bray, I. v.tr. *contundĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *rudĕre.*

brazen, I. adj. 1, = of brass, *a(h)eneus;* 2, fig. *impudens.* **II.** v.tr. to — anything out, *alqd pertinacius asseverare, confirmare.*

breach, n. 1, lit. *via patefacta;* to make a —, *muros perfringĕre;* 2, fig. = violation, by partic. (e.g. — of treaty, *foedus ruptum);* to commit a — of duty, *officium neglegĕre (neglig.), ab officio discedĕre.*

bread, n. 1, *panis, -is,* m.; 2, fig. = nutriment, *victus, -ūs, victus col(t)idianus (quot.).*

breadth, n. *latitudo;* in —, *latus* (e.g. *fossa decem pedes lata).*

break, I. v.tr. *frangĕre, confringĕre, dirumpĕre;* to — a treaty, *foedus violare;* to — or subdue, *domare, frangĕre;* to — off, *carpĕre, decerpere, avellĕre;* to — up a camp, *castra movēre;* to — a promise, *fidem fallĕre;* to — silence, *silentium rumpĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *frangi, confringi, rumpi;* the clouds —, *nubes discutiuntur;* to — out from a place, *erumpĕre;* of a war, *oriri;* — in, *irrumpĕre;* to — forth (as the sun), *sol inter nubes effulget;* the day —s, *illucescit.* **III.** n. 1, *intervallum, rima* (= a chink); 2, — of day, *prima lux, diluculum.* **breaker,** n. *fluctus, -ūs.*

breakfast, I. n. *jentaculum* (on rising), *prandium* (about noon), *cibus meridianus.* **II.** v.intr. *jentare, prandĕre, cibum meridianum sumĕre.*

breakwater, n. *moles, -is,* f.

breast, I. n. *pectus, -ŏris,* n. (both lit. and fig.), *animus* (fig.); the —s, *mamillae.* **II.** v.tr. *alci rei obniti.* **breastbone,** n. *os pectoris* (Cels.). **breast-plate,** n. *thorax.* **breast-work,** n. *pluteus.*

breath, n. *spiritus, -ūs, anima, halitus, -ūs;* to take —, *se colligĕre;* — of air, *aura;* — of applause, *aura popularis.* **breathless,** adj. *exanimatus, exanimis.* **breathe,** v.intr. *spirare;* to — upon, *alqm* or *alci afflare;* to — out, *exhalare.*

breeches, n. *bracae;* wearing —, *bracatus.*

breed, I. v.tr. 1, *gignĕre, generare, parĕre, procreare;* 2, = rear, *alĕre, colĕre;* 3, fig. *efficĕre, fingĕre, creare.* **II.** n. *genus, -ĕris,* n. **breeding,** n. = education, *educatio, institutio, cultus, -ūs.*

breeze, n. *aura;* favourable —, *aura secunda.*

brew, I. *coquĕre.* **II.** v. intr. *imminēre, impendēre.* **brewing,** n. *coctura.* **brewer,** n. *coctor, coctor cerevisiae.*

bribe, I. n. *largitio, pecunia.* **II.** v.tr. *corrumpĕre (pecuniā, donis,* etc.); to try to —, *sol(l)icitare alqm pecuniā;* to be bribed, *largitionibus movēri.* **briber,** n. *corruptor, largitor;* he that is bribed, *venalis.*

brick, n. *later, laterculus.*

bride, n. *sponsa.* **bridegroom,** *sponsus.* **bridal,** adj. *nuptialis;* — procession, *pompa.*

bridge, n. *pons,* m.; to make a —, *pontem facĕre in fluvio, amnem ponte jungĕre.*

bridle, I. n. *frenum,* pl. *freni* and *frena.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *(in)frenare;* 2, fig. *frenare, coërcēre, continēre, comprimĕre.*

brief, I. adj. *brevis;* in —, *ne longus sim.* Adv. *breviter, paucis verbis, strictim.* **II.** n. a barrister's —, by verb *caus(s)am alcjs agĕre, al i adesse.* **brevity,** n. *brevitas.*

brier, n. *frutex.* **briery,** adj. *fruticosus.*

brigade, n., see TROOP.

brigand, n. *latro.*

bright, adj. 1, in gen. *clarus, lucidus, splendidus, candidus, fulgens;* to be —, *clarēre;* to grow —, *clarescĕre;* of the sky, *serenus;* 2, = clever, *acutus, sol(l)ers.* Adv. *lucide, clare, splendide, candide.* **brightness,** n. *candor, splendor, nitor, fulgor;* of the weather, *serenitas.* **brighten, I.** v.tr. 1, *illustrare, illuminare;* 2, fig. = gladden, *oblectare.* **II.** v.intr. 1, *illustrari, illuminari;* 2, fig. *oblectari, hilarem fieri.*

brilliant, I. adj. *splendidus, illustris, magnificus.* Adv. *splendide, magnifice.* **II.** n. *gemma, adamas, -antis,* m. **brilliancy,** n. *splendor, fulgor.*

brim, n. *ora, margo, labrum.*

brimstone, n. *sulfur (sulph.).*

brine, n. *aqua salsa.*

bring, v.tr. — to a place, *afferre, apportare, advehĕre;* to — forth, *parĕre;* to — forth fruit, *fructus edĕre;* to — about, *efficĕre ut;* to — before the senate, *rem ad senatum referre;* to — to light, *in lucem proferre;* to — over, *in partes suas trahĕre;* to — to an end, *ad finem perducĕre;* to — in = yield, *reddĕre;* to — forward, *in medium proferre.*

brink, n. *margo, ripa;* to be on the — of, by fut. partic. (e.g. on the — of death, *moriturus).*

brisk, adj. *alacer, vegetus, acer.* Adv. *acriter.* **briskness,** n. *alacritas.*

bristle, I. n. *seta.* **II.** v.intr. *alqâ re horrēre.* **bristly,** adj. *setosus.*

brittle, adj. *fragilis.* **brittleness,** n. *fragilitas.*

broach, I. n. *veru.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *veru alci rei affigĕre, alqd aperire;* 2, fig. *aperire, divulgare.*

broad, adj. 1, *latus;* — sea, *altum;* — shouldered, *humeros latus;* — day, *clarus* or *multus dies;* 2, fig. = unrestrained of thought, etc., *liber,* = licentious, *impudicus.* Adv. *late.* **breadth,** n. 1, lit. *latitudo;* a finger's —, *transversus digitus;* 2, fig. — of mind, *humanitas.*

brogue, n. *barbara locutio.*

broil, I. v.tr. *torrēre.* **II.** v.intr. *torrēri.*

broker, n. *intercessor, interpres, -pretis,* m., *argentarius.*

bronze, adj. *a(h)eneus.*

brooch, n. *gemma.*

brood, I. v.intr. 1, lit. *ova incubare;* = cover with wings, *pullos fovēre;* 2, fig. *incubare;* = ponder, *alqd meditari, fovēre.* **II.** n. *foetus, suboles, -is,* f., *pulli.* **brooding,** n. 1, lit. *incubatio;* 2, fig. *meditatio.*

brook, I. n. *rivulus.* **II.** v.tr. *ferre, tolerare;* to — ill, *aegre ferre.*

broom, n. 1, = a plant, *genista;* 2, = a besom, *scopae.*

broth, n. *jus, juris,* n.

brother, n. *frater.* **brotherhood,** n. = a bond of union or an association, *societas, sodalitas.* **brotherly,** adj. *fraternus.*

brow, 1, = eyebrow, n. *supercilium;* 2, = the forehead, *frons;* 3, of a hill, *summus collis.*

brown, n. *fuscus, fulvus* (=yellowish), *badius, spadix* (= red-brown, chestnut colour).

browse, v.intr. — upon, *alqd depascĕre.*

bruise, I. v.tr. *contundĕre.* **II.** n. *contusio.*

bruit, v.tr. *divulgare.*

brŭnt, n. *impetus, -ūs.*

brush, I. n. *penicillus, peniculus,* or *peniculum.* **II.** v.tr. *verrĕre, tergĕre* (or *tergĕre*). **brush-wood,** n. *virgultum.*

brute, n. 1, = animal, *belua, bestia, animal;* 2, fig. *belua.* **brutish, brutal,** adj. *ferus* (= wild), *spurcus* (= foul), *immanis, atrox, crudelis.* Adv. *spurce, atrociter.* **brutalize,** v.tr. *ferum,* or *crudelem reddĕre.* **brutality,** n. *immanitas, crudelitas, atrocitas.*

bubble, I. n. *bulla, bullula.* **II.** v.intr. 1, lit. *bullare, bullire;* 2, fig. *effervescĕre.*

buccaneer, n. *pirata,* m., *praedo maritimus.*

bucket, n. *situla, situlus.*

buckle, I. n. *fibula.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd fibulâ nectĕre;* see APPLY.

buckler, n. *scutum, clipeus.*

bud, I. n. *gemma;* (in flowers) *calyx.* **II.** v.intr. *gemmare.*

budge, v.intr. *loco cedĕre.*

budget, n. 1, *saccus;* 2, = statement of accounts, *ratio pecuniae publicae.*

buff, adj. *luteus.*

buffalo, n. *bos.*

buffet, I. n. 1, = a blow, *alapa, colaphus;* 2, = sideboard, *abacus.* **II.** v.tr. *pugnis alqm caedĕre.*

buffoon, n. *sannio, scurra.* **buffoonery,** n. *hilaritas, lascivia,* or *joca, -orum,* n.

bug, n. *cimex, -icis,* m. **bugbear,** n. *quod terret, monstrum, portentum.*

bugle, n. *cornu.*

build, v.tr. *aedificare, (ex)struĕre, construĕre, condĕre;* to — on, *alqa re (con)fidĕre, niti.* **building,** n. *aedificatio, ex(s)tructio* (= the act), *aedificium* (= the edifice). **builder,** n. 1, lit. *architectus;* 2, fig. *aedificator, auctor.*

bulb, n. *bulbus.*

bulk, n. *amplitudo, moles, -is,* f. **bulky,** adj. *amplus, ingens.*

bull, n. *bos, taurus.* **bullock,** n. *juvencus.*

bullet, n. *glans plumbea, lapis, -idis,* m., or *missile* (i.e. as hurled by *catapulta*).

bullion, n. *aurum, argentum.*

bully, I. v.tr. *jurgio adoriri alqm, alqm summâ crudelitate tractare.* **II.** n. *homo crudelis, asper.*

bulrush, n. *juncus, scirpus.*

bulwark, n. *propugnaculum.*

bump, I. n. 1, *tumor, tuber, -ĕris,* n.; 2, = a knocking, *impetus, -ūs, concursus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd in* or *ad alqd* or *alci rei offendĕre.* **III.** v.intr. — against, *in alqd incidĕre.*

bumper, n. *calix plenus.*

bunch, n. 1, of berries, *racemus;* — of grapes, *uva;* 2, = bundle, *fascis,* m.

bundle, I. n. *fascis,* m., *fasciculus, manipulus, sarcina.* **II.** v.tr. *colligĕre.*

bung, I. v.tr. *dolium obturare.* **II.** n. *obturamentum.*

bungling, adj., see AWKWARD.

buoy, I. n. by *signum* (e.g. *in mari positum*). **II.** v.tr. *sustinĕre.* **buoyant,** adj. 1, lit. *lĕvis;* 2, fig. *hilaris.* **buoyancy,** n. *lĕvitas, hilaritas.*

burden, I. n. 1, *onus, -eris,* n., *sarcina;* 2, fig. *molestia;* beast of —, *jumentum.* **II.** v.tr. *onerare.* **burdensome,** adj. *gravis, molestus.*

burgess, n. *civis,* m. and f.

burglar, n. *fur, latro* (= robber). **burglary,** n. *furtum* (= theft); to commit a —, *domum perfringĕre.*

burlesque, n. *alqd in ridiculum versum.*

burn, I. v.tr. *incendĕre, (comb)urĕre, igni consumĕre, cremare* (esp. of the dead). **II.** v.intr. 1, lit. *(de)flagrare, incendi, igni consumi, cremari;* 2, fig. *ardĕre, flagrare.* **III.** n. 1, = a wound, *ambustum, ambustio;* 2, = a rivulet, *rivus, torrens.*

burnish, v.tr. *polire.*

burrow, I. n. *cuniculus.* **II.** v.tr. *cuniculos facĕre.*

burst, I. v.tr. *(di)rumpĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *(di)rumpi;* to — open, *effringĕre.*

bury, v.tr. 1, *humare, sepelire, efferre;* 2, fig. *obruĕre, opprimĕre.* **burial,** n. *sepultura, humatio.* **burial-ground,** n. *sepulturae locus, sepulc(h)rum, tumulus.*

bush, n. *frutex, dumus, vepres, -is,* m., *sentis,* m. **bushy,** adj. *fruticosus.*

bushel, n. *modius, medimnus.*

business, n. *mercatura, negotia, -orum, commercium.*

buskin, n. *cothurnus.*

bust, n. *effigies.*

bustle, I. n. *festinatio.* **II.** v.intr. *festinare.*

busy, I. adj. *occupatus, sedulus, strenuus, industrius, negotiosus.* Adv. *strenue, industrie.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm occupatum tenĕre;* to be busied with, *alqd agĕre.* **busy-body,** n. *homo importunus.*

but, I. conj. *autem, vero, at;* — yet, *sed, verum, vero, atqui* (*autem* and *vero* stand after a word, the rest at the beginning of a sentence); — yet, — however, *at, (at)tamen, sed tamen;* — otherwise, *ceterum;* — if, *sin* (*autem*), *si vero* (in a contrast); — if not, *si non, si minus, sin aliter;* — on the contrary, *at contra;* in contrasts — is omitted; e.g. *tu illum amas, ego odi,* you love, (—) I hate him; — yet (anticipating an objection), *at;* — rather, *immo* (*vero*); not only, — also, *non modo* or *solum* or *tantum, sed etiam;* — that, *quin,* with subj. *nisi.* **II.** prep. see EXCEPT. **III.** adv. = only, *modo, tantum, solum.*

butcher, I. n. *lanius, macellarius.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *caedĕre, jugulare;* 2, fig. *trucidare.* **butchery,** n. *caedes, -is,* f.

butler, n. *cellarius.*

butt, I. n. *scopos, -i* (Suet.), *destinatum* (=an object to aim at); to make a — of, *alqm ludibrio habĕre;* *labrum* (= a large vessel), *sinum* (= a large wine-cask). **II.** v.tr. *cornu alqd ferire.*

butter, n. *butyrum* (Plin.).

butterfly, n. *papilio.*

buttocks, n. *clunes, -is,* m. and f., *nates, -ium,* f.

button, I. n. *fibula* (= clasp, buckle). **II.** v.tr. *fibulâ nectĕre.*

buttress, I. n. *anterides, -um,* f. **II.** v.tr. *fulcire.*

buxom, adj. *hilaris.*

buy, v.tr. *(co)ëmĕre, mercari.* **buyer,** n. *emptor.*

buzz, v. *susurrare, bombum facĕre.* **buzzing,** n. *susurrus, bombus.*

by, prep. 1, of place, *ad, apud, juxta, prope* with acc.; to go —, *alqm praeterire;* to stand —, *alci adesse;* 2, of time, abl., — night, *nocte;* — moonlight, *ad lunam;* — this time, *jam;* — the year's end, *intra annum;* 3, of means, *per* with acc.; 4, an agent, *a(b);* 5,

= according to, *secundum* or *ad*; — the authority of, *jussu* or *ex auctoritate*; **6**, in adjuration, *per*; **7**, — oneself, *per se*; — stealth, *furtim*; — chance, *forte*; — heart, *memoriter*; — reason of, *propter*, with accus., or *propterea quod*, conj.; one — one, *singillatim*. **by-way**, n. *trames*, *-itis*, m. (= footpath), *deverticulum*. **by-word**, n. to become a —, *contemptui esse*.

Back To Top

C

cab, n. see CARRIAGE.

cabal, I. n. = a plot, *conjuratio*, *conspiratio*. **II.** v.tr. *conjurationem inire*; see PLOT.

cabbage, n. *brassica*, *caulis*, *-is*, m. (= — stalk).

cabin, n. *casa*, *tugurium*; — in a ship, *cubiculum*. **cabinet**, n. **1**, *conclave*; **2**, = a repository of precious things, *thesaurus*; **3**, = ministry, *ii penes quos summa rerum est*.

cable, n. *ancorale*, *funis ancorarius*.

cackle, I. v.intr. *strepĕre*. **II.** n. *strepitus*, *-ūs*.

cadaverous, adj. *exsanguis* (= bloodless).

cadence, n, *numerus*.

cadet, n. *tiro*.

cage, I. n. *cavea*. **II.** v.tr. *in caveam includĕre*.

cairn, n. (*lapidum*) *acervus*.

cajolery, n. *blanditiae*.

cake, I. n. *placenta*. **II.** v.intr. = stick together, *concrescĕre*.

calamity, n. *calamitas*, *res adversae*. **calamitous**, adj. *calamitosus*, *tristis*, *luctuosus*. Adv. *calamitose*, *luctuose*.

calculate, v.tr. *computare*. **calculation**, n. *ratio*. **calculated**, adj. *ad alqd accommodatus*, *aptus*, *idoneus*; he is — to do this, *is est qui hoc faciat*.

caldron, n. *a(h)enum*, *cortina*.

calendar, n. *ephemeris*, *-ĭdis*, f., *fasti*.

calf, n. *vitulus*, *vitula*; of a —, *vitulinus*; — of the leg, *sura*.

calico, n. *byssus*, *sindon*.

call, I. n. **1**, = a cry, *vox*; **2**, = visit, *salutatio*; **3**, = offer of an office, by *nominari*. **II.** v.tr. **1**, = to cry out, *clamare*; **2**, = to name, *vocare*, *dicĕre*, *nominare*, *appellare*; **3**, to — out troops, *evocare*; to — out, = challenge, *provocare*; to — back, *revocare*; to — together, *convocare*; to — for, *(de)poscĕre*, *flagitare*. **III.** v.intr. = to visit, *alqm salutare*, *visĕre*. **caller**, n. = visitor, *salutator*. **calling**, n. = vocation, *munus*, *-ĕris*, n.

callous, adj. **1**, lit. *callosus*; **2**, fig. *durus*. Adv. *dure*.

callow, adj. *implumis*, *sine plumis*.

calm, I. n. *quies*, *-ētis*, f., *tranquillitas*, *otium*, *pax*; — at sea, *malacia*. **II.** adj. *quietus*, *tranquillus*, *placidus*. Adv. *tranquille*, *placide*. **III.** v.tr. *sedare*, *lenire*, *permulcĕre*, *tranquillare*.

calumny, n. *crimen*, *calumnia*. **calumniate**, v.tr. *calumniari*, *criminari*. **calumniator**, n. *obtrectator*.

camel, n. *camelus*; of a —, *camelinus*.

cameo, n. *gemma ectypa*.

camp, n. *castra*, *-orum*; to form a —, *castra ponĕre*, *(col)locare*; to break up —, *castra movēre*.

campaign, n. *stipendium*.

can, n. see JUG.

can, v.intr. *posse*.

canal, n. *canalis*, *-is*, m., *fossa*.

cancel, v.tr. *delēre*, *eradĕre*, *ex(s)tinguĕre*.

cancer, n. *cancer* (Cels.).

candid, adj. *candidus*, *sincerus*, *verus*, *simplex*. Adv. *candide*, *sincere*, *vere*, *simpliciter*. **candour**, n. *sinceritas*, *simplicitas*, *integritas*.

candidate, n. *candidatus*.

candle, n. *candela*, *lumen* (= light); to work by — light, *lucubrare*. **candlestick**, n. *candelabrum*.

cane, I. n. *arundo*, *calamus*; of —, *arundineus*; — stick or rod, *ferula*; = walking-stick, *baculum*. **II.** v.tr. *verberare*.

canine, adj. *caninus*.

canker, v.tr. *corrumpĕre*. **cankerworm**, n. *eruca*.

canister, n. *canistrum*.

cannibal, n. *qui hominibus vescitur*.

cannon, n. *tormentum*; to be out of — shot *extra tormenti jactum esse*. **cannonade**, v.tr. *tormentis verberare*, *tela tormentis (e)mittĕre*. **cannon-ball**, n. *telum tormento missum*.

canoe, n. *cymba*.

canon, n. = a rule, *lex*, *regula*, *norma* (= standard). **canonize**, v.tr. *alqm in sanctorum numerum referre*, *sanctorum ordinibus a(d)scribĕre*.

canopy, n. *aulaeum*.

cant, n. *simulata* or *ficta pietas erga Deum*.

canton, n. *pagus*.

canvas, n. *pannus*.

canvass, I. n. **1**, = to examine, *explorare*, *disputare*; **2**, = to seek for office, *ambire*. **II.** n. *ambitio*, *ambitus*, *-ūs*.

cap, n. *pileus*, *galerus*; — for women, *mitra*.

capable, adj. *ad alqd so(l)lers*, *aptus*, *idoneus*; *alcjs rei capax*. **capability**, n. *ingenium*, *so(l)lertia*, *docilitas*, *facultas*.

capacious, adj. *capax*.

caparison, n. *phalerae*.

caper, n. *capparis* (Plin.).

capital, I. n. **1**, = chief city, *urbs opulentissima* or *potentissima*; **2**, of a pillar, *capitulum*; **3**, = sum of money, *sors*, *caput*. **II.** adj. see EXCELLENT; — punishment, *poena capitalis*. **capitalist**, n. *homo pecuniosus*, *dives*.

capitulate, v.intr. see SURRENDER.

caprice, n. *libido*, *licentia*, *voluntas*. **capricious**, adj. *inconstans*. Adv. *ad libidinem*.

captain, n. *centurio*; to act as —, *ordinem ducĕre*; — of a ship, *navarchus*, *praefectus navis*.

captious, adj. *iracundus* (= angry), *insidiosus* (= deceitful). Adv. *iracunde*, *insidiose*. **captiousness**, n. *iracundia*, *fallacia*, *captio*.

captivate, v.tr. *capĕre*, *delenire*, *permulcēre*.

captive, n. *captus*, *captivus*. **captivity**, n. *captivitas* (Tac.); to be in —, *captivum esse*. **capture**, v.tr. *capĕre*, *comprehendĕre*.

car, n. *carrus*, *plaustrum*, *vehiculum*.

caravan, n. *comitatus*, *-ūs*.

caraway, n. *careum* (Plin.).

carbuncle, n. *carbunculus*.

carcase, n. *cadaver*, *-ĕris*, n. (of men and beasts).

card, I. n. *charta*; to play at —s, see DICE. **II.** v.tr. *pectĕre*.

cardinal, I. adj. *princeps*, *eximius*. **II.** n. * *Cardinalis*.

care, I. n. **1**, *cura*, *diligentia*; **2**, = anxiety,

sol(l)icitudo. **II.** v.intr. 1, = to take — of, *alqd curare;* what do I —? *quid mihi est?* 2, = to be interested in, *colĕre, diligĕre.* **careful,** adj. *diligens, accuratus.* Adv. *diligenter, accurate.* **careless,** adj. *securus, imprudens, neglegens.* **carelessness,** n. *securitas, imprudentia, neglegentia.*

career, I. n. *curriculum, cursus, -ūs* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.intr. *currĕre.*

caress, I. n. *blanditiae, blandimenta, -orum.* **II.** v.tr. *alci blandiri, alqm permulcĕre.* **caressing,** adj. *blandus.*

cargo, n. *onus, -ĕris,* n.

caricature, I. n. *vultus, -ūs, in pejus fictus.* **II.** v.tr. *vultum in pejus fingĕre.*

carmine, n. *coccum;* of —, *coccineus.*

carnage, n. *caedes, -is,* f.

carnal, adj. *libidinosus.* Adv. *libidinose.*

carnival, n. *Saturnalia, -ium.*

carnivorous, adj. *qui carne vescitur.*

carousal, n. *convivium, comissatio.* **carouse,** v.intr. *comissare.*

carp, I. n. *cyprinus* (Plin.). **II.** v.intr. to — at, *alqm carpĕre, perstringĕre.*

carpenter, n. *faber* (*lignarius*). **carpentry,** n. *opera fabrilis, fabrica.*

carpet, n. *tapete, tapetum, peristroma, -ātis,* n.

carrion, n. *cadaver, -ĕris* (or in pl.).

cart, I. n. *vehiculum, plaustrum.* **II.** v.tr. *plaustro vehĕre.* **cart-load,** n. *onus, -ĕris,* n.

carve, v.tr. *caelare, scalpĕre, sculpĕre, inscribĕre;* — meat, *scindĕre, secare.* **carver,** n. 1, of meat, *carptor;* 2, of works of art, *sculptor.* **carving,** n. 1, = act of, *caelatura, scalptura, sculptura;* 2, = thing carved, *signum, effigies.*

carry, v.tr. *portare, ferre, bajulare, vehĕre, gerĕre;* — a point, *alqd consequi;* — out, *confĭcĕre;* — on, *alqd exercēre;* — too far, *modum excedĕre;* — a town, *expugnare;* — a bill, *legem perferre.* **carriage,** n. 1, = carrying, *vectura, gestatio;* 2, = vehicle, *vehiculum, currus, -ūs, carpentum, cisium, raeda;* 3, = gait, *incessus, -ūs.* **carrier,** n. *gerulus;* letter —, *tabellarius.*

cascade, n. *aquae ex alto desilientes.*

case, n. 1, = a receptacle, *theca, involucrum;* 2, (in grammar), *casus, -ūs;* 3, = an incident, *casus, -ūs, res;* 4, in medicine, *morbus;* 5, = judicial —, *cau(s)sa.*

casement, n. *fenestra.*

cash, I. n. = ready money, *pecunia.* **II.** v.tr. *praesenti pecuniā solvĕre.* **cashier, I.** n. *custos pecuniarum.* **II.** v.tr. = to discharge, *alqm dimittĕre.*

cask, n. *dolium.* **casket,** n. *arcula, capsula, cistula.*

casque, n. *galea.*

cast, I. v.tr. 1, *jacĕre, jactare, jaculari, mittĕre;* 2, = to found, *fundĕre;* 3, to be — in a suit, *caus(s)ā cadĕre;* 4, to be — down, *affligi;* 5, to — off, *(de)ponĕre, exuĕre;* to — out, *(ex)pellĕre;* to — up (of accounts), *computare* (a mound, etc.), *exstruĕre.* **II.** n. 1, *jactus, -ūs, ictus, -ūs;* 2, of dice, *alea;* 3, = image, *imago, effigies.* **castaway,** n. *perditus, profligatus;* — by shipwreck, *naufragus.*

caste, n. *societas, sodalitas.*

castigation, n. *castigatio, supplicium.*

castle, n. *arx, castellum;* to build —s in the air, *somnia sibi fingĕre.*

castrate, v.tr. *castrare.*

casual, adj. *fortuitus, forte oblatus.* Adv. *forte, casu.* **casualty,** n. *fortuita -orum, res fortuitae.* **casuistry,** n. *sophisma, -ātis,* n., *questio de moribus.* **casuist,** n. *sophistes, -ae,* m., *qui de moribus disputat.*

cat, n. *feles* (*felis*), *-is.*

catacomb, n. *puticuli.*

catalogue, n. *librorum index.*

catapult, n. *catapulta.*

cataract, n. 1, in the eye, *glaucoma* (Plin.); 2, see Cascade.

catarrh, n. *destillatio, gravedo.*

catastrophe, n. *casus, -ūs* (*durus* or *acerbus*).

catch, I. v.tr. *capĕre, excipĕre, intercipĕre, deprehendĕre, comprehendĕre;* to — a disease, *morbum contrahĕre.* **II.** n. = gain, *lucrum, emolumentum.* **catching,** adj., of a disease, *pestilens.*

catechism, n. **catechismus.* **catechize,** v.tr. **catechizare* (Eccl.).

category, n. *genus, -ĕris, numerus,* **categoria.* **categorical,** adj. *simplex, definitus.*

cater, v.intr. *obsonare.*

caterpillar, n. *eruca.*

cathedral, n. **aedes cathedralis.*

Catholic, **homo Catholicus* (Eccl.). **Catholicism,** n. **fides Catholica* (Eccl.).

cattle, n. *pecus, -oris, armenta, -orum.*

caul, n. *omentum.*

cauldron, n. *a(h)enum, cortīna.*

cause, I. n. 1, *caus(s)a, auctor* (of a person); to have no —, *nihil est quod;* 2, = legal —, *caus(s)a,* see Action. **II.** v.tr. *alcjs rei auctorem esse, efficĕre ut,* = excite, *excitare, (com)movēre.* **causal,** adj. *quod efficit ut.* **causeless,** adj. *vanus, futilis.* Adv. *temere, sine caus(s)ā.*

causeway, n. *viae, agger, -ĕris,* m.

caustic, I. n. *causticum* (Plin.). **II.** adj. *mordens, acerbus.* **cauterize,** v.tr. *adurĕre.*

caution, I. n. *providentia, prudentia, cautio.* **II.** v.tr. *monĕre.* **cautious,** adj. *providus, prudens, cautus.* Adv. *prudenter, caute.*

cavalcade, n. *equites, -um, comitatus, -ūs.*

cavalier, n. *eques, -ĭtis,* m. Adv. *arroganter, insolenter.*

cavalry, n. *equitatus, equites, -um, copiae equestres, ala;* to serve in —, *equo merĕre.*

cave, n. *cavum, caverna, specus, spelunca.*

cavity, n. see Hole.

cavil, v.intr. see Carp.

caw, v.intr. *crocire, crocitare.*

cease, v.intr. *alqd omittĕre, intermittĕre, ab alqā re,* or infin. *desistĕre, desinĕre* with infin. **ceaseless,** adj. *perpetuus, assiduus, continuus.* Adv. *perpetue, assidue, continue.*

cedar, n. *cedrus,* f.

cede, v.tr. *alqd* or *ab alqā re alci cedĕre, alqd concedĕre.*

ceiling, n. *laquear, lacunar;* vaulted —, *camera.*

celebrate, v.tr. = solemnize, *celebrare, agĕre.* **celebrated,** adj. *inclytus, clarus, illustris, nobilis.* **celebration,** n. *celebratio.* **celebrity,** n. *gloria, laus, claritas;* = a celebrated person, *vir insignis.*

celerity, n. *velocitas, celeritas.*

celestial, adj. 1, *caelestis, divinus;* 2, fig. *eximius, praestans.*

celibacy, n. *caelibatus, -ūs.*

cell, n. *cella, cubiculum.*

cellar, n. *hypogeum* (*doliarium*); a wine —, *apotheca.*

cement, I. n. *gluten.* **II.** v.tr. both lit. & fig. *conglutinare.*

cemetery, n. *sepulc(h)ra, -orum.*

censer, n. *thuribulum.*

censor, n. 1, *censor;* 2, fig. *qui alqm reprehendit.* **censorious,** adj. *acerbus, severus.* Adv. *acerbe, severe.*

censure, I. v.tr. *reprehendĕre.* **II.** n. *reprehensio.* **censurable,** adj. *reprehendendus.*

census, n. *census, -ūs, aestimatio;* to take a —, *censēre.*

cent, n. 1, = a coin, *teruncius;* 2, = per —, *unciae usurae,* = 1/12th per — per month, = 1 per — per ann.; *sextantes,* = 2 per — per ann.; *quadrantes,* = 3, etc.; *asses usurae* or *centesimae,* = 12 per — per ann.; *binae centesimae,* = 24, etc.

centaur, n. *centaurus.*

centenary, n. *festum saeculare.*

centre, I. n. *media pars;* the — of anything, expressed by *medius* (e.g. *media urbs);* the — of a government, *sedes imperii.* **II.** v.intr. (*ex* or *in*) *alqā re constare;* to — in, see CONSIST.

century, n. *centum anni, saeculum.*

ceremonial, ceremony, n. *ritus, -ūs, caerimonia.* **ceremonious,** adj. *urbanus.* Adv. *urbane.*

certain, adj. 1, = fixed, *certus, firmus, stabilis, fidus* (= trustworthy), *exploratus* (= ascertained), *status* (= settled); a — income, *status reditus, -ūs;* to be — of a thing, *rem exploratam habēre;* 2, = someone known or unknown, *quidam; nescio qui, nescio quis.* Adv. *certe, certo, haud dubie, sine ullā dubitatione, profecto, sane;* to know —, or for certain, *pro explorato or exploratum habēre.* **certainty, certitude,** n. *fides, res explorata.* **certificate,** n. *testimonium.* **certify,** v.tr. *certiorem facĕre, confirmare.*

cerulean, adj. *caeruleus.*

chafe, I. v.tr. *calefacĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *irasci, commoveri.*

chaff, n. *palea.*

chagrin, n. *aegritudo, maeror, sol(l)icitudo, dolor.*

chain, I. n. 1, *catena, vinculum;* 2, = an ornament, *catena;* 3, = a connected series, *series;* 4, = — of mountains, *montes, -ium,* m. **II.** v.tr. *vincire, catenas alci in(j)icĕre.*

chair, n. *sella, sedile, cathedra;* to set a — for, *sellam alci apponĕre.* **chairman,** n. *qui conventui praeest.*

chaise, n. *carpentum, pilentum.*

chalice, n. *calix, calathus.*

chalk, n. *creta.*

challenge, I. n. *provocatio.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm ad alqd provocare.*

chamber, n. *cubiculum.* **chamber-maid,** n. *serva.* **chamber-pot,** n. *matula, matella, trulla, scaphium.* **chamberlain,** n. *cubiculo praepositus* (Suet.).

champ, v.tr. *mandĕre, mordĕre.*

champion, n. *propugnator.*

chance, I. n. *casus, -ūs, fors;* by —, *forte, casu;* game of —, *alea.* **II.** v.intr. *accidĕre.*

chancel, n. *absis, -ĭdis,* f. **Chancellor of the Exchequer,** n, *aerarii tribunus.*

chandler, n. *qui candelas sebat* (= candle-maker), *candelarum, propola* (= seller).

change, I. v.tr. (*com*)*mutare;* to — money, *permutare.* **II.** v.intr. (*com*)*mutari;* the weather changes, *tempestas commutatur, caelum variat.* **III.** n. (*com*)*mutatio, conversio, vicissitudo, varietas;* = change of money, *permutatio,* or by verb *permutare.* **changeable,** adj. *mutabilis, mobilis, inconstans, varius.* Adv. *mutabiliter, mobiliter, inconstanter.* **changeableness,** n. *mutabilitas, varietas.* **changeling,** n. *puer subditus.*

channel, n. 1, lit. *fossa, canalis,* m.; 2, fig. *via, ratio.*

chant, v.tr. *canĕre, cantare.*

chaos, n. 1, lit. *chaos,* only in nom. and abl. sing.; 2, = confusion, *confusio, perturbatio.* **chaotic,** adj. *inordinatus, perturbatus.*

chapel, n. *aedicula, sacellum, sacrarium.*

chaps, n. = jaw, *fauces, -ium,* f.

chaps, n. on the hands, *rhagades* (Plin.).

chapter, n. of a book, *caput.*

character, n. 1, = a sign, *nota, signum;* 2, — of a person, *natura, indoles, -is,* f., *ingenium, animus, mores, -um;* weakness of —, *infirmitas, inconstantia;* strength of —, *constantia, gravitas;* 3, = a letter of the alphabet, *lit(t)era;* 4, = function, *munus, -eris,* n., or by apposition (e.g. to go in the — of ambassador, *legatum ire);* 5, = reputation, *fama, existimatio;* to give a — to a servant, *commendare.* **characteristic, I.** adj. *proprius.* Adv. *suo more.* **II.** n. *proprietas,* or by gen. (e.g. it is the — of the mind, *mentis est).* **characterize,** v.tr. *notare, designare.*

charcoal, n. *carbo.*

charge, I. n. 1, = office or trust, *munus, -eris,* n., *officium;* 2, = price, *pretium;* at a small —, *parvo pretio;* 3, = commission, *mandatum;* 4, = care of, *cura, custodia;* 5, = accusation, *accusatio, crimen;* 6, = attack, *impetus, -ūs, incursus, -ūs;* 7, = exhortation, *hortatio.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = order, *jubēre, imperare;* 2, = to fix a price, *indicare;* 3, — with, = trust, *alqd alci committĕre, mandare, credĕre;* 4, take — of, *alqm curare;* 5, = accuse, *accusare;* 6, = attack, *impetum in alqm facĕre;* 7, = exhort, (*ad*)*hortari.* **chargeable,** adj. 1, *cui solvendum est;* 2, = — with a fault, *culpae affinis* or *obnoxius.* **charger,** n. 1, = dish, *lanx;* 2, = horse, *equus* (*ecus*).

chariot, n. *currus, -ūs;* a two-horsed —, *bigae;* four —, *quadrigae.* **charioteer,** n. *auriga,* m. and f.

charity, n. 1, as a sentiment, *amor, benignitas;* 2, as conduct, *beneficentia, liberalitas;* 3, = alms, *stips.* **charitable,** adj. *benignus, liberalis, beneficus.* Adv. *benigne, liberaliter.*

charlatan, n. *circulator, jactator, ostentator.*

charm, I. n. 1, lit. *carmen, canticum, fascinum;* 2, fig. = an attraction, *delenimenta, -orum, blanditiae;* 3, = beauty, *venustas, amoenitas.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *fascinare, incantare;* 2, fig. *capĕre.* **charming,** adj. *suavis, venustus, lepidus.* **charmer,** n. 1, = magician, *magus;* 2, = mistress, *deliciae.*

chart, n. *tabula.* **charter,** n. *privilegium* (e.g. to grant a —, *privilegia dare).*

chary, adj. *parcus.*

chase, I. v.tr. *venari;* see PURSUE. **II.** n. *venatio, venatus, -ūs.*

chasm, n. *hiatus, -ūs, specus, -ūs.*

chaste, adj. *castus.* **chastity,** n. *castitas.*

chastize, v.tr. *castigare.* **chastisement,** n. *castigatio.*

chat, v.intr. *fabulari cum alqo.*

chatter, I. v.intr. *garrire.* **II.** n. *garrulitas, loquacitas.* **chattering,** adj. *garrulus, loquax.*

cheap, adj. *vilis, parvi pretii.*

cheat, I. n. 1, *fraus, -dis,* f., *fallacia, dolus;* 2, = a man who —s, *circumscriptor* or *qui fallit.*

II. v.tr. *alqm fallĕre, decipĕre, circumvenire, fucum facĕre.*

check, I. n. *impedimentum, mora.* **II,** v.tr. *alci obstare, impedimento esse, moram facĕre.*

cheek, n. *gena.*

cheer, n. **1,** = joy, *hilaritas;* **2,** = hospitality, *hospitium;* to entertain with good —, *hospitaliter* or *laute excipĕre.* **cheerful,** *hilaris, hilarus.* Adv. *hilariter, hilare.* **cheerless,** adj. *tristis, maestus.*

cheese, n. *caseus.*

chemistry, n. * *chemia, ars chemica.*

cheque, n. *perscriptio.*

cherish, v.tr. *curare, diligĕre, colĕre, observare.*

cherry, n. **1,** the tree, *cerasus,* f.; **2,** = the fruit, *cerasum.*

chess, n. *lusus latrunculorum.*

chest, n. **1,** = part of the body, *pectus, -oris,* n.; **2,** = a receptacle, *arca, cista.*

chestnut, n. *castanea.*

chew, v.tr. *mandĕre.*

chicanery, n. *dolus, praevaricatio.*

chicken, n. *pullus (gallinaceus).*

chide, v.tr. *alqm objurgare.* **chiding,** n. *objurgatio.*

chief, I. n. *caput, princeps, praefectus.* **II.** adj. *primus, praecipuus.* Adv. *praecipue.*

child, n. *filius, filia, liberi* (= children). **child-birth,** *partus, -ūs;* to be in —, *parturire.* **childhood,** n. *aetas puerilis.* **child-like,** adj. *puerilis.* **childish,** adj. *ineptus.* Adv. *puerĭliter.* **childless,** adj. (*liberis*) *orbus.*

chill, I. adj. *frigidus.* **II.** n. *frigus, -oris,* n. **III.** v.tr. **1,** lit. *refrigerare;* **2,** fig. *reprimĕre.*

chime, I. n. *concentus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *concinĕre.*

chimera, n. *commentum, opinionum commenta, -orum.* **chimerical,** adj. *commenticius, inanis, vanus.*

chimney, n. (unknown in Roman houses) *compluvium* (= an opening in the roof of the *atrium*).

chin, n. *mentum.*

china, n. *murrha* (Mart.); made of —, *murrhinus.*

chine, n. *spina.*

chink, n. *rima.*

chip, n. *assula, scobis.*

chirp, v. *fritinnire, pipire, pipilare.*

chisel, I. n. *scalprum fabrile, caelum.* **II.** v.tr. *sculpĕre.*

chivalry, n. *ordo equester, res equestris;* = politeness, *summa comitas.* **chivalrous,** adj. *fortis et urbanus.*

choice, I. n. *delectus, -ūs, electio.* **II.** adj. *praecipuus, eximius.* **choose,** v.tr. *eligĕre, deligĕre.*

choir, n. **1,** *chorus.* **2,** = — of a church, * *absis.* **chorister,** n. (*puer*) *symphoniacus.*

choke, I. v.tr. *suffocare, animam intercludĕre, praecludĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *suffocari, strangulare.*

choler, n. see ANGER. **cholera,** n. *pestis.*

chop, I. v.tr. *abscidĕre;* — a tree, — the hands, *amputare.* **II.** v.intr. *se vertĕre, verti.* **III.** n. *offa.*

chord, n. *nervus, fides, -ium,* pl.

chorus, n. *chorus;* leader of —, *choragus.*

chough, n. *corvus.*

Christ, **Christus.* **Christendom,** n. **populus Christianus.* **Christian,** adj. **Christianus.* **Christianity,** n. * *lex* or *religio Christiana.*

chronic, adj. *longinquus, diuturnus.*

chronicle, I. v.tr. *in annales referre.* **II.** n. *annales, -ium,* m., *fasti.* **chronicler,** n. *annalium scriptor.* **chronology,** n. *temporum* or *annorum ratio.* **chronological,** adj. — errors, *temporum aetatumque errores.* Adv. *servato temporum ordine.*

church, n. *ecclesia.*

churl, n. *homo agrestis, rusticus, inurbanus.* **churlish,** adj. *inurbanus, agrestis, rusticus.* Adv. *rustice, inurbane.* **churlishness,** n. *rusticitas.*

churn, I. n. *labrum ad butyrum faciendum.* **II.** v.tr. *butyrum facĕre.*

cicatrice, n. *cicatrix.*

cider, n. *vinum ex malis confectum.*

cimeter, n. *acinaces, -is,* m.

cinder, n. *carbo ex(s)tinctus.*

cipher, I. n. **1,** *nota, lit(t)era secretior;* **2,** a mere —, *nullo numero esse;* see NUMBER. **II.** v.intr. *computare.*

circle, n. **1,** lit. *orbis, -is,* m., *circulus;* to describe a —, *circulum ducĕre;* **2,** = an assembly, *corona;* social —, *circulus;* family —, *familia.*

circuit, n. *circuitus, -ūs, ambitus, -ūs, orbis, -is,* m.

circular, I. adj. *orbiculatus, rotundus.* **II.** n. *lit(t)erae circum algos dimissae.* **circulation,** n. *circuitus, -ūs;* there is a rumour in —, *rumor est.* **circulate, I,** v.tr. *circumagĕre.* **II,** v.intr. *circumagi, commeare;* of money, *in usum venire.*

circumference, n. *orbis, -is,* m. *circuitus, -ūs.*

circumflex, n. When pronounced, *circumflexus accentus, ūs* (Gram.); when written, *syllaba circumflexa* (Gram.).

circumlocution, n. *circuitio.*

circumnavigate, v.tr. *circumvehi* (*navi* or *classe*).

circumscribe, v.tr. *circumscribĕre, circumvenire.*

circumspect, adj. *cautus, providus, prudens.* Adv. *caute, prudenter.* **circumspection,** n. *cautio, prudentia, circumspectio.*

circumstance, n. *res, caus(s)a, ratio;* also by *hoc, id,* etc.; under these —s, *quae cum ita sint.* **circumstantial,** adj. — evidence, *testimonium e rebus collectum.* Adv. *accurate.*

circumvallation, n. *circummunitio.*

circumvent, v.tr. *circumvenire.*

cistern, n. *cisterna, puteus.*

citadel, n. *arx, castellum.*

cite, v.tr. **1,** = quote, *afferre, proferre, memorare;* **2,** = — before a court, *citare, in jus vocare.*

citizen, n. *civis,* m. and f. **citizenship,** n. *civitas;* to present or bestow —, *civitatem alci dare, impertire, tribuĕre, alqm in civitatem accipĕre* or *recipĕre.* **city,** n. *urbs* (= a town, as opp. to country), *oppidum, municipium* (= a free city which had received the *jus civile Romanum*), *colonia* (= a Roman settlement).

citron, n. *malum citrum.*

civic, adj. *civilis, civicus.*

civil, adj. **1,** = civic, *civilis;* — process, *caus(s)a privata;* — rights, *jus civile;* — war, *bellum civile* or *intestinum;* **2,** = polite, *urbanus, bene moratus.* Adv. *urbane.* **civilization,** n. *cultus, -ūs, humanus, humanitas.* **civilize,** v.tr. *expolire, ad humanitatem informare* or *effingĕre.*

clad, adj. *vestitus.*

claim, I. n. 1, = a demand, *postulatio, petitio;* 2, = a right, *jus, juris,* n. **II.** v.tr. *postulare, petĕre, poscĕre, flagitare, quærĕre.* **claimant,** n. (at law), *petitor.*

clammy, adj. *lentus.*

clamour, I. n, *vociferatio, clamor, voces, -um,* f. **II.** v.intr. (*con*)*clamare alqd* or acc. and infin., or *vociferari.* **clamorous,** adj. see NOISY.

clan, n. *gens, tribus, -ūs,* f.

clandestine, adj. *clandestinus, furtivus.* Adv. *clam, furtim.*

clang, I. n. *sonus, -ūs, sonitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. (*re*)*sonare.*

clank, I. n. *crepitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *crepitum alqâ re dare.*

clap, I. n. *strepitus, -ūs, plausus, -ūs;* = — of the wings, *alarum crepitus, -ūs;* thunder —, *tonitrus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = strike, *ferire;* 2, — the wings, etc., *alas quatĕre;* 3, = applaud, *alci (ap)plaudĕre;* — the hands, *manibus plaudum facĕre.*

claret, n. *vinum.*

clarify, v.tr. *deliquare.*

clash, I. v.tr. = strike, *pulsare, percutĕre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, = strike together, *concurrĕre;* 2, = to disagree, *inter se (re)pugnare, dissidĕre, discrepare;* 3, = to sound, *sonare.* **III.** n. 1, = collision, *concursus, -ūs;* 2, = sound, *sonus, -ūs, sonitus, -ūs.*

clasp, I. n. *fibula.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *fibulâ conjungĕre;* 2, see EMBRACE, GRASP.

class, n. *classis* (Quint.), *ordo,* m. (= rank of citizens, etc.), *genus, -eris,* n. ; a — of learners, *discipuli.* **classic, I.** n. (= writer) *scriptor* or *scriptor optimus, praecipuus.* **II.** adj. *optimus, praecipuus, eximius.* **classify,** v.tr. *in genera describĕre.*

clatter, I. n. *crepitus, -ūs, sonus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *sonare.*

clause, n. *pars, membrum, caput.*

claw, I. n. *unguis;* of a crab, *brachium.* **II.** v.tr. *ungues alci (rei) in(j)icĕre.*

clay, n. *argilla;* of —, *argillaceus.*

clean, I. adj. *purus, mundus.* **II.** v.tr. *purgare.* **III.** adv. = quite, *prorsus.* **cleanliness,** n. *munditia, mundities.*

clear, I. adj. 1, *clarus, lucidus, perspicuus, planus, manifestus, evidens;* it is —, *apparet, liquet;* 2, see INNOCENT; 3, see FREE. Adv. 1, *distincte, perspicue, plane, manifeste, lucide;* 2, = without doubt, *sine dubio.* **II.** v.tr. 1, (*ex*)*purgare* = make clear; 2, see EXPLAIN; 3, = free from a charge, *absolvĕre, liberare.* **III.** v.intr. it – s up, *tempestas fit serena.* **clearness,** n. 1, *claritas;* 2, *serenitas* (of weather); 3, of a proof, *res explorata, fides.* **clear-sighted,** adj. *sagax, (sol)lers.* **clear-starch,** n. *amylum.*

cleave, I. v.intr. see ADHERE. **II.** v.tr. (*dif*)*findĕre, scindĕre.* **cleaver,** n. *cultellus.* **cleft,** n. *fissura, fissum, rima.*

clemency, n. *clementia, gratia, mansuetudo.* **clement,** adj. *clemens, mansuetus, indulgens.*

clench, v.tr. *manum comprimĕre.*

clergy, n. **clerus, **clerici;* — man, *sacerdos, *clericus.* **clerical,** adj. **clericus, *ecclesiasticus.*

clerk, n. *scriba,* m. *librarius.*

clever, adj. *habilis, sol(l)ers, peritus alcjs rei.* Adv. *sol(l)erter, perite.* **cleverness,** n. *peritia, habilitas, sol(l)ertia.*

client, n. *cliens* (= both dependent in gen. and client of a lawyer, in which sense also *consultor*). **clientship,** n. *clientēla.*

cliff, n. *scopulus, saxum.*

climate, n. *caelum, caeli status, -ūs, aër.*

climax, n. *gradatio;* in oratory, the — of happiness, *summa felicitas.*

climb, v.tr. *a(d)scendĕre, scandĕre, eniti in alqd.*

clinch, v.tr. *clavulo figĕre.*

cling, v.intr. *adhaerēre rei;* — to a person, *alqm amplecti, sectari.*

clink, I. v.intr. *tinnire, sonare.* **II.** n. *tinnitus, -ūs, sonitus, -ūs.*

clip, v.tr. *praecidĕre, circumcidĕre, resecare.*

cloak, I. n. 1, *amiculum, pallium, sagum, lacerna, paenula;* 2, fig. *species.* **II.** v.tr. *tegĕre.*

clock, n. *horologium.*

clod, n. *glaeba (gleb).*

clog, I. n. *impedimentum.* **II.** v.tr. *impedire.*

cloister, n. 1, = colonnade, *porticus, -ūs,* f.; 2, = monastery, **monasterium.*

close, I. v.tr. 1, = shut, *claudĕre, occludĕre;* 2, = finish, *finire, conficĕre;* 3, — a bargain, *de pretio cum alqo pacisci;* 4, — with anyone, *manum conserĕre.* **II.** n. 1, = inclosure, *saeptum;* 2, = end, *finis,* m. and f., *exitus, -ūs.* **III.** adj. 1, = reserved, *taciturnus, tectus;* 2, = near, *propinquus, vicinus, finitimus;* — relationship, *propinquitas;* — friendship, *conjunctio;* 3, = solid, *densus, solidus;* 4, = compressed (of speech), *pressus, brevis.* Adv. 1, *tecte;* 3, *solide;* 4, *presse, breviter.* **closeness,** n. 1, *taciturnitas;* 2, *propinquitas, vicinitas;* 3, *soliditas.*

closet, n. *cubiculum.*

clot, I. n. *glaeba* (= lump) ; — of blood, *sanguis concretus.* **II.** v.tr. *congelare.*

cloth, n. *textum, pannus.* **clothes,** n. *vestitus, -ūs, vestes, -ium,* f. *vestimenta.* **clothe,** v.tr. *alqm vestire, amicire;* — oneself, *indŭere sibi vestem;* — with, *vestiri* or *amiciri re.*

cloud, I. n. *nubes, -is,* f. **II.** v.tr. *obscurare, tegĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *nubibus obducĕre.* **cloudy,** adj. *nubilus.* **cloudless,** adj. *nubibus vacuus, serenus.*

clover, n. *trifolium.*

clown, n. *homo rusticus, agrestis.* **clownish,** adj. *rusticus, agrestis.* Adv. *rustice.*

cloy, v.tr. *satiare.*

club, I. n. 1, = cudgel, *clava;* 2, = society, *circulus, factio, sodalitas.* **II.** v.tr. *in medium proferre.* **club-foot,** n. *tali pravi.* **club-footed,** adj. *scaurus.*

cluck, v.intr. *singultire, glocire.*

clue, n. *glomus, filum* (of thread); fig. *vestigium, indicium.*

clump, n. *glaeba.*

clumsy, adj. *agrestis, inhabilis, ineptus, rusticus;* a — joke, *jocus illiberalis;* — manners, *mores rustici.* Adv. *laeve, illiberaliter, rustice;* to act —, *rustice facĕre.* **clumsiness,** n. *rusticitas, inscitia.*

cluster, I. n. 1, = bunch, *fasciculus* (of flowers), *uva* (of grapes), *racemus, corymbus* (of any berries); 2, = a group, *circulus, corona.* **II.** v.intr. (*frequentes*) *convenire.*

clutch, I. v.tr. *comprehendĕre.* **II.** n., to get into one's —es, *manus alci in(j)icĕre.*

coach, n. *carpentum, pilentum, cisium, raeda.* **coachman,** n. *raedarius, auriga.*

coadjutor, n. *socius, collega,* m.

coagulate, v.intr. *coire, concrescĕre, coagulari.*

coal, n. *carbo.*

coalesce, v.intr. *coalescĕre, coire.* **coalition,** n. *conjunctio, consociatio.*

coarse, adj. 1, *crassus;* 2, = rude, *agrestis, rusticus, inurbanus.* Adv. *crasse, rustice, inurbane.* **coarseness,** n. 1, *crassitudo;* 2, *inhumanitas, mores inculti.*

coast, I. n. *litus, -ŏris,* n. *ora;* lying on the —, *maritimus.* **II.** v.tr. *oram legĕre, praetervehi.*

coat, I. n. 1, *toga, tunica;* 2, = hide, *vellus, -ĕris,* n., *pellis;* 3, = of paint, *circumlitio.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd alci rei induĕre.*

coax, v.tr. *alci blandiri, alqm permulcĕre, morem alci gerĕre.*

cobble, v.tr. 1, lit. *sarcire;* 2, fig. *inscienter facĕre alqd.* **cobbler,** n. *sutor.*

cock, v.tr. *erigĕre.*

cock, n. 1, as to the gender, *mas;* 2, = the male of the fowl, *gallus.* **cockcrow,** n. *cantus, -ūs, galli.* **cockroach, cockchafer,** *scarabaeus.* **cock-a-hoop,** to be —, *ex(s)ultare.*

cockle, n. = a fish, *pecten.*

cod, n. *asellus.*

code, n. *codex juris, corpus juris* (e.g. *Romani*), *leges.* **codify,** v.tr. *leges describĕre.*

coemption, n. *coëmptio.*

coequal, adj. *aequalis.*

coerce, v.tr. *coërcēre, cohibēre.* **coercion,** n. *necessitas.* **coercive,** adj. *validus* (= strong), or by verb (e.g. *qui cohibet*).

coexistent, adj. *quod eodem tempore est.*

coffer, n. *cista.*

coffin, n. *arca, loculus, sarcophagus.*

cog, n. of a wheel, *dens,* m.

cogent, adj. *firmus, validus.* **cogency,** n. *persuasio, ratio quae fidem facit.*

cogitate, v.intr. *cogitare.* **cogitation,** n. *cogitatio.* **cognition,** n. *cognitio, scientia.* **cognizance,** n. *cognitio.* **cognizant,** adj. *alcjs rei conscius.*

cohabit, v.intr. *concumbĕre.*

coheir, n. *coheres, -ēdis,* m. and f.

cohere, v.intr. *cohaerēre* (both lit. and fig.). **coherent,** adj. *cohaerens, contextus, continens, sibi congruens.* Adv. *contexte, continenter, sibi constanter* or *convenienter.*

cohort, n. *cohors.*

coin, I. n. *nummus;* good —, *nummi boni;* bad —, *nummi adulterini.* **II.** v.tr. *cudĕre, ferire, signare.* **coinage,** n. *res nummaria.* **coiner,** n. *qui aes* or *nummos cudit.*

coincide, v.intr. 1, = to happen at the same time, *eodem tempore fieri,* or *incidĕre;* 2, see AGREE. **coincidence,** n. = chance, *fors, casus, -ūs.*

coition, n. *coitus, -ūs.*

cold, I. adj. 1, lit. *frigidus, gelidus* (= icy cold); in — blood, *consulto;* 2, fig. *fastidiosus, superbus.* Adv. 1, *frigide, gelide;* 2, *fastidiose, superbe.* **II.** n. or **coldness,** n. *frigus, -oris,* n., *algor, gelu.* **cold-blooded,** adj. see CRUEL.

collapse, v.intr. *collabi, concidĕre, corruĕre.*

collar, I. n. *collare, monile, torques, -is,* m. and f.; dog —, *armilla;* horse —, *jugum.* **II.** v.tr. *prehendĕre.* **collar-bone,** n. *jugulum.*

collation, n. 1, = comparison, *collatio;* 2, = a meal, *cena.* **collate,** v.tr. *conferre.*

colleague, n. *collega,* m.

collect, I. v.tr. *colligĕre, conferre, comportare, conquirĕre, congerĕre;* — oneself, *se colligĕre;* — money, taxes, etc., *exigĕre, accipĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *convenire, coire.* **collection,** n. 1, of money, *collatio;* 2, = an assemblage, *thesaurus.*

college, n. 1, = body, *collegium, societas, sodalitas;* 2, = building, *schola.*

collier, n. 1, = a man, *carbonarius;* 2, = a ship, *navis oneraria.*

collocation, n. *collocatio, concursus, -ūs.*

colloquy, n. *colloquium.* **colloquial,** adj. — speech, *sermo communis.*

collusion, n. *collusio.*

colonel, n. *tribunus militum, praefectus.*

colony, n. *colonia, coloni.* **colonist,** n. *colonus.* **colonial,** adj. by gen. of *colonia.* **colonize,** v.tr. *coloniam constituĕre* or *collocare.*

colonnade, n. *columnarum ordo, -inis,* m., *porticus, -ūs,* f.

colossal, adj. *vastus, ingens, immanis.*

colour, I. n. 1, = a quality of bodies, *color;* 2, = a paint, *pigmentum;* 3, = pretext, *species;* 4, pl. = standards, *signum, vexillum.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *colorare, tingĕre, inficĕre;* 2, fig. *speciem offerre.* **III.** v.intr., see BLUSH.

colt, n. *pullus equinus* (of horse), *asininus* (of ass).

column, n. 1, = a pillar, *columna;* 2, in printing, *pagina;* 3, in an army, *agmen;* in two —s, *bipartito;* in three —s, *tripartito.*

comb, I. n. *pecten;* (of a cock) *crista, juba.* **II.** v.tr. *pectĕre.*

combat, I. n. *pugna, certamen, dimicatio, concursus, -ūs, proelium;* (with the fists) *pugilatus, -ūs, pugilatio;* (in wrestling) *luctatus, -ūs, luctatio.* **II.** v.intr., see FIGHT.

combine, v.tr. (*con*)*jungĕre, consociare, cum alqo societatem inire.* **combination,** n. (*con*)*junctio, societas.*

combustion, n. *exustio.* **combustible,** adj. *quod comburi potest.*

come, v.intr. (*per*)*venire, advenire, accedĕre, appropinquare* (= to draw near); — on foot, *peditem venire;* — on horseback, *equo* (*ad*)*vehi;* — to a place often, *ad alqm* (*locum*) *ventitare, alqm* (*locum*) *frequentare;* it —s into my mind, *in mentem venit;* he —s to himself, *ad se redit, se colligit, animum recipit;* how —s it that? *quī factum est ut* etc., *ex quo fit ut, quo factum est ut;* I know not how it —s to pass, *fit nescio quomodo;* — as it may, *utcumque res ceciderit,* he has — to that audacity, *eo usque audaciae progressus est ut;* to — about = happen, *evenire, fieri;* — in the way of, *alci obstare;* — near, *appropinquare;* — off or out, *evadĕre* (= escape); — round, *sententiam mutare;* — together, *convenire;* — to light, *in lucem proferri.* **coming,** n. *adventus, -ūs, reditio, reditus, -ūs.*

comedy, n. *comoedia.* **comic,** adj. 1, = belonging to comedy, *comicus;* 2, = ridiculous, *ridiculus, facetus.* Adv. *ridicule, facete.*

comely, adj. *bellus, venustus, pulcher.* **comeliness,** n, *venustas, decor, pulchritudo.*

comet, n. *cometes, -ae,* m.

comfort, I. v.tr. 1, = console, *alqm consolari;* 2, = refresh, *alqm alqā re reficĕre, recreare.* **II.** n. 1, = consolation, *solatium, consolatio;* 2, = ease, *copia, affluentia;* 3, comforts, *commoda, -orum.* **comfortable,** adj.

gratus (= agreeable), *jucundus* (= happy). Adv. *grate, jucunde.* **comfortless,** adj. 1, *sine spe;* 2, = uncomfortable, *incommodus.* **comforter,** n. *consolator.*

command, I. v.tr. 1, *alqm alqd facĕre jubĕre, alci alqd* or *ut imperare;* — oneself, *sibi imperare;* 2, = — a place, *alci loco imminēre.* **II.** n. 1, in war, *imperium;* 2, = order, *jussum, mandatum;* of the senate, *decretum;* 3, = — of oneself, *continentia, temperantia.* **commander,** n. *dux, imperator;* of a fleet, *praefectus classis.* See ORDER.

commemorate, v.tr. *commemorare, celebrare.* **commemoration,** n. *celebratio, commemoratio;* in — of, *in memoriam alcjs.*

commence, v.tr. *incipĕre;* see BEGIN.

commend, v.tr. 1, = recommend, *alqm alci commendare;* 2, = praise, *laudare.* **commendation,** n. *commendatio, laus, -dis,* f. **commendable,** adj. *laudabilis.* Adv. *laudabiliter.* **commendatory,** adj. *commendaticius.*

comment, I. v.tr. *interpretari, explanare, enarrare, commentari.* **II.** n. and **commentary,** n. *interpretatio, explanatio, enarratio.* **commentator,** n. *interpres, -ētis,* m. and f., *explanator.*

commerce, n. 1, = business, *commercium, negotia, -orum, mercatura;* 2, = intercourse, *usus, -ūs, commercium, consuetudo.* **commercial,** adj. *ad commercium pertinens.*

commingle, v.tr. see MINGLE.

commiserate, v.tr. **commiseration,** n. see PITY.

commissariat, n. 1, = provision department, *res frumentaria;* 2, = officer over this department, *rei frumentarii praefectus.* **commissary,** n. *procurator.*

commission, I. n. 1, *mandatum;* to execute a —, *mandatum exsequi, conficĕre;* 2 (as an office or charge) *munus, -ĕris,* n., *procuratio;* to hold a — in the army, *ordines ducĕre;* 3, = body of arbitrators, etc., *arbitri,* or *qui alqd investigant.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd alci* or *ut, mandare.* **commissioner,** n. *procurator.*

commit, v.tr. 1, = to intrust, *dare, mandare, committĕre;* 2, = to send to prison, *in custodiam dare, in vincula con(j)icĕre;* 3, = do, *facĕre, committĕre (in se) admittĕre, patrare;* — a fault, *errare;* — murder, *occidĕre.*

committee, n. *consilium;* — of two, *duumviri;* — of three, *triumviri,* etc.

commodious, adj. *commodus, opportunus, aptus.* Adv. *commode, opportune, apte.* **commodity,** n. 1, = convenience, *utilitas;* 2, = an article, *res, commoditas, merx.*

common, I. adj. 1, = belonging to several people, *communis, publicus;* — wealth, or weal, or good, *res publica;* — sense, *communis sensus -ūs* (that which all men feel), = practical wisdom, *prudentia;* in —, *communiter;* 2, = ordinary, *plebeius, cot(t)idianus (quot.), vulgaris;* 3, the —s, *plebs.* Adv. *communiter;* = usually, *fere, ferme.* **II.** n. *ager publicus.* **commonplace, I.** adj. *vulgaris.* **II.** n. *alqd (sermone) tritum.* **commoner,** n. *unus e plebe.*

commotion, n. *tumultus, -ūs, motus, -ūs, agitatio.*

commune, v.intr. *colloqui cum alqo, alqd communicare* or *conferre inter se.* **communicate,** v.tr., see SHARE, TELL. **communication,** n. *communicatio, usus, -ūs, consuetudo.* **communicative,** adj. *loquax* (= talkative), *qui alqd (e)narrare vult.* **communion,** n. 1, = intercourse, *commercium, societas, consuetudo, conjunctio;* 2, eccles. t.t. **communio,* **eucharistia,* **cena Domini.* **community,** n. 1, = COMMUNION 1; 2, of goods, *vitae communitas;* 3, = the state, *civitas, respublica.*

commute, v.tr. = to exchange, (*per*)*mutare, commutare.* **commutation,** n. *commutatio, redemptio.*

compact, I. n. *pactio, pactum, conventum;* by —, *ex pacto, ex convento;* to form a —, *pacisci cum alqo.* **II.** adj. *densus, crassus, confertus, solidus, pressus.* Adv. *solide, presse.*

companion, n. *comes, -ĭtis,* m. and f., *socius, sodalis,* m.; boon —, *conviva,* m. and f. **companionable,** adj. *affabilis, facilis.* **companionship,** n. by *socius* (e.g. he gave me his —, *se mihi socium conjunxit*). **company,** n. *societas;* to form a —, *societatem facĕre;* to enter into — with, *alqm socium sibi jungĕre.*

compare, v.tr. *comparare, componĕre, conferre.* **comparable,** adj. *quod compararipotest, comparabilis.* **comparison,** n. *comparatio, collatio;* in — of or with, *prae, ad; comparatus ad alqd.* **comparative,** adj. *comparativus.* Adv. *comparate.*

compass, I. n. 1, **acus magnetica nautarum;* 2, = extent, *ambitus, -ūs, circuitus, -ūs, modus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = surround, *alqd alci rei* or *alqâ re circumdare, stipare;* 2, = go round, *circumire;* 3, see ATTAIN.

compassion, n. *misericordia.* **compassionate,** adj. *misericors.* Adv. *cum misericordiâ.*

compatible, adj. see ACCORDANCE.

compatriot, n. *cīvis,* m. and f.

compel, v.tr. *alqm ad alqd* (*faciendum*) or accus. and infin. or *ut, cogĕre, adigĕre.* **compulsory,** adj. *per vim.* **compulsion,** n. *vis, necessitas;* by —, *vi, per vim.*

compendious, adj. *brevis, in angustum coactus.* **compendium,** n. *epitome, -es,* f., or *epitoma, excerpta, -orum.*

compensate, v.tr. *alqd* (*cum*) *alqâ re compensare;* — a loss, *damnum restituĕre.* **compensation,** n. *compensatio.*

compete, v.intr. 1, lit. *cum alqo contendĕre; competĕre;* 2, fig. *alqm* or *alqd aemulari.* **competent,** adj. see ABLE. Adv. *satis.* **competency,** n. *divitiae.* **competition,** n. *aemulatio.* **competitor,** n. *aemulus, competitor.*

compile, v.tr. *in unum conferre.* **compilation,** n. *epitome, -es,* f., *excerpta, -orum.*

complacent, adj. 1, see COMPLAISANT; 2, = self-satisfied, *qui sibi placet.* **complacency,** n. *voluptas, delectatio, amor sui.*

complain, v.intr. (*con*)*queri de re* or *alqd, expostulare de re.* **complaint,** n. 1, *questus, -ūs, querimonia, querela, expostulatio;* 2, = illness, *morbus.*

complaisant, adj. *comis, indulgens, facilis;* to be — to anyone, *morem alci gerĕre.*

complete, I. v.tr. *complēre, explēre, supplēre, absolvĕre* (= to finish), *conficĕre, cumulare.* **II.** adj. *absolutus, perfectus, justus, integer, plenus.* Adv. *absolute, perfecte, omnino, prorsus, plane* (the last three = altogether). **completion,** n. *confectio, absolutio, finis,* m. and f. **complement,** n. *complementum, supplementum.*

complex, adj. *multiplex.* **complexity,** n. *implicatio.* **complexion,** n. *color.*

complicate, v.tr. *implicare.* **complicated,** adj. *difficilis, involutus, impeditus.* **complication,** n. *res impedita et difficilis, difficultas.*

compliment, I. n. 1, *laus;* to pay —s, *laudem alci tribuĕre;* 2, = salutation, *salutatio, salus, -ūtis,* f.; to send one's —s, *alqm valēre*

jubēre. **II.** v.tr. *laudare, congratulari.* **complimentary,** adj. *honorificus.*

comply, v.intr. *alci obsequi, alci morem gerĕre;* to — with one's requests, *alcjs precibus indulgēre.* **compliance,** n. *obsequium, indulgentia, officium.* **compliant,** adj. see COMPLAISANT.

components, n. *partes, -ium,* f.

compose, v.tr. 1, a book, (*con*)*scribĕre;* in verse, *versibus scribĕre;* 2, of music, *modos facĕre;* 3, see ARRANGE; 4, = to reconcile differences, *componĕre.* **composed,** adj. *tranquillus, quietus.* Adv. *tranquille, quiete.* **composer,** n. *scriptor.* **composition,** n. 1, = the act, *compositio;* 2, = a writing, *scriptum.* **composure,** n. *tranquillitas.*

compound, I. v.tr. 1, lit. *componĕre, confundĕre;* 2, fig. *componĕre;* to be —ed of, *ex alqâ re constare;* 3, — for, *satis habĕre* with accus. and infin. **II.** adj. *compositus, multiplex.* **III.** n. 1, *res admixta;* 2, = an enclosure, *saeptum.*

comprehend, v.tr. 1, = contain, *continēre, comprehendĕre;* 2, = understand, *compr(eh)endĕre, intellegĕre* (*intellig.*), *perspicĕre.* **comprehensible,** adj. *facilis intellectu, perspicuus, planus.* Adv. *plane, perspicue, aperte.* **comprehension,** n. *comprehensio, intellegentia.* **comprehensive,** adj. *late patens.* Adv. *penitus, prorsus.*

compress, I. v.tr. *comprimĕre, condensare, coartare.* **II.** n. = bandage, *penicillus* or *penicillum.* **compression,** n. *compressio, compressus, -ūs.*

compromise, I. v.tr. *compromittĕre* (i.e. agreement to abide by the decision of an arbitrator). **II.** n. *compromissum,* see AGREE.

compulsion, n. see COMPEL.

compunction, n. *poenitentia;* I have — for, *poenitet me rei.*

compute, v.tr. *computare,* see RECKON.

comrade, n. = a fellow-soldier, *contubernalis, commilito, socius.* **comradeship,** n. *contubernium.*

concave, adj. *concavus.*

conceal, v.tr. *celare, occultare alqd alqm.*

concede, v.tr. *concedĕre.* **concession,** n. *concessio, concessus, -ūs.*

conceit, n. 1, = opinion, *opinio, sententia;* 2, = pride, *arrogantia, fastidium.* **conceited,** adj. *arrogans, fastidiosus.* Adv. *arroganter, fastidiose.*

conceive, v.tr. 1, physically, *concipĕre;* 2, fig. *cogitare, intellegĕre* (*intellig.*); see IMAGINE.

concentrate, v.tr. *colligĕre, contrahĕre, in unum conferre.*

conception, n. 1, = procreation, *conceptio, conceptus, -ūs;* 2, in the mind, *notio, opinio;* to form a —, *mente fingĕre alqd, notionem rei* (*animo*) *concipĕre.*

concern, I. n. 1, *res, negotium, cura;* 2, fig. *anxietas, sol(l)icitudo, cura.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = to relate to, *pertinēre ad alqd;* it —s, *refert, interest;* to — oneself, *alci studēre;* 2, to be —ed = troubled, *alqd aegre ferre.* **concerning,** prep. *de,* abl.; *per,* accus.

concert, I. n. 1, *symphonia, concentus, -ūs, certamen musicum;* 2, = agreement, *consensus, -ūs, concordia.* **II.** v.tr. *inire consilium de alqâ re, pacisci alqd cum alqo,*

conciliate, v.tr. *conciliare.* **conciliation,** n. *conciliatio.* **conciliatory,** adj. *blandus.*

concise, adj. *brevis, pressus.* Adv. *presse, breviter.* **conciseness,** n. *brevitas.*

conclave, n., see ASSEMBLY.

conclude, v.tr. 1, = to finish, *finire, conficĕre, concludĕre;* 2, = to draw a conclusion, *concludĕre;* 3, = to decide, *statuĕre, constituĕre.* **conclusion,** n. 1, *finis,* m. and f.; 2, *conclusio.* **conclusive,** adj. *gravis.* Adv. *graviter.*

concoct, v.tr. 1, = to mix, *miscēre;* 2, fig. *fingĕre, machinari.* **concoction,** n. *potus, -ūs.*

concomitant, adj., **-ly,** adv., *cum* with abl.

concord, n. *concordia, consensus, -ūs.* **concordant,** adj. *concors, congruens, conspirans.* Adv. *congruenter.*

concourse, n. *concursus, -ūs, concursio.*

concrete, adj. *concretus* (= grown together), *solidus* (= solid).

concubinage, n. *concubinatus, -ūs.* **concubine,** n. *concubina, pellex.*

concupiscence, n. *libido* (*lub.*).

concur, v.intr. *consentire, congruĕre, convenire.* **concurrence,** n. *consensio, consensus, -ūs.* **concurrent,** adj., **-ly,** adv. *una, simul.*

concussion, n. *concussio, concursus, -ūs.*

condemn, v.tr. 1, *damnare, condemnare;* — to death, *alqm capitis damnare* or *condemnare;* 2, = disapprove, *improbare, reprehendĕre,* **culpare.* **condemnation,** n. 1, *damnatio;* 2, *reprehensio, culpa.* **condemnable,** adj. *reprehendendus, reprehensione dignus.* **condemnatory,** adj. *damnatorius.*

condense, I. v.tr. *densare, spissare.* **II.** v.intr. *concrescĕre.* **condensation,** n. *densato.*

condescend, v.intr., *comiter se gerĕre.* **condescending,** adj. *comis, facilis.* Adv. *comiter.* **condescension,** n. *comitas, facilitas.*

condign, adj. 1, = due, *debitus, meritus;* 2, = severe, *acerbus, atrox.*

condiment, n. *condimentum.*

condition, I. n. 1, = state, *condicio, res, status, -ūs;* 2, = stipulation, *condicio, pactum, conventum;* under the —, *eâ condicione, eâ lege.* **II.** v.tr. *circumscribĕre.* **conditional,** adj. *incertus, condicionibus subjectus.* Adv. *eo pacto ut,* etc., *non sine exceptione.* **conditioned,** adj. *affectus;* well, ill —, *bene, male moratus.*

condole, v.tr. *casum alcjs dolēre.*

conduce, v.intr. *facĕre* or *efficĕre ut.* **conducive,** adj *utilis,* dat., or *ad.*

conduct, I. v.tr. 1, = to lead, *ducĕre, agĕre;* in a procession, *deducĕre, prosequi;* 2, = manage, *gerĕre, administrare;* — oneself, *se gerĕre* or *praebĕre.* **II.** n. 1, = behaviour, *vitae ratio, mores, -um;* 2, = management, *administratio, procuratio.* **conductor,** n. *dux, procurator.* **conduit,** n. *aquaeductus, -ūs.*

cone, n. *conus.*

confectioncry, n. *dulcia, -ium.* **confectioner,** n. *pistor dulciarius* (late).

confederacy, n. *foedus, -ĕris,* n., *societas.* **confederates,** n. *socii, foederati.* **confederate,** adj. *foederatus.*

confer, I. v.intr. = to talk with, *deliberare, consultare de alqâ re* or *utrum.* **II.** v.tr. see GIVE. **conference,** n. *consilium, colloquium.*

confess, v.tr. *fateri, confiteri.* **confessedly,** adv. *sine dubio, plane.* **confession,** n. *confessio.*

confide, I. v.tr. *alqd alci committĕre, tradĕre, mandare, credĕre.* **II.** v.intr. — in, *alci* or *alci rei* or *alqo* or *alqâ re* (*con*)*fidĕre.* **confidant,** n. (*alcjs rei*) *conscius, conscia.* **confidence,** n. *fides, fiducia, fidentia, confidentia* (= esp. self —); to tell in —, *alci ut amico certissimo dicĕre.* **con-**

fident, adj. *alci (rei) confidens, alqâ re fretus,* or by *certus, confirmatus;* see CERTAIN. Adv. *(con)fidenter.* **confidential,** adj. 1, = trustworthy, *fidus, fidelis,* or *alcjs rei conscius;* 2, see SECRET. Adv. see SECRETLY. **confiding,** adj. *credulus.*

confine, I. n. *finis,* m. and f., *terminus, limes, -ĭtis, confinium.* **II.** v.tr. 1, see RESTRAIN; 2, see IMPRISON; 3, to be —d in childbed, *parĕre.* **confinement,** n. 1, = imprisonment, *custodia;* 2, = childbirth, *partus, -ūs.*

confirm, v.tr. *affirmare, confirmare, sancire, ratum facĕre, ratum esse jubĕre.*

confiscate, v.tr. *publicare.* **confiscation,** n. *publicatio.*

conflagration, n. *incendium, ignis,* m.

conflict, I. n. *certamen, pugna, proelium;* of opinions, *dissensio.* **II.** v.intr. 1, = to strike together, *concurrĕre;* 2, = to fight, *pugnare;* 3, = to differ, *dissentire, discrepare, repugnare.*

confluence, n. 1, = the place where rivers meet, *confluens* or *confluentes;* 2, see CONCOURSE.

conform, I. v.tr. *alqd ad alqd* or *alci rei accommodare.* **II.** v.intr. to — to, *alci* or *alci rei obsequi, obtemperare, inservire.* **conformable,** adj. *ad alqd accommodatus, alci rei* or *cum alqâ re congruens, conveniens, consentaneus.* Adv. *congruenter, convenienter.* **conformation,** n. *conformatio, forma.* **conformity,** n. *consensus, -ūs, consensio, convenientia.*

confound, v.tr. 1, see CONFUSE; 2, = to astonish, *percutĕre, consternare;* 3, = to bring to naught, *ad irritum redigĕre, evertĕre;* 4, as an exclamation, — it, *di perdant.*

confraternity, n. *fraternitas, societas, sodalitas.*

confront, v.tr. *adversus alqm stare, alci obviam ire.*

confuse, v.tr. *confundĕre, (per)miscēre, (per)turbare.* **confusion,** n. *confusio, perturbatio.*

confute, v.tr. *refellĕre, redarguĕre, confutare, refutare.*

congeal, I. v.tr. *(con)gelare.* **II.** v.intr. *(con)gelari, frigĕre, algēre.*

congenial, adj. *alci* or *alci rei* or *cum alqâ re congruens, conveniens;* = pleasant, *jucundus.*

congeries, n. *congeries.*

congratulate, v.tr. *alci de alqâ re,* or *alqd* or *quod, gratulari.* **congratulation,** n. *gratulatio.* **congratulatory,** adj. *gratulabundus.*

congregate, I. v.tr. *cogĕre, congregare.* **II.** v.intr. *cogi, congregari, convenire, coire, confluĕre.* **congregation,** n. *conventus, -ūs, coetus, -ūs, concio.*

congress, n. *conventus, -ūs, concilium.*

congruity, n. *convenientia,* see CONFORM.

congruous, adj., see CONFORMABLE.

conjecture, I. n. *conjectura, opinio, suspicio, divinatio.* **II.** v.tr. *conjecturâ augurari* or *consequi.* **conjectural,** adj. *quod conjecturâ prospici potest.* Adv. *conjecturâ.*

conjugal, adj. *conjugalis.*

conjugate, v.tr. *declinare* (Gram.). **conjugation,** n. *declinatio* (Gram.).

conjunction, n. (Gram.), *conjunctio,* see JOIN.

conjure, I. v.tr. 1, = to entreat, *obtestari, obsecrari per alqm* or *alqd;* 2, = to move by magic forms, *adjurare;* to — up, *(mortuorum) animas elĭcĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to act as a conjurer, *praestigias agĕre.* **conjurer,** n. + *magus, ventilator,* + *praestigiator.*

connect, v.tr. *alqd ad alqd alligare, (con)jungĕre alqd* or *alqm cum re.* **connected,** adj. = coherent, *continens.* Adv. *continenter, uno tenore.* **connexion,** n. 1, *conjunctio, societas;* 2, = by marriage, *affinis.*

connive (at), v.intr. *co(n)nivēre in alqâ re, alci rei* or *alci alqd ignoscĕre, alci* or *alci rei indulgēre.* **connivance,** n. *indulgentia.*

connoisseur, n. *artium liberalium peritus, homo doctus.*

conquer, v.tr. *vincĕre, capĕre, expugnare, superare.* **conqueror,** n. *victor.* **conquest,** n. *victoria, occupatio, expugnatio.*

consanguinity, n. *sanguinis conjunctio.*

conscience, n. *conscientia virtutis et vitiorum, c. factorum, c. mentis, religio, fides;* a good —, *c. recte facti, mens bene sibi conscia;* to have a good —, *nullius culpae sibi conscium esse;* a bad —, *c. scelerum, mens male sibi conscia.* **conscientious,** adj. *religiosus, sanctus.* Adv. *religiose, sancte.* **conscientiousness,** n. *religio, sanctitas, fides.*

conscious, adj. *alcjs rei conscius, gnarus.* Adv. use adj. (e.g. I did it —, *gnarus feci*).

conscription, n. *delectus, -ūs, conquisitio militum.*

consecrate, v.tr. *(con)secrare, (de)dicare.* **consecrated,** adj. *sacratus, sacer.* **consecration,** n. *dedicatio.*

consecutive, adj. *continens, continuus.* Adv. *continenter.*

consent, I. v.intr., see AGREE. **II.** n. 1, *consensus, -ūs, consensio;* 2, *consensus, -ūs, assensus, -ūs,* see AGREEMENT; with your —, *te consentiente.*

consequent, adj. *consequens.* Adv., see THEREFORE. **consequence,** n. 1, = result, *consecutio, exitus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs;* the — was that, *ex quo factum est ut;* in — of, *ex* or *prae alqâ re, quae cum ita sint, itaque;* 2, = importance, *auctoritas, momentum, pondus, -ĕris,* n; to be of —, *multum valēre.*

conserve, I. v.tr. 1, see KEEP; 2, of fruit, *condire.* **II.** n. = jam, *fructus conditi.* **conservation,** n. *conservatio.* **conservative, I.** adj. *optimatibus addictus.* **II.** n. *unus ex optimatibus.* **conservatory,** n. *(locus) ad plantas colendas vitreis munitus.*

consider, v.tr. 1, = to look at, *spectare, intueri, contemplari;* 2, = to regard, *ducĕre, habēre, existimare;* 3, see THINK; 4, = to be thoughtful for, *alqm respicĕre.* **considerable,** adj. *magnus, gravis;* also by *aliquantum* with genit. (*al. praedae,* — plunder; *al. aeris alieni,* — debt); a — number, *multitudo, vis.* Adv. *aliquanto* or *aliquantum.* **considerate,** adj. 1, = thoughtful, *providus, providens, prudens, cautus;* 2, = thoughtful for others, *alqm respiciens, alci consulens, benignus.* Adv. 1, *provide, providenter, prudenter, caute;* 2, *benigne.* **considerateness,** n. 1, *providentia, prudentia;* 2, *benignitas.* **consideration,** n. 1, with the eyes, *contemplatio, conspectus, -ūs;* 2, with the mind, *judicium, meditatio, commentatio, consilium;* 3, = thought for anyone, *alcjs respectus, -ūs;* 4, = motive, *ratio;* from these —s, *quae cum ita sint;* 5, see IMPORTANCE; with —, *considerate, consulto, consilio;* to act with good —, *bono consilio facĕre alqd.*

consign, v.tr. *deferre alqd ad alqm, credĕre, mandare alqd alci;* to — to the flames, *alqd in flammas con(j)icĕre.*

consist, v.intr. = to be made of, *in* or *ex alqâ*

re constare, compositum esse, consistĕre, alqâ re contineri. **consistent,** adj. 1, — with, *cum alqâ re congruens, conveniens, concors,* or by *esse* with the genit. (e.g. it is — with my character, *mei est*); 2, = unchanging, *constans.* Adv. *congruenter, convenienter, constanter.* **consistence, consistency,** n. 1, = thickness, *crassitudo, soliditas*; 2, = agreement, *constantia.*

console, v.tr. *consolari alqm, solatium afferre* or *solatio esse alci.* **consolation,** n. *solatium, consolatio.* **consoler,** n. *consolator.*

consonant, I. n. = a letter, *consonans (li(t)tera).* **II.** adj. *consentaneus, congruus cum alqâ re.*

consort, I. n. *comes, -itis,* m. and f., *socius, socia*; = husband or wife, *maritus, marita; conju(n)x,* m. and f., *uxor,* f. **II.** v.intr. *alqo familiariter uti, alci socium esse.*

conspicuous, adj. 1, = visible, *conspicuus, clarus, manifestus*; 2, = remarkable, *insignis.* Adv. *clare, manifeste, mirum in modum.*

conspire, v.intr. *conjurare, conjurationem facĕre, conspirare.* **conspiracy,** n. *conjuratio, conspiratio.* **conspirator,** n. *conjuratus, -ūs, conjurationis socius.*

constable, n. *apparitor.*

constant, adj. 1, = incessant, *continuus, perpetuus*; 2, = faithful, *fidelis.* Adv. *perpetuo, continuo, fideliter.* **constancy,** n. 1, = patience, *patientia, constantia*; 2, = perseverance, *perseverantia, pervicacia*; 3, = continuance, *perpetuitas*; 4, = fidelity, *fides, fidelitas.*

constellation, n. *sidus, -ĕris,* n., *stella.*

consternation, n. see TERROR.

constipate, v.tr. med. t.t. *alvum a(d)stringĕre* or *cohibĕre.*

constitute, v.tr. *statuĕre, constituĕre, designare.* **constituent,** adj. *pars* or *res* (e.g. — parts, *alcjs rei partes, res e quibus alqd constat*). **constitution,** n. 1, of body, *corporis constitutio, affectio, habitus, -ūs*; a good —, *corpus bene constitutum*; a weak —, *corporis imbecillitas*; 2, of a state, *civitatis forma, reipublicae ratio.* **constitutional,** adj. 1, *innatus, insitus*; 2, *legitimus.* Adv. 1, *e naturâ*; 2, *legitime.*

constrain, v.tr. *alqm constringĕre, vi cogĕre, alci necessitatem imponĕre alcjs rei faciendae.* **constraint,** n. *vis*; to do by —, *alqd invitum facĕre.* **constrained,** adj. = unnatural, *invitus*; of speech, *oratio contorta, perplexa, difficilis*; a — look, *vultus fictus*; a — laugh, *risus invitus.*

construct, v.tr., see BUILD, MAKE. **construction,** n. 1, = act of —, *aedificatio, constructio*; 2, = interpretation, *interpretatio*; to put a good, bad — on, *alqd in bonam, malam partem accipĕre*; 3, = — of a sentence, *compositio.*

construe, v.tr., see INTERPRET.

consult, v.tr. *alqm consulĕre, consilium petĕre ab alqo*; to — anyone's interests, *alci consulĕre.*

consume, v.tr. *edĕre.* **consumption,** n. *consumptio*; = the disease, *tabes, phthisis* (Plin.).

consummate, I. v.tr. *absolvĕre, cumulare, perficĕre, conficĕre.* **II.** adj. *summus, absolutus, perfectus,* or by superl. (e.g. *vir doctissimus,* of — learning). Adv. *summe, absolute, perfecte.*

consummation, n. *absolutio, perfectio.*

contact, n. *tactio, (con)tactus, -ūs.* **contagion,** n. *contagio.* **contagious,** adj. *pestilens.*

contain, v.tr. *continĕre, complecti, comprehendĕre*; to — yourself, *se cohibĕre, temperare sibi quominus,* etc.

contaminate, v.tr. *contaminare, inquinare, polluĕre.* **contamination,** n. *contaminatio, macula, labes, -is,* f.

contemplate, v.tr. *contemplari.* **contemplation,** n. *contemplatio.* **contemplative,** adj. *in contemplatione (rerum) versatus*; see CONSIDER.

contemporaneous, adj. *quod eodem tempore est* or *fit.* Adv. *uno tempore, simul.* **contemporary,** n. *aequalis, qui ejusdem aetatis est.*

contempt, n. *contemptus, -ūs, fastidium.* **contemptible,** adj. *contemnendus, abjectus, turpis.* Adv. *turpiter.*

contend, v.intr. 1, = fight, *cum alqo certare, dimicare, pugnare, alci resistĕre*; 2, fig. *alci (rei) resistĕre*; 3, see ARGUE. **contention,** n. see STRIFE, QUARREL, ARGUMENT. **contentious,** adj. *aemulus.* Adv. *summâ vi.*

content, I. v.tr. *alci satisfacĕre.* **II.** adj. *sorte suâ contentus.* Adv. *tranquille.* **contentment,** n. *tranquillitas animi, animus tranquillus.* **contents,** n. *quod in libro continetur, argumentum, scripta, -orum.*

conterminous, adj. *alci loco confinis.*

contest, I. n. *certatio, certamen.* **II.** v.intr. *contendĕre*; see CONTEND.

context, n. *argumentum* or *ratio verborum* (opp. to *singula verba*).

contiguous, adj. *propinquus*; see CONTERMINOUS. **contiguity,** n. *propinquitas.*

continence, n. *continentia, temperantia, castitas, castimonia.* **continent, I.** adj. *continens, castus.* Adv. *caste.* **II.** n. *continens.* **continental,** adj. by genit. of *continens.*

contingent, I. adj. *fortuitus, forte oblatus.* **II.** n. *quantum militum quaeque civitas mittĕre debet, auxilia, -orum.* **contingency,** n. *casus, -ūs* (= a chance).

continual, adj. *continuus, perpetuus, assiduus.* Adv. *continenter, assiduo, perpetuo.* **continuance,** n. *constantia, perpetuitas, assiduitas, continuatio, diuturnitas.* **continuation,** n. 1, see CONTINUANCE; 2, = the latter part, *reliqua pars.* **continue, I.** v.tr. 1, = carry on, *alqd extendĕre, producĕre, persequi, continuare*; to — after an interruption, *renovare.* **II.** v.intr. 1, = go on with, *in alqâ re perseverare*; 2, = last, *durare, manĕre, stare.* **continuity,** n. *continuatio, perpetuitas.*

contort, v.tr. *depravare, detorquĕre, distorquĕre.* **contortion,** n. *distortio, depravatio.*

contraband, n. *merces vetitae.*

contract, I. n. *pactum, conventio, condicio, conductio, locatio, syngrapha.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = draw in, *alqd contrahĕre* (in all meanings of Engl.); 2, = agree to do, *alqd redimĕre, alqd faciendum conducĕre* (opp. to *alqd faciendum locare,* to give out on —). **III.** v.intr. 1, *se contrahĕre*; 2, = grow shorter, *minui.* **contraction,** n. 1, *contractio*; 2, = — in writing, *compendium.* **contractor,** n. *conductor, redemptor.*

contradict, v.tr. 1, = to speak against, *alci obloqui, contra dicĕre* (without dat. and in two words); 2, fig. (*inter se*) *repugnare, ab alqâ re dissentire, discrepare.* **contradiction,** n. 1, *quod contra dictum est*; 2, *repugnantia, discrepantia, diversitas.* **contradictory,** adj. *contrarius, repugnans, diversus.* Adv. *contrarie, diverse.*

contrary, adj. *adversus,* (*alcjs rei,* dat., *inter se*) *contrarius*; a — wind, stream, *ventus adversus, flumen adversum*; on the —, *contra, ex*

contrario; in answers *immo (vero);* — to, *praeter,* or *contra* with accus.

contrast, I. n. *asperitas* (in building, etc.), *diversitas, varietas, dissimilitudo, discrepantia.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd cum alqâ re comparare, conferre.*

contravene, v.tr. *repugnare, alqd violare.*

contribute, v.tr. **1,** = to give towards, *pecuniam conferre, dare;* — to something, *ad* (or *in*) *alqd dare;* **2,** fig. = to assist, *vim habēre ad; valēre ad, prodesse, adjuvare ad, facĕre ut; efficĕre ut;* it —s much to glory, *magni interest ad laudem* (with infin. and accus. following). **contribution,** n. *stips, pecunia;* to levy a —, *pecuniam a civitatibus cogĕre.* **contributor,** n. **1,** in gen. *qui alqd dat;* **2,** = — to a magazine, *scriptor.*

contrite, adj. see SORROWFUL. **contrition,** n. *poenitentia;* I feel —, *poenitet me rei.*

contrive, v.tr. *excogitare, invenire, fingĕre;* — to do anything, *facĕre* or *efficĕre ut.* **contrivance,** n. **1,** = act of —, *inventio, excogitatio;* **2,** = thing contrived, *inventum;* **3,** = plan, *ratio, consilium.*

control, I. n. **1,** = power, *potestas, imperium, dicio;* **2,** self —, *moderatio, temperatio.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd moderari, cohibēre, coercēre, reprimĕre;* — oneself, *sibi temperare, se continēre.*

controversy, n. *controversia, altercatio, disceptatio, contentio.* **controversial,** adj. *controversus* (= disputed). Adv. *per disputationem.* **controvert,** v.tr. *refellĕre, refutare.* **controvertible,** adj. *dubius, ambiguus.*

contumacy, n. *pertinacia, contumacia.* **contumacious,** adj. *contumax, pertinax.* Adv. *contumaciter, pertinaciter.*

contumely, n. *contumelia.* **contumelious,** adj. *contumeliosus, probrosus.* Adv. *contumeliose.*

convalescence, n. *sanitas restituta, valetudo confirmata.* **convalescent,** adj. use verb *convalescĕre.*

convene, v.tr. *convocare.* **convenient,** adj. *commodus, opportunus, ad alqd* (or dat.) *accommodatus, idoneus.* Adv. *commode, opportune, accommodate.* **convenience,** n. *commoditas, commodum, occasio, opportunitas.* **convent,** see CLOISTER. **convention,** n. **1,** *conventus, -ūs, foedus, -ĕris,* n., *pactio;* **2,** = custom, *mos.* **conventional,** adj. *tra(ns)laticius, a majoribus traditus, usu receptus;* it is —, *moris est, in more est.* Adv. *ex usu,* dat. *mos est.*

converge, v.intr. *se inclinare ad* or *in alqm* or *alqd.*

conversation, n. *sermo, sermo cot(t)idianus* (*quot.*), or *communis, colloquium;* to be the subject of —, *in ore omnium esse.* **converse, I.** v.intr. *colloqui cum alqo, serm. habēre cum alqo de re.* **II.** adj. see CONTRARY. **conversant,** adj. *in alqâ re versatus* or *exercitatus, alcjs rei peritus.*

convert, I. v.tr. **1,** see CHANGE; **2,** = change anyone's opinion, *alqm in aliam mentem adducĕre;* be —ed, *sententiam mutare.* **II.** n. *qui ad aliam opinionem* (e.g. *Christianam*) *adductus est.* **conversion,** n. **1,** = change, (*com*)*mutatio, conversio;* **2,** = change of opinion, *sententiae* or *morum mutatio,* = — to Christianity, *accessio ad Christi doctrinam.*

convex, adj. *convexus.*

convey, v.tr. **1,** see CARRY; **2,** legal t.t. *alqd alci transcribĕre,* (*con*)*cedĕre.* **conveyance,** n. **1,** see CARRIAGE; **2,** legal t.t. *cessio, transcriptio.* **conveyancer,** n. *scriba,* m.

convict, I. v.tr. **1,** *damnare, condemnare alqm;* **2,** = show falsehood, etc., *alqd convincĕre, redarguĕre.* **II.** n. *damnatus, maleficus.* **conviction,** n. **1,** *damnatio;* **2,** *opinio, sententia, judicium.*

convince, v.tr. *persuadēre de re;* be convinced, *alci persuasum esse, exploratum* or *cognitum habēre.* **convincing,** adj. *ad persuadendum accommodatus, gravis.* Adv. *graviter.*

convivial, adj. *hilaris, jucundus.* **conviviality,** n. *hilaritas.*

convoke, v.tr. *convocare.*

convoy, I. n. *praesidium, custodia.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm praesidii caus(s)â comitari.*

convulse, v.tr. *agitare, percutĕre,* (*com*)*movēre;* — the state, *civitatem quassare, labefactare.* **convulsion,** n. *spasmus, convulsio* (Plin.). **convulsive,** adj. *spasticus* (Plin.).

cook, I. n. *coquus.* **II.** v.tr. *coquĕre.* **cookery,** n. *res coquinaria.*

cool, I. adj. **1,** lit. *frigidus;* **2,** fig. *tranquillus* (of temperament), *superbus, fastidiosus* (= haughty), *fortis* (= brave), *impudens* (= impudent). **II.** n. *frigus, -oris,* n., *algor.* **III.** v.tr. *refrigerare.* **IV.** v.intr. **1,** lit. *frigescĕre, frigēre* (= be —), *algēre* (= feel —); **2,** fig. *defervescĕre, animum remittĕre.* **coolness,** n. **1,** lit. *frigus, -oris,* n.; **2,** fig. *superbia, fastidium* (= pride), *fortitudo* (= courage), *inimicitia* (= unfriendliness). Adv. *frigide, aequo animo, tranquille, superbe, fastidiose, fortiter, impudenter* (= with effrontery).

cooper, n. *vietor.*

co-operate, v.intr. *unā agĕre, alqm* (*ad*)*juvare.* **co-operation,** n. *opera, auxilium.* **copartner, co-operator,** n. *socius;* see COMPANION.

cope, v.intr. — with, *cum alqo* or *alqâ re certare, alci resistĕre.*

coping, n. *corona, fastigium.*

copious, adj. *copiosus, abundans, largus.* Adv. *copiose, abundanter, large.* **copiousness,** n. *copia, abundantia.*

copper, I. n. *aes, aeris,* n., *aes Cyprium;* — money, *rudera, -um;* — vessel, *a(h)eneum.* **II.** adj. *a(h)eneus.*

coppice, copse, n. *virgultum.*

copulation, n. *coitus, -ūs.*

copy, I. n. **1,** *exemplum, exemplar* (= model, — of a book, etc.); **2,** — (book), for a child, *lit(t)erae praeformatae.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = imitate, *imitari;* **2,** of painters, writers, *pingĕre, describĕre;* — from the life, *similitudinem ex vero effingĕre.*

coquet, v.tr. *viro spellicĕre.* **coquette,** n. *quae viros pellicit.*

cord, I. n. *restis, funis,* m. **II.** v.tr. *constringĕre, colligare.* **cordon,** n. *milites.*

cordial, adj. *ex animo amicus, benignus, comis.* Adv. *benigne, comiter, amice.* **cordiality,** n. *benignitas, comitas, amicitia.*

core, n. *nucleus, granum, semen* (= seed).

cork, I. n., *cortex.* **II.** v.tr. *obturare.*

corn, n. *frumentum, fruges, -um,* f., *annona;* — measure, *modius.*

corn, n. on the foot, *clavus.*

corner, n. *angulus;* done in a —, *in occulto.*

cornet, n. **1,** an instrument, *cornu, buccina;* **2,** military t.t. *vexillarius, signifer.*

cornice, n. *corona.*

corollary, n. *consectarium.*

coronation, n. (*dies etc*) *quo rex diadema accipit.*

coroner, n. *magistratus qui de mortuis inquirit.*

corporal, I. n. *decurio.* **II.** adj. by genit. of *corpus, -ŏris,* n. **corporal-punishment,** n. *verbera, -um;* to inflict —, *verberibus castigare.*

corporation, n. *sodalitas* (religious), *municipium, concilium, collegium.*

corps, n. *manus, -ūs,* f., *pars exercitūs, ala equitum, agmen.*

corpse, n. *cadaver, -ĕris,* m.

corpulent, adj. *obēsus.* **corpulence,** n. *corpus obesum.*

correct, I. v.tr. 1, = improve, *corrigĕre, emendare;* — a book for the press, *menda libro tollĕre;* 2, = punish, *punire, castigare.* **II.** adj. 1, of conduct, *honestus, rectus;* 2, of style, *emendatus, rectus, purus, accuratus;* 3, = true, *verus.* Adv. *recte, honeste, pure, vere.* **correctness,** n. use adjectives (e.g. the — of a thing, *res recta*).

correspond, v.intr. 1, = agree, *respondēre alci rei* or *ad alqd, convenire alci rei;* 2, to — by letter, *lit(t)eras dare et accipĕre;* — with, *cum alqo per lit(t)eras colloqui.* **correspondent,** n. *qui alqd per lit(t)eras (crebrius) communicat.* **correspondence,** n. *per lit(t)eras.* **corresponding,** adj. *par.* Adv. *pariter.*

corroborate, v.tr. *ratum facĕre* or *efficĕre, confirmare, comprobare.* **corroboration,** n. *confirmatio.*

corrode, v.tr. *erodĕre.* **corrosive,** adj. *qui (quae, quod) erodit.*

corrupt, I. adj. *perditus, profligatus, turpis, corruptus.* Adv. *perdite, turpiter.* **II.** v.tr. *putrefacĕre, corrumpĕre* (lit. and fig.); *depravare, vitiare, perdĕre, pervertĕre* (lit.). **III.** v.intr. *putrefieri, corrumpi* (all fig.). **corrupter,** n. *corruptor, qui corrumpit,* etc. **corruptible,** adj. *quod corrumpi potest.* **corruption,** n. *corruptio, depravatio, corruptela.* **corrupting,** adj. *perniciosus, exitiosus.*

corsair, n. *pirata,* m.

corslet, n. *thorax, lorica, pectoris teg(i)men* or *teg(i)mentum.*

cortege, n. *comitatus, -ūs.*

coruscation, n. *fulguratio, fulgor, splendor.*

cosmetic, n. *fucus.*

cost, I. n. *sumptus, -ūs, impensa, praemium, merces, -ēdis,* f. (= wages). **II.** v.tr. *alqd (con)stat* or *venit* or *venditur* or *emitur* (with genit. of the exact price); to — little, *parvo stare;* very little, *minimo.* **costly,** adj. *sumptuosus, magno sumptu, pretiosus.* **costliness,** n. *caritas.*

costume, n. *habitus, -ūs, ornatus, -ūs.*

cottage, n. *casa, tugurium.* **cottager,** n. *rusticus.*

cotton, n. *gossypion* (*-ium*) (Plin.).

couch, I. n. *lectus, lectulus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = stretch out, *porrigĕre;* to — spears, *hastas dirigĕre;* 2, = express, *(con)scribĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *cubare, latēre, delitescĕre.*

cough, I. n. *tussis.* **II.** v.intr. *tussire.*

council, n. *concilium.* **council-chamber,** n. *curia.* **councillor,** n. *consiliarius, senator.*

counsel, I. n. 1, = consultation, *consultatio, deliberatio;* 2, = advice, *consilium, auctoritas.* **II.** v.tr. see ADVISE.

count, n. **comes.* **county,** n. **comitatus, -ūs.*

count, v.tr. 1, *computare;* 2, — upon, *alci confidĕre;* see RECKON, CONSIDER. **counter,** n. 1, = — of a shop, use *mensa;* 2, = — for reckoning, *calculus.* **countless,** adj. *innumerabilis.*

countenance, I. n. 1, *vultus, os, oris,* n.; 2, = protection, *praesidium.* **II.** v.tr. *alci favēre, opem ferre.*

counter, adv. = against, *contra.* **counteract,** v.tr. *alci resistĕre.* **counter-balance,** *parem esse alci.* **counterfeit, I.** v.tr. *simulare;* **II.** adj. *simulatus;* — money, *nummus adulterinus.* **counterpane,** n. *lodix.* **counterpart,** n. *res alci simillima.* **counterpoise,** v.tr. *alqd cum alqā re (ad)aequare.*

country, n. 1, opp. to town, *rus;* in the —, *rure;* 2, = one's native land, *patria;* of what — ? *cujas?* of our —, *nostras;* 3, = region, *terra, regio.* **country-house,** n. *villa.* **countryman,** n. 1, *homo rusticus;* 2, = fellow —, *civis, nostras,* pl. *nostri.* **country-town,** n. *municipium.*

couple, I. n. *par, bini;* in married life, *conjuges, mariti.* **II.** v.tr. *(con)jungĕre;* — with, *copulare cum re, miscēre re.*

courage, n. *animus, audacia, ferocia* (= fierce courage), *fortitudo, virtus, -ūtis,* f. **courageous,** adj. *fortis, audax, ferox, strenuus.* Adv. *fortiter, audacter, ferociter, strenue.*

courier, n. *nuntius.*

course, I. n. 1, *(de)cursus, -ūs;* — of water, *lapsus, -ūs;* — of the stars, *motus, -ūs;* the — of nature, *naturae lex;* fig. the — of life, *vitae curriculum;* 2, = plan, *ratio, consilium;* 3, = progress, *tenor, cursus, -ūs, via, progressus, -ūs;* 4, = — of time, *in* (e.g. *in illo ānno*); in — of a few, many days, *intra paucos, multos dies;* 5, = — at a dinner, *ferculum;* 6, = — of lectures, *alqm audire;* 7, = manner of life, *mores, -um, vitae ratio.* **II.** v.tr. *venari.* **of course,** adv. *necessario, plane, prorsus;* in answers, *sane.*

court, I. n. 1, = an open space, *area;* 2, = royal —, *aula, regia;* 3, = courtiers, *nobiles, -ium;* 4, = — of justice, *forum, tribunal, subsellia, -orum.* **II.** v.tr. 1, of a lover, *alqam (in matrimonium) petĕre;* 2, = to seek to obtain, *quaerĕre, captare.* **courtier,** n. *nobilis.* **courteous,** adj. *comis, communis.* Adv. *urbane, comiter.* **courtesy, courteousness,** n. *urbanitas, comitas.* **courtship,** n. *amor* or verb, *in matrimonium petĕre.*

cousin, n. *(con)sobrinus (-a)* (on the mother's side), *patruelis* (a father's brother's child).

covenant, I. n. *pactio, pactum, conventum.* **II.** v.tr. *pacisci cum alqo.*

cover, I. n. 1, of a bed, etc., *lodix, teg(i)men, stragulum, gausapa;* = lid, *operimentum;* 2, = shelter, *perfugium;* under — of, *alqā re tectus;* fig. = pretence, *per speciem alcjs rei.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *(con)tegĕre, abtegĕre, operire, velare;* 2, = protect, *protegĕre, defendĕre;* = to secure against loss, *cavēre alqd;* 3, = overwhelm, fig. *alqd in alqm conferre,* or by special verbs (e.g. — with abuse, *alci maledicĕre*).

covert, I. n. 1, = shelter, *latebra, perfugium;* 2, = thicket, *virgultum.* **II.** adj. *tectus.* See SECRET.

covet, v.tr. *alqd appetĕre, concupiscĕre, cupiditate rei flagrare.* **covetous,** adj. *avarus.* Adv. *avare.* **covetousness,** n. *avaritia.*

cow, n. *vacca.* **cow-herd,** n. *armentarius.* **cow-hide,** n. *corium vaccae.*

coward, n. *homo ignavus, timidus.* **cowardly,** adj. *ignavus, timidus.* Adv. *ignave, timide.* **cowardliness,** n. *metus, -ūs, ignavia.*

cower, v.intr. *perterritum esse.*

cowl, n. *cucullus.*

coxcomb, n. *homo ineptus.*

coy, adj. *verecundus.* **coyness,** n. *pudor, verecundia.*

cozen, v.tr. see CHEAT.

crab, n. *cancer.* **crabbed,** adj. 1, = ill-tempered, *morosus;* 2, = intricate, *difficilis, impeditus.* Adv. *morose, difficulter.*

crack, I. n. 1, = noise, *crepitus, -ūs* (e.g. — of the fingers, *digitorum crepitus*), †*fragor;* 2, = fissure, *rima.* **II.** v.intr. *crepare,* (*dif*)*findi, dissilire, dehiscĕre.* **III.** v.tr. 1, lit. = burst, (*dif*)*findĕre, rumpĕre;* 2, — a joke, *jocari;* to — a whip, *sonitum flagello edĕre*

cradle, I. n. *cunae, cunabula, -orum.* **II.** v.tr. *in cunabulis ponĕre.*

craft, n. 1, = cunning, *dolus, astutia;* 2, = skill or trade, *ars, artificium;* 3, = ship, *cymba, scapha.* **crafty,** adj. *astutus, callidus, versutus, dolosus.* Adv. *astute, callide, versute, dolose.* **craftsman,** n. *opera.*

crag, n. see ROCK.

cram, v.tr. 1, with food, *farcire, refercire;* 2, fig. *alqd alqā re complēre, implēre;* = crowd, *stipare* (more common in pass.).

cramp, I. n. *spasmus, tetanus* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. to be —ed, fig. *circumscribi.*

crane, I. n. 1, = bird, *grus, gruis,* m. and f.; 2, a machine, *trochea.* **II.** v.intr. — forward, *cervicem protendĕre.*

crank, n. 1, of a machine, *uncus;* 2, = jest, *jocus.*

cranny, n. *rima.*

crash, I. n. *fragor.* **II.** v.tr. *crepare.*

crate, n. *crates, -is,* f.

crater, n. *crater, -ēris,* m.

crave, v.tr. see BEG, NEED. **craving,** n. *alcjs rei desiderium.*

crawl, v. *repĕre, serpĕre.*

crazy, adj. *mente captus;* see MAD.

creak, v. (*con*)*crepare.* **creaking,** n. *crepitus, -ūs.*

cream, n. *flos lactis.*

crease, I. n. *ruga.* **II.** v.tr. *rugare.*

create, v.tr. 1, lit. (*pro*)*creare, gignĕre, facĕre;* 2, fig. *praebĕre, facĕre, efficĕre, fingĕre,* or by special verbs (e.g. — confusion, *perturbare*); 3, = appoint, *creare, designare.* **creation,** n. 1, *procreatio* (= begetting), *initium* (= beginning); since the — of the world, *post mundum conditum;* 2, mental —, *poema, -ātis,* n. *fabula,* etc. **creative,** adj. *qui creare* (etc.)*potest.* **creator,** n. (*pro*)*creator, fabricator, auctor.* **creature,** n. *animal.*

credit, I. v.tr. 1, = to believe, *credĕre;* 2, put to one's account, *alqd alci in acceptum conferre.* **II.** n. 1, = belief, *fides;* to give — to a thing, *alci* or *alci rei fidem habĕre, tribuĕre, adjungĕre;* to withhold or refuse —, *fidem alci denegare;* 2, mercant. t.t. *fides;* to take up money on —, *pecuniam alcjs fide mutuam sumĕre;* to purchase on —, *emĕre in diem* (the time being fixed when payment has to be made), *emĕre pecuniā non praesenti;* his — is gone, *fides cecidit, concĭdit;* 3, = authority, *auctoritas, gratia* (= influence), *opinio, existimatio;* 4, do — to, *gloriae* or *decori alci esse;* no —, *dedecori alci esse.* **credible,** adj. *fide dignus, credibilis, verisimilis.* Adv. *credibiliter.* **credibility,** *fides, auctoritas,* comb. *auctoritas et fides.* **credentials,** n. *auctoritas,* or *lit(t)erae.* **creditable,** adj. *honestus, honorificus.* Adv. *honorifice, honeste.* **creditor,** n. *creditor.* **credulous,** adj. *credulus.* Adv. *nimiā cum credulitate.* **credulity,** n. *credulitas* (not in Cic.). **creed,** n. 1, = belief, *fides;* 2, = system believed, *doctrina.*

creek, n. *sinus, -ūs.*

creep, v.intr. see CRAWL.

crescent, n. *luna crescens.* **crescent-shaped,** adj. *lunatus.*

crest, n. *crista, juba.* **crested,** adj. *cristatus.* **crestfallen,** adj. *fractus, demissus.*

crevice, n. see CRACK.

crew, n. 1, *nautae;* 2, fig. *coetus, -ūs.*

crib, n. 1, for animals, *praesepe;* 2, see CRADLE.

crime, n. *delictum, maleficium, facinus, -inoris,* n., *scelus, -eris,* n., *nefas.* **criminate,** v.tr. *criminari.* **crimination,** n. *crimen, criminatio.* **criminal,** adj. *scelestus, sceleratus, nefarius.*

crimson, I. adj. *coccineus.* **II.** n. *color coccineus.* **III.** v.intr. *erubescĕre.*

cringe, v.intr. — to, *alqm* or *alci adulari.*

cripple, n. *homo mancus, membris captus, homo debilis,* or *claudus manu, pedibus,* etc.

crisis, n. *discrimen, momentum.*

crisp, adj. 1, = curled, *crispus;* 2, = brittle, *fragilis.*

criterion, n. *discrimen.* **critic,** n. *criticus, homo alcjs rei peritus,* or simply *sapiens.* **criticism,** n. *judicium.* **criticize,** v.tr. *judicare.* **critical,** adj. 1, = belonging to criticism, *callidus, sol(l)ers, sapiens;* 2, = belonging to a crisis, *in discrimen adductus, anceps, dubius.* Adv. *accurate, callide, sol(l)erter, sapienter.*

croak, I. v.intr. *crocire* (of birds), *vocem emittĕre.* **II.** n. *vox.*

crockery, n. (*vasa*) *fictilia.*

crocodile, n. *crocodilus.*

crocus, n. *crocus.*

crone, n. *vetula, anus, -ūs,* f.

crook, I. n. *pedum, lituus.* **II.** v.tr., see CURVE. **crooked,** adj. *curvatus, incurvus;* = bad, *pravus, distortus.* Adv. 1, *oblique,* or by adj.; 2, *prave.* **crookedness,** n. 1, *quod incurvum est;* 2, *pravitas.*

crop, I. n. 1, of corn, etc., *messis, fruges, -um,* f.; 2, of birds, *ingluvies.* **II.** v.tr. = cut short, *praecidĕre, amputare, tondĕre;* = to cut down, *depascĕre,* †*tondĕre.*

cross, I. n. 1, + *crux,* × *decussis;* as instrument of punishment, *crux;* 2, fig. *mala, -orum,* or *calamitas.* **II.** adj. = transverse, *transversus, obliquus.* **III.** v.tr. 1, = lay across, *alqd alci rei transversum ponĕre;* 2, = go across, *locum transire;* 3, = thwart, *alci obsistĕre;* 4, = — the mind, *alqd alci subit;* 5, = — out, *delĕre.* **cross-purpose,** n. be at —s, *alii alia putant,* or by adj. *contrarius.* **crosswise,** adv. *in transversum.* **crossing,** n. *transitus, -ūs.*

crouch, v.intr. *se demittĕre.*

crow, I. n. *cornix.* **II.** v.intr. *canĕre.*

crowd, I. n. *turba, caterva, frequentia, multitudo.* **II.** v.tr. (*co*)*artare, stipare, premĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *confluĕre, congregari.*

crown, I. n. 1, = wreath, *corona;* diadem, *diadema, -ātis,* n.; 2, = kingly power, *regnum;* 3, = top, *summus* with noun (e.g. — of the mountain, *summus mons*); 4, = ornament, *decus, -ŏris,* n. **II.** v.tr. *coronare;* — a king, *diadema regi imponĕre.* **coronation,** n. *sollemnia quibus rex diadema accipit.*

crucible, n. *catinus* (Plin.).

crucify, v.tr. *alqm cruci affigĕre.* **crucifixion,** n. *crucis supplicium.*

crude, adj. 1, = raw or unripe, *crudus;* 2, fig. *injormis, incultus, rudis.* Adv. *inculte.* **crudity,** n. *cruditas.*

cruel, adj. *crudelis, saevus, ferus, atrox.* Adv. *crudeliter, atrociter.* **cruelty,** n. *crudelitas, feritas, saevitia, atrocitas.*

cruise, v.intr. (*per*)*vagari;* — along the shore, *praeter oram vagari.*

crumb, n. 1, = the soft part of bread, *panis mollia (-ium);* 2, = a small piece, *mica, micula.* **crumble, I.** v.tr. *friare, comminuĕre, conterĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *friari,* etc.

crumple, I. n. *ruga.* **II.** v.tr. *rugare.* **III.** v.intr. *rugari.*

crupper, n. *postilena.*

crush, I. v.tr. 1, lit. *comprimĕre, contundĕre, conterĕre, conculcare* (by treading); 2, fig. *affligĕre, comprimĕre, obruĕre, frangĕre.* **II.** n. = crowd, *turba.* See CROWD.

crust, n. *crusta.* **crusty,** adj. *crustosus* (Plin.).

crutch, n. *baculum.*

cry, I. v.tr. 1, = call out, (*con*)*clamare, exclamare, acclamare, proclamare, praedicare, clamitare;* 2, see WEEP. **II.** n. 1, *clamor, exclamatio, acclamatio;* 2, *proclamatio, praeconium;* 3, *lacrimae, vagitus, -ūs.* **crier,** n. *praeco.*

crystal, n. *crystallus.* **crystallize, I.** v.tr. *in crystallos formare.* **II.** v.intr. *in crystallos abire.*

cub, n. **I.** *catulus.* **II.** v.tr. *fetus edĕre.*

cube, n. *cubus.* **cubic,** adj. *cubicus.*

cubit, n. *cubitum.*

cuckoo, n. *cuculus.*

cucumber, n. *cucūmis, -ĕris,* m.

cud, n. to chew the —, *ruminari, remandĕre.*

cudgel, I. n. *baculum, fustis,* m. **II.** v.tr. *ferire, percutĕre, fusti verberare.*

cue, n. 1, = hint, *signum;* to give a —, *alci innuĕre, signum alci dare;* 2, of an actor, *signum.*

cuff, I. n. 1, = blow, *alapa* (with the flat hand), *colaphus* (with the fist); 2, = sleeve, *manica extrema.* **II.** v.tr. *verberare alqm, plagam alci infligĕre, pugnis alci caedĕre.*

cuirass, n. *thorax.*

culinary, adj. *coquinarius.*

culmination, n. *fastigium.* **culminate,** v.intr. *in (summo) fastigio esse.*

culpable, adj. *culpā dignus, reprehendendus, turpis, foedus.* **culprit,** n. see CRIMINAL.

cultivate, v.tr. 1, in agriculture, (*agrum*) *colĕre;* 2, fig. *fingĕre,* (*con*)*formare, instituĕre, expolire;* 3, = practise, *alci rei studĕre, se ad alqd applicare.* **cultivation, culture,** n. 1, *cultus, -ūs;* 2, mental —, *animi cultus, humanitas, lit(t)erarum* or *artium studia, -orum.* **cultivator,** n. 1, *agricola,* m., *cultor;* 2, fig. by verb.

cumber, v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd impedire, praegravare, alci (rei) obstruĕre.* **cumbrous,** adj. *gravis, incommodus, inhabilis.* Adv. *graviter, incommode.*

cunning, I. adj. 1, *astutus, callidus, versutus, dolosus;* 2, = skilful, *peritus, dexter, habilis, expertus.* Adv. 1, *astute, callide, versute,* or abl. *dolo* or *per dolum* or *fraudem;* 2, = skilfully, *sol(l)erter, perite, callide.* **II.** n. 1, *astutia, calliditas, versutia, dolus;* 2, = skill, *ars, so(l)lertia.*

cup, I. n. 1, *poculum, scyphus, calix, calathus, phiala, patera, carchesium, scaphium, cymbium, cyathus, batiola, cullullus;* 2, fig. = — of sorrow, etc., *dolor;* to drain the —, *exhaurire dolorem,* etc. **II.** v.tr. *sanguinem alci* (*per cucurbitulas*) *detrahĕre.* **cup-bearer,** n. *minister* or *servus.* **cupboard,** n. *armarium.*

cupidity, n. *cupiditas, avaritia.*

cupola, n. *tholus.*

curator, n. *curator, custos.*

curb, I. n. *frenum.* **II.** v.tr. *frenare, coercĕre, domare, comprimĕre, prohibĕre.*

curd, n. *lac concretum.* **curdle,** v.tr. **I.** *alqd coagulare.* **II.** v.intr. *coagulare, coire.*

cure, I. n. *curatio, medicina, sanatio.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *sanare alqm, mederi alci;* 2, = preserve, *condire.*

curiosity, n. 1, *nova noscendi studium, spectandi studium;* 2, = something rare or strange, *res nova* or *rara.* **curious,** adj. 1, = inquisitive, *curiosus, alcjs rei studiosus;* 2, = strange, *insolitus, novus, rarus, singularis;* 3, = accurate, *accuratus.* Adv. *anxie,* or adj.; *raro, accurate.*

curl, I. v.tr. *crispare, calamistro intorquēre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, *crispari,* etc.; 2, = to be bent round, *torquēri, flecti.* **III.** n. *cirrus.* **curling-irons,** n. *calamister.* **curly,** adj. *crispus.*

currant, n. dried —s, *uvae passae.*

current, I. adj. 1, = this, *hic* (e.g. — year, *hic annus*); 2, = common, *more* or *usu receptus;* to be — in, *esse, valēre.* Adv. *vulgo.* **II.** n. *flumen,* see STREAM. **currency,** n. *nummi* or *argentum.*

curry, v.tr. 1, to — leather, *conficĕre;* 2, to — favour, *alci blandiri.* **currycomb,** n. *strigilis.*

curse, I. n. 1, *exsecratio, imprecatio, maledictum;* 2, fig. *pestis.* **II.** v.tr. to — anyone, *exsecrari, alci male precari.*

cursory, adj. *rapidus, neglegens* (*neglig.*). Adv. *breviter, strictim.*

curt, adj. *brevis.* Adv. *breviter.*

curtail, v.tr. *amputare, praecidĕre.*

curtain, n. *velum, aulaeum.*

curve, I. n. (*in*)*flexio, flexus, -ūs, sinus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. (*in*)*flectĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *flecti.*

cushion, n. *pulvinus, pulvinar.*

custard, n. *placenta ex ovis facta.*

custody, n. *custodia, carcer, -ĕris,* n., *vincula, -orum.*

custom, n. 1, = usage, *consuetudo, mos, institutum, usus, -ūs;* it is a — with us, *est institutum, mos* or *moris est;* 2, = duty, *vectigal, portorium.* **customer,** n. *emptor.* **customary,** adj. *usitatus, tritus, pervulgatus, vulgaris, col(l)idianus* (*quot.*). *communis, tra(ns)laticius;* to be —, *mos* or *moris esse, solēre.* Adv. *ex consuetudine, vulgo, fere.*

cut, I. v.tr. 1, lit. *secare;* to — with a scythe, (*de*)*metĕre;* to — into planks, *in laminas secare;* to — the throat, *alqm jugulare;* to — on a gem, *in gemmā scalpĕre;* to — the hair, *tondēre, praecidĕre;* to — down, lit. *excidĕre;* 2, fig. *trucidare;* to — short, = interrupt, *alqm interpellare;* = abridge, *contrahĕre;* to — up, *concidĕre.* **II.** n. 1, by verb (e.g. to receive a —, *cultro vulnerari*), if with a whip, *verber;* 2, of rivers, etc., *canalis,* m., *fossa;* 3, a short —, *via brevissima* or *proxima.* **cutting, I.** adj. *acerbus.* Adv. *acerbe.* **II.** n. of a plant, *propago.* **cutlery,** n. *cultri* (pl.). **cut-throat,** n. *sicarius.*

cuttlefish, n. *sepia.*

cycle, n. 1, = circular course, *orbis,* m., *circulus;* 2, = revolution, *orbis,* or by verb *revolvi;* see REVOLVE.

cyclops, n. *cyclops.*

cygnet, n. *pullus cycnorum.*

cylinder, n. *cylindrus.*

cymbal, n. *cymbalum.*

cynic, n. 1, in philosophy, *cynicus;* 2, fig., *homo acerbus.* **cynical,** adj. *acerbus.* Adv. *acerbe.*

cynosure, n. 1, lit. *Ursa Minor;* 2, fig., *decus, -ŏris,* n.

cypress, n. *cupressus,* f.

Back To Top

D.

dabble, I. v.tr. *alqd alqâ re a(d)spergĕre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, lit. *in aquâ ludĕre;* 2, fig. *alqd leviter attingĕre.*

dad, daddy, n. *tata.*

daffodil, n. *narcissus.*

dagger, n. *pugio, sica.*

dainty, I. adj. 1, = — in choice of food, *fastidiosus;* 2, = elegant, *exquisitus, elegans;* see PRETTY. **II.** n. *cibus delicatus, cibi delicatiores.* **daintiness,** n. 1, = — in food, *cup(p)edia;* 2, = elegance, *venustas.*

dairy, n. *cella,* defining sense by context (e.g. *lacte repleta*).

dale, n. *(con)vallis.*

dally, v.intr. 1, = trifle, *nugari, lascivire;* 2, — with, *alci blandiri;* 3, see DELAY. **dalliance,** n. 1, *nugae, lascivia;* 2, *blanditiae.*

dam, n. = mother, *mater, matrix.*

dam, I. n. *agger, -ĕris,* m., *moles, -is,* f. **II.** v.tr. *molem alci rei ob(j)icĕre, flumen coercĕre.*

damage, I. n. *damnum, detrimentum, noxa.* **II.** v.tr. *alci nocĕre, obesse, damno esse.* **damages,** n. pl., *impensa;* action for —, *judicium recuperatorium.*

dame, n. *mulier, matrona, domina.*

damn, v.tr. 1, *damnare, condemnare;* 2, theol. t.t., * *damnare, aeternis suppliciis addicĕre.* **damnable,** adj. *damnandus.* **damnation,** n. *damnatio, condemnatio* (= the act).

damp, I. adj. *humidus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *humectare;* 2, fig. *deprimĕre, comprimĕre, restinguĕre, sedare.* **III.** n. *vapor, nebula.*

damsel, n. *puella, ancilla, virgo.*

dance, I. n. *saltatio, chorĕa.* **II.** v.intr. *saltare.* **dancer,** n. *saltator,* m. *saltatrix,* f.

dandle, v.tr. *manibus agitare.*

dandy, n., *homo elegans; de capsulâ totus* (Sen.).

danger, n. *periculum, discrimen.* **dangerous,** adj. *periculosus, anceps;* a — condition, *res dubiae.* Adv. *periculose.*

dangle, v.intr. *ex alqâ re (de)pendēre.*

dank, adj. *humidus.*

dapper, adj. *pernix* (= quick), *nitidus* (= neat).

dapple, adj. *maculosus.*

dare, v.tr. *audēre.* **daring, I.** adj. *audax.* Adv. *audacter.* **II.** n. *audacia.*

dark, I. adj. 1, as opposed to daylight, *obscurus, caliginosus, caecus* (= blind); 2, = — in colour, *fuscus, niger, pullus;* 3, = difficult to the mind, *obscurus, abstrusus, impeditus, incertus.* Adv. *obscure, perplexe.* **II.** n. to be in the — about, *alqd ignorare.* **darkness,** n. *obscuritas, tenebrae, caligo, nox.* **dark-red,** adj. *ex rubro subniger.* **dark-black,** adj. *niger.* **darken, I.** v.tr. lit. and fig. *obscurare, tenebras alci rei obducĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *obscurari;* it —s, *vesperascit.*

darling, n. *deliciae.*

darn, v.tr. *sarcire.* **darning-needle,** n. *acus, -ūs,* f. *grandior.*

dart, I. n. *pilum, hasta, telum, jaculum, tragula.* **II.** v.tr. *jaculari;* to throw —s, *tela (e)mittĕre, con(j)icĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *in alqm locum irrumpĕre, se con(j)icĕre.*

dash, I. v.tr. 1, lit. *alqd ad alqd offendĕre, impingĕre;* — out the brains, *caput perfringĕre* or *elidĕre;* 2, fig. *spem* (etc.) *reprimĕre, comprimĕre, ad irritum redigĕre.* **II.** v.intr. see DART. **III.** n. 1, = rush, *impetus, -ūs;* 2, = something of, *aliquid, nescio quid;* 3, see DISPLAY.

dastard, n. *homo ignavus.*

date, n. (the fruit), *palmula* (Var.). **data,** n. *concessa, -orum.* **date, I.** n. *dies;* out of —, *obsoletus.* **II.** v.tr. *diem in epistolâ a(d)scribĕre.* **dative,** n. (*casus*) *dativus* (Gram.).

daub, v.tr. *(ob)linĕre, (per)ungĕre.*

daughter, n. *filia;* a little —, *filiola;* — -in-law, *nurus, -ūs,* f.

daunt, v.tr., see FRIGHTEN. **dauntless,** adj. *impavidus.* Adv. *impavide.*

daw, n. *monedula.*

dawdle, v.intr. *cessare.* **dawdler,** n. *cessator.*

dawn, n. *diluculum.* **it dawns,** v. *(di)lucescit.*

day, n. 1, *dies, lux* (= daylight); the longest —, *dies solstitialis, solstitium* (= the time of the longest days); the shortest —, *dies brumalis;* before —, *ante lucem;* at break of —, *(cum) primâ luce, luce oriente;* by —, *interdiu;* — and night, *diem noctem, diem noctemque, dies noctesque, noctes diesque, noctes et dies;* the — breaks, *(il)lucescit, dilucescit, lux oritur;* far on in the —, *multo die;* to wish one good —, *alqm salvum esse jubēre, alqm salutare;* good —! *salve (salvete);* a lucky —, *dies albus* or *candidus;* an unlucky —, *dies ater;* the — star, *lucifer;* 2, = a period of time, *dies;* a period of two or three —s, *biduum, triduum;* to- —, *hodierno die, hodie;* every other —, *tertio quoque die;* from — to —, *in dies;* — after —, *diem ex die, diem de die;* every —, *in dies singulos;* to pay to the —, *in diem solvĕre;* the — before, after, *pridie, postridie (ejus diei);* in our —, *nostrâ aetate, nostro tempore, nostris temporibus;* to pass one's —s, *vitam degĕre;* the —time, *tempus diurnum.* **day-break,** n. *diluculum.* **day-labourer,** n. *operarius* (in pl. *operae*). **daily, I.** adj. *cot(t)idianus (quot.), diurnus;* — bread, *cibus diurnus.* **II.** adv. *cot(t)idie, omnibus diebus, in dies singulos.*

dazzle, v.tr. *caecare;* fig. *obstupefacĕre;* to be —d, *obstupefieri, stupēre.*

deacon, n. * *diaconus.*

dead, adj. *mortuus, exanimis, exanimus;* fig. = dull, *languidus.* **deaden,** v.tr. *hebetare, obtundĕre, enervare, debilitare, frangĕre.* **deadly, I.** adj. 1, lit, *mortifer, exitialis;* 2, fig, of sin, etc., *capitalis, gravis.* **II.** adv. *usque ad mortem,* or by adj. **deadness,** n. *rigor, stupor, torpor.* **death,** n., *mors, letum, obitus, -ūs, finis,* m. and f., or *exitus, -ūs, vitae, nex* (= violent —); to suffer —, *mortem subire;* be starved to —, *per inediam mori.* **death-bed,** n. use adj. *moriens* or *moribundus.*

deaf, adj. *surdus, auribus captus.* **deafen,** v.tr. *exsurdare, obtundĕre.*

deal, I. v.tr. *dividĕre, distribuĕre, dispertire.* **II.** v.intr. — with, see TREAT. **dealer,** n. *mercator, negotiator* (wholesale), *institor, tabernarius, caupo, propola* (retail). **dealing,** n. *commercium, negotium, usus, -ūs;* have —s with, *commercium cum alqo habĕre;* harsh —, *severitas;* upright —, *fides;* double —, *fraus.*

dear, adj. **1,** *carus, magni pretii, pretiosus;* how — ? *quanti?* so —, *tanti;* **2,** = beloved, *carus.* Adv. *care, magno pretio; maxime* or adj. **dearness,** n. *caritas, magnum pretium.* **dearth,** n. *inopia, caritas, fames, -is,* f.

debar, v.tr. *alqm alqâ re excludĕre, alqd alci praecludĕre, alqm (ab) alqâ re prohibĕre,* or with *quominus* and subj.

debase, v.tr. *corrumpĕre, vitiare.* **debasement,** n. *ignominia.*

debate, I. n. *altercatio, disceptatio, contentio.* **II.** v.intr. *altercari, disceptare, disputare.*

debauch, I. v.tr. *corrumpĕre, depravare, vitiare, perdĕre.* **II.** n. *comissatio.* **debauchery,** n. *stuprum, mores dissoluti, pravi, perditi.*

debenture, n. *syngrapha.*

debility, n. *infirmitas, imbecillitas, infirma valetudo.*

debt, n. *debitum, pecunia debita, nomen, aes alienum;* to get into —, *aes alienum contrahĕre;* to be in —, *in aere alieno esse, obaeratum esse.* **debtor,** n. *debitor, qui debit, obaeratus.* **debit,** v.tr. *alqd alci expensum ferre.*

decade, n. *decem anni.*

decamp, v.intr. *discedĕre.*

decant, v.tr. *diffundĕre.* **decanter,** n. *lagena.*

decapitate, v.tr. *caput alci praecidĕre.*

decay, I. n. *deminutio, defectio virium, tabes, -is,* f. **II.** v.intr. (*de*)*minui, deficĕre, decrescĕre, senescĕre, tabescĕre;* a decayed tooth, *dens exesus* (Cels.).

decease, n. *obitus, -ūs;* see DEATH.

deceit, n. *fallacia, fraus, dolus.* **deceive,** v.tr. *decipĕre, frustrari, fallĕre, circumvenire.* **deceiver,** n. *fraudator.* **deceitful,** adj. *fallax, dolosus, vafer, fraudulentus.* Adv. *fraudulenter, fallaciter, dolose, per dolum.*

december, n. (*mensis*) *December.*

decent, adj. *quod decet, decōrus.* Adv. *decōre.* **decency,** n. *modestia, decorum.*

deception, n. **1,** *fraus, dolus;* **2,** see DELUSION.

decide, v.tr. **1,** = settle a thing, *alqd* or *de alqâ re statuĕre, constituĕre, decernĕre, alqd dijudicare;* **2,** = — to do, *constituĕre, statuĕre* with infin. or *ut.* **decided,** adj. **1,** = fixed, *certus, exploratus;* I am —, *certum est mihi* with infin.; **2,** = resolute, *stabilis, constans, firmus.* Adv. *certo, certe, constanter;* in answers, *certe, vero, sane,* or by repetition of a word (e.g. *visne? volo*). **decision,** n. **1,** *dijudicatio, judicium, sententia;* **2,** of character, *constantia, stabilitas.* **decisive,** adj. *ultimus,* or *quod ad discrimen alqd adducit,* or *maximi momenti.*

deciduous, adj. *deciduus.*

decimate, v.tr. **1,** lit. *decimare cohortes* (Suet.), *sorte decimum quemque* (*cohortis*) *ad supplicium legĕre;* **2,** fig. see DESTROY.

decipher, v.tr. *explanare, interpretari, explicare.*

deck, I. n. *constratum navis* (Petr.). **II.** v.tr. **1,** = COVER; **2,** = ADORN.

declaim, v.tr. *pronuntiare, declamare, ăeclamitare.* **declamation,** n. **1,** as an art, *pronuntiatio, declamatio;* **2,** = speech declaimed, *declamatio.* **declamatory,** adj. *declamatorius, tumidus.* **declaimer,** n. *declamator.*

declare, v.tr. *dicĕre, profiteri, praedicĕre, declarare, asseverare, confirmare;* to — for anyone, *partes alcjs sequi.* **declaration,** n. *praedicatio, sententia, dictum;* — of war, *belli denuntiatio.*

decline, I. v.tr. **1,** = refuse, *alqd recusare, negare;* **2,** gram. t.t. *declinare.* **II.** v.intr. *deficĕre,* (*de*)*minui,* (*se*)*remittĕre, decrescĕre;* the day —s, *vesperascit.* **III.** n. **1,** (*de*)*minutio, remissio;* in the — of life, *provectiore aetate;* **2,** = consumption, *phthisis* (Plin.). **declension,** n. *declinatio* (Quint.).

declivity, n. *declivitas, acclivitas.*

decoction, n. *decoctum* (Plin.).

decompose, I. v.tr. **1,** lit. (*dis*)*solvĕre, resolvĕre;* **2,** fig. (*con*)*turbare, excitare, erigĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** *dissolvi, tabescĕre;* **2,** (*con*)*turbari.* etc. **decomposition,** n. (*dis*)*solutio, tabes, -is,* f.

decorate, v.tr. *alqm alqâ re* (*ex*)*ornare, distinguĕre, decorare.* **decoration,** n. *ornatus, -ūs, ornamentum.* **decorous,** adj. *decōrus.* Adv. *decōre.* **decorum,** n. *decōrum.*

decoy, I. v.tr. *allicĕre, pellicĕre.* **II.** n. *illex* (= a lure).

decrease, I. v.tr. (*de*)*minuĕre, imminuĕre,* (*sub*)*levare, mitigare.* **II.** v.intr. *remittĕre* (rare), *remitti,* (*de*)*minui,* etc. **III.** n. *deminutio.*

decree, I. v.tr. **1,** of formal decrees, *alqd alci de alqâ re,* with gerundive or *ut, decernĕre, alqd* or *ut, edicĕre, alqd de alqâ re sciscĕre, alqd, de alqâ re, ut,* (*lege*) *sancire;* impers. *alci placet ut* or accus. and infin.; **2,** see DETERMINE. **II.** n. *decretum, senatusconsultum, plebiscitum.*

decrepit, adj. *senectute confectus.* **decrepitude,** n. *senectutis imbecillitas.*

decry, v.tr. *vituperare.*

dedicate, v.tr. *alqd alci* (*de*)*dicare* (lit. and fig.), *consecrare* (only in religious sense).

deduce, v.tr. **1,** = derive, *alqd ab* or *ex alqâ re, ab alqo* (*de*)*ducĕre;* **2,** logical t.t. *alqd ex alqâ re concludĕre.* **deduct,** v.tr. *alqd alci rei* or *de alqâ re detrahĕre, ălqd de alqâ re deducĕre.* **deduction,** n. **1,** = abatement, *deductio, deminutio;* **2,** logical t.t. *conclusio.*

deed, n. **1,** *facinus, -ŏris,* n.; —s, *acta, facta;* **2,** = document, *tabula, syngrapha.*

deep, I. adj. **1,** lit. *altus, profundus;* ten feet —, *decem pedes altus;* **2,** fig. *summus* (e.g. *summa eruditio,* — learning). Adv. **1,** *alte, profunde;* **2,** *penitus, prorsus, graviter* (e.g. *grav. commotus* = — moved). **II.** n. *altum.* **deepen, I.** v.tr. **1,** lit. *alqd altius fodĕre;* **2,** = increase, *augĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = grow darker, *obscurari;* see also THICKEN. **depth,** n. **1,** lit. *altitudo;* in —, *in altitudinem* (e.g. *triginta pedum* = thirty feet in —); **2,** fig. of character, *summo ingenio,* etc., *praeditus;* in the — of night, *mediâ nocte.*

deer, n. *cervus, dama.*

deface, v.tr. *deformare, in pējus fingĕre, foedare.*

defame, v.tr. *calumniari.*

default, n. **1,** = error, *culpa, peccatum, error;* **2,** = lack, *defectio, defectus, -ūs;* **3,** legal t.t. = judgment, go by —, *vadimonium desertum.* **defaulter,** n. *qui vadimonium deserit.*

defeat, I. n. *clades, -is*, f., *strages, -is*, f. **II.** v.tr., see CONQUER, BAFFLE.

defect, n. 1, *quod deest, desideratum*; the —s of character, *vitia, -orum*; 2, *labes, -is*, f., *vitium, mendum*. **defective,** adj. *imperfectus, mancus, vitiosus*; to be —, *deficĕre, deesse*. Adv. *imperfecte, vitiose*. **defection,** n. (*ab algo*) *defectio*. **deficiency,** n. *defectio* (e.g. *virium, animi*), *inopia*.

defend, v.tr. 1, *algm* or *algd ab algo* or *algi re defendĕre, algm* or *algd tueri, tutari, algd ab algo prohibĕre, pro algo* or *algā re propugnare*; 2, legal t.t. *caus(s)am alcjs dicĕre*. **defendant,** n. *reus*. **defence,** n. 1, in gen. *tutela, praesidium, defensio, patrocinium*; 2, legal t.t. *patrocinium*. **defenceless,** adj. *inermis, sine praesidio*. **defensible,** adj. *quod defendi potest*. **defensive,** adj. *ad algm defendendum*; — war, *bellum ad hostes repellendos susceptum*; — weapons, *arma, -orum*.

defer, v.tr. 1, = to postpone, *differre, proferre, prorogare* (= to lengthen, e.g. the time for payment, *diem ad solvendum*), *procrastinare, producĕre, prolatare, re(j)icĕre*; 2, = to give way to, *alci cedĕre, obsequi, morem gerĕre*. **deference,** n. *observantia, obsequium*. **deferential,** adj. *submissus*; see HUMBLE. Adv. *submisse*.

deficient, adj., see DEFECTIVE.

defile, I. n. *angustiae, fauces, -ium*, f. **II.** v.tr. *maculare, inquinare, (con)spurcare, foedare, violare, polluĕre*. **defilement,** n. *macula, labes, -is*, f.

define, v.tr. (*de*)*finire, describĕre, circumscribĕre*. **definition,** n. (*de*)*finitio*. **definite,** adj. *certus, constitutus, status, definitus*. Adv. *certe, certo, definite*.

deflect, v.intr. *declinare, errare*.

deform, v.tr. *deformare, depravare, in pejus mutare* or *vertĕre*. **deformed,** adj. *distortus, deformatus, deformis*. **deformity,** n. *deformitas, turpitudo*.

defraud, v.tr. *algm algā re fraudare, fraudem* or *fallaciam alci facĕre, fraude* or *dolo capĕre, fallĕre, circumscribĕre, circumvenire*. **defrauder,** n. *fraudator, circumscriptor*.

defray, v.tr. *sumptus suppeditare, solvĕre*.

defunct, adj. *mortuus, fato functus*.

defy, v.tr. *algm provocare* (= to challenge), *spernĕre algd* (e.g. *imperia*), *contemnĕre algd, alci rei se offerre* or *resistĕre*. **defiance,** n. *provocatio* (Plin.), *contumacia* (= obstinacy).

degenerate, v.intr. *degenerare a parentibus, mores mutare, depravari*. **degenerate,** adj. *degener, parentibus indignus*.

degrade, v.tr. = to lower in rank or position, *in ordinem cogĕre* (of soldiers), in gen. *algm gradu de(j)icĕre*. **degrading,** adj. *indecōrus*. **degradation,** n. *ignominia, dedecus, -ōris*, n.

degree, n. 1, *gradus, -ūs*; having —s, *gradatus* (= graduated); to such a —, *eo* with noun in gen. *ut*, or *adeo ut*; by —s, *paul(l)atim, sensim*; 2, = — in a university, *gradus*.

deify, v.tr. *algm in caelum tollĕre, algm inter deos* or *in deorum numerum referre*. **deified,** adj. *divus*. **deification,** n. *consecratio* (Tac.).

deign, v.intr. *dignari, velle* with infin.

deism, n. *Deum esse putare*. **deist,** n. *qui Deum esse putat*. **Deity,** n. *Deus, numen*.

dejected, adj. *maestus, tristis, perculsus*; to be —, *in maerore esse* or *jacĕre*. Adv. *maeste*. **dejection,** n. *aegritudo, maestitia, tristitia, maeror*.

delay, I. v.tr. 1, = retard, (*re*)*morari, detinēre algm, moram facĕre alci, moram alci afferre, algm* (*re*)*tardare, retinēre, reprimĕre, cohibēre*; 2, = prolong, *ducĕre*, (*ex*)*trahĕre*; 3, = postpone, *differre*. **II.** v.intr. (*com*)*morari, se tenēre, continēre, se cunctari, cessare*; to — over a thing, *in algā re cessare*. **III.** n. *mora, dilatio, cessatio* (= idle —).

delectation, n. *delectatio, oblectatio*.

delegate, I. n. *legatus, nuntius*. **II.** v.tr. 1, of formal delegation, *legare* (of state embassy), *allegare* (private); 2, = commit to anyone, *algd alci committĕre, mandare, delegare*.

deleterious, adj. *mortifer, exitialis, perniciosus*. Adv. *perniciose*.

deliberate, I. v.intr. *deliberare, consulĕre, consultare, consilium inire* or *c. capĕre de algā re*; to — over anything, *algd considerare, secum volvĕre*. **II.** adj. 1, = slow, *lentus*; 2, = careful, *prudens*. Adv. *lente*; *prudenter, considerate, consulto*. **deliberative,** adj. — assembly, *consilium, senatus, -ūs*. **deliberation,** n. 1, *deliberatio, consultatio, consilium*; 2, see SLOWNESS.

delicate, adj. 1, = tender, *tener, mollis*; 2, = weak, *imbecillus, infirmus*; 3, = fastidious, *fastidiosus, delicatus*; 4, = requiring care, *difficilis, anceps, accuratus*; 5, = fine, *exquisitus*. Adv. *molliter, infirme, fastidiose, delicate, accurate, exquisite*. **delicacy,** n. 1, *mollitia*, — of taste, style, etc., *humanitas, subtilitas*; 2, *imbecillitas, infirmitas*; 3, *fastidium*; 4, = tact, *prudentia, cura*; 5, *venustas, elegantia*; 6, = a dainty, *cibus delicatus*.

delicious, adj. *suavis, dulcis, amoenus*. Adv. *suaviter, amoene*.

delight, I. n. *voluptas, dulcedo*. **II.** v.tr. *delectare, oblectare*. **III.** v. intr. *algā re delectari* or *oblectari*. **delightful,** adj. *jucundus, suavis, acceptus, gratus*. Adv. *jucunde, suaviter, grate*. **delightfulness,** n. *suavitas, amoenitas*.

delineate, v.tr. 1, lit. *designare, depingĕre*; 2, fig. *describĕre, depingĕre, adumbrare*. See DESCRIBE. **delineation,** n. 1, *adumbratio, descriptio*; 2, *descriptio*.

delinquent, n. *maleficus, capite damnatus*. **delinquency,** n., *delictum, scelus, -ĕris*, n., *facinus, -inŏris*, n.

delirium, n. *delirium, furor*. **delirious,** adj. *delirus*; to be —, *mente alienari*.

deliver, v.tr. 1, see FREE; 2, = to utter, *pronuntiare*; see SPEAK; 3, in childbirth, to be delivered, *partum edĕre*; 4, — up, *prodĕre, dedĕre, tradĕre*. **deliverer,** n. *liberator, vindex*. **delivery,** n. 1, *liberatio*; 2, *actio, elocutio, dictio*; 3, *partus, -ūs*; 4, *traditio, deditio*.

dell, n. (*con*)*vallis*.

delude, v.tr. *deludĕre*. See DECEIVE. **delusion,** n. 1, = cheat, *fraus, dolus, fallacia*; 2, = error, *error*. **delusive,** adj. *falsus, fallax, vanus*. Adv. *fallaciter, vane*.

deluge, I. n. 1, lit. *eluvio*; 2, fig. *magna vis alcjs rei*. **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. (*terram*, etc.) *inundare*; 2, fig. *magnam copiam alcjs rei dare*; be deluged with, *algā re cumulari*.

delve, v.tr. *fodĕre*.

demagogue, n. *novarum rerum auctor*; to be a —, *rebus novis studēre*.

demand, I. v.tr. (*de*)*poscĕre, exposcĕre*, (*ex*)*postulare*, (*ef*)*flagitare, implorare, requirĕre, flagitare*, (*ex*)*petĕre, exigĕre, requirĕre*. **II.** n. *postulatio, postulatum, flagitatio, preces, -um*, f.

demarcation, n. *terminus, limes, -ītis*, m., *confinium*.

demean, v.tr. 1, = to conduct, *se gerĕre in re;* 2, = to lower oneself, *descendĕre ad alqd.* **demeanour,** n. *mores, -um,* m.

demerit, n. *culpa.* See BLAME, FAULT.

demi, n. *semi,* in comp. (e.g. *semideus*). **demigod,** n. *heros.*

demise, I. n. *obitus, -ūs;* see DEAD. **II.** v.tr. = leaving by will, *legare.*

democracy, n. *ratio popularis, civitas in quâ omnia per populum administrantur.* **democratical,** adj. *popularis.* **democrat,** n. *popularium fautor.*

demolish, v.tr. *alqd demolīri, de(f)icĕre (pro)sternĕre, evertĕre.* **demolition,** n. *demolitio, eversio.*

demon, n. * *daemon* (Eccl.).

demonstrate, v.tr. *demonstrare, docĕre, (con)firmare, probare.* **demonstration,** n. 1, = pointing out, *demonstratio;* 2, = proof, *argumentum, documentum;* 3, = political meeting, *contio.* **demonstrable,** adj. *quod doceri potest.* **demonstrative,** adj. 1, of argument, n. *argumentum;* 2, = eager, *fervidus, vehemens.* Adv. *vehementer.*

demoralize, v.tr. *mores corrumpĕre, moribus nocēre.* **demoralization,** n. *mores corrupti.*

demur, v.intr. 1, legal t.t. = to object to, *alci rei exceptionem facĕre, contra dicĕre;* 2, = to delay, *remorari, moram facĕre.* **demurrer,** n. 1, legal t.t. *exceptio;* 2, *mora, dilatio.*

demure, adj. *verecundus.*

den, n. *caverna, specus, -ūs, cavea, claustrum, latibulum.*

denizen, n. *incola,* m. & f.

denominate, I. v.tr. & **II.** n., see NAME. **denominator,** n. *index.*

denote, v.tr. *(de)notare, designare, notam imponĕre alci rei, alqd ostendĕre, significare.* **denotation,** n. *designatio, significatio.*

denounce, v.tr. 1, *denuntiare;* 2, — before a court, *nomen alcjs deferre, alqm accusare.* **denunciation,** n. 1, *denuntiatio;* 2, *delatio, accusatio.* **denouncer,** n. *accusator, index, delator.*

dense, adj. *densus, confertus, creber, crassus, solidus.* Adv. *dense, solide, confertim* (of soldiers). **density,** n. *densitas, soliditas;* see also STUPIDITY.

dent, I. n. *nota, injuria.* **II.** v.tr. *alci rei injuriam afferre.*

dentist, n. *medicus (dentium).*

deny, v.tr. 1, = to refuse to admit, *alqd (de)negare, recusare,* or with accus. and infin. or *quin, quominus;* it cannot be denied, *negari non potest quin;* 2, = to — oneself, *sibi temperare, se coercēre* or *continēre;* to — anything, *(ab) alqâ re temperare.* **denial,** n. *negatio, recusatio.*

depart, v. intr. 1, *abire ab* or *ex, abscedĕre ab* or *ex, decedĕre (de* or *ex) loco, discedĕre (ab) loco* or *ex loco, excedĕre loco* or *ex loco, egredi (ab) loco, digredi (ab, ex) loco;* fig. = to die, *decedĕre ex* or *a vitâ.* **departure,** n. *abitus, decessus, discessus* (all -ūs).

department, n. 1, *munus, -ĕris,* n., *munia, -orum, provincia;* 2, = district, *pars, ager, regio.*

depend, v.intr. 1, = to be dependent on, *pendēre ex alqo* or *alqâ re, in alcjs dicione esse, esse in alcjs manu, in alcjs potestate verti, in alqo esse* or *positum* or *situm esse;* 2, = to rely on, *alci (con)fidĕre;* — upon it, *mihi crede.* **dependent,** adj. & n. use verb (e.g. *qui ex te pendet,* etc.). **dependence,** n. 1, = subjection, *dicio;* 2, = trust, *fiducia.*

depict, v.tr. lit. & fig. *(de)pingĕre, (ef)fingĕre, exprimĕre, describĕre.*

deplore, v.tr. *deplorare, deflēre, complorare.* **deplorable,** adj. see MISERABLE.

deponent, n. 1, legal t.t. *testis, -is,* m. and f.; 2, gram. t.t. *(verbum) deponens.*

depopulate, v.tr. *terram (de)vastare, (de)populari, vacuefacĕre.* **depopulation,** n. *populatio, vastatio.*

deport, v.tr. *se gerĕre.* **deportment,** n. 1, = carriage, *gestus, -ūs;* 2, = behaviour, *mores, -um,* m.

depose, v.tr. 1, = to remove from office, *loco suo alqm movēre;* see DETHRONE; 2, = — as a witness, *testari, testificari.* **deposition,** n. 1, use verb; 2, *testimonium.*

deposit, I. v.tr. 1, = to lay down, *(de)ponĕre;* 2, of money, *pecunium apud alqm (de)ponĕre, pecuniam collocare.* **II.** n. 1, *quod depositum est; pecuniae apud alqm depositae;* 2, = pledge, *pignus, -ĕris,* n. See PLEDGE. **depository,** n. *apotheca, receptaculum.*

deprave, v.tr. *depravare, corrumpĕre, vitiare.* **depravation,** n. *depravatio, corruptio.* **depravity,** n. *pravitas, turpitudo, mores perditi, mores turpes.*

deprecate, v.tr. *deprecari alqd ab alqo* or *quin* with subj. **deprecation,** n. *deprecatio.*

depreciate, v.tr. *minuĕre, elevare* (=lessen), *obtrectare alci* or *alci rei.* **depreciation,** n. *obtrectatio.*

depredation, n. *latrocinium.* **depredator,** n. *praedator, latro.*

depress, v.tr. *deprimĕre, opprimĕre, alcjs animum affligĕre.* **depression,** n. *tristitia, maeror.*

deprive, v.tr. *alqm alqâ re privare, (de)spoliare, exspoliare, orbare, alqd alci adimĕre, detrahĕre, eripĕre.* **deprived,** adj. *orbus (orbatus) alqâ re;* — of the use of his limbs, *membris captus.* **deprivation,** n. *privatio, spoliatio.*

depth, n. see DEEP.

depute, v.tr. *legare* (in state affairs), *allegare* (in private). **deputy,** n. see AGENT. **deputation,** n. *legati.*

derange, v.tr. *(de)turbare, perturbare, conturbare.* **deranged,** adj. *demens, insanus.* **derangement,** n. 1, = confusion, *perturbatio;* 2, = madness, *dementia, insania.*

deride, v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd deridēre, irridēre.* **derider,** n. *irrisor.* **derision,** n. *irrisio.* **derisive,** adj. by verb.

derive, v.tr. *derivare* (= to draw off or turn aside a river), *(de)ducĕre;* to — a word, *verbum ex* or *ab alqâ re (de)ducĕre.*

derogate from, v.tr. *derogare* (e.g. *alqd de magnificentiâ, alqd sibi, fidem alci), alci* or *alci rei obtrectare.* **derogatory,** adj. to be — to, *alci dedecori esse;* to speak in a — manner of anyone, *alci obtrectare.*

descend, v.intr. 1, = to come down, *descendĕre ex* or *de;* 2, fig. *tradi;* to be —ed from, *ortum* or *oriundum esse ab alqo;* 3, see ATTACK. **descendant,** n. *prognatus;* pl. *progenies, posteri.* **descent,** n. 1, = going down, use the verb; 2, of a hill, *declivitas, locus declivis;* 3, = origin, *origo, genus, -ĕris,* n. *stirps, progenies;* 4, — upon = attack, *irruptio, incursio, incursus, -ūs.*

describe, v.tr. 1, *describĕre, verbis exsequi, scripturâ persequi, explicare alqd* or *de alqâ re, exponĕre alqd* or *de alqâ re, alqd enarrare.*

enumerare, comprehendĕre, complecti, lit(t)eris mandare, memoriae prodĕre, tradĕre; **2,** -= to draw, *describĕre.* **description,** n. *descriptio, (e)narratio, expositio.*

desecrate, v.tr. *profanare, profanum facĕre, exaugurare* (opp. *inaugurare*), *polluĕre, maculare, violare.* **desecration,** n. *polluta sacra, -orum.*

desert, n. *dignitas, virtus, -ūtis,* f., *meritum.*

desert, I. n. = wilderness, *solitudo, vastitas, regio deserta, loca, -orum, deserta;* to turn into a —, *regionem (de)vastare.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** in gen. *deserĕre, (de)relinquĕre, destituĕre, alci deesse, alqm prodĕre;* **2,** = to become a deserter, *signa deserĕre* or *relinquĕre, ad hostem transfugĕre* or *perfugĕre.* **desertion,** n. **1,** *(dē)relictio;* **2,** *transitio ad hostem.* **deserter,** n. *transfuga, desertor.*

deserve, v.tr. *(com)merĕre, (com)merēri, (pro)merĕre, (pro)merēri, dignum esse re;* he — praise from me, *dignus est quem laudem* or *qui a me laudetur;* — well of a person or city, *bene de alqo* or *erga alqm merēri.* **deserving,** adj. *alqâ re dignus.* Adv. *merito, jure.*

desideratum, n. *quod deest, res necessaria.*

design, n. and v.tr. **1,** see SKETCH; **2,** see PURPOSE. **designing,** adj. *peritus, prudens, sciens* or, in bad sense, *fraudulentus.* Adv. *consulto.*

designate, v.tr. *designare, notare, eligĕre, nominare.* **designation,** n. **1,** *designatio, nominatio, notatio;* **2,** = purpose, *finis, ratio.*

desire, I. n. *alcjs rei appetitio, appetitus, -ūs, appetentia, cupiditas, cupīdo, desiderium.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd appetĕre, expetĕre, cupĕre, concupiscĕre, desiderare, desiderio alcjs teneri, avĕre* (with infin., e.g. *aveo scire, audire,* etc.); what do you —? *quid vis? quid fieri jubes?* **desirable,** adj. *optabilis, expetendus.* **desirous,** adj. *alcjs rei appetens, cupĭdus, avidus.* Adv. *appetenter, cupĭde, avide.*

desist, v.intr. *desistĕre re* (*ab re* and *de re,* or with infin.), *absistĕre (a)re.*

desk, n. *mensa* (= table), *scrinium* (= escritoire).

desolate, I. adj. **1,** = waste, *vastus, desertus;* **2,** = bereaved, *orbus;* **3,** = despairing, *spe destitutus, maestus.* **II.** v.tr. *vastare, (dē)populari.*

despair, I. n. *desperatio.* **II.** v.intr. *desperare* (— of, *de re* or *alqd* or *alci rei,* or with accus. and infin.); — of the cure of a sick person, *aegrotum* or *aegroti salutem desperare.* **despairing,** adj. see DESPERATE.

despatch, dispatch, I. v.tr. **1,** = to do, *conficĕre, perficĕre, absolvĕre, finire;* with haste, *maturare, accelerare;* **2,** = send off, *(dī)mittĕre, ablegare* (on private), *legare* (on public business); **3,** = kill, *trucidare, caedĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** *confectio, perfectio, festinatio, properatio;* **2,** *missio;* **3,** *trucidatio, caedes, -is,* f. **despatches,** n.pl. *lit(t)erae publice missae.*

desperate, adj. **1,** = hopeless, *exspes, sine spe, desperatus* (= despaired of); a — state of affairs, *res desperatae* or *extremae;* **2,** = dangerous *periculosus;* **3,** = villainous, *sceleratus, scelestus;* **4,** = brave, *fortissimus.* Adv. *desperanter, periculose, sceleste, scelerate,* or by superl. (e.g. — wicked, *scelleratissimus*), *fortissime, acerrime.* **desperation,** n. *desperatio.*

despise, v.tr. *contemnĕre, contemptui habĕre, despicĕre, aspernari, spernĕre.* **despicable,** adj. *contemnendus, turpis.* Adv. *turpiter, foede.*

despite, I. n. *odium, malitia.* **II.** prep. *contra, adversus* (e.g. *contra leges,* = in — of the laws); *in,* with abl., (*contemptis precibus meis Romam rediit,* = (in) despite (of) my prayers he returned to Rome).

despond, v.intr. *desperare de rebus suis, spe dejectum esse.* **despondency,** n. see DESPAIR.

despot, n. *tyrannus, dominus.* **despotism,** n. *dominatus, -ūs, tyrannis, -ĭdis,* f., *dominatio.* **despotical,** adj. *imperiosus, superbus.* Adv. *superbe, crudeliter.*

dessert, n. *mensa secunda.*

destine, v.tr. *alqd* or *alqm ad alqd* or *alci rei destinare, alqd constituĕre* or *statuĕre.* **destined,** adj. *destinatus, status, constitutus.* **destination,** n. **1,** = end, *finis,* m. and f.; **2,** = end of journey, *locum quem petimus,* or the name of the town, etc. **destiny,** n. *fatum, sors.*

destitute, adj. *inops, egens;* of anything, *alcjs rei inops, alqâ re destitutus, privatus,* or use *sine* with abl. **destitution,** n. *inopia.*

destroy, v.tr. *perdĕre, destruĕre, diruĕre, demoliri, evertĕre, rescindĕre* (e.g. *pontem*), *intercidĕre* (*pontem*), *delĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre* (*societatem vitae, potentiam*), *dissolvĕre, interrumpĕre; conficĕre, subvertĕre* (e.g. *imperium, leges et libertatem*); to — oneself, *mortem sibi consciscĕre.* **destroyer,** n. *evertor rei, qui alqd perdit,* etc. **destructible,** adj. *fragilis, quod perdi potest.* **destructibility,** n. *fragilitas.* **destruction,** n. *dissolutio, eversio, excidium, ex(s)tinctio.* **destructive,** adj. *perniciosus, exitiosus, funestus.* Adv. *perniciose.*

desuetude, n. *oblivio.*

desultory, adj. *inconstans, lĕvis, mobilis, instabilis.* Adv. *parum diligenter.*

detach, v.tr. *alqd ab alqâ re separare, sejungĕre, disjungĕre.* **detachment,** n. = a body of troops, *delecta manus, -ūs, delecti (milites).*

details, n. *singula, -orum, singulae res;* to go into —, *de singulis agĕre.* **detail,** v.tr. *res explicare, singula consectari et colligĕre.*

detain, v.tr. *(de)tinĕre.* **detention,** n. *impedimentum, mora;* — in custody, *custodia, comprehensio* (= arrest).

detect, v.tr. *alqm in alqâ re deprehendĕre, alqd invenire, reperire, patefacĕre.* **detection,** n. *deprehensio,* but better by verb (e.g. the — is due to him, *ab eo res patefacta est*).

deter, v.tr. *deterrĕre alqm ab* or *de re* (or with *ne, quin, quominus*).

deteriorate, I. v.tr. *deterius facĕre, in deterius mutare, in pejus mutare* or *vertĕre, corrumpĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *deteriorem* (*deterius*) *fieri, in pejorem partem vĕrti et mutari, in pejus mutari.* **deterioration,** n. *deterior condicio* or *status, -ūs.*

determine, v.tr. **1,** = settle, *alqd (dī)judicare, (de)finire, alqd* or *de alqâ re decernĕre, alqd statuĕre, constituĕre;* **2,** = decide to, *statuĕre, constituĕre, decernĕre* with infin.; I am —ed, *certum est mihi alqd facĕre,* or by fut. part. (e.g. — to die, *moriturus*). **determination,** n. **1,** *(de)finitio, (dī)judicatio, arbitrium, judicium, sententia;* **2,** *consilium, ratio;* **3,** = decision of character, *constantia, gravitas.* **determined,** adj. *constans, gravis.*

detest, v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd detestari, aversari.* **detestable,** adj. *detestandus, detestabilis.* Adv. *foede, nefarie.* **detestation,** n. *odium.*

dethrone, v.tr. *alci regi imperium abrogare, regnum alci eripĕre* or *auferre.*

detonate, v intr. *crepitare,* † *fragorem dare.*

detract, v.tr. *detrahĕre de alqo* or *de alqâ re, alqd minuĕre, alci obtrectare.* **detraction,** n. *obtrectatio.*

detriment, n. *damnum, detrimentum, jactura.* **detrimental,** adj. *perniciosus, iniquus, adversus,* † *contrarius.* Adv. *perniciose.*

deuce, n. as exclamation, *malum, abi in malam rem* (or *crucem*).

devastate, v.tr. *(per)vastare, (de)populari, perpopulari.* **devastation,** n. *vastatio, (de)populatio.*

develop, I. v.tr. 1, = explain, *alqd explicare, evolvĕre, explanare;* 2, = educate, *educare, excolĕre;* 3, = improve, *augĕre* (e.g. the resources of a country), *excolĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *crescĕre, adolescĕre, augeri.* **development,** n. 1, *explicatio, explanatio;* 2, = growth, etc., *auctus, -ūs, progressus, -ūs.*

deviate, v.intr. *declinare, deflectĕre, digredi, discedĕre, ab alqâ re (ab)errare.* **deviation,** n. *declinatio* (lit. or fig.), *digressio* (fig.). **devious,** adj. *devius, errabundus.*

device, n. 1, *ratio, consilium;* 2, = motto, *insigne, dictum, sententia;* as an inscription, *inscriptio.*

devil, n. * *diabŏlus* (Eccl.); go to the —! *abi in malam partem!* **devilish,** adj. * *diabolicus* (Eccl.), *nefandus.* Adv. * *diabolice, foede.*

devise, v.tr. 1, *excogitare, invenire, fingĕre, machinari* (in a bad sense); 2, see BEQUEATH.

devoid, adj. *(ab) alqâ re vacuus, liber;* — of care, *securus.*

devolve, I. v.tr. *alqd alci, (de)mandare, deferre.* **II.** v.intr. *alci (ob)venire, transmitti.*

devote, v.tr. 1, lit. *alqd alci (de)vovĕre, (con)sĕcrare, (de)dicare;* 2, fig. *alqd alci (rei) addicĕre, ad alqd destinare;* to — oneself to, *se alci (rei) dedĕre, se ad alqd conferre.* **devoted,** adj. *alcjs rei studiosus.* Adv. *studiose,* or by superl. (e.g. —attached, *amantissimus*). **devotion,** n. 1, *devotio, dedicatio;* 2, *studium, obsequium, observantia, amor, benevolentia;* 3, = religious feeling, *pietas erga Deum.* **devotions,** n. *preces, -um,* f.

devout, adj. *pius erga Deum, venerabundus.* Adv. *pie.*

dew, n. *ros;* the — falls, *rorat, cadit ros.* **dewy,** adj. *roscidus.*

dewlap, n. *palearia, -ium,* pl.

dexterity, n. *habilitas, facultas, ingenii dexteritas ad alqd, sol(l)ertia, peritia, scientia rei.* **dexterous,** adj. *habilis, dexter, peritus, sol(l)ers, sciens.* Adv. *dext(e)re, perite, sol(l)erter, scienter.*

diadem, n. *diadema, -atis,* n., *insigne (regium).*

diagonal, adj. *diagonalis.*

diagram, n. *descriptio, forma (geometrica).*

dial, n. *solarium.*

dialect, n. *lingua* with special adj. (e.g. *rustica, Anglicana);* *dialectos, -i* (Suet.); to speak in the Doric —, *Dorice loqui.*

dialectics, n. *dialectica, -ae, dialectica, -orum,* n. *ars bene disserendi et vera ac falsa dijudicandi, disserendi ratio.*

dialogue, n. 1, = the philosophical, *dialogus, sermo;* 2, = — in plays, *diverbium, sermones alterni;* 3, = conversation, *sermo.*

diameter, n. * *diametros, linea media.*

diamond, n. *adamas.*

diaphragm, n. *diaphragma* (late), or *praecordia, -ium,* pl.

diarrhœa, n. *alvi profluvium, profusio, alvus cita, citatior, liquida, fluens, soluta* (διαῤῥοία only as a Greek word, in Cicero).

diary, n. *ephemeris, -idis,* f. (= a merchant's —), *adversaria, -orum.*

dice, die, I. n. *talus, tessera;* to play at — *talis* or *tesseris ludĕre, aleâ* or *aleam ludĕre;* a — box, *fritillus, alveus, alveolus.* **II.** v.intr. *talos* or *tesseras jacĕre* or *mittĕre.* **dicer,** n. *aleo, aleator.*

dictate, v.tr. 1, = to read to one who writes down, *dictare;* 2, see ORDER. **dictation,** n. 1, see ORDER, SWAY; 2, = an exercise, *quod dictatum est.* **dictator,** n. *dictator.* **dictatorial,** adj. *imperiosus.* **dictatorship,** n. *dictatura.*

diction, n. *dicendi* or *scribendi genus, -ĕris,* n., *sermo.*

dictionary, n. * *thesaurus verborum.*

die v.intr. *mori, vitâ decedĕre, diem supremum obire.*

diet, I. n. 1, *victus, -ūs, diaeta;* 2, = assembly, *conventus regum* or *principum.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm victum alci imponĕre.*

differ, v.intr. *discrepare cum alqo* or *alqâ re, dissidēre, dissentire ab* or *cum alqo, differre ab alqo* or *alqâ re.* **different,** adj. *discrepans, diversus, dissimilis, varius.* Adv. *aliter, alio modo.* **difference,** n. *varietas, diversitas* (in gen.), *discrepantia, dissensio* (= — in opinion and feeling).

difficult, adj. *difficilis, arduus, impeditus, magni negotii, laboriosus.* **difficulty,** n. *difficultas;* pecuniary difficulties, *pecuniae inopia;* with —, *vix.*

diffidence, n. *diffidentia.* **diffident,** adj. *timidus, diffidens.* Adv. *timide, modeste.*

diffuse, I. v.tr. *diffundĕre, differre, (di)vulgare.* **II.** adj. *copiosus, verbosus;* to be —, *longum esse.* Adv. *longe, diffuse, latius et diffusius, copiose, verbose.* **diffuseness,** n. by adj. (e.g. the — of a speech, *oratio longa*). **diffusion,** n. *propagatio,* or by adj.

dig, v.tr. *fodĕre;* to — up, *effodĕre, evellĕre.* **digger,** n. *fossor.*

digest, I. v.tr. *concoquĕre, conficĕre.* **II.** n. *digesta, -orum* (Jct.). **digestion,** n. *concoctio.* **digestible,** adj. *facilis ad concoquendum.*

dignity, n. 1, in gen. *honestas* (= moral dignity), *gravitas* (= earnestness of character), *auctoritas* (= influence), *amplitudo, majestas* (= rank), *dignitas* (= both of character and rank); to stand on one's —, *superbum se praebēre;* 2, = dignity of office, *dignitas;* official —, *magistratus, -ūs.* **dignify,** v.tr. *dignitatem deferre alci, (ex)ornare alqm.* **dignified,** adj. *gravis;* in a — way, *summâ gravitate.*

digress, v.intr. *ab alqâ re digredi, aberrare.* **digressive,** adj. *a proposito digredi.* **digression,** n. *digressio.*

dike, n. *moles, -is,* f., *agger, -ĕris,* m.

dilapidation, n. *injuria, detrimentum.*

dilate, v.tr. 1, = to extend, *dilatare;* 2, fig. to — upon, *de alqâ re latius dicĕre.*

dilatory, adj. *tardus, lentus.* **dilatoriness,** n. *cunctatio, tarditas, mora.*

dilemma, n. *complexio;* the horns of a —, *res in angustias deductae.*

diligence, n. *diligentia, industria, (g)navitas;* with —, *industrie, (g)naviter, sedulo, strenue, studiose, diligenter, cum diligentiâ.* **diligent,** adj. *diligens, industrius, studiosus rei.*

dilute, v.tr. 1, lit. *aquâ alqd (per)miscĕre, diluĕre;* 2, fig. *diluĕre* (= an evil).

dim, I. v.tr. *obscurare.* **II.** adj. *obscurus.* **dimness,** n. *obscuritas.*

dimension, n. *dimensio.*

diminish, I. v.tr. *(im)minuĕre, sublevare,*

II. v.intr. *se minuĕre*, (*im*)*minui*. **diminutive,** n. *nomen deminutivum* (Gram.), see SMALL.

dimple, n. *gelasinus* (Mart.).

din, I. n. *strepitus, -ūs, fremitus, -ūs;* to make a —, *strepĕre, strepitum edĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alcjs aures obtundĕre.*

dine, v.tr. *prandĕre, cenare;* to — with one, *apud alqm cenare* or *accubare.* **dining-room,** n. *conclave.* **dinner,** n. (at noon) *prandium,* (the chief meal, at three or four o'clock) *cena.*

dingy, adj. *fuscus, sordidus.*

dint, n. **1,** = a mark, *nota;* **2,** by — of, by abl. (e.g. *ira,* = by — of anger).

diocese, n. **diocesis* (Eccl.).

dip, I. v.tr. (*in*)*tingĕre in re, mergĕre in alqd.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** (*im*)*mergi;* **2,** see INCLINE; **3,** to — into (of a book), *librum strictim attingĕre.* **III.** n. **1,** = slope, *declinatio;* — of a hill, *declivitas;* **2,** = into water, by verb (e.g. to take a —, *immergi*).

diploma, n. *diploma, -ătis,* n. **diplomacy,** n. **1,** *legatio* (e.g. to follow the profession of —, *legationes obire*); **2,** = craft, *astutia.* **diplomat,** n. *legatus.* **diplomatic,** adj. = clever, *astutus, callidus.*

dire, adj. *dirus, atrox.* **direfulness,** n. *atrocitas.*

direct, I. v.tr. **1,** = to manage, *alci rei praeesse, praesidĕre, alqd administrare, procurare, dirigĕre, regĕre, gubernare;* **2,** see ORDER; **3,** = to show the way, *viam alci monstrare;* **4,** = to — one's course, etc., *iter dirigĕre, flectĕre, convertĕre;* **5,** = to — a letter, *alci epistolam inscribĕre.* **II.** adv. see DIRECTLY. **III.** adj. (*di*)*rectus.* **direction,** n. **1,** *cura, procuratio, administratio, moderatio, gubernatio;* **2,** see ORDER; **3,** use verb; **4,** = course, *iter, itineris,* n., *cursus, -ūs, via;* in different —s, *in diversas partes;* **5,** *inscriptio.* **directly,** adv. **1,** = in a straight course, *recta viā;* **2,** = immediately, *statim, confestim.* **directness,** n. **1,** of a route, *via recta;* **2,** of speech, *sermo manifestus, clarus, planus.* **director,** n. *magister, praeses, -ĭdis,* m. and f., *praefectus.*

dirge, n. *nenia.*

dirt, n. *caenum, sordes, -is,* f., *illuvies, squalor.* **dirty, I.** adj. **1,** lit. *caenosus, lutulentus, spurcus, sordidus* ≠ *mundus;* to be —, *sordĕre, squalĕre;* **2,** fig. *sordidus, turpis.* Adv. *spurce, sordide, immunde.* **II.** v.tr. *maculare, inquinare.*

disable, v.tr. *infirmare, enervare, debilitare, frangĕre.*

disabuse, v.tr. *alqm dedocēre alqd.*

disadvantage, n. *incommodum;* see DAMAGE. **disadvantageous,** adj. *incommodus.* Adv. *incommode.*

disaffect, v.tr. (*ab*)*alienare, sol*(*l*)*icitare.* **disaffected,** adj. (*ab*)*alienatus, animo alieno* or *averso ab alqo* or *alqâ re.* **disaffection,** n. *alienatio, animus alienus* or *aversus.*

disagree, v.intr. *ab alqo, inter se,* etc., *discrepare, dissentire, dissidēre;* of food, *non facile concoqui, stomacho gravem esse.* **disagreeable,** adj. *ingratus, gravis, molestus, injucundus.* Adv. *ingrate, graviter, moleste.* **disagreement,** n. *dissidium;* see QUARREL.

disallow, v.tr. *improbare, renuĕre, vetare.*

disappear, v.intr. *abire, auferri, tolli, obscurari, evanescĕre.* **disappearance,** n. by verb (e.g. after the disappearance of this hope, *hac spe sublatâ*).

disappoint, v.tr. *ad vanum* or *ad irritum redigĕre, frustrari, spem fallĕre;* to — a person in all his plans, *conturbare alci omnes rationes.*

disappointment, n. *frustratio,* better by verb (e.g. I have met with a —, *spes me fefellit*).

disapprove, v.tr. *improbare, reprobare, condemnare.* **disapproval,** n. *improbatio.*

disarm, v.tr. *alqm armis exuĕre, arma alci adimĕre.*

disarrange, v.tr. (*con*)*turbare, perturbare, confundĕre.* **disarrangement,** n. *perturbatio.*

disaster, n. *malum, clades, -is,* f., *calamitas, incommodum, casus, -ūs* (*adversus*); to be in —, *afflictâ condicione esse.* **disastrous,** adj. *calamitosus, funestus, adversus, gravis, tristis;* — state of things, *res adversae, fortunae afflictae.* Adv. *calamitose, funeste, adverse, graviter.*

disavow, v.tr. *diffiteri, infitiari, infitias ire, abnuĕre, repudiare,* (*de*)*negare.* **disavowal,** n. *infitiatio, repudiatio* (rare).

disband, v.tr. *exauctorare, missos facĕre, dimittĕre, militiâ solvĕre, sacramento solvĕre.*

disbelieve, v.tr. *alci* (*rei*) *non credĕre.* **disbelief,** n. use verb.

disburden, v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd alqâ re exonerare, levare, liberare, solvĕre, expedire.*

disburse, v.tr. see PAY.

discern, v.tr. *discernĕre;* — black from white, *atra et alba* or *ab albis discernĕre.* **discernible,** adj. *conspicuus.* **discerning,** adj. *intellegens, perspicax, sagax, prudens.* **discernment,** n. **1,** = distinguishing, *distinctio;* **2,** = insight, *intellegentia, prudentia, perspicientia;* a man of great —, *vir prudentissimus.*

discharge, I. v.tr. **1,** as a soldier, *missum facĕre, alqm* (*di*)*mittĕre* (*ab exercitu*), *alqm militiâ solvĕre, exauctorare alqm, sacramento solvĕre alqm* (= to free a soldier from his oath), *alqm loco movēre;* — a gladiator, *rude* (*rudis*' = the foil given as a token of honour) *donare;* to — a civil officer or servant, *mittĕre alqm, missum facĕre alqm, removēre alqm republicâ, alqm submovēre administratione reipublicae* or *a republicâ;* **2,** = unload, *navem,* etc., *exonerare;* **3,** = pay, *solvĕre;* **4,** = perform, *alqâ re fungi;* **5,** = let off, *telum* (*e*)*mittĕre.* **II.** v.intr. of rivers, *in mare effundi* or (*ef*)*luĕre;* of wounds, *pus exit,* or *effunditur.* **III.** n. **1,** (*di*)*missio;* **2,** by verb; **3,** *solutio;* **4,** *functio;* **5,** *emissio;* **6,** of wounds, rivers, etc., use verb.

disciple, n. *discipulus, auditor.*

discipline, I. n. *disciplina, regimen;* want of —, *licentia.* **II.** v.tr. *instituĕre, coercēre, in officio continēre.*

disclaim, v.tr. *repudiare.*

disclose, v.tr. *detegĕre, retegĕre, revelare, nudare, aperire, patefacĕre.* **disclosure,** n. *indicium, delatio.*

discolour, v.tr. *colorem mutare, decolorare.*

discomfit, v.tr. **1,** *fundĕre, profligare, in fugam vertĕre;* **2,** fig. *repellĕre, spem alci eripĕre.* **discomfiture,** n. **1,** *clades, -is,* f., *strages, -is,* f., *fuga;* **2,** by verb.

discomfort, n. *incommodum.*

disconcerted, adj. *perturbatus.*

disconsolate, adj. *spe destitutus, tristis.* Adv. *maeste.*

discontent, n. *molestia, taedium, fastidium.* **discontented,** adj. *sorte suâ non contentus;* to be —, *moleste ferre alqd.*

discontinue, v.tr. *interrumpĕre, intermittĕre, intercipĕre, omittĕre, dirimĕre.*

discord, n. **1,** in music, *discrepans sonus, -ūs, dissonantia;* **2,** fig. *dissensio, dissidium, discordia.* **discordant,** adj. **1,** in music, *absonus;* **2,** *dissidens ab* or *cum alqo, discors cum alqo.* Adv. *sine concentu, non congruenter.*

discount, I. n. *deductio;* without any —, *sine ullâ deductione;* to pay without —, *solidum solvĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *deductione facta pecuniam solvĕre.*

discountenance, v.tr. *improbare, condemnare.*

discourage, v.tr. *animum alcjs infringĕre, deprimĕre, frangĕre, affligĕre;* to be discouraged, *affligi, de alqâ re desperare;* to — anything, *alqd dissuadĕre* or with *ne;* see DETER. **discouragement** n. *quod alcjs animum affligit.*

discourse, I. n. = conversation, *sermo, colloctio, colloquium, disputatio* (= discussion); = a speech or sermon, *contio.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** *confabulari, colloqui cum alqo;* **2,** *contionari* (= — to an assembly of the people), *orationem facĕre* or *habĕre.*

discourteous, adj. *inurbanus, rusticus.* Adv. *inurbane, rustice.* **discourtesy,** n. *inurbanitas, rusticitas.*

discover, v.tr. *invenire, aperire, detegĕre* (= find), *indicare* (= point out), *in lucem proferre, enuntiare* (= make known). **discoverer,** n. *inventor, auctor, index, inventrix* (fem.). **discovery,** n. *inventio, investigatio* (as act); = the thing discovered, *inventum, res inventa.*

discredit, I. n. = disgrace, *dedecus, -ŏris,* n., *ignominia, probrum, infamia.* **II.** v.tr. *alcjs fidem minuĕre, de famâ detrahĕre, alcjs auctoritatem levare, alci invidiam facĕre.* **discreditable,** adj. *inhonestus, turpis.*

discreet, adj. *prudens, cautus, gravis, constans.* Adv. *prudenter, caute, graviter, constanter.* **discretion,** n. *prudentia, continentia* (= self-restraint), *cautio* (= wariness).

discriminate, v.tr. *di(j)udicare, discernĕre, distinguĕre* (*alqd ab alqâ re* or two nouns joined by *et*). **discrimination,** n. *discrimen;* to make —, *discrimen facĕre.*

discursive, adj. *inconstans, varius, vagus.* Adv. *varie, inconstanter.* **discursiveness,** n. *error.*

discuss, v.tr. *disceptare, disputare* (*alqd* or *de re*). **discussion,** n. *disceptatio, disputatio.*

disdain, I. v.tr. *dedignari, spernĕre, fastidire, aspernari.* **II.** n. *fastigium, arrogantia.* **disdainful,** adj. *arrogans;* see HAUGHTY.

disease, n. *morbus;* to suffer from —, *aegrotare.* **diseased,** adj. *aeger, aegrotus.*

disembark, I. v.tr. *exponĕre;* — soldiers, *copias* (*e classe, navibus*) *exponere.* **II.** intr. *exponi* (*e nave*) *egredi.* **disembarkation,** n. *egressus, -ūs.*

disembarrass, v.tr. *alqm alqâ re expedire, liberare, exonerare.*

disembodied, adj. *corporis sui expers.*

disenchant, v.tr. **1,** lit. *alqm liberare* (allowing context to define from what); **2,** fig. *alcjs animum convertĕre,* or *mutare.*

disengage, v.tr. *solvĕre, liberare.* **disengaged,** adj. *otiosus, vacuus.*

disentangle, v.tr. *expedire, explicare.*

disfavour, n. *odium, ira;* to fall into —, *alci in odium venire.*

disfigure, v.tr. *deformare.*

disfranchise, v.tr. *civitatem alci adimĕre, alqm suffragio privare.* **disfranchisement,** n. by verb (e.g. he suffered —, *suffragio privatus est*).

disgorge, v.tr. **1,** *(e)vomĕre, e(j)icĕre;* **2,** = give up, *reddĕre.*

disgrace, I. n. **1,** = shame, *turpitudo, infamia, dedecus, -ŏris,* n., *ignominia;* mark of —, *nota;* **2,** = shameful act, *dedecus, probrum, flagitium, opprobrium.* **II.** v.tr. *dedecorare, pollŭere, alci dedecori esse, dedecus inurĕre.* **disgraceful,** adj. *turpis, foedus, inhonestus, flagitiosus, probrosus, infamis.* Adv. *turpiter, foede, inhoneste, flagitiose.*

disguise, I. n. **1,** in dress, *vestis mutata;* = mask, *persona, larva;* **2,** = appearance, *species, simulacrum, imago, simulatio, persona.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *alqm alienâ veste occultare, vestum mutare;* **2,** fig. *alqd (dis)simulare, occultare.*

disgust, n. *fastidium, taedium, satietas* (from fulness), *nausea* (from a foul stomach). **disgusting,** adj. *teter, molestus* (= troublesome), *gravis, horribilis.* Adv. *tetre, moleste, graviter.*

dish, I. n. *patina, patella, lanx, scutula.* **II.** v.tr. — up, *apponĕre.*

dishearten, v.tr. *animum alcjs frangĕre, spem alci eripĕre.*

dishonest, adj. *malus, improbus, inhonestus, male moratus, fallax, fraudulentus.* Adv. *male, improbe, fallaciter, fraudulenter.* **dishonesty,** n. *improbitas, mores pravi* or *corrupti, fraus.*

dishonour, I. v.tr. *dedecorare, dedecori afficĕre, pollŭere.* **II.** n. *ignominia;* see DISGRACE.

disinclination, n. *declinatio rei* (opp. *appetitio*), *fuga, animus alienus* or *aversus.* **disinclined,** adj. *ab alqâ re alienus, alienatus, aversus.*

disingenuous, adj. see DISHONEST.

disinherit, v.tr. *exheredare, exheredem facĕre, hereditate excludĕre.*

disinter, v.tr. *effodĕre, eruĕre.*

disinterested, adj. *suae utilitatis immemor.* Adv. *gratuito, liberaliter.* **disinterestedness,** n. *liberalitas, abstinentia.*

disjoin, v.tr. *disjungĕre, sejungĕre.*

disjoint, v.tr. = cut up, *scindĕre, (dis)secare, concidĕre, membratim caedĕre.* **disjointed,** adj. *interruptus, haud continuus, haud bene compositus.* Adv. *incomposite.*

disk, n. *discus, orbis,* m.

dislike, v.tr. *improbare, aversari, fastidire.*

dislocate, v.tr. *luxare* (only in past part.). **dislocation,** n. by verb.

dislodge, v.tr. *(de)pellĕre, expellĕre, propellĕre.*

disloyal, adj. *perfidus, infidelis.* Adv. *perfide.* **disloyalty,** n. *perfidia, infidelitas;* to show —, *perfide agĕre.*

dismal, adj. *maestus, luctuosus, tristis, miser.* Adv. *maeste, luctuose, misere.*

dismantle, v.tr. *alqd nudare, retegĕre;* — fortifications, *diruĕre.*

dismast, v.tr. *malo* or *malis privare.*

dismay, I. n. *terror.* **II.** v.tr. *terrĕre alqm;* see FRIGHTEN.

dismember, v.tr. see DISJOINT.

dismiss, v.tr. *(di)mittĕre, missum facĕre alqm;* see DISCHARGE. **dismissal,** n. *(di)missio,* (to vote for —, e.g. *senatus Cuelium ab republicâ removendum censuit);* of soldiers, *dismissio militum, exauctoratio;* see DISCHARGE.

dismount, v.intr. *descendĕre, desilire ex equo* or *equis.*

disobey, v.tr. *alci non parĕre* or *obœdire, alci dicto audientem non esse.* **disobedient,** adj. *non parens, dicto non audiens, minus obœdiens.* Adv. *non obœdienter.* **disobedience,** n. *contumacia.*

disoblige, v.tr. *alci morem non gerĕre.*

disorder, I. n. **1,** *confusio;* **2,** = — of the mind, *animi commotio, perturbatio;* **3,** = moral —, *licentia;* **4,** = disease, *morbus.* **II.** v.tr. *(con)turbare, perturbare, miscēre, confundĕre.* **disordered,** adj. **1,** of body, *aeger;* **2,** of mind, *alienatus.* **disorderly,** adj. **1,** = confused, *confusus, (con)turbatus, perplexus, incompositus, inordinatus;* **2,** = of conduct, *effrenatus, dissolutus, pravus, corruptus.*

disorganize, v.tr. *(dis)solvĕre, resolvĕre.* **disorganisation,** n. *dissolutio.*

disown, v.tr. — a person's authority, *detrectare alcjs imperium;* — as a judge, *alqm judicem recusare;* — a debt, *infitiari debitum.*

disparage, v.tr. *extenuare, elevare, parvi facĕre, alci obtrectare.* **disparagement,** n. *obtrectatio.* **disparaging,** adj. *invidiosus.*

disparity, n. *dissimilitudo, diversitas, differentia.*

dispassionate, adj. *placidus, placatus, tranquillus.* Adv. *placide, placate, tranquille.*

dispatch, v.tr. see DESPATCH.

dispel, v.tr. *discutĕre* (= to shake off), *dissipare* (e.g. *ordines pugnantium*), *(de)pellĕre, dispellĕre, (dis)solvĕre, resolvĕre;* — fear, *metum alci depellĕre.*

dispense, v.tr. **1,** = distribute, *distribuĕre, dividĕre;* **2,** — with, *(dī)mittĕre* (= get rid of), *alqâ re carēre* (= be without). **dispensation,** n. *venia* (= pardon).

disperse, I. v.tr. *dis(j)icĕre, dissipare, dispergĕre, (dis)pellĕre, fugare* (= put to flight). **II.** v.intr. *se dispergĕre, dispergi, dilabi, discurrĕre, diffugĕre, effundi.* **dispersion,** n. *dissipatio, fuga.*

dispirit, v.tr. *animum alcjs affligĕre* or *frangĕre* or *infringĕre.*

displace, v.tr. *loco suo movēre, transferre.*

display, I. v.tr. **1,** *in conspectum dare, prae se ferre, proponĕre, venditare, ostendĕre, exhibēre;* **2,** = do, *agĕre, facĕre;* — oneself, *(se) praestare, se gerĕre,* or *praebēre.* **II.** n. *ostentatio, venditatio.*

displease, v.tr. *alci displicēre, alqd habēre offensionis;* be displeased with, *alci irasci.* **displeasure,** n. *offensio, ira, indignatio;* without —, *aequo animo.*

dispose, v.tr. **1,** = settle, *statuĕre, constituĕre;* **2,** — of, *vendĕre,* see SELL; *finire,* see FINISH; *alqâ re uti,* see EMPLOY; *alqm interficĕre,* see KILL. **disposal,** n. *institutio, ordinatio, arbitrium, potestas;* to be at the — of anyone, *penes alqm* or *ex alcjs arbitrio esse.* **disposed,** adj. *erga alqm animatus, ad alqd inclinatus, ad* or *in alqd propensus, ad alqd proclivis* (usu. in bad sense). **disposition,** n. **1,** see DISPOSAL; **2,** = character, *indoles, ingenium, mores, -um;* **3,** = frame of mind, *voluntas, animi inclinatio, proclivitas.*

dispossess, v.tr. *de possessione dimovēre et de(j)icĕre, possessione depellĕre, deturbare.*

disproportion, n. *inaequalitas, dissimilitudo.* **disproportionate,** adj. *inaequalis, non aequalis, justo* or *solito major, impar.* Adv. *dissimiliter, justo* or *solito majus.*

disprove, v.tr. *refellĕre, redarguĕre.* **disproof,** n. *responsio* (= reply), *refutatio.*

dispute, I. v.tr. **1,** *verbis contendĕre, concertare, disputare, discepture;* — about, *alqd in controversiam vocare* or *adducĕre;* **2,** = quarrel, *cum alqo rixari.* **II.** n. **1,** *disputatio, contentio, controversia, concertatio, disceptatio;* **2,** *rixa.*

disqualify, v.tr. **1,** legal t.t. = make an exception of, *excipĕre;* **2,** = hinder, *alqm impedire* or *prohibēre ne* or *quominus, alci obesse.*

disquiet, n. *inquies, -etis,* f., *animi motus, -ūs,* (*animi*) *perturbatio.* **disquieted,** adj. *inquietus, anxius, sol(l)icitus.*

disquisition, n. *tractatio, oratio* (= speech), *scriptum* (= a writing).

disregard, I. n. **1,** = neglect, *neglegentia;* **2,** = disrespect, *contemptio;* to hold in —, *male de alqo opinari.* **II.** v.tr. *parvi, minimi facĕre.* **disregardful,** adj. *alcjs rei neglegens, immemor.*

disrespect, n. *contemptio, despicientia;* comb. *contemptio et despicientia;* see DISREGARD. **disrespectful,** adj. *arrogans, insolens.*

dissatisfy, v.tr. *alci displicēre.* **dissatisfied,** adj. *tristis,* or by *alqd aegre ferre.* **dissatisfaction,** n. *molestia, taedium, indignatio, ira.*

dissect, v.tr. *(dis)secare.* **dissection,** n. *anatomia* or *anatomice* (late).

dissemble, v.tr. *(dis)simulare.* **dissembler,** n. *rei simulator ac dissimulator.*

disseminate, v.tr. *spargĕre, dispergĕre, jacĕre, differre, serĕre.* **dissemination,** n. use verb or *rumor* (e.g. the — of a report was great, *rumor percrebuit*).

dissension, n. *discordia;* see DISCORD.

dissent, I. v.intr. *ab alqo dissentire.* **II.** n. *dissensio.* **dissentient,** or **dissenter,** *qui ab alqo dissentit.*

disservice, n. *detrimentum, injuria.*

dissever, v.tr. *sejungĕre, secernĕre, segregare.*

dissimilar, adj. *dissimilis, diversus, diversi generis.* **dissimilitude,** n. *dissimilitudo.* **dissimulation,** n. *dissimulatio;* see DISSEMBLE.

dissipate, v.tr. *dissipare;* see DISPERSE. **dissipated,** adj. *effusus, pravus, dissolutus, luxuriosus, ad luxuriam effusus, libidinosus.* **dissipation,** n. *luxuria, licentia, pravitas.*

dissolve, v.tr. **1,** = melt, *liquefacĕre, liquari, (dis)solvĕre, (re)solvĕre, diluĕre;* **2,** = break up, *(dis)solvĕre, di(s)jungĕre.* **dissolute,** see DISSIPATED. **dissolution,** **1,** *liquefactio;* **2,** *dissolutio, dissipatio.* **dissoluteness,** n. *mores dissoluti, pravi,* etc.

dissonant, adj. *absŏnus.* **dissonance,** n. *vox absŏna.*

dissuade, v.tr. *dissuadēre alqd* or *de alqâ re, dehortari alqm ab alqâ re, deterrĕre alqm ab alqâ re,* or with *ne, quin, quominus.* **dissuasion,** n. *dissuasio.*

dissyllable, n. *disyllăbus.*

distaff, n. *colus,* f.

distance, I. n. **1,** of space, *spatium, distantia, intervallum, longinquitas;* at a long —, *longo spatio* or *intervallo interjecto;* **2,** of time, *spatium, intervallum;* **3,** fig. of manner, *superbia* (= pride). **II.** v.tr. *alqm superare;* see SURPASS. **distant,** adj. **1,** *remotus, longinquus;* to be —, *distare, abesse ab;* to be far —, *distare longo intervallo* or *procul disjunctum esse ab;* he is far —, *longe abest;* **2,** *praeteritus;* **3,** = proud, *superbus.* Adv. *procul, superbe.*

distaste, n. *animus alienus, stomachus, taedium.* **distasteful,** adj. *molestus, injucundus, ingratus.* Adv. *moleste, injucunde, ingrate.*

distemper, n. see DISEASE.

distend, v.tr. *refercire* (= stuff full). **distention,** n. *distentio,* or by verb (e.g. *stomachus refertus*).

distil, I. v.tr. **1,** = make by distillation,

(de)coquĕre; 2, = pour out by drops, *stillare.* **II.** v.intr. *stillare.* **distillation,** n. by verb. **distiller,** n. *qui alqd (de)coquit.*

distinct, adj. 1, = separate, *distinctus, separatus, di(s)junctus;* 2, = clear, *distinctus, clarus, perspicuus.* Adv. *separatim, distincte, clare, perspicue.* **distinction,** n. 1, = act of distinguishing, *distinctio;* to draw a — between two things, *aliud — aliud esse velle;* see DIFFERENCE; 2, = rank, etc., *honor, dignitas;* man of —, *vir illustris* or *clarus;* a mark of —, *insigne.* **distinctive,** adj. *proprius.* Adv. *proprie.* **distinctiveness,** n. *perspicuitas.* **distinguish,** v.tr. 1, see DISCERN; — between, *(inter) alqas res dijudicare;* 2, = honour, *alqm (alqd re) ornare;* — oneself, *gloriam adipisci.* **distinguished,** adj. *insignis, clarus, nobilis, eximius;* a — man, *vir omnibus rebus ornatus* or *praecellens.*

distort, v.tr. 1, *detorquĕre, distorquĕre* (e.g. *oculos*); 2, *in pejus detorquĕre, vertĕre.*

distract, v.tr. 1, = turn the attention, *alqm (in plura studia,* etc.) *distrahĕre, distinĕre;* 2, in a bad sense, *alqm (con)turbare, perturbare.* **distracted,** adj. *(con)turbatus, perturbatus, mente turbatâ.* Adv. *raptim atque turbate,* or by adj. *amens.* **distraction,** n. 1, = interruption, *impedimentum;* 2, = want of attention, *animi conturbatio, incuria* (= carelessness), *neglegentia.*

distrain, v.tr. *in possessionem rerum debitoris mitti* (Jct.), *bona alcjs venum distrahĕre* (Jct.), *bona vendĕre.* **distraint,** n. *bonorum venditio* (Jct.).

distress, I. v.tr. *angĕre, vexare, urĕre, (dis)cruciare.* **II.** n. 1, *anxietas, timor, nimia cura;* 2, = poverty, *res angustae, angustiae;* 3, = danger, *periculum;* to be in —, *laborare, in periculo versari;* 4, = DISTRAINT. **distressed,** adj. *anxius, sol(l)icitus;* — in mind, *anxius animo;* — circumstances, *res afflictae* or *angustae.* **distressing,** adj. *gravis, acerbus.* Adv. *graviter, acerbe.*

distribute, v.tr. *distribŭere, metiri, partiri, dispertire, dividĕre, (e)largiri, dispendĕre* (= place here and there), *assignare, describĕre.* **distribution,** n. *partitio, distributio, assignatio* (of land), *descriptio, largitio.*

district, n. *ager, regio, terra.*

distrust, n. *diffidentia* (— in, *alcjs rei*), *parva fides, suspicio.* **distrustful,** adj. *suspiciosus, diffidens, diffisus.* Adv. *diffidenter, suspiciose.*

disturb, v.tr. *(con)turbare, perturbare.* **disturbance,** n. *turbatio, tumultus, -ūs, motus, -ūs.* **disturber,** n. *turbator.*

disunion, n. *dissensio, discidium, discordia;* — in the State, *civiles dissensiones;* to excite —, *commovĕre.* **disunite,** v.tr. *sejungĕre, secernĕre, disjungĕre, dissociare.*

disuse, v.tr. *dedocĕre alqm alqd;* — yourself to, *dediscĕre alqd, consuetudinem rei minuĕre.*

ditch, n. *fossa, incīle.* **ditcher,** n. *fossor.*

dithyrambic, adj. *dithyrambicus.*

ditty, n. *carmen, cantus, -ūs.*

diurnal, adj. *cot(t)idianus (quot.), diurnus.*

dive, v.intr. 1, *urinari, se (de)mergĕre, (de)mergi, submergi;* — under, *alqd re* or *in alqd* or *in alqd re* or *sub alqd;* 2, — into, = examine, *alqd explorare, investigare, cognoscĕre;* = read in parts, *librum strictim attingĕre.* **diver,** n. *urinator.*

diverge, v.intr. 1, lit. *discedĕre, digredi;* of roads, *in diversas partes ferre;* 2, fig. *ab alqo discrepare, dissentire;* see DIFFER. **divergence,** n. -1, *declinatio;* 2, *dissensio.*

diverse, adj. *diversus, dispar, impar, dissimilis.* Adv. *diverse, dissimiliter.* **diversion,** n. 1, *derivatio;* 2, *avocatio;* 3, *delectatio, oblectatio, voluptas, oblectamentum.* **diversify,** v.tr. *variare, distinguĕre.* **diversity,** n. *diversitas, discrepantia, dissensio.* **divert,** v.tr. 1, a river, *avertĕre, derivare;* 2, = lead aside, *avocare, sevocare, distinĕre, diducĕre, flectĕre;* 3, = to amuse, *delectare, oblectare.* **divert ing,** adj. *jucundus, jocosus.*

divest, v.tr. *alqm exuĕre, alqm alqâ re nudare, detegĕre.*

divide, I. v.tr. *dividĕre, partiri, dispertire, dispertiri, distribuĕre, describĕre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, *dividi, discedĕre;* 2, of opinion, *in contrarias sententias distrahi;* 3, = vote, *in sententiam alcjs (pedibus) ire, in sententiam alcjs discedĕre.* **dividend,** n. = interest, *usura, foenus, -oris,* n. **division,** n. 1, *partitio, divisio;* 2, = a large part of an army, *legio;* 3, = a part, *pars, portio.* **divisible,** adj. *quod dividi potest.*

divine, I. adj. 1, *divinus, caelestis;* by — inspiration, *divinitus;* to honour as —, *alqm divino honore colĕre, alci divinos honores habēre;* 2, fig. *praestans, eximius, pulcherrimus.* Adv. *divine, divinitus, eximie, pulcherrime.* **II.** n. *sacerdos,* **clericus.* **III.** v.tr. 1, lit. *divinare, praesagire, praedicĕre, vaticinari, (h)ariolari;* 2, fig. *praecĭpĕre, praesentire, conjecturâ consequi, conjectare.* **divination,** n. 1, *divinatio, vaticinatio, auguratio* (= — by birds); the substance or result of —, *vaticinium, oraculum;* to tell by —, *divinare* (= to divine), *vaticinari* (= to prophesy), *(h)ariolari* (= to tell fortunes), *futura divinare;* 2, = conjecture, *conjectura.* **diviner,** n. *vaticinator, vates, (h)ariolus.* **divinity,** n. *divinitas, natura divina, vis divina.*

divorce, I. n. *divortium, discidium* (= separation), *diffarreatio* (= eating apart, opp. *confarreatio*), *repudium* (= putting away). **II.** v.tr. as the act of the man, *divortium facĕre cum uxore, repudium remittĕre uxori, uxorem repudiare; claves uxori adimĕre;* the woman was said *divortium facĕre cum marito, repudiare virum, discedĕre a viro.*

divulge, v.tr. *(di)vulgare, in medium proferre, declarare, aperire.*

dizzy, adj. *vertiginosus;* a — height, *immensa altitudo.* **dizziness,** n. *vertigo.*

do, v.tr. *facĕre* (I fall at thy feet and beg, which I cannot — without the greatest pain, *supplex te rogo, quod sine summo dolore facĕre non possum*), *agĕre, gerĕre, administrare;* to — too much, *modum excedĕre in re;* I — not know what I shall —, *quid agam* or *faciam nescio;* what have you to — here? *quid tibi hic negotii est?* to be done for, *de re actum esse;* to — again, *reficĕre, redintegrare, repetĕre, iterare;* — away with, see ABOLISH, KILL. **doer,** n. *auctor.*

docile, adj. *docilis.* Adv. *dociliter.* **docility,** n. *docilitas.*

dock, I. n. *navale,* or *navalia, -ium.* **II.** v.tr. = cut short, *praecidĕre.*

doctor, I. n. *medicus.* **II.** v.tr. *alci mederi, alqm curare.*

doctrine, n. = instruction, *doctrina, institutio, praeceptum.* **doctrinal,** adj. *quod ad doctrinam pertinet.*

document, n. *lit(t)erae, tabulae.*

dodge, I. v.tr. *alqm huc illuc trahĕre, circumvenire, illudĕre.* **II.** n. = trick, *dolus.*

doe, n. *dama femina.*

doff, v.tr. *exuĕre.*

dog, I. n. *canis;* a young —, *catulus;* of a —, *caninus;* to go to the —s, *pessum ire, corrumpi;* go to the —s! *ad malam crucem.* **II.** v.tr. *indagare, investigare.* **dogged,** adj. 1, (= sullen), *morosus, acerbus;* 2, (= determined), *constans, perseverans.* Adv. *morose, acerbe, constanter, perseveranter.* **doggedness,** n. *morositas; perseverantia.*

doggerel, n. *versus inculti.*

dogma, n. *dogma, placitum, scitum, praeceptum, institutum, sententia, judicium;* it is a — of the Stoics that all sins are alike, *placet Stoicis omnia peccata esse paria.* **dogmatical,** adj. 1, theol. t.t. **dogmaticus;* 2, = assertive, (*con*)*fidens.* Adv. **dogmatice,* (*con*)*fidenter.*

doings, n: see ACTION.

dole, I. n. *stips,* see ALMS. **II.** v. tr. *demetiri, dividĕre, distribuĕre.* **doleful,** adj. *tristis, maestus.* Adv. *maeste.* **dolefulness,** n. *tristitia, maeror.*

doll, n. *pupa* (Pers.).

dollar, n. **thalērus.*

dolphin, n. *delphīnus.*

dolt, n. *stipes, -ĭtis,* m., *caudex* (*codex*), *homo rusticus, baro.* **doltish,** adj. *rusticus, stultus;* — conduct, *rusticitas.* Adv. *rustice, stulte.*

domain, n. *ager publicus, possessio.*

dome, n. *tholus* (= cupola).

domestic, I. adj. 1, *domesticus, familiaris, privatus;* 2, opp. to foreign, *intestinus, domesticus.* **II.** n. *servus, minister, serva, ministra.* **domesticate,** v.tr. see TAME.

dominion, n. 1, *potestas* (= civil authority), *jus, juris,* n. (= legal authority), *imperium* (= supreme power), *dicio, principatus, -ūs, regnum, dominatio, dominatus, -ūs* (= lordship), *tyrannis, -ĭdis,* f. (τυραννίς, = usurped dominion in a free state); 2, = realm, *regnum.* **dominate,** v.tr. *dominari;* — over, *in algos.* **dominant,** adj. *summus, maximus, praecipuus* (= chief). **domination,** n. *dominatio;* see DOMINION. **domineering,** adj. *imperiosus, superbus.* **domineer,** v.intr. *ex arbitrio imperare.*

donation, n. *donum;* see GIFT.

doom, I. n. 1, = fate, *fatum, sors;* 2, = judgment, *judicis sententia, judicium.* **II.** v.tr. *damnare;* see CONDEMN, DESTINE. **doomsday,** n. *extremum judicium.*

door, n. *ostium, janua, fores, -um,* f., *valvae* (= folding-doors), *limen* (= threshold); to bolt the —, *ostio pessulum obdĕre;* to open a — to wickedness, *patefacĕre alci fenestram ad nequitiam.* **doorpost,** n. *postis,* m. **doorkeeper,** n. *janitor, janitrix,* f.

dormant, adj. *mortuus;* to be —, *jacēre.*

dormitory, n. *cubiculum.*

dormouse, n. *glis, gliris,* m.

dose, I. n. *potio;* to take a —, *medicamentum sumĕre* or *accipĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alci medicamentum dare.*

dot, I. n. *punctum.* **II.** v.tr. *pungĕre.*

dote, v.intr. *delirare;* — on, *perdite amare.* **dotage,** n. *senectus, -ūtis,* f. **dotard,** n. *senex,* fixing sense by context (e.g. *stultus*).

double, I. adj. 1, *duplex* (= twofold), *duplus* (in gen.), *geminus, geminatus* (= twins, double in nature), *bipartitus* (= having two parts), *anceps* (= two-headed, doubtful); 2, see TREACHEROUS. **II.** v.tr. 1, *duplicare;* 2, = sail round, *alqd flectĕre, circumvehi;* 3, = turn, *se flectĕre.* Adv. *bis, dupliciter, perfide, perfidiose.* **double-dyed,** adj. 1, lit. *bis tinctus;* 2, fig. use superl. (e.g a — villain, *homo sceleratissimus*). **double-faced,** adj. see DECEITFUL. **double mind,** n. *ambiguum ingenium.* **double sense,** n. *ambiguitas;* of —, *anceps, ambiguus, dubius.* **double-tongued,** adj. *bilinguis* (lit. and fig.). **doublet,** n. *tunica.*

doubt, I. n. *dubitatio* (*quin, ne, num, quidnam*), *scrupulus, difficultas, dubium,* (usu. after a prep., e.g. *in dubium vocare*); without —, *sine dubio, haud dubie, certe, non dubito quin* (with subj.); to be in —, *dubium esse, dubitare.* **II.** v.intr. *dubitare, dubium esse, in dubio esse* (to be doubtful), *animo* or *animi pendēre;* I — whether, *dubito num;* I — not that, *non dubito quin.* **doubtful,** adj. 1, = doubting, *dubius, incertus;* 2, = open to doubt, *anceps, ambiguus, dubius, incertus.* Adv. *dubie, dubitanter, ambigue.* **doubtless,** adj. *sine dubio.*

dough, n. *farina.*

doughty, adj. *fortis.*

dove, n. *columba,* f. *columbus,* m. *palumbes, -is,* m. and f. **dove-cot,** n. *columbarium, turris.* **dovetail, I.** n. *securicula, subscus, -ūdis,* f. **II.** v.tr. *securiculā compingĕre.*

dower, n. *dos, dōtis,* f. **dowerless,** adj. *indotatus.*

down, I. prep. *de,* with abl.; — the stream, *secundo flumine.* **II.** n. = grassy hill, *campus paul(l)o editus.* **downcast,** adj. *tristis, maestus.* **downfall,** n. (*oc*)*casus, -ūs, interitus, -ūs, exitium, ruina.* **downpour,** n. *imber, -bris,* m. **downright, I.** adj. 1, = altogether, *totus,* or *summus* (e.g. he is a — cheat, *totus e fraude factus est;* it is — folly, *summae stultitiae est);* 2, = straightforward, *simplex.* **II.** adv. *plane, prorsus, omnino, simpliciter.* **downwards,** adv. *desuper* (= from above), *deorsum;* in compounds by *de:* to go —, *descendĕre;* to bring —, *deferre, deducĕre.*

down, n. = plumage, *plumae;* on a plant, the chin, etc., *lanugo.* **downy,** adj. *plumeus, plumosus.*

doze, v.intr. *semisomnum esse;* dozing, *semisomnus.*

dozen, *duodecim.*

drab, adj. *ravus;* see BROWN.

drag, I. v.tr. *trahĕre, ducĕre, vehĕre;* — out, *educĕre;* see DRAW and PROTRACT. **II.** n. *sufflamen.*

dragon, n. *draco, serpens; anguis* (the constellation).

dragoon, I. n. *eques, -ĭtis,* m. **II.** v.tr. *dominari.*

drain, I. n. *fossa, incīle, cloaca, colliciae* (*colliquiae,* in fields, on roofs, etc.). **II.** v.tr. *siccare.*

drake, n. *anas mas;* see DUCK.

dram, n. 1, = a weight, *drachma;* 2, = — of liquor, *haustus, -ūs.*

drama, n. *fabula, drama, -ătis,* n. (late). **dramatic,** adj. *scaenicus;* the — art, *ars scaenica.* **dramatize,** v.tr. *ad scaenam componĕre* (Quint.).

draper, n. *qui pannos vendit.* **drapery,** n, 1 (as a business), *pannorum mercatura;* 2 (as hangings), *tapete;* 3, = clothes, *vestitus, -ūs.*

draught, n. 1, = a drink, *haustus, -ūs;* 2, of air, *spiritus, -ūs.*

draw, v.tr. *trahĕre;* — a sword, *gladium e vaginā educĕre* (opp. *in vaginam recondĕre*),

gladium stringĕre; with sword —n, *gladio stricto;* — a carriage, *currum vehĕre, ducĕre;* — out, *ex algo loco educĕre, ab* or *ex algo loco ducĕre* (persons, troops); — water, *ex puteo aquam trahĕre;* — wine, etc., *ex dolio promĕre, defundĕre;* — a line, *ducĕre lineam;* = to portray, *delineare, designare, describĕre* (always with an object, e.g. *delineare imagines*), *(de)pingĕre;* = to excite, *movĕre* (e.g. *risum*, laughter, etc.); — a conclusion, *alqd concludĕre;* — a bill, *syngraphum conscribĕre;* — a lot, *sortem ducĕre;* — curtains, *velis alqd obtendĕre;* — aside, *alqm sevocare;* — down, **1,** *deducĕre, elicĕre;* **2,** = INCUR; — on, = entice, *pellicĕre;* — over, *in sententiam perducĕre;* — tight, *a(d)stringĕre;* — up, *scribĕre.* **II.** v.intr. — on or near, *accedĕre* = APPROACH; — back, *recedĕre, se recipĕre.* **draw-bridge,** n. use *pons,* m. **drawer,** n. **1** (of water), *aquarius;* **2,** = chest of drawers, *armarium;* **3,** = sketcher, *pictor.* **drawing,** n. *pictura, imago.* **drawing-room,** n. *atrium.*

drawl, v.intr. *in dicendo lentum esse.*

dray, n. *carrus, -ūs, carrum, vehiculum, plaustrum.*

dread, n. see FEAR.

dream, I. n. *somnium, species per somnum oblata* or *in quiete visa, visus, -ūs, nocturnus;* in a —, *per somnum;* someone appeared to me in a —, *imago alcjs in somnio mihi venit.* **II.** v.intr. *somniare, dormitare* (= to sleep away time); — of, *vidĕre alqd in somnis* or *per somnum,* or *per quietem.* **dreamy,** adj. *somniculosus.*

dreary, adj. *tristis, miser, miserabilis, luctuosus, maestus.* Adv. *mĭsere, miserabiliter, maeste.* **dreariness,** n. *tristitia, maestitia.*

dregs, n. **1,** *faex;* **2,** fig. the — of the population, *faex populi, sordes, -is, et faex urbis, infima plebs;* the — of the state, *sentīna reipublicae.*

drench, v.tr. **1,** = to give to drink, *alci potum praebĕre;* **2,** = to cover with water, *irrigare, madefacĕre.*

dress, I. n. *vestis, vestitus, -ūs, cultus, -ūs, ornatus, -ūs,* comb. *vestis atque ornatus;* to adopt the — of the Romans, *Romano habitu uti.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *vestire, veste tegĕre, veste indŭĕre alqm, vestem indŭĕre alci, veste alqm amicire;* **2,** = prepare food, *(com)parare.* **III.** v.intr. *vestiri, amiciri alqā re.* **dressed,** adj. *indutus;* — in black, *sordidatus;* — white, *albatus.* **dressing-gown,** n. *vestis.* **dressing-room,** n. *cubiculum.* **dressing-table,** n. *mensa.*

dresser, n. **1,** = table, *mensa;* **2,** = — of wool, *lanarius;* of plants, etc., *cultor.* **dressing,** n. med. t.t. *fomentum, cataplasma* (Plin.); (= the whole treatment) *curatio.*

drift, I. v.intr. *(de)ferri, †fluitare.* **II.** n. = tendency or aim, *consilium, ratio, propositum, ad quod spectat mens* or *animus;* what is the —? *quo spectat oratio?* what is your —? *quid vis?*

drill, I. v.tr. **1,** = to bore, *perforare, terebrare;* **2,** = to exercise, *exercēre* (e.g. *milites*), *milites omni disciplinā militari erudire.* **II.** n. **1,** *terebra;* **2,** *exercitatio.*

drink, I. n. **1,** = a drinking, *potio;* **2,** = a draught, *potio, potus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *bibĕre, potare, haurire* (=drink up), *sorbēre* (=suck in); — too much, *vino se obrŭĕre;* — in, *bibĕre;* — to, *alci alqd* or *salutem propinare.* **drinker,** n. *potor, potator* (=habitual —), *combĭbo, compōtor* (=a cup-companion). **drinking,** n. *potio;* in the act of —, *inter bibendum;* to be addicted to —, *vino indulgēre, deditum esse.* **drinking-bout,** n. *comissatio.*

drip, v.intr. *stillare.*

drive, I. v.tr. *agĕre, pellĕre* (= — by force); to — forward, *propellĕre* (e.g. *navem*); — from, *abigĕre ab* or *ex alqā re, exigĕre* (*e*) *re* (e.g. *domo, e civitate, hostem e campo*), (*ex*)*pellĕre alqm* (*de*) *re* (*domo, ex urbe, a patriā*), *depellĕre alqm re* or *de re* (*urbe, ex urbe, de provinciā*), *e(j)icĕre alqm* (*de*) *re* (*de fundo*), *exturbare ex re;* — hither and thither, *agitare* (*fluctibus agitari*); necessity —s, *necessitas urget* or *cogit alqm ut alqd faciat;* — too far, *modum excedĕre in re.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** (*in*) *curru vehi;* **2,** — at, *alqd petĕre;* **3,** of the rain, *in alqm ferri.* **III.** n. **1,** *gestatio;* to take a —, *curru vehi;* **2,** = the approach to a house, *aditus, -ūs.* **driver,** n. = of a carriage, *raedarius, auriga;* of animals, *agitator;* a donkey —, *asinarius.*

drivel, I. v.intr. **1,** lit. *salivare, salivam fluĕre pati;* **2,** fig. *ineptire, nugari.* **II.** n. **1,** *saliva;* **2,** *nugae, ineptiae.*

drizzle, v.intr. *leniter pluĕre;* it —s, *rorat.*

droll, adj. *lepidus, jocularis, ridiculus.* Adv. *lepide, ridicule.* **drollery,** n. *lepor* (*lepos*), *ludus, jocus, nugae, tricae, ineptiae.*

dromedary, n. (*camelus*) *dromas, -ădis,* m.

drone, n. *fucus.* **droning,** n. *bombus.*

droop, I. v.tr. *demittĕre,* †*inclinare.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** lit. *demitti;* **2,** = fade, *languēre, languescĕre, flaccescĕre;* **3,** = fail, *animo concidĕre, affligi.*

drop, I. n. *gutta, stilla;* not a —, *ne minimum quidem.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** *lippire* (= — from the eyes), (*de*)*stillare de re;* — with, *stillare re* (e.g. *sanguine*), *madefactum esse re;* **2,** see FALL. **III.** v.tr. **1,** = let fall, *alqd de(j)icĕre, (manu) emittĕre, demittĕre;* **2,** = cease, *alqd omittĕre, dimittĕre.*

dropsy, n. *aqua intercus, -ūtis, hydrops.* **dropsical,** adj. *hydropicus.*

dross, n. **1,** = slag, *scoria;* **2,** = rust, *robigo, aerugo* (= — of copper), *ferrugo* (= — of iron); **3,** fig. *faex, sentina.*

drought, n. *caelum siccum, siccitas, siccitates, -um.*

drove, n. *grex, armenta, -orum.* **drover,** n. *pecuarius, armentarius, bubulcus.*

drown, v.tr. **1,** (*de*)*mergĕre in aquam, summergĕre* (esp. in pass. part. *summersus*), *aquā suffocare;* fig. *se in alqd ingurgitare;* **2,** = overspread, *inundare;* **3,** fig. by special verbs (e.g. — the memory of, *oblivisci* = forget).

drowsy, adj. *dormitans, somni plenus, somno gravis, oscitans* (=yawning). Adv., by adj. **drowsiness,** n. *somno affectum esse.*

drudge, I. n. *servus, verna,* m. and f. **II.** v.intr. *servire.* **drudgery,** n. *officium servile.*

drug, I. n. *medicamentum;* poisonous —, *venenum.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = administer drugs, *alci medicamentum praebĕre, dare;* **2,** put a — into, *medicamentum alci rei addĕre,* (*cum*) *alqā re miscēre.* **druggist,** n. *medicamentarius* (Plin.).

drum, n. *tympanum;* to beat the —, *tympanum pulsare.*

drunk, adj. *ebrius, bene potus, temulentus, vino gravis, crapulae plenus.* **drunkenness,** n. *ebriositas, vinolentia, ebrietas.* **drunkard,** n. *ebriosus, vinolentus.*

dry, I. adj. **1,** *siccus, aridus* (= withered), *sitiens* (= thirsty), †*siliculosus,* (*ex*)*siccatus, torridus;* **2,** fig. *exilis, frigidus, jejunus, aridus.* Adv. *sicce, jejune, exiliter, frigide.* **II.** v.tr. (*ex*)*siccare, arefacĕre, torrefacĕre;* — tears, *abstergĕre lacrimas.* **III.** v.intr. *siccari, siccescĕre* (*ex*)*arescĕre.* **dryness,** n. **1,** *siccitas, ariditas;* **2,** *jejunitas, exilitas.* **dry-nurse,** n *assa.*

dual, adj. gram. t.t. *dualis numerus.*

dubious, see DOUBTFUL.

duck, I. n. *anas, -ātis,* f.; as term of endearment, *deliciae, corculum;* to play —s and drakes with, *alqd pessum dare.* **II.** v.tr. 1, under water, *alqd (sub)mergĕre, demergĕre in aquam;* 2, the head, *caput demittĕre.* **III.** v.intr. 1, *se (sub)mergĕre, (sub)mergi;* 2, *caput demittĕre.* **ducking,** n. to get a —, *madidum esse, madefieri.*

ductile, adj. 1, *ductilis* (Plin.), *flexibilis;* 2, fig. *obsequens, facilis.* **ductility,** n. 1, by adj.; 2, *habilitas, facilitas.*

dudgeon, n. *ira;* in —, *iratus.*

due, I. adj. 1, = owed, *debitus;* to be —, *debĕri;* to pay money before it is —, *pecuniam repraesentare;* 2, = fit, *ad alqm idoneus, congruens, alqo dignus, alci debitus.* **II.** n. 1, *debitum;* 2, = tax, *vectigal;* harbour —, *portorium.*

duel, n. *certamen.*

duet, n. *versus alter.*

duke, n. * *dux.*

dulcimer, n. *sambuca.*

dull, I. v.tr. 1, = blunt, *hebetare;* *obscurare* (anything bright); 2, = astound, *(ob)stupefacĕre, obtundere.* **II.** adj. 1, lit. *hebes;* 2, fig. *obtusus, (ob)stupefactus, hebes;* 3, = sluggish, stupid, *tardus, iners, frigidus;* 4, = uninteresting, *aridus, jejunus.* Adv. *tarde, frigide; jejune, aride.* **dulness,** n. 1, = — of mind, *obtusior animi acies* or *vigor, mens tarda, imbecillitas ingenii, ingenium hebes, ingenii tarditas, stupor;* 2, = sluggishness, *inertia, segnitia;* 3, of colour; see PALENESS.

dumb, adj. *mutus, elinguis* (lit. and fig.); to become —, *obmutescĕre* (lit. and fig.); to be —, i.e. silent, *tacĕre.* **dumbfounder,** v.tr. *obstupefacĕre.* **dumbness,** n. use adj. or verb (e.g. — seizes me, *obmutesco*).

dun, I. adj. *fuscus, subfuscus.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm alqd flagitare, alqd ab alqo exposcĕre.* **III.** n. *flagitator.*

dunce, n. *stipes, -ĭtis,* m., *truncus.*

dung, n. *stercus, -ŏris,* n., *fimus.* **dunghill,** n. *sterquilinium, fimetum* (Plin.).

dungeon, n. *carcer, -ĕris,* m.

dupe, I. n. *homo credulus, fatuus, ludibrium.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm ludibrio habĕre;* see DECEIVE.

duplicate, n. *alqd eodem exemplo.*

duplicity, n. *ambiguitas, fraus;* see DECEIT.

durable, adj. 1, *firmus, solidus, duraturus, stabilis;* 2, of time, *diuturnus, longinquus, perpetuus.* Adv. *firme, solide, stabiliter, perpetuo.* **durability,** n. 1, *firmitas, stabilitas, perennitas;* 2, *diuturnitas, longinquitas, perpetuitas.* **duration,** n. *temporis spatium;* long —, *diuturnitas;* short —, *brevitas.* **during,** prep. *per* with accus. = throughout, *in* with abl. = time within which, *inter* with accus. (e.g. *inter cenam* = — dinner, or *inter cenandum*), abl. abs. (e.g. — the reign of Augustus, *Augusto imperatore*), *dum* with pres. indic., *cum* with indic. in primary, subj. in secondary tenses.

dusk, n. *crepusculum;* at —, *primo vespere, jam obscurâ luce;* it grows —, *advesperascit.* **dusky,** adj. *fuscus;* see DARK.

dust, I. n. *pulvis, -ĕris,* m.; to raise the —, *pulverem movēre* or *excitare;* to lay the —, *p. sedare;* to throw — in the eyes, *verba alci dare.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd abstergĕre, detergĕre.* **duster,** n. *penicillum* (or *-us*). **dustman,** n. *qui purgamenta tollit.* **dusty,** adj. *pulverulentus, pulveris plenus.*

duty, n. 1, *officium, debitum, pietas, religio, munus, -ĕris,* n., *partes, -ium;* it is the — of, *est alcjs;* it is my —, *meum est;* a sense of —, *pietas erga alqm* or *alqd, religio;* 2, = tax, *vectigal.* **dutiful, duteous,** adj. *pius erga alqm, alci obediens, dicto audiens.* Adv. *pie, oboedienter.* **dutifulness,** n. *pietas erga alqm, oboedientia.*

dwarf, n. *nanus* (Juv.), *pumilio.* **dwarfish,** adj. *pusillus.*

dwell, v.intr. 1, *habitare in loco,* (*in*)*colĕre locum, domicilium habĕre in loco;* 2, fig. — upon, *alqd longius prosequi.* **dwelling,** n. *domicilium, sedes, -is,* f., *habitatio, aedes, -is,* f.

dwindle, v.intr. (*con*)*tabescĕre,* (*de*)*minui, extenuari,* † *rarescĕre.*

dye, I. v.tr. *alqd re tingĕre; alqd re inficĕre, imbuĕre, colorare, inducĕre colorem alci rei;* — with blood, *cruentare, sanguine inficĕre;* — oneself with something, *se inficĕre alqd re* (e.g. with woad, *vitro*). **II.** n. *color* or verb; the blossom of the pomegranate is a —, *flos Punici mali tingendis vestibus idoneus.* **dyer,** n. *infector.*

dynasty, n. *domus regnatrix, imperium, regnum.*

dyspepsia, n. *cruditas.* **dyspeptic,** adj. *crudus.*

Back To Top

E.

each, I. adj. *singuli, omnis, quisque* only after its noun, *uterque* (of two); on — side, *utrimque;* — other, *alii alios,* or *inter se.* **II.** pron. *quisque* after noun, *unusquisque, uterque* (of two), by distributive adjs. (e.g. *unicuique bina jugera,* = two acres each); see EVERY.

eager, adj. 1, for anything, *alcjs rei cupidus, avidus, studiosus;* 2, = keen, *acer, ardens, fervidus.* Adv. *cupide, avide, studiose, acriter, fervide.* **eagerness,** n. 1, *cupiditas, cupido, aviditas, studium, appetentia;* 2, *ardor, impetus, -ūs, fervor, concitatio, aestus, -ūs.*

eagle, n. *aquila;* — eyed, *cui oculus acer.*

ear, n. 1, part of the body, *auris;* attentive —s, *aures applicatae;* to box a person's —s, *colaphum* (with the fist), *alapam* (with the palm) *alci ducĕre* or *impingĕre;* to pull the —s, *aures vellĕre;* to be over head and —s in debt, *aere alieno demersum esse;* 2, of corn, *spica, arista.* **earring,** n. *aurium insigne, inaures, -ium,* f.

earl, n. * *comes.*

early, I. adj. 1, *matutinus* (= in the morning), *maturus;* 2, of plants, etc., too —, *immaturus,* † *praecox, praematurus;* from — youth, (*jam inde*) *a puero, ab initio aetatis.* **II.** Adv. *mane, primâ luce, sub lucem, mature.*

earn, v.tr. 1, *merĕre* and *merĕri;* — much money, *grandem pecuniam quaerĕre;* — by labour, *manu;* — your subsistence, *alqd re pecuniam sibi facĕre* or *colligĕre, quaestum facĕre;* 2, fig. (*pro*)*merĕre,* (*pro*)*merĕri.* **earnings,** n. *quaestus, -ūs, lucrum* (= gain); to make — by bad means, *turpi quaestu victum parare* or *quaerĕre.*

earnest, adj. *gravis, serius* (usu. of things); to take in —, *rem in serium vertĕre.* Adv. *serio, ex animo, graviter.* **earnestness,** n. 1, = zeal, *studium, contentio, diligentia;* 2, = seriousness, *gravitas, severitas, diligentia.*

earth, I. n. 1, = soil, *terra, solum;* 2, = the globe, *terra, orbis terrarum, tellus, -ūris,* f. (mostly poet.). **II.** v.tr. = — up, *terram aggerare.* **earth-born,** adj. † *terrigena, terrae*

filius. **earthen,** adj. *terrenus.* **earthenware,** n. *fictilia, -ium.* **earthly,** adj. *terrestris;* — life, *haec vita;* — goods, *res externae;* — happiness, *voluptas (humana);* — minded, *a rebus divinis alienus.* **earthquake,** n. *terrae motus, -ūs.* **earthwork,** n. *agger, -ĕris,* m. **earth-worm,** n. *vermis,* m.

ease, I. n. 1, *tranquillitas, quies, -ētis,* f., *otium* (=leisure), *vita otiosa, pax;* to be at —, *quiescĕre;* to take your —, *requiescĕre, quieti se dare;* at —, *tranquillo animo;* 2, = readiness, *facilitas.* **II.** v.tr. *exonerare, laxare, (al)levare, sublevare, expedire.* **easiness,** n. *facilitas,* esp. of temper, for which also *indulgentia;* — of belief, *credulitas.* **easy,** adj. 1, *ad alqd faciendum* or *factu, facilis, nullius negotii, expeditus;* 2, = affluent, *dives;* — circumstances, *res secundae;* 3, = tranquil, *tranquillus, quietus, placidus;* 4, of temper, *facilis, indulgens;* 5, of manners, *simplex, comis.* Adv. in gen. *facile, nullo negotio;* = tranquilly, *tranquille, quiete, placide;* of temper, *facile, indulgenter;* of manners, *simpliciter, comiter.*

east, n. *oriens, regio orientis* (as a district of the heavens), *orientis solis partes, -ium* (= the East). **eastward, eastern, easterly,** adj. *ad orientem vergens, in orientem spectans;* (as adverbs) *ad orientem versus, ad* or *in orientem, ad regionem orientis;* — nations, *Asiatici;* — land, *orientis terrae,* or *regiones.*

eat, I. v.tr. = to take food, *ēdĕre, manducare* (= to chew), *comedĕre* (= to eat up), *vesci alqâ re* (= to eat up as nutriment), *vorare* (= to swallow, particularly to swallow unmasticated), *gustare* (= to taste); to — anyone out of house and home, *alqm sumptibus perdĕre;* to — away, *(e)rodĕre.* **II.** v.intr. to — well = taste, *jucunde sapĕre.* **eatable,** adj. *esculentus.* **eatables,** n. *cibus* (= food), *cibi* (= meats, that is, several kinds of food), *esca* (= prepared food); *victus, -ūs* (= living, victuals). **eating-house,** n. *popina.*

eaves, n. *suggrunda.* **eaves-dropper,** n. *qui alqd subauscultat.*

ebb, I. n. *aestūs decessus, -ūs,* or *recessus, -ūs;* at —, *minuente aestu;* — and flood, *aestus maritimi accedentes et recedentes.* **II.** v.intr. *recedĕre;* — and flow, *affluĕre et remeare.*

ebony, n. *(h)ebĕnus,* f. (or *ebenum*).

ebriety, n. *ebrietas, temulentia;* see DRUNK.

ebullition, n. 1, lit. use *effervescĕre;* 2, fig. *aestus, -ūs;* — of anger, *ira effervescit.*

eccentric, adj. *inauditus, inusitatus, novus, mirus, insolens.* **eccentricity,** n. *quod mirum est,* etc.

ecclesiastical, adj. * *ecclesiasticus.*

echo, I. n. *imago vocis;* to give an —, *voci respondĕre, vocem reddĕre, remittĕre;* a place which —es, *locus clamoribus repercussus.* **II.** v.intr. and tr. see "give an echo" above.

eclat, n. *laus, splendor, ostentatio.*

eclipse, I. n. *obscuratio, defectus (solis,* etc.). **II.** v.tr. 1, *obscurare;* to be eclipsed, *obscurari, deficĕre;* 2, fig. *alqm superare;* see EXCEL.

eclogue, n. *ecloga* (late).

economy, n. 1, = house-management, *rei familiaris administratio, diligentia;* political —, *rei publicae administratio;* 2, = frugality, *parsimonia;* from —, *rei familiaris tuendae studio.* **economical,** adj. *attentus ad rem, frugi, diligens, parcus.* Adv. *diligenter, parce.* **economist,** n. 1, *qui rem suam bene administrat;* 2, = political —, *qui rei publicae opes investigat.*

ecstasy, n. 1, = elevation and abstraction of mind, *secessus, -ūs, mentis et animi a corpore, animus abstractus a corpore, mens sevocata a corpore;* *furor;* 2, = great delight, *summa voluptas.* **ecstatic,** adj. *mente incitatus, fanaticus, furens.* Adv. *per furorem.*

eddy, n. *vertex, vorago* (= whirlpool).

edge, n. 1, = a sharp line, *acies, labrum* (of a cup, etc.); 2, = margin, *margo,* m. and f., *ora, crepido* (of quays, etc.); 3, = — of a dress, † *limbus, clavus, fimbriae,* † *instila.*

edible, adj. *esculentus.*

edict, n. *edictum, decretum, consultum, jussum.*

edify, v.tr. 1, lit. *aedificare;* 2, fig. *docĕre, monĕre.* **edifying,** adj. *ad bonos mores docendos aptus, idoneus;* see EXCELLENT.

edit, v.tr. *librum edĕre.* **editor,** n. *editor.* **edition,** n. *editio.*

educate, v.tr. *alĕre* (= to support), *instituĕre, erudire, docĕre* (= teach), *educare* (= bring up); to be well educated, *bene doctum et educatum esse, institutum esse.* **education,** n. *educatio, disciplina, doctrina, eruditio;* a man of good —, *homo (e)doctus, eruditus, homo bene doctus et educatus;* without —, *(politioris) humanitatis expers.* **educator,** n. *educator* (= one who brings up), *magister, magistra, praeceptor, praeceptrix.* **educational,** adj. *ad disciplinam,* etc., *pertinens.*

educe, v.tr. *protrahĕre, producĕre, educĕre.*

eel, n. *anguilla.*

efface, v.tr. *delĕre, (e)radĕre.*

effect, I. n. 1, = consequence, *effectus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs, consecutio;* 2, = influence, *vis, effectus, -ūs, vis et effectus;* to have great —, *multum (apud alqm) valĕre;* without —, *frustra, nequi(c)quam;* 3, = purpose, to this —, *his verbis, hoc consilio;* 4, in —, *re (verâ), reapse;* 5, —s, *res, rerum,* f., *bona, -orum.* **II.** v.tr. *efficĕre, facĕre, conficĕre, perficĕre.* **effective, effectual,** adj. *alcjs rei efficiens, valens, efficax,* or by verb *qui,* etc., *efficit.* Adv. *efficienter, prospere.* **efficacy,** n. *efficientia.*

effeminate, adj. *mollis, effeminatus, delicatus,* † *semivir, muliebris.* Adv. *molliter, effeminate, muliebriter.* **effeminacy,** n. *mollitia, mollities, vita delicata.*

effervesce, v.intr. *fervĕre, effervescĕre.*

effete, adj. *effetus, obsoletus.*

effigy, n. *effigies, imago, simulacrum.*

efflux, n. *effluvium, profluvium.*

effort, n. *opera, labor, studium, contentio, conatus, -ūs;* to make an —, *operam dare, (e)niti.*

effrontery, n. *impudentia, os, oris,* n. (*impudens*).

effulgence, n. *splendor, fulgor.*

egg, n. *ovum;* a fresh —, *ovum recens;* to lay —s, *ova parĕre, edĕre, gignĕre;* yoke of —, *vitellus;* white of —, *album* or *albumen ovi* (Cels. & Plin.); teach your grandmother to suck —, *sus Minervam, ut aiunt* (i.e. *docet*). **egg-shell,** n. *ovi putamen* (Plin.).

egoism, n. *sui ostentatio, jactatio* (= display); *sui amor* (= love of self). **egoist,** n. *qui sibi soli studet.* **egoistical,** adj. use n.

egregious, adj. *maximus, summus, mirus, singularis.* Adv. *maxime, summe, mirum in modum.*

egress, n. 1, = going out, *egressus, -ūs, exitus, -ūs;* 2, = place through which you go out, *exitus, egressus, effugium;* 3, = mouth of a river, *os, oris,* n., *ostium.*

eider-down, n. *plumae (anatum) mollissimae.*

eight, adj. *octo; octoni, -ae, -a* (= eight each). **eighteen,** adj. *duodeviginti.* **eighteenth,** adj. *duodevicesimus, octavus decimus.* **eighty,** adj. *octoginta, octogeni* (distrib.). **eightieth,** adj. *octogesimus.*

either, I. pron. *alteruter* (more rarely *uter*), *utervis, uterlibet;* not —, *neuter* (fem. and neut. of all, *-ra, -rum*). **II.** conj. either ... or, *aut ... aut, vel ... vel, sive (seu) ... sive (seu),* not either ... nor, *neque (nec) ... neque (nec).*

ejaculate, v.tr. *voces interruptas (et incondītas) mittĕre* or *edĕre.* **ejaculation,** n. *voces interruptae.*

eject, v.tr. *e(j)icĕre, emittĕre, extrudĕre.* **ejection,** n. *expulsio,* but more usu. by verb; legal t.t. *dejectio.*

eke, v.tr. to — out, *alci rei parcĕre.*

elaborate, I. v.tr. *conficĕre, perficĕre, expolire.* **II.** adj. *elaboratus, expolitus, exquisitus, accuratus.* Adv. *exquisite, accurate.* **elaboration,** n. use the verb.

elapse, v.intr. *transire, praeterire, peragi.*

elastic, adj. **1,** lit. *qui (quae, quod) produci potest;* **2,** fig. see HOPEFUL.

elated, adj. *alqâ re elatus;* to be —, *efferri.* **elation,** n. *gaudium* (= joy), *arrogantia, superbia* (= pride).

elbow, n. *cubitum.*

elder, I. adj. (*natu*) *major, superior, prior.* **II.** n. eccl. t.t. **presbyter.* **elderly,** adj. *aetate provectus.*

elect, I. v.tr. *creare, capĕre, legĕre, eligĕre,* comb. *eligĕre et creare, deligĕre, cooptare* (as a colleague), *designare, declarare;* — into a premature vacancy, *sufficĕre.* **II.** adj. *designatus, suffectus* (= to an unexpected vacancy). **election,** n. **1,** act of choice, *electio, suffragĭa, -orum* (= the votes); **2,** a popular —, *comitĭa, -orum;* to hold an —, *comitia habĕre;* day of —, *dies comitialis;* day of your —, *tua comitia.* **electioneering,** adj. *candidatorius.* **elective,** adj. *suffragiis creatus.* **elector,** n. *qui jus suffragii habet, suffragator* (= partisan).

elegant, adj. *elegans, venustus, bellus* (= graceful), *lautus, nitidus, comptus, mundus* (= neat), *urbanus* (= refined). Adv. *eleganter, venuste, belle, nitide, urbane.* **elegance,** n., *elegantia, urbanitas, venustas, munditia.*

elegy, n. *elegia, ellĕgi.* **elegiac,** adj. *elegiacus* (late).

element, n. **1,** = original material, *elementum, natura;* the —s, *principia rerum e quibus omnia constant, primordia rerum;* the four —s, *quat(t)uor elementa, initia rerum;* **2,** = a part, *membrum;* **3** = the rudiments of knowledge, *elementa, -orum, rudimenta, -orum;* **4,** fig. to be in one's —, *alqâ re familiariter uti;* to be out of one's —, *in alqâ re peregrinum ac hospitem esse.* **elementary,** adj. *primus* (e.g. — knowledge, *prima lit(t)erarum studia);* — school, *schola in quâ lit(t)erarum elementa traduntur.*

elephant, n. *elephantus (elephas).*

elevate, v.tr. **1,** = raise, *(at)tollĕre, extollĕre, (al)levare;* **2,** fig. *tollĕre, evehĕre;* to be raised, *efferri.* **elevated,** adj. **1,** of places, *editus, altus, (ex)celsus, praecelsus;* **2,** fig. *(ex)celsus.* **elevation,** n. = a raising, *elatio,* but usu. by verb; fig. *elatio, magnitudo;* — of character, *magnanimitas;* = — of the voice, *vocis contentio;* = a rising ground, *locus editus* or *superior.*

eleven, adj. *undecim;* — each, *undēni;* — times, *undecie(n)s.* **eleventh,** adj. *undecimus.*

elf, n. see FAIRY.

elicit, v.tr. *elicĕre, eblandiri* (by coaxing), *extorquĕre* (by force), *evocare* (to call or bring forth); to — tears, *lacrimas movĕre alci.*

eligible, adj. *opportunus, idoneus ad alqd, dignus alqâ re,* or *qui* with subj. Adv. *opportune, bene.* **eligibility,** n. *opportunitas* (e.g. *loci*); = — to office, *dignus qui eligatur.*

elixir, n. **elixir(ium).*

elk, n. *alces, -is,* f.

ell, n. *ulna* (= a cloth measure), *cubitum.*

elm, *ulmus,* f.; of an —, *ulmeus.*

elocution, n. *(e)locutio* (= selection of words), *pronuntiatio* (= delivery); as an art, *elocutoria, elocutrix* (Quint.).

elongate, v.tr. see LENGTHEN.

elope, v.intr. *cum alqo* or *alqâ (pro)fugĕre, effugĕre.* **elopement,** n. *fuga.*

eloquence, n. *facultas* or *vis* or *copia dicendi, facundia, eloquentia.* **eloquent,** adj. *facundus, eloquens, copiosus, dicendi peritus, in dicendo exercitatus, in dicendo suavis et ornatus.* Adv. *copiose, ornate, facunde.*

else, I. adj. *alius.* **II.** adv. **1,** = besides, *praeterea, praeter* (prep. with accus., e.g. nothing —, *praeter hoc nihil);* see EXCEPT; **2,** = otherwise, *aliter, alioqui(n), alio modo, aliâ ratione;* it could not — happen, *fieri non potuit quin;* —where, *alibi.*

elucidate, v.tr. see EXPLAIN.

elude, v.intr. *alci* or *de* or *(e) alcjs manibus elabi, de alcjs manibus effugĕre, alcjs manibus evadĕre, alqm eludĕre, (e)vitare, (ef)fugĕre, declinare.* **elusive,** adj. *fallax.* Adv. *fallaciter.*

Elysium, n. *Elysium,* see PARADISE. **Elysian,** adj. *Elysius* (e.g. *campi, domus*).

emaciate, v.tr. *attenuare, macerare, enervare, exhaurire.* **emaciated,** adj. *maceratus, macer, enervatus, enervatus et exsanguis, enectus, effetus* (= exhausted, of soils). **emaciation,** n. *macies.*

emanate, v.intr. *emanare.* **emanation,** n. by verb.

emancipate, v.tr. *liberare re* or *a re;* as slaves, etc., *manumittĕre, servitute liberare, servitio eximĕre, e servitute in libertatem restituĕre* or *vindicare.* **emancipation,** n. *liberatio;* = — of slaves, *manumissio.* **emancipator,** n. *liberator.*

embalm, v.tr. *condire.*

embank, v.tr. *molem opponĕre fluctibus, flumen arcĕre, coërcĕre.* **embankment,** n. *agger, -ĕris,* m., *terra ad aggerem exstruendum congesta, moles, -is,* f.

embark, I. v.tr. *imponĕre in navem* or *naves.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** lit. *conscendĕre (navem);* **2,** fig. — upon, *consilium* or *rationem inire.*

embarrass, v.tr. **1,** = disturb, *(con)turbare;* **2,** = hinder, *alqm impedire, alci obstare, obesse, officĕre.* **embarrassed,** adj. *impeditus;* — circumstances, see EMBARRASSMENT. **embarrassing,** adj. *difficilis, dubius, anceps.* **embarrassment,** n. *implicatio, perturbatio;* = — of mind, *mens turbata;* = pecuniary —, *rei familiaris implicatio, angustiae.*

embassy, n. **1,** = the office of an ambassador, *legatio, legationis munus, -ĕris,* n.; **2,** = the persons sent, *legatio, legati, qui missi sunt;* see AMBASSADOR.

embattled, adj. *instructus.*

embellish, v.tr. *(ad)ornare, exornare, alci decori* or *ornamento esse, excolĕre.* **embellishment,** n. *decus, -oris,* n., *ornamentum, insigne,*

embers, n. *cinis, -ĕris,* m., *favilla.*

embezzle, v.tr. *avertĕre, intervertĕre, intervertĕre ad sequ transferre, intercipĕre, supprimĕre, retinēre ac supprimĕre.* **embezzlement,** n. *peculatus, -ūs.* **embezzler,** n. *pecuniae aversor, interceptor.*

embitter, v.tr. *exasperare, infestum facĕre, exacerbare.* **embittered,** adj. *irā accensus, iratus, infensus, infestus.*

emblem, n. *imago, signum, simulacrum.* **emblematic,** adj. *alqd significans,* or *referens.*

embody, v.tr. **1,** = to enroll troops, *milites conscribĕre;* **2,** = to join one thing to another, *adjungĕre, ad(j)icĕre; inserĕre* (= to plant in, e.g. *alqm familiae);* — in a society, *in societatem a(d)scribĕre, recipĕre;* — the young soldiers with the veterans, *tirones immiscēre veteribus militibus;* — a speech in a letter, *epistulae orationem includĕre.* **embodiment,** n. *imago, simulacrum* (= *imago*).

embolden, v.tr. *alci animum addĕre, alqm accendĕre, confirmare.*

emboss, v.tr. *caelare* (*alqd auro, argento,* also *in auro*). **embossed,** adj. *caelatus;* artificer in — work, *caelator.*

embrace, I. v.tr. **1,** *amplecti, amplexari, complecti;* **2,** = contain, *comprehendĕre, complecti;* **3,** = seize, *capĕre* (e.g. *occasionem*), *uti;* **4,** = encircle, *complecti;* **5,** — an opinion, *ad alcjs partes transire, sententiae assentiri.* **II.** n. *amplexus, -ūs, complexus, -ūs.*

embrocation, n. *fomentum.*

embroider, v.tr. (*acu*) *pingĕre, acu facĕre;* — with gold, *auro alqd distinguĕre.* **embroidery,** n. *ars acu pingendi;* a piece of —, *opus acu pictum* or *factum, pictura acu facta.*

embroil, v.tr. *implicare alqm re, alqm conturbare.*

embryo, n. *partus, -ūs.*

emendation, n. *emendatio* (*et correctio*).

emerald, n. *smaragdus,* m. and f.; of —, *smaragdinus.*

emerge, v.intr. *emergĕre, ex(s)istĕre.* **emergency,** n. *casus, -ūs, discrimen.*

emetic, n. *vomitorius,* with n. (e.g. *bulbus*).

emigrant, n. *patriā* or *domo profugus, patriā extorris, advena, incola* (= foreign resident). **emigrate,** v.intr. (*e*)*migrare, demigrare ex loco in locum, transmigrare alqo* (e.g. *Veios*), *domo emigrare, solum* (*exsilii caus(s)ā*) *vertĕre.* **emigration,** n. (*e*)*migratio.*

eminent, adj. *insignis, praestans, clarus, nobilis, egregius, excellens, praecellens, eximius, singularis* (= sole of its kind), *summus.* Adv. *egregie, eximie, summe, praecipue, singulariter,* by superl. with *ex omnibus* or *omnium,* or posit. with *prae ceteris* (e.g. *ex omnibus optimus, prae ceteris bonus*). **eminence,** n. **1,** of place, *locus editus, clivus* (= a hill), *tumulus* (= a mound); **2,** = moral —, *praestantia, excellentia, summa gloria;* **3,** = — of rank, *amplissimus gradus, -ūs.*

emissary, n. *emissarius, speculator.*

emit, v.tr. (*e*)*mittĕre, jacĕre.* **emission,** n. (*e*)*missio, jactus, -ūs.*

emollient, n. *malagma, -ātis* (Cels.).

emolument, n. *emolumentum, lucrum, quaestus, -ūs, fructus, -ūs.*

emotion, n. *animi motus, -ūs, commotio, concitatio;* a strong —, *animi perturbatio;* to be under —, *perturbatum esse.*

emperor, n. *imperator, Caesar, Augustus, princeps.* **empress,** n. *domina, Augusta, uxor imperatoria.*

emphasis, n. *emphasis* (Quint.), *vis;* with —, *cum vi;* to have —, *vim habēre, multum valēre;* to have more —, *plus gravitatis* or *auctoritatis habēre;* without —, *jejunus, frigidus.* **emphatic,** adj. *gravis, vehemens.* Adv. *graviter, vehementer.*

empire, n. *imperium, potestas, dicio, principatus, -ūs, dominatio, dominatus, -ūs, regnum* (= monarchical despotism), *tyrannis, -idis,* f. (= power usurped in a free state).

empirical, adj. *in usu tantum et experimentis positus* (Cels.).

employ, v.tr. **1,** = to engage in any work or office, *occupare, occupatum tenēre, detinēre;* *alqo* or *alqā re uti;* *alqd usurpare, adhibēre alqd* or *alqm ad alqd,* etc.; **2,** = to spend in, or on, *in alqm* or *alqd insumĕre, ad alqd conferre, in* or *ad alqd impendĕre, in alqd* or *in alqā re consumĕre, in alqā re collocare, alqd alci rei tribuĕre.* **employment,** n. **1,** act of —, *usus, -ūs, occupatio, tractatio, pertractatio;* **2,** = business, *res, negotium, studium, cura.* **employer,** n. *qui operas conducit.*

emporium, n. *emporium, forum rerum venalium.*

empower, v.tr. *alci alcjs rei faciendae potestatem facĕre, alci mandare ut,* etc.; to be empowered by, *mandata habēre ab alqo, alcjs nomine, alqo auctore facĕre alqd.*

empty, I. adj. **1,** *inanis* (opp. *plenus* or *instructus*), *nudus* (opp. (*ex*)*ornatus*), *vacuus;* **2,** fig. *inanis, vanus, omnis eruditionis expers* (*atque ignarus*), *omnium rerum rudis* (the two last in regard to learning and culture); — words, *verba inania, voces inanes, sermo inanis, sermo vanus.* **II.** v.tr. *vacuefacĕre, exinanire, exonerare* (= — a cargo, etc.), *exhaurire, exsiccare;* — itself (of a river), *se effundĕre, in mare* (*in*)*fluĕre.* **emptiness,** n. **1,** = empty space, *inanitas, inane vacuum, vacuitas;* **2,** fig. *inanitas, vanitas.*

empyrean, n. *caelum,* †*igneae arces,* †*aetherea domus,* †*ignifer aether.*

emulate, v.tr. (*con*)*certare, contendĕre cum alqo, aemulari alqm.* **emulation,** n. *studium, certamen, certatio, aemulatio.* **emulator,** n. *aemulus,* m., *aemula,* f. **emulous,** adj. *aemulus.* Adv. *certatim.*

enable, v.tr. *facultatem alci alcjs rei faciendae dare.*

enact, v.tr. **1,** of a deliberative body, *alqd sancire, sciscĕre, jubĕre;* **2,** in a wider sense, *jubĕre,* accus. and infin.; *statuĕre, constituĕre,* infin. or *ut.* **enactment,** n. = law, *sanctio, lex, plebiscitum, senatusconsultum.*

enamoured, adj. see LOVE.

encamp, v.intr. *castra ponĕre.*

enchant, v.tr. **1,** (*ef*)*fascinare* (= — by the evil eye), *incantare* (= — by charms); **2,** fig. *capĕre, rapĕre, delinire, permulcēre.* **enchantment,** n. (*ef*)*fascinatio, carmen.*

encircle, v.tr. see ENCLOSE.

enclose, v.tr. *concludĕre, includĕre in re, cingĕre, saepire, continēre, circumdare alqd alci rei,* or *alqd alqā re;* to be enclosed by, *alqā re cingi, circumdari, continēri.* **enclosure,** n. **1,** = act of —, *inclusio;* **2,** = enclosed place, *saeptum, locus saeptus, saepimentum, cohors.*

encomium, n. *laus, laudatio;* to pronounce an — on, *alqm laudare, dicĕre de alcjs laudibus.*

encompass, v.tr. see ENCLOSE.

encore, v.tr. *revocare.* **encore!** interj. *revoco.*

encounter, I. n. *congressio, concursio, concursus, -ūs* (as soldiers in fight). **II.** v.tr. *inter se concurrĕre,* (*inter se*) *congredi, signa inter se conferre* (of armies); — a person, *concurrĕre*

or *congredi cum algo* (hostilely), *incidĕre in alqm* (= to meet by chance), *convenire, congredi cum algo* (= to meet by design).

encourage, v.tr. (*ad*)*hortari, cohortari ad alqd* or with *ut*, (*con*)*firmare, excitare, impellĕre, alqm stimulare, alci stimulos admovēre;* — to concord, *concordiam suadēre.* **encouragement,** n. = act of —, *confirmatio,* (*ad*)*hortatio, cohortatio, impulsus, -ūs, hortamen*(*tum*)*,* *incitamentum.*

encroach, v.intr. *alqd occupare, in alqd invadĕre;* — on one's rights, *alqd de jure alcjs deminuĕre.* **encroachment,** n. as an act, *vis, violatio;* as a result, *injuria illata.*

encumber, v.tr. †*gravare, onerare, praegravare, impedire;* — with burdens, *onera alci imponĕre.* **encumbrance,** n. *onus, -ĕris,* n. (= load), *impedimentum, molestia.*

end, I. n. 1, = termination, *finis,* m. and f., *extremum, terminus* (= boundary), *exitus, -ūs, modus* (e.g. *nullus modus caedibus fuit,* there was no — to the slaughter), *clausula* (= the conclusion of a period, of a letter, etc.), *caput* (e.g. *capita funis*), *extremus* (e.g. *in extremâ oratione,* in the — of the speech); at the —, *in extremo* (in space), *ad extremum* (= lastly), *denique;* to bring to an —, *finem alci rei afferre, alqd ad finem adducĕre* or *perducĕre, alqd absolvĕre, alqd transigĕre, perficĕre, conficĕre, consummare;* the war has come to an —, *debellatum est;* **2,** = aim or object, *finis, consilium, propositum.* **II.** v.intr. *finem, exitum habĕre, evenire, exire, terminari, finiri,* †*finire, desinĕre.* **III.** v.tr. *alqd finire, terminare;* — a speech, *finem facĕre orationis* or *dicendi;* — life, *vitam finire, vitam deponĕre, mortem sibi consciscĕre* (= — by suicide); — a strife, *controversiam dirimĕre.* **ending,** n. *finis, terminatio, exitus, -ūs.* **endless,** adj. *infinitus, perpetuus, aeternus, sempiternus.* Adv. *infinite, perpetuo, perpetuum.* **endlessness,** n. *quod finem non habet, perpetuitas.*

endanger, v.tr. *alqm in periculum, in discrimen adducĕre* or *vocare, periclitari.*

endear, v.tr. *alqm alci devincire.* **endearments,** n. *blanditiae.*

endeavour, I. n. *nisus, -ūs, contentio, opera, conatus, -ūs, studium;* — after honours, *honorum contentio, ambitio, ambitus, -ūs;* my — tends, *id ago, hoc specto ut,* etc. **II.** v.intr. (*e*)*niti, contendĕre,* comb. *eniti et contendĕre ut,* etc., *operam dare ut,* etc., *studĕre, conari* (the two last with infin.).

endorse, v.tr. **1,** *syngrapham inscribĕre;* **2,** fig. see ALLOW, SANCTION. **endorsement,** n. use verbs.

endow, v.tr. **1,** = — a daughter, *alci dotem dare;* **2,** in gen. *alqm alqâ re* or *alci alqd donare, alqm re instruĕre, augĕre, ornare.* **endowed,** adj. *ornatus, praeditus, instructus.* **endowment,** n. *donatio,* or any word = property, *res,* etc.; see PROPERTY.

endue, v.tr. see ENDOW.

endure, v.tr. *ferre, sustinēre, tolerare, pati, perpeti,* comb. *ferre et perpeti, pati ac ferre, perpeti ac perferre.* **endurance,** n. *toleratio, tolerantia, perpessio,* comb. *perpessio et tolerantia.* **endurable,** adj. *tolerabilis, tolerandus, patibilis;* to make a thing —, *lenire, mitigare, levare* (*consuetudine levior fit labor*). **enduring,** adj. *perpetuus, perennis.*

enemy, n. *hostis* (= public —), *inimicus* (= private —); the —, *hostis,* sing. or pl.

energy, n. *vis, vigor, virtus, -ūtis,* f., *impetus, -ūs, contentio* (e.g. *vocis*). **energetic,** adj. *acer, strenuus, impiger, vehemens.* Adv. *acriter, strenue, impigre, vehementer.*

enervate, v.tr. *enervare, debilitare,* (*e*)*mollire, frangĕre.* **enervation,** n. *debilitatio.*

enfeeble, v.tr. see ENERVATE.

enforce, v.tr. **1,** = — an argument, *confirmare;* **2,** in gen. *vim alci rei dare* or *praebēre.*

enfranchise, v.tr. **1,** *alci civitatem dare, alqm in civitatem* or *civitati a*(*d*)*scribĕre, in civitatem a*(*d*)*sciscĕre, accipĕre, recipĕre, civitate donare;* **2,** = set free, *manumittĕre.* **enfranchisement,** n. **1,** *civitas,* or *civitatis donatio;* **2,** = setting free, *manumissio.*

engage, v.tr. **1,** = to fight with, *confligĕre cum algo;* **2,** = to bind, *alqm obligare, obstringĕre;* **3,** = to secure the services of, *alqm mercede conducĕre;* **4,** = ask, *alqm invitare, excitare* (e.g. *ad saltandum*); **5,** — in conversation, *alqm appellare* (= address), *sermonem cum algo incipĕre, instituĕre, conferre, se sermoni intermiscĕre;* **6,** = undertake, *spondēre, promittĕre, recipĕre* (accus. and infin.); **7,** — in, = enter upon, *alqd ingredi, inire, obire, suscipĕre.* **engaged,** adj. **1,** *occupatus;* **2,** = — in marriage, *sponsus, pactus.* **engagement,** **1,** = battle, *pugna, proelium;* **2,** = pledge, *sponsio, stipulatio, pactum, pactio, conventus, -ūs* (= agreement), *promissum* (= promise); to keep an —, *fidem praestare, servare;* = — in marriage, *pactio nuptialis;* **3,** = appointment, *constitutum,* or by verb; **4,** = business, *occupatio, negotium.* **engaging,** adj. *suavis;* — manners, *mores urbani.* Adv. *suaviter.*

engender, v.tr. **1,** *gignĕre, generare,* (*pro*)*creare,* comb. *creare et gignĕre, gignĕre et procreare;* **2,** fig. *facĕre, creare;* see CAUSE, PRODUCE.

engine, n. *machina, machinatio, machinamentum, tormentum.* **engineer,** n. *faber* (= workman), *architectus, machinator, operum* (*publicorum*) *curator.*

engrave, v.tr. **1,** *scalpĕre, in alqâ re* or *alci rei* (e.g. *auro*) *incīdĕre* (e.g. *leges*); **2,** fig. *in mentibus alqd insculpĕre.* **engraving,** n. as an art or work of art, *scalptura* (Plin.). **engraver,** n. *scalptor* (Plin.).

engross, v.tr. **1,** = buy up, *coëmĕre;* **2,** = to write in large letters, *magnis lit*(*t*)*eris scribĕre;* **3,** = occupy, *alqm occupare, tenēre.*

engulf, v.tr. **1,** *absorbēre,* (*de*)*vorare;* **2,** fig. *absorbēre,* (*ex*)*haurire.*

enhance, v.tr. **1,** = increase, *augĕre, amplificare;* **2,** fig. *augĕre, amplificare, ornare, exaggerare.* **enhancement,** n. *accessio, amplificatio.*

enigma, n. *aenigma, -ātis* n., *ambages, -um;* you speak in —, *ambages narras.* **enigmatical,** adj. *obscurus, perplexus, ambiguus.* Adv. *ambigue, per ambages, perplexe.*

enjoin, v.tr. see COMMAND.

enjoy, v.tr. *frui, gaudēre, uti re* (e.g. *prosperrimâ valetudine*), *florēre re* (e.g. *justitiae fāmâ*), *voluptatem capĕre* or *percipĕre ex re.* **enjoyment,** n. *gaudium, fructus, -ūs, usus, -ūs, voluptas, suavitas, oblectatio, delectatio.*

enkindle, v.tr. *accendĕre, incendĕre, inflammare* (scil. *animos, discordiam, odium,* etc.).

enlarge, v.tr. *amplificare, dilatare* (opp. *coartare,* e.g. *castra, aciem, imperium*), *proferre, prolatare,* or *propagare* (= to extend, e.g. *imperii fines, imperium*), *augĕre* (= to increase); — one's knowledge, *alqd addiscĕre;* — upon, *alqâ re pluribus* (*verbis*) *disputare.* **enlargement,** n. *amplificatio, propagatio, prolatio, incrementum.*

enlighten, v.tr. **1,** lit. *illustrare, illuminare;* **2,** fig. *alqm docĕre, erudire, fingĕre.* **enlightenment,** n. *humanitas, mens exculta* or *perpolita.*

enlist, I. v.tr. *milites conscribĕre, comparare, sacramento adigĕre, obligare, conquirĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *nomen dare, profitēri, sacramentum dicĕre.* **enlistment,** n. use verbs.

enliven, v.tr. *alqm (ex)hilarare, laetificare.*

enmity, n. *inimicitia, odium, simultas.*

ennoble, v.tr. **1,** *alqm nobilium ordini a(d)scribĕre;* in the Roman sense, *transitio fit a plebe ad patricios;* **2,** fig. *ornare, excolĕre, illustrare.*

ennui, n. *taedium.*

enormous, adj. *ingens, immanis, immensus, mirā* or *incredibile magnitudine.* Adv. *praeter modum,* or by superl. of adj. (e.g. — high, *altissimus*). **enormity,** n. *res atrox* or *nefanda, scelus, -ĕris,* n., *facinus, -ŏris,* n.

enough, adj. *sat, satis* (e.g. *satis consilii*), *affatim;* more than —, *abunde, satis superque;* not —, *parum* (opp. *nimis*); but —! *sed haec hactenus.*

enquire, v.tr. **1,** see ASK; **2,** — into, *de alqā re quaerĕre, in alqd, (de) alqā re inquirĕre, alqd* or *de alqā re cognoscĕre.* **enquiry,** n. **1,** see QUESTION; **2,** legal t.t. *quaestio, inquisitio, cognitio;* **3,** = investigation, *inquisitio, investigatio;* see ENQUIRE.

enrage, v.tr. *alcjs exasperare, inflammare, alqm lacessĕre;* to be enraged, *furore incendi* or *inflammari.*

enrapture, v.tr. *alqm oblectare, capĕre.*

enrich, v.tr. *locupletare, locupletem facĕre, ditare, divitiis ornare.*

enrobe, v.tr. *induĕre alci vestem* or *alqm veste.*

enroll, v.tr. *inscribĕre, consignare;* see ENLIST.

enshrine, v.tr. *dedicare* (lit.), *(con)secrare* (lit. and fig.).

ensign, n. **1,** *signum (militare), vexillum;* **2,** an officer, *signifer, aquilifer, vexillarius.*

enslave, v.tr. *alqm in servitutem redigĕre, alci servitutem injungĕre, alqm servitute afficĕre.* **enslaved,** adj. *alci rei addictus;* to be —, *alci rei (in)servire.*

ensnare, v.tr. **1,** *illaqueare* (lit. late; fig. Hor.), *laqueo capĕre, irretire;* **2,** fig. *irretire, illicĕre, capĕre.*

entail, v.tr. **1,** *terram heredi ita addicĕre ut nunquam alienari possit;* **2,** fig. see CAUSE.

entanglement, n. *implicatio.*

enter, I. v.intr. *introire, inire, ingredi;* — a port, *in portum venire, invehi, deferri;* — upon, *inire, suscipĕre;* — into, *coire, facĕre* (e.g. *societatem*); — public life, *ad rempublicam accedĕre, remp. capessĕre;* — an office, *munus inire, ingredi, capessĕre, suscipĕre.* **II.** v.tr. = — accounts, *in tabulas referre;* — as paid, *alqd alci expensum (re)ferre.* **entrance,** n. **1,** = act of —, *ingressio, introitus, -ūs;* **2,** = place of —, *aditus, -ūs, os, ostium, janua* (= gate), *limen* (= threshold), *introitus, -ūs;* **3,** = beginning, *initium;* at — of spring, *primo vere.* **entry,** **1,** see ENTRANCE; **2,** = — in accounts, *nomen* (e.g. *nomen in tabulas referre,* make an —).

enterprise, n. *inceptum, conatus, -ūs, conata, -orum, opus, -ĕris,* n., *facinus, -ŏris,* n. **enterprising,** adj. *acer, strenuus, impiger, audax.*

entertain, v.tr. **1,** = to have, *habĕre;* **2,** = to amuse, *delectare, oblectare;* **3,** = to give hospitality to, *hospitio accipĕre, recipĕre, excipĕre.* **entertainer,** n. *hospes, -ĭtis,* m. and f. **entertainment,** n. **1** = hospitality, *hospitium;* **2,** = banquet, *epulae,* † *daps* or *dapes, convivium;* **3,** see AMUSEMENT. **entertaining,** adj., see AMUSING.

enthusiasm, n. *inflammatio animi, mentis incitatio et permotio, mens incitata, aestus, -ūs,* or *fervor (ingenii), ardor (animi), furor divinus,* † *mens furibunda.* **enthusiast,** n. **1,** = religious —, † *homo entheus, divino spiritu tactus, homo fanaticus;* **2,** = given to anything, *alci rei addictus, deditus.* **enthusiastic,** adj. **1,** † *entheus, fanaticus,* † *furens;* **2,** *ardens, acer, vehemens.* Adv. *ardenter, acriter, vehementer.*

entice, v.tr. *allicĕre, illicĕre, pellicĕre.* **enticement,** n. *illecebrae.* **enticing,** adj. *blandus, dulcis* or pres. part. of verb. Adv. *blande.*

entire, adj. *totus, integer, solidus.* Adv. *omnino, plane, prorsus.* **entireness, entirety,** n. by *totus.*

entitle, v.tr. **1,** = to name, *inscribĕre* (a writing); **2,** = to give a title to, *jus* or *potestatem alqd faciendi dare;* I am entitled to, *facĕre alqd possum, mei est alqd facĕre.*

entomb, v.tr. *humare.*

entrails, n. *intestina, -orum, viscera, -um, exta, -orum.*

entrap, v.tr. **1,** *irretire* (= — by a net), *inescare* (= — by bait); **2,** fig. *irretire, illicĕre.*

entreat, v.tr. *precari, rogare, orare, petĕre, supplicare;* see ASK.

entrust, v.tr. *(con)credĕre, commendare et concredĕre, committĕre, permittĕre, mandare, commendare* (all with *alqd alci*), *deponĕre alqd apud alqm.*

entwine, v.tr. *innectĕre alqd alci rei, alqd alqā re redimire.*

enumerate, v.tr. *(an)numerare, dinumerare, enumerare.*

enunciate, v.tr. *edicĕre, indicare, pronuntiare, enuntiare.* **enunciation,** n. *enuntiatio.*

envelope, I. v.tr. *involvĕre, obducĕre.* **II.** n. *involucrum, integumentum.*

envenom, v.tr. **1,** *alqd veneno imbuĕre;* **2,** fig. *alqm exasperare, exacerbare.* **envenomed,** adj. see SPITEFUL.

environ, v.tr. *circumdare, circumstare.* **environs,** n. *loca quae circumjacent alci loco, quae circum alqm locum sunt.*

envoy, n. *legatus;* see AMBASSADOR.

envy, I. n. *invidia, livor, malignitas, obtrectatio, malevolentia.* **II.** v.tr. *invidēre alci;* — something, *alci alqd invidēre* (e.g. *invidēre alci honorem; nullius equidem invideo honori,* = I — no one's honour); I am envied, *invidetur mihi, in invidiā sum, invidiae sum.* **enviable,** adj. † *invidendus, fortunatus, beatus.* **envious,** adj. *invidus, lividus, malignus.* Adv. *cum invidiā, maligne.*

ephemeral, adj. *unius diei, caducus, brevis.*

epic, adj. *epicus, herōus, herōicus;* — poem, *epos* (in nom. and accus. only).

Epicurean, n. **1,** = a follower of Epicurus, *Epicurēus;* **2,** = a lover of pleasure, *homo delicatus* or *luxuriosus.*

epidemic, adj. and n. *morbus, pestilentia, lues, -is,* f.

epigram, n. *epigramma, -ātis,* n. **epigrammatic,** adj. *epigrammaticus* (late), *salsus.*

epilepsy, n. *morbus comitialis.*

epilogue, n. *epilŏgus.*

episcopal, adj. * *episcopalis* (eccl.). **episcopacy,** n. *episcopatus, -ūs* (eccl.).

episode, n. *embolium, excursus, -ūs, digressio, digressus, -ūs* (= digression).

epistle, n. *epistula.* **epistolary,** adj. *lit(t)eris* or *per lit(t)eras.*

epitaph, n. *titulus, elogium.*

epithalamium, n. *epithalamium, carmen nuptiale.*

epithet, n. *epitheton* (Quint.).

epitome, n. *epitome, summarium* (Sen.). **epitomize,** v.tr. *epitomen facĕre.*

epoch, n. *tempus, -ŏris,* n., *tempestas, aetas, saeculum.*

equal, I. adj. *aequus, similis, geminus* (= twin), comb. *aequus et par, aequalis et par, par et aequalis, par et similis, par atque idem, par atque unus;* —to each other, *compar* (scil. † *connubium*), † *parilis, inter se aequales;* not —, *dispar, impar, dissimilis;* to divide into twelve — parts, *in duodecim partes aequaliter dividĕre;* — to doing anything, *ad algd faciendum sufficiens.* Adv. *aeque, aequaliter, pariter.* **II.** n. *par.* **III.** v.tr. *algd cum algâ re a(d)aequare, aequiparare* (more rarely with dat.). **equality,** n. *aequalitas, aequabilitas.* **equable,** adj. *aequus, aequabilis, aequalis sibi, constans (sibi), stabilis.* Adv. *aequo animo, aequabiliter, constanter, aequaliter.* **equability,** n. *constantia, aequus animus, aequabilitas, stabilitas.* **equalize,** v.tr. *algm* or *algd alci (rei) (ex)aequare, adaequare.*

equanimity, n. *aequus animus, aequitas animi, aequa mens, constantia.*

equator, n. *circulus aequinoctialis.*

equerry, n. *equiso, tribunus stabuli* (under the emperors).

equestrian, I. adj. *equester, equestris.* **II.** n. *eques, -ĭtis.*

equiangular, adj. *angulis aequis* or *paribus.*

equidistant, adj. *pari intervallo, aequis* or *paribus intervallis distantes inter se.*

equiformity, n. *aequabilitas.*

equilateral, adj. *aequis* or *paribus lateribus.*

equilibrium, n. *aequilibrium* (Sen.); in —, *pari momento libratus.*

equinox, n. *aequinoctium.* **equinoctial,** adj. *aequinoctialis.*

equip, v.tr. *armare, instruĕre, ornare.* **equipment,** n. *arma, -orum, armatura instrumenta, -orum, navalia* (of ships).

equipoise, n. see EQUILIBRIUM.

equitable, adj. *aequus, justus, meritus* (= deserved); it is —, *aequum, par, jus, fas est* (with infin. or infin. and accus.). **equity,** n. *aequitas, aequum bonum, justitia, moderatio;* contrary to —, *contra fas, contra quam fas est, contra jus fasque.*

equivalent, adj. see EQUAL.

equivocal, adj. *aequivocus, ambiguus, anceps, dubius, dubius et quasi duplex.* **equivocation,** n. *ex ambiguo dictum, ambiguitas, amphibolia.* **equivocate,** v.intr. *tergiversari.*

era, n. *temporum ratio.*

eradicate, v.tr. *eradicare* (ante-class.), *ex(s)tirpare, (e)vellĕre, extrahĕre, evellĕre et extrahĕre, eruĕre, delēre, exstinguĕre, excīdĕre, eradĕre, tollĕre.* **eradication,** n. *ex(s)tirpatio, ex(s)tinctio, excīdium.*

erase, v.tr. *delēre, inducĕre* (= to cover with the broad end of the stylus), *(e)radĕre.* **erasure,** n. *litura.*

ere, adv. *priusquam, ante quam;* see BEFORE.

erect, I. adj. *(e)rectus.* **II.** v.tr. *erigĕre* (= set straight up), *aedificare* (= build), *exstruĕre* (= raise). **erection,** n. **1,** as act, *aedificatio, ex(s)tructio;* **2,** = building, *aedificium.*

erotic, adj. *amatorius.*

err, v.intr. *errare, vagari, in errore versari, errore captum esse* (= to be in error), *falli* (= to be misled), *peccare* (= to sin). **error,** n. *error, erratum* (= a single act), *lapsus, -ūs* (= a slip or fall), *peccatum* (= a sin); to commit —, *errare, peccare.* **erratic,** adj. *inconstans.* **erroneous,** adj. *falsus.* Adv. *falso.* **erroneousness,** n. see ERROR.

errand, n. *mandatum;* an — -boy, *nuntius, tabellarius.*

erst, adv. *quondam, olim.*

erudite, adj. *lit(t)eratus, doctus, doctrinâ instructus, eruditus, eruditione ornatus;* comb. *doctus atque eruditus.* **erudition,** n. *doctrina, eruditio.*

eruption, n. *eruptio* (e.g. *Ætnaeorum ignium*).

escape, I. v.tr. *algd (ef)fugĕre, subterfugĕre* (secretly), *evadĕre ex algâ re, ab algo, elabi ex algâ re;* — a danger, *periculum vitare, effugĕre;* it —s me, *me praeterit, me fugit algd.* **II.** v.intr. *(ef)fugĕre, elabi, evadĕre.* **III.** n. *vitatio, devitatio, fuga, effugium.*

escarpment, n. *vallum.*

escheat, I. n. *hereditas caduca* (Jct.). **II.** v.intr. *caducum esse* (Jct.).

eschew, v.tr. *vitare;* see AVOID.

escort, I. n. *comitatus, -ūs;* under someone's —, *algo comite* or *comitante, comitatu* or *cum comitatu alcjs, cum algo, ab algo deductus* (as mark of honour). **II.** v.tr. *algm comitari, deducĕre, prosequi, alci (rei) praesidio esse* (as a defence).

esculent, adj. *esculentus.*

esoteric, adj. *arcanus, occultus.*

especial, adj. *praecipuus, maximus, summus;* he had an — care for, *nihil antiquius habuit quam ut.* Adv. *praesertim, praecipue, maxime, in primis (imprimis), summe.*

esplanade, n. *ambulatio.*

espouse, v.tr. **1,** see BETROTH; **2,** see MARRY; **3,** fig. see EMBRACE.

esquire, n. * *armiger.*

essay, I. v.tr. *conari.* **II.** n. **1,** = an attempt, *experimentum, conatus, -ūs, conata, -orum;* **2,** = treatise, *libellus.* **essayist,** n. *scriptor.*

essence, n. *natura, vis, proprietas;* it is the — of affection, *amicitia vera est,* or *amicitiae (proprium) est.* **essential,** adj. *verus, primus, praecipuus, proprius, in algis rei naturâ positus.* Adv. *reapse, vere, praecipue, imprimis, necessario;* to be — different, *ipsâ rei naturâ diversum esse.*

establish, v.tr. **1,** = to set up, *statuĕre, constituĕre;* **2,** = to make strong, *confirmare, stabilire;* **3,** = to prove, *probare, confirmare.* **establishment,** n. **1,** = act of —, *constitutio, conciliatio* (e.g. *gratiae*), *confirmatio;* **2,** = household, *familia.*

estate, n. **1,** = condition, *ratio, status, -ūs, habitus, -ūs, condicio, res, fortuna, sors;* **2,** = property, *res, fundus, praedium, ager, possessio.*

esteem, I. n. **1,** = opinion, *aestimatio, opinio, existimatio;* **2,** = reverence, *observantia* (shown outwardly); to feel —, *algm verēri.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = think, *aestimare, existimare, putare, habēre;* **2,** = reverence, *algm respicĕre, verēri, magni facĕre algm;* to be esteemed, *magni haberi* (the genitives *maximi, minimi, nihili, pluris,* etc., may be employed). **estimable,** adj. *dignus algâ re,* or *qui* with subj., *laudatus, bonus, optimus, honestus, gravis, probus.*

estimate, I. n. **1,** = — in money, *aestimatio;*

2, = judgment, *judicium, aestimatio.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *alqd aestimare* (with genit. or abl. of price), *censēre;* **2,** see ESTEEM. **estimation,** n. see ESTEEM.

estrange, v.tr. (*ab*)*alienare;* — from yourself, *alqm* or *alcjs voluntatem a se alienare, alienare sibi alcjs animum.* **estrangement,** n. *alienatio, discidium.*

estuary, n. *aestuarium.*

eternal, adj. *aeternus, sempiternus, immortalis, perpetuus;* — enmity, *odium inexpiabile.* Adv. *in aeternum, perpetuo, semper.* **eternity,** n. *aeternitas;* for —, *in aeternum, in perpetuum, in omne tempus.*

ether, n. *aether.* **ethereal,** adj. *aetherius* (*aethereus*).

ethics, n. *de moribus,* or *officiis, ethice* (Quint.). **ethical,** adj. *de moribus* or *officiis, quod ad mores pertinet, moralis* (invented by Cicero).

etiquette, n. *mos, moris,* m., *usus, -ūs.*

etymology, n. = derivation, *etymologia, etymologice, explicatio verborum.*

eucharist, n. **eucharistia.*

eulogy, n. *laudatio, laus.* **eulogist,** n. *laudator.* **eulogize,** v.tr. *laudare.*

eunuch, n. *eunūchus.*

euphemism, n., **euphemistic,** adj. *ut bona de his loquar.*

euphony, n. *sonus, -ūs, dulcis* or *suavis.*

evacuate, v.tr. (*de*)*relinquĕre locum,* (*de*)*cedĕre loco* or *de* or *ex loco, discedĕre a loco* or *loco* or *ex loco, excedĕre loco* or *ex loco;* to — a town (with troops), *ab alqo loco milites deducĕre.*

evade, v.tr. *de* or *ex alcjs manibus elabi, de alcjs manibus effugĕre, alcjs manibus* or *alci evadĕre, alqm subterfugĕre.* **evasion,** n. *ambages, -is,* f., usu. in pl., *tergiversatio.* **evasive,** adj. *ambiguus.* Adv. *ambigue.*

evangelist, n. **evangelista.* **evangelical,** adj. **evangelicus.*

evaporate, I. v.tr. (*e*)*vaporare, exhalare, ex(s)pirare.* **II.** v.intr. (*e*)*vaporari, exhalari, ex(s)pirari.* **evaporation,** n. (*e*)*vaporatio, exhalatio, ex(s)piratio.*

even, adj. *aequus, planus,* comb. *aequus et planus;* of temper, *aequus, aequabilis;* of numbers, *par.* Adv. *aequaliter, aequabiliter, pariter.* **evenness,** n. *aequalitas* (Plin.); — of temper, *aequus animus.*

even, adv. *etiam, vel* (esp. with superl. or single words), *adeo, ipse* (e.g. *ipsa amicitia*); not —, *ne ... quidem;* — now, *jam nunc.*

evening, I. n. *vesper, -ĕris,* or *-ĕri,* m. *tempus vespertinum, occasus, -ūs, solis* (= sunset); towards —, *ad* (*sub*) *vesperum, sub occasum solis;* in the —, *vesperi;* the — before, *pridie vesperi;* yesterday —, *heri vesperi;* good —! *salve;* I wish good — to anyone, *salvēre alqm jubeo.* **II.** adj. *vespertinus;* — star, *Hesperus, Vesper.*

event, n. **1,** = issue, *eventus, -ūs, exitus -ūs;* **2,** = occurrence, *res* (*gesta*), *factum, casus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs.* **eventful,** adj. *memorabilis, ille* (e.g. *illes dies* = that — day), *magni* or *maximi momenti.*

ever, adv. **1,** = always, *semper, perpetuo;* the best is — the rarest, *optimum quidque rarissimum est;* **2,** = at any time, *umquam* (*unq*), (*ali*)*quando;* if —, *si quando;* — so great, *quantumvis* or *quamvis magnus;* for —, *in aeternum.* **everlasting,** adj. see ETERNAL.

every, adj. *quisque, quique, quilibet, quivis, omnis;* — one, each separately, *unusquisque;* — five days there were two days for hunting, *binae venationes per dies quinque;* — day, etc., *singulis diebus, mensibus, annis,* also *quot diebus, mensibus, annis,* and *in singulas horas* or merely *in horas;* each of two, *uterque;* — person, — one, *nemo non* or *nemo est quin* or *nemo est qui non* (e.g. — one holds, *nemo est quin existimet*); — one knows, *nemo est qui nesciat;* — where, *ubique, ubivis, nusquam.*

evict, v.tr. *alqo loco* (*ex*)*pellĕre, de alqo loco detrudĕre, deturbare.* **eviction,** n. *evictio* (Jct.), or by verb.

evident, adj. *certus, manifestus, apertus, evidens, perspicuus;* it is —, *constat, certum est, liquet* (with accus. and infin.). Adv. *aperte, manifeste, perspicue, evidenter.* **evidence,** n. **1,** legal t.t. *testimonium, indicium;* **2,** in gen. *argumentum,* or by verb *probare.*

evil, I. adj. *malus, perversus, maleficus.* **II.** n. *malum, incommodum* (= inconvenience); to be in —, *in malis esse;* to suffer under some —, *laborare ex alqā re* (e.g. *ex pedibus*). **evildoer,** n. *maleficus.* **evil-speaking,** adj. *maledicus.*

evince, v.tr. *ostendĕre, probare, (e)vincĕre.*

evoke, v.tr. *evocare, elicĕre, excitare.*

evolve, v.tr. *evolvĕre, explicare.* **evolution,** n. **1,** = — of soldiers, *decursus, -ūs;* **2,** = — of nature, *rerum progressio.*

ewe, n. *ovis femina.*

ewer, n. *urceus, hydria, urna.*

exacerbate, v.tr. see EMBITTER.

exact, I. adj. *exactus, accuratus, expressus.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd ab alqo exigĕre, alci alqd* or *alqd ab alqo extorquĕre; alqd alci imperare.* Adv. *accurate;* — so, *ita plane,* or *prorsus.* **exacting,** adj. *rapax.* **exaction,** n. *exactio.* **exactitude, exactness,** n. *diligentia, accuratio* (rare).

exaggerate, v.tr. *verbis exaggerare, multiplicare verbis* (e.g. *copias*), *verbis augĕre, in majus* (*verbis*) *extollĕre, in majus accipĕre.* **exaggeration,** n. (*nimia*) *amplificatio, veritatis superlatio, trajectio.*

exalt, v.tr. *augĕre, majus reddĕre, verbis* or *laudibus efferre* or *extollĕre.* **exaltation,** n. *dignitatis accessio.* **exalted,** adj. *altus* (*ex*)*celsus;* of — position, *gradu amplissimo.*

examine, v.tr. *explorare, ponderare, inquirĕre, (per)scrutari.* **examination,** n. *scrutatio, inquisitio, probatio.* **examiner,** n. in gen. *investigator;* of a school, *qui quid profecerint pueri exquirit.*

example, n. *exemplum, exemplar, documentum;* to set an —, *exemplum praebĕre.*

exasperate, v.tr. *exasperare.*

excavate, v.tr. (*ex*)*cavare, effodĕre.* **excavation,** n. *cavum.*

exceed, v.tr. *transgredi, excedĕre, transire fines* (lit. and fig.), *terminos egredi* (fig.), *modum egredi* or *excedĕre, ultra modum egredi.* **excess,** n. *intemperantia, licentia, luxuria.* **excessive,** adj. *nimius, immodicus, immoderatus.* Adv. *nimis, immodice, immoderate, praeter modum.*

excel, v.tr. *excellĕre* (*ingenio, virtute, animi magnitudine, dignitate,* also *in alqā re*), *alqm in re* (*ex*)*superare, alci* (*in*) *alqā re praestare.* **excellent,** adj. *excellens, praestans, egregius, bonus, optimus, laudatus, praecipuus.* Adv. *excellenter, egregie, bene, optime, praecipue, imprimis* (*in primis*). **excellence,** n. *excellentia, praestantia.*

except, I. v.tr. *excipĕre, eximĕre, excludĕre;* — from military service, *vacationem militiae alci dare;* not one excepted, *ad unum omnes*

or *omnes ad unum*. **II.** prep. *praeter, extra*, accus. past partic. of *excipĕre* in abl. abs. (e.g. *te excepto*), *nisi* after a neg. (e.g. *nisi in te nullam spem habeo*). **exception,** n. *exceptio*. **exceptional,** adj. *rarus*. Adv. *praeter modum*.

exchange, I. v.tr. (*per*)*mutare;* — letters, *lit(t)eras dare et accipĕre*. **II.** n. 1, = changing, (*per*)*mutatio, vices* (= turns); 2, of money, *collybus;* 3, = the place of —, *forum, mensa publica*.

exchequer, n. *aerarium, fiscus*.

excite, v.tr. *excitare, concitare,* (*com*)*movēre;* — pity, etc., *misericordiam, seditionem, bellum mov.* or *com., conflare* (e.g. *bellum, alci invidiam*); — a controversy, *controversiam inferre*. **excitable,** adj. *iracundus, fervidus*. **excited,** adj. *commotus*. **excitement,** n. *concitatio, commotio, motus, -ūs.*,

exclaim, v.tr. *exclamare, conclamare* (of several). **exclamation,** n. *exclamatio, acclamatio, vox*.

exclude, v.tr. *excludĕre, prohibĕre,* (*ab*) *alqo loco arcēre*. **exclusion,** n. *exclusio* (rare), or by verb. **exclusive,** adj. = — in choice of acquaintance, *parum affabilis, qui rari aditus est;* — property, *quod alci proprium est*. Adv. by adj. *proprius*. **exclusiveness,** n. *rari aditus esse*.

excommunicate, v.tr. *sacrificiis interdicĕre alci, alqm *excommunicare*. **excommunication,** n. *sacrificiorum interdictio, *excommunicatio*.

excrement, n. *excrementum, stercus, -ŏris,* n. **excrescence,** n. *gibber, -ĕris,* m. (Plin. = a hunch), *tuber, -ĕris,* m. (= protuberance).

excruciating, adj. *acerbissimus*.

exculpate, v.tr. *excusare,* (*ex*)*purgare;* — with someone, *alci* or *apud alqm excusare;* — yourself, *se excusare de re*. **exculpation,** n. *excusatio, purgatio*.

excursion, n. *iter, -ĭneris;* to make an —, *excurrĕre* (e.g. *rus*).

excuse, I. v.tr. 1, = ask for pardon, *veniam petĕre, rogare, se alci* or *apud alqm excusare,* (*ex*)*purgare;* 2, = grant pardon, *veniam alci dare, alci ignoscĕre*. **II.** n. 1, *excusatio;* 2, *venia;* 3, see Pretext. **excusable,** adj. *cui ignosci potest*.

execrate, v.tr. *exsecrari, detestari, abominari;* see Curse. **execrable,** adj. see Abominable.

execute, v.tr. 1, = to carry into effect, *exsequi, persequi* (e.g. *alcjs mandata;* — a command, *imperium*), *efficĕre, perficĕre, ad effectum adducĕre;* 2, = to inflict punishment, *poenam capĕre* or *poenas exigĕre de alqo, supplicium de alqo sumĕre, necare*. **execution,** n. 1, *effectio,* or by verb; 2, *supplicium;* 3, = — on goods, *bonorum venditio, emptio;* 4, = slaughter, *caedes, -is*. **executive,** n. *penes quos est administratio rerum*.

exegesis, n. *explanatio, interpretatio*.

exemplary, adj. see Excellent; — punishment, *exemplum severitatis*.

exempt, I. v.tr. *excipĕre, eximĕre, immunem facĕre, vacationem dare, gratiam facĕre alci alcjs rei*. **II.** adj. (*ab alqâ re*) *immunis, alqâ re liber, solutus;* — from further service (of a soldier), *emeritus*. **exemption,** n. *immunitas, vacatio*.

exercise, I. v.tr. 1, = carry on, *exercēre, facĕre, agĕre, alqâ re fungi;* 2, physically, *exercēre* (e.g. *se, milites,* etc.). **II.** n. 1, *munus, -ĕris,* n.; 2, *exercitatio;* 3, = theme, *thema, -ătis* (Quint.).

exert, v.tr. 1, *contendĕre, intendĕre;* — yourself, (*con*)*niti, eniti. conari;* 2, see Use, Employ, Exercise. **exertion,** n. *contentio, intentio, conatus, -ūs*.

exhale, v.tr. *exhalare;* odours are exhaled, *odores* (*e floribus*) *afflantur;* see Evaporate. **exhalation,** n. *exhalatio*.

exhaust, v.tr. *exhaurire* (lit. and fig.), *conficĕre*. **exhausted,** adj. see Weary. **exhaustion,** n. see Fatigue.

exhibit, v.tr. 1, *proponĕre, ante oculos ponĕre, edĕre, celebrare;* 2, = manifest, *praebēre*. **exhibition,** n. 1, = act of —, by verb; 2, = show, *spectaculum, ludi*.

exhilarate, v.tr. (*ex*)*hilarare* (e.g. *vultum*), *hilarem facĕre*. **exhilaration,** n. *animi relaxatio, oblectatio*.

exhort, v.tr. *hortari;* see Admonish, Encourage.

exigence, n. *necessitas, angustiae*.

exile, I. n. 1, = banishment, *ex(s)ilium, relegatio;* 2, = person banished, *exsul, extorris,* †*profugus*. **II.** v.tr. *e(j)icĕre, exterminare, relegare, deportare* (Tac.), (*ex*)*pellĕre, alci aquâ et igni interdicĕre*.

exist, v.intr. *ex(s)istĕre, esse, exstare*. **existence,** n. use *esse* (e.g. to believe in the — of gods, *deos esse putare*); I have means of —, *habeo unde utar*.

exit, n. 1, = going away, *exitus, egressus, abitus,* all *-ūs;* 2, = way out, *exitus, effugium, janua*.

exonerate, v.tr. see Exculpate.

exorbitant, adj. *immodicus, immoderatus*. Adv. *immodice, immoderate*.

exordium, n. *exordium, exorsus, -ūs, prooemium*.

exoteric, adj. *quod ἐξωτερικὸν vocant, exotericus* (Gell.).

exotic, adj. *peregrinus, externus*.

expand, v.tr. see Spread. **expanse,** n. *spatium*.

expatiate, v.tr. *uberius* or *pluribus* (*verbis*) *disputare, dicĕre, longum esse in alqâ re*.

expatriate, v.tr. see Banish.

expect, v.tr. *ex(s)pectare, opperiri alqm* or *alqd;* *sperare* (with *fore ut, spem habēre alcjs rei,* or with accus. and infin.); a less slaughter than might have been —ed, *minor clades quam pro tantâ victoriâ fuit*. **expectant,** adj. use *spes* or *ex(s)pectatio,* or verb, or *arrectus*. **expectation,** n. *ex(s)pectatio, spes, opinio*.

expectorate, v.tr. *exscreare* (e.g. *sanguinem*), *exspuĕre*. **expectoration,** n. 1, *excreatio* (= act of —) (Plin.); 2, *sputum* (= matter of —) (Cels.).

expedient, I. adj. *commodus, utilis;* it is —, *expedit*. **II.** n. *ratio;* no useful — is at hand, *nullum consilium in promptu est;* to find an —, *viam invenire, viam consilii invenire*. **expediency,** n. *utilitas*.

expedite, v.tr. *expedire, maturare*. **expedition,** n. 1, = speed, *celeritas;* 2, = military —, *expeditio*. **expeditious,** adj. *celer, promptus, maturus*. Adv. *celeriter, prompte, mature*.

expel, v.tr. (*ex*)*pellĕre re* or *a re* or *ex re, depellĕre alqm re, de re* or *ex re, exigĕre re* or *ex re, e(j)icĕre re, de, ex* or *ab re*. **expulsion,** n. *exactio, expulsio*.

expend, v.tr. *expendĕre, impendĕre, erogare* (of public money); — much money, *magnos sumptus facĕre; pecuniam profundĕre*. **expense,** n. *impensa, impendium, dispendium, sumptus, -ūs*. **expensive,** adj. *sumptuosus, carus, pretiosus, magni pretii*. Adv. *sumptuose, pretiose*. **expenditure,** n. *rogatio, sumptus, -ūs*.

experience, I. n. *usus, -ūs, experientia, prudentia* (= wisdom that is the result of —); — in nautical matters, *scientia atque usus rerum nauticarum;* I write from —, *expertus scribo quod scribo.* **II.** v.tr. *experiri, (usu) discĕre* or *cognoscĕre, experientiā discĕre, usu alqd mihi venit.* **experienced,** adj. (*usu*) *peritus, usu atque exercitatione praeditus, multarum rerum peritus; peritus alcjs rei, exercitatus, versatus in re.* **experiment,** n. *experimentum, periclitatio, periculum;* an unfortunate —, *res infeliciter tentata.* **experimental,** adj. and adv. *usu* or *experimentis cognitus.*

expert, adj. & n. *alci rei* or *ad alqd aptus, idoneus, alcjs rei compos, alcjs rei peritus, in alqā re exercitatus, callidus, sol(l)ers.* **expertness,** n. *calliditas, sol(l)ertia.*

expiate, v.tr. *alqd luĕre, expiare, poenas alcjs rei dare, pendĕre, dependĕre,* †*expendĕre, solvĕre.* **expiation,** n. *satisfactio, poena, piaculum.* **expiatory,** adj. *piacularis.*

expire, v.intr. *ex(s)pirare; animam, extremum spiritum edĕre;* see DIE. **expiration,** n. by abl. abs. (e.g. at the — of the year, *anno exeunte, finito jam anno*).

explain, v.tr. *exponĕre, expedire, explanare, explicare, interpretari, aperire, enodare, illustrare.* **explanation,** n. *explicatio, explanatio, interpretatio, enodatio.* **explanatory,** adj. use verb.

explicit, adj. *apertus, dilucidus, definitus.* Adv. *dilucide, plane, diserte, definite.*

explode, I. v.intr. (*di*)*rumpi.* **II.** v.tr. (*di*)*rumpĕre, refellĕre, confutare, refutare* (an opinion). **explosion,** n. †*fragor, crepitus, -ūs.*

export, v.tr. *exportare* (opp. *importare*). **exportation,** n. *exportatio.* **exports,** n. *merces* (*quae exportantur*).

expose, v.tr. 1, *exponĕre;* — a child, *infantem exponere;* — to anything, *opponĕre, ob(j)icĕre, offerre alci rei;* 2, = to lay open, *detegĕre* (e.g. *latentem culpam*); 3, = make bare, *nudare.* **exposition,** n. *expositio;* see EXPLANATION. **exposure,** n. by verb.

expound, v.tr. see EXPLAIN.

express, I. v.tr. *exprimĕre, significare, declarare, demonstrare, verbis consequi, exsequi;* — oneself, *loqui, dicĕre.* **II.** adj. 1, = EXACT; 2, = quick, *celer.* Adv. *his ipsis verbis.* **expression,** n. 1, *verbum, sententia, vocabulum, dictum, vox;* 2, of the features, etc., *vultus, -ūs, argutiae* (= animation); void of —, *languens, languidus* (as in the countenance, the voice, etc.). **expressive,** adj. *significans, gravis* (= with strength, of a speaker); by *vis* (e.g. it is most —, *vim habet magnam*). Adv. *significanter* (Quint.), *plane, diserte.* **expressiveness,** n. *argutiae* (= lively —, of face, etc.), *gravitas* (= — of speech).

expunge, v.tr. *delĕre, inducĕre, (e)radĕre* (Tac.).

expurgate, v.tr. (*ex*)*purgare.* **expurgation,** n. (*ex*)*purgatio* (= freeing from blame).

exquisite, adj. *exquisitus, conquisitus, egregius, venustus;* — tortures, *supplicia exquisita, pulcher.* Adv. *exquisite, egregie, pulchre, venuste.*

extant, adj., to be — (*superstitem*) *esse, exstare, ex(s)istere.*

extemporary, adj. *subitus, subitus et fortuitus;* power of — speaking, *ex tempore dicendi facultas.*

extend, I. v.tr. = stretch out, enlarge, *extendĕre, distendĕre, augĕre, propagare, amplificare.* **II.** v.intr. *patĕre, extendi, distendi,* etc. **extension,** n. *porrectio* (e.g. *digitorum*), *productio, prolatio, propagatio.* **extensive,** adj. *magnus, amplus, late patens, latus.* Adv. *late.* **extent,** n. *ambitus, -ūs, spatium, circuitus, -ūs;* to have a wide —, *latius patĕre.*

extenuate, v.tr. *attenuare, extenuare* (opp. to *amplificare*); — guilt, (*culpam,* etc.) *levare, mitigare.* **extenuation,** n. *extenuatio, levatio, mitigatio.*

exterior, I. adj. see EXTERNAL. **II.** n. *facies, forma, species, figura.*

exterminate, v.tr. *ad unum interficĕre, interimĕre* (= kill), *eradicare, ex(s)tirpare* (= root out).

external, adj. *externus, exterior;* — advantages, *bona externa, bona corporis.* Adv. *extrinsecus.*

extinct, adj. *exstinctus, obsoletus.*

extinguish, v.tr. — a fire, *ex(s)tinguĕre, restinguĕre, compescĕre, delĕre* (= blot out).

extirpate, v.tr. *ex(s)tirpare;* see EXTERMINATE.

extol, v.tr. *augĕre, ornare, laudibus (ef)ferre, extollĕre, verbis efferre.*

extort, v.tr. *exprimĕre alci alqd* or *alqd ab alqo, expugnare alqd alci, alqd expilare, alci alqd extorquĕre.* **extortion,** n. *res repetundae.* **extortionate,** adj. *rapax, avarus.* Adv. *avare.* **extortioner,** n. *immodici fenoris exactor.*

extra, adv. *praeterea.*

extract, I. v.tr. 1, *extrahĕre, (e)vellĕre;* 2, = to make an extract, *excerpĕre;* 3, = to press out, *exprimere.* **II.** n. 1, = — of a book, *excerptio* (Gell.), *quod excerptum est;* 2, = — of a plant, etc., *sucus qui expressus est, quod expressum est.* **extraction,** n. as to origin, *origo, genus, -ĕris,* n.; of good —, *honesto loco ortus, honesto genere (natus);* of poor —, *tenui loco ortus, humili* or *ignobili loco natus.*

extraneous, adj. see EXTERNAL.

extraordinary, adj. *extraordinarius, inusitatus, insolitus, insolens, novus inauditus, incredibilis, mirus, insignis, summus.* Adv. *extra ordinem, praeter morem* or *consuetudinem, incredibiliter, mire, mirifice.*

extravagant, adj. 1, = lavish, *prodigus, effusus, sumptuosus;* 2, = excessive, *immoderatus, immodicus;* 3, = foolish, *insulsus.* Adv. *prodige, effuse, sumptuose, immoderate, immodice, insulse.* **extravagance,** n. 1, *prodigentia* (Tac.), *sumptus, -ūs* (*profusus*); 2, *intemperantia, immoderatio;* 3, *insulse factum.*

extreme, adj. *extremus* (= farthest), *ultimus* (= last), *summus* (= highest); — part, *pars extrema;* the — price, *summum pretium;* to come into — danger, *in ultimum discrimen adduci;* to go to —s, *modum excedĕre* (so *ad extremum perventum est, ventum jam ad finem est, res est ad extremum perducta casum*). Adv. *summe, summopere, quam* or *vel maxime,* or by superl. (e.g. — good, *optimus*). **extremity,** n. 1, = furthest part, *extremus,* with n.; 2, = top, *cacumen, vertex, fastigium, extremitas;* of the body, *extremae partes;* 3, = distress, etc., by special word (e.g. *inopia* = poverty), with *summus,* or *extrema, -orum,* pl.; to be brought to —s, *in extremum discrimen adductum esse.*

extricate, v.tr. see RELEASE.

extrude, v.tr. *extrudĕre, expellĕre, e(j)icĕre,* comb. *extrudere et e(j)icĕre.* **extrusion,** n. *expulsio;* see EXPEL.

exuberant, adj. *luxuriosus, laetus;* of style, *redundans;* to be —, *exuberare* (e.g. *pomis, foliorum luxuriā,* etc.). Adv. *ubertim, luxuriose.* **exuberance,** n. *ubertas, luxuria.*

exude, v.intr. (*ex*)*sudare.*

exulcerate, v.tr. *exulcerare.*

exult, v.intr. *exsultare, gestire,* comb. *exsultare et gestire, laetitiâ efferri, -laetari, gloriari.* **exultant,** adj. *laetus.* Adv. *laete.* **exultation,** n. *laetatio.*

eye, I. n. *oculus,* † *ocellus,* † *lumen* (dimin.), = sight, *conspectus, -ūs* (e.g. before the —s, *in conspectus*), = keen sight, *acies;* blear-eyed, *lippus;* — in trees, etc., *oculus, gemma;* bull's- —, use *medius* (e.g. *scopum medium ferire,* = hit the —); — in peacock's tail, *oculus;* mind's —, *acies* or *oculus mentis.* **II.** v.tr. a(*d*)*spicĕre, contemplari;* — askance, *oculis limis* a(*d*)*spicĕre.* **eye-ball,** n. *pupula, pupilla.* **eye-brow,** n. *supercilium.* **eye-lash,** n. *pili pupillas tegentes.* **eye-lid,** n. *palpebra* (usu. pl.). **eyesight,** n. *acies, oculus.* **eyesore,** n. *res foeda* or *tetra;* see UGLY. **eye-witness,** n. *testis,* m. and f.; I was an —, *ipse vidi.*

Back To Top F.

fable, n. 1, *fabula* (usu. with *ficta* or *composita* or *commenticia*); 2, = untruth, *commentum, mendacium.* **fabulous,** adj. *fabulosus, fictus, commenticius, falsus,* comb. *fictus et commenticius.*

fabric, n. 1, of carpenters, and in gen., *fabrica;* of weavers, *textum, textile;* 2, = structure, *aedificium.* **fabricate,** v.tr. *fabricari, texĕre, conficĕre.* **fabrication,** n. 1, = making, *fabricatio;* 2, = falsehood; see FABLE, 2. **fabricator,** n. *opifex, fabricator* (always with gen.), *artifex, textor;* = inventor, *auctor.*

face, I. n. *facies* (= the front of the head), *vultus, -ūs* (= the countenance), *os, oris* (properly, = the mouth), comb. *os vultusque* or *os et vultus; frons, -ntis,* f. (= the forehead); — to —, *coram;* to make —s, *os* (*dis*)*torquĕre.* **II.** v.tr. and intr. 1, = be opposite, *ad alqd spectare;* 2, = to cover, *alqd alqâ re* or *alci inducĕre;* 3, = encounter, *alci obviam ire;* 4, — about, *signa convertĕre.* **facial,** adj. *quod ad faciem pertinet.*

facetious, adj. *jocosus, jocularis, lepidus, facetus.* Adv. *jocose, lepide, facete.* **facetiousness,** n. *lepos, -ōris, facetiae,* or by *sal.*

facilitate, v.tr. *alcjs rei expedire.* **facility,** n. *facilitas;* with —, *facile, nullo negotio.*

facing, prep. *contra alqd, ex adverso rei.*

facsimile, n. *descriptio imagoque* (e.g. *lit*(*t*)*erarum*).

fact, n. *res, factum;* that is a —, *hoc certo auctore comperi;* in —, *reapse, etenim, enim* or *quidem* (enclit.), *sane, profecto.*

faction, n. *factio.* **factious,** adj. *factiosus, partium studiosus, turbulentus, seditiosus.* Adv. *seditiose.* **factiousness,** n. *factio.*

factitious, adj. see FALSE.

factor, n. *negotiorum* (*pro*)*curator.*

factory, n. *fabrica, officina;* — hands, *operae.*

faculty, n. *ingenium* (= natural talent), comb. *animus ingeniumque; sol*(*l*)*ertia* (= skill), *facultas,* e.g. *dicendi* (also *poĕtica facultas*).

fade, v.intr. *evanescĕre,* † *pallescĕre, marcescĕre.* **faded,** adj. see PALE. **fading, I.** n. *coloris mutatio.* **II.** adj. *caducus.*

fagot, n. *fascis, -is,* m., *sarmenta, -orum,* pl.

fail, I. v.intr. 1, = to fall or come short of, *non ferire;* 2, = to err or to do wrong, *errare, labi, peccare, peccatum admittĕre* (= to sin), *delinquĕre;* 3, = to fall short, *alci deesse, deficĕre;* 4, = — in a lawsuit, *cadĕre;* 5, = be bankrupt, *foro cedĕre.* **II.** n. e.g. without —, by *certo, omnino.* **failing,** n. *error, peccatum, delictum.* **failure,** n. *defectio* (e.g. *virium*), *ruinae* or *naufragium fortunarum,* or use verb.

fain, adv. *libenter* (*lub-*), by a participle, as *volens;* I would — believe that, *hoc credĕre voluerim* (*vellem*).

faint, I. adj. *languidus,* use *sensu carĕre* if unconsciousness be implied. **II.** v.intr. 1, = swoon, † *collabi, animus alqm relinquit;* 2, = be weary, *languĕre.* **faint-hearted,** adj. *timidus.* **faintness,** n. 1, *languor;* 2, by verb.

fair, I. adj. 1, = beautiful, *pulcher, venustus;* the — sex, *sexus, -ūs, muliebris;* 2, of weather, *serenus;* of wind or tide, *secundus;* 3, opp. to dark, *candidus;* 4, morally, *aequus, integer;* 5, = moderately good, *mediocris.* Adv. *aeque, mediocriter, haud ita multum.* **II.** n. *nundinae, mercatus, -ūs.* **fairness,** n. 1, *pulchritudo, venustas;* 2, *serenitas;* 3, *aequitas, integritas;* 4, *mediocritas.*

fairy, n. = — of the stream, *nympha;* = — of the tree, *dryas* (usu. pl. *dryades*); = — of the wood, *faunus.*

faith, n. 1, = fidelity, *fidelitas, fides, pietas* (= discharge of duty towards God, parents, etc.); 2, = belief, *opinio, persuasio, fides;* to have — in, *alci credĕre;* 3, see RELIGION; 4, as exclamation, *nae, Hercle, medius fidius.* **faithful,** adj. *fidelis, fidus* (e.g. *in suâ sententiâ*). Adv. *fideliter.* **faithfulness,** n. *fidelitas, fides, constantia.* **faithless,** adj. *perfidus, perfidiosus, infidelis, infidus.* Adv. *perfide, perfidiose, infideliter.* **faithlessness,** n. *perfidia, infidelitas.*

falchion, n. † *acinaces, -is,* m.

fall, I. v.intr. *cadĕre, decidĕre, delabi, defluĕre;* to — away, desert, or abandon, *deficĕre, ab alqo desciscĕre, alqm deserĕre;* to — in battle, *in acie cadĕre;* — by ambush or snares, *per insidias interfici;* = to die, *mori, perire;* = to be captured, *expugnari, delĕri;* to — out (= disagree), *dissentire;* to — on, *in alqm invadĕre, irruĕre;* to — into a person's arms, *ruĕre in alcjs amplexus;* to — into suspicion, *suspicio cadit in alqm;* = to sink, *delabi, desidĕre;* of the wind, *cadĕre, concidĕre;* of the voice, *cadĕre;* = in price, *cadĕre res fit vilior;* — of an army, *pedem referre;* — at the feet of, *se ad pedes alcjs pro*(*j*)*icĕre;* — in with, *in alqm incidĕre;* — in love with, *amare.* **II.** n. 1, *casus, -ūs, lapsus, -ūs, ruina, labes, -is;* 2, = ruin, *ruina, excidium;* a — from rank or dignity, *dignitas amissa, gratia principis amissa;* 3, = the lessening of a height or level of a fluid body, *decessus, -ūs, recessus, -ūs;* 4, = lessening, *deminutio.*

fallacy, n. error, *fallacia, vitium, captio.* **fallacious,** adj. *fallax, vanus, fucosus, falsus, vitiosus.* Adv. *fallaciter, falso.* **fallible,** adj. *qui errare potest.*

fallow, adj. the field lies —, *ager cessat, quiescit,* (*re*)*quiescit, cultu vacat.* **fallow soil,** n. *novalis* or *novale, vervactum.*

false, adj. 1, = not genuine, *falsus* (opp. *verus*), *subditus, suppositus* (= forged), *alienus* (= under another name, e.g. *libellum sub alieno nomine edĕre*), *simulatus* (= pretended), *fucatus, fucosus* (= having a fair exterior, opp. *sincerus, probus*), *fallax* (= deceptive), *mendax* (= lying); — teeth, † *dentes empti;* a — note, *dissonum quiddam;* 2, = treacherous, *perfidus,* †*dolosus, fraudulentus;* a — oath, *perjurium;* to swear —, *perjurare, pejerare.* Adv. *falso, fallaciler, simulate, perperam, perfide, fraudulenter.* **falsehood,** n. *mendacium, commentum, falsum.* **falseness,** n. *fallacia, dolus, perfidia.* **falsify,** v.tr. *vitiare, corrumpĕre, adulterare* (e.g. *nummos, gemmas*), *interpolare, depravare, tabulas interpolare* (= to erase some letters and substitute others),

tibulas interlinĕre (= to erase or to put out letters). **falsification,** n. use verb.

falter, v.intr. *haesitare, haerēre, titubare.* Adv. *titubanter, timide.*

fame, n. *laus, gloria, claritas, fama.* **famous,** adj. *celebratus, (prae)clarus, illustris.* Adv. *(prae)clare, bene* (= well).

familiar, adj. **1,** *familiaris; notus* = a bosom friend, *homo intimus, homo quo alqs intime utitur; amicus conjunctissimus;* **2,** = acquainted with, *alcjs rei sciens, gnarus, non ignarus, peritus, non expers;* — with a language, *linguam bene nosse, linguam intellegĕre;* — with danger, *in periculis versatum esse.* Adv. *familiariter.* **familiarity,** n. *familiaritas, familiaris* or *intima amicitia.*

family, I. n. **1,** *familia* (orig. = the slaves in a house), *domus, -ūs;* **2,** = race or clan, *gens,* also *genus* and *familia* (= a branch of a *gens,* thus the *gens Cornelia* comprised the families of the Scipios and Lentuli), *cognatio, stirps, propinqui;* of good —, *nobilis, nobili genere* or *nobili loco natus, haud obscuro loco natus, honesto loco natus; gentilis, gentilicius* (= belonging to a *gens*), *familiaris* (= belonging to a *familia*), *domesticus* (= belonging to the house). **II.** adj. *privatus* (opp. to *publicus*), *intestinus* (= in the interior of the — (opp. to *externus*).

famine, n. *fames, -is, inopia et fames.* **famish, I.** v.tr. *alqm fame enecare, conficĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *fame mori, confici, absumi* or *perire* or *interire.*

fan, I. n. **1,** = an agricultural instrument, *vannus,* f. *ventilabrum* (Col.); **2,** = a toy used by ladies, *flabellum.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *evannare, ventilare;* **2,** *flabello uti.*

fanatic, adj. *fanaticus.* **fanaticism,** n. *animus fanaticus,* or *superstitionibus deditus.*

fancy, I. n. *opinio* (*falsa*); as a faculty, *cogitatio;* a mere —, *somnium;* according to — (= liking), *ex libidine* (*lub-*); a glowing —, *fervidum ingenium, calor et impetus;* to belong to — and not to fact, *opinionis esse, non naturae;* — merely, *falsus, fictus.* **II.** v.tr. *cogitatione sibi alqd depingĕre, in opinione esse, opinari, alqd fingĕre;* I — I am ill, *aegrotare mihi videor;* what is fancied, *opinatus;* what may be —, *opinabilis.* **fanciful,** adj. **1,** = imaginative, *facilis et copiosus,* or *summo ingenio praeditus;* **2,** *morosus* (= captious). Adv. *morose.*

fang, n. *dens,* m. **fanged,** adj. *dentatus.* **fangless,** adj. *sine dentibus.*

far, adv. *procul, longe* (= to a great distance, e.g. *longe vidēre, prospicĕre*), *e longinquo* (=from afar), *eminus* (opp. *comminus*); to be —, *procul* or *longe abesse;* — be it! *di meliora* (scil. *dent*); so — is it that, etc., *tantum abest ut;* to go too —, *modum excedĕre;* as — as, *quatenus, quantum, quod* (e.g. *quod suam*); so —, *hactenus;* —-fetched, *longe repetitus.* **farther,** adv. *longius, ultra.*

farce, n. *mimus, fabula Atellana.* **farcical,** adj. *mimicus, ridiculus, scurrīlis.* Adv. *ridicule.*

fare, I. v.intr. **1,** *se habēre;* — well, *bene, commode, recte valēre, bene, belle se habēre, bonā valetudine uti;* **2,** to — well, *laute vivĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** *cibus potusque* (*potus, -ūs*), *victus, -ūs;* poor —, *tenuis victus;* good —, *lautus victus;* **2,** = money paid for journey, *vectura* (ante and post class.); **3,** see PASSENGER. **farewell!** interj. *ave! aveto! avete! vale! valete!* to bid —, *salvēre* or *valēre alqm jubēre;* a hearty —, *multam salutem alci dicĕre.*

farinaceous, adj. *farinaceus.*

farm, I. n. *ager, fundus, praedium;* belonging to a —, *agrarius.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = till, *arare, colĕre;* **2,** = let out on contract, *(e)locare* (*alqd faciendum*), opp. to *conducĕre.* **farm-work,** n. *aratio, opus rusticum, agricultura, agrorum cultus, -ūs.* **farmer,** n. **1,** *agricola, arator;* **2,** = — of the revenues, *publicanus,* in gen. *redemptor.* **farming,** n. **1,** *agricultura* (or as two words) *cultus, -ūs, agrorum, res rusticae;* **2,** *redemptio, conductio.*

farrago, n. *farrago.*

farrier, n. (*faber ferrarius*) *qui equis soleas ferreas suppingit* (= one who shoes horses), *medicus equarius* (late = horse-doctor).

farrow, I. n. *fetus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *fetum edĕre.*

farthing, n. *quadrans, teruncius;* I do not care a — for, *haud flocci facio.*

fascinate, v.tr. † *fascinare* (= — by the look, e.g. *agnos*), *tenĕre, capĕre* (fig.). **fascination,** n. **1,** lit. *fascinum, fascinatio* (Plin.); **2,** fig. *blanditiae, dulcedo.*

fashion, I. n. *mos* (as custom, e.g. *mos vestis*), *ritus, -ūs* (e.g. after the — of men, *hominum ritu*), *habitus, -ūs, ornatus, -ūs;* a new —, *habitus novus;* to be in the — (of things), *moris esse, usu receptum esse.* **II.** v.tr. see MAKE. **fashionable,** adj. *elegans, quod moris est.* Adv. *elegante.*

fast, I. adj. **1,** = quick, *celer, citus, properus, properans, festinans, citatus, incitatus, velox, pernix* (= brisk), *alacer* (= alive, energetic, opp. *languidus*), *agilis* (= in movement), *promptus* (= ready), *rapidus;* **2,** = fixed or firm, *firmus, stabilis;* to hold — , *tenēre, retinēre;* to stick —, *adhaerēre alci rei* or *ad alqd* or *in alqd re;* to make —, *firmare, stabilire.* **II.** adv. *citato gradu, celeriter, rapide, prompte, firme, mordicus* (colloquial). **III.** v.intr. *cibo abstinēre.* **IV.** n. *jejunium, inedia.* **fasten,** v.tr. *(af)figĕre ad alqd* or *alci rei;* see TIE, BIND; — together, *configĕre, con(n)ectĕre, conjungĕre.* **fastening,** n. *vinculum, compages, -is,* f. (= fitting together), *claustra, -orum,* pl. (= bars), *pessulus, repagula, -orum* (= bolt). **faster!** interj. *propera!*

fastidious, adj. *fastidiosus, delicatus, mollis.* Adv. *fastidiose, delicate, molliter.*

fat, I. adj. *pinguis* (opp. *macer*), *opimus* (= full, rich, opp. *gracilis* or *sterilis,* of a field), *obesus* (= filled up, opp. *gracilis*), *nitidus* (= shining), *saginatus* (= fed up), *adipatus* (= supplied with grease), *luculentus* (= productive, e.g. *munus*). **II.** n. † *pingue, adeps, sebum* (*sevum*); to live on the — of the land, *delicatissimis cibis uti.* **fatten,** v.tr. *saginare, farcire.* **fatted,** adj. *saginatus, altilis.* **fatness,** n. *obesitas* (Suet.), *pinguitudo* (ante and post class.). **fatty,** adj. *pinguis.*

fate, n. *fatum, necessitas, sors* (= one's lot); the —s, *Parcae.* **fated,** adj. † *fatalis,* † *fatifer, funestus, mortifer(us).* Adv. *funeste, fato* or *fataliter* (= by fate). **fatalism, fatalist,** n. use *fatum* (e.g. *omnia fato fieri credĕre,* to be a —). **fatality,** n. **1,** = power of fate, *fatum;* **2,** = accident, *casus, -ūs.*

father, I. n. *pater, parens,* † *genitor,* † *sator;* — and mother, *parentes;* the —s, *patres* (= forefathers, senators). **II.** v.tr. — upon, *alqd alci tribuĕre.* **fatherhood,** n. * *paternitas* (eccl.), or by *pater* (e.g. he learns it by his —, *hoc cum pater fit, tum discit*). **father-in-law,** n. *socer.* **fatherless,** adj. *orbus.* **fatherly,** adj. *paternus.*

fathom, I. n. *ulna.* **II.** v.tr. *explorare.*

fatigue, I. n. *(de)fatigatio, lassitudo, defectio virium.* **II.** v.tr. *(de)fatigare.* **fatigued,** adj. *fessus, (de)fatigatus, defessus, lassus, lassitudine confectus.*

fatuous, adj. *fatuus, ineptus, inficetus* (*in-*

facetus), *insulsus*. Adv. *inepte*, *inficete*, *insulse*, *stulte*. **fatuity,** n. *ineptiae*, *stultitia*, *insulsitas*, *futuitas* (rare).

fault, n. 1, = wrong-doing, *vitium*, *peccatum*, *culpa*, *delictum*; 2, = blame, *reprehensio* (opp. *probatio*), *vituperatio* (opp. *laus*); find — with, *accusare*, *reprehendĕre*. **faultiness,** n. *pravitas*; see FAULT, 2. **faultless,** adj. *innocens*, *emendatus*. Adv. *innocenter*, *emendate*. **faultlessness,** n. *innocentia*. **faulty,** adj. *mendosus*, *vitiosus* (in gen.), *pravus* (morally). Adv. *mendose*, *vitiose*, *prave*.

favour, I. v.intr. *alci* or *alci rei favēre*, *alcjs rebus* or *partibus favēre* (= to be of his party), *alci indulgēre* (= to consult a person's wishes), *alci propitium esse* (= to be favourable or well-disposed, used generally of the gods), *alci studĕre*, *alcjs esse studiosum* (= to be attached to), *juvare*, *adjuvare* (= to assist), *esse alci adjumento*, *afferre alci adjumentum* (= to give aid), *alqm fovēre*, *sustinēre ac fovēre*, *gratiā et auctoritate suā sustentare* (= to support with your influence), *suffragari alci* (= to vote for or recommend), *gratiosus alci* or *apud alqm* (= e.g. to stand in favour with someone). **II.** n. 1, = goodwill, *favor*, *gratia*, *voluntas*, *studium*, *benevolentia* (*beniv-*); by your —, *pace tuâ*; 2, = benefit, *beneficium*, *gratia*. **favourable,** adj. 1, = inclined to, *propitius* (of the gods), *amicus*, *benignus*; 2, = advantageous, *commodus*, *prosperus*; of wind or tide, *secundus*. Adv. *amice*, *benigne*, *commode*, *prospere*. **favourer,** n. *fautor*. **favourite, I.** n. *deliciae* (= pet); to be a — with, *apud alqm gratiā valēre*, *gratiosum esse*. **II.** adj. *gratiosus*, *gratus*, *acceptus*. **favouritism,** n. *gratia* (= influence) or circumloc. (e.g. he showed his — to Gaius, *Gaio se nimis indulgentem praebuit*).

fawn, I. n. *hinnuleus*. **II.** v.tr. — on, fig. *alqm adulari*, *alci blandiri*. **fawning,** n. *adulatio*. Adv. *blande*.

fealty, n. *fides*, *fidelitas*; to swear — to, *in verba alcjs jurare*.

fear, I. n. *metus*, *-ūs*, *timor*, *verecundia* (of what is wrong), *terror* (= sudden fear), *pavor*, *trepidatio* (= trembling), *horror*, *formīdo*, *timiditas*, *ignavia* (= cowardice). **II.** v.tr. *alqm metuĕre*, *timēre*, *verēri* (= reverence), *extimescĕre*, *pertimescĕre*. **fearful,** adj. 1, = afraid, *timidus*, *trepidus*, *ignavus*, *pavidus*, *verecundus*; 2, = dreadful, *metuendus*, *dirus*, *horribilis*, *terribilis*, *formidulosus* (*formidol-*). Adv. *timide*, *ignave*, *pavide*, *verecunde*, *dire*, *trepide*, *formidulose*. **fearless,** adj. *metu vacuus* or *solutus*, *impavidus*, *intrepidus*; — as to, *securus de alqā re* (e.g. *bello*). Adv. *sine metu*, *sine timore*, *impavide*, *intrepide*. **fearlessness,** n. see COURAGE.

feasible, adj. *quod fieri* or *effici potest*. **feasibility,** n. *potestas* or *facultas alcjs rei faciendae*.

feast, I. n. 1, = holy day, *dies festus*, *dies sol(l)emnis*, *dies feriatus*, † *festum*; 2, = a bountiful meal, *convivium*, *epulum*, *epulae*, *daps*. **II.** v.intr. 1, lit. *epulari*; 2, fig. — on, *alqā re pasci* (both in good and bad sense).

feat, n. *facinus*, *-ōris*, n., *factum*, *res mira*, *res difficilis*.

feather, I. n. *penna* (*pinna*), *pluma* (= down). **II.** v.tr. — one's nest, *res suas augēre*; one who has —ed his nest, *bene peculiatus*. **feather-bed,** n. *culcita plumea*. **feathery,** adj. † *plumeus*, † *plumosus*.

feature, n. 1, of the face, *lineamentum*, *ductus*, *-ūs*, or *habitus*, *-ūs*, *os*, *ōris*; the —s, *vultus*, *-ūs*, *os*, *ōris*, n.; 2, = peculiarity, *proprietas*, *quod proprium est*; it is a — of anyone, *alcjs est*.

febrile, adj. *febricolosus*.

February, n. (*mensis*) *Februarius*.

fecund, adj. *fecundus*. **fecundate,** v.tr. † *fecundare*. **fecundity,** n. *fecunditas*, *fertilitas*.

federate, federal, adj. *foederatus*, *foedĕre junctus*, *foedĕre sociatus*.

fee, I. n. *merces*, *-ēdis*, f., *honos* (*honor*). **II.** v.tr. *alci mercedem dare*.

feeble, adj. *imbecillus*, *tenuis*, *infirmus*, *invalidus*, *languidus*, *debilis*; of sight, etc., *hebes*. Adv. *infirme*, *imbecille* (rare), *languide*. **feebleness,** n. *imbecillitas*, *debilitas*, *infirmitas*, *languor*.

feed, I. v.tr. 1, *cibum praebĕre alci*, *cibare* (of animals) (Col.), *pabulum dare alci* (oxen, etc.), *alĕre* (= to nourish), *pascĕre* (= to pasture, e.g. *sues*, *greges*); 2, fig. *alĕre*; 3, of rivers, etc., *in mare*, etc., *influĕre*. **II.** v.intr. see EAT, GRAZE. **feeder,** n. 1, *qui aves*, etc., *alit*; 2, = eater, *qui edit*; 3, = a river, (*rivus*) *qui in mare influit*.

feel, I. v.tr. 1, physically, = touch, *tangĕre*, *tentare*, *alqā re affici*; 2, mentally, *sentire*, *percipĕre*, *concipĕre*, *intellegĕre*, *capĕre*, *alqā re affici*; — joy, *laetari*; — pain, *dolēre*. **II.** v.intr. 1, = appears (by touch, etc.), *esse videri* or *esse*; 2, = be, by special verb (e.g. — glad, *laetari*; — thirsty, *sitire*; — for, *alcjs misereri*). **feeler,** n. *crinis*, *corniculum* (Plin.). **feeling, I.** n. *sensus*, *-ūs* (= sensibility), *animus* (mental); the power or method of —, *sentiendi ratio*; *tactus*, *-ūs* (= the touch), *gustatus*, *-ūs* (= taste), *judicium* (= power of judging), *conscientia* (= consciousness), *affectus*, *-ūs* (= the permanent condition of —); tender moral —, *pudor*; thankful —, *gratus animus*, *pietas*; humane —, *humanitas*; joyous —, *laetitia*; — for truth, *veritatis studium*; — for the beautiful, *elegantia*. **II.** adj. *humanus*, *humanitatis plenus*, *multum humanitatis habens*, *humanitatis sensu praeditus*, *misericors*. Adv. *miserabiliter*, *magnā cum misericordiā*.

feign, v.tr. *fingĕre*, *simulare*, *dissimulare* (e.g. that a thing is not). **feigned,** adj. *fictus*, *simulatus*. Adv. *ficte*, *simulate*. **feint,** n. see PRETENCE.

felicitate, v.tr. *gratulari alci alqd* or *de alqā re*. **felicitation,** n. *gratulatio*. **felicity, felicitousness,** n. 1, *vita beata*, *beatum*, *beate vivĕre*; 2, = appropriateness, *proprietas*. **felicitous,** adj. 1, = happy, *felix*, *beatus*; 2, = appropriate, *aptus*. Adv. *feliciter*, *beate*, *apte*.

fell, v.tr. 1, of timber, *caedĕre*, *excidĕre*; 2, = knock down, (*con*)*sternĕre*.

fell, n. *clivus* (= hill).

fell, adj. *crudelis*, *saevus*.

fellow, n. = associate, *socius*, *comes*, *-ĭtis*, m. and f., *sodalis*, m. and f.; a good —, *homo festivus* or *lepidus*; a bad —, *homo dissolutus*; a trumpery —, *homuncio*, *homunculus*. **fellow-citizen,** n. *civis*, *municeps*. **fellow-countryman,** n. *civis*. **fellow-feeling,** n. *societas* (e.g. *aegritudinis*, = in sorrow, etc.). **fellow-heir,** n. *coheres*, *-ēdis*, m. and f. **fellow-servant,** n. *conservus*. **fellow-soldier,** n. *commilito*. **fellowship,** n. *societas*; — in plans, *societas consiliorum*; *collegium* (= a corporation, e.g. of merchants, artisans, priests); to take into —, *alqm in collegium cooptare*; in a university, *socius* (e.g. to get a —, *socius a(d)scribi*); human —, *societas humana*, *societas hominum*; good —, *comitas*.

felon, n. see CRIMINAL.

female, I. adj. *muliebris*, *femineus* (in fem. also *femina*); — sex, *sexus*, *-ūs*, *muliebris* or *femineus*. **II.** n. *femina*, *mulier*. **feminine,** adj. 1, = FEMALE; 2, Gram. t.t. *femininus*.

fen, n. *terra uliginosa, loca, -orum, uliginosa* or *palustria, palus, -ūdis,* f., *uligo.* **fenny,** adj. *uliginosus, paluster.*

fence, I. n. *saepes, -is, saepimentum,* (*con*)*saeptum* (usu. pl.). **II.** v.tr. **1,** = hedge in, *saepire, saepto circumdare;* **2,** = to fight in fencing, *armis uti, batuĕre.* **fencer,** n. *gladiator;* a good —, *armorum peritissimus;* to be a good —, *armis optime uti.* **fencing,** n. *ars gladii, ars gladiatoria;* skilled in —, *armorum peritus;* a —master, *lanista,* m.; — school, *ludus.*

ferment, I. n. **1,** lit. *fermentum;* **2,** fig. *tumor, fervor, aestus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. **fermentare.* **III.** v.intr. **1,** **fermentari, fervĕre,* **fermentescĕre;* **2,** fig. *fervĕre, tumĕre, turgescĕre.*

fern, n. *filix.*

ferocious, adj. *ferox;* see FIERCE.

ferret, n. *viverra* (Plin.).

ferruginous, adj. *ferrugineus* (= iron-coloured), *ferratus* (= holding or tasting of iron, scil. *aquae* (Sen.)).

ferry, I. n. *trajectus, -ūs;* — -boat, *scapha;* — -man, *portitor;* the charge of —, *portorium.* **II.** v.tr. *tra(j)icĕre, transmittĕre.*

fertile, adj. *ferax, fecundus, fertilis, opimus, uber* (= rich), comb. *uber et fertilis, fecundus et uber, fetus.* **fertility,** n. *fertilitas, ubertas, fecunditas, copia.*

ferule, n. *ferula* (= a reed or staff).

fervent, fervid, adj. *fervidus* (= glowing, e.g. *pars mundi*); fig. *animus, fervens* (= heated, hot, e.g. *rota, aqua*), *ardens, flagrans;* to make —, *fervefacĕre;* to be —, *fervĕre.* Adv. *fervide, ardenter, ferventer.* **fervency, fervour,** n. *fervor* (e.g. *oceani,* or fig. *aetatis*).

festival, n. *dies festus, dies sol(l)emnis, sol(l)emne, hilaritas.* **festive,** adj. *hilaris, festus, festivus* (ante and post class.). Adv. *hilariter, hilare, festive.* **festivity,** n. **1,** = FESTIVAL; **2** = mirth, *festivitas, hilaritas.* **festoon,** n. *serta, -orum.*

fetch, v.tr. *afferre, apportare, adducĕre, arcessĕre* (= to send for), *advehĕre;* — breath, *spirare, spiritum ducĕre.*

fetid, adj. *teter, gravcolens, foetidus, putidus.* **fetidness,** n. *foetor.*

fetter, I. n. **1,** *compes, -ĕdis,* f., *pedica, vinculum* (= chain); **2,** fig. *vincula, -orum.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *vincula alci in(j)icĕre, alci compedes indĕre;* **2,** fig. *impedire.*

feud, n. = enmity, *simultas; bellum* (= public war); *inimicitia* (private), *rixa* (= quarrel).

feud, n. = property held of a lord, **feudum* (Mediæval Lat.). **feudal,** adj. **feudalis.*

fever, n. *febris.* **feverish,** adj. **1,** *febriculosus* (Gell.); **2,** fig. (*com*)*motus, ardens.*

few, adj. *pauci, rari;* very —, *perpauci;* see LITTLE.

fiat, n. see COMMAND.

fib, n. *mendaciunculum* (once in Cicero).

fibre, n. *fibra.* **fibrous,** adj. by the gen. *fibrae.*

fickle, adj. *inconstans, varians, varius, lēvis, mutabilis,* comb. *varius et mutabilis, mobilis* (e.g. *ingenium, animus, voluntas*). **fickleness,** n. *inconstantia, levitas, mutabilitas, mobilitas, varietas.* **fictile,** adj. *fictilis.*

fiction, n. **1,** (*con*)*fictio* (= the act); **2,** *res ficta,* or *fictum, falsum, fabula, commentum.* **fictitious,** adj. *commenticius;* see FABULOUS.

fiddle, n. *fides, -ium,* pl. **fiddler,** n. *fidicen.*

fidelity, n. *fidelitas;* see FAITH.

fidget, I. v.tr. see DISTURB. **II.** v.intr. *quiescĕre non posse.* **fidgetty,** adj. *inquietus.*

fie! interj. *phui pro(h)* (with nom. or accus.).

field, n. **1,** = a plain, *campus;* **2,** = a piece of land, *ager,* or pl. *agri, arvum,* or pl. *arva; seges, -ētis,* f. (= a sowed field); *pratum* (= meadow); relating to —, *agrarius;* **3,** fig. in relation to an army, to be in the —, *militiae esse* (opp. *domi*), *in castris esse, bellum gerĕre;* to take the — against, *arma capĕre* or *ferre adversus alqm;* in gen. — of history, etc., by special noun (e.g. *historia*), but *locus* and *area* are used in this sense. **field-day,** n. *dies quo milites lustrantur.* **field-piece,** n. *tormentum (bellicum).*

fiend, n. **diabolus* (Eccl.). **fiendish,** adj. **diabolicus, nefandus, foedus, immanis, crudelis, ferox, atrox.* Adv. *nefande, foede.* **fiendishness,** n. (*summa*) *ferocitas.*

fierce, adj. *ferox, ferus, saevus, atrox,* † *trux,* † *truculentus, immanis.* Adv. *ferociter, saeve, atrociter, immane, immaniter.* **fierceness,** n. *ferocitas, atrocitas, saevitia, immanitas.*

fiery, adj. **1,** lit. *igneus,* † *ignifer, flammeus, ardens, fervens, fervidus;* **2,** fig. see FIERCE, IMPETUOUS.

fife, n. *tibia.* **fifer,** n. *tibicen.*

fifteen, adj. *quindecim;* — apiece, *quini deni;* — times, *quindecie(n)s.* **fifteenth,** adj. *quintus decimus.* **fifth,** adj. *quintus.* **fifty,** adj. *quinquaginta;* — apiece, *quinquageni.* **fiftieth,** adj. *quinquagesimus.*

fig, n. **1,** the tree, *ficus,* f.; **2,** the fruit, *ficus;* dried —, *Carica, Cauneae;* **3,** not to care a — for, *non flocci facĕre.*

fight, I. n. *pugna, certamen;* — with the fist, *pugilatus, -ūs, pugilatio.* **II.** v.intr. (*de*)*pugnare, dimicare, proeliari, digladiari, bellare.* **fighter,** n. *pugnator, gladiator, proeliator.*

figment, n. see FICTION.

figure, I. n. **1,** = form or shape, *figura, forma, species, facies, statura* (= the stature), *habitus, -ūs* (*corporis,* = the natural bearing, opp. *cultus*), *conformatio;* a beautiful —, *dignitas corporis, venustas;* **2,** = an image or representation, lit. *schema, -ātis, figura, formo, imago;* geometrical —s, *formae geometricae, schemata geometrica, descriptiones, -um;* **3,** fig. a — in rhetoric, *figura* (Quint.); rhetorical —s, *orationis ornamenta, -orum, verborum exornationes, -um;* **4,** = a cipher, *lit(t)era;* **5,** = sculpture, *signum.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = draw, *describĕre;* **2,** = FORM; **3,** = IMAGINE. **figurative,** adj. *translatus.* Adv. *per translationem.* **figured,** adj. *sigillatus* (of cups (Cic.), late of silk).

filament, n. *fibra* (in bodies and plants).

file, I. n. **1,** *lima* (of smiths), *scobina* (of carpenters); **2,** of soldiers, *ordo;* of the rank and —, *milites.* **II.** v.tr. *limare, limā polire.* **filings,** n. *scobis.*

filial, adj. *pius* (*erga parentes*). Adv. *pie.*

fill, v.tr. **1,** *implēre* (generally), *explēre* (= to fill up), *complēre* (to make quite full), *replēre* (= to fill again, or merely fill), *supplēre* (= to supply what is lacking), *opplēre* (= to fill so as to cover), *refercire* (= to stuff), *cumulare alqd alqā re* (= to heap up); **2,** fig. (e.g. an office) *alqā re fungi.*

fillet, n. *fascia* (*fasciola*), *redimiculum, mitella, villa* (round the head as an ornament), *infula* (used by priests).

filly, n. *equula* (*ecula*).

film, n. **1,** = thin skin, *membrana;* **2,** = thread, *filum;* **3,** fig. = darkness, *caligo, nubes, -is.*

filter, I. n. *colum.* **II.** v.tr. (*per*)*colare, liquare.*

filth, n. 1, lit. see DIRT; 2, fig. *impuritas;* to utter —, *foeda loqui;* see OBSCENITY. **filthy,** adj. 1, see DIRTY; 2, *impurus;* see OBSCENE. Adv. 1, see DIRTY; 2, *impure.* **filthiness,** n. *spurcitia;* see FILTH.

fin, n. *pinna* (Plin.).

final, adj. *ultimus, extremus.* Adv. *ad extremum, denique, postremo, quod superest, restat, reliquum est.*

finances, n. 1, of a private person, *res familiaris;* see INCOME; 2, of a state, *vectigalia, -ium, aerarium* (= treasury), *respublica* (= the general pecuniary condition). **financial,** adj. *ad vectigalia* or *aerarium pertinens.*

find, v.tr. 1, *invenire, reperire; offendĕre* (= to fall on), *deprehendĕre in aliquâ re* (= to catch); he found admirers, *erant* or *non deerant qui eum admirarentur;* to — out, *excogitare, explorare, exquirĕre;* 2, = to experience, *experiri,* or by special verb (e.g. death, *perire;* — favour, *gratiam conciliare*). **finder,** n. *inventor, repertor.*

fine, I. adj. 1, *bellus, elegans;* the — arts, *artes liberales;* see BEAUTIFUL; very —! *belle! pulchre! bene dicis! bene facis!* 2, = thin, *tenuis, subtilis;* 3, = pure, *purus;* 4, of weather, *serenus, sudus.* Adv. *belle, eleganter, tenuiter, subtiliter.* **II.** n. 1, = end, *finis,* m. (f. ante and post class., and poet. in sing.); in —, *denique;* 2, = penalty, *multa.* **III.** v.tr. *multare.* **fineness,** n. 1, *elegantia;* see BEAUTY; 2, *tenuitas, subtilitas;* 3, *serenitas.* **finery,** n. *lenocinium* (in bad sense), *munditia, apparatus, -ūs, lautitia.* **finesse, I.** n. *artificium.* **II.** v.intr. *artificiis uti.*

finger, I. n. *digitus* (also = a measure, e.g. *quatuor digitis longus, latus, crassus*), *pollex* (= the thumb); to count by the —s, *in digitos digerĕre, digitis* or *per digitos numerare, digitis computare;* to turn round your —, *nihil est tractibilius illo;* to regard as the — of God, *divinitus aliquâ accidisse putare.* **II.** v.tr. *tangĕre.*

finical, adj. *putidus.* Adv. *putide.*

finish, I. v.tr. *finire, ad exitum adducĕre, ad finem perducĕre, conficĕre, consummare, absolvĕre, perficĕre.* **II.** n. *absolutio, perfectio, lima* (= polish, lit. = file). **finished,** adj. *limatus* (= polished), *absolutus, perfectus.* **finisher,** n. *confector, perfector.* **finishing,** adj. = FINAL.

finite, adj. *finitus* (= having an end), *circumscriptus* (= limited). Adv. *finite.*

fir, n. *abies, -ētis,* f., *pinus.*

fire, I. n. 1, *ignis,* m., *flamma, ardor, incendium, scintillae* (= sparks), *focus* (= fireside); 2, = conflagration, *incendium;* to be on —, *ardĕre, flagrare;* to waste with — and sword, *ferro ignique vastare;* to put out —, *ignem reprimĕre, incendium restinguĕre;* to be between two —s, *lupum auribus tenēre;* 3, fig. *ignis, ardor;* to set a person's mind on —, *vehementius incendĕre alcjs animum;* mental —, *vis, vigor, impetus, -ūs, spiritus, -ūs, calor, ardor, fervor,* all with *animi;* — of youth, *juvenilis ardor;* poetic —, *impetus divinus;* — of discourse, *vis orationis;* to be without — (of speakers), *languēre, frigēre;* 4, = — of soldiers, *teli conjectus, -ūs;* to stand —, *sub ictu esse;* to be out of —, *extra teli conjectum esse.* **II.** v.tr. *incendĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *incendi;* he readily fires up, *natura ejus praeceps est in iram.* **fire-arms,** n. *tormenta, -orum.* **fire-brand,** n. 1, *torris,* m., *fax* (= torch); 2, fig. *incitator et fax.* **fire-brigade,** n. *excubiae nocturnae vigilesque adversus incendia instituti* (Suet.). **fire-engine,** n. *sipho(n)* (Plin. Min.). **fire-escape,** n. *scalae.* **fire-place, fire-side,** n. *caminus, focus.* **fire-wood,** n. *lignum* (usu. pl.). **fire-worshipper,** n. *qui ignem pro Deo veneratur.*

firm, adj. 1, *firmus, stabilis, solidus, immobilis, immotus;* 2, fig. *constans, firmus.* Adv. *firme, solide, constanter.* **firmness,** n. *firmitas, firmitudo* (e.g. *vocis, animi*), *obstinatio, soliditas* (lit.), *constantia, perseverantia.*

first, I. adj. *primus, prior* (of two), *princeps* (= chief). **II.** Adv. *primum, primo.* **first-born,** n. *natu major* (of two), *maximus* (of several). **first-fruits,** n. *primitiae.* **first-ling,** n. *primus genitus.*

fiscal, adj. *fiscalis* (Jct.).

fish, I. n. *piscis,* m., *piscatus, -ūs* (collectively); — of the sea, *piscis maritimus;* river —, *p. fluviatilis.* **II.** v.intr. 1, *piscari;* 2, fig. — for, *captare, aucupari.* **fishbone,** n. *spina piscis.* **fisher,** n. *piscator, piscatrix.* **fishery,** n. *mare* or *flumen in quo pisces capiuntur.* **fish-hook,** n. *hamus.* **fishmonger,** n. *qui pisces venditat.* **fishing,** n. *piscatus, -ūs;* — line, *linum;* a — net, *rete, funda, jaculum* (= a casting-net); — boat, *scapha* or *cymba piscatoria* (small); — vessel, *navis piscatoria;* — rod, *arundo piscatoria.* **fishy,** adj. by gen. *piscium* (e.g. *odor,* a fishy smell).

fissure, n. *fissura, fissum, rima* (= a leak); to make a —, *diffindĕre.*

fist, n. *pugnus.* **fisticuffs,** n. *pugilatus, -ūs, colaphus;* to give —, *colaphum alci impingĕre.*

fistula, n. *fistula* (Cels.).

fit, I. adj. *ad alqd aptus, idoneus* (= proper), *commodus, opportunus, habilis, appositus;* comb. *opportunus et idoneus, commodus et idoneus, habilis et aptus.* Adv. *apte, commode, opportune, apposite.* **II.** v.intr. 1, lit. *aptum esse, apte convenire ad* or *in alqd;* the shoes —, *calcei ad pedes apte conveniunt;* 2, fig. *alci* or *ad alqd aptum esse, alci rei* or *ad alqd accommodatum esse, alci rei* or *cum re convenire, alci rei* or *cum alqâ re congruĕre.* **III.** v.tr. *alqd alci rei aptare, accommodare;* — out, (*ex*)*ornare, instruĕre.* **IV.** n. 1, of illness, *impetus, -ūs, accessio* (Plin.); 2, of anger, etc., *impetus, -ūs,* or by special word (e.g. *ira, amicitia*); by —s and starts, *modo ... modo* (e.g. good by —, *modo bonus, modo improbus*). **fitness,** n. *habilitas, opportunitas, convenientia.*

five, adj. *quinque; quini, -ae, -a* (= five each); *quinquennium,* a period of — years, also *lustrum; quinto quoque anno,* every — years; — times, *quinquie(n)s;* —fold, *quincuplex, quinquepartitus* (= of — parts). **fifth,** adj. *quintus, -a, -um.* **fives,** n. use *pila* (e.g. *pilis ludĕre*).

fix, v.tr. 1, *alci rei* or *ad alqd (af)figĕre;* 2, = APPOINT. **fixed,** adj. *certus.* Adv. *intentis oculis.* **fixture,** n. *res quae moveri non potest.* **fixedness,** n. *constantia (animi, consilii);* see FASTEN.

flabby, flaccid, adj. *marcidus, fluidus.* **flaccidity,** n. *resolutio* (Cels., e.g. *nervorum, stomachi*).

flag, I. n. = standard, *signum, vexillum;* of a ship, *insigne, vexillum;* a — ship, *navis praetoria.* **II.** v.intr. *languescĕre* (= grow feeble), *frigēre* (of conversation, etc.), *refrigescĕre* (of preparations, etc.). **flagstaff,** n. *vexillum.*

flag, I. n. = flat stone, *quadratum saxum.* **II.** v.tr. (*viam*) *quadratis saxis sternĕre* or *munire.*

flagitious, adj. *flagitiosus, nefarius, foedus.* Adv. *flagitiose, nefarie, foede.*

flagon, n. *lagēna, ampulla.*

flagrant, adj. *impudens, apertus, manifestus.* Adv. *impudenter, aperte, manifeste.* **flagrancy,** n. *impudentia.*

flail, n. *pertica* (Plin.), or *fustis,* m. (Col.) (= cudgel used in thrashing).

flake, n. of snow, use in pl. *nives.*

flambeau, n. *fax, taeda.*

flame, I. n. 1, *flamma* (lit. and fig.), *ignis,* m.; 2, fig. the — of war spreads in Africa, *Africa ardet bello.* **II.** v.intr. *ardēre, flagrare.* **flame-coloured,** adj. *flammeus, rutilus.* **flaming,** adj. *flammeus;* — eyes, *oculi ardentes.*

flank, n. *latus, -ĕris,* n. (of men, beasts, a camp, an army); on both —s, *ab utroque latere.*

flap, I. n. *lacinia.* **II.** v.tr. *alis plaudĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *fluitare.*

flare, v.intr. *fulgēre, splendēre.*

flash, I. n. *fulgur.* **II.** v.intr. *fulgurare, fulgēre, (e)micare, coruscare, splendēre;* the eyes —, *oculi scintillant.*

flask, n. *ampulla.*

flat, I. adj. 1, *planus, aequus* (=even), *pronus* (=on the ground); — nose, *nasus simus;* 2, of wine, etc., *vapidus* (Col.); — bottomed boats, *naves plano alveo;* 3, = insipid, *insulsus, frigidus.* Adv. fig. *plane.* **II.** n. *planities;* — of the hand, *palma.*

flatter, v.tr. *alqm adulari, alci assentari* or *blandiri.* **flatterer,** n. *adulator, assentator.* **flattering,** adj. *blandus, blandiens, jucundus, gratus* (= acceptable). Adv. *assentatorie, per blanditias.* **flattery,** n. *adulatio, assentatio, ambitio* (= effort to gain favour), *blanditiae* (= smooth words, caresses, etc.); *blandimentum.*

flatulence, n. *inflatio.* **flatulent,** adj. use *inflatio.*

flaunt, I. v.intr. *se ostentare;* — in gold and purple, *insignem auro et purpurā conspici.* **II.** v.tr. = to display, *jactare alqd.*

flavour, I. n. *sapor.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd condire alqā re.*

flaw, n. *vitium.* **flawless,** adj. *emendatus, sine culpā.* Adv. *emendate.*

flax, n. *linum, carbasus,* f. **flaxen,** adj. 1, = of flax, *lineus;* 2, = of colour, *flavus.*

flay, v.tr. lit. *pellem detrahĕre alci* or *alcjs corpori, deglutĕre alqm* (alive, *vivum*).

flea, n. *pulex.*

fledged, adj. †*plumatus;* to be —, *pennas habēre.*

flee, I. v.intr. *fugam petĕre, capĕre, capessĕre, fugae se mandare, se committĕre, in fugam se dare, se con(j)icĕre, terga vertĕre* (of soldiers), *in fugam effundi* or *se effundĕre;* — from, *fugĕre ab* or *ex alqo loco;* — a person, *alqm fugĕre;* — to, *fugā petĕre alqd* (e.g. *arborem*), *confugĕre* or *fugam capessĕre alqo, confugĕre* or *profugĕre ad alqm.* **II.** v.tr. see Above. **flight,** n. *fuga.*

fleece, I. n. *vellus, -ĕris,* n. **II.** v.tr. 1, *tondēre;* 2, = rob, *expilare, spoliare.* **fleecy,** adj. † *laniger.*

fleet, I. adj. *velox, volucer, pernix.* **II.** n. *classis.* **fleeting,** adj. *fugax, caducus, fluxus.* **fleetness,** n. *velocitas, pernicitas.*

flesh, n. *caro, -nis,* f. (= on the body and cooked), *viscera, -um,* n. (= everything under the skin of an animal), *corpus, -ŏris,* n. (opp. *ossa*); in speaking of the flesh of animals the Latins omit *caro* (e.g. *vitulina,* = veal; *canina,* = dog's flesh). **fleshy,** adj. *carnosus.*

flexible, adj. 1, *lentus;* 2, of character, *mollis, facilis.* **flexibility,** n. of character, *mollitia, mollitudo, facilitas.*

flicker, v.intr. *volitare* (of birds), *fluitare* (of things, as sails), *trepidare* (of flames, etc.).

flight, n. 1, *fuga;* see Flee; to put to —, *fugare;* 2, = way of flying, *lapsus, -ūs, volatus, -ūs;* 3, of stairs, *scalae.* **flighty,** adj. *volatilis, mobilis, levis, inconstans.* **flightiness,** n. *mobilitas, levitas.*

flimsy, adj. 1, = thin, *tenuis;* 2, = worthless, *inanis.* **flimsiness,** n. 1, *tenuitas;* 2, *inanitas.*

flinch, v.intr. *(re)cedĕre, retro cedĕre.*

fling, v.tr. *jactare, mittĕre, jaculari, con(j)icĕre;* — at, *alci rei* or *in alqd in(j)icĕre, alqm alqā re petĕre.*

flint, n. *silex;* heart of —, *siliceus.*

flippant, adj. *lascivus, petulans.* **flippancy,** n. *petulant.*

flirt, I. v.intr. *alqm specie amoris illicĕre.* **II.** n. *amator* or *amatrix inconstans.* **flirtation,** n. *species amoris.*

flit, v.intr. *volitare.*

flitch, n. *succidia.*

float, v.intr. *innare, innatare, aquā sustinēri, fluctuare, fluitare, pendēre* (in the air).

flock, I. n. *grex, pecus, -ŏris,* n.; = a great number of persons, *caterva, multitudo.* **II.** v.intr. *affluĕre, confluĕre;* — together, *concurrĕre, convolare.*

flog, v.tr. *verberare;* be —ged, *vapulare.* **flogging,** n. *verbera, -um, verberatio.*

flood, I. n. 1, as contradistinguished from ebb, *accessus, -ūs, maris* (opp. *recessus aestuum*), *aestūs commutatio* (= change of tide from the ebb); the — (tide) rises, *aestus crescit, aestus ex alto se incitat;* the — falls, *aestus minuit;* 2, = overflow, *eluvio, diluvies;* 3, fig. *vis* (e.g. *lacrimarum*). **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *inundare;* 2, fig. *alqd alqā re cumulare.* **flood-gate,** n. 1, lit. *cataracta* (or *cataractes, -ae*) (Plin. Min.); 2, fig. *vis, impetus, -ūs.*

floor, n. *solum, coaxatio* (*coass-*); to make or lay —, *coaxationem facĕre, coaxare; pavimentum, p. tessellatum* or *vermiculatum* (= mosaic); *area* (= a barn-floor); *tabulatum, (con)tabulatio, contignatio* (= a storey).

floral, adj. *floreus.*

florid, adj. 1, of complexion, *rubicundus;* 2, fig. *floridus.*

flounce, n. (of a woman's gown), *instita, segmenta, -orum,* pl. **flounced,** adj. *segmentatus.*

flounder, v.intr. 1, lit. *volutari, fluitare;* 2, fig. *titubare.*

flour, n. *farina.*

flourish, I. v.intr. 1, *florēre, vigēre;* 2, = make a display, *se jactare.* **II.** v.tr. see Brandish.

flout, v.tr. *ludificari, cavillari, deridēre, irridēre.*

flow, I. v.intr. (as a fluid) *fluĕre, labi, manare;* — into the sea, *effundi in mare;* — between, *interfluĕre;* — past, *praeterfluĕre;* — together, *confluĕre.* **II.** n. 1, *fluxio, lapsus, -ūs;* 2, fig. *volubilitas, copia* (e.g. *verborum*); 3, of the tide, *accessus, -ūs* (opp. *recessus*). **flowing,** adj. 1, *fluens, manans;* 2, — speech, (*pro*)*fluens, volubilis.* Adv. (*pro*)*fluenter, volubiliter.*

flower, I. n. 1, *flos, flosculus* (dim.); the goddess of —s, *Flora;* 2, fig. — of life, *aetas florens;* = best part of, *flos, robur;* — of speech, *flos verborum.* **II.** v.intr. *florēre, (ef)florescĕre, flores millĕre.* **flowery,** adj. 1, lit. †*florens;* 2, fig. *floridus.*

fluctuate, v.intr. *fluctuare* (*animo*) or *fluctuari, pendēre animi* or *animo* (of several, *animis*), *incertum, dubium, ancipitem esse, haesitare, dubitare, in dubio esse.* **fluctuation,** n. *animus incertus* or *dubius* or *suspensus, dubitatio,*

flue, n. *camīnus;* the — smokes, *domus fumat.*

fluency, n. *oratio volubilis, facundia, volubilitas.* **fluent,** adj. *volubilis* (opp. *stabilis*); a — style, *genus orationis (pro)fluens.* Adv. *(pro)fluenter, volubiliter;* to speak —, *commode verba facēre.*

fluid, I. n. *liquor, humor, aqua.* **II.** adj. *liquidus, fluidus, fluens.*

flummery, n. **1,** = a dish, *avēnae puls, -tis,* f.; **2,** = empty talk, *gerrae, nugae, nugatoria, -orum.*

flurry, n. and v.tr.; see EXCITE.

flush, I. n. *rubor.* **II.** v.intr. *rubor* or *pudor alci suffunditur.*

fluster, v.tr. *percutĕre, agitare, commovēre.*

flute, n. *tibia* or *tibiae,* †*arundo.* **flute-player,** *tibicen.* **fluted,** adj. *striātus.*

flutter, I. v.intr. *trepidare, volitare.* **II.** v.tr. *agitare, commovēre.* **III.** n. *trepidatio.*

flux, n. *fluxio* (in gen.); — and reflux of the sea, *marinorum aestuum accessus et recessus* (both *-ūs*).

fly, I. n. *musca, cantharis, -ĭdis,* f. **II.** v.intr. *volare, volitare;* to — to, *advolare;* to — in, *involare;* to — out, *evolare;* to — away, *avolare;* to let —, *emittĕre e manibus, ventis dare.* **flying,** adj. *volatilis, volucer;* — (= dishevelled) hair, *crines passi.*

foal, I. n. *pullus equi, pullus equinus.* **II.** v.tr. *parĕre.*

foam, I. n. *spuma.* **II.** v.intr. *spumare, (ex)aestuare.* **foamy,** adj. *spumans,* †*spumeus.*

fodder, n. *pabulum, pastus, -ūs.*

foe, n. *hostis* (= a public —), *inimicus* (= a private —).

fog, n. *nebula.* **foggy,** adj. *nebulosus.*

foible, n. *vitium.*

foil, I. n. *rudis.* **II.** v.tr. *ad vanum* or *ad irritum redigĕre, eludĕre.*

foist, v.tr. — on, *alqd alci supponĕre, subdĕre, sub(j)icĕre.*

fold, I. n. † *sinus, -ūs, ruga* (= a wrinkle or small fold in plants, dresses, etc. (Plin.)). **II.** v.tr. *alqd (com)plicare;* to — the hands, *digitos pectinatim inter se implectĕre* (Plin.); with —ed hands, *compressis manibus.* **III.** as suffix, *plex* (e.g. three—, *triplex*). **folding-doors,** n. *valvae* (*bifores*), *fores, -ium,* f.

fold, n. = — for sheep, *ovile, saeptum,* usu. pl.; = — for cattle, *stabulum.*

foliage, n. *frons,* f., or pl. *frondes* (=branches); *folia, -orum* (= leaves).

folk, n. see PEOPLE.

follow, v.tr. **1,** *alqm (con)sequi, insequi, subsequi* (= very close), *prosequi* (= at a distance), *alqm persequi* (= to follow out), *comitari* (=to accompany); he was —ed by an unusually large company, *stipatus est non usitatā frequentiā;* to — after or succeed, *alci* and *alci rei succedĕre, alqm* and *alqd excipĕre;* = — as a successor, *succedĕre in alcjs locum;* to — from, *effici, confici ex re* (in argument, e.g. *ex propositis efficitur*); hence it —s, *sequitur, sequitur igitur* or *enim, ex quo efficitur;* what —s? *quid igitur?* thus it —s, *ita fit ut,* etc.; **2,** = regard as a teacher, etc., *alqm* or *alqd sequi, auctoritate alcjs movēri, alci obtemperare* (= to listen to the wishes of), *dicto alcjs audientem esse* (= to — or obey his command); to — an opinion, *sententiam alcjs sequi* or *probare;* to — your own judgment, *suo ingenio uti.* **following,** adj. *sequens, secutus;* for the — year (e.g. *in insequentem annum*); *alci proximus, secundus ab alqo* (of persons in a series), *futurus, venturus, posterus;* the — day, *dies posterus;* on the —, *postero die, postridie (ejus diei).* **follower,** n. = disciple, *discipulus, auditor, (as)sectator, unus e suis* (of the followers of a leader); —s of Socrates, *Socratici* (and so with many other names).

folly, n. see under FOOL.

foment, v.tr. **1,** *alqd fovēre, fomenta alci rei adhibēre* or *admovēre;* **2,** fig. *sol(l)icitare, excitare.* **fomentation,** n. *fomentum* (Cels.). **fomenter,** n. *fax, concitator, instimulator.*

fond, adj. **1,** = foolish, *stultus;* **2,** = loving, *amans, amator, cultor, studiosus alcjs rei;* very —, *alcjs rei* or *alcjs amantissimus* or *studiosissimus, consectator alcjs rei* (e.g. *voluptatis*); — of literature or learning, *lit(t)erarum studiosus;* — of hunting, *venandi studiosus.* Adv. *stulte, amanter.* **fondness,** n. **1,** *stultitia;* **2,** *studium, amor, caritas.* **fondle,** v.tr. *blandīri alci, (per)mulcēre alqm, amplexari et osculari alqm.* **fondling,** n. *blanditiae.*

food, n. *cibus, esca, cibaria, -orum* (= whatever may be eaten by men or beasts), *edulia, -ium* (= eatables), *alimentum* (or in pl., esp. in poets); *penus, -ūs* or *-i,* m. and f., and *-ōris,* n. (= supplies of food); to digest —, *cibum confīcĕre, concoquĕre;* a food-shop, *popīna;* of animals, *pabulum, pastus, -ūs.*

fool, I. n. *homo stultus, fatuus, sannio* (= a maker of grimaces); to put a —'s cap on a person, *ludibrio habēre;* to play the —, *nugari, ineptire, desipĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm ludĕre.* **foolery,** n. *ineptiae, nugae.* **fool-hardy,** adj. *temerarius;* see RASH. **foolish,** adj. *stultus, stolidus* (= silly), *ineptus* (= one who acts out of place and time and reason), *insulsus* (= witless), *demens* (= one who has lost his head), *fatuus.* Adv. *stulte, stolide, inepte, insulse.* **folly,** n. *stultitia* (= stupidity, a foolish act), *fatuitas* (= silliness), *insipientia* (= want of prudence), *amentia* (= unreason), *dementia* (= loss of faculty), *stulte factum* (as an act).

foot, I. n. **1,** = member of the body, *pes, pedis,* m.; to go on —, *pedibus ire, venire, iter facĕre;* to serve on —, *pedibus merēre,* or *stipendia facĕre;* to tread under —, *pedibus alqm conculcare, proculcare;* — by —, *pedetentim, gradatim* (= step by step); **2,** = the lowest part, *pes* (of articles of furniture), or by *imus, infimus* with n. (e.g. *infimus mons*); *radix* (e.g. *montis*); the town lies at the — of the mountain, *urbs monti subjecta est;* **3,** = a measure, *pes;* a — in size, *pedalis (in longitudinem, in altitudinem), pedem longus;* half a —, *semipedalis;* one and a half —, *sesquipedalis;* two —, *bipedalis;* three —, *tripedalis;* five — deep, *quinque pedes altus;* **4,** (in versification) *pes.* **II.** v.intr. see TREAD, DANCE. **III.** adj. *pedester;* — soldier, *pedes, -ĭtis.* **footing,** n. = way or manner, *modus, ratio, status, -ūs;* to place an army on the — of the Roman, *exercitum ad Romanae disciplinae formam redigĕre;* to place on the old —, *ad antiquum morem revocare;* to be on a very friendly — with, *valde familiariter algo uti.* **footman,** n. *pedis(s)equus.* **foot-pad,** n. *latro.* **foot-path,** n. *semita, trames, -ĭtis,* m., *callis.* **foot-print,** n. *vestigium.* **footstool,** n. *scamnum, scabellum.*

fop, n. *homo ineptus, homuncio.* **foppery,** n. *ineptiae* (= absurdities).

for, I. prep. **1** = in behalf of, in return for, *pro* (with the ablative); *dimicare pro legibus* (so *pro libertate, pro patriā*), = to fight — the laws; *Cato est mihi unus pro multis milibus,* = Cato alone is to me — (= as good as) many thousands; *huic ille pro meritis gratiam retulit,* = he returned him thanks — his deserts; **2,** = as, *alqm virum bo-*

num habēre, = to hold him — a good man (so *vir bonus habetur*); "for" and "as" in such phrases do not appear in Latin (e.g. *dux electus est*, = he was chosen — (as) general); yet, *pro nihilo putare*, = to think nothing of; **3**, "for" denoting value, by the genitive of indefinite price and the ablative of the definite (e.g. *quanti emisti?* — how much did you buy it?; *viginti assibus*, = — twenty pence); **4**, = by reason of, *prae* with abl., *propter* with acc., to die — fear, *prae metu mori*; — this reason, *propter hoc*; **5**, of time, *in* with accus., — the next day, *in posterum diem*; = during, accus., he had been away — a year, *annum jam aberat*, or by *per* with accus.; **6**, expressing purpose, *ad* with accus., money — building a bridge, *pecunia ad pontem aedificandum data*; to live — the day, *in diem vivēre*; **7**, to watch or consult —, *alci consulēre*; love —, *amor alcjs* or *erga alqm*; means or remedy —, *remedium adversus alqd*, or the genitive alone, as, care — you, *vestri cura*; —, as denoting according to, *pro suâ quisque parte*, *pro viribus* (= according to your strength); according to your wisdom, *quae tua est prudentia*, or *quâ es prudentiâ*; — the present, *in praesens*; to live — yourself (that is, your own interests), *sibi vivēre*. **II.** conj. *nam(que)*, *enim* (enclit.), *etenim*, *quippe*, *quod*, *cum* (with subj.), *quoniam*, *quia*; see BECAUSE, FORASMUCH, FOR I., 2.

forage, I. n. *pabulum*. **II.** v.tr. *pabulari*; to send soldiers to —, *pabulatum* or *pabulandi caus(s)â milites mittēre*. **forager,** n. *pabulator*. **foraging,** n. *pabulatio*.

forbear, v.tr. **1,** = to abstain, *se tenēre*, *se continēre*, *se cohibēre*, (*se*) *alqâ re abstinēre*, *alci rei parcēre*; **2,** = to endure patiently, *patientiâ uti*, *patientiam adhibēre alci rei*, *patienter atque aequo animo ferre*, *pati ac ferre*, *pati ac perferre*, *perferre patique alqd*. **forbearance,** n. *abstinentia*, *continentia*, *patientia*. **forbearing,** adj. *abstinens*, *continens*, *temperatus*.

forbid, v.tr. *vetare* (with accus. and inf.), *interdicēre alci alqâ re* (or with *ne*); to — one your house, *interdicēre alci domo suâ*; it is —den, *vetitum est*, *non licet*.

force, I. n. *vis*, *violentia*, *impetus*, *-ūs*, *momentum*; to use —, *vim facēre*, *vim adhibēre*. **II.** v.tr. see COMPEL. **forcible,** adj. **1,** = by force, *per vim*; **2,** = physically strong, *validus*, *nervosus*; **3,** = morally strong, energetic, *gravis*, *vehemens*. Adv. *vi*, *per vim*, *valide*, *nervose*, *graviter*, *vehementer*.

forcemeat, n. *insicia* (Varr.).

ford, n. *vadum*.

fore, adv. *ante*, *antea*. **forearm, I.** n. *brachium*. **II.** v.tr. see WARN, PREPARE; to be —ed, *praecavēre*. **forebode,** v.intr. and tr. **1,** *portendēre*, *praesagire*; **2,** = have a presentiment of, *praesagire*, *praesentire*. **foreboding,** n. *praesensio*. **forecast,** v.tr. (*animo*) *praevidēre*, *providēre*, *prospicēre*. **forefather,** n. *proāvus*; pl. *priores*, *majores*, *patres*. **forefinger,** n. *digitus index*. **forego,** v.tr. (*con*)*cedēre alqd*. **forehead,** n. *frons*, *-ntis*, f. **foreknow,** v.tr. *praenoscēre*. **foreknowledge,** n. by *providēre*. **foreland,** n. *promontorium*. **foreman,** n. *procurator*. **foremast,** n. *malus anterior*. **foremost,** adj. *primus*. **forenoon,** n. *dies antemeridianus*. **forerunner,** n. *praenuntius*. **foresee,** v.tr. *praevidēre*, *providēre*, *prospicēre*. **foresight,** n. *providentia*, *prospicientia*. **forestall,** v.tr. *praevenire*; see ANTICIPATE. **foretell,** v.tr. *praedicēre*. **forethought,** n. *providentia*; by —, *consulto*; to do —, *alqd consulto* or *meditatum* or *praeparatum facēre*. **forewarn,** v.tr. *praemonēre*.

foreign, adj. *peregrinus*, *externus*, *barbarus*, *adventicius*; — to, (*ab*) *alqâ re*, or *alci rei alienus*; — to each other, *res sibi repugnantes*. **foreigner,** n. *peregrinus*, *alienigena*, m. and f., *advena*, m. and f. (= new settler).

forensic, adj. *forensis*.

forest, n. *silva*, *saltus*, *-ūs* (wild and on hills).

forfeit, I. v.tr. *amittēre*, *alqâ re multari*. **II.** n. *poena*, *multa*, *damnum*.

forge, v.tr. **1,** = to form, *tundēre* (= to beat, e.g. *ferrum*), *procudēre* (e.g. *gladium*), *fabricari* (e.g. *fulmina*, *fallaciam*), *fingēre* (e.g. *fallacias*), **2,** = to falsify, — documents, *tabulas corrumpēre*, *vitiare*, *interpolare*, (= — parts in a document) *sub(j)icēre*; of money, *cudēre*. **forger,** n. *subjector* (of wills, etc.), *qui nummos adulterinos cudit*; forged coin, *nummus adulterinus*. **forgery,** n. *subjectio* (= — of wills, etc.). For — of money, use verb.

forget, v.tr. *alcjs rei* or *alqd oblivisci*, *neglegēre* (*negligo-*), *neglegentiâ praeterire*; I have forgotten, *alqd fugit me*, *alqd e memoriâ excessit*; to be forgotten, *e memoriâ excidēre*; to — yourself, *sui oblivisci*; to — your dignity, *dignitatis suae immemorem esse*. **forgetful,** adj. *obliviosus*, *immemor*. **forgetfulness,** n. *oblivio*.

forgive, v.tr. *alqd alci ignoscēre*, *veniam dare alcjs rei* (= to give mercy instead of justice), *gratiam facēre alcjs rei*, *alqd alci concedēre*, *condonare*, *alci indulgēre*. **forgiveness,** n. *venia*, *poenae* (*meritae*) *remissio*. **forgiving,** adj. *facilis*, *clemens*, *exorabilis*.

fork, n. *furca*, *furcilla* (used in making hay; forks for eating were unknown). **forked,** adj. *bifurcus*.

forlorn, adj. *spe dejectus*, *relictus*, *destitutus*.

form, I. n. **1,** *figura*, *forma*, *facies*; of a fine —, *formosus*, *dignitate corporis praeditus* or *insignis*; human —, *species humana*; things have taken a new —, *magna rerum commutatio facta est*; **2,** see FORMULA; **3,** = bench, *scamnum*; **4,** = appearances, for —'s sake, *dicis caus(s)â*. **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to give — to, *fingēre*, *figurare*, *formare*, *fabricari*, *facēre*, *efficēre*; to — intellectually and morally, *fingēre*, (*ex*)*colēre*, *expolire*, *instituēre*; **2,** = — troops, *instruēre*, *ordinare*; **3,** = — plans, etc., (*consilia*) *inire*; — friendship, *amicitiam cum alqo conjungēre*. **III.** v.intr. **1,** = constitute, *ex alqa re consistēre*; **2,** of troops, *se explicare*. **formal,** adj. = for the sake of appearances, *dicis caus(s)â*; = artificial, *compositus*, *frigidus*, *simulatus*; = stiff (of manners), *urbanus ac perpolitus*. Adv. *rite* (= duly), *composite*, *urbane*. **formality,** n. **1,** see CEREMONY; **2,** of manners, *mores perpolitiae*. **formation,** n. **1,** as act, *conformatio*; **2,** = form, *conformatio*, *forma*. **formless,** adj. *informis*, *rudis*. **formula,** n. *formula*, *verba*, *-orum*.

former, adj. *prior*, *pristinus* (= ancient), *superior* (e.g. *annus*); the —, the latter, *hic ... ille*, or *ille ... hic*. Adv. *antea*, *olim*, *quondam*.

formidable, adj. *metuendus*, *timendus*, *horrendus*, *terribilis*, *formidulosus* (*formidol-*). Adv. *formidulose*, *terribilem in modum*.

fornication, n. *stuprum*.

forsake, v.tr. (*de*)*relinquēre*, *desercre*, *destituēre*, comb. *deserĕre et relinquĕre*, *destituĕre et relinquĕre*.

forsooth! interj. *scilicet* (iron.), *sane*.

forswear, v.tr. **1,** = to deny on oath, *adjurare*, *ejurare* (= to renounce); **2,** = to swear falsely, *perjurare*, *pejurare*.

fort, n. *locus munitus, arx, castellum, castrum.* **fortification,** n. *munitio, munitiones, munimenta, -orum, opera, -um* (= works). **fortify,** v.tr. *(com)munire, praemunire, operibus munire, munitionibus firmare, muris munire, vallo et fossâ circumdare locum, vallum et fossam circumdare alci loco.*

forth, adv. **1,** of place, *foras;* in combination it is expressed by *e, ex,* and *pro,* with the several verbs (e.g. to bring —, *efferre;* to cast —, *e(j)icĕre;* to go —, *exire;* to lead —, *educĕre, producĕre);* **2,** of time, *inde.* **forthcoming,** adj. by fut. (e.g. — book, *liber quem alqs editurus est);* to be —, *in eo esse ut.* **forthwith,** adv. *extempŏlo, statim, confestim, protinus.*

fortitude, n. *fortitudo, animus fortis, virtus, -ūtis,* f.

fortune, n. **1,** *fortuna, fors, casus, -ūs;* changeful —, *fortunae vicissitudines, varietates temporum,* comb. *temporum varietates fortunaeque vicissitudines, casus varii;* to be content with your —, *sorte suâ contentum vivĕre;* the goddess of—, *Fortuna;* **2,** = wealth, *divitiae, res familiaris, facultates, opes, pecuniae, bona, -orum, fortunae.* **fortune-teller,** n. *sortilegus, (h)ariolus;* a female —, *saga.* **fortuitous,** adj. *fortuitus, in casu positus, forte oblatus.* Adv. *forte, fortuito, casu.* **fortunate,** adj. *felix, fortunatus, prosper(us), secundus;* — condition, *res secundae.* Adv. *feliciter, fortunate, prospere.*

forty, adj. *quadraginta, quadrageni* (= — each), *quadragesie(n)s* (= — times).

forum, n. *forum.*

forward, I. adv. *porro;* to go —, *pergĕre.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = send on, *perferendum curare* (e.g. *lit(t)eras perferendas curavit);* **2,** = help, *(ad)juvare, alci adjumento esse.* **III.** adj. **1,** = early, *praecox;* **2,** = rude, *protervus, inurbanus.*

foss, n. *fossa (incilis), incile.* **fossil,** n. *fossilia, -ium.*

foster, v.tr. *curare, nutrire, sustinēre, alĕre.* **foster-brother,** n. *collactaeus* (late). **foster-child,** n. *alumnus, alumna.* **foster-father,** n. *nutricius.* **foster-sister,** n. *collactea* (Juv.).

foul, adj. *putidus, putridus, foetidus* (= stinking), *foedus, turpis* (= morally foul), *obscenus* (= impure), *immundus* (= dirty). **foul-play,** n. *dolus malus.* Adv. *putide, foede, turpiter.* **foulness,** n. *foeditas, obscenitas.*

found, v.tr. **1,** *fundamentum alcjs rei jacĕre* or *ponĕre, fundamenta locare, condĕre, instituĕre, constituĕre, civitatem funditus tollĕre;* **2,** fig. to be founded on, *niti alqâ re* or *in alqâ re,* also *niti fundamento alcjs rei, postium esse in alqâ re;* = cast, *fundĕre.* **foundation,** n. *fundamenta, -orum, sedes, -is;* — (of a pillar), *basis.* **founder, I.** n. *conditor, auctor.* **II.** v.intr. *submergi.* **foundling,** n. *infans expositus, expositicius.*

fount, or **fountain,** n. **1,** lit. *fons* (= the place and the water), *caput* (= the spring); **2,** fig. *fons, caput, principium,* comb. *fons et caput, principium et fons, origo, caus(s)a* (= the primary cause), comb. *caus(s)a atque fons.*

four, adj. *quat(t)uor, quaterni* (= — each); — or five, *quat(t)uor (aut) quinque;* — years old, *quadrimus;* a period of — years, *quadriennium;* every — years, *quarto quoque anno;* going on — feet, *quadrupes;* —fold, *quadruplex;* — times as much, *quadruplum;* — times, *quater.* **fourteen,** adj. *quat(t)uordecim, quaterni deni* (distributively); — times, *quater decies.* **fourteenth,** adj. *quartus decimus.* **fourth, I.** adj. *quartus, -a, -um;* every —, *quartus quisque;* the — time, *quartum;* in the — place, *quarto.* **II.** n. *quadrans.*

fowl, n. **1,** *avis, volucris, ales, -ītis,* m. and f.; **2,** = a hen, *gallina;* flesh of —, (*caro*) *gallinacea.* **fowler,** n. *auceps.* **fowling,** n. *aucupium.*

fox, n. **1,** *vulpes, -is,* f.; of a —, *vulpinus;* **2,** fig. = a cunning man, *homo versutus* or *callidus.*

fraction, n. *pars.* **fractious,** adj. *morosus.* Adv. *morose.* **fractiousness,** n. *morositas.* **fracture, I.** n. med. t.t. *fractura* (Cels.). **II.** v.tr. *frangĕre.*

fragile, adj. *fragilis.* **fragility,** n. *fragilitas.* **fragment,** n. *fragmentum, re(l)liquiae* (= remains); —s of the plays of Menander, *trunca quaedam ex Menandro* (Gell.). **fragmentary,** adj. *fractus.*

fragrance, n. *odor suavis, suaveolentia.* **fragrant,** adj. *suavis,* † *suaveolens,* † *odorifer,* † *odoratus,* † *odorosus.*

frail, adj. *infirmus, debilis, imbecillus.* **frailty,** n. *infirmitas, imbecillitas* (lit. and fig.).

frame, I. n. **1,** of a window, picture, etc., *forma* (Plin.); **2,** = body, *corpus, -ŏris;* **3,** = — of mind, *animus.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = put into a frame, *in formâ includĕre;* **2,** = compose, *componĕre;* **3,** see MAKE. **framework,** n. *compages, -is, contignatio.*

France, n. *Gallia.* **French,** adj. *Gallicus.*

franchise, n. *civitas, jus, juris,* n., *suffragium.*

frank, adj. *sincerus, apertus, simplex.* Adv. *sincere, candide, aperte, simpliciter.* **frankness,** n. *sinceritas, simplicitas.*

frankincense, n. *t(h)us, t(h)uris,* n.

frantic, adj. *insanus, delirus, fanaticus, amens, demens.* Adv. *insane.*

fraternal, adj. *fraternus.* Adv. *fraterne.* **fraternity,** n. **1,** *fraternitas, necessitudo fraterna, germanitas;* **2,** = society, *sodalitas, sodalitium, collegium, corpus, -ŏris.* **fraternize,** v.intr. *amicitiâ inter se conjungi.*

fratricide, n. **1,** = the murder of a brother, *parricidium fraternum;* **2,** = the murderer of a brother, *fratricĭda,* m.

fraud, n. *fraus, dolus (malus), circumscriptio, fallacia;* comb. *doli atque fallaciae;* to devise — against anyone, *dolum alci struĕre, nectĕre, confingĕre, fraude alqm tentare, fallaciam in alqm intendĕre.* **fraudulent,** adj. *fraudulentus, qui totus ex fraude et fallaciis constat* (opp. *homo sine fuco et fallaciis*), *dolosus.* Adv. *dolo malo, dolose, fraudulenter, contra (jus ac) fidem.*

fraught, adj. *alqâ re refertus, repletus, oneratus.*

fray, n. *pugna.*

freak, n. see CAPRICE.

freckle, n. *lenticula, lentigo* (Plin.). **freckled,** adj. *lentiginosus* (Val. Max.).

free, I. adj. **1,** = — from burdens, etc., *liber, solutus;* *vacuus (a) re, expers rei;* from taxes, *immunis;* from guilt, *innocens;* from military service, *immunis militiâ;* from danger, *tutus;* from care, *securus;* to make —, *liberare;* to — from guilt, *absolvĕre alqm;* to be — from, *alqâ re carĕre;* **2,** = not subject to, *liber;* **3,** = not restricted, as in space, *patens, apertus;* **4,** = without cost, *gratuitus;* to have a — dwelling, *grati(i)s habitare;* **5,** = — to do or to act, *liber, solutus;* I am — to say, *audeo dicĕre;* **6,** = generous, *largus, munificus, liberalis.* Adv. *libere, solute, tuto, secure, aperte, grati(i)s, gratuito, large, munifice, liberaliter.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm alqâ re liberare, eximĕre, solvĕre, expedire, munumit-*

tĕre (of a slave); to make — with, 1, = to indulge in, *alci rei indulgēre*; 2, = to treat disrespectfully, *algo parum honorifice uti*. **free-agent,** n. *qui sui juris est*. **freebooter,** n. *latro*. **free-born,** adj. *ingenuus*. **freedman,** n. *libertus, libertinus*. **freedom,** n. 1, = — from limits, *vacuitas, vacatio*; from business, *otium*; from taxes, *immunitas*; from punishment, *impunitas*; 2, = independence, *libertas*; to give —, *libertatem alci dare, in libertatem alqm vindicare*; — from slavery, *alqm manumittĕre*; — from prison, *e custodiâ emittĕre*; to restore —, *libertatem alci reddĕre*; to restore yourself to —, *e vinculis se expedire*; moral —, *arbitrium (liberum)*; 3, = rights or privileges, *jus, juris*, n., *privilegium, beneficium*; 4, = license, *licentia*; to take —, *licentiam sibi sumĕre, audēre*; to take great —, *multa sibi sumĕre*; = great license, *licentia, arrogantia, procacitas*. **free-hearted,** adj. see GENEROUS. **freehold,** n. *praedium liberum* or *immune*. **freeholder,** n. *qui praed. lib. habet*, or simply *possessor*. **free-liver,** n. *qui licentius agit*. **free-living,** n. *licentia*. **freeman,** n. *civis, homo liber*. **free-speech,** n. *sermo liberior*. **free-thinking,** adj. see SCEPTICAL. **free-will,** n. *voluntas*; to have —, *sponte suâ agĕre*.

freeze, I. v.tr. *glaciare, urĕre*. **II.** v.intr. *gelare, gelari* (Plin., etc.); it —s, *gelat*; = to feel cold, *frigĕre, algĕre*. **frozen,** adj. †*rigidus*; to be —, *rigĕre*.

freight, I. n. *onus, -ĕris*, n. **II.** v.tr. *onerare*. **freighted,** adj. *onustus*.

frenzy, n. *vesania, delirium, furor, amentia, dementia*.

frequent, adj. *frequens* (= many present, e.g., *frequens senatus*), *creber* (= thickly filled, opp. *rarus*), *multus* (= many), *celeber* (= numerous). Adv. *frequenter, crebro, saepe*. **II.** v.tr. *celebrare, frequentare, in algo loco versari*. **frequency,** n. *frequentia, crebritas, celebritas*. **frequented,** adj. *frequens, celeber, tritus* (= well trodden).

fresh, adj. 1, = cool, *frigidus*; 2, = recent, *recens, novus*; — sod, *caespes vivus*; 3, = unused, and therefore vigorous, *recens, integer, viridis*, comb. *recens integerque, vegetus, alacer, vivus*; a — complexion, *nitidus color*. Adv. use *frigidus* (*frigide* not in this sense), *recenter* (ante and post class.), *nove, integre, vegete*. **freshen,** v.tr. *refrigerare* (= to cool), *recreare, reficĕre* (= to revive), *relaxare, integrare*. **freshness,** n. *viriditas* = vigour, use *novus*, with n. = novelty (e.g. the — of a book, *liber novus*).

fret, I. v.tr. 1, rub, *fricare, terĕre*; 2, = wear away, *atterĕre*; 3, fig. *sol(l)icitare, vexare, angĕre*. **II.** v.intr. *alqd aegre ferre, angi, dolĕre*; see GRIEVE. **III.** n. *molestia* (or pl.), *angor, vexatio*. **fretful,** adj. *morosus, stomachosus* (rare). Adv. *morose, stomachose*. **fretfulness,** n. *morositas*.

fricassee, n. *sartago* (Pers.).

friction, n. *tritus*.

Friday, n. * *dies Veneris*.

friend, n. *amicus, amica, sodalis* (= companion), *necessarius* (= relation), *familiaris* (= intimate), *studiosus, amans, amator alcjs*; my —! *O bone! sodes!* to be a — (patron) to, *alcjs fautorem esse, alci favēre* or *bene velle*; those who are —s to a cause, etc., *qui stant ab* or *cum algo*. **friendless,** adj. *sine amicis, amicorum expers* or *inops*. **friendly, I.** adj. *amicus, benevolus, humanus, benignus, comis, urbanus*. **II.** Adv. *comiter, amice, benigne, urbane*. **friendliness,** n. *comitas, humanitas, benignitas, benevolentia (beniv-), affabilitas, urbanitas*. **friendship,** n. *amicitia, necessitudo, conjunctio, familiaritas*; to form a —, *amicitiam cum algo facĕre, (con)jungĕre, instituĕre, conciliare, invire, sibi parare, ad am. alcjs se conferre, se applicare, se adjungĕre, amicitiâ alqm sibi conjungĕre*.

frieze, n. 1, in architecture, *zoophorus*; 2, = rough cloth, *gausapa* (*gausapes, gausape*, or *gausapum*).

fright, n. *terror, pavor*; to take —, *pavescĕre*. **frighten,** v.tr. *alqm (ex)terrĕre, terrorem alci afferre, inferre, offerre, in(j)icĕre, incutĕre, alqm in terr. con(j)icĕre*. **frightful,** adj. *terribilis, horribilis, foedus* (= disgusting), *horrendus, horrificus, ingens, immanis*. Adv. *terribilem in modum, foede, immane, immaniter*. **frightened,** adj. *terrore perculsus, territus, exterritus, trepidus* (= afraid, trembling).

frigid, adj. *frigidus*; see COLD.

frill, n. *segmenta, -orum* (but this = flounce).

fringe, n. *fimbriae, limbus*.

frisk, v.intr. *salire, lascivire*. **frisky,** adj. *lascivus*. Adv. *lascive*. **friskiness,** n. *lascivia*.

frith, n. *fretum*.

fritter, I. v.tr. e.g. to — away time, *tempus (con)terĕre*; property, *dissipare*. **II.** n. *laganum*.

frivolous, adj. *nugax, levis, inanis, frivolus*. Adv. *maximâ cum levitate*. **frivolousness, frivolity,** n. *nugae, levitas*.

fro, adv., e.g. to and —, *huc (et) illuc, ultro citro(que)*.

frock, n. see GOWN.

frog, n. *rana*; a small —, *ranunculus*.

frolic, I. n. *ludus et jocus, lascivia*. **II.** v.tr. *joca agĕre, lascivire, ludĕre*; to — with, *cum algo jocari, joco uti, joculari*. **frolicsome,** adj. *hilaris (hilarus), jocularis, lascivus, ludibundus*.

from, prep. 1, = denoting severance and distance, is expressed by *a, ab*; the force sometimes being increased by *procul*; *decedĕre ab algo*, = to depart from; *absunt a Dyrrachio*, = they are far from Dyrrachium; *conscia mihi sum a me culpam hanc esse procul*, = I know that this fault is far from me. "From," denoting the place out of which, by *e, ex* (e.g. *ex urbe venit*). "From," denoting order, by *a*; *quartus ab Arcesila*, = the fourth from Arcesilas; with towns and small islands abl. alone, so *rure, domo*; 2, = aversion, *alieno a te animo fuit*, = his mind was hostile to (from) you; = transference, *per manus tradĕre*, = from hand to hand. *A, ab*, denotes the beginning, e.g. *ab fundamento interire*, = to perish from the foundation, and has *ad* for its antithesis, e.g. *a minimo ad maximum*, = from the least to the greatest; 3, = of time, *a, ab*, e.g. *ab horâ tertiâ bibebatur*, = they drank from three o'clock; the force is increased by *jam, inde*, etc., *jam inde ab adolescentia*, = from youth up; *a puero*, = from boyhood; *a mane ad noctem*, = from morning to night; *ab incenso Capitolio*, = from the burning of the Capitol; *ab urbe conditâ*, = from the foundation of the city; 4, denoting a cause or source, is expressed by *a, de*, or *ex*; e.g. *discĕre a patre, perire a peste, plaga ab amico*, = a snare from a friend; *certe scio me ab singulari amore ac benevolentiâ tibi scribĕre*, = I well know that I write to thee from singular love and good-will; *a metu*, from fear; *ex irâ*, from anger.

front, I. n. *frons, -ntis*, f.; in — of the camp, *pro castris*; to place the troops in —, *copias in fronte constituĕre*; to attack in —, *hostes adversos aggredi*. **II.** adj. *prior, anticus*, opp. to *posticus*. **III.** v.tr. 1, = to look towards, *alqm a(d)spectare*; 2, = to oppose, *alci adversari*. **frontage,** n.

frons. **frontispiece,** n. *libri prima tabula.* **fronting,** adj. *alci (rei) adversus, oppositus.* **frontier,** n. *confinium.* **frontlet,** n. *frontalia, -ium.*

frost, n. *frigus, -ŏris,* n., *gelu, pruina.* **frosty,** adj. *frigidus* (lit. and fig.).

froth, I. n. *spuma.* **II.** v.intr. *spumare.* **frothy,** adj. † *spumosus.*

froward, adj. *contumax, pertinax, pervicax.* Adv. *contumaciter, pertinaciter.* **frowardness,** n. *contumacia, pertinacia, pervicacia.*

frown, I. n. *frontis* or *superciliorum contractio.* **II.** v.intr. *frontem contrahĕre, vultum adducĕre.*

frowsy, adj. *sordidus, immundus.*

fructify, v.tr. see FERTILIZE.

frugal, adj. *parcus, restrictus* (opp. *largus*), comb. *parcus et restrictus* (in housewifery, opp. *neglegens*), *frugi* (indecl., comp. *frugalior*, sup. *frugalissimus*), comb. *homo frugi et diligens.* Adv. *parce, frugaliter.* **frugality,** n. *parsimonia, frugalitas, diligentia.*

fruit, n. **1,** *fructus, -ūs, fruges, -um* (= fruit collectively), *fetus, -ūs* (= fruit, usu. as produced by generation), *pomum* (= tree-fruit), *baca* (= berry); to bear —, *fructum ferre* or *reddĕre;* to bear no —, *sterilem esse;* **2,** fig. = good and bad results, *fruges, fructus, commoda, -orum, merces, -ēdis, pretium* (= reward). **fruitful,** adj. *ferax, fecundus, fertilis, opīmus* (= rich, rank), *uber, fructuosus,* † *frugifer,* † *fructifer,* † *pomifer.* Adv. *fecunde, utiliter* (= profitably). **fruitfulness,** n. *fertilitas, ubertas.* **fruition,** n. *usus, -ūs, fructus, -ūs.* **fruitless,** adj. *inutilis, sterilis, cassus, irritus.* Adv. *incassum, frustra, nequi(c)quam, ad irritum, re infectā.* **fruit-tree,** n. *pomum, pomus,* f.

frustrate, v.tr. *ad vanum* or *ad irritum* or *ad vanum et irritum redigĕre, frustrari* (rather in sense of deceive); to be frustrated, *irritum fieri, ad irritum cadĕre* or *recidĕre* or *venire;* — a hope, *spem fallĕre.* **frustration,** n. *frustratio.*

fry, I. n. **1,** of fish, *examen, fetus, -ūs;* **2,** of men, common —, *plebs, plebecula.* **II.** v.tr. *assare, frigĕre.* **frying-pan,** n. *sartago* (Juv.), *frixorium* (Plin.); out of the — into the fire, *ne praeter casam, ut aiunt,* or *de fumo ad flammam.*

fudge! interj. *gerrae! nugas!*

fuel, n. *lignum* (or pl.).

fugitive, I. adj. *fugiens, fugax.* **II.** n. *domo* or *patriā profugus, fugitivus, extorris.*

full, I. adj. *alcjs rei* or *alqā re plenus, alqā re completus, oppletus, confertus, refertus, abundans* or *affluens, frequens* (= well attended, e.g. *theatrum, senatus*); to go with — sails, *passis velis vehi;* at — pace, *gradu pleno;* a — year, *annus solidus, integer* or *totus.* Adv. *plene;* see ALTOGETHER, QUITE; = copiously (of speech, etc.), *copiose, latius, fuse, abundanter, uberius.* **II.** v.tr. of cloth, *durare, curare.* **full-blown,** adj. 1, lit. *apertus;* **2,** fig., *superbus, tumidus.* **full-grown,** adj. *adultus, pubes* (*puber*). **full-moon,** n. *luna plena.* **fulness,** n. = abundance, *ubertas, copia.* **fulfil,** v.tr. *conficĕre, efficĕre, ad effectum adducĕre, exsequi, persequi, peragĕre, patrare, perpetrare* (e.g. *facinus*), *consummare* (= to finish), *alqā re fungi* (= — an office). **fulfilment,** n. *confectio.*

fuller, n. *fullo* (Plin.); —'s earth, *creta fullonica* (Plin.).

fulminate, v.tr. **1,** † *fulminare* (= to hurl thunderbolts and to cast down by); **2,** fig. *minas jactare.* **fulmination,** n. *minae.*

fulsome, adj. *putidus;* — flattery, *nimia adulatio.* Adv. *putide.* **fulsomeness,** n. *molestia, nimia adulatio.*

fumble, v.intr. see FEEL.

fume, I. n. *fumus, vapor, faetor* (= bad smell), *halitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. (*ex*)*aestuare.* **fumigate,** v.tr. *suffumigare.*

fun, n. *jocus, ludus.* **funny,** adj. *ridiculus.* Adv. *ridicule.*

function, n. *munus, -ĕris,* n., *officium, magistratus, -ūs, procuratio.*

fund, n. **1,** *pecunia;* **2,** fig. by some special noun (e.g. — of knowledge, *doctrina*). **fundamental,** adj. *primus, principalis.* Adv. *funditus, penitus.* **fundamentals,** n. *elementa, -orum, principia, -orum.*

funeral, I. n. *funus, -ĕris,* n., *exsequiae, pompa funeris* or *pompa* (= the procession), *justa, -orum, justa funebria* (= the last tribute), *sepultura* (= interment). **II.** adj. *funebris,* † *funereus;* — pile, *rogus, pyra.* **funereal,** adj. *funebris, lugubris.*

fungus, n. *fungus, agaricon* (Plin.). **fungous,** adj. *fungosus* (Plin.).

funnel, n. *infu(n)dibulum, cornu.*

fur, n. *pellis.* **furry,** adj. *vellosus.* **furrier,** n. *pellio.*

furbelow, n. *institа.*

furbish, v.tr. *interpolare, expolire.*

furl, v.tr. *vela legĕre.*

furlong, n. *stadium.*

furlough, n. *commeatus, -ūs;* to give —, *alci commeatum dare;* on —, *in commeatu esse.*

furnace, n. *fornax.*

furnish, v.tr. **1,** = to provide with, *alqm alqā re instruĕre, ornare;* **2,** = to supply, *suppeditare, praebĕre;* **3,** = to fit up (as a house, with furniture), *instruĕre, exornare et instruĕre.* **furnished,** adj. *alqā re instructus, praeditus.* **furniture,** n. of a house, *supellex, -lectĭlis,* f., *apparatus, -ūs.*

furrow, I. n. *sulcus.* **II.** v.tr. *sulcos facĕre, agĕre, ducĕre, sulcare.*

further, I. adj. *ulterior.* **II.** adv. **1,** *ulterius, amplius;* **2,** = in fut. *porro, posthac;* **3,** = yet more, *praeterea, ad hoc, jam, autem, accedit (quod), huc accedit quod, addendum eodem est quod, ad(j)ice quod;* what —? *quid vis amplius? quid porro?* **III.** interj. *perge! pergite! pergamus!* **IV.** v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd* (*ad*)*juvare, alci* or *alci rei consulĕre.* **furtherance,** n. *auxilium.* **further,** n. *adjutor.* **furthest,** adj. *ultimus.*

furtive, adj. *furtivus.* Adv. *furtim, furtive.*

fury, n. *furor, rabies;* a —, *Furia, Erinnys.* **furious,** adj. *rabidus, furiosus, furens, furibundus.* Adv. *rabide, furiose, furenter.*

furze, n. *ulex* (Plin.).

fuse, v.tr. *liquefacĕre, fundĕre.* **fusible,** adj. *fusilis.* **fusion,** n. *fusio* (= outpouring).

fuss, I. n. *tumultus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *tumultuari.* **fussy,** adj. *curiosus.*

fustian, n. *gausapa* or *gausapes.*

fusty, adj. see MOULDY.

futile, adj. *futilis, inanis, vanus.* **futility,** n. *futilitas, inanitas, vanitas.*

future, I. adj. *futurus, posterus;* a — governor, *imperaturus.* **II.** n. *futura, -orum* (e.g. *scire, prospicĕre*). **futurity,** n. *tempus futurum* or *posterum.*

Back To Top

G.

gabble, I. v.intr. *garrire.* **II.** n. *garrulitas.*

gable, n. *fastigium.*

gad, v.intr. *vagari.*

gadfly, n. *oestrus, asilus, tabanus.*

gag, I. v.tr. *os alci alqa re obvolvĕre et praeligare.* **II.** n. use noun describing the material of which gag is made (e.g. *linteum in os injectum*).

gage, n. *pignus, -ŏris,* n. ; see PLEDGE.

gain, I. n. *lucrum* (opp. *damnum,* = loss or injury), *quaestus, -ūs* (= profit), *commodum* (= advantage), *emolumentum* (opp. *detrimentum*), *compendium* (= savings), *fructus, -ūs* (= natural growth), *praeda,* or in pl. (= booty), *praemium* (= a prize). **II.** v.tr. *alqd lucrari* (opp. *perdĕre*), *consequi, assequi, capĕre ;* — a place (that is, to reach it after effort), *locum capĕre, in alqm locum eniti* or *evadĕre ;* — a battle or victory, *superiorem discedĕre, vincĕre ;* the enemy has —ed the day, *hostis vicit* or *victor evasit ;* — a wager, *sponsione* or *sponsionem vincĕre ;* — a lawsuit, *caus(s)am, judicium* (or *judicio*) *vincĕre, caus(s)am tenĕre* or *obtinĕre ;* — a prize, *praemium auferre ;* — a person's friendship, *in amicitiam alcjs recipi ;* — over, *conciliare ;* to try to — over, *alqd re hominum* (*plebis,* etc.) *animos ad benevolentiam allicĕre, conciliare ad benevolentiam erga alqm.* **gainful,** adj. *quaestuosus, lucrosus.*

gainsay, v.tr. see CONTRADICT.

gait, n. *incessus, -ūs.*

gaiters, n. *ocreae* (= leather coverings for soldiers, etc.).

gala, n. see FESTIVAL.

galaxy, n. *orbis, -is,* m., or *circulus lacteus,* † *via lactea.*

gale, n. **1,** *ventus magnus, aura* (= breeze) ; **2,** fig. *aura* (e.g. *popularis*).

gall, I. n. *fel, bilis.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = rub, *terĕre ;* **2,** fig. *mordĕre.* **galling,** adj. *mordax.*

gallant, I. adj. **1,** = brave, *fortis, animosus, strenuus ;* **2,** = attentive to females, *amori deditus, amatorius.* Adv. *fortiter, animose, strenue.* **II.** n. **1,** *juvenis fortis ;* **2,** *amator.* **gallantry,** n. **1,** *virtus, -ūtis,* f., *fortitudo ;* **2,** *amores, -um.*

gallery, n. *portĭcus,* f. (= an open — with pillars), *xystus* (= walk or alley formed by two lines of trees), *pinacothēca* (= picture —), *superior locus* (as in a theatre, e.g. *ex superiore loco spectare*), *cavea summa* or *ultima* (= the last row in a theatre ; to address the —, *verba ad summam caveam spectantia dicĕre*) ; underground —, *cuniculus.*

galley, n. *navis actuaria* (= swift sailing ship) ; *navis longa, biremis, triremis* (= ship of war) ; to condemn to the —s, *alqm dare ad remum publicae triremis.*

gallipot, n. *ollula* (*aul-*).

gallon, n. *congius.*

gallop, I. n. *gradus, -ūs, citatus ;* at a —, *equo admisso* or *laxatis habenis.* **II.** v.intr. *equo admisso,* etc., *vehi* or *currĕre.*

gallows, n. *crux* (crucifixion and strangling were the Roman equivalents for hanging, see HANG).

gamble, v.intr. *ludĕre ;* — with dice, *tesseris* or *talis ludĕre, aleā ludĕre.* **gambler,** n. *aleator.* **gambling,** n. *alea ;* to gain at —, *prosperā aleā uti.*

gambol, v.intr. *ludĕre, lascivire.*

game, I. n. **1,** *ludus, lusio, ludicrum* (esp. = public —) ; — of chance, *alea ;* **2,** = animal, *ferae,* on table, *caro ferina ;* to make — of, *alqm ludibrio habĕre, alqm ludĕre* or *illudĕre.* **II.** v.intr. see GAMBLE. **gamesome,** adj. see PLAYFUL. **gamester, gaming,** see GAMBLE. **gaming-table,** n. *alveus.*

gammon, n. = — of bacon, *perna.*

gammon, interj. = nonsense ! *gerrae ! nugas !*

gander, n. *anser* (*mas* or *masculus,* opp. *anser femina*).

gang, n. *caterva, operae* (= of roughs). **gangway,** n. *forus.*

gangrene, n. *ossium caries, gangraena.*

gaol, n. *carcer, -ĕris,* m., *vincula, -orum.* **gaoler,** n. (*carceris*) *custos.*

gap, n. *lacuna, hiatus, -ūs.* **gape,** v.intr. *hiare.*

garbage, n. *purgamentum, quisquiliae.*

garble, v.tr. = to falsify, *corrumpĕre, vitiare.*

garden, I. n. *hortus ;* a small —, *hortulus.* **II.** v.intr. *in horto fodĕre, hortum colĕre.* **garden-stuff,** n. *olus, -ĕris,* n. **gardening,** n. *hortorum cultus, -ūs.* **gardener,** n. *qui hortum colit.*

gargle, I. n. **1,** *gargarizatio* (= the act, Cels.) ; **2,** for the fluid use verb. **II.** v.intr. *gargarizare* (*ex*) *alqā re* (Cels.).

garish, adj. **1,** = bright, *clarus, splendidus ;* **2,** = gay, *nitidus* (= spruce), *fucatus* (= rouged).

garland, n. *sertum.*

garlic, n. *a(l)lium.*

garment, n. *vestis ;* see CLOTHES.

garner, I. n. *horreum.* **II.** v.tr. *condĕre.*

garnish, v.tr. (*ex*)*ornare, instruĕre.*

garret, n. *cenaculum superius ;* to live in a —, *sub tegulis habitare, in superiore habitare cenaculo, tribus scalis habitare* (= up three pair of stairs).

garrison, I. n. *praesidium, milites praesidiarii.* **II.** v.tr. *urbi praesidium imponĕre, in urbe* pr. (*col*)*locare.*

garrulity, n. *garrulitas, loquacitas.* **garrulous,** adj. *garrulus, loquax, verbosus.* Adv. *loquaciter.*

garter, n. **periscĕlis* (mediæval), in pl. † *genualia, -ium* (Ov.).

gas, n. *spiritus, -ūs, vapor,* **gas quod dicitur.*

gasconade, n. *jactatio, ostentatio, venditatio* (*sui*), *venditatio quaedam atque ostentatio.*

gash, I. n. *vulnus, -ĕris,* n. **II.** v.tr. *vulnerare.*

gasp, I. v.intr. *aegre spiritum ducĕre, anhelare,* † *singultare.* **II.** n. *anhelitus, -ūs, singultus, -ūs.* **gasping,** n. *anhelitus, -ūs.*

gastric, adj. *ad stomachum pertinens.* **gastronomy,** n. *quae ad gulam pertinent.*

gate, n. *janua, porta* (= — of a city). **gate-keeper,** n. *janitor.* **gate-post,** n. *postis.*

gather, I. v.tr. **1,** *legĕre* (= to pick up), *colligĕre, conquirĕre* (= to search out), *congerĕre* (= to heap up), *coacervare ;* — flowers, *flores carpĕre ;* — grapes, *vindemiare ;* **2,** = conjecture, *con(j)icĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** = assemble, *convenire, congregari ;* **2,** of a sore, *suppurare.* **gathering,** n. **1,** = assembly, *coetus, -ūs ;* **2,** = a sore, *suppuratio* (Cels.).

gaudy, adj. *fucatus, magnificus.* Adv. *magnificenter.*

gauge, v.tr. *metiri ;* see MEASURE.

gaunt, adj. *exilis ;* see THIN.

gauntlet, n. *manicae ;* to run the —, *per militum ordines currentem virgis caedi.*

gauze, n. *vestis coa.*

gay, adj. **1,** of mind, *hilaris* (*hilarus*), *laetus;* **2,** of colour, etc., *splendidus, nitidus.* Adv. *hilare, laete.* **gaiety,** n. *hilaritas, laetitia.*

gaze (at), **I.** v.intr. *in obtutu alcjs rei haerēre dejixum, alqm* or *alqd intueri, contueri, contemplari.* **II.** n. *obtutus, -ūs, conspectus, -ūs.* **gazing-stock,** n. *spectaculum.*

gazette, n. *acta* (*diurna*), *acta publica, -orum.*

gear, n. *ornatus, -ūs, vestitus, -ūs, supellex, -lectilis,* f. (= household).

geld, v.tr. *castrare.* **gelding,** n. *can-t(h)erius.*

gem, n. *gemma,* †*lapis,* †*lapillus* (both also with *generosus*).

gender, n. *genus, -ĕris,* n. **genealogy,** n. *origo, stirps* (= the branches of a family). **genealogical,** adj. *de origine,* etc., *scriptus, ad originem pertinens.*

general, I. n. *dux, imperator* (= g.-in-chief); the —'s tent, *praetorium;* to be —, *exercitui praeesse;* to appoint anyone —, *alqm exercitui praeficĕre.* **II.** adj. *generalis* (= relating to the genus or whole), *communis* (= common to all, opp. *singularis,* = individually), *vulgaris,* comb. *vulgaris communisque; omnium rerum,* or merely *omnium;* — want, *inopia omnium rerum;* — conversation, *omnium hominum sermo;* a — idea, *notio universa* or *summa, notio communis;* the — good, *omnium salus;* to devote to the — good, *in commune conferre;* in —, *ad summam, in universum, universe* (opp. *proprie, nominatim*), *omnino* (opp. *separatim*), *generatim* (opp. *si(n)gillatim, per singulas species*), *communiter.* Adv. = usually, *fere, ferme, vulgo, plerumque.* **generality,** n. = most people, *vulgus, -i,* n., *plerique.* **generalization,** n. *quod de omnibus rebus dictum est.* **generalship,** n. *ductus, -ūs;* under the — of Caesar, *Caesare duce;* to act with good —, *summo consilio rem gerĕre.*

generate, v.tr. **1,** *gignĕre, generare, (pro)creare, parĕre;* **2,** = cause, *facĕre, efficĕre.* **generation,** n. **1,** *generatio, procreatio* (e.g. *liberorum*); **2,** = age, *saeculum, aetas;* the present —, *hujus aetatis homines, qui nunc vivunt homines.* **generator,** n. *genitor, procreator.* **generative,** adj. †*genitalis;* — organs, *genitalia, -ium.*

generous, adj. **1,** = good of its kind, †*generosus, nobilis, eximius;* **2,** = of a large heart, *generosus, magnificus, benignus, liberalis;* **3,** = liberal, *largus, liberalis.* Adv. *bene, eximie, magnifice, benigne, liberaliter, large.* **generosity,** n. **1,** see EXCELLENCE; **2,** *magnificentia, magnanimitas, benignitas, liberalitas;* **3,** *liberalitas, benignitas, beneficentia.*

genesis, n. see ORIGIN.

genial, adj. *comis, genialis* (of things, e.g. *hiem(p)s*). Adv. *comiter, genialiter.* **geniality,** n. *comitas.*

genitive, n. (*casus*) *genitivus* (Gramm.).

genius, n. **1,** = an imaginary spirit, *genius;* **2,** = high, natural ability, *ingenium, indoles, -is;* of rude —, *crassā Minervā;* a man of —, *vir magni* or *elati ingenii, vir ingenio praestans, magno ingenio praeditus homo.*

genteel, adj. *honestus, elegans, urbanus.* Adv. *honeste, eleganter, urbane.* **gentility,** n. *honestas, elegantia, urbanitas.*

gentle, adj. **1,** = well-born, *generosus, ingenuus, nobilis;* **2,** = — in disposition, *mitis, clemens, mansuetus, placidus;* **3,** of wind, *lenis;* of a hill, *mollis, lenis.* Adv. *nobili loco ortus* or *natus, placide, leniter, molliter.* **gentleman,** n. **1,** *homo generosus, ingenuus, nobilis, honesto* or *nobili loco natus;* **2,** = well-bred, *homo urbanus, liberalis, ingenuus, generosus.* **gentlemanly,** adj. *liberalis, urbanus, ingenuus, generosus, honestus.* **gentleness,** n. **1,** *nobilitas;* **2,** *clementia, mansuetudo;* **3,** *lenitas.* **gentry,** n. *nobilitas, nobiles, -ium, optimates, -(i)um.* **gentlewoman,** n. see LADY.

genuflexion, n. see KNEEL.

genuine, adj. *sincerus, merus, germanus.* Adv. *reapse, sincere, vere.* **genuineness,** n. *auctoritas, fides;* many doubt of the — of this book, *multi dubitant hunc librum ab eo ad quem refertur conscriptum esse.*

geography, n. **geographia, terrarum* or *regionum descriptio.*

geology, n. **geologia.* **geological,** adj. **geologicus;* — time, *immensae antiquitatis.*

geometry, n. *geometria.* **geometrical,** adj. *geometricus* (γεωμετρικός). **geometer,** or **geometrician,** n. *geometres, -ae,* m.

germ, n. **1,** = — of plants, † *germen;* **2,** fig. *semen* (e.g. *malorum, discordiarum*). **germinate,** v.intr. *germinare* (Plin.). **germination,** n. *germinatio.* **germane,** adj. *affinis.*

Germany, n. *Germania.* **German,** adj. *Germanicus.*

gestation, n. *partus gerendi tempus* (Plin.).

gesture, n. *gestus, -ūs* (= the mode of carrying the body), comb. *motus gestusque* (*gestus* is used especially of speakers, players, etc.). **gesticulate,** v.intr. *se jactare, gesticulari* (Suet.), *gestus facĕre* or *agĕre.* **gesticulation,** n. *jactatio, gestus, -ūs, motus, -ūs.*

get, v.tr. *acquirĕre, conquirĕre, consequi, capĕre, adipisci, nancisci, (com)parare, lucrari* (= to get gain); — anything done, *alqd faciendum curare;* — abroad, *percrebrescĕre;* — off, *discedĕre;* — up, *surgĕre;* — down, *descendĕre;* — forward, *proficĕre, provehi;* — in, *introire;* — near, *accedĕre;* — out, *egredi;* — round, *circumvenire;* — by heart, *memoriae alqd mandare;* — with child, *gravidam facĕre;* — to, *pervenire;* — away ! *aufer te hinc.*

gewgaws, n. *nugae, lenocinium.*

ghastly, adj. **1,** *exsanguis, pallidus, cadaverosus, luridus;* **2,** see TERRIBLE. **ghastliness,** n. **1,** *pallor;* **2,** see HORROR.

ghost, n. **1,** = breath, *spiritus, -ūs, anima;* the Holy —, **Spiritus Sanctus,* **Paracletus;* **2,** = in pl. imaginary spirits, or the spirits of the dead, *lemures* (in gen.), *manes* (= the shade or ghost of a particular person), *lares* (= the good spirits worshipped in the home), of a single person, *larva, umbra* (= the shade).

ghoul, n. *larva teterrima.*

giant, n. *homo ingentis* or *immanis magnitudinis, homo eximiā corporis magnitudine, vir major quam pro humano habitu;* the giants, *gigantes;* one of the —, *gigas.* **gigantic,** adj. *eximiae* or *ingentis* or *immanis magnitudinis, eximiā* or *ingenti* or *immani magnitudine;* a — labour, *moles, -is.*

gibbet, n. see GALLOWS.

gibe, I. n. *ludibrium, sanna* (Juv.). **II.** v.tr. *ludibrio habēre.*

giddy, adj. **1,** lit. *vertiginosus* (Plin.), *vertigine correptus;* **2,** fig. *levis, inconstans.* Adv. *inconstanter.* **giddiness,** n. **1,** *vertigo;* **2,** *animus levis.*

gift, n. *donum;* see GIVE.

gig, n. *cisium.*

giggle, v.intr. *effuse ridēre, inepte ridēre, furtim cachinnare.*

gild, v.tr. *inaurare, alci rei aurum illinĕre* or *alqd auro illinĕre.*

gill, n. = a measure, *hemina.*

gills, n. *branchiae* (Plin.).

gimlet, n. *terebra.*

gin, n. = trap, *laqueus, tendicula.*

gingerly, adv. *pedetentim* (*pedetempt-*), *sensim.*

gipsy, n. * *Cingarus,* * *Cingara,* fem.

giraffe, n. *camēlŏpardālis* (Plin.).

gird, v.tr. **1,** (*suc*)*cingĕre, accingĕre;* — yourself, (*suc*)*cingi* or *accingi* (e.g. *gladio, ferro*); **2,** fig. — oneself to, = to apply to, *se accingĕre* or *accingi ad alqd,* or *alci rei.* **girder,** n. *trabs.* **girdle,** n. *zona, cingulum, cestus, balteus* (= belt).

girl, n. *puella, virgo.* **girlish,** adj. *puellaris, virginalis.* Adv. *more puellarum.* **girlhood,** n. *aetas puellaris;* she did it in her —, *puella fecit.*

girth, n. **1,** = distance or space round, *ambitus, circuitus, complexus,* all *-ūs;* **2,** of a horse, † *cingula.*

give, v.tr. *alqd alci dare, praebēre, reddĕre, tradĕre, impertire, largiri,* or *alqm alqd re* or *alqd alci donare, ad alqd conferre* (= contribute); to — for = to buy at, *rem emĕre tanti;* to — word for word, *exprimĕre verbum de verbo;* — up, see CEASE; to — up for lost, *desperare de alqo* or *alqa re;* to — little attention to, *parum curare, neglegĕre* (*neglig-*) *alqd;* to — up yourself = to surrender, *se dare, manus dare,* (*con*)*cedĕre;* — in (of accounts), *rationem reddĕre, referre;* = to yield, see "— up yourself" above; — a blow, *plagam alci in*(*j*)*icĕre.* **gift,** n. *donum, munus, -ĕris,* n., *praemium* (= a reward or prize); to make a —, *alci donum dare, alqm dono donare.* **gifted,** adj. *alqā re praeditus;* a — man, *vir summi ingenii.* **giver,** n. *qui donum dat, largītor.*

gizzard, n. *ingluvies, guttur.*

glad, adj. *laetus, hilaris* or *hilarus;* — at, *alqā re laetari, gaudĕre.* Adv. *laete, hilare, hilariter.* **gladden,** v.tr. *alqm* (*ex*)*hilarare.* **gladness,** n. *laetitia, hilaritas.*

glade, n. *silva.*

gladiator, n. *gladiator.* **gladiatorial,** adj. *gladiatorius;* a trainer of —s, *lanista.*

glance, I. n. (of the eyes), *oculorum conjectus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. 1, = shine, *splendĕre, fulgĕre, nitĕre;* **2,** — at, *oculos con*(*j*)*icĕre in alqd, alqd leviter* or *strictim attingĕre* or *dicĕre, perstringĕre.*

gland, n. *glans* (Cels.).

glare, I. v.intr. *fulgĕre* (= be bright); — at, *alqm* or *alqd intentis oculis tueri.* **II.** n. *fulgor, intenti* (*ut aiunt*) *oculi.*

glass, n. *vitrum.* **glazier,** n. *vitrarius qui fenestris vitrum inserit.* **glassy,** adj. *vitreus.*

gleam, I. n. **1,** *fulgor;* **2,** fig. *aura;* — of hope, *spĕcula.* **II.** v.intr. *fulgĕre.*

glean, v.tr. *spicilegium facĕre* (= — in the field), *racemari* (= — in the vineyard). **gleaning,** n. *spicilegium.*

glee, n. *hilaritas, laetitia.* **gleeful,** adj. *hilaris, laetus.* Adv. *hilariter, laete.*

glen, n. (*con*)*vallis.*

glib, adj. *loquax, garrulus, volubilis.* Adv. *loquaciter, volubiliter.* **glibness,** n. *loquacitas, garrulitas, volubilitas.*

glide, v. (*pro*)*labi.*

glimmer, v.intr. *sublucĕre.*

glimpse, n. see SIGHT, n.

glisten, glitter, v.intr. *micare, candĕre, fulgĕre, nitĕre, lucĕre, splendĕre.* **glistening, glittering,** adj. *lucidus, candidus* (= — white, opp. to *niger,* = — black), † *coruscus, nitidus, splendidus, splendens, fulgens.*

gloat, v.intr. — over, *se a*(*d*)*spectu alcjs rei delectare.*

globe, n. *globus, sphaera, orbis terrarum.* **globular,** adj. *globosus.*

gloom, n. **1,** lit. *obscuritas, caligo, tenebrae;* **2,** fig. *animus dejectus, afflictus, caligo, tenebrae, tristĭtia, maeror, maestitia.* **gloomy,** adj. **1,** *obscurus,* † *tenebrosus, caliginosus;* **2,** *tristis, maestus.* Adv. *obscure, per tenebras* or *caliginem* (e.g. *visus*), *maeste.*

glory, I. n. *gloria, honos* (*honor*), *decus, -ŏris,* n.; to be a — to, *laudi* or *gloriae esse alci, laudem alci afferre.* **II.** v.intr. (*de*) *alqā re gloriari* (or with *quod*). **glorify,** v.tr. *laudibus ornare* or *efferre* or *tollĕre, alqm gloriā afficĕre, alqm* (*laudibus*) *celebrare.* **glorious,** adj. *gloriosus, (prae)clarus, amplus* (esp. in superl.), *illustris.* Adv. *gloriose, (prae)clare, ample.* **glorying,** n. *gloriatio, praedicatio.*

gloss, I. n. **1,** = a shining, *nitor, candor;* **2,** = an explanation, *interpretatio.* **II.** v.tr. — over, *extenuare, mitigare.* **glossary,** n. *glossae.* **glossy,** adj. *nitidus.*

glove, n. *manicae* (= sleeves).

glow, I. n. *ardor, fervor, aestus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *candēre, ardēre, fervēre;* to begin to —, (*ex*)*ardescĕre, incandescĕre, excandescĕre.* **glowing,** adj. *candens, ardens, fervens, fervidus;* to have a — desire for, *desiderio alcjs flagrare.* **glow-worm,** n. *cicindēla, lampyris* (Plin.).

glue, I. n. *glutinum, gluten.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*glutinare.* **glutinous,** adj. *glutinosus, lentus, viscosus.*

glut, I. v.tr. **1,** lit. *satire, saturare, explēre;* **2,** fig. — the market, *vilitatem annonae efficĕre.* **II.** n. *satias, satietas.*

glutton, n. *homo edax, vorax, gurges, -ĭtis,* m., *hel*(*l*)*uo;* comb. *gurges et helluo.* **gluttonous,** adj. *edax, vorax, gulosus* (Juv. Sen.). Adv. *avide.* **gluttony,** n. *hel*(*l*)*uatio, edacitas.*

gnarled, adj. see KNOTTY.

gnash, v.tr. *dentibus* (*in*)*frendĕre, dentibus stridēre* or *stridĕre.* **gnashing,** n. *stridor dentium* (Cels.).

gnat, n. *culex.*

gnaw, v.tr. **1,** *alqd* (*ar*)*rodĕre, circumrodĕre;* **2,** fig. *pungĕre, cruciare, mordĕre.* **gnawing,** adj. *mordax.*

gnome, n. **1,** see MAXIM; **2,** see FAIRY.

go, v.intr. *ire, gradi* (= to step), *ingredi* (= to step into), *incedĕre* (= to enter), *vadĕre, ambulare* (= to walk), *spatiari* (= to strut), *commeare ad alqm* (*in locum*), *procedĕre* (= to — forth); to — out, *prodire* (of the harbour, *e portu*), *exire, excedĕre, egredi;* — in, *inire, introire, intrare, ingredi;* — over, *transire, praeterire locum* (= to pass by a place); — on board, (*navem*) *a*(*d*)*scendĕre, conscendĕre;* — down, *descendĕre;* — up, *a*(*d*)*scendĕre;* — before, *anteire, antegredi* (with accus.); — through, *transire;* = to set out, proceed, march, *proficisci* (= — on foot or horseback); = to betake yourself, *conferre se alqo;* = to make for, *contendĕre alqo.* In imper. as command, *abi! abi hinc! apage sis!* to let one —, *alqm demittĕre;* where are you —ing? *quo tendis?* what are you —ing to do? *quid cogitas?* to — and come, *venire et redire, ire et redire;* to — after, *alqd petĕre;* — to see, *spectatum ire;* — for someone, *alqm arcessĕre;* the affair begins to — better, *incipit*

res melius ire; how goes it? how is it? how are you? *quomodo habes te?* or *est tibi?* the answer is made by *bene, recte, male,* etc.; so of health, *quomodo vales?* of action, *quid agis? quid agitur?* is all well? answers, *valeo, bene mecum agitur;* — for, = be sold at, *emi* or *vendi,* with genit. of price; — about, = attempt, *alqd experiri, moliri;* — beyond, *excedĕre;* — off (of a weapon), *emitti* (with the thing shot as subj.). **go-between,** n. *conciliator, interpres, -ētis,* m. and f., *internuntius.*

goad, I. n. *stimulus;* to kick against a —, *stimulum pugnis caedĕre, adversum stimulum calcare.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm ad* or *in alqd stimulare, incitare.*

goal, n. *meta* (= the pillar at the end of the course; then in poets, fig.), *calx* (lit. and fig.).

goat, n. *capra, capella.* **he-goat,** n. *caper, hircus.* **goatherd,** n. *caprarius.*

gobble, v.tr. *(de)vorare.*

goblet, n. *scyphus;* see CUP.

goblin, n. *umbra quae homines inquietat;* * *daemon, larva,* in pl. *lemures.*

God, n. *Deus* (as the highest being, often with title *Optimus, Maximus*), *numen divinum, numen* (= the nod, i.e. the supreme will), † *divus;* the —s, *di(i),* † *caelestes,* † *caelites,* † *caelicolae, di(i) superi, superi* also (opp. *inferi*); — of the house, *lares, penates;* to raise to the honours of a —, *alqm in deorum numerum referre, alqm inter deos referre, alqm consecrare;* to call — to witness, *Deum testari;* for —'s sake I beg, *Deum testans oro te, pro Deum fidem!* by the —s, *per deos;* so help me —, *ita me Deus (ad)juvet* or *amet, hercule* or *mehercule,* so also *Deus me perdat!* may — be favourable, *di(i) propitii sint;* in —'s name, *quod bonum, faustum, felix fortunatumque sit! quod bene vertat!* — grant, *faxit Deus! utinam di(i) ita faxint! utinam Deus ratum esse jubeat!* — forbid! *quod Deus prohibeat! quod omen Deus avertat! di meliora!* **goddess,** n. *dea,* † *diva.* **Godhead,** n. *numen.* **godless,** adj. 1, *impius (erga Deum,* so *erga patriam, erga parentes);* 2, *atheus* or *atheos* (=God-denying). **godlessness,** n. *impietas erga deos.* **godlike,** adj. *divinus.* **godly,** adj. *pius erga deos.* **godliness,** n. *pietas erga deos.* **godsend,** n. *ἔρμαιον ut ita dicam* (in colloquial passage); *quod quasi divinitus oblatum est.*

gold, n. *aurum.* **gold-dust,** n. *ballux* (Plin.). **gold-leaf,** n. *bractea, auri lamina.* **gold-mine,** n. *aurifodina* (Plin.). **gold-smith,** n. *aurifex.* **golden,** adj. *aureus, ex auro factus.*

good, I. adj. *bonus,* (in gen.) *jucundus, suavis, dulcis* (= pleasant), *probus* (= what it ought to be), *commodus* (= having the right quantity or quality), *opportunus* (= suitable), *prosper, secundus* (*res prosperae,* = — circumstances), *utilis* (= useful), *salutaris* (=healthful), *honestus* (= morally —, honourable), *simplex* (= unpretending), *benignus* (= kind); — health, *bona valetudo;* — for anything, *ad alqd utilis, commodus, opportunus, idoneus, aptus;* — eyes, *oculi acres et acuti;* my — friend, *o bone! sodes!* a — many, *plerique, aliquot, complures;* a — part, *bona pars* (= a considerable part); a — while, *aliquantum temporis;* to be — for, as a remedy, *alci rei* or *contra alqd prodesse, alci rei medēri, contra alqd efficacem esse;* to make —, *alqd sarcire* (e.g. *detrimentum acceptum*), *alqd restituĕre.* **II.** interj. — bye, *vale, ave* (*valete, avete,* pl.); *bene (agis), bene fecis! bene feceris! bene habet! euge,* (well !) *non repugno! nihil impedio!* **III.** n. *bonum;* the highest —, *summum bonum;* external —s, *externa bona, -orum, res externae* or *humanae;* —s, = possessions, *bona;* = wares or merchandise, *merx;* to do much —, *de multis bene merēri;* — to, *conferre in alqm beneficia (multa), bene de alqo mereri;* to turn to —, *alqd in bonum vertĕre.* **good-breeding,** n. *humanitas.* **good-fellowship,** n. *comitas.* **good-for-nothing,** adj. *nequam.* **good-humour,** n. *comitas, facilitas.* **good-humoured,** adj. *comis, facilis, benignus.* Adv. *comiter, benigne.* **good-looking,** adj. *pulcher, venustus.* **goodly,** adj. 1, see GOOD-LOOKING; 2, = large, *magnus.* **good-nature,** n. see GOOD-HUMOUR. **goodness,** n. 1, = excellence, *bonitas;* 2, moral —, *probitas, virtus, -ūtis,* f.; 3, = kindness, *benignitas, bonitas.*

goose, n. *anser,* m., or *anser femina;* — flesh, *caro anserina.*

gore, I. n. *cruor.* **II.** v.tr. *transfigĕre, confodĕre.* **gory,** adj. *cruentus, cruentatus.*

gorge, I. n. 1, = throat, *gula, guttur;* 2, = a narrow pass, *angustiae, saltus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm (ex)satiare, alqm (ex)saturare;* — oneself, *exsatiari (vino ciboque).*

gorgeous, adj. *splendidus, magnificus, lautus.* Adv. *splendide, magnifice, laute.* **gorgeousness,** n. *splendor, magnificentia.*

gormandize, v.intr. *hel(l)uari.* **gormandizer,** n. *hel(l)uo.*

gospel, n. * *evangelium.*

gossamer, n. *aranea* (= spider's web).

gossip, I. n. 1, = idle talk, *sermo, rumor;* 2, = talkative person, *homo garrulus, femina garrula;* 3, = friend, *familiaris.* **II.** v.intr. *sermonem cum alqo conferre.*

gouge, v.tr. *scalpro eximĕre* or *exsecare.*

gourd, n. *cucurbita.*

gout, n. *arthrītis;* — in the hands, *chīrāgra;* — in the feet, *podāgra.* **gouty,** adj. *arthriticus.*

govern, v.tr. 1, = — a province, etc., *gubernare, administrare, gerĕre, temperare, curare, reipublicae praeesse;* 2, in gen. = — temper, etc., *alci rei moderari, alqd temperare, regĕre, coercēre.* **government,** n. 1, = governing, *administratio, procuratio, cura;* 2, = power, *imperium, regnum, dicio;* 3, as place, *provincia;* 4, = rulers, *ii penes quos est reipubliclae administratio.* **governor,** n. 1, in gen. *gubernator, rector;* 2, state —, *praefectus, propraetor, proconsul, legatus.*

gown, n. *toga, vestis;* a lawyer's —, *toga forensis;* the manly —, *toga virīlis;* a morning —, *toga cubicularis* or *domestica;* a woman's —, *palla, stola.*

grace, I. n. 1, = favour, *gratia, favor,* comb. *gratia et favor, studium,* comb. *studium et favor, voluntas* (= inclination), *benevolentia* (= kindness), *indulgentia* (= special favour), *beneficium, venia* (= pardon); he grows in —, *mactus est virtute;* by the — of God, *Dei beneficio, Deo favente;* — in speaking, *facundia, lepos;* — at meals, *gratiarum* (= thanks) *actio;* to be in the good —s of, *apud alqm plurimum gratiā pollēre;* to gain the — of, *alcjs gratiam sibi conciliare;* your —, **Clementia tua;* the —s, *Gratiae;* with a good, bad —, *cum bonā, malā gratia* (Ter.); 2, = gracefulness, *venustas* (=attraction, charm), *elegantia; lepos* (= — in words); feminine —, *muliebris venustas;* — of expression, *suavitas dicendi.* **II.** v.tr. *honestare, (ad)ornare, decorare.* **graceful,** adj. *venustus, decorus, elegans, lepidus.* Adv. *venuste, decore, eleganter, lepide.* **graceless,** adj. *improbus.* Adv. *improbe.* **gracious,** adj. *propitius* (esp. of gods); see KIND.

grade, n. = a step, *gradus, -ūs, a(d)scensus, -ūs* (= a step up); there are many —s in human society, *gradus plures sunt societatis hominum;*

— of honour, *gradus honoris* or *dignitatis*. **gradual,** adj., **gradually,** adv. *per gradus, gradatim*, or *pau(l)latim, sensim*. **graduate, I.** v.intr. **ad gradum* (*Baccalaurei in artibus*, = as B.A., etc.) *admitti*. **II.** n. **ad gradum* (*Baccalaurei*, etc.) *admissus*.

graft, I. n. *surculus*. **II.** v.tr. *surculum arbori inserĕre*.

grain, n. 1, = a seed, etc., *granum, mica* (e.g. *salis*); 2, = corn, *frumentum*.

graminivorous, adj. (*animal*) *quod herbis pascitur*.

grammar, n. 1, = the science of —, *grammatica, -ae*, or *grammatica, -orum*, or *grammatice*; 2, = a book on —, *liber grammaticus* or *ad grammaticam rationem pertinens*. **grammatical,** adj. *grammaticus*. Adv. *grammatice* (Quint.). **grammarian,** n. *grammaticus*.

granary, n. *horreum, granaria, -orum*.

grand, adj. *grandis, eximius, magnificus, amplus*. Adv. *eximie, magnifice, ample*. **grandeur,** n. *amplitudo, majestas*. **grandees,** n. *proceres, optimates*. **grandiloquent,** adj. *grandiloquus, magniloquus* (late in prose), *tumidus*. Adv. *tumide*. **grandiloquence,** n. *oratio tumida*. **granddaughter,** n. *neptis*. **grandfather,** n. *avus*. **grandmother,** n. *avia*. **grandson,** n. *nepos*. **great-granddaughter,** n. *proneptis*. **great-grandfather,** n. *proăvus* (so backward, *abăvus, atăvus, trităvus*). **great-grandmother,** n. *proăvia*. **great-grandson,** n. *pronĕpos*.

grange, n. 1, = barn, *horreum*; 2, = country-house, *villa*.

granite, n. *lapis, lapĭdis*, m., *saxum*.

grant, I. n. *gratia, beneficium, donum, praemium, venia, concessio* (= the granting). **II.** v.tr. *concedĕre*; see GIVE; *sinĕre* (= allow); this —ed, *hoc dato* or *concesso*; —ed that, or that not, *ut sit, ne sit, ut non sit*.

grape, n. *acinus* or *acinum* (=a single grape), *uva* (= a bunch of grapes).

graphic, adj. *expressus*; to give a — description, *alqd tanquam sub oculos sub(j)icĕre*. Adv. *clare*.

grapple, v.tr. *cum alqo luctari*. **grappling-iron,** n. *ferrea, manus, -ūs, harpago*.

grasp, I. v.tr. 1, (*ap*)*prehendĕre, comprehendĕre, prensare*; — anyone's hand, *manum alcjs amplecti*; 2, fig. *concipĕre, intellegĕre*; see COMPREHEND; — at, *alqd* (*ap*)*petĕre, captare*. **II.** n. 1, *complexus, -ūs*; to wrest from the —, *de manibus alqd extorquĕre*; 2, *mens, captus, -ūs*. **grasping,** adj. *avarus*.

grass, n. *gramen, herba* (= the young and fresh grass). **grassy,** adj. *herbidus, therbosus, gramineus*. **grasshopper,** n. *gryllus* (*grillus*) (Plin.).

grate, n. *focus, caminus*.

grate, v.tr. 1, = rub, *conterĕre*; 2, fig. see ANNOY. **grating,** n. *cancelli, clathri*.

grateful, adj. 1, = pleasant, (*per*)*gratus, acceptus*, comb. *gratus acceptusque, jucundus, perjucundus, suavis*; 2, = thankful, *gratus, beneficii* or *beneficiorum memor*, comb. *memor gratusque*. Adv. *grate, grato animo*. **gratitude,** n. *gratus animus, memor beneficii* or *beneficiorum animus, gratus animus et beneficii memor, grata beneficii memoria*. **gratify,** v.tr. *alci gratificari, alqm delectare, morem alci gerĕre*. **gratification,** n. *expletio* (= satisfaction), *delectatio*; to have — from, *voluptatem ex alqâ re percipĕre*. **gratifying,** adj. *gratus*. **gratis,** adv. *grat(i)is, sine mercede*, comb. *grat(i)is et sine mercede, gratuito, sine pretio*. **gratuitous,** adj. *gratuitus*. Adv. see GRATIS. **gratuity,** n. see ALMS, GIFT.

grave, adj. *gravis* (=full of excellence), *serius, severus*. **gravity,** n. 1, *gravitas, severitas*; to have — of face (= look grave), *vultum ad severitatem componĕre*, also *vultum componĕre*; 2, (in physics) *gravitas*. **gravitation,** n. *vis et gravitas alcjs rei, pondus, -ĕris*, n., *et gravitas*.

grave, I. n. 1, *sepulc(h)rum, bustum, tumulus* (=a mound); to carry to the —, *sepelire, exsequias alcjs funeris prosequi*; 2, = death, *mors, inferi*; he took the hope with him into the —, *moriens ferebat secum spem*. **II.** v.tr. see ENGRAVE.

gravel, n. *glarea*.

gravy, n. *jus, juris*, n., *sucus*.

gray, adj. *canus* (= turning white, as the hair from age), *ravus* (of the sea, the eyes), *caesius* (= blue-green, esp. of the eyes), *glaucus* (of the eyes, etc.), (*capilli*) *cani* (= gray hairs). **graybeard,** n. *senex*. **grayness,** n. *canities*.

graze, I. v.tr. *pascĕre*. **II.** v.intr. *pasci*. **grazier,** n. *pecuarius*.

graze, v.tr. = touch, *stringĕre, radĕre*.

grease, I. n. *adeps, lardum*. **II.** v.tr. *ung(u)ĕre, alqd alqâ re illinĕre, perlinĕre* (Col.), *oblinĕre*. **greasy,** adj. *unctus* (= rubbed with grease), *pinguis* (= fat).

great, adj. *magnus, grandis, amplus, vastus, immanis, spatiosus* (= roomy), *procĕrus* (= tall), *altus* (= high or deep), (*ex*)*celsus* (=lofty); a — assembly, *conventus, -ūs, celeber*; a — man, *vir magnus, clarus*, or *illustris*; a — statesman, *reipublicae gerendae scientissimus*; too —, *nimius*; extraordinarily —, *ingens, praegrandis*; very —, *maximus* (*maxu-*) (in reference to contents and quantity), *summus* (= the highest in regard to rank or position), *suprēmus* (in relation to rank and to inferiors). Adv. *magnopere, valde, vehementer* (e.g. *veh. commotus*, — disturbed). "Greatest" must often be expressed by superlatives; the — enemy, *alcjs* or *alci inimicissimus*; — chatterer, *homo loquacissimus* or *omnium loquacissimus*; so —, *tantus*; how —, *quantus*; soever —, *quantuscunque, quantusvis, quantuslibet*; as — again, *altero tanto major*; twice as —, *duplo major, duplus*; as — as, *tantus*, followed by *quantus* or *instar* (e.g. *instar montis*); the —, *nobiles, optimates*; — grandfather, see under GRAND. **greatcoat,** n. *pallium, lacerna, paenula* (all = cloak). **greatness,** n. 1, *magnitudo, amplitudo*; 2, — of mind, *animi dignitas, gravitas, amplitudo, magnitudo, magnanimitas*.

greaves, n. *ocreae*.

Greece, n. *Graecia*. **Greek,** adj. *Graecus*.

greedy, adj. *alcjs rei avidus, cupidus*. Adv. *avide, cupide*. **greediness,** n. *aviditas, cupiditas*. See GLUTTONY.

green, I. adj. 1, *viridis* (in gen.), *virens* (= still green), *glaucus* (= sea-green); 2, = fresh, *recens, vivus, crudus* (not ripe). **II.** n. 1, *viriditas, color viridis*; 2, = grassy spaces, *campus*. **greens,** n. *olera, -um*. **greengrocer,** n. *qui olera vendit*. **greenhouse,** n. perhaps *sub vitro esse* or *habĕre* (= to be or keep in a —). **greenness,** n. *viriditas*.

greet, v.tr. (*con*)*salutare, alqm liberaliter appellare, salutem alci dare, alqm salvēre jubēre*. **greeting,** n. (*con*)*salutatio, salus, -ūtis*, f., *appellatio* (= address).

gregarious, adj. *qui congregari solent*.

gridiron, n. *craticula* (Mart.).

grief, n. *aegritudo* (for any disturbance of

mind), *sol(l)icitudo* (= anxiety), *dolor* (= pain of heart), *maeror* (=sadness), *luctus*, *-ūs* (= sorrow, esp. the display of it), *angor*. **grieve, I.** v.tr. *alqm dolore afficĕre, dolorem alci afferre, alqm alcjs rei piget*. **II.** v.intr. *maerēre alqd, dolēre alqd* (*de* or *ex*) *alqā re, alqm alcjs rei piget*. **grievance,** n. *injuria* (= wrong done), *querimonia, querel(l)a* (=complaint). **grievous,** adj. *acerbus, gravis, molestus*. Adv. *acerbe, moleste, graviter*. **grievousness,** n. *acerbitas, molestia, gravitas*.

griffin, n. *gryps*.

grill, v.tr. see ROAST.

grim, adj. †*torvus*, †*trux, saevus*. Adv. *saeve, ferociter*. **grimness,** n. *saevitia, ferocia, ferocitas*.

grimace, n. *os distortum*; to make —s, *os ducĕre, os (dis)torquĕre*.

grimy, adj. see DIRTY.

grin, I. n. use *rictus, -ūs*. **II.** v.intr. use *rictu rīdēre*.

grind, v.tr. 1, *molĕre*; to — the teeth, *dentibus frendĕre*; 2, — the face of the poor, *egentes vexare, premĕre*. **grinder,** n. 1, *qui alqd molit*; 2, of teeth, *dens genuinus*. **grindstone,** n. *cos*.

grip, I. v.tr. see SEIZE. **II.** n. *manus, -ūs*, f. **gripe,** v.tr. = to give pain, *alqm torminibus afficĕre*; to be —ed, *torminibus* or *ex intestinis laborare, torminibus affectum esse*. **gripes,** n. *tormina, -um*.

grisly, adj. *foedus, teter*. **grisly-bear,** n. *ursus*.

grist, n. *farina*; to bring — to his own mill, *quaestum ad se redigĕre*.

gristle, n. *cartilāgo* (Plin.). **gristly,** adj. *cartilagineus* (Plin.).

grit, n. *ptisāna* (= — of barley) (Cels.), *arena* (= — of sand).

groan, I. v.intr. *gemĕre, gemitus edĕre*. **II.** n. *gemitus, -ūs*.

grocer, n. *qui aromata vendit*. **grocery,** n. *aromata, -um* (= spices (Col.)).

groin, n. *inguen*.

groom, I. n. *agāso, equiso*; — of the chamber, *cubicularius*. **II.** v.tr. *curare*.

groove, n. *canālis, canaliculus, stria*.

grope, v.intr. *errare*; — one's way, *iter explorare*. Adv. *pedetemptim* (*pedetent-*).

gross, I. adj. 1, = thick, *crassus, densus*; 2, = too great, *nimius, incredibilis*; 3, = disgraceful, *turpis, foedus, indecōrus*. Adv. *dense, nimium, incredibiliter, turpiter, foede, indecore*. **II.** n. 1, = 144, *duodecies duodecim*; 2, in the —, *fere, ferme* (= generally), *in universum* (= altogether). **grossness,** n. 1, *crassitudo, densitas*; 2, *nimia magnitudo*; 3, *turpitudo, foeditas*; — of manners, *inhumanitas*.

grotesque, adj. *immanis, mirus*. Adv. *mire*. **grotesqueness,** n. *mira species*.

grotto, n. *antrum*.

ground, I. n. 1, *humus*, f., *solum, terra*; on the —, *humi*; 2, = reason of a thing, *fundamentum, ratio, caus(s)a, principium*; 3, = — of a battle, *locus*; 4, to gain —, *proficĕre*; of a rumour, *percrebescĕre*. **II.** v.tr. = teach, *alqm alqd docēre*. **III.** v.intr. of a ship, *sidĕre*. **groundless,** adj. *vanus, futilis, fictus*. Adv. *sine caus(s)ā, temere, ex vano*. **groundlessness,** n. *vanitas*. **groundwork,** n. 1, of a building, *substructio, fundamentum*; 2, fig. *fundamentum, principium*.

group, I. n. *caterva, globus, circulus*. **II.** v.tr. *disponĕre*. **grouping,** n. *dispositio*.

grove, n. *lucus, nemus, -ŏris*, n., *arbustum*.

grovel, v.intr. *humi jacēre, humi serpĕre*. **grovelling,** adj. *abjectus, humilis, sordidus, submissus, servilis, turpis*. Adv. *humiliter, sordide, submisse, serviliter, turpiter*.

grow, I. v.intr. *crescĕre, augeri, ingravescĕre* (— worse); to let the beard —, *barbam promittĕre*; — up, *adolescĕre, pubescĕre*. **II.** v.tr. *alĕre, colĕre*. **grower,** n. *cultor*. **grown-up,** adj. *adultus, pubes, grandis*. **growth,** n. *auctus, -ūs, incrementum*.

growl, I. n. *fremitus, -ūs*. **II.** v.intr. *frĕmĕre*.

grub, I. n. *vermiculus*. **II.** v.tr. — up, *eruĕre*.

grudge, I. n. *simultas, invidia* (= a dislike). **II.** v.tr. *alci alqd invidēre*; see ENVY.

gruel, n. *cremor avenae, ptisana, pulticula*.

gruff, adj. *acerbus, raucus, asper*. Adv. *raucā voce*. **gruffness,** n. *rauca vox*.

grumble, v.intr. *murmurare, mussare*.

grunt, I. n. *grunnītus, -ūs*. **II.** v.intr. *grunnire*.

guarantee, I. n. 1, = surety, *sponsio, vadimonium* (= recognizance), *fides*; 2, = guarantor, *vas, praes, sponsor, obses, -idis*, m. and f. (= hostage). **II.** v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd* or *de alqā re praestare, fidem alci dare* or *interponĕre, pro alqo* (*pecuniam*) *intercedĕre*.

guard, n. 1, = a watch for the security of others, *custodia, praesidium, excubiae, vigiliae, statio* (= a post or file of men); to keep —, *excubare, excubias habēre* or *agĕre, vigilias agĕre, stationem agĕre* or *habēre, in statione esse*; others mount —, *alii succedunt in stationem* (all of military matters); 2, = the persons forming the guard, *custodes, excubiae, excubitores* (= —s for the security of a place), *vigiliae, vigiles* (= —s by night), *statio*; to place the —, *custodias* or *vigilias* or *stationes disponĕre*. **II.** v.tr. *custodire, alci* (*rei*) *praesidēre*; see PROTECT; — against, *alqd* or *ab alqā re praecavēre*. **guardian,** n. 1, in gen. *defensor, praeses, custos, propugnator*; 2, = — of a ward, *tutor, curator*. **guardianship,** n. 1, *custodia, praesidium, fides, tutela*; 2, *tutela*. **guarded,** adj. *cautus*. Adv. *caute*.

guerdon, n. *praemium, merces, -ēdis*, f.

guess, I. v.tr. *alqd* (*opinione* or *conjecturā*) *augurari, con(j)icĕre, conjecturā consequi, opinari, suspicari*. **II.** n. *conjectura*.

guest, n. *hospes, -ĭtis*, m., *hospita*, f. (= one who is received into the home and entertained there); to receive as —, *alqm hospitio excipĕre*; one brought uninvited, *umbra*. **guest-chamber,** n. *cubiculum hospitale*.

guide, I. n. 1, lit. *dux*; 2, fig. *dux, auctor, suasor*. **II.** *v.tr.* 1, *ducĕre*; 2, *regĕre, gubernare, moderari*. **guidance,** n. *ductus, -ūs, consilium*, or use *dux, auctor* (e.g. *te duce*). **guide-post,** n. *lapis* or *milliarium* (= mile-stone).

guild, n. *collegium*. **guildhall,** n. *curia*.

guile, n. *dolus, astutia*. **guileful,** adj. *dolosus, astutus*. Adv. *dolose, astute*. **guileless,** adj. *simplex, sincerus*. Adv. *simpliciter, sincĕre, sine fuco ac fallaciis*. **guilelessness,** n. *simplicitas*.

guilt, n. *vitium, culpa, noxia* (= — as a condition), *nomen* (= injury), *delictum* (= crime). **guilty,** adj. *noxius, sons, sceleratus*. Adv. *scelerate*. **guiltless,** adj. *innocens, insons, culpā vacuus* or *carens*; to be —, *extra noxiam esse, extra culpam esse, integer*.

guise, n. *mos, moris*, m., *habitus, -ūs, species*.

gulf, n. *sinus, -ūs* (= a bay), *gurges, -ĭtis*, m., *vorago* (= a whirlpool).

gull, I. n. *gavia.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm decipĕre, alci verba dare.* **gullible,** adj. *credulus.*

gullet, n. *gula, guttur.*

gully, n. *alveus* (= bed of a stream).

gulp, I. n. *haustus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *haurire, absorbĕre.*

gum, I. n. 1, of the mouth, *gingiva;* 2, of trees, etc., *gummi* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *glutinare* (Plin.). **gummy,** adj. *gummosus* (Plin.), *glutinosus* (Cels.).

gun, n. * *sclopetum,* where possible use *tormentum* (= engine for hurling stones, etc.). **gunpowder,** n. * *pulvis pyrius.*

gurgle, v.intr. *murmurare,* † *susurrare.*

gush, v.intr. — out, *effundi* or *se effundĕre ex alqâ re.*

gust, n. *venti impetus, -ūs, ventus violens, procella.* **gusty,** adj. *turbidus, procellosus.*

gut, n. **I.** *intestinum.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *exenterare* (ante and post class.); 2, fig. *exinanire.*

gutter, n. *canalis, cloaca.*

guttural, adj. (*sonus*) *gravis.*

guzzle, v.intr. (*per*)*potare.* **guzzler,** n. *homo ebriosus.*

gymnasium, n. *gymnasium, palaestra.* **gymnastic,** adj. *gymnicus, palaestricus.* **gymnastics,** n. *ars gymnastica, palaestra.*

gypsum, n. *gypsum.*

gypsy, n. see GIPSY.

Back To Top

H.

ha! interj. *ha!*

haberdasher, n. *qui pannos vendit.* **haberdashery,** n. *panni.*

habiliment, n. *vestis, vestitus, -ūs.*

habit, n. 1, *consuetudo, mos, moris,* m., *usus, -ūs;* 2, of body, *habitus, -ūs;* 3, see HABILIMENT. **habitable,** adj. *habitabilis.* **habitation,** n. *domicilium, sedes, -is,* comb. *sedes et domicilium, habitatio.* **habitual,** adj. *inveteratus, usitatus, usu receptus;* — drunkard, *ebriosus.* Adv. *de* or *ex more.* **habituate,** v.tr. *alqm assuefacĕre* (with infin. or *ad*).

hack, v.tr. *caedĕre;* — in pieces, *concīdĕre.* **hackneyed,** adj. *tritus.*

haft, n. *manubrium, capulus* (= hilt of a sword).

hag, n. *anus, -ūs,* or *anicula;* an old —, *vetula.* **haggard,** adj. *morbo* or *maerore confectus.*

haggle, v.tr. 1, in buying, *minore pretio alqd emĕre velle, pretium facĕre* (= set a price); 2, see QUARREL.

hail, I. n. *grando.* **II.** v.intr. it —s, *grandinat* (Sen.).

hail, I. v.tr. *alqm salutare, appellare.* **II.** interj. *salve! ave!* — to you! *macte esto! macte virtute esto! o te felicem!*

hair, n. *pilus* (= a single —), *pili* (= — in general), *seta* (= a bristle), *crinis, coma* (= the hair of the head), *caesaries* (= flowing —), *villus, villi,* (= the thick hair of beasts, e.g. *villosissimus animalium lepus*); a fine —, *pilus tenuis;* thick —, *pilus crassus;* thin —, *pili rari;* downy —, *lanugo;* — of the eyebrows, *supercilia, -orum;* to cut —, *pilos recīdĕre, tondĕre;* to a —, *rem acu tetigisti, rem ipsam putasti;* the account tallies to a —, *ratio ad nummum convenit;* not a —'s breadth, *ab alqâ re non transversum, ut aiunt, digitum discedere;* false —, *capillamentum* (Suet.), *alieni capilli;* a — band, *redimiculum, vitta.* **hair-cloth,** n. *cilicium.* **hairdresser,** n. *tonsor, cinerarius.* **hairpin,** n. *crinale.* **hairsplitting,** n. *disserendi spinae, minuta subtilitas.* **hairy,** adj. *crinītus, capillatus, comatus* (opp. *calvus*), *intonsus* (= unshaved), *pilosus, setosus, capillosus, comosus* (= having much hair); to be —, *pilos habēre.*

halcyon, I. n. (*h*)*alcedo,* (*h*)*alcyon.* **II.** adj. *serenus;* — days, *dies sereni et tranquilli,* (*h*)*alcedonia, -orum,* (*h*)*alcyonei dies.*

hale, adj. *sanus, validus, robustus;* comb *salvus et sanus, sanus et salvus.*

hale, v.tr. *rapĕre, trahĕre.*

half, I. adj. *dimidius, dimidiatus.* **II.** n. *dimidium, dimidia pars, semis* (e.g. heir to — an estate, *heres ex semisse*). **III.** adv. *semi* as prefix, e.g. **half-asleep,** adj. *semisomnus* or *semisomnis.* **half-brother,** n. *eodem patre, eâdem matre natus.* **half-circle,** n. *semicirculus.* **half-hour,** n. *semihora.* **half-moon,** n. *luna dimidiata.* **half-open,** adj. *semiapertus.* **half-ounce,** n. *semuncia.* **half-pound,** n. *selibra.* **half-sister,** n. *eodem patre* or *eadem matre nata.* **halve,** v.tr. in *aequas partes dividĕre.* **halved,** adj. *bipartītus, dimidiatus.* **halves!** interj. *in commune!* (Sen.); to go —, *dimidium cum alqo partem dividĕre.*

hall, n. *atrium, vestibulum;* — for public meetings, *forum, conciliabulum.*

halloo, I. n. = the — of hunters, *venantium voces;* (in gen.) *clamor, clamores.* **II.** v.intr. *clamare, vociferari.* **halloo!** interj. *heus! ohe!*

hallow, v.tr. *consecrare, dedicare, inaugurare.* **hallowed,** adj. *sacer, sanctus.*

hallucination, n. *error.*

halm, n. *culmus, calamus* (= reed).

halo, n. *corona* (*lunae*), *area* (*lunae*) (Sen.).

halt, I. adj. *claudus.* **II.** v.intr. 1, = to walk as a lame person, *claudicare, claudum esse;* 2, = to stop, *subsistĕre, consistĕre;* 3, = to hesitate, *dubitare, animo pendēre, animo esse suspenso, haerēre, claudicare* (e.g. *si quid in nostrâ oratione claudicat*). **III.** n. use verb. **halter,** n. *capistrum* (= — for a horse); to put on a —, *capistrare* (e.g. *equum, boves*); *laqueus* (= noose and — for strangling, e.g. *gulam laqueo frangĕre*).

ham, n. 1, = back of the knee, *poples, -ĭtis,* m.; 2, = salted —, *perna.* **hamstring, I.** n. *poplitis nervus.* **II.** v.tr. *poplitis nervum secare.*

hamlet, n. *viculus, parvus vicus.*

hammer, I. n. *malleus;* a small —, *malleolus.* **II.** v.tr. *malleo* (*con*)*tundĕre;* — out, *ducĕre.*

hamper, n. *corbis;* see BASKET.

hamper, v.tr. *implicare, alqm impedire.*

hand, I. n. 1, *manus, -ūs,* f.; the hollow of the —, *palma;* —s off! *heus tu, manum de tabulâ!* to give a person the —, *alci dextram porrigĕre;* to join —s, *dextram jungĕre cum alqo;* — with one another, *dextras jungĕre, dextrae dextram jungĕre;* to strike —s on —, *fidem de alqâ re dextrâ dare, dextram fidemque dare;* put the last — on, *extremam* or *summam manum imponere alci rei* or *in alqâ re;* to lay —s on a person, *alci manus afferre* or *admovēre* or *in*(*j*)*icĕre, alci vim afferre, alci vim et manus in*(*j*)*icĕre;* to lay —s on yourself, *manus sibi afferre* (= to destroy oneself); to fall from —, *excidĕre de manibus;* to be at —, *ad manum, prae manibus* or *praesto esse,*

adesse; to take in —, *in manum* or *manus sumĕre, in manum capĕre* (e.g. *hunc librum nemo in manus sumit*), = undertake, *suscipĕre;* to hold in the —, *manu tenĕre;* to have in —, *in manibus habĕre* (e.g. *victoriam);* the state is in the —s of the nobles, *respublica apud optimates est;* all is in the —s of the enemy, *omnia hostium sunt;* it is in my —, *alqd in meâ manu* or *in meâ potestate est* or *positum est, alqd in me situm est;* with my (thy, his) own —, *meâ (tuâ, suâ) manu;* on the one —, on the other, *et ..et; quidem* (enclit.) *..sed* or *autem; alter . alter; alius ..alius;* I have in —, *habeo alqd in manibus* or *inter manus, mihi alqd in manibus est;* the letter is not to —, *epistulam non accepi;* **2,** = — of a clock, dial, etc., *index;* **3,** = — -writing, n. *manus, -ūs,* f., *chirographum;* to write a good —, *bene ac velociter scribĕre;* **4,** = workman, *opera,* usu. in pl. **II.** v.tr. *alqd alci dare, tradĕre, porrigĕre;* — down, *tradĕre, prodĕre;* — round, *circumferre.* **hand-bill,** n. *libellus.* **hand-breadth,** n. *palmus.* **handcuff, I.** n. —s, *manicae.* **II.** v. tr. *manicas alci in(j)icĕre.* **handful,** n. **1,** lit. *manipulus, pugillus;* **2,** fig. *exigua manus, -ūs,* f. (= small band) *pauci* (e.g. a — of men, *pauci (homines)*). **handicraft,** n. *artificium;* —sman, *artifex.* **handiwork,** n. *opus, -ĕris,* n., *opificium.* **handkerchief,** n. *sudarium.* **handlabour,** n. *opera;* I live by —, *operâ mihi vita est.* **handle, I.** n. **1,** *capulus, manubrium* (= — of a sword, etc.), *ansa* (= — of a cup, etc.); **2,** fig. *tanquam ansa, ad alqd faciendum;* see OPPORTUNITY. **II.** v.tr. **1,** lit. *tractare;* **2,** fig. *alqd tractare* or *disputare, disserĕre de alqâ re.* **handling,** n. *tractatio.* **handwriting,** n. *manus, -ūs,* f., *chirographum.* **handy,** adj. **1,** *habilis;* see SKILFUL; **2,** *promptus;* see READY.

handsome, adj. **1,** *formosus, venustus, bellus, speciosus, pulcher;* **2,** fig. *amplus, magnus* (= great), *liberalis* (= freehanded). Adv. *venuste, belle, ample, magnopere, liberaliter.* **handsomeness,** n. *pulchritudo, venustas.*

hang, I. v.intr. **1,** *pendēre* (*ab, de, ex*) *alqâ re;* **2,** fig. — on anyone's lips, *oculos in vultu alcjs defigĕre,* or *in alqo* or *alqâ re.* **II.** v.tr. *suspendĕre alqd* (*de, ab, ex*) *alqâ re;* — the head, *caput demittĕre.* **hangdog, I.** n. *verbero, furcifer, -eri.* **II.** adj. *impudicus, scelestus.* **hanger,** n. *gladius.* **hanger-on,** n. *assec(u)la,* m. **hanging, I.** n. *suspendium.* **II.** adj. *pendens,* †*pensilis,* †*pendulus.* **hangman,** n. *carnifex.*

hanker, v.tr. to — after, *alqd desiderare, desiderio alcjs rei teneri* or *flagrare.*

haphazard, adv. at —, *temere.* **hapless,** adj. *infelix;* see UNLUCKY. **haply,** adv. *forte.* **happen,** v.intr. *fieri, accidĕre, contingĕre, evenire.* **happy,** adj. **1,** *felix, fortunatus* (=fortunate), *beatus* (= blessed), *faustus* (= of good omen), *secundus* (= favourable), *prosper* (= corresponding to hope), *bonus* (= good); may it have a — issue, *quod bonum, faustum, felix fortunatumque sit!* I am — to see you, *gratus acceptusque venis;* **2,** of language, *aptus, accommodatus ad alqm rem.* Adv. *feliciter, fortunate, beate, fauste, prospere, bene, ex sententiâ* (= to your wish), *apte, accommodate.* **happiness,** n. *vita beata* or *beate vivĕre, felicitas, beatitas, beatitudo* (both in a philosophical sense).

harangue, I. n. *contio.* **II.** v.intr. *contionari.*

harass, v.tr. **1,** *fatigare, vexare, sol(l)icitare;* **2,** military term, *carpĕre, premĕre*

harbinger, n. *praenuntius, antecursor.*

harbour, I. n. **1,** lit. *portus, -ūs;* steer for —, *portum petĕre;* — toll or dues, *portorium;* **2,** fig. *(tanquam) portus, -ūs, refugium, perfugium.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = receive, *(hospitio) excipĕre;* **2,** fig. *colĕre, in se admittĕre.*

hard, I. adj. **1,** *durus, solidus, rigidus* (=stiff), *crudus* (= unripe); **2,** to feelings, *asper, acerbus* (= bitter), *iniquus* (= unfair), *indignus* (= unworthy); **3,** =difficult, *difficilis, arduus.* **II.** adv. *summâ vi, enixe;* to go — with, *alqd aegre ferre.* **harden, I.** v.tr. *durum facĕre* or *reddĕre, durare* (ante and post class.). **II.** v.intr. *obdurescĕre* (lit. and fig.). **hardened,** adj. *inveteratus.* **hard-hearted,** adj. *durus, ferreus.* **hardihood,** n. *audacia.* **hardly,** adv. **1,** = scarcely, *vix, aegre;* **2,** = cruelly, etc., *dure, duriter, aspere, acerbe.* **hardness,** n. **1,** lit. *duritia* (or *durities*); **2,** fig. = severity, *iniquitas, crudelitas, saevitia;* **3,** see HARDSHIP. **hardship,** n. **1,** = toil, *labor;* **2,** = trouble, *molestia, aerumna, injuria.* **hardy,** adj. **1,** lit. *durus, robustus, laborum patiens;* **2,** fig. *strenuus, audax.* Adv. *duriter.* **hardiness,** n. *robur, -ōris;* see STRENGTH.

hardware, n. *ferramenta, -orum.*

hare, n. *lepus, lepŏris,* m. **hare-brained,** adj. *temerarius.* **hare-lip,** n. *labrum fissum.*

hark! interj. *heus!*

harlequin, n. *sannio,* m.

harlot, n. *scortum, meretrix.*

harm, I. n. *damnum, detrimentum;* great —, *clades, -is, calamitas.* **II.** v.tr. *alci nocēre, alqm laedĕre.* **harmful,** adj. *nocens, noxius.* **harmless,** adj. *innoxius, innocuus.* Adv. by adj. **harmlessness,** n. *innocentia.*

harmony, n. **1,** (*vocum,* etc.) *concentus, -ūs, concordia;* science of —, *harmonice* or *harmonica;* **2,** fig. *consensus, -ūs, consensio, concordia, convenientia.* **harmonious,** adj. **1,** of sounds, *consors, consonus, canorus;* **2,** fig. *concors, congruens, consentiens, conveniens.* Adv. *consonanter, concorditer, congruenter, convenienter.* **harmonize, I.** v.tr. **1,** *alqas res concordes facĕre* or *reddĕre;* **2,** *componĕre,* (*re*)*conciliare.* **II.** v.intr. *concinĕre* (lit. and fig.).

harness, I. n. *ornamenta equi, arma equestria.* **II.** v.tr. *instruĕre, equum ornare, equum ad currum jungĕre* (Plin.).

harp, n. *lyra, fides, -ium, psalterium.* **harper,** n. *fidicen, fidicina, psaltes, -ae* (Quint.), *psaltria,* f.

harpy, n. **1,** *harpyia;* **2,** fig. *homo rapax.*

harrow, I. n. *crates, -is, (h)irpex, (urpex) -icis,* m., *rastrum.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *occare;* **2,** fig. — the feelings, *alqm (ex)cruciare, torquēre.* **harrowing,** adj. *terribilis.*

harry, v.tr. *vexare, torquēre, cruciare.*

harsh, adj. **1,** *asper, austerus, severus, morosus, crudelis, saevus, durus;* **2,** — in taste, *acer, asper;* **3,** — in sound, *absonus, auribus ingratus, dissonus, raucus.* Adv. *aspere, austere, severe, crudeliter, saeve, morose, duriter, acriter;* in sound, use adj. **harshness,** n. **1,** *asperitas, severitas, crudelitas, saevitia;* **2,** *acerbitas;* **3,** *asperitas.*

hart, n. *cervus.*

harvest, I. n. **1,** *messis;* **2,** fig. *quaestus, -ūs, fructus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *messem facĕre.* **harvester,** n. *messor.*

hash, I. v.tr. *concīdĕre.* **II.** n. *minutal* (Juv.).

hasp, n. see LOCK, BOLT.

hassock, n. †*scirpea matta* (of rushes), *pulvinus* (= cushion).

haste, n. *festinatio, properatio, properantia, celeritas (festinatioque), maturatio, trepidatio* (= confused hurry, nervous haste); excuse —, *ignoscas velim festinationi meae* (in a letter);

you must make —, *properato* or *maturato opus est;* to be in —, *festinare;* more — less speed, *omnis festinatio tarda est.* **hasten, I.** v.intr. *algo* or infin. *properare, contendĕre, advolare ad* or *in alqm locum* (= — to a place, e.g. to the scene of action); *festinare, maturare* (both with infin.). **II.** v.tr. *accelerare, maturare, properare, festinare, praecipitare, repraesentare.* **hasty,** adj. **1,** = hurried, (*prae*)*properus, citus, citatus, festinans, properans, praeceps;* **2,** = irritable, *vehemens* or *acer* (e.g. *vehemens acerque,* opp. *placidus mollisque* = gentle and mild); = easily excited to wrath, *iracundus, stomachosus;* = passionate, *praeceps in iram, pronus in iram, vir* or *homo vehementis* or *violenti ingenii, vir violentus ingenio.* Adv. *propere, properanter, raptim, festinanter, vehementer, acriter, stomachose.* **hastiness,** n. **1,** see HASTE; **2,** of temper, *iracundia, stomachus.*

hat, n. a broad-brimmed —, *petăsus, causia; pileus* or *pileum* (more especially = a skull-cap of felt without brim); to take the — off to a person (as a mark of respect), *alci caput nudare.*

hatch, v.tr. **1,** *parĕre, procreare* (=to produce young); **2,** fig. = to brood, concoct, *moliri, machinari,* (*con*)*coquĕre.* **hatches,** n. *clat(h)ri, claustra, -orum.*

hatchet, n. *securis, ascia, dolabra.*

hate, hatred, I. n. *odium* (also in the pl. *odia*), *invidia, simultas, ira* (=passion), *inimicitia.* **II.** v.tr. (both with and without accus.) *odisse;* to bear — against, *odium in alqm habĕre, gerĕre, odio in alqm ferri, odium in alqm concepisse;* to be hated by, *odio alci esse, in odio apud alqm esse.* **hater,** n. *qui odit;* a — of, *inimicus, infensus alci.* **hateful,** adj. *odiosus, invisus.* Adv. *odiose, invidiose.*

haughty, adj. *superbus, insŏlens, contumax, arrogans;* comb. *minax atque arrogans* (= threatening and haughty); *sermo plenus arrogantiae* (= a — speech), *fastidiosus, alqâ re tumens.* Adv. *superbe, insolenter, arroganter;* to behave —, *insolentius se gerĕre, se superbum praebĕre, superbire.* **haughtiness,** n. *superbia, insolentia;* comb. *superbia et insolentia, insolentia et superbia; contumacia, arrogantia;* comb. *superbia et arrogantia; fastidium* (= contempt), comb. *superbia et fastidium; fastus, -ūs* (mostly poet.), *spiritus, -ūs* (usu. in pl.), *superbia et elatio quaedam animi.*

haul, I. v.tr. *trahĕre, ducĕre* (= to draw, to carry along with, gently), *subducĕre* (= — down to the sea, of ships), *rapĕre.* **II.** n. (in gen.) *tractus, -ūs* (= the act of pulling along).

haulm, n. see STALK.

haunch, n. *clunis,* m. and f.

haunt, I. v.tr. **1,** *frequentare* (as *alcjs domum*), (*con*)*celebrare;* **2,** of spirits, *alqm agitare, sol(l)icitare;* **3,** of thoughts, etc., *urgĕre, vexare, sol(l)icitare.* **II.** n. **1,** of men, *locus quem alqs frequentare solet;* in bad sense, *latibulum;* = retreat, *receptaculum;* **2,** of animals, *latibulum,* † *lustrum, cubile.* **haunted,** adj. — house, *domus ab umbris frequentata.*

have, v.tr. **1,** = to hold, carry, *habĕre, tenĕre* (= to hold); *gestare* (= to carry); to hold in the hand, (*in*) *manibus habĕre* or *tenĕre;* to hold by the hand, *manu ducĕre;* to — with, carry with, *secum habĕre* or *portare* or *gestare, esse cum alqâ re* (i.e. *cum telo*); **2,** as auxiliary by tenses of special verb, e.g. take it! — you got it? Yes, I — got it, *prehende! jam tenes? teneo;* **3,** = to possess, *habĕre alqd* (as *auctoritatem, potestatem*); *est mihi alqd* (e.g. *liber,* I — a book); *esse alqâ re* (of a man's qualities, as *Hortensius tanta erat memoriâ, ut,* etc., = Hort. had such a memory, that, etc.), or *esse alcjs rei, alqd possidĕre,* to possess (lit. and of qualities, as *ingenium, magnam vim*); *tenĕre alqd* (= to hold in possession, to hold an office, a rank, as *tenĕre loca, summam imperii*), *alqâ re praeditum* or *instructum* or *ornatum esse* (e.g. *animi nobilitate,* to — nobleness of heart), or *inest ei animi nobilitas, est in eo an. nob.; affectum esse alqâ re;* to — an illness, *morbo correptum* or *affectum esse;* to — anyone or a thing = to use, *uti alqo* or *alqâ re;* to — favourable wind, *uti vento secundo;* to — success in war, *uti praeliis secundis;* to — a great deal of money, *divitiis* or *opibus et copiis affluĕre;* to — children, *liberis auctum esse;* to — a friend in, *habĕre alqm amicum, uti alqo amico;* those whom I had with me (i.e. my companions), *qui erant mecum;* **4,** = to be obliged, i.e. everybody has to use his own judgment, *suo cuique judicio utendum est;* see BE, DO, TAKE, GET, POSSESS.

haven, n. *portus, -ūs* (lit. and fig.); *refugium, perfugium* (fig. refuge); *asylum* (= refuge); see HARBOUR.

havoc, havock, n. *vastatio,* (*de*)*populatio* (= complete devastation); *eversio, excidium* (= destruction, e.g. of a town); *strages, caedes, -is,* f. (= slaughter).

haw, v.intr. *balbutire* (in Latin both trans. and intr.), *balbum esse, linguâ haesitare.*

haw, v.tr. = spit up (*ex*)*screare* (Cels.).

hawk, v.tr. = sell, *venditare.*

hawk, n. *accipiter, -tris,* m. **hawk-eyed,** adj. *lyncēus.*

hay, n. *faenum* (*fe-*); make — while the sun shines, *vento, ut aiunt, uti secundo.* **hay-cock, hay-rick,** n. *faeni acervus* or *meta.* **hay-cutter,** n. *faenisex, -icis,* m. **hay-fork,** n. *furca.*

hazard, I. n. **1,** *fors -tis,* f.; *sors, -tis,* f. (= lot), *casus, -ūs* (= chance, accident), *fortuna* (= luck), *periculum* (= risk, peril), *alea* (i.e. gambling; scil. *alea alcjs rei* = uncertainty); at —, *temere, forte, fortuito ac temere, temere ac fortuito.* **II.** v.tr. *audĕre* or *tentare alqd* (= — with danger), *periculum facĕre alcjs rei;* see RISK, VENTURE. **hazardous,** adj. *periculosus, anceps, dubius* (= doubtful, uncertain), comb. *periculosus et anceps; difficilis* (= difficult), *lubricus* (= slippery), comb. *periculosus et lubricus.* Adv. *periculose.*

haze, n. *nebula* (= fog), *caligo* (= thick, dense fog); see FOG. **hazy,** adj. **1,** *nebulosus;* **2,** fig., *dubius, anceps.*

hazel, n. *corylus,* f. **hazel-nut,** n. (*nux*) *avellana* (Plin.).

he, pron. **1,** expressed by the form of the verb, as *amat* (= he loves); **2,** when used emphatically = *ille, is, iste* (referring to a third person); *ipse* (= he himself, himself), e.g. *Pythagoraeos ferunt respondēre solitos, Ipse dixit* = it is said that the Pythagoreans used to answer, He has said it. He, him, when = man, expressed by *homo,* e.g. *nosti hominem?* = do you know him? *valde hominem diligo;* (prefixed to the names of animals) *mas,* e.g. *caper* (= he-goat), or by special form (e.g., *ursus* = — bear; *ursa* = she-bear.

head, I. n. **1,** *caput* (= uppermost part of the human body); *cacumen* (= the top of anything, scil. *c. ovi*); *vertex, -icis,* m. (= top of the —); *bulla* (= the thick part at the top, scil. *bulla clavi* = — of a nail); *occipitium, occiput* (= hinder part of the —); *biceps* (adj. = with two —s); *capita aut navim* = head or tail (a game of boys: very late); *a capillo usque ad unguem; a vestigio ad verticem* (= from — to foot, from top to bottom);

alqm totum oculis perlustrare or *pererrare* (= to examine from — to foot, all over); *praeceps* (adj. = — foremost); *capitis longitudine alqm superare* (to be a — taller); **2,** = animal, individual, *quot homines, tot sententiae*, as many opinions as —s; *numerus eorum, qui in eum locum convenerant, fuit quinquaginta capitum* (= the company was composed of fifty —); *viritim* (= according to the number of —s); **3,** = life, *res capitis alci agitur, caput alcjs agitur* (= it costs his —); **4,** = chief, *caput* (= the head, chief, in gen.), *princeps* (= principal, the most influential), *dux* (= commander), comb. *dux et princeps; auctor* (= instigator), comb. *dux et auctor; fax, facis*, f., *tuba* (= signal, then = author of a conspiracy); *caput conjuratorum, princeps conjurationis* (= ring-leader of a conspiracy); **5,** = understanding, faculties, memory, *mens, animus, ingenium, judicium; animo sum conturbato et incerto* (= I don't know where my — stands, I am quite confused); *multa simul cogito* (= my — is quite full); *opinionis errore sibi fingĕre alqd* (= to get a foolish notion into one's —); *alqd memoriā tenĕre* (= to have a thing in the —); **6,** = forepart of a thing, *superior* (*pars*) or *summus* (with noun); *pars prior* (= the first part), *prora* (= prow or fore-part of a ship); *fons, -tis*, m., *caput*, or comb. *fons et caput* (= — of a stream); *caput* (= — of a discourse); — of the table, *lectus summus* (see Smith "Dict. Antiq." art. *triclinium*); **7,** = countenance, resistance, resolution; to make — against, *alci resistĕre, alqm superare*. **II.** adj. in compound words, to be rendered with *primus* (= the first); *primarius, praecipuus* or *potissimus* (= particular, special); *summus or maximus* (= chief, original). **III.** v.tr. *alqm ducĕre, alci ducem* or *auctorem esse, alci* or *alci rei praeesse*. **head-ache,** n. *capitis dolor*. **head-band,** n. *infula, vitta, redimiculum*. **head-dress,** n. *vitta, redimiculum, mitra*. **header,** n. see DIVE. **headland,** n. *promontorium*. **headless,** adj. *capite praeciso*. **headlong,** adj. *inconsideratus, inconsultus* (= foolish), *incautus* (= incautious); *improvidus* (= thoughtless), comb. *improvidus incautusque; imprudens; temerarius* (= rash, e.g. *vox temeraria*, a rash expression), comb. *inconsultus et temerarius, temerarius atque inconsideratus; demens, praeceps*. Adv. *temere*, or by adj. *praeceps*. **head-man,** n. *praefectus* (with gen. or dat.), *magister, praeses, -idis* (= president, chairman). **head-piece,** n. *cassis, -idis*, f. (of metal), *galea* (of leather). **head-quarters,** n. *praetorium*. **headship,** n. *locus princeps* or *primus, principatus, -ūs*. **headstrong,** adj. *pertinax, contumax* (= obstinate), *pervicax*. **head-wind,** n. *ventus adversus*. **heady,** adj. **1,** = headstrong, *vehemens* (= vehement, opp. *lenis, placidus*); **2,** = intoxicating, *fervidus*.

heal, I. v.tr. **1,** *alqm* or *alqd sanare, sanum facĕre, alci* or *alci rei mederi* (= to apply medicines, to restore), *alqm* or *alqd curare* (= to treat a complaint, take care of a person, nurse); **2,** fig. *alqm* or *alcjs animum sanare, alqm ad sanitatem reducĕre* or *perducĕre* or *revocare, alci rei mederi*. **II.** v.intr. + *coire* (of wounds), *consanescĕre, sanum fieri* (= to get better). **healable,** adj. *sanabilis, quod sanari potest*. **healing, I.** adj. *saluber, salutaris* (= conducive to health, lit. and fig.), *utilis* (= useful, lit. and fig.). **II.** n. **1,** *sanatio* (= art of curing), *curatio* (= treatment of a complaint, but not cure); **2,** fig. *sanatio*. **health,** n. *sanitas; bona, commoda, firma, prospera valetudo* (= good health; *valetudo* alone = state of health), *salus, -utis*, f., *corporis* or *valetudinis integritas* (= sound constitution), *salubritas, salutem alci propinare* (= to propose, drink the — of), *bene te! bene tibi!* (= your good — !). **healthful, healthy,** adj. *sanus, salvus* (= in good condition, in good health), *integer* (= uninjured, sound), *valens, validus, firmus* (= strong), *robustus* (= robust, stout), comb. *robustus et valens, firmus et valens; saluber* or *salubris* (= of a place), *salutaris* (= salutary, wholesome, opp. *pestilens*), *sanus et salvus, salvus et sanus* (= safe and sound), *aër saluber* (— atmosphere, opp. *aër pestilens*), *mens sana* (= sound mind). Adv. *salubriter, belle*.

heap, I. n. *acervus, strues, -is*, f., *cumulus, agger* (= a mass, mound); to fall all in a —, *collabi, corruĕre*. **II.** v.tr. **1,** *acervum construĕre, cumulum exstruĕre, coacervare, aggerare, congerĕre;* **2,** fig. *alqm alqā re cumulare, alqd in alqm con-* (or *in-*) *gerĕre* (e.g. *convicia* = abuse), *alqd alci rei addĕre*.

hear, v.tr. and intr. **1,** *audire, auscultare*, to — badly, *surdum esse* (never *male audire* = to be in bad repute); **2,** = to listen, *audire, auscultare* (= to be a listener), *alqā audire* (= to listen to), *alcjs rei rationem non habĕre* (= to make no account of), *alci aures dare* (= to lend an attentive ear), *alqm audire, alci auscultare* (= to follow an advice), *auscultа mihi* (= follow my advice); **3,** = to learn, (*ex*)*audire* (of gods hearing prayer, etc.), *percipĕre* (= to — distinctly, to understand), *accipĕre* (= to learn from hearsay), *excipĕre* or *excipĕre auribus* (= to — with pleasure, to receive, to catch), *alqd* or *de alqā re cognoscĕre* (= to become acquainted with), *comperire* (= to receive information); to — a cause, *caus(s)am cognoscĕre;* — a lecturer, *alqm audire; quantum audio* (= from what I —), *quod nos quidem audierimus* (= at least as far as I have heard), *de rebus suis alqm facĕre certiorem* (= to let a person — from one). **hearer,** n. *auditor* (to be an attentive —, *diligenter audire alqm, studiosum esse alcjs audiendi, multam operam dare alci, se alci attentum praebĕre auditorem*. **hearing,** n. **1,** *auditus, -ūs*, scil. *auditus acutus;* **2,** = audience, *audientia;* to get a — for, *alci audientiam facĕre* (for a public speaker); *facĕre sibi audientiam* (for oneself), *audiri* (= to find hearers); **3,** = judicial trial, *cognitio, interrogatio, interrogatio testium* (= — of witnesses); see TRIAL. **hearsay,** n. *rumor*.

hearken, v.intr., see HEAR.

hearse, n. *plaustrum* or *vehiculum*.

heart, n. **1,** lit. *cor, cordis*, n., *pectus, -ŏris*, n. (= the chest, breast); + *praecordia, -orum, cor palpitat* (= the heart beats); **2,** fig. of a country, *interior alcjs terrae regio, interiora* (*-um*) *alcjs terrae*, or *intimus* with n. (e.g. *India intima*); **3,** the — morally, inwardly, *animus; mens, -ntis*, f. (= mind, disposition), comb. *animus et mens* (= — and mind); *voluntas* (= inclination); *ingenium* (= natural disposition); *natura* (= human nature); *naturā vir bonus* (= good in —); *pectus, -ŏris*, n. (= breast); *bonitas* (= good —); *animus benignus, benignitas* (= kindness); *animus mitis* (= gentleness of —); *animus improbus, improbitas* (= depravity of —); *animus fractus* or *afflictus* (= a broken —); *ex animo* (= from the —); *ex* (*animi*) *sententia* (= from my —'s desire); I have at —, *alqd* or *alqs mihi curae* or *cordi est; alqd mihi summae curae est, alqd mihi in medullis est; nihil est mihi alqā re antiquius* (= I am particularly anxious); *nihil mihi potius est, quam ut*, etc. (= I have nothing more at — than that); to take to —, *alqā re* (*com*)*moveri;* to be grieved at — about, *alqā aegre ferre;* **4,** as endearing term, = my dear, *meum cor* or *anime mi, meum corculum;* **5,** = courage, *animus;* **6,** = memory; by —, *memoriter, ex memoriā;* to know by —, *memoriā tenĕre* or *complecti, in memoria habĕre;* to learn

by —, *ediscĕre, memoriae mandare, tradĕre, committĕre;* to say off by —, *memoriter pronuntiare* or *recitare, ex memoriā exponĕre.* **heart-ache,** n. *dolor;* see GRIEF, SORROW. **heart-break,** n. *dolor.* **heart-breaking, heart-rending,** adj. *miserabilis, maestus, acerbus, flebilis.* **heart-broken,** adj. *animo fractus* or *afflictus.* **heart-burning,** n. fig. *odium occultum* or *inclusum* (= secret hatred); *simultas obscura* (= secret dislike, political enmity, Cic.); *dolor* (= pain). **heartfelt,** adj. *verus, sincerus, sine fuco ac fallaciis.* **heartless,** adj. 1, = without courage, *timidus, humilis, demissus,* comb. *humilis atque demissus* (= low, downcast); *abjectus* or *abjectior, afflictus, fractus,* comb. *demissus fractusque, fractus et demissus* (= with a broken heart, spirit); *perculsus, prŏfligatus,* comb. *perculsus et abjectus* (= prostrated); *tristis, maestus* (= sad, sorrowful); 2, = cruel, *crudelis, ferreus, immitis, inhumanus, saevus, severus.* Adv. *timide, humili animo, demisse, demisso animo, humili atque demisso animo; abjecte, abjecto* or *fracto* or *afflicto animo, demisso fractoque animo; timido animo, tristi animo; crudeliter, saeve, severe, inhumane.* **heartlessness,** n. *crudelitas, severitas, inhumanitas, saevitia.* **heart-shaped,** adj. *ad cordis speciem factus.* **heart-sick,** adj. *animo aeger.* **heart-whole,** adj. *nondum amore captus.* **hearty,** adj. 1, *verus* (= true, opp. *falsus*), *sincerus* (opp. *fucatus*); comb. *sincerus atque verus; incorruptus* (= genuine, not bribed, opp. *corruptus); candidus* (= candid); *simplex* (= upright); *integer* (= pure); *apertus* (= open-hearted, opp. *tectus*), comb. *apertus et simplex;* 2, = vigorous, *vegetus, vividus, vigens* (= fresh in mind and body), *alacer* (= lively); *valens, robustus, fortis, firmus* (= strong); 3, = cordial, *benignus, benevolus, amicus;* to receive a — welcome, *summo studio excipi;* to give one a — welcome, *alqm summo studio excipĕre.* Adv. *sincere, vere, simpliciter, sine fuco ac fallaciis, alacriter, fortiter, firme, firmiter, benigne, amice.* **heartiness,** n. 1, *veritas, sinceritas, simplicitas;* 2, *alacritas, fortitudo;* 3, *benignitas, amicitia, benevolentia, studium.*

hearth, n. *focus.*

heat, I. n. 1, *calor* (in gen. opp. *frigus*); *ardor* (= burning —), *fervor* (= roaring —), *aestus, -ūs* (= scorching, fever —); all these also in the pl.; 2, fig. = ardour, *impetus, -ūs, ardor, fervor* (*animi*), *vis; gravitas* (= powerfulness, scil. *belli*); *incitatio* (= vehemence, impetus), *violentia* (= violence), *ardor juvenilis, ardor* or *fervor aetatis* (= fieriness of youth); *ira* (= anger); *impetus et ira, impotentia* (= ungovernableness, excess of passion); *iracundia* (= hastiness of temper); 3, = course at a race, *cursus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. 1 (lit.), (*per*)*calefacĕre, fervefacĕre* (esp. in past. part.); 2 (fig.), †*cal*(*e*)*facĕre, accendĕre, incendĕre, inflammare.* **heated,** adj., see Hor.

heath, n. 1, = a plant, *erīce, -es,* f. (Plin.); 2, = a place overgrown with heath, *loca* (*-orum*) *deserta* or *inculta, campi inculti* (= barren country); 3, = a place overgrown with shrubs of any kind, *silva.*

heathen, adj. *ethnicus, gentilis, paganus* (Eccl.); otherwise *sacrorum Christianorum expers;* the —, *barbarae gentes.*

heave, I. v.tr. = to move upwards, (*at*)*tollĕre, extollĕre,* (*al*)*levare; sustinĕre* (= to hold up, scil. *arma*); — a sigh, *gemitum dare, edĕre.* **II.** v.intr. †*aestuare, fluctuare,* †*tumescĕre,* †*tumēre* (of the waves, etc.), *anhelare* (of the breast).

heaven, n. 1, *caelum,* †*polus* (= sky); † *Olympus* (= abode of the gods); to praise anyone or anything to the skies, *alqm* or *alqd in caelum tollĕre;* by —! *medius fidius!* 2, = God, *Deus* (*Optimus Maximus*), *di*(*i*), (*dei*) † *supĕri;* may — fulfil your wishes! *di*(*i*) *tibi dent* (or *Deus tibi det*); if — pleases, *si di*(*i*)*s* (or *Deo*) *placet;* thank —! *di*(*i*)*s* (or *Deo*) *gratia!* in the name of —, *per Deum* (or *deos*); for —'s sake! *per deos immortales! proh deŭm fidem! proh deŭm atque hominum fidem;* — forbid, *di meliora.* **heaven-born,** adj. † *caeligenus, caelestis, divinus.* **heavenly,** adj. 1, *caelestis, divinus;* 2, = very charming, *venustus, bellus.* **heavenward,** adv. *in* or *ad caelum.*

heavy, adj. 1, lit. *gravis* (opp. *levis*), *ponderosus;* 2, fig. *gravis, difficilis, molestus* (= troublesome); it is — to bear, *aegre id fero;* it is a — task for me, *grave mihi est alqd;* = of weighty material, *gravis* (opp. *levis*); — (= indigestible) food, *cibus difficilis ad concoquendum;* of air, *caelum crassum, pingue;* a — (= rich) soil, *solum pingue;* a — (= hard) soil, *solum spissum;* = oppressive, *gravis* (opp. *levis*); *magnus* (= great, e.g. *imber magnus,* — rain); of speech, *jejunus, frigidus; periculosus* (= dangerous); *mortifer*(*us*) (= fatal, causing death); *atrox* (fearful); to labour under a — disease, *graviter aegrotare.* Adv. *graviter, difficiliter, moleste, aegre; vasto corpore* (= — built); *magnopere.* **heavy-armed,** adj. *qui gravi armatu sunt, gravioris armatūs.* **heaviness,** n. 1, *gravitas, pondus, -ĕris,* n.; 2, *gravitas, difficultas, molestia; crassitudo* (of the air), *solum pingue* or *spissum* (of ground); = — of mind, *sol*(*l*)*icitudo; anxietas, maeror, maestitia, tristitia.*

Hebrew, adj. *Hebraeus* or *Hebraicus.*

hecatomb, n. *hecatombe.*

hectic, adj. *febriculosus.*

hector, v.intr. *se jactare.* **hectoring,** adj. *gloriosus.*

hedge, I. n. *saepes, -is,* f. (*sep-*), *saepimentum.* **II.** v.tr. *saepire.* **hedge-born,** adj. *tenui loco ortus; humili* or *obscuro* or *ignobili loco natus.* **hedge-hog,** n. *ericius, erinaceus* (Plin.), *echinus.*

heed, I. v.tr. 1, = take care, *alqd curare, observare;* 2, = obey, *alci oboedire* (*obed-*), *parēre.* **II.** n. *cura;* take —, (*prae*)*cavēre alqd, ab alqd re, ut* or *ne.* **heedful,** adj. 1, *cautus, circumspectans;* 2, *oboediens.* Adv. *caute, oboedienter.* **heedless,** 1, = neglectful, *neglegens* (*negligens*); 2, = rash, *temerarius.* Adv. *neglegenter, temere.* **heedlessness,** n. 1, *neglegentia;* 2, *temeritas.*

heel, I. n. 1, = the hind part of the foot of man and of quadrupeds, *calx;* 2, = whole foot, to be at one's —s, *alcjs vestigiis instare, alcjs vestigia premĕre, alqm vestigiis sequi;* to fall head over —s, *ire praecipitem per caput pedesque;* **II.** v.intr. of a ship, *labare* or *in latus labi.*

heft, n. *manubrium.*

heifer, n. *juvenca.*

height, n. 1, lit. *altitudo* (e.g. *hominis, montis,* etc.), *proceritas* (= tallness); 2, fig. *altitudo, sublimitas,* or by adj. *summus* with special n. (e.g. — of glory, *summa gloria*); 3, = high place, *locus editus* or *superior.* **heighten,** v.tr. 1, = to raise higher, lit. *alqd altius efferre;* 2, = to improve, *efferre;* = to raise, to increase, *augĕre;* = to enlarge, *amplificare, exaggerare,* (*ex*)*ornare;* = to raise the price of an article, *pretium alcjs rei efferre;* = to sell at a higher price, *carius vendĕre alqd.*

heinous, adj. *foedus* (= foul, loathsome, lit. and fig.); = impious, *impius* (*erga Deum, erga patriam, erga parentes*); = detestable, *abominandus, detestandus, detestabilis;* = wicked, *nefarius, nefandus, scelestus, sceleratus, immanis, atrox, flagitiosus.* Adv. *foede, nefarie,* comb. *impie*

nefarieque, nefande, sceleste, scelerate, impie, atrociter, flagitiose. **heinousness,** n. *impietas, atrocitas, scelus, -ĕris,* n., or *facinus, -ŏris,* n. (= the act).

heir, n. *heres, -ēdis,* m. & f.; the — to the whole fortune, sole —, *heres ex asse;* — to half the property, *heres ex dimidiâ parte;* to name one his —, *alqm heredem instituĕre, alqm heredem (testamento) scribĕre, facĕre.* **heiress,** n. *heres,* f. **heirloom,** n. *alqd paternum (et avītum).* **heirship,** n. *hereditas.*

hell, n. 1, *inferi, Tartarus(os)* or pl. *Tartara;* 2, eccl. t.t. *Gehenna, Infernus.* **hellhound,** n. *Furia, Erin(n)ys.* **hellish,** adj. *infernus* (lit.); = dreadful, *terribilis;* = diabolical, *nefandus.*

hellebore, n. *(h)elleborus, veratrum.*

Hellenic, adj. *Graecus.*

helm, n. lit. and fig. *gubernaculum;* the handle of the —, or the — itself, *clavus.* **helmsman,** n. *gubernator* (lit. and fig.).

helmet, n. *cassis, -ĭdis* (of metal); *galea* (originally of skin).

help, I. n. *auxilium* (= increase of power, aid in need, in pl. *auxilia,* = auxiliaries); *subsidium* (= aid ready to be supplied; in pl. = the reserves), *ops,* f. (only *opis, opem, ope* in use, = power to assist), *adjumentum* (= a means), *ornamentum* (= a supply or support), *praesidium* (= something set before to shield you), *suppetiae* (= present aid, succour, of troops, etc.), *salus, -utis,* f. (= rescue, sustentation of existence), *opera* (= — in act and deed); with anyone's —, *alcjs auxilio* or *ope* or *operâ, alqo adjuvante, alqo adjutore, divinâ ope;* "with the — of a thing" may be expressed by the ablative (e.g. with the — of genius and reflection, *ingenio et cogitatione*). **II.** v.tr. 1, *alqm in alqâ re* or *ad alqd faciendum (ad)juvare, alci subesse,* and *subvenire, succurrĕre, auxiliari* (rare); so — me God, *ita me Deus adjuvet;* —! *subveni,* or pl. *subvenite!* 2, of food, *alqd alci dare, porrigĕre, dividĕre;* 3, = hinder, I can't — telling, (*facĕre*) *non possum quin dicam,* so *fieri non potest quin.* **helper,** n. *adjutor, adjutrix.* **helpful,** adj. *utilis, aptus, idoneus;* he is — to me, *auxilio mihi est;* to be —, = Help. Adv. *utiliter, apte.* **helping,** adj. *auxiliaris, auxiliarius* (more usually = belonging to auxiliary forces). **helpless,** adj. *inermis* (or *-us*), *inops* or *auxilii inops, auxilio orbatus;* thoroughly —, *ad summam omnium rerum inopiam redactus.* **helplessness,** n. *inopia.* **helpmeet,** n. *socius, consors, -ĭtis,* m. and f., *maritus* (= husband), *uxor,* f. (= wife).

helter-skelter, I. adj. *praeceps.* **II.** adv. *raptim.*

hem, I. n. *limbus, instita* (both, however, = fringe or border sewn on). **II.** v.tr. 1, *suĕre* (= sew); 2, fig. — in, *circumsedĕre, obsidĕre, circumvallare* (with entrenchments).

hem, I. v.intr. to — and haw, *haesitare, dubitare.* **II.** interj. *(e)hem!*

hemisphere, n. *hemisphaerium.*

hemorrhage, n. *haemorrhagia* (Plin.).

hemp, n. *cannabis, -is,* f. **hempen,** adj. *cannabinus.*

hen, n. 1, opp. to male, *femina;* 2, domestic fowl, *gallina.* **hen-coop,** n. *cavea.* **hen-house,** n. *gallinarium* (Plin.). **hen-pecked,** adj. (*maritus*) *cui uxor imperat.*

hence, adv. 1, of place, *hinc;* as interj., *apage, procul;* 2, of time, by abl. (e.g. *paucis diebus,* a few days —), or *post* (e.g. *post paucos dies);* 3, = for this reason, *hinc, ita, quam ob rem* (or, as one word, *quamobrem*). **henceforth, henceforward,** adv. *dehinc, posthac.*

her, I. pers. pron., see She. **II.** adj. *ejus, illius, suus* (only in ref. to subj. of sentence).

herald, I. n. 1, *caduceator, (legatus) fetialis* (= belonging to a college of priests instituted to declare war or to ratify a peace); 2, = public crier, *praeco;* 3, = forerunner, *praenuntius.* **II.** v.tr. *nuntiare.*

herb, n. 1, *herba;* 2, = kitchen-stuff, *olus, oleris,* n. **herbage,** n. *herba* or *herbae,* † *gramen.* **herbalist,** n. *herbarius.*

herculean, adj. *fortissimus* (= very strong).

herd, I. n. 1, *grex;* of large cattle, etc., *armentum;* of a —, *gregalis, gregarius;* in —s, *gregatim;* 2, = a company of people, *grex, multitudo, caterva;* the common —, *vulgus, -i,* n. **II.** v.tr. *pascĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *congregari.* **herdsman,** n. in gen. *pastor;* = keeper of large cattle, *armentarius.*

here, adv. *hic* (= where the speaker is); not far from —, *haud procul; hoc loco, hac regione* (= in this place); from — (hence), *hinc;* only — and there, *rarus* (adv. *raro*); they fought only — and there, *rari praeliabantur;* — and there, in this and that place, *hac atque illac;* — (that is, in this thing), *hac in re.* **hereafter,** adv. *posthac, aliquando.* **herein,** adv. *in hac re.* **hereupon,** adv. *ad haec* (e.g. *ad haec* or *adversus haec respondit*).

hereditary, adj. *hereditarius, paternus* (as transmitted from a parent to a child). **heritage,** n. = an inherited estate, *heredium, hereditas, patrimonium.*

heresy, n. *haeresis* (Eccl.). **heretic,** n. *haereticus.* **heretical,** adj. *haerĕticus* (Eccl.).

hermaphrodite, n. *androgynos, homo utriusque sexūs.*

hermetically, adv. *arte clausus.*

hermit, n. *homo solitarius, eremīta, anachoreta, -ae,* m. (Eccl.).

hero, n. 1, (= demigod, son of the gods, illustrious person), *heros, -ois,* m.; 2, = brave man, *vir fortis* or *fortissimus, dux fortissimus;* 3, = the principal person in a poem, *de quo (fabula) scripta est;* — of the drama, *persona prima.* **heroic,** adj. 1, *heroicus* (e.g. the — age, *aetas heroica, tempora, -um, heroica*), *praestans;* 2, = brave, valiant, *fortis, fortis et invictus;* = godly, *divinus;* = superhuman, *major quam pro homine* or *plus quam humanus;* = incredible, *incredibilis.* Adv. *fortiter, invicte, praestanter.* **heroine,** n. 1, = demi-goddess, *heroina, herois;* 2, = brave woman, *femina fortissima, praestantissima,* etc.; 3, — of a story, *de quâ (fabula) scripta est.* **heroism,** n. *virtus, -ūtis, animus fortis* or *fortis et invictus* (= brave spirit); = greatness of soul, *animi magnitudo.*

heron, n. *ardea.*

hers, pron. *suus* (in reference to the main subject); *ejus, illius* (not in reference to the main subject).

herself, pron. *(ea) ipsa, se,* etc. (in ref. to subj. of sentence).

hesitate, v.intr. 1, *dubitare* with infin. (but *non dubitare quin*), *dubium* (= doubtful) or *incertum* (= uncertain) *esse;* I — what to do, *dubius* or *incertus sum quid faciam;* 2, = to get confused in speaking, *haerēre, haesitare.* **hesitation,** n. 1, *dubitatio, haesitatio;* 2, *haesitatio, haesitantia linguae.*

heterogeneous, adj. *diversus et dissimilis.* **heterogeneousness,** n. *natura diversa et dissimilis.*

hew, v.tr. *caedĕre, concīdĕre* (scil. *lignum*). **hewer,** n. *qui ligna caedit.* **hewn,** adj. *quadratus* (e.g. *saxum*).

hexameter, n. *hexameter* (or *-trus*).

hey, interj. *eja! age!* **heyday,** n. (*aetatis*) *flos, floris,* m., *robur, -ŏris,* n.

hiatus, n. *hiatus, -ūs* (in sound); there is an — (in MS.), *aliqd deest.*

hibernal, adj. *hibernus.* **hibernate,** v.intr. **1,** = to pass the winter, *hibernare;* **2,** = to sleep through the winter, *per hiemem dormire* or *quiescĕre.*

hiccough, hiccup, n. *singultus, -ūs* (Plin.).

hide, I. n. *corium, tergum, vellus, -ĕris,* n., *pellis.* **II.** v.tr. *abdĕre, abscondĕre, condĕre, celare, occulĕre, occultare;* — and seek, (*pueros*) *latitantes conquirĕre.* **hidden,** adj. *abditus,* etc.; to lie —, *latēre.* **hiding-place,** n. *latibulum.*

hideous, adj. *foedus, deformis;* see UGLY. Adv. *foede.* **hideousness,** n. *foeditas, deformitas.*

hierarchy, n. of priests, *sacerdotium.*

hieroglyphical, adj. **hieroglyphicus,* **hierographicus.*

higgle, v.intr., see HAGGLE. **higgledy-piggledy,** adv. *confuse.*

high, I. adj. **1,** *altus* (= the distance from the ground, opp. *humilis, profundus*), (*ex*)*celsus,* (*in altum*) *editus* (= raised, opp. *planus*), *elatus* (= lifted up, and specially of words and manner), *erectus* (= straight up, hence lofty in thought), (*aditu*) *arduus* (= hard of ascent), *procĕrus* (= stretching up, opp. *brevis,* used only of things high by growth), *sublimis* (= rising from below up to heaven), *acutus* (= sharp, clear, of tones); most —, *summus* (opp. *imus, infimus*), *supremus* (in rank, opp. *infimus*); the —est God, *Deus supremus, Deus optimus maximus;* fifty feet —, *quinquaginta pedes altus;* to be fifty feet —, *in altitudinem quinquaginta pedum eminēre;* **2,** a — price, *pretium magnum;* to be of — price, *magni pretii esse, magno constare;* to buy at — price, *magno* or (*pretio*) *impenso emĕre* (dear); to rise, to bid —er (at an auction), *contra licēri;* to set a — value on, *aliqd magni aestimare, aliqd magno aestimare, alci rei multum tribuĕre;* to stand —, *magnum pretium habēre;* to stand —er than, *praestare alci rei;* **3,** fig. it is too — for me, *aliqd mente meâ assequi* or *capĕre non possum;* **4,** = bad, of meat, etc., *rancidus, puter* (*putris*). **II.** adv. *alte;* to aim —, *magnas res* (*ap*)*petĕre.* **high-born,** adj. *generosus, nobili loco ortus.* **high-bred,** adj. **1,** by birth, *generosus;* **2,** fig. *generosus, urbanus.* **high-day,** n. *dies festus.* **high-flown,** adj. *tumidus;* to use — words, *amplari, nullum modum habēre.* **high-handed,** adj. *superbus, imperiosus.* **high-heeled,** adj. — boot, *cothurnus* (of tragedy). **highlands,** adj. *loca mont(u)osa, -orum.* **highlander,** n. *homo montanus.* **highly,** adv. *magni* (e.g. *magni aestimare,* to value —), *valde, magnopere.* **high-mettled,** adj. *acer.* **high-minded,** adj. *magnanimus, generosus.* **high-mindedness,** n. *magnanimitas.* **highness,** n. *altitudo;* of price, *caritas.* **high-priced,** adj. *carus.* **high-priest,** n. *Pontifex Maximus.* **high-shouldered,** adj. *gibber* (= hunch-backed). **high-spirited,** adj. *generosus, fortis, animosus.* **high-treason,** n. *majestas, perduellio.* **high-water, high-tide,** n. *plurimus aestus, -ūs, accessus, -ūs.* **highway,** n. *via.* **highwayman,** n. *latro, grassator.*

hilarity, n. *hilaritas* (= merriness); = joy, *laetitia, animus laetus* or *hilaris.*

hill, n. *collis,* m.; = height, *clivus;* = mound, *tumulus;* = elevated spot, *locus editus* or *superior;* up —, *acclivis,* adj.; *adverso colle,* adv.; down —, *declivis* (opp. *acclivis*). **hillock,** n. *tumulus.* **hilly,** adj. † *clivosus, mont(u)osus.*

hilt, n. *capulus.*

hind, n. = female stag, *cerva.*

hind, n. **1,** = servant, *domesticus* (= house-servant), *servus;* **2,** = peasant, *agricola, rusticus, arator* (= ploughman).

hind, adj. *aversus* (= wrong side, opp. *adversus*); = that is behind, *posterior* (= hinder). **hindermost,** adj. *postremus;* (of two) *posterior;* = the last of a number, *ultimus;* = the most remote, *extremus.*

hinder, v.tr. *impedire, prohibēre aliqm* or *aliqd,* (*ab*) *aliqa re, quin* or *quominus;* — in a thing, *impedimento esse alci* (*alci rei*) *ad aliqd;* in gen. *impedimentum afferre alci rei faciendae;* = to be in the way of, *obstare alci* and *alci rei;* = to oppose, *officĕre alci* and *alci rei, prohibēre* or *arcēre aliqm aliqâ re* or *ab aliqâ re;* = to retard, *retardare aliqm ad aliqd faciendum* or *ab aliqâ re facienda* or *in aliqâ re;* = to delay a thing, *moram facĕre alci rei, alci obstare, officĕre,* or with *quominus* or *quin.* **hinderer,** n. *turbator* (e.g. *pacis*), = who interrupts anyone in speaking, *interpellator* (e.g. *sermonis*); = interrupter, *interventor.* **hindrance,** n. *impedimentum;* = interruption, *interpellatio;* = delay, *mora;* = difficulty, *difficultas.*

hinge, I. n. **1,** *cardo,* m.; **2,** = a leading principle, *caput;* = the main thing in anything, *summa alcjs rei;* the — on which a question turns, *cardo;* = the deciding point, *momentum.* **II.** v.intr. *aliqâ re contineri, in aliqâ re versari;* see above.

hint, I. n. *significatio;* a — is sufficient, *rem ostendisse satis est.* **II.** v.intr. *aliqd alci sub(j)icĕre* (= to remind privily).

hip, n. *coxendix.*

hire, I. n. **1,** = hiring, *conductio;* **2,** = wages, *merces, -ēdis;* see WAGES. **II.** v.tr. *conducĕre;* to — oneself out, *se* or *operam suam locare* (Plautus). **hireling, I.** n. = one who serves for wages, *homo conducticius, mercenarius* (i.e. serving for wages), *homo* (*miles*) *mercede conductus* (= engaged for hire). **II.** adj. *venalis;* see VENAL. **hirer,** n. *conductor.*

his, adj. *suus* (in reference to the subject of the same sentence, and if in a dependent sentence the subject of the principal sentence is referred to); *ejus, illius* (if not referring to the subject); — own, *suus* (*proprius*) (if referring to the subject); *ejus proprius* (if not referring to the subject); is not expressed in Latin, unless we wish to speak emphatically.

hiss, I. v.intr. *sibilare* (resembling the noise made by serpents), *sibilum mittĕre* or (*ef*)*fundĕre;* to utter a shrilling sound, *stridēre* (*stridĕre*). **II.** v.tr. (an actor or speaker) *sibilare;* to — off (a bad actor off the stage) (*e scenâ sibilis*) *explodĕre.* **III.** n. *sibilus* (poet. pl. *sibila*).

hist! interj. *st!*

historian, n. *rerum* (*gestarum* or *antiquarum*) *scriptor* or *auctor,* in the context only *scriptor; historicus.* **historic,** adj. *historicus;* — style of writing, *genus historicum* (opp. *genus oratorium,* etc.); by *historiae rerum* (e.g. — fidelity, authority, *rerum* or *historiae fides, fides historica*); — writings, *libri ad historiam pertinentes;* according to — truth, *ad historiae fidem.* Adv. *historice* (Plin. Min.). **history,** n. *historia, rerum gestarum memoria, res* (*gestae*), *annales.*

histrionic, adj. *scaenicus* (*scen-*); = what occurs on the scene of action, *theatralis;* — art, *ars ludiera.*

hit, I. v.tr. 1, lit. *ferire, tundĕre, percutĕre;* = not to miss, *tangĕre* (in gen. = to touch); to — with a blow, *icĕre;* to be — by lightning, *de cælo tangi* or *ici;* to — the mark, *collineare* or *scopum ferire* (lit. and fig. but rare); 2, = it off = to agree, *convenire;* to be hard —, *probe tactum esse;* — upon, *alqm* or *alqd ofendĕre, in alqm* or *alqd incidĕre, incurrĕre;* Trov. "you have — the nail on the head," *acu tetigisti;* the word —s us, *sermo nos tangit;* to be — by calamities, *calamitate affligi.* **II.** n. 1, *ictus, -ūs;* 2, = a casual event, *fors, fortis,* f.; a lucky —, *fortuna secunda, felicitas;* = injury, *plaga;* "a —," *hoc habet* (= "he has caught it"); 3, = a sudden idea, *cogitatio repentina.*

hitch, I. v.tr. = to join together, *conjungĕre;* = to tie to, *annectĕre ad* or dat. **II.** n. = hindrance, *impedimentum.*

hither, adv. of place, *huc* (where the speaker is); — and thither, *huc illuc, huc et illuc, ultro et citro;* by *ad* in composition (e.g. to bring —, *afferre, apportare;* to fly —, *advolare);* —! *huc ades!* **hitherto,** adv. = up to this time, *adhuc, adhuc usque, ad hoc tempus, ad hunc diem.*

hive, I. n. 1, (*apium*) *examen;* 2, = box for the reception of a swarm of honey-bees, *alvus* or *alveus.* **II.** v.tr. = to — bees, *in alveum congerĕre.*

ho! interj. *heus!*

hoar, adj. *canus,* † *incanus;* — antiquity, *antiquitas ultima.* **hoar-frost,** n. *pruina, pruinae* (the latter esp. of continued frost). **hoary,** adj. *canus,* † *incanus.*

hoard, I. n. (= a large stock) *copia,* †*acervus;* to have a — of anything, *alqâ re abundare.* **II.** v.tr. e.g. to — money, *pecuniam* or *opes undique conquirĕre* (= to collect), *coacervare.*

hoarse, adj. *raucus;* a little —, *subraucus; asper* (in gen. opp. *lenis);* to demand till one becomes —, *usque ad ravim poscĕre.* Adv. *raucâ voce.* **hoarseness,** n. *rauca vox;* — of throat, *fauces raucae.*

hoax, I. n. *ludificatio,* or circumloc. by verb. **II.** v.tr. *alci illudĕre, alqm (lepide) ludificari.*

hobble, v.intr. *claudicare* (lit. and fig.). **hobblingly,** adv. *claudo pede.*

hobby, n. 1, = a stick or figure of a horse, on which boys ride, + *arundo;* to ride on a —, + *equitare in arundine longa;* 2, = favourite object, everyone has his —, *trahit quemque sua voluptas;* to be on one's —, *ineptiis suis plaudĕre.*

hobgoblin, n. *larva.*

hobnob, v.intr. *alqo familiariter uti.*

hock, n. *poples, -itis,* m.

hockey, n. *pila;* to play —, *pilis ludĕre.*

hodge-podge, n. *farrāgo* (Juv.).

hoe, I. n. = a rake for hoeing the ground, *ligo, ligōnis,* m., *marra* (Plin.); = a rake, harrow to break clods with, *rastrum;* (if a small one) *rastellus;* = a weeding-hook, *sarculum.* **II.** v.tr. *sarrire* (= to weed with a hook).

hog, n. *sus, suis,* m. and f., *porcus.* **hoggish,** adj. 1, lit. *suillus;* 2, fig. see GLUTTONOUS.

hogshead, n. *dolium* (= cask).

hoist, v.tr. *sublevare, tollĕre;* — sails, *vela dare.*

hold, I. n. 1, = grasp, *manus, -ūs,* f.; to take —, *prehendĕre;* 2, see PRISON; 3, of a ship, *alveus* (= hull), *caverna;* 4, fig. to have a — over, *alqm devinctum* or *obligatum habĕre, multum apud alqm valĕre.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = to have, *tenĕre; habēre, obtinēre, possidēre* (= to possess), *gestare* (= to carry); — an office, *gerĕre* (e.g. *praeturam*); 2, = to contain, *capĕre, continēre;* 3, = to uphold, *sustinēre, sustentare;* 4, = to keep against attack, *defendĕre;* 5, = to conduct, *agĕre, habēre* (e.g. *comitia*, an election); — a festival, *celebrare;* 6, see CONSIDER, THINK. **III.** v.intr. = to hold good, *certum esse;* it —s, (*res*) *convenit cum alqâ re, in* or *ad alqd ut* or acc. and infin.; — back, *retinēre, cunctari* (= to delay); — forth (= to extend) *porrigĕre, extendĕre;* = to propose, fig. *proponĕre, proferre, praebēre;* = to discourse, *contionari;* — in, lit. *equum inhibēre;* fig. *reprimĕre, cohibēre;* — on, — one's course, *cursum tenēre;* — out (= to endure) *durare,* (*alqd*) *sustinēre, perferre;* — up, see HOLD, II. 3; — with, *cum alqo consentire, convenire.* **holder,** n. 1, *is qui tenet;* — of land, *possessor;* *conductor* (= tenant), *colonus;* 2, = something by which a thing is held, *retinaculum, capulus* (= handle). **hold-fast,** *fibula* (= clasp), *retinaculum.* **holding,** n. = possession, *possessio.*

hole, n. 1, *cavum* (= hollow place in gen., mouse's —, etc.), *foramen* (= an opening in or through a solid body), *rima* (= a chink), *lacuna* (= a pit, a pool); to bore a —, *pertundĕre;* 2, = a small, miserable hut, a wretched —, *gurgustium.*

hollow, I. adj. 1, (*con*)*cavus;* eaten up, hollowed out, *exesus* (e.g. *exesae arboris truncus*); — teeth, *dentes exesi* (Plin.); the — hand, *manus cava* or *concava* (e.g. of a beggar holding his hands in that way); to make —, *alqd (ex)cavare;* 2, = deep, hoarse in sound, *fuscus* (= the tone of the voice, opp. *candidus*), *asper, raucus;* 3, = not sincere, *vanus* (= empty), *simulatus, fucatus, fucosus* (= with only the outward appearance); see FALSE. **II.** n. *cavum, foramen;* see HOLE; = valley, *convallis, valles* (*vallis*), *-is,* m. **III.** v.tr. *(ex)cavare.*

holy, adj. *sacer* (= sacred to the gods, opp. *profanus);* = under divine protection, inviolable, *sanctus;* inviolable (i.e. protected by the sanction of a heavy penalty), *sacrosanctus* (e.g. *memoria*); = what is held in veneration, *religiosus* (e.g. tombs, oaths); = august, venerable, *augustus;* = with godly fear, *pius erga Deum;* = reverend, *venerandus, venerabilis.* Adv. *sancte, religiose, pie, auguste.* **Holy Ghost,** n. **Spiritus Sanctus.* **holiness,** n. *sanctitas, religio* (attaching to an object of regard), *caerimonia* (rare), *pietas erga Deum.*

homage, n. *cultus, -ūs* (e.g. *Dei*), *observantia;* in feudal times, **homagium.*

home, I. n. *domus, -ūs* (irreg.), *domicilium* (= household), *familia, patria* (= mother-country), *sedes et domicilium;* at —, *domi, inter suos;* to be at —, *domi esse, in patriâ esse;* at my —, *domi meae* (*tuae*, etc.); at — and abroad, *domi militiaeque;* from —, *domo;* at Cæsar's —, *in domo Cæsaris, domō Cæsaris;* to remain at —, *domi (re)manēre;* to keep at —, *publico carēre* or *se abstinēre, in publicum non prodire, domi sedēre;* he is not at —, *est foris* (= he is out); he is at —, *est intus;* to sup from —, *foris cenare;* to go —, *ire domum.* **II.** adj. *domesticus, familiaris;* to strike —, *ferrum adigĕre;* to come — to one, *alqd sibi dictum putare.* **home-baked,** adj. *domi coctus.* **home-bred,** adj. *domesticus, intestinus, vernaculus.* **homeless,** adj. *profugus, extorris* (= exiled), *patriâ* or *domo carens.* **homely,** adj. *simplex, inornatus.* **homeliness,** n. *simplicitas.* **home-made,** adj. *domesticus.*

homicidal, adj. see MURDEROUS. **homicide,** n. 1, = murder, *caedes, -is;* 2, = murderer, *homicīda,* m. and f.; see MURDER, MURDERER.

homily, n. *oratio quae de rebus divinis habetur.*

homœopathy, n. *ea modendi ratio quae*

similia morbis adhibet remedia (Riddle and Arnold).

homogeneous, adj. *ejusdem generis, eodem genere.* **homogeneity,** n. *natura similis, genus simile.*

homologous, adj. by *par, similis, similis in alqâ re ratio.*

homonymous, adj. *eodem nomine.*

honest, adj. *bonus, probus;* = without trickishness, *sincerus, sine fuco et fallaciis;* = one in whose words and actions we may trust, *fidus;* = frank, *simplex, candidus;* = genuine, *antiquâ fide;* = pure, unstained, *integer, sanctus, incorruptus;* to lose one's — name, *boni viri nomen amittĕre.* Adv. *probe, integre, sancte, sine fraude; sine fuco et fallaciis* (= without deceit); *simpliciter, candide* (= candidly). **honesty,** n. = uprightness, *probitas;* = moral purity, rectitude, integrity, *integritas, sanctitas;* = innocent heart, *innocentia;* = sincerity, *sinceritas;* = trustworthiness, *fides,* comb. *integritas et fides;* = noble mind, *animus ingenuus, ingenuitas;* = carefulness (as regards other people's property), *abstinentia;* to show —, *fidem adhibĕre in alqâ re;* = candour, *simplicitas;* = decency, discreetness, *castitas, sanctitas, pudicitia.*

honey, n. *mel;* his language is as sweet as —, *loquenti illi mella profluunt,* hence also sweetness of language, *dulcedo orationis* or *suavitas* (= mildness); my — (= my darling), *deliciæ meæ, voluptas mea.* **honeycomb,** n. *favus;* to take the —, *favum eximĕre;* the cell of a —, *cavum.* **honeymoon,** n. *dies conjugio facto læti.* **honeyed, honied,** adj. **1,** *mellitus;* **2,** fig. *dulcis.*

honorary, adj. *honorarius* (= for the sake of giving honour). **honorarium,** n. see FEE.

honour, I. n. **1,** = official distinction, *dignitas, honos* (*honor*), *honoris gradus, -ūs;* highest —, *amplissimus dignitatis gradus;* **2,** = moral quality, *honestas, honos;* **3,** = reputation, *fama, existimatio;* of a woman, = chastity, *pudor, pudicitia;* **4,** = respect felt, *verecundia;* **5,** = mark of respect, *honos;* to pay the last —, *justa ulci facĕre* or *solvĕre.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = celebrate, *honorare, decorare, celebrare;* **2,** = esteem, *colĕre, diligĕre, vereri.* **honourable,** adj. *honoratus* (= very much honoured, e.g. the army, *militia*); causing or bringing honour, *honestus, honorificus, honorabilis* (very seldom, although once in Cic.); = proper, *decōrus;* = praiseworthy, *laudabilis, laude dignus, præclicabilis;* = glorious, *gloriosus* (e.g. *mors*); = excellent, distinguished, *egregius;* to thank a person in the most — terms, *alci gratias agĕre singularibus* or *amplissimis verbis.* Adv. *honeste, cum dignitate;* = in a manner conferring honour, *honorifice;* most —, *honorificentissime, summo cum honore;* to die —, *bene mori;* = in a manner deserving of praise, *laudabiliter, cum laude; gloriose; egregie, eximie.*

hood, n. = covering for the head used by females, *mitra, mitella;* a fillet of net-work for covering the hair, *reticulum.* **hoodwink,** v.tr. *alci illudĕre, alqm ludificari, fallĕre.*

hoof, n. *ungula;* cloven —, *ungula bisulca* (Plin.).

hook, I. n. **1,** *hamus* (*piscarius*), *uncus* (= a large iron —); by — or by crook, *quocunque modo;* **2,** = a sickle, *falx.* **II.** v.tr. to — a fish, *hamo piscari, hamo pisces capĕre;* to — on, *alci rei* or *in alqâ re suspendĕre.* **hooked,** adj. *aduncus;* = having —s, *hamatus.*

hoop, n. *circulus* (= anything circular); an iron — set round with rings as an amusement for boys, *trochus.*

hoopoe, n. *upupa, epops, -opis,* m.

hoot, v.intr. (of owls), *canĕre;* (of men), *vociferari, alci obstrepĕre;* — off the stage, *alqm explodĕre.* **hooting,** n. *cantus, -ūs, carmen* (of owls), *voces, vociferatio, clamor* (of men).

hop, v.intr. (of birds), *salire* (Plin.); (of men), *altero pede saltuatim currĕre.*

hope, I. n. *spes* (opp. *fiducia* = confidence); meton. Cicero our last —, *spes reliqua nostra, Cicero;* — (from the fact of a thing being considered likely), *opinio;* = expectation, *ex(s)pectatio;* a gleam of —, *spĕcula;* — of, *spes alcjs rei* (e.g. of immortality, *immortalitatis*); = probability of, *opinio alcjs rei;* I have — that, etc., *spero fore ut,* etc.; I have no — in, *despero de alqâ re* (e.g. *de republicâ*); if there is, or will be, —, *si est,* or *erit, spes* (e.g. of returning, *reditūs*). **II.** v.tr. *sperare,* accus. or accus. and (fut.) infin., *confidĕre.* **hopeful,** adj. **1,** = full of hope, *spe animoque impletus* (= filled with hope and courage); **2,** = having qualities which excite hope (e.g. a son, daughter, pupil, etc.), *bonæ spei, qui spem bonæ indolis dat, de quo bene sperare possis;* very —, *optima* or *egregiæ* or *summæ spei, eximiâ spe.* Adv. *cum magnâ spe.* **hopeless,** adj. *spe carens, spe orbatus, spe dejectus,* †*exspes* (= one who has no hope); = one who must be given up, *desperatus.* Adv. *sine spe, desperanter* (rare). **hopelessness,** n. *desperatio* (as mental quality), *res desperatæ* (= of affairs).

horde, n. *grex, gregis,* m.; *caterva* (of people); = wandering tribe, *vagus* with noun (e.g. — of Gaetulians, *Gætuli vagi*).

horizon, n. **1,** lit. **horizon, finiens circulus;* the sun passes the —, *sol emergit de subterraneâ parte, sol emergit supra terram;* **2,** fig. = the sky in gen. *cælum* (e.g. a clear — or sky, *cælum vacuum*); = view, *a(d)spectus, -ūs* (= view from a mountain); *conspectus* (= sight); a thing limits our —, *alqd a(d)spectum nostrum definit;* **3,** fig. = limits of the understanding (e.g. a thing goes, lies beyond my —, *alqd in intellegentiam meam non cadit*). **horizontal,** adj. *æquus, libratus.* Adv. *ad librum.*

horn, n. **1,** lit. *cornu;* **2,** fig. = the horns of the moon, *cornua lunæ;* **3,** = drinking-cup, *poculum;* **4,** = musical instrument, *cornu, buccina, tuba;* to blow the —, *cornu* or *buccinam inflare.* **horned,** adj. *corniger, cornutus.* **hornless,** adj. *non cornutus;* (of an animal by nature without horns, or if it has lost them through butting) *mutilus* (*cornibus*). **horny,** adj. *corneus.*

hornet, n. *crabro.*

horn-pipe, n. *saltatio.*

horoscope, n. *horoscopus* (Pers.); to cast a —, *sidera natalicia notare.*

horrible, horrid, adj. *horrendus, horribilis, terribilis, nefarius, nefandus, fœdus.* Adv. *terribilem in modum, nefarie, fœde.* **horribleness,** n. *fœditas,* better use adj. with n. (e.g. the — of the thing, *res horrenda*). **horrify,** v.tr. (*ex*)*terrĕre, perterrĕre, obstupefacĕre;* to be horrified, *obstupescĕre.* **horror,** n. **1,** = fear, *horror, timor, pavor;* **2,** = hatred, *odium;* **3,** = a monster, a perfect —, *monstrum portentum.*

horse, n. **1,** *equus* (*ecus*), *equa* (the name of the species); common —, *caballus;* a Gallic —, *mannus;* a swift fleet —, *veredus;* a gelding, *canterius;* a nag, *caballus;* **2,** = cavalry, *equites, -um, equitatus, -ūs;* to ride on —, *equo vehi, equitare;* to fight on —, *ex equo pugnare.* **horsebreaker,** n. *equorum domitor;* higher groom, for breaking in horses, *equiso* (ante and post class.). **horse-cloth,** n. *stratum.* **horse-dealer,** n. *qui equos vendit.* **horse-flesh,** n. **1,** = meat, *caro*

equina; 2, = horses, *equi.* **horse-fly,** n. *oestrus tabanus.* **horse-hair,** n. *pilus equinus.* **horse-laugh,** n. *mirus risus, -ūs, cachinnus.* **horseman,** n. *eques, -itis,* m. **horseman-ship,** n. *equitandi ars.* **horse-race,** n. *curriculum equorum, cursus (-ūs) equorum* or *equester; equorum certamen* (as a contest). **horse-shoe,** n. *solea ferrea* (in ancient times *solea spartea* or simply *spartea,* because they were only like slippers put on and taken off, and made of broom). **horse-soldier,** n. *eques, -itis,* m. **horse-stealer,** n. *fur.* **horse-whip,** n. see WHIP.

hortative, adj. *hortans, monens;* see EXHORTATION. **hortatory,** adj. *monens.*

horticulture, n. *hortorum cultura* or *cultus, -ūs.*

hose, n. see STOCKINGS.

hospital, n. *nosocomium* (*νοσοκομεῖον,* Jct.); *valetudinarium* (Jct.).

hospitality, n. *hospitium* (= the relation of —). **hospitable,** adj. *hospitalis, liberalis.* Adv. *hospitaliter, liberaliter.*

host, n. 1, *hospes, -itis,* m., or *cenae pater* (at a feast); 2, for gain, *caupo* (= a tavern-keeper); to reckon without your —, *spe frustrari.* **hostess,** n. *hospita.*

host, n. 1, = number, *multitudo;* a — of, *sescenti (sexc-);* 2, = army, *exercitus, -ūs.*

hostage, n. *obses, -idis,* m.

hostel(ry), n. *caupona.* **hostler,** n. *stabularius* (in gen.), *agāso* (= groom).

hostile, adj. = belonging to a public enemy, by the gen pl. *hostium, hostilis* (class. only in the meaning of acting as an enemy in times of war; hence, a — country, *hostilis terra* or *regio);* = anything in the possession of the enemy, *hosticus;* = unfriendly, *inimicus, infestus,* comb. *infensus atque inimicus, inimicus infensusque.* Adv. *hostiliter, inimice, infeste, infense.* **hostility,** n. *animus infestus, inimicitia;* = hatred, aversion, *odium;* in the pl. hostilities, *hostilia, -ium,* n.; *bellum* (= war); to commence —, *bellum facĕre.*

hot, adj. 1, lit. *calidus, fervidus, fervens* (= seething), *candens* (= of a white heat), *aestuosus, ardens,* †*flagrans;* 2, fig. *calidus, fervidus, fervens, flagrans, acer, avidus;* see EAGER; to be —, *fervēre, candēre, aestuare;* to become —, *fervescĕre,* † *effervescĕre, incalescĕre, (in)candescĕre;* to make —, *calefacĕre, fervefacĕre.* Adv. *calide, fervide, ferventer, acriter, avide.* **hotbed,** n. 1, lit. *locus stercoratus;* 2, fig. *semen* (= seed). **hotheaded,** adj. *iracundus, ingenio praeceps, temerarius, imprudens.* **hothouse,** n. see HOTBED, GREENHOUSE.

hotel, n. *deversorium, caupona* (= a tavern), *hospitium.*

hound, I. n. *canis (venaticus), canis venator;* to keep a pack of —s, *canes alĕre ad venandum.* **II.** v.tr. to — on, *alqm instigare, urgēre, lacessĕre, stimulare, incitare.*

hour, n. *hora;* the space of an —, *horae spatium;* the —s of the night, *nocturna tempora, -um;* half an —, *semihora;* what — is it? *quota hora est?* his last —, *hora novissima* or *suprema;* in his last —, *eo ipso die, quo e vitā excessit;* leisure —s, *tempus otiosum; tempus subsicivum,* to spare a few —s from one's studies, *alqd subsicivi temporis studiis suis subtrahĕre;* from — to —, *in horas.* **hour-glass,** n. *horologium.* **hourly,** adj. *singulis horis.*

house, I. n. *domus, -ūs,* f. (irreg.), (= the place of abode, also those who inhabit it, the family), *aedes, aedificium, domicilium* (specially the dwelling); *villa* (= country —); *insula* (= — let out in portions), *tectum* (= a covering or roof), *familia* (= the family), *stirps, -is,* f., *genus, -ĕris,* n. (= the race or clan), *res familiaris* (= house affairs); from — to —, *per domos, ostiatim* (= from door to door). **house-servants,** n. *familia* (= slaves, as with the ancients), *famuli domestici* (as now). **II.** v.tr. 1, = to take into one's —, *domo excipĕre;* 2, = to store, *condĕre.* **housebreaker,** n. *fur.* **household, I.** n. *domus, -ūs,* f., *familia, omnes sui (mei,* etc.). **II.** adj. *domesticus;* — gods, *lares, -um,* m., *penates, -ium.* **householder,** n., *paterfamilias.* **house-keeper,** n. *quae res domesticas dispensat.* **house-keeping,** n. *cura rei domesticae.* **house-maid,** n. *ancilla.* **house-warming,** n. to give a —, *domum amicis exceptis tanquam inaugurare.* **house-wife,** n. *hera.* **house-wifery,** n. *diligentia, cura domestica.*

hovel, n. *tugurium, gargustium.*

hover, v.intr. *circum volitare* (lit. and fig.).

how, adv. 1, as interrog. particle, *qui? quid?* = in or according to what manner? *quomodo? quemadmodum?* (to express surprise), *quid? quidvis?* — are you? — do you do? = *quomodo vales? ut vales?* — does it happen that, etc.? = *qui tandem fit, ut,* etc.? = what now, or what then? *quid porro?* = but what? *quid vero?* = — many? = *quot?* — few! = *quotusquisque!* (e.g. — few philosophers are there that, etc.! *quotusquisque philosophus est, qui,* etc.!) — often? = *quotie(n)s?* — great? = *quantus?* — dear? — much? what price? = *quanti? quanto?* 2, in exclamations, *quam, quantopere;* — well you have done! = *quam bene fecisti!* — much could I wish? = *quam* or *quantopere vellem!* — dissatisfied he was, felt with himself! = *ut sibi ipse displicebat!* Very often merely the accus. of the noun (e.g. — blind I am that I could not foresee that! = *me caecum, qui haec ante non viderim!* — treacherous are the hopes of men! — short their earthly happiness! — vain all their efforts! = *o fallacem hominum spem! o fragilem fortunam et inanes nostras contentiones!*) 3, as a relative adv. = by what means, *quemadmodum* (= according to what, etc.); = by what means, *quomodo;* = in what manner, *quā ratione;* – under what conditions, circumstances, *quo pacto;* they fix — to carry out the remainder, = *reliqua, quā ratione agi placeat, constituunt;* I don't know — this always happens, = *nescio quo pacto semper hoc fit.* **howbeit,** adv. *(at)tamen.* **however, I.** adv. *quamvis, quamlibet, quantumvis* (e.g. — great, *quamvis magnus*). **II.** conj. *sed, autem, (at)tamen, nihilominus.*

howl, I. v.intr. *ululare* (from the sound, referring to dogs, wolves, human beings); of the roaring of the wind, *fremĕre;* of the loud cries of women at funerals, *ejulare;* to weep aloud, moan, *plorare, lamentari;* comb. *ejulare atque lamentari.* **II.** n. *ululatus; ejulatus, ploratus* (all, *-ūs*), *ejulatio;* or, of several together, *comploratio, lamentatio.*

hubbub, n. *tumultus, -ūs.*

huckster, I. n. *caupo, institor.* **II.** v. intr. *cauponam exercēre.*

huddle, n. *turba;* huddled together, *conferti.*

hue, n. *color.*

hue, n. = exclamation, *voces, -um,* pl., *clamor, vociferatio;* see CRY; to raise (= order) a — and cry by land and by water, *terrā marique ut alqs conquiratur, praemandare.*

huff, n. *impetus, -ūs* (= fit); *ira, iracundia;* be in a —, *irasci, moleste ferre.*

hug, I. v.tr. *amplecti, complecti;* — the shore, *litus* † *amare;* — oneself, *se jactare, gloriari.* **II.** n. *complexus, -ūs.*

huge, adj. *immanis, vastus* (= immense in gen.); *immensus* (= unusually great), large = *ingens* (e.g. tree, *arbor;* sum of money, *pecunia;* genius, talent, *ingenium*); of — depth, *immensā, infinitā altitudine.* Adv. *valde, magnopere.* **hugeness,** n. *magnitudo, moles* (= bulk).

hulk, n. (= the body of a ship), *alveus navis.*

hull, n. the — of a nut, *cortex; folliculus* (= little bag, hence husk).

hum, I. v.intr. *fremĕre, strepĕre,* † *susurrare, murmurare, murmur edĕre; stridorem edĕre;* = to buzz, *bombum facĕre;* = sing softly, *secum canĕre, cantare.* **II.** n. *fremitus, -ūs* (in gen.); *murmur, -ŭris,* n. (of men and bees), † *susurrus, stridor, bombus, comprobatio* (= applause). **III.** interj. *hem!*

human, adj. *humanus;* by the gen. pl. *hominum* (e.g. — vices and errors, *hominum vitia et errores*); = mortal, *mortalis;* — feelings (in gen.), *humanitas.* Adv. *humano modo* (= after the manner of men). **humane,** adj. = kind, affable, *misericors, clemens.* Adv. *clementer.* **humaneness,** n. *clementia, misericordia.* **humanity,** n. **1,** = peculiar nature of man, *natura* or *condicio humana;* **2,** = mankind, human race, *humanum* or *hominum genus, -ĕris,* n., *gens humana;* **3,** = kind feelings, *humanitas, clementia, misericordia.* **humanize,** v.tr. = to make a person more civilized, *alqm humanum reddĕre, excolĕre;* see CIVILIZE. **humankind,** n. *genus humanum.*

humble, I. adj. *humilis;* = lowly, meek, *submissus, demissus* (opp. *elatus*); = modest, *modestus, moderatus, verecundus;* = suppliant, *supplex,* comb. *humilis et supplex* (e.g. *oratio*); = low, *humilis* (e.g. *humili loco ortus*); to show oneself —, *submisse se gerĕre.* Adv. *demisse, submisse, simpliciter, humiliter* (= meanly), *modeste, moderate,* comb. *modeste ac moderate* (= without ostentation); to be — disposed, *animo esse submisso;* to request —, *supplicibus verbis orare;* to entreat very —, *multis verbis et supplicem orare.* **II.** v.tr. = to break anyone's bold spirit, *infringĕre, frangĕre alqm* or *alcjs audaciam, comprimĕre alcjs audaciam,* comb. *frangĕre alqm et comminuĕre;* to — oneself, *se* or *animum submittĕre, submisse se gerĕre, comprimĕre animos suos.* **humbling, humiliating,** adj. use n. *dedecus, -ŏris,* n. (e.g. he found it —, *quod dedecori esse putavit*). **humiliation,** n. *dedecus, -ŏris,* n.; see DISGRACE. **humility,** n. = lowness of spirits, *animus submissus, demissus* = lowness of origin, *humilitas;* = modesty, *modestia;* * *humilitas* (as a Christian virtue).

humbug, I. n. *gerrae, nugae, tricae.* **II.** v.tr. *alci illudĕre, alqm ludificare, alci verba dare, alqm circumvenire, circumducĕre.*

humdrum, adj. *iners, tardus, segnis* (= sluggish).

humid, adj. *humidus, humectus* (ante and post class.). **humidity,** n. *humor.*

humour, I. n. **1** (= fluids of animal bodies), *humor;* **2,** = temper, (*animi*) *affectio* or *affectus, -ūs; ingenium, natura;* arbitrary —, *libido* (*lub-*); in gen., = propensities, *studia, -ōrum;* = general temper of the mind, *animi habitus, -ūs;* temporary —, *animi motus, -ūs;* disposition in gen., *animus;* = inclination, *voluntas;* = a quiet disposition, *animus tranquillus;* to be best — towards, *summa in alqm voluntas;* to be in good- —, *bene affectum esse;* to be in ill- —, *male affectum esse, morosum esse;* ill- —, *natura difficilis, morositas;* violent —, *asperitas* (i.e. harshness); in the —, *ex libidine, ad arbitrium suum;* = as one thinks proper, *arbitrio suo;* comb. *ad arbitrium suum* (*nostrum,* etc.) *libidinemque;* I am in the —, *libet* (*lub-*) *mihi alqd facĕre;* **3,** = that quality by which we give to one's ideas a ludicrous turn, *lepos* (*lepor*), *-ōris,* m. (in the whole character, also in a written work), *festivitas* (= mirth, wit; also in a written work); facetiousness or — in speech, *cavillatio* (= raillery); *jocus; facetiae.* **II.** v.tr. *alci obtemperare; indulgēre, alci morem gerĕre, morigerari.* **humourist,** n. **1,** *homo jocosus, lepidus, facetus, festivus;* **2,** = an ill-tempered man, *homo difficilis, morosus.* **humoursome,** adj. *difficilis, morosus, difficilis ac morosus.*

hump, n. *tuber, -eris,* n. (Plin., e.g. of a camel); a bunch in any part of the body (espec. on the back), *gibber, -eris,* n. (Plin.). **hump-backed,** adj. *gibber.*

hunch, n. see HUMP.

hundred, adj. *centum;* every —, *centeni, -ae, -a* (also = — at once); a subdivision of the Roman people into centuries or —s, *centuria;* of a —, — years old, *centenarius;* a — times, *centie(n)s;* a — thousand, *centum mil(l)ia;* — years, *centum annī;* a space of one — years, *centum annorum spatium;* a century, a generation, *saeculum.* **hundred-fold,** adj. † *centuplus,* † *centuplicatus;* to bear fruit a —, *cum centesimo efferre.* **hundred-handed,** adj. † *centimanus.* **hundredweight,** n. *centu(m)pondium* (ante class.).

hunger, I. n. *fames, -is;* lit. and fig., — after gold, *fames auri;* = starvation, *inedia;* — is the best cook, *cibi condimentum fames.* **II.** v.intr. *esurire;* to — after, *alqd sitire, alcjs rei avidum esse.* **hungry,** adj. *esuriens, jejunus, famelicus* (ante and post class.). Adv. *avide;* see EAGERLY.

hunt, I. v.tr. *venari;* — after, *alqd* (*con*)*sectari.* **II.** n. *venatio, venatus, -ūs.* **hunter, huntsman,** n. *venator.* **huntress,** n. *venatrix.*

hurdle, n. *crates, -is.*

hurl, v.tr. *jacĕre, jacŭlari, con(j)icĕre.* **hurling,** n. *conjectus, -ūs.*

hurly-burly, n. *tumultus, -ūs;* see TUMULT, NOISE.

hurrah, see HUZZA.

hurricane, n. *tempestas* (*foeda*), *turbo, -inis,* m. (= whirlwind), *procella.*

hurry, I. v.tr. *accelerare; impellĕre, incitare, excitare* (= to rouse), *rapĕre* (= to carry off), *urgĕre* (= to press on), *stimulare, stimulos alci admovĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *festinare, properare, maturare;* whither are you —ing? *quo te agis?* — about, *discurrĕre* (in different directions), *trepidare;* — away, *abripĕre, rapĕre, trahĕre* (= to drag); — on, *maturare, urgĕre, festinare.* **III.** n. *festinatio, trepidatio* (= alarm). **hurried,** adj. *properus, citatus, citus, praeceps.* Adv. *festinanter, propere, cursim, raptim.*

hurt, I. v.tr. **1,** lit. *alqm laedĕre, alci nocĕre;* **2,** fig. *laedĕre;* to be —, *alqd aegre ferre.* **II.** v.intr. *dolĕre* (e.g. it —s, *dolet,* mostly ante class. and colloquial). **III.** n. **1,** = a wound, *vulnus, -ĕris,* n.; **2,** = injury, *damnum.* **IV.** adj. **1,** *sancius* (= wounded); **2,** fig. *conturbatus, tristis.* **hurtful,** adj. *nocens, noxius, perniciosus, exitiosus, exitialis, damnosus.* Adv. *perniciose.* **hurtfulness,** n. *pernicies.*

husband, I. n. *maritus, vir, conju(n)x, -ŭgis,* m. and f.; a young married man, *novus maritus* **II.** v.tr. *rem familiarem curare, alci rei parcĕre*

husbandman, n. *agricola*, m. *arator* (= ploughman). **husbandry,** n. **1,** *res rustica, res rusticae* (= the occupations of a farmer); = agriculture, *agricultura, agricultio* (or as two words); **2,** = care of domestic affairs, *cura rerum domesticarum*; **3,** = economy, as, good —, *frugalitas.*

hush, I. interj. *st! tace*, pl. *tacēte.* **II.** v.tr. *restinguĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre* (e.g. *tumultum*, to — the crowd); to — cares, *alcjs animum lenire et placare, placare et mitigare*; to — up a rumour, *rumorem opprimĕre*; see SUPPRESS.

husk, n. *folliculus, gluma.* **husky,** adj. *(sub)raucus*; see HOARSE.

hustings, n. *suggestus, -ūs* (*suggestum*) (= platform), *comitium* (= place of election).

hustle, v.intr. *alqm cubito offendĕre, premĕre.*

hut, n. *casa* (= a small —, cottage), *tugurium.*

hutch, n. *cavea* (= cage).

huzza, I. interj. *eja! eje! evoë! io! io!* **II.** n. (= a shout of joy), *clamor et gaudium.* **III.** v.intr. *(ac)clamare, conclamare, succlamare*; see SHOUT.

hyacinth, n. *hyacinthus* (*hyacinthos*).

Hyades, n. *Hyades, -um*, f.; *sucukae* (mistranslation of *ὑάδες*, as though from *ὗς* = pig, instead of *ὕειν* = to rain).

Hymen, n. *Hymen* or *Hymenaeus.* **Hymeneal,** adj. *nuptialis.*

hymn, I. n. *hymnus*; = in honour of Apollo or other gods, a song of triumph, *paean, -ānis*, m. **II.** v.tr. *cantu alcjs laudes prosequi.*

hyperbole, n. *hyperbole* (or *hyperbola*), *-es*, f., *veritatis superlatio et trajectio.* **hyperbolical,** adj. *veritatis modum excedens.*

Hyperborean, adj. †*Hyperboreus.*

hypercritical, adj. *iniquus, severus.* Adv. *nimiā cum severitate.* **hypercriticism,** n. *nimia severitas.*

hypochondria, n. *atra* or *nigra bilis.* **hypochondriacal,** adj. *melancholicus.*

hypocrisy, n. *(dis)simulatio, fraus, -dis*, f., *mendacium*; without —, *ex animo.*

hypocrite, n. *(dis)simulator.* **hypocritical,** adj. *simulatus, fictus.* Adv. *simulate, ficte.*

hypothesis, n. *opinio, sententia* (= opinion), *ratio, condicio* (= condition), *conjectura* (= conjecture); on this —, *quo posito, quibus positis.* **hypothetical,** adj. *opinabilis.* Adv. to speak —, *ex conjecturā* or *de re opinabili dicĕre*; if this be — granted, *hoc concesso* or *posito.*

hysteria, n. **1,** med. t.t. **hysteria*; **2,** = excitement, *furor, animi* or *mentis motus, -ūs, commotio, animus (com)motus.* **hysterical,** adj. **1,** *hystericus* (Plin.); **2,** †*furens, mente (com)motus.*

Back To Top

I.

I, pron. *ego, egomet.* It is generally only expressed in Latin when we wish to speak emphatically. The plural is frequently used in Latin for I. — myself, *ego ipse, egomet ipse, ipse*; — at least, *ego quidem, equidem.*

iambic, I. adj. *iambeus.* **II.** n. *iambus.*

ice, n. *glacies, gelu*; to break the —, fig. *viam aperire.* **ice-berg,** n. *glaciei moles, -is.* **icicle,** n. †*stiria.* **icy,** adj. **1,** lit. *glacialis, gelidus, frigidus*; **2,** fig. use *superbus.* Adv. *superbe.*

idea, n. = — of anything, *notio* (*notionem appello, quod Graeci tum ἔννοιαν, tum πρόληψιν dicunt. Ea est insita, et ante percepta cujusque formae cognitio, enodationis indigens*, Cic.); = the apprehension of anything, *intellegentia* (*intellig-*), *intellectus, -ūs* (Quint.); the — which we form therefrom, opinion, *opinio*; = the picture we have of anything, *imago, effigies*; = the expectation we base upon the latter, *ex(s)pectatio*; = the — formed of anything, *informatio*; the — we form, an image to the mind, *species, idea*, (= thought) *cogitatio*; = the meaning of anything, *vis, vis, f., sententia*; an original, innate —, *notio in animis informata; notio animis impressa; insita et quasi consignata in animis notio; innata cognitio; praenotio insita* or *insita praeceptaque cognitio; quod natura insculpsit in mentibus*; = an innate — of God, *informatio Dei animo antecepta*; obscure —, *cognitio indagationis indigens*; to form a correct — of, *recte sentire de alqā re*; to have no — of, *notionem alcjs rei nullam habēre, alqd ignorare*; to have a false, wrong — of, *prava de alqā re sentire*; to have a clear — of, *perspectum habēre alqd*; much depends on what — you have of the office of a tribune, *plurimum refert quid esse tribunatum putes*; we have not all one and the same — about what is honourable and dishonourable, *non eadem omnibus honesta sunt ac turpia*; that — of Aristippus, *illud Aristippeum*; (*idea, ἰδέα*, in the meaning of Plato's system of mental philosophy, is generally rendered by Cic. by *ἰδέα*, with *species*, e.g. *hanc illi ἰδέαν appellant, jam a Platone ita nominatam, nos recte speciem possumus dicĕre*; and in Senec. by *idea* or *exemplar rerum*); to raise the mind to the — (in the sense of modern metaphysics), *a consuetudine oculorum mentis aciem abducĕre*; = definition of fear, *metus, -ūs* (e.g. to be subordinate to the — of fear, etc., *sub metum subjectum esse*). **ideal, I.** adj. **1,** *optimus, summus* (= the best, most excellent); = most perfect, *perfectissimus* (rare), *perfectus et omnibus numeris absolutus*; = most beautiful, *pulcherrimus*; **2,** = intellectual, *quod tantummodo ad cogitationem valet; quod non sensu, sed mente cernitur.* **II.** n. *singularis quaedam summae perfectionis species animo informata, singularis quaedam summae perfectionis imago animo et cogitatione concepta* (i.e. the idea of the highest perfection as conceived in the mind); anything in the most accomplished form, *undique expleta et perfecta forma alcjs rei, optima et perfecta alcjs rei species, optimum*; = what we picture in our minds as the — of anything, *effigies, imago, simulacrum* (also = the highest idea of anything, which is constantly in our mind), *species, forma*; — of beauty, *species pulchritudinis eximia quaedam*; = a pattern, model, *exemplar* (*et forma*); = a pattern (in a moral sense), *specimen* (e.g. *prudentiae specimen pontifex maximus, Qu. Scaevola*). Very often an — may also be rendered by adjs., *summus, optimus, pulcherrimus*; — of a state, *civitas optima* or *perfectissima*; — of a wise man (in mental philosophy), *sapiens, perfectus homo planeque sapiens*; — of an orator, *imago perfecti oratoris, simulacrum oratoris, orator summus, norma et regula oratoris* (e.g. *Demosthenes ille, norma oratoris et regula*); a beau — of a state, *imago civitatis, quam cogitatione tantum et mente complecti, nullo autem modo in vitam hominum introducĕre possumus* (= an — state); a state of the highest perfection, *civitas perfectissima*; = pattern, model of a state, *exemplar reipublicae et forma*; — of a state in Plato, *illa commenticia Platonis civitas; civitas, quam finxit Plato, cum optimum reipublicae statum exquireret.* **idealism,** n. *ars* or *vis animo sibi fingendi alqd.* **idealist,** n. *qui alqd sibi animo fingit.* **idealize,** v.tr. *speciem alcjs rei animo sibi fingĕre, concipĕre, informare, a consuetudine oculorum mentis aciem abducĕre*; see IDEAL.

identical, adj. *ejusdem generis* (= of the same kind); *idem, unus et idem, idem et par, nihil aliud nisi;* at the very same time, *eodem* or *uno eodemque tempore;* to be —, *nihil differre;* exertion and grief are not —, *interest alqd inter laborem et dolorem.* **identify,** v.tr. *ad eandem notionem* (or *vim* or *rationem*) *referre,* = to recognize, *agnoscĕre.* **identity,** n. *eadem vis* or *ratio; nullum omnino discrimen.*

ides, n. *idus, -uum,* f.pl.

idiom, n. **1,** = mode of expression peculiar to a language, *proprietas; quae Latinae linguae propria sunt; loquendi ratio;* **2,** = genius or peculiar cast of a language, *idiōma, -ătis,* n. (Gram.). **idiomatic,** adj. *proprius.* Adv. *proprie.*

idiot, n. lit. and fig. (*homo*) *stultus;* see Fool. **idiocy,** n. *fatuitas, stultitia.*

idle, I. adj. **1,** = inactive, unemployed, *otiosus, vacuus, ignavus, piger, iners, segnis, deses, -ĭdis;* **2,** = useless, *inutilis, vanus, irritus;* see Useless, Vain; **3,** = trifling, unprofitable, *lĕvis, vilis;* see Insignificant. Adv. *ignave, segniter, frustra, incassum* (or as two words). **II.** v.intr. *cessare, nihil agĕre.* **idleness,** n. **1,** *cessatio, otium;* **2,** = laziness, *segnitia, pigritia, desidia.* **idler,** n. *homo deses;* = one who loiters, *cessator;* I am the greatest — in the world, *nihil me est inertius.*

idol, n. **1,** **idolum* (= an image or likeness, = "idol" in the Christian Fathers); **2,** fig. *amores, deliciae,* comb. *amores et deliciae* (of a beloved person). **idolator,** n. *deorum fictorum cultor.* **idolatrous,** adj. **idolatricus, fictos deos colens.* **idolatry,** n. *deorum fictorum* (or *simulacrorum*) *cultus, -ūs;* to practise —, *colĕre deos fictos, alqd pro deo venerari.*

idyl, n. *carmen bucolicum, bucolica, -orum* (of a poem). **idyllic,** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. an — future of leisured life, *pulcherrima quaedam vitae umbratilis descriptio*).

if, conj. *si* (with the indic. mood if we merely speak about the reality of a thing; with the subj. if we represent anything as possible, probable, or doubtful); — every event is determined by fate, we cannot be too cautious, *si fato omnia fiunt, nihil nos admonēre potest ut cautiores simus;* a whole day would not be sufficient, — I were to enumerate, *dies deficiat, si velim numerare;* in comparisons (e.g. — anything of that kind delights me, it is painting, *si quid generis istiusmodi me delectat, pictura delectat*); *quod si* is often used instead of *si,* owing to a tendency in Latin to connect sentences by relatives. Very often we render — by a participle (e.g. I should never have thought of it, — you had not reminded me, *non mihi, nisi admonito, in mentem venisset*); but —, *sin, sin autem, si vero;* but — not, but unless, *si non, si minus, sin minus, sin aliter;* — not, unless, *nisi, ni, si non* (a negative condition, where *non* must be taken together with the verb); — not perhaps, *nisi forte;* namely —, *si quidem;* that is — (in correcting or modifying an expression previously used), *si modo,* and simply *si* (e.g. God only gives us reason, that is, — we have any, *a Deo tantum rationem habemus, si modo habemus;* — only, *dum modo, dummodo* (with the subjunctive); — perhaps, *si forte* (not *si fortasse;* see Perhaps); — anyone, *si(ali)quis;* — anything, *si (ali)quid;* — at any time, — some day, *si (ali)quando* (*si aliquis, si aliquid, si aliquando* are only used if we lay a particular stress on the word "some"); even — (= although), *quamquam, quamvis licet, etsi, etiamsi* (see Although); whether . . . or —, *sive* (*seu*) . . . *sive* (*seu*); as —, *quasi, tamquam* (*tanq-*), *ac si, velut si,* (with conj.), (e.g. the Sequani feared the cruelty of Ariovistus the same in his absence as — he were present, *Sequani Arioviti absentis crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrebant*); —, after many words, especially after to seem, to pretend, to feign, to suspect, to doubt, etc., by the accus. with inf. (e.g. with some I create a suspicion, as — I intended to sail, *moveo nonnullis suspicionem velle me navigare;* he did as — he were mad, *simulavit se furĕre*); as —, after *videor* (= it looks, appears to me), rendered with the nominative with inf. (e.g. it looks as — you were angry, *iratum esse videris*); not as —, *non quo* (not as — I had anything to write to you, *non quo haberem, quod tibi scriberem*).

ignite, I. v.tr. = to kindle or set on fire, *accendĕre, incendĕre, inflammare* (rare); see Fire, Heat. **II.** v.intr. *exardescĕre, accendi, incendi,* etc. (lit. and fig.); *ignem* or *flammam concipĕre;* see Kindle, Excite. **igneous,** adj. *igneus.* **ignition,** n. *incensio,* but better use verb.

ignoble, adj. *ignobilis* (= of low birth); = of unknown origin, *obscuro loco natus, obscuris ortus majoribus;* = of low rank and character, *humilis* (of persons and things, e.g. speech, *oratio;* style, *verbum*); = of low descent, *humili loco natus;* = illiberal, *illiberalis;* = low, despicable, *abjectus, turpis;* — disposition, meanness of action, *humilitas, illiberalitas.* Adv. *humiliter, illiberaliter, turpiter.*

ignominy, n. *ignominia, infamia, dedecus, -ŏris, probrum, contumelia, turpitudo;* to throw — upon, *alqm ignominia afficĕre, ignominiam alci imponĕre* or *injungĕre* or *inurĕre.* **ignominious,** adj. *ignominiosus, contumeliosus, turpis, probrosus.* Adv. *contumeliose, turpiter.*

ignoramus, n. *homo inscius alcjs rei.* **ignorance,** n. *imprudentia, inscientia;* = want of abilities, *inscitia;* — of facts, *ignoratio;* = want of education, *ignorantia* (all with gen.); to confess one's — in many things, *confiteri multa se ignorare.* **ignorant,** adj. *inscius* (opp. *sciens*), *inscitus;* = unawares, *imprudens* (opp. *sciens*); *inscius alcjs rei* (= illiterate); = unskilful in, *ignarus alcjs rei;* = inexperienced in, *imperitus alcjs rei,* comb. *inscius imperitusque;* quite — of, *rudis alcjs rei* or *in alqā re,* or comb. *alcjs rei inscius et rudis;* = not learned, *indoctus;* = illiterate, *illit(t)eratus, indoctus;* a pupil who is only a beginner, *rudis et integer discipulus;* to be — of, *alqd nescire, alqd ignorare;* = not to be skilled in, *alqd non callēre.* Adv. by adj. or *imprudenter, inscienter, inscite, imperite, indocte.* **ignore,** v.tr. *praeterire.*

Iliad, n. *Ilias.*

ill, I. adj. **1,** *aeger, aegrotus, morbidus* (= seized by disease), *valetudine affectus, invalidus, infirmus, imbecillus;* very —, *gravi et periculoso morbo aeger;* to be —, *aegrotare, morbo affici* or *laborare;* to fall —, *morbo corripi; in morbum incidĕre;* **2,** in gen. *malus;* of an — reputation, *male audire, pravus, neguam* (= wicked). **II.** Adv. *male, prave, misere, miseriter;* it goes — with me, *male mecum agitur;* to brook a thing —, *alqd aegre* or *moleste ferre.* **III.** n. *malum, pestis, pestilentia* (= plague), *incommodum; casus, -ūs* (= misfortune). **ill-advised,** adj. *inconsultus, temerarius;* see Rash. **ill-affected,** adj. **1,** = unfriendly, *inimicus, infestus;* **2,** = disloyal, *infidelis;* — citizens, *cives turbulenti et mali.* **ill-bred,** adj. *humanitatis expers, inurbanus.* **ill-breeding,** n. *mores inurbani; inhumanitas.* **ill-fated,** adj. *infelix, miser;* see Unhappy. **ill-favoured,** adj. see Ugly. **ill-gotten,** adj. *male partus.* **ill-health,** n. *valetudo infirma.* **ill-made,** adj. *informis, deformis* (by nature, opp. to *formosus*), *male factus* (by art). **ill-matched,** adj. *impar;* see Un-

EQUAL. **ill-mannered,** adj. see ILL-BRED. **ill-nature,** n. *malignitas.* **ill-natured,** adj. *morosus, difficilis, malignus.* **illness,** n. *morbus, aegrotatio, valetudo infirma, adversa, incommoda* or *tenuis.* **ill-omened,** adj. *dirus, infaustus, inauspicatus.* **ill-temper,** n. *stomachus, morositas, malignitas, iracundia.*

illegal, adj. *legi repugnans, contrarius, quod contra leges fit;* = contrary to the law of God and man, *contra jus fasque, contra fas et jus.* Adv. *contra legem* or *leges; praeter leges* or *jus;* **illegality,** n. by the adj.

illegible, adj. *qui, quae, quod legi non potest;* to be —, *legi non posse.*

illegitimate, adj. 1, *incerto patre natus, spurius* (Jct.); *pellice ortus, nothus* (νόθος = a bastard) (Quint.), (*h*)*ibrida* (*hyb-*), (= a person whose parents were of different countries, or one of whose parents was a slave); 2, in gen. = unlawful, *non legitimus* (not *illegitimus*), *quod contra leges fit; haud ex legibus;* 3, = not genuine, adulterated, *adulterinus.* Adv. *non legitime, haud ex legibus, contra leges.*

illiberal, adj. *illiberalis* (= unworthy of a free man, e.g. a joke, *jocus*), = mean, ungenerous, *sordidus, parcus, avarus, malignus.* **illiberality,** n. *illiberalitas, avaritia, parsimonia* (*parc-*), *malignitas.*

illicit, adj. *inconcessus, vetitus* (=prohibited), *nefas,* n. indecl. (= contrary to human and divine law, impious); — means, *artes malae.*

illimitable, adj. *infinitus.*

illiterate, adj. *illiteratus, indoctus, ineruditus;* to be —, *nescire lit(t)eras.* Adv. *indocte.*

illogical, adj. *quod haud necessario consequitur, inconstans, quod vitiose conclusum est.* Adv. *inconstanter, vitiose.*

illume, illumine, illuminate, v.tr. 1, = to throw light on, *collustrare, illustrare* (lit. and fig.); *illuminare* (lit. = illuminate, fig. = to throw light upon a matter; none of these verbs used in reference to the mind); the light of the sun —s all things, *sol cuncta luce suâ illustrat;* to be —d by the sun, *sole illustrem esse;* to — a town, *in urbe pernoctantia lumina accendĕre* (Ammian, said of the lighting of the streets); 2, = to enlighten the mind, *colĕre, docĕre, erudire;* 3, = to adorn with pictures (as to — manuscripts or books, according to ancient practice), *varie pingĕre, alci rei vivos colores inducĕre.* **illumination,** n. 1, of MSS., use verb ILLUMINATE, 3; 2, = the picture itself, *pictura, tabula;* 3, mental —, *eruditio, doctrina.*

illusion, n. (*opinionis*) *error, somnium, opinio falsa* or *vana.* **illusive, illusory,** adj. *vanus, falsus, commenticius.*

illustrate, v.tr. 1, *illustrare;* see ILLUMINATE; 2, = — a book, *librum tabulis* or *picturis ornare;* 3, = to explain, *illustrare;* see EXPLAIN. **illustration,** n. 1, *explicatio;* see EXPLANATION; 2, of a book, *pictura, tabula;* 3, = example, *exemplum.* **illustrious,** adj. (*prae*)*clarus, amplus* (usu. in superl.), *splendidus, illustris, insignis, egregius, eximius, spectatus, nobilis, praestans.* **illustrative,** adj. *quod alqd illustrat, explicat,* etc.

image, n. 1, *imago, simulacrum, effigies;* = painting, *tabula picta, pictura;* = statue, *statua;* to form an — or likeness, *imaginem alcjs exprimĕre;* 2, = a conception, *imago, species;* to form an — of, *animo alqd effingĕre;* 3, in rhetoric, *translatio, figura.* **image-worshipper,** n. *qui imagines pro Deo veneratur.* **imagery,** n. 1, = sensible representations, pictures, statues, *imago;* 2, = forms of the fancy, *imagŏ;* see FANCY. **imaginable,** adj. *quod cogitari potest, quod cogitatione comprehendi* or *percipi potest, quod in cogitationem cadit, cogitabilis* (Sen.); with all — pains, *maximo, quod fieri potest, studio.* **imaginary,** adj. *opinatus* (e.g. a good, *bonum;* an evil, *malum*), *opinabilis, commenticius, imaginarius, fictus, falsus, inanis;* — misfortunes, *malorum opinio;* — difficulties, *difficultates, quas sibi alqs ipse fingit;* see FANCY. **imagination,** n. *cogitatio* (= a thought, the faculty of thinking); an idle —, *metus, -ūs, inanis, species inanis;* = an idea without foundation, *opinio* (*falsa*); to exist in —, not in reality (e.g. of an evil), *opinionis esse, non naturae;* what lies only in one's —, *opinatus;* only based upon —, *opinabilis;* = false, fictitious, *falsus, fictus;* = the faculty of understanding, *mens,* comb. *cogitatio et mens.* **imaginative,** adj. *ingeniosus* (of one who has always new ideas); *sol(l)ers* (of one who understands the art of following out an idea); one who is —, *ingenium ad excogitandum acutum.* Adv. *ingeniose, sol(l)erter, acute.* **imagine,** v.tr. and intr. *animo concipĕre, cogitare, complecti,* or simply *cogitare, fingĕre, conjecturâ consequi;* = invent, *comminisci, excogitare, fingĕre, machinari;* I — (parenthetically), *ut opinor.*

imbecile, adj. *fatuus, stultus;* see FOOLISH. **imbecility,** n. *imbecillitas animi* or *ingenii, fatuitas* (rare), *stultitia.*

imbibe, v.tr. *bibere, combibĕre, imbibĕre;* fig. *se alqâ re imbuĕre, alqâ re inficĕre;* — errors with your mother's milk, *errores cum lacte nutricis sugĕre.*

imbrue, v.tr. *imbuĕre, madefacĕre;* — with blood, *cruentare.*

imbue, v.tr. 1, = to dye, *ting(u)ĕre, inficĕre;* 2, fig. *alqm alqâ re inficĕre, imbuĕre, alqd docēre.*

imitable, adj. *imitabilis, quod imitari possumus.* **imitate,** v.tr. *imitari* (e.g. the human voice, *voces hominum*); to — in dress, manners, to — a statue, painting, sound, action, (*imitando* or *imitatione*) *exprimĕre, imitando effingĕre;* = to emulate, endeavour to equal or excel, *aemulari alqm* or *alqd* and *alci* or *cum alqo* (*aemulans* = imitating a rival; *imitans* = imitating one who is a pattern to us, who is our superior in that wherein we try to imitate him; *aemulari alqm* in a good sense; *aemulari alci* until Quint. only in a bad sense, i.e. to contend with a spirit of rivalry); to — (i.e. to tread in anyone's footsteps), (*per*)*sequi.* **imitation,** n. 1, the act of imitating, *imitatio* (in gen.); the desire of —, *imitatio, imitandi studium;* = emulation, *aemulatio;* also circumlocution with *imitari* (e.g. to devote oneself to the — of a person, *ad imitationem alcjs se conferre* or *ad imitandum alqm se conferre*); 2, = the thing itself that is imitated, *res imitatione* or *imitando expressa, res imitando effecta; effigies, imago, simulacrum;* to be an — of anything, *imitatione ex alqâ re expressum esse;* see IMAGE. **imitative,** adj. *qui alqd facile imitatur.* **imitator,** n. *imitator;* a zealous —, *aemulus, aemulator.*

immaculate, adj. *purus, sanctus, incorruptus, innocens, integer;* = chaste, pure, innocent, *castus,* comb. *castus et integer, integer castusque, castus purusque.* Adv. *pure, sancte, incorrupte, caste.*

immanent, adj. *in alqâ re inhaerens, interior.*

immaterial, adj. 1, = incorporeal (e.g. spirits), *corpore vacans, quod cerni tangique non potest;* 2, = unimportant, by *nullius momenti, nullo momento, lēvis;* to consider as —, *non flocci facĕre.* **immateriality,** n. by circumloc.,

Plato asserts the — of the Deity, *Plato sine corpore ullo Deum esse vult.*

immature, adj. lit. and fig. *immaturus, crudus* (lit., poet., and late fig.).

immeasurable, adj. *immensus;* = endless, *infinitus* (e.g. multitude); = immense, extremely large, *vastus, ingens* (e.g. fortune); a mountain of — height, *mons in immensum editus.* Adv. *in* or *ad immensum.*

immediate, adj. 1, = without the intervention of anyone else, *ipse, proximus;* an — cause, *causa(s)a efficiens* or *proxima;* 2, = without delay, *praesens.* Adv. use adj. (e.g. to apply — to anyone, *alqm ipsum adire); statim* (followed by *ab alqâ re* or *ut* or *simulac), protinus, confestim, extemplo, e(x) vestigio;* not — from the field of battle, *non ex ipsâ acie;* — after anyone (in order, rank, or time), *secundum alqm;* — after, *sub alqâ* (e.g. — after these words he threw himself at his feet, *sub haec dicta ad genua ejus procubuit);* — after (i.e. as a sequel to, and in consequence of), *ex alqâ re* (e.g. — after the dictatorship made into a consul, *consul ex dictaturâ factus*).

immemorial, adj. = beyond memory, e.g. from time —, *ex omni memoriâ aetatum,* or *temporum* (i.e. throughout all ages); = as long as we can think, *post hominum memoriam;* = from the remotest times, *inde ab antiquissimis temporibus,* also by *priscus, antiquissimus, perantiquus* (= from ancient times, opp. *novus,* of persons and things); *avītus* (= from the times of our grandfathers); it is an — custom, *ex antiquis temporibus inveteravit.*

immense, adj. *ingens, vastus, immensus, infinitus.* Adv. *ad* or *in immensum;* = very much, *maxime, valde.* **immensity,** n. *immensitas, vastitas.*

immerge, v.tr. 1, (*im*)*mergĕre, demergĕre, submergĕre* (*in*) *alqâ re* or *in alqd;* 2, fig. *alqm in alqd demergĕre;* = to fall into deep meditation about, *se totum in alcjs rei cognitione collocare.* **immersion,** n. by the verb.

immethodical, adj. = not properly arranged, *incompositus;* = disordered, irregular, not put in order, *inordinatus* (e.g. soldiers, *milites);* = without method, †*indigestus;* = careless, *neglegens* (*neglig-*). Adv. *sine ordine, incomposite, neglegenter.*

immigrate, v.intr. (*im*)*migrare.* **immigrant,** n. *advena,* m. and f. **immigration,** n. *adventus, -ūs* (e.g. of foreign tribes, *aliarum gentium*).

imminent, adj. *praesens, maximus, summus* with n. (e.g. to be in — danger, *in summo periculo esse);* by *subesse* (= to be at hand, near), *instare* (= to draw nigh, threaten, e.g. winter, war), *imminēre, impendēre* (to be —, e.g. evils, calamities).

immitigable, adj. *qui se mitigari non patitur.*

immobility, n. *immobilitas,* or by adj.; see IMMOVABLE.

immoderate, adj. *immodicus* (= exceeding bounds, also in a moral sense); = intemperate, *immoderatus* (e.g. in drink; also in a moral sense); *intemperans;* = incontinent, unchaste, *incontinens;* = impotent, ungovernable, *impotens* (e.g. joy, *laetitia),* in anything, *alcjs rei;* = immodest (of persons and things), unrestrained, fierce, *effrenatus;* — boldness, *audacia;* = profuse, *effusus, profusus;* = immense, *immanis* (e.g. size, *magnitudo;* sums of money, *pecuniae);* = extravagant, *luxuriosus.* Adv. *immoderate, intemperanter, immodeste, effuse, profuse, immodice, luxuriose;* to drink —, *vino se obruĕre.* **immoderation,** n. *intemperantia, incontinentia;* — in speaking, *immoderatio verborum.*

immodest, adj. = arrogant, *arrogans;* = insolent, haughty, *insolens;* = indiscreet, *impudicus, inverecundus.* Adv. *immodeste, arroganter, insolenter, impudice.* **immodesty,** n. = arrogance, *arrogantia;* = haughtiness, *insolentia;* = indiscretion, *impudicitia.*

immolate, v.tr. *immolare.* **immolation,** n. *immolatio.*

immoral, adj. *pravus, depravatus, perditus, inhonestus* (= base, nasty); = infamous, *turpis,* comb. *turpis atque inhonestus; flagitiosus, nequam, corruptus;* see WICKED; a person of bad principle, *male moratus, malis or corruptis moribus;* — conduct, *mores turpes, mores corrupti.* Adv. *inhoneste, turpiter, flagitiose, perdite, prave.* **immorality,** n. *mores corrupti* or *perditi* (= immoral habits); *turpitudo, morum pravitas* or *depravatio,* or by *vitia, scelera, -um* (= crimes), *libidines* (= lusts); a life addicted to —, *vita vitiis flagitiisque omnibus dedita.*

immortal, adj. *immortalis* (opp. *mortalis;* of persons and things, also in gen. = imperishable, e.g. glory); = eternal, *aeternus* (of things, e.g. life); = everlasting, unceasing, *sempiternus* (e.g. soul, life, glory); to be —, *immortalem* or *sempiternum esse, non interire* (in gen., e.g. of the soul); to have — life, *vitâ sempiternâ frui;* to have — glory, *memoriâ omnium saeculorum vigēre.* **immortality,** n. *immortalitas* (opp. *mortalitas);* = eternity, hence eternal glory, *aeternitas;* — of the soul or souls, *immortalitas* or *aeternitas animi* or *animorum;* = immortal glory, *immortalis* or *sempiterna gloria;* to assert the — of the soul, *dicĕre animos hominum esse immortales* or *sempiternos.* **immortalize,** v.tr. *alqd immortali gloriae tradĕre;* see IMMORTAL.

immovable, adj. *immobilis, immotus, stabilis* (all lit. and fig.); — property, *res* or *bona quae moveri non possunt;* to be — (lit.), *loco suo non moveri;* see FIRM. Adv. use adj. **immovableness,** n. *immobilitas.*

immunity, n. 1, *vacatio, immunitas* (e.g. *tributorum);* 2, see FREEDOM.

immure, v.tr. *muro saepire, cingĕre* (= to enclose with a wall); see SHUT.

immutability, n. *immutabilitas* (Cic.); = firmness, consistency, *constantia;* = steadfastness, *stabilitas* (e.g. *amicitiae);* = continuance, *perpetuitas;* — of anyone's disposition, *constans in alqm voluntas.* **immutable,** adj. *immutabilis;* = constant, *constans;* = fixed, unchangeable, *ratus* (e.g. the course of the moon, *cursus lunae;* the order of the stars, *astrorum ordines);* = undisturbed, *perpetuus* (e.g. right, *jus*). Adv. *constanter, perpetuo.* **immutation,** n. *mutatio;* see CHANGE.

imp, n. 1, = child, *progenies;* an — of mischief, *puer lascivus;* 2, = demon, * *daemon.*

impair, v.tr. *alqd* (*im*)*minuĕre, deminuĕre, comminuĕre, debilitare, frangĕre, infringĕre;* — an argument, *elevare; deteriore statu* or *condicione esse, pejore loco esse.*

impale, v.tr. (*hastâ* or *palo*) *transfigĕre.*

impalpable, adj. *quod tangi non potest.*

impart, v.tr. 1, = to bestow on another a share or portion of something, *impertire alci alqd* or *alqm alqâ re* (lit. and fig.); *communicare alqd cum alqo* (= to share with anyone, lit., and to make a communication to); *participem facĕre alqm* (= to allow anyone to participate in); = to pour into, diffuse, *infundĕre alqd in* (with accus., e.g.

evils in a state, *mala in civitatem*); 2, = to grant, confer (e.g. honour), *dare, tribuĕre, donare alci alqd* or *alqm alqâ re* (= to present with); *afferre* (= to procure).

impartial, adj. *medius* (= in the middle, of persons), *inquam medius nec in alterius favorem inclinatus* (= neutral, of persons only); = disinterested, *integer*; = not bribed, *incorruptus* (of persons and things, e.g. judge, witness, sentence); = equitable, *aequus* (of persons and things, e.g. prætor, law); *aequitabilis* (of things); = free from partisanship, *studio et irâ vacuus* (of persons in gen.); = free from spite and ill-will, *obtrectatione et malevolentiâ liberatus*; to be —, *neutri parti favēre*; *neque irâ, neque gratiâ teneri*. Adv. *æquo animo, integre* or *incorrupte, sine irâ et studio*. **impartiality,** n. *animus ab omni partium studio alienus, animus studio et irâ vacuus*; = equity, *aequitas, aequabilitas*.

impassable, adj. *invius, insuperabilis, impeditus*. **impassibility, impassibleness,** n. *torpor* (= torpor, stupor); = hardness of heart, *durus animus*; = slowness, apathy, *lentitudo, lentus animus*. **impassible,** adj. *quod nullo dolore affici potest*.

impassioned, adj. *concitatus, fervidus, ardens, vehemens*.

impatience, n. *impatientia morae, festinatio*; to expect anything with the greatest —, *acerrime alqd ex(s)pectare*. **impatient,** adj. 1, *impatiens morae* or *morarum, ardens, vehemens, acer*; to be — at a thing, *alqd aegre* or *moleste ferre*; 2, = angry, *iracundus, iratus*. Adv. *ardenter, acriter, vehementer, iracunde*; see EAGER.

impeach, v.tr. *accusare*. **impeachable,** adj. *quem in jus vocare possumus*. **impeacher,** n. *accusator*, n. **impeachment,** n. *accusatio*; see ACCUSE.

impede, v.tr. *impedire*; see HINDER. **impediment,** n. 1, *impedimentum*; see HINDRANCE; 2, = stammer, *haesitantia linguae*; to have an —, *linguâ haesitare, balbutire*. **impedimental,** adj. *quod impedimento est, quod impedit, quod obstat et impedit*; to be — to anyone or anything, *obesse alci* and *alci rei*; it was very — for, a great hindrance to the Gauls in battle, that, etc., *Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod*, etc.; I will not be — to prevent his going, *nulla in me or per me est mora, in me non erit mora, non moror, quominus abeat*.

impel, v.tr. 1, lit. *impellĕre, urgēre*; 2, fig. *impellĕre, incitare, concitare, stimulare*, (*ad*)*hortari alqm ad alqd*.

impend, v.intr. 1, lit. *impendēre, imminēre*; 2, = to be near, *instare in alqm* or *alci impendēre*.

impenetrable, adj. 1, *impenetrabilis* (Plin.); — against a thing, *alci rei*; = impervious, *impervius* (Tac., e.g. fire-proof, *ignibus impervius*), *impeditus*; see IMPASSABLE; 2, = thick, *caliginosus* (of darkness); 3, fig. *ambiguus* (= doubtful).

impenitence, impenitency, n. *obstinatio, animus obstinatus* or *affirmatus*. **impenitent,** adj. *obstinatus, affirmatus*; to become —, *obdurescēre*. Adv. *obstinate*.

imperative, adj. 1, = expressive of command, (e.g. — commands), by circumloc. with *imperare alci alqd* or with *ut*, or by *necessarius*; 2, (in gram. = the — mood of a verb), *imperativus modus* (gram.).

imperfect, adj. *imperfectus* (= not completed); = only in its beginning, *inchoatus*; = only superficial, drawn out in general sketches, *adumbratus* (e.g. an idea, *intellegentia, opinio*); = faulty, *vitiosus, mendosus*; = rough, *rudis*; = defective, maimed, *mancus*; — tense, *tempus imperfectum* (gram.). Adv. *imperfecte, vitiose, mendose*. **imperfection, imperfectness,** n. *vitium, mendum, culpa*, or by adj. (e.g. the — of our nature, *natura hominum imperfecta et mendosa*).

imperial, adj. *imperatorius, Caesareus* (Imperial Rome); often by the genit. *imperatoris* or *Caesaris* or *Augusti*; *principalis*, or with the gen. *imperatoris* or *principis*; your — Majesty, **majestas* or *magnitudo tua*. **imperious,** adj. *imperiosus*; = haughty, *superbus*; = disdainful, *insolens*; = arrogant, *arrogans*. Adv. *imperiose, superbe, insolenter, arroganter*.

imperil, v.tr. *in discrimen adducĕre*.

imperishable, adj. *immortalis*; see ETERNAL, IMMORTAL.

impermeable, adj. see IMPENETRABLE.

impersonal, adj. gram. t.t. *impersonalis*. **impersonate,** v.tr. *partes alcjs agĕre*.

impertinence, n. *insolentia*; see ARROGANCE, RUDENESS. **impertinent,** adj. 1, *insolens*; 2, = not to the point, *quod nihil ad rem est*. Adv. *insolenter*.

imperturbable, adj. *stabilis, constans, firmus, gravis, immobilis*. Adv. *constanter, firme, graviter, tranquille*.

impervious, adj. *impervius*; see IMPENETRABLE.

impetuous, adj. *violentus*, = violent (e.g. attack, *impetus*); = strong, intense, *vehemens* (e.g. wind, *ventus*, then of individuals), comb. *vehemens et violentus* (e.g. *homo*); = eager, *acer, fervidus, fervens, intentus*. Adv. *magno impetu* (e.g. to attack the enemy, *hostem aggredi*); *violenter* (e.g. to demand, *poscēre*); *vehementer* (= strongly, e.g. to insist upon it, *flagitare*); *acriter, ferventer*. **impetuosity,** n. *violentia* (lit. and fig.), *vis* (= strength), *incitatio* (= impulse); = intemperateness, *intemperies* (e.g. *caeli*; then = want of moderation); violence, *impetus, -ūs*, of persons and things (e.g. of the fever, *febris*). **impetus,** n. *impetus, -ūs, vis*.

impiety, n. *impietas erga Deum*; = wicked, criminal deed, *nefas, scelus, -ĕris, res scelesta* or *nefaria*; he has committed many —s against God and man, *multa et in deos et in homines impie nefarieque commisit*. **impious,** adj. *impius* (*erga deum, erga patriam, erga parentes*, etc.); = wicked (the general disposition), *nefarius*; = wicked, heinous, *nefandus* (of a deed). Adv. *impie, nefarie*, comb. *impie nefarieque, nefande*.

impinge, v.intr. to — against, *incidĕre in alqd, impingi alci rei* (so as to cause a violent shock), *offendĕre in alqâ re* or *ad alqd*.

implacability, n. *odium implacabile* or *inexorabile*. **implacable,** adj. *implacabilis*; — against anyone, *alci* or *in alqm*; = inexorable, *inexorabilis* (all of persons and things, e.g. hatred, anger), against anyone, *in* or *adversus alqm*; = cruel, *atrox, saevus*; see CRUEL. Adv. *atrociter, saeve*.

implant, v.tr. 1, lit. = to set, *alqd in alqâ re inserĕre, ponĕre*; 2, fig. *ingenerare, ingignĕre* (at the time of one's birth, as it were); = to engraft, *inserēre, animo infigĕre*.

implead, v.tr. *alqm in jus vocare*; see SUE, ACCUSER.

implement, n. 1, = tools, *instrumentum, ferramentum*; 2, fig. *minister*; see INSTRUMENT, TOOL.

implicate, v.tr. *implicare* or *impedire* (lit. and fig.); — in a thing, *alqd alqâ re illaqueare, admiscēre* or *immiscēre* (only the former in Cic.)

(fig.); intr. *in alqâ re;* to implicate in a war, *alqm bello implicare;* to be —d in a war, *bello implicitum* or *illigatum* or *occupatum esse;* with anyone, *bellum gerĕre cum alqo;* to — oneself, *implicari alqâ re* (lit. and fig.); to — oneself in (i.e. to meddle), *se immiscĕre alci rei* (fig.). **implicated,** adj. by past. part. *implicatus,* etc., *alcjs rei conscius, alci rei affinis.* **implication,** n. *implicatio;* to say a thing by —, see HINT. **implicit,** adj. **1,** = implied, *tacitus;* an — compact, *assensio, consensus, -ūs, conventio;* he has an — faith, *est homo credulus, est nimis facilis ad credendum;* **2,** = complete, *totus, omnis;* to have — faith in anyone, *alci maximam fidem adhibēre, totum se alci committĕre.* Adv. *tacite, prorsus;* see ALTOGETHER.

implore, v.tr. *alqm* or *alqd implorare* (urgently), *alqd ab alqo petĕre* (= to endeavour to obtain by entreaties); *alqm alqd rogare* (= to request); *deprecari* (= to pray for, entreat earnestly), comb. *petĕre ac deprecari, ne,* etc.; (*precibus*) *impetrare,* or *alqd ab alqo exposcĕre* (= to obtain by entreaties); = to induce by entreaties, *exorare;* = to beseech anyone on one's knees to help, to supplicate, beg humbly, *supplicare* or *supplicem esse alci, se alci supplicem ab(j)icĕre;* = to beseech by everything sacred, to pray earnestly, *alqm obsecrare;* = to conjure, *alqm obtestari;* to — anyone for, to pray urgently, *alqd voce supplici postulare; orare multis et supplicibus verbis, ut,* etc.; *alqd ab alqo exposcĕre;* to — anyone to help, *alqm ad* or *in auxilium implorare, auxilium implorare ab alqo;* to — God and man, *deûm atque hominum fidem implorare.*

imply, v.tr. *in se habēre;* to be implied in, *alci rei inesse,* or *subesse.*

impolite, adj. *inurbanus, rusticus, agrestis, inhumanus, illepidus.* Adv. *inurbane, rustice, illepide, inhumane, inhumaniter.* **impoliteness,** n. *rusticitas, inhumanitas.*

impolitic, adj. **1,** in the state, *alienus* or *abhorrens a prudentia civili;* **2,** fig. *imprudens.*

import, I. v.tr. **1,** (that is, to bring goods into a country for sale) *invehĕre, importare;* **2,** = signify, *declarare, significare, valĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** *quod importatur;* **2,** *significatio, sententia, vis.* **import-duty,** n. *portorium.* **importance,** n. **1,** *auctoritas, discrimen, momentum, pondus, -ĕris, vis;* to be of no —, *nullo esse numero;* **2,** = of high position, *amplitudo, dignitas, auctoritas.* **important,** adj. *gravis;* to be —, *magni* (so *alcjs, maximi, minimi, pluris,* etc.) *momenti esse; valēre, vim habēre, alqo esse numero;* to deem anything more —, *antiquius alqd habēre.* **importation,** n. *invectio.* **importunate,** adj. *molestus, improbus;* see TROUBLESOME. **importune,** v.tr. *molestum esse alci, exposcĕre, (ef)flagitare;* see TROUBLESOME, MOLEST. **importunity,** n. = pressing solicitation, *(ef)flagitatio.*

impose, v.tr. *alqd alci imponĕre, injungĕre;* — a punishment, *multam alci irrogare;* — upon; see CHEAT. **imposing,** adj. *conspicuus* (= drawing the attention); = showy, *speciosus;* = majestic, *magnificus* (e.g. form, *forma*); = deceitful, *fallax.* **imposition,** n. *irrogatio* (e.g. *multae,* = the infliction of a penalty); also by circumloc. with *imponĕre* (e.g. to extract the poison by — of hands, *manu imposītā venena extrahĕre*); *fraus* (= deceit, deception), *fallacia.* **impost,** n. *onera, -um, vectigal, tributum.* **impostor,** n. *fraudator.* **imposture,** n. *fraus, -dis,* f., *fallacia, praestigiae* (= tricks).

impossibility, n. usu. *fieri non posse,* etc. (e.g. to prove the — of anything, *probare alqd fieri non posse*). **impossible,** adj. by *quod fieri* or *quod effici non potest,* and the adv. by *nullo pacto* or *plane non;* nothing is — to kindness, *nihil est quod benevolentia efficĕre non possit;* I believe this to be —, *non puto hoc fieri posse;* it is — for me to, etc., *fieri non potest, ut,* etc.

impotence, n. *imbecillitas, infirmitas corporis,* or *animi.* **impotent,** adj. *invalidus, infirmus, imbecillus, impotens.*

impound, v.tr. **1,** in gen. *pignus, -ŏris, capĕre* or *auferre; alqm pignore cogĕre* (of the consul who —ed a senator); **2,** *in alqo loco includĕre* (= to confine, e.g. cattle).

impoverish, v.tr. *alqm in egestatem redūcĕre.* **impoverishment,** n. *egestas, inopia, paupertas* = poverty.

impracticable, adj. **1,** = impossible, *quod fieri non potest;* **2,** = intractable, *contumax;* see IMPOSSIBLE, REFRACTORY.

imprecate, v.tr. *alqd alci (im)precari, ex(s)ecrari;* see CURSE, EXECRATE. **imprecation,** n. *dirae, preces, -um,* f., *ex(s)ecratio;* see EXECRATION.

impregnable, adj. **1,** = not to be stormed, e.g. an — fortress, *inexpugnabilis;* **2,** fig. = not to be moved, *stabilis.*

impregnate, v.tr. **1,** = to make pregnant, *alqm gravidam* or *praegnantem facĕre;* **2,** fig. = to render prolific, †*fecundare, fertilem reddĕre;* **3,** gen. = to communicate the virtues of one thing to another, *complēre alqd alqâ re* (= to fill with); *addĕre alqd alci rei* (= to add); (*com*)*miscēre cum alqâ re,* or simply *alqâ re* (= to mix); see FILL. **impregnation,** n. (applied to animals or plants), by verb.

impress, v.tr. **1,** lit. *alqd alci rei imprimĕre;* **2,** fig. *alqd alci inurĕre, inculcare, in animo insculpĕre* or *imprimĕre.* **impression,** n. **1,** the act of taking an —, *impressio;* = the copy, *exemplum* (= copy in general), *imago expressa, vestigium* (= footstep); to take or make an —, *exprimĕre alqd alqâ re* or *in alqâ re, imprimĕre alqd in alqâ re;* **2,** the working or effect of any influence on the mind, *animi motus, -ūs,* or by special word (e.g. *visa, -orum,* — of sight); *visis ad actionem excitamur,* we are excited to action by visible —s); to make an — on anyone, *alqm movēre.* **impressive,** adj. *gravis, vehemens.* Adv. *graviter, vehementer.* **impressiveness,** n. *gravitas.*

imprint, v.tr. *in alqâ re imprimĕre;* see IMPRESSION.

imprison, v.tr. *in custodiam dare, tradĕre, in(j)icĕre; custodiae* or *vinculis mandare, comprehendĕre* (= arrest). **imprisonment,** n. *custodia, carcer, -eris,* m., *vincula, -orum.*

improbable, adj. *non verisimilis, non probabilis.* Adv. *non verisimiliter.* **improbability,** n. use adj.

improbity, n. *improbitas.*

impromptu, adv. *ex tempore.*

improper, adj. *improprius* (Plin. Quint.) (e.g. *verba* = unsuitable); = unbecoming, indecent, *indecōrus;* = silly, *ineptus* (e.g. laughter, *risus*); = unworthy, *indignus* (of anyone, *alqo*); = unsuitable, not suited, *alienus* (of things, place, and time, *ab alqo* or *ab alqâ re* and *alci* or *alci rei; alcjs rei,* not Cic.); = inelegant, awkward in one's manners, *inconcinnus* (e.g. roughness of manners, want of polish, *asperitas i.*); absurd, *absonus;* it is — to, etc., *indecorum est* (with inf.); to be — for anyone, *dedecēre* or *non decēre alqm, indignum esse alqo.* Adv. *indecore, perperam, inepte, indigne.* **impropriety,** n. *quod indecorum est.*

improvable, adj. *quod est ejusmodi ut corrigi*

possit. **improve, I.** v.tr. *alqd melius facĕre;* see CORRECT; *excolĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *meliorem fieri, se colligĕre* (morally), *convalescĕre* (= to — in health), *augēri* (= to rise in price), *proficĕre* (= to make progress). **improvement,** n. *correctio, emendatio,* comb. *correctio et emendatio;* — of circumstances, *amplificatio rei familiaris;* morally and mentally, *cultus, -ūs, educatio, disciplina* (= mental and moral training); *institutio* (= instruction in any particular branch); *humanitas* (= general moral and mental and physical — of the whole man), comb. *cultus* (*-ūs*) *atque humanitas;* I perceive an — in my general health, *meas vires auctas sentio.*

improvidence, n. *inconsiderantia, temeritas, imprudentia.* **improvident,** adj. *improvidus* (= not looking forward), *incautus* (= heedless, opp. *prudens*), comb. *improvidus incautusque, improvidus et neglegens (neglig-);* = inconsiderate, *inconsideratus;* = thoughtless, *temerarius;* = imprudent, *imprudens* (opp. *paratus*); = indifferent, negligent, *neglegens (neglig-).* Adv. *improvide, incaute, temere, imprudenter, inconsiderate, neglegenter (neglig-).*

imprudence, n. *imprudentia, temeritas* (= rashness); see IMPROVIDENCE. **imprudent,** adj. *imprudens, temerarius, inconsultus;* see IMPROVIDENT. Adv. *imprudenter, temere, inconsulte.*

impudence, n. *impudentia, os impudens* (or *durum* or *ferreum*); *confidentia* (= boldness, in a bad sense). **impudent,** adj. *impudens* (= void of feeling of shame), *procax* (= saucy), *confidens* (= having assurance), *improbus* (= saucy). Adv. *procaciter* (not in Cic.), *impudenter, confidenter.*

impugn, v.tr. *impugnare* (e.g. to — anyone's honour, *impugnare alcjs honorem*); *oppugnare; negare* (= to deny absolutely, opp. *aio*); *improbare* (= to prove to be void, e.g. a will, *testamentum*); *repugnare* (= to contend against, e.g. anyone's opinion, *alcjs opinioni*); = to contradict everything, *contra omnia disserĕre.*

impulse, n. **1,** as a term of mechanical philosophy, *impulsio, impulsus, -ūs* (better by verbs, e.g. *agĕre, pellĕre,* etc.); see DRIVE, PROPEL, MOVE; **2,** = motive, *impulsus, -ūs, caus(s)a,* or by circumloc. (e.g. ambition is the — of all his actions, *quidquid agit, gloriae cupiditate impulsus agit*); **3,** = impression, *impulsus, -ūs, impulsio;* external —, *pulsus* (*-ūs*) *externus;* at anybody's —, *alqo auctore, alcjs impulsu, alcjs auctoritate;* from one's own —, *sponte* or *suā sponte,* also *ipse* (i.e. from one's own free will); not influenced by anybody else, *per se;* willingly, *ultro;* — from without, *incitamentum, stimulus.* **impulsive,** adj. by verb; see IMPEL.

impunity, n. with —, *impunitus, inultus* (= unrevenged, unpunished, scot-free), *incastigatus* (= unchastised), *impune;* to have done with —, by *impune esse, non puniri; impune abire;* to be able to do with —, *alqd impune ferre* or *impune habēre* or *impune facĕre.*

impure, adj. *impurus* (fig. = immoral, unchaste, of persons and things, e.g. manners, morals, life, *mores*); *obscenus* (*obscoen-* or *obscaen-*), (= unchaste); = stained, *contaminatus* (opp. *integer*), with anything, *alqā re* (e.g. with blood, *sanguine*); = unchaste, *incestus;* = low, *inquinatus* (= spotted, e.g. a speech, a verse); *foedus, spurcus, turpis, fetor* (= foul); — desires, *libidines.* Adv. *impure, obscene* (*obscoen-* or *obscaen-*), *inquinate, foede, spurce, turpiter.* **impurity,** n. *impuritas,* or *incestum, incestus, -ūs, obscenitas* (*obscoen-* or *obscaen-*), *libido, stuprum, foeditas, turpitudo.*

imputable, adj. by *cujus rei culpa alci assignari potest,* and by verbs; see below. **imputation,** n. **1,** by verb; **2,** = charge, *crimen, culpa, accusatio.* **impute,** v.tr. *alqd alci assignare* (in a good and bad sense); to — to anyone the fault of anything, *culpam alcjs rei alci assignare; culpam alcjs rei conferre* or *transferre* or *derivare in alqm; culpae alqd alci dare, alqd alci a(d)scribĕre, attribuĕre, affingĕre;* see ATTRIBUTE.

in, prep. **1,** of place, by old locative (e.g. — Rome, — Corinth, *Romae, Corinthi,* where — = at), *in* with abl. (e.g. *in Italiā*), abl. (e.g. *eo loco, hac regione, his terris*), — a letter, *epistulā quādam,* with verbs implying motion, *in* with accus. (to place — a ship, *in navem imponĕre);* — the assembly, *pro contione* (= before); — breadth, *in latitudinem;* — height, *in altitudinem;* **2,** of time, *in* with abl., or *inter* or *intra* with accus. (of time within which), *per* with accus. (= throughout), *de* with abl. (= — the course of), simply abl. (e.g. — the night, *nocte* or *de nocte*), by the noun in apposition (e.g. I did it — my boyhood, *puer feci*), to have a friend — so-and-so, *alqm amicum habēre;* **3,** of occasion, manner, etc., *per* (e.g. *per iram,* — anger); abl., *hoc modo* = in this way (so too *in hunc modum, ad hunc modum*); — respect of (e.g. — wisdom = *sapientiā*); **4,** other uses, — an author, *apud* with accus. (e.g. — Cicero, *apud Ciceronem);* — the hands of, *penes alqm;* — the beginning, *ab initio* (when the act continues); to be — our favour, *a nobis stare,* with gerund (e.g. — loving, *amando*); — living, etc., *cum,* with indic. (e.g. you do well — saying, *bene facis cum dicis*).

inability, n. *imbecillitas, infirmitas* (= bodily weakness), *inopia* (= want of means), or use *non posse;* see WEAKNESS.

inaccessibility, n. by **inaccessible,** adj. *inaccessus;* = impassable, surrounded, *invius;* = difficult to pass, *impeditus* (e.g. forest); of persons difficult to be seen, *rari aditūs.* Adv. — situated, *quo non aditus est.*

inaccuracy, n. *indiligentia, pravitas* (when anything has been done totally wrong); = untruth, it must be circumscribed by *falsus* (e.g. to show the — of anything, *alqd falsum esse probare);* see FALSEHOOD. **inaccurate,** adj. *indiligens.* Adv. *indiligenter;* see INCORRECT.

inaction, inactivity, n. *segnities* (*segnitia*), *inertia, ignavia,* comb. *segnities et inertia* or *ignavia et inertia* (= laziness); inclination to be idle, *desidia* (opp. *industria, labor*), comb. *inertia atque desidia* or *desidia segnitiesque;* = cessation (of labour from fear of work), *cessatio;* = leisure, *otium, desidia;* = rest, *quies, -ētis.* **inactive,** adj. *ignavus, deses, segnis, iners, quietus.* Adv. *ignave, segniter, quiete.*

inadequacy, n. by **inadequate,** adj. *alienus ab alqā re, non sufficiens;* = not adapted, not answering the purpose (e.g. a witness, evidence given), *non satis idoneus, impar.* Adv. *parum, haud satis.*

inadmissibility, n. circumloc. by **inadmissible,** adj. *quod admitti non potest.*

inadvertence, n. *neglegentia (neglig-);* = want of care, *incuria;* = laziness, *socordia.* **inadvertent,** adj. *neglegens (neglig-),* (opp. *diligens*); = lazy, *socors,* comb. *socors neglegensque (neglig-).* Adv. *neglegenter (neglig-);* = unintentionally, *sine consilio.*

inalienable, adj. *quod abalienari non potest.*

inane, adj. *inanis.*

inanimated, adj. *inanimus, inanimatus.*

inanition, inanity, n. *inanitas* (lit. and fig.), *inane, vacuitas, vacuum;* = hollowness (fig.), *vanitas.*

inapplicability, n. by **inapplicable,**

adj. with *non pertinēre ad*, or *non cadĕre in* (with acc.); *non valēre.*

inapposite, adj. *quod non aptum est.*

inappreciable, adj. *quod sentiri non potest*, or by *minimus.*

inapprehensive, adj. *neglegens (neglig-).*

inappropriate, adj. *non idoneus.*

inaptitude, n. **1,** *inutilitas* (= uselessness); **2,** see INABILITY.

inarticulate, adj. *non satis distinctus.* Adv. *parum distincte.*

inartificial, adj. *simplex* (e.g. food, speech, language).

inattention, n. *animus non attentus, neglegentia (neglig-), incuria, inădiligentia.* **inattentive,** adj. *non attentus.*

inaudible, adj. *quod audiri non potest.*

inaugural, adj. *aditialis* (ante and post class.); to deliver an — discourse, *oratione munus auspicari.* **inaugurate,** v.tr. **1,** *inaugurare, auspicare, dedicare* (in respect of the worship of the gods, e.g. statues, images, altars, temples, etc.); *consecrare* (anything, e.g. an animal, a field, etc.); to initiate, *initiare* (= to admit to a knowledge of the sacred rites); **2,** = to begin, *coepisse;* see BEGIN. **inauguration,** n. *dedicatio, consecratio.*

inauspicious, adj. in gen. *infelix,* † *infaustus, laevus,* † *sinister, nefastus;* an — day, *dies ater.* Adv. *infeliciter, malis ominibus, inauspīcato.*

incalculable, adj. *major* (e.g. *numerus,* etc.) *quam qui calculari possit.*

incandescent, adj. *candens.*

incantation, n. *carmen.*

incapability, n. *inscitia,* but better use *non posse* (e.g. — for action, *qui agĕre non potest).* **incapable,** adj. *indocilis* (= indocile, — of instruction); = dull, *hebes;* = unfit, incompetent, *inutilis* or *inhabilis ad alqd;* = too dull for, *hebes ad alqd.* **incapacitate,** v.tr. *inutilem reddĕre.* **incapacity,** n. see INCAPABILITY.

incarcerate, v.tr. (*in carcerem* or *in custodiam*) *in(j)icĕre, includĕre.* **incarceration,** n. *custodia, vincula, -orum,* n.

incarnate, adj. eccl. t.t. * *incarnatus* (Eccl.), *specie humana* or *corpore indutus.* **incarnation,** n. * *incarnatio.*

incautious, adj. *imprudens, incautus, inconsultus, inconsideratus, temerarius.* Adv. *imprudenter, incaute, inconsulte, inconsiderate, temere.*

incendiarism, n. *incendium* (e.g. he was tried for —, *de incendiis postulatus est*). **incendiary,** n. *incendiarius* (Tac.), *incendii auctor* (referring to one case only).

incense, I. n. *tus, turis;* of —, † *tureus;* carrying —, † *turifer.* **II.** v.tr. *tus accendĕre.* **incense,** v.tr. *accendĕre, -incendĕre* (lit. and fig.); see EXASPERATE.

incentive, I. adj. *quod instigat;* see INCITE. **II.** n. *instigatio, irritatio, incitatio, concitatio, impulsus, -ūs, instinctus, -ūs, stimulus;* = means of inciting, *irritamentum, invitamentum* (chiefly in the pl.), *illecebra, lenocinium* (= allurement); see IMPULSE.

inception, n. *initium;* see COMMENCEMENT. **inceptive,** adj. *incipiens.*

incessant, adj. *perpetuus, assiduus, continuus;* see CONTINUOUS. Adv. *perpetuo, assidue, continuo.*

incest, n. *incestus, -ūs, incestum.* **incestuous,** adj. *incestus.*

inch, n. **1,** = a lineal measure, *digitus, uncia* (Plin.); **2,** fig. = a small quantity or degree; not to yield, depart an — from, *ab alqâ re non transversum digitum* or *non digitum discedĕre;* to an —, almost, *tantum non, non multum* (not *parum*) *abfuit quin,* etc.; not an — better, *nihilo melius;* not an — different, *plane idem;* by —es, *paul(l)atim, sensim.*

inchoate, adj. *inchoatus.*

incident, I. adj. *quod ad alqd pertinet,* or *in alqd re consistit,* or *alqd re continetur, proprius,* with gen. or dat. **II.** n. *casus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs, res;* see CIRCUMSTANCE. **incidental,** adj. *fortuitus, forte oblātus.* Adv. *forte, fortuito;* I chanced to mention —, *in mentionem (alcjs rei) incidi.*

incipiency, n. *initium;* see BEGINNING. **incipient,** adj. *initium faciens.*

incision, n. *incisura* (Plin.) (= the act of making an —, and also the — made, e.g. in the hand, the insects, leaves); the — made by the wheel, furrow, or ship, *sulcus.* **incisive,** adj. *mordens, mordax, asper.* **incisor,** n. (= foreteeth), *dentes qui digerunt cibum, dentes qui secant.*

incite, v.tr. *instigare* (= to instigate, set on); = to excite, animate, *incitare, excitare, concitare, (com)movēre, permovēre;* = to irritate, *irritare;* = to stimulate, *stimulare;* = to rouse, kindle, *inflammare, incendĕre, accendĕre;* = to urge, *impellĕre* (all *alqm* or *alcjs animum ad alqd*); *stimulos alci admovēre* or *addĕre* (= to prick), *calcaria alci adhibēre* or *admovēre* (= to give the spur), *alqm (ex)acuĕre* (= to sharpen), *ignem alci sub(j)icĕre* (= to kindle a fire underneath, i.e. to rouse one's desires, esp. envy). **incitement,** n. *impulsus, -ūs;* see IMPULSE.

incivility, n. *inurbanitas, rusticitas, inhumanitas.*

inclemency, n. **1,** *inhumanitas, severitas, crudelitas, saevitia;* **2,** of the weather, † *asperitas* (e.g. *hiemis*), or *gravis* with n. (e.g. *tempestas gravis*); — of winter, *hiemis difficultas.* **inclement,** adj. **1,** *inclemens* (Liv.), *inhumanus, severus, crudelis, saevus;* **2,** *gravis, asper;* see also COLD, STORMY, SEVERITY.

inclination, n. **1,** lit. *inclinatio;* **2,** in geom. and mech. (= leaning of two bodies, lines, planes, towards each other, so as to make an angle) *fastigium* (= slope); = declivity, *proclivitas, declivitas* (both considered from the top), *acclivitas* (considered from the bottom, = a bending upwards); **3,** = leaning of the mind, — to a subject, *inclinatio animi;* for anything, *ad alqd voluntas;* = a propensity, *proclivitas ad alqd* (in a bad sense); a favourable — for anything or anybody, *studium alcjs rei* or *alcjs;* a favourable — towards a person, *propensa in alqm voluntas, propensum in alqm studium;* = love, *amor,* towards anybody, *in* or *erga alqm;* = — from a wish, *studio, propenso animo* (e.g. to do anything, *alqd facĕre*); from free —, *ex animo;* to have an — for anything, *ad alqd inclinatum, proclivem, pronum esse, alci rei studēre, alcjs rei esse studiosum, alcjs rei studio teneri;* to be guided by one's own —, *studiis suis obsequi.* **incline, I.** v.intr. **1,** = to slope, *proclivem* or *declivem esse;* to be rising, *acclivem esse* (in looking upwards); neither to — one way nor the other, *in nullā parte habēre proclinationes* (e.g. of walls, etc.); **2,** = to lean (in a moral sense), to have a tendency (of times, circumstances, etc.), *inclinari, (se) inclinare;* to — towards anything, *(se) inclinare ad* or *in alqd* (of persons and things), *inclinatione voluntatis propendēre in alqm* (= to feel oneself from — drawn towards anybody); to — more towards

peace, *inclinatiorem esse ad pacem*. **II.** v.tr. *inclinare, submittĕre, demittĕre* (e.g. *caput*). **inclined,** adj. for anybody or for anything, *inclinatus ad alqm, alqd;* = easy to persuade, *propensus ad* or *in alqd* (e.g. to pardon, enjoyment); — to fall into anything, *proclivis ad alqd, pronus in alqd* or *ad alqd;* I am more — to think, *eo magis adducor ut putem;* = merciful, *propitius* (especially of the gods, seldom of man); = benevolent, *benevolus* (of man).

inclose, v.tr. *saepire (sep-);* see ENCLOSE.

include, v.tr. = to comprehend, *comprehendĕre, complecti, continēre, annumerare, a(d)scribĕre alci rei* or *in* or *ad;* to — among the accused, *in reos referre;* without including you, *te excepto;* to be included in anything, *comprehendi, continēri alqâ re;* to be included in that number, *in eo numero esse* or *haberi*. **inclusive, included,** adj. that matter —, *additâ eâ re;* often simply by *cum* or *in;* there were 300 soldiers, the prisoners —, *milites erant trecenti cum captivis* (or *captivis annumeratis*). Adv. that one —, *eo comprehenso;* — all those, *omnibus comprehensis* or *additis*.

incogitable, adj. to be —, *ne cogitari quidem posse*.

incognito, adv. *incognitus, ignoratus, alieno* or *dissimulato nomine*.

incoherence, incoherency, n. by circumloc. with **incoherent,** adj. *interruptus* (= interrupted), *dissipatus* (= scattered, torn, e.g. a speech), *sibi non constans*. Adv. *interrupte, haud constanter* or *congruenter;* to speak —, *haud cohaerentia dicĕre*.

incombustibility, n. by **incombustible,** adj. *qui ignibus non absumitur*.

income, n. *rectigal, -alis,* n. (including public and private —, as taxes, tithes, rent), *reditus, -ūs* (in the sing. = the returns), *fructus, -ūs* (= the produce), *pecunia,* also *reditus pecuniae* (= a pecuniary return); public —, *fructus publici,* (if in mere money) *pecuniae vectigales;* — from lands, *praediorum fructus, fructus quem praedia reddunt;* — from gain, *quaestus, -ūs;* to make an —, *quaestum facĕre;* he has an — to live upon, *habet unde vivat*.

incommode, v.tr. *incommodum alci afferre*. **incommodious,** adj. *incommodus;* = troublesome, *molestus;* see INCONVENIENT.

incomparable, adj. *incomparabilis* (Plin.); = unequalled, *sine exemplo maximus* (e.g. *Homerus*); *divinus* (of persons and things, e.g. a legion, *legio;* a voice, *vox;* works, *opera*); *singularis* (= unique, of persons and things, e.g. daughter, *filia; virtus*); *eximius, egregius, praestans* (= uncommon, distinguished in particular respects, of things); Cicero, this man who, as regards his diction, can be equalled to none, *Cicero, caelestis hic in dicendo vir*. Adv. *sine exemplo, divine, eximie, egregie, praestanter*.

incompatibility, n. *repugnantia, diversitas;* — of temper, rudeness, *importunitas;* see RUDENESS. **incompatible,** adj. of anything that cannot subsist with something else, *alienus ab alqâ re, alci rei contrarius; adversarius, adversus, infensus* (= hostile), (*ab alqâ re*) *diversus;* to be — with anything, *abhorrēre ab alqâ re; pugnare inter se* (= to contradict each other, of things), *repugnare alci rei* (of two things that cannot be reconciled together).

incompetence, incompetency, n. *inscitia;* see INABILITY. **incompetent,** adj. **1,** legally, to be — for anything, *faciendi alqd jus* or *potestatem non habēre, jure alqd facĕre non posse;* **2,** in gen., *inscitus, inhabilis, nescius, inutilis;* see FOOLISH, INCAPABLE. Adv. *inscite*.

incomplete, adj. *imperfectus*. Adv. *imperfecte*. **incompleteness,** n. *quod imperfectum est;* see IMPERFECT.

incompliance, n. *recusatio;* with anything, *alcjs rei*.

incomprehensibility, n. by **incomprehensible,** adj. *quod comprehendi* or *intellegi (intelligi) non potest*.

incompressible, adj. *quod comprimi, condensari non potest* (e.g. water).

inconceivable, adj. *quod* (*mente* or *cogitatione*) *comprehendi non potest, quod intellegi non potest, quod in intellegentiam non cadit, quod cogitare non possumus, quod cogitari non potest;* =inexplicable, immense, *inexplicabilis* (e.g. kindness, *facilitas*); = incredible, *incredibilis*. Adv. *incredibiliter, mirum in modum*.

inconclusive, adj. (*argumentum*) *quo nihil efficitur*.

incongruity, n. *repugnantia;* see ABSURDITY, CONTRADICTION. **incongruous,** adj. *alienus ab alqo* or *ab alqâ re, incongruens* (Plin. Min.), *inconveniens*. Adv. *non apte*.

inconsequence, n. see ABSURDITY. **inconsequent,** adj. see INCOHERENT.

inconsiderable, adj. *lēvis* (= without weight, unimportant); *mediocris* (= mediocre, common, e.g. a man, a family; then = not very great, light, etc.); *minutus* (= trifling); *exiguus* (= small in comparision with others, e.g. troops, *copiae;* fortune, property, *res familiaris*); =small in gen., *parvus* (opp. *magnus*, e.g. sum of money, *pecunia;* troop of soldiers, *manus*); not —, *nonnullus*. **inconsiderate,** adj. **1,** *inconsideratus* (= without thinking); *inconsultus* (= rash); = incautious, *incautus;* = improvident, *improvidus,* comb. *improvidus incautusque;* = imprudent, *imprudens;* **2,** = not regardful of others, *alqm non observans* or *respiciens, alci non consulens*. Adv. *inconsiderate, incaute, imprudenter; nullius ratione habitâ* (= without regard to persons).

inconsistency, n. *discrepantia, inconstantia, mutabilitas;* see CONTRADICTION. **inconsistent,** adj. *ab alqâ re alienus, inconstans, alci rei contrarius, ab alqâ re* or *alci rei absonus, alci rei repugnans, ab* or *cum alqâ re* or *alci rei discrepans*. Adv. *inconstanter*.

inconsolable, adj. + *inconsolabilis, (dolor* or *luctus, -ūs) qui nullo solatio levari potest*.

inconspicuous, adj. *quod vix sentiri* or *sensibus percipi potest*. Adv. *sensim*.

inconstancy, n. *inconstantia* (of persons and things, physical and moral, e.g. of the wind, *venti*); = changeableness, *varietas* (e.g. of the army); = infidelity of a person, *infidelitas;* = levity, *levitas;* in one's resolutions, *mutabilitas* (*mentis*), comb. *inconstantia mutabilitasque mentis;* = movableness, variableness, *mobilitas* (also of anything personified, e.g. of fortune, *fortunae*). **inconstant,** adj. *inconstans* (= not remaining always the same, physical, e.g. the wind, and in a moral sense, of persons and things); = changing, *varius;* = unfaithful, *infidelis* (of persons); = vacillating, wavering, *infirmus* (of persons and things, opp. *firmus*); = volatile, *lēvis* (of persons); = changeable, fickle in one's resolutions, *mutabilis* (of persons), comb. *varius et mutabilis;* = fickle, one who goes easily from one thing to another, *mobilis* (of persons and things, e.g. character, mind, disposition, *ingenium, animus;* will, resolution, *voluntas*); = uncertain, not to be relied upon, *fluxus* (of things, e.g. faith, *fides;* fortune, *fortuna*); see CHANGEABLE.

incontestable, adj. *quod refutari non potest*.

incontinence, n. *incontinentia* (= want of power to rule one's passions); *intemperantia* (= intemperance). **incontinent,** adj. *incontinens, intemperans.* Adv. *incontinenter;* = immediately, *statim.*

incontrovertible, adj. *quod refutari non potest.*

inconvenience, inconveniency, n. *incommoditas* (e.g. of anything, *rei;* of time, *temporis);* *incommodum* (= an — to anyone); = a disadvantage, *molestia;* to cause — to anyone, *alci incommodare* or *molestum esse, alci incommodum afferre, alci negotium exhibēre, facessēre.* **inconvenient,** adj. *inopportunus, intempestivus* (= in undue season), *incommodus* (= not quite convenient). Adv. *intempestive, incommode.*

inconvertible, adj. *immutabilis;* see IMMUTABLE.

incorporate, v.tr. see UNITE, 1; ESTABLISH, 2.

incorrect, adj. *non justus* (= not according to order, opp. *justus*), *pravus* (= perverse, contrary to reason, improper, opp. *rectus*); *vitiosus, mendosus* (= full of mistakes, opp. *rectus*); = false, not true, *falsus* (opp. *verus*); the account is —, *ratio non convenit* or *non constat;* a very — work, with many mistakes, *in quo multa vitia insunt;* in which many statements are —, *in quo multa perperam dicta sunt.* Adv. *perperam* (= wrong, contrary to the real nature of anything, opp. *recte;* e.g. to pronounce, *pronuntiare);* = with many mistakes, *vitiose, mendose* (opp. *recte,* e.g. to infer, argue, *concludēre);* = falsely, untruly, *falso* (opp. *vere* or *vero);* = not as it should be, *secus* (e.g. to judge, *judicare*). **incorrectness,** n. by adj. INCORRECT. **incorrigibility,** n. *pravitas.* **incorrigible,** adj. *qui corrigi non potest;* = saucy, *improbus.*

incorrupt, adj. **1,** *incorruptus;* **2,** fig. *integer, incorruptus, purus, sanctus, castus, innocens.* Adv. *incorrupte, sancte, integre, caste, pure, sancte.* **incorruptibility,** n. **1,** lit. *quod corrumpi* or *putrescēre non potest;* **2,** fig. *integritas, sanctitas, castimonia, castitas, innocentia.*

increase, I. v.intr. **1,** = to grow, (*ac*)*crescēre, succrescēre, glisc ēre, incrementum capēre, augeri, augescēre, se corroborare* or *corroborari, ingravescēre* (in bad sense), *increbrescēre* (= to become more frequent), *invalescēre* (= to get the upper hand), *proficēre* (= to advance); the evil increases, *malum ingravescit* or *corroboratur.* **II.** v.tr. = to augment, *amplificare* (= to make wider), *dilatare* (= to spread out), *extendēre, propagare* or *proferre alqd* (= to extend the limits, e.g. *imperium* or *fines imperii), augēre, amplificare, multiplicare* (= to multiply). **III.** n. = augmentation, *amplificatio* (e.g. *gloriae rei familiaris), propagatio* or *prolatio finium, accretio, accessio, augmentum, auctus, -ūs, incrementum.*

incredible, adj. *incredibilis;* it is — (*auditu, dictu, memoratu*) *incredibile est.* Adv. *incredibiliter, incredibilem in modum.* **incredulous,** adj. *qui non facile adduci potest ut credat, incredulus.* **incredulity,** n. by circumloc. (e.g. *se incredulum praebuit,* = he showed his —).

increment, n. *incrementum;* see INCREASE.

incriminate, v.tr. *alqm suspectum reddēre,* — oneself, *se scelere alligare.*

incrust, v.tr. *crustare.* **incrustation,** n. *crusta.*

incubate, v. intr. *incubare* (Plin.); see HATCH. **incubus,** n. *incubo.*

inculcate, v.tr. *alqm alqd docēre;* to — that, etc., *alci inculcare ut,* etc.; *imprimĕre* (= to impress, imprint a mark upon) or *insculpĕre* (= to engrave) *alqd in alqâ re* (the two latter verbs both lit. and fig.); to have been —d on the heart, *in animo insculptum esse* or *in animo insculptum habēre.*

incumbency, n. **1,** = a relying on something, *officium* (in gen.), *munus, -eris* (as the duty of an office); **2,** = state of holding an ecclesiastical benefice, **possessio beneficii.* **incumbent, I.** adj. = lying on (as duty or obligation), anything is — upon me, *debeo alqd facĕre,* or *alqd mihi faciendum est,* or *est* with genit. (e.g. it is — upon, the duty of the pupil, *est discipuli;* it is — upon me, you, etc., *meum, tuum est).* **II.** n. = a clergyman, * *beneficiarius.*

incur, v.tr. **1,** lit. = to run against, hence to become subject to, *incurrĕre in alqm* or *alci rei, incidĕre in alqd;* **2,** fig. *colligĕre* (e.g. hatred, *invidiam,* by anything, *alqâ re),* or *alci in odium venire, in alcjs odium incurrĕre; alcjs odium sibi contrahĕre;* to — disgrace, *dedecus in se admittĕre.*

incurability, n. by **incurable,** adj. *insanabilis,* † *immedicabilis;* = hopeless, *desperatus* (e.g. a patient given up by the medical attendant). Adv. use adj. (e.g. he was — ill, *morbus erat insanabilis).*

indebted, adj. **1,** = being in debt, *obaeratus;* to be — to, *alci pecuniam debēre* or *pecuniam acceptam referre;* **2,** = obliged by something received; to be — to anyone, *alci obnoxium esse, alcjs beneficiis obligatum esse;* to be greatly — to anybody, *alci multum* or *multa beneficia debēre, alqd alci acceptum referre.*

indecency, n. *turpitudo* (= — in anyone's language or behaviour), *obscenitas* (*obscoen-, obscaen-*); see OBSCENITY. **indecent,** adj. *indecōrus* (= unbecoming, opp. *decōrus,* e.g. laughter, *risus); obscenus* (= obscene), *inhonestus* (= dishonourable); *turpis; parum verecundus* (= offensive to modesty and delicacy, not feeling ashamed, e.g. words, *verba);* an — expression, *quod turpe dictu videatur* (e.g. to make use of, *dicĕre).* Adv. *indecore, turpiter, obscene.*

indeciduous, adj. (*folia,* etc.) *quae non cadunt,* or *non decidua sunt.*

indecision, n. *dubitatio, inconstantia, haesitantia.* **indecisive,** adj. *dubius, anceps.* Adv. by adj.; see INDEFINITE.

indeclinable, adj. use *verbum quod casibus immutari non potest, quod declinari non potest, indeclinabilis* (gram.); — nouns, *aptota,* pl. (gram.).

indecorous, adj. *indecōrus;* see INDECENT. **indecorum,** n. *deformitas* (= ugliness); = an evil, a mistake, *vitium;* by the adj. *turpis* or *indecōrus,* also by *dedecet* (e.g. that is an —, *hoc turpe est* or *dedecet);* see INDECENCY.

indeed, adv. = in reality, *quidem* or *enim* (enclit.), *adeo, profecto, enimvero, vere* (= truly); *vero, re verâ, re* (= in reality, indeed, opp. *nomine,* i.e. nominally, merely in appearance), I —, *equidem;* —? *itane vero?* (in an ironical sense), *ain' tu?* you don't say so? If used in an emphatic sense, e.g. this is true, it is indeed, = *sane* (referring to particular expressions), *vero?* both also = yes, certainly (i.e. *sane quidem* and *ita sane); quidem, enim* (to note concession); *credo* (= I think so; with reserve); *atqui* (= yes; if however, etc.); *nempe, nimirum, scilicet, videlicet* (all = a concession in a familiar kind of way; *nempe* = surely); *nimirum* = no doubt; *scilicet, videlicet* = of course; all four also used in an ironical sense; e.g. very difficult —; *sane difficilis.* I could —

Digitized by Google

wish, Servius, *Ego vero, Servi, vellem;* I should — serve my fellow-citizens very badly, *Male, credo, mererer de meis civibus;* and —, *et sane;* surely —, *immo vero;* — . . . but nevertheless, *etsi . . . tamen;* or by *ille quidem, is quidem . . . sed tamen;* — not, *neque* (at the beginning of a sentence, with *sed* following); then —, *tum vero.*

indefatigable, adj. *assiduus* (= constantly active), *impiger* (= unwearied); *indefessus,* comb. *assiduus et indefessus.* Adv. *assidue, impigre.* **indefatigability,** n. *assiduitas, assiduitas et diligentia, impigritas.*

indefeasible, adj. *in perpetuum ratus.*

indefectible, indefective, adj. *vitio carens.*

indefensible, adj. *quod defendi non potest* (in gen.); of a military position, *(locus) qui teneri non potest.*

indefinable, adj. *quod definiri non potest;* an — sense of danger, *nescio quid periculi.* **indefinite,** adj. *incertus* (= uncertain, e.g. answer, *responsum);* = doubtful, *dubius, anceps;* = ambiguous, *ambiguus* (e.g. oracle, *oraculum,* = of doubtful meaning); for an — period, *in incertum;* the — pronoun, *pronomen infinitum* or *indefinitum* (gram.). Adv. *ambigue, incerte* or *incerto* (both ante class.), *dubie.*

indelibility, n. by circumloc. with adj. **indelible,** adj. † *indelibilis, quod deleri non potest; quod elui non potest* (= what cannot be wiped off); *inexpiabilis, implacabilis* (e.g. hatred, fig.); *sempiternus, perpetuus* (fig., e.g. hatred).

indelicate, adj. *parum verecundus, inurbanus, inhonestus* (= ungentlemanly), *impudicus* (= indecent). Adv. *parum verecunde, inurbane, impudice.* **indelicacy,** n. by adj.

indemnification, n. *damni restitutio;* in the connexion of a sentence, *compensatio,* or circumloc. by *damnum (com)pensare* or *(re)sarcire* or *restituĕre.* **indemnify,** v.tr. *damnum alci restituĕre, (re)sarcire, pensare;* to — by anything for a thing, *alqd alqâ re compensare.* **indemnity,** n. see INDEMNIFICATION; act of —, *lex oblivionis;* see AMNESTY.

indent, v.tr. *alqd incidĕre.* **indenture,** n. *pactum.*

independence, n. *libertas* (opp. *servitus*), *arbitrium liberum* (i.e. liberty of using one's own judgment); = exemption from burdens, *immunitas.* **independent,** adj. *liber, solutus* (often = free in bad sense); *sui juris* (of one who is his own master, of age); *sui potens* (= who does as he thinks proper); *liber et solutus, solutus et liber* (= free and unbound, tied by nobody); = exempt from burdens, *immunis, legibus solutus;* to be —, *sui juris* or *suae potestatis* or *in suâ potestate esse;* to obey nobody, *nemini parĕre;* to live as one thinks proper, — from others, *ad suum arbitrium vivĕre.* Adv. *libere, solute,* comb. *libere et solute, suo arbitrio* (= at one's own will).

indescribable, adj. *inenarrabilis* (= what cannot be estimated properly, e.g. trouble, labour); *incredibilis* (= incredible, e.g. joy, *laetitia*); *mirus* (= wonderful); *singularis* (e.g. faithfulness, *fides*), or by *nescio quid* (= what is so extraordinary that we can hardly comprehend it, e.g. that wonderful thing, *illud nescio quid praeclarum*). Adv. *inenarrabiliter, incredibiliter, singulariter, mirum in modum.*

indestructible, adj. *quod dirui* or *everti non potest,* or *perennis, perpetuus* (= lasting).

indeterminate, adj. *incertus;* see INDEFINITE. **indetermination,** n. by circumloc. with INDEFINITE. **indetermined,** adj. *dubius* (= doubtful), *incertus* (= uncertain); I am — what to do, *dubius* or *incertus sum quid faciam;* I am — whether to stay or to go, *incertum mihi est quid agam, abeam an maneam;* I am — whether, etc., *incertus sum utrum,* etc. Adv. *dubitanter;* see INDEFINITE.

index, n. **1,** in gen. = that which points out, *index, -icis,* m. and f. (in a good or bad sense); **2,** = the hand that points to the hour of the day, use *gnomon,* or *horarum index;* **3,** = table of the contents of a book, *index* or *epitome.*

indexterity, n. *inscitia.*

Indian, adj. *Indianus, Indicus.*

indicate, v.tr. *indicare, indicio* or *indicium esse;* in reference to future things, *significare, praenuntiare, portendĕre;* = to announce, *nuntiare, nuntium alcjs rei afferre;* = to declare anything that is to be kept a secret, *enuntiare;* = to denounce, inform, *deferre;* = to declare, state what is to be done, *denuntiare* (e.g. war); = to prove, *arguĕre;* see DECLARE. **indication,** n. *indicium, index, argumentum, vestigium, documentum, significatio, signum.* **indicative,** adj. **1,** *indicans;* see DECLARE; **2,** — mood, *modus indicativus* (gram.). **indicatory,** adj. *significans;* see DECLARE.

indict, v.tr. = to accuse, *accusare, postulare, nomen alcjs deferre;* see ACCUSE, ACTION. **indictment,** n. bill of —, *libellus, accusatio* (inasmuch as the speaker appears before the public with it). **indictable,** adj. *accusabilis, quod lege animadvertendum est.* **indicter,** n. *accusator.*

indifference, n. **1,** lit. *lĕvitas, vilitas* (= slightness of a matter); **2,** = carelessness about anything, taking no notice of it, *neglegentia (neglig-) alcjs* or *alcjs rei; neglectio alcjs rei, contemptio alcjs rei, despicientia alcjs rei, incuria;* **3,** = calmness, *aequus animus, aequitas animi;* = coldness, *lentitudo;* = hardness of heart, *animus durus, animus alienatus ab alqo* (= coldness towards a friend); **4,** = impartiality, *aequabilitas, aequitas;* see IMPARTIALITY. **indifferent,** adj. **1,** in the proper sense, *idem valens, ejusdem pretii* (= of the same value); = neither good nor bad, *nec bonus nec malus; indifferens* (attempted by Cicero as a translation of the Greek ἀδιάφορος); = keeping the middle course, neither to blame nor to praise, *medius, qui (quae, quod) neque laudari per se neque vituperari potest;* = trifling, insignificant, *lĕvis, vilis;* = too sure of anything, *securus;* = careless about anything, *remissus, dissolutus;* (e.g. whoever, in seeing these things, could be so — as to remain silent? *quis tam dissoluto animo est, qui haec quum videat tacĕre possit?*); = slow, sluggish, *lentus;* = hard-hearted, *durus;* it is — to me whether, etc., *nihil meâ interest* or *refert;* I have become — against any fresh grief, affliction, *obduruit animus ad dolorem novum;* to remain — to anything, to bear, put up with, *aequo animo ferre* or *pati alqd, lente* (= easily) *ferre alqd;* see IMPARTIAL; **2,** neither good nor the worst, *tolerabilis;* = middling, *mediocris, modicus;* = pretty fair, *satis bonus* or *sat bonus* (e.g. *accusator*). Adv. = without distinction, *promiscue, promiscam* (ante class.); = carelessly, *dissoluto* or *remisso animo, neglegenter (neglig-);* = coolly, *lente;* = hard-heartedly, *duriter;* = impartially, *aequo animo, aequabiliter;* = middlingly, *mediocriter, modice.*

indigence, n. *inopia;* = want, *egestas, mendicitas;* = poverty, *inopia;* to be reduced to extreme —, *ad extremum inopiae venire;* to be reduced to complete poverty, to become a pauper, *in mendicitatem detrudi.* **indigent,** adj. *inops, egens, mendicus;* see NEEDY.

indigenous, adj. 1, applied to persons, *indigĕna* (opp. *alienigena, advena, peregrinus*), or circumloc. by *in eâ* or *illâ terrâ natus*; the — inhabitants (= natives), *indigĕnae*; 2, applied to animals, vegetables, etc., *indigĕna, vernaculus*; see NATIVE.

indigested, adj. 1, = not concocted in the stomach, *crudus*; 2, = not regularly disposed and arranged; see UNARRANGED; 3, = not reduced to due form, *immaturus*. **indigestible,** adj. *difficilis concoctu* or *ad concoquendum, gravis*. **indigestion,** n. *cruditas* (e.g. of the stomach).

indignant, adj. *indignabundus* (= full of indignation); = half-angry, *subiratus*; = angry, *iratus, iracundus*; = with a hostile feeling, *iniquus*; to be — against anyone, *alci stomachari* or *iratum esse*. Adv. *irate, iracunde*. **indignation,** n. *indignatio* (in gen.), *indignitas* (= indignity, then dissatisfaction we feel), at anything, *alcjs rei*; = displeasure, sensitiveness, *stomachus*; = anger, *ira, iracundia, bilis*; rather in —, *subiratus*; in —, *animo iniquo* or *irato, indignabundus, iratus*. **indignity,** n. *ignominia, indignitas, contumelia*; see INSULT.

indirect, adj. 1, lit. not straight, *non rectus, devius*; 2, — fig., can only be rendered by circumloc.; there are direct and — causes, *caus(s)arum aliae sunt adjuvantes, aliae proximae*; if — means through a third party, it is rendered by *per* (e.g. *per senatum*); 3, Gram. t.t. *obliquus* (e.g. *oratio obliqua*). Adv. *obscure, tecte, clam, occulte*, or by *per* with acc. as above, *circuitione quâdam*.

indiscernible, adj. *quod cerni non potest*. **indiscoverable,** adj. *quod inveniri non potest*.

indiscreet, adj. see INCONSIDERATE, IMPROVIDENT, IMMODEST. **indiscretion,** n. see IMPROVIDENCE, IMMODESTY.

indiscriminate, adj. *promiscuus*. Adv. *omni discrimine sublato, promiscue*.

indispensable, adj. *necessarius*; it is —, *necesse est* (with acc. and inf. or with subjunc.). Adv. *necessario*.

indispose, v.tr. by circumloc. *alqd ad alqd inutile reddĕre, alqm ab alqâ re avocare*. **indisposed,** adj. 1, to be, feel —, *lĕviter aegrotare*; to become —, see SICKLY; 2, = unwilling, *aversus ab alqo* or *ab alqâ re* (= feeling averse), *alienatus, alienus* (= hostile to a cause); not to be — to believe a thing, *inclinato ad credendum esse animo*; not to feel — to do a thing, *haud displicet* (with inf.). **indisposition,** n. 1, *commotiuncula*; 2, *animus aversus, invitus, alienus*; see AVERSION, DISINCLINATION.

indisputable, adj. *certus, perspicuus, manifestus, clarus*; see CERTAIN. Adv. *sine (ullâ) controversiâ* (= without the least controversy); = undoubtedly, *certo, sine dubio*; = without fail, *haud dubie, certe*; = by far, *longe*, with adj. (e.g. Demosthenes was — the finest orator, *oratorum longe princeps Demosthenes*).

indissoluble, adj. *indissolubilis* (lit. e.g. knot, *nodus*); *inexplicabilis* (lit. = what cannot be unfolded, untwisted, e.g. chain, *vinculum*; hence fig. = unexplainable); = everlasting, *aeternus*.

indistinct, adj. *parum clarus* (both for the eye and the ear); *obscurus* (e.g. speech, *oratio*); = perplexed, *perplexus* (= difficult to make out, e.g. an answer, a reply, *responsum*); an — voice, *vox obtusa* (= weak, Quint.). Adv. *minus clare, obscure, perplexe, confuse*; see DOUBTFUL, DOUBTFULLY. **indistinguishable,** adj. *quod discerni non potest*.

indite, v.tr. *scribĕre*.

individual, I. adj. *proprius, singularis, singuli*; to remain true to one's — character, *naturam propriam sequi*. Adv. *viritim, in singulos, si(n)gillatim*. **II.** n. an —, *homo*. **individuality,** n. *natura alcjs propria*.

indivisibility, n. by adj. **indivisible,** adj. *individuus, quod dividi non potest*; small — bodies, *corpuscula individua*.

indocile, adj. *indocilis*. **indocility,** n. *ingenium indocile*.

indoctrinate, v.tr. *erudire in alqâ re*.

indolence, n. *ignavia, inertia, desidia, segnitia* (*segnities*), *pigritia* (*pigrities*). **indolent,** adj. *ignavus, iners, deses, segnis* (in posit. rare in classical Lat.), *piger*. Adv. *ignave, segne, segniter*; see IDLE.

indomitable, adj. *quod vinci non potest, invictus, indomitus*.

in-door, adj. *umbratilis*. **in-doors,** adv. *domi*.

indorse, v.tr. 1, *syngrapham inscribĕre*; 2, fig. see SANCTION, ALLOW.

indubitable, adj. *non dubius*; = certain, *certus*. Adv. see CERTAIN.

induce, v.tr. anybody to a thing, *alqm in* or *alqd inducĕre* (= to lead into, e.g. an error, *in errorem*; to a war, *ad bellum*); = to urge anyone to a thing, *alqm impellĕre ad* or *in alqd* (e.g. to a war, *ad bellum*); = to allure anyone to a thing, *alqm illicĕre* or *pellicĕre in* or *ad alqd* (e.g. *in fraudem*); = to try to — a person to do a thing, *alqm sol(l)icitare ad alqd faciendum* or *sol(l)icitare ut*, etc. **inducement,** n. *caus(s)a, impulsus, -ūs, incitamentum, illecebrae, praemium*. **inducer,** n. *auctor*. **induct,** v.tr. *inaugurare*. **induction,** n. in logic, *inductio* (Quint.); logical t.t. **ratio per inductionem facta*.

indulgence, n. *indulgentia, clementia, benignitas, venia* (= the overlooking of faults); in the middle ages, **indulgentia* (= remission of sins). **indulge, I.** v.tr. *alci* or *alci rei indulgēre, alci* or *alci rei veniam dare, alqm indulgentiâ tractare, alqd alci concedĕre* or *condonare*; = gratify, (*voluptabilis*) *se dedĕre, (in)servire*. **II.** v.intr. *nimis sibi indulgēre*. **indulgent,** adj. *indulgens* (= showing kindness or favour, opp. of *severus*), *clemens* (= merciful, opp. of *severus, crudelis*), *benignus* (= kindness of heart, opp. of *malignus*), *facilis*. Adv. *indulgenter, clementer, benigne*.

industry, n. *industria, (g)navitas* (rare, opp. *ignavia*), *labor, opera, assiduitas, sedulitas*. **industrious,** adj. *industrius, (g)navus, acer, sedulus, assiduus, strenuus, diligens*. Adv. *industrie, (g)naviter, acriter, assidue, strenue, diligenter*.

indweller, n. *incola*, m. and f.; see INHABITANT. **indwelling,** adj. = remaining within (e.g. sin), *qui intus est, insitus*; = natural, innate, *innatus, naturâ insitus*.

inebriate, v.tr. *ebrium facĕre, temulentum facĕre*. **inebriated,** adj. *ebrius, temulentus*. **inebriation,** n. *ebrietas*; see DRUNKENNESS.

inedited, adj. *ineditus*.

ineffability, n. by **ineffable,** adj. by *quod verbis exprimi non potest, inauditus*; = too horrible to utter, *infandus* (e.g. deed, grief); = incredible, *incredibilis* (e.g. pleasure, desire, longing); = unheard of, *inauditus* (e.g. greatness, size, cruelty). Adv. *supra quam enarrari potest* (= indescribably); *incredibiliter* (= incredibly).

ineffective, inefficient, adj. *invalidus* (lit. not strong, weak), (e.g. medicine, opp. *fortis, valens*); = unlike, unwholesome, *inutilis*; to remain, to be —, *effectu carēre* (e.g. plans, etc.).

Adv. *frustra, nequi(c)quam (nequidq-).* **ineffectiveness, inefficiency,** n. use adj.

inelegance, inelegancy, n. circumloc. by *sine elegantiâ; inconcinnitas* (e.g. of the ideas, *sententiarum*); see ELEGANCE. **inelegant,** adj. *inurenustus* (= ungraceful), *inelegans* (= without taste), *inconcinnus* (= slovenly, improper), *illepidus* (= without grace), *inurbanus, agrestis, inhumanus, rusticus* (= boorish), *inornatus* (= without ornament); *incomptus* (lit. uncombed, e.g. head, hair; then fig., unpolished, e.g. speech, style). Adv. *ineleganter, illepide, inurbane, rustice.*

ineligible, adj. *qui per leges non eligendus est,* = unsuitable, *inopportunus;* see UNFIT, UNSUITABLE.

inept, adj. *ineptus;* see ABSURD.

inequality, n. *inaequalitas, dissimilitudo* (= unlikeness, e.g. of character, *morum*). **inequitable,** adj. *iniquus* (of pers. and things, opp. *aequus*, e.g. judge, law, condition); *injustus* (= unjust, of pers. and things, opp. *justus, meritus, debitus*, e.g. interest of money); *improbus* (= dishonest); *immeritus* (= undeserved; especially with a negation before it, e.g. praise not undeserved, *laudes haud immeritae*). Adv. *inique, injuste.*

inert, adj. *iners, immobilis, tardus;* see IDLE, INDOLENT. Adv. *tarde.* **inertness,** n. *inertia;* see INDOLENCE.

inestimable, adj. *inaestimabilis* (lit. = what cannot be estimated, Liv.); *unicus* (= alone of its kind), *mirus, mirificus, incredibilis* (= wonderful); *eximius, praestans, excellens, singularis* (= excellent). Adv. *eximie, excellenter, unice, praestanter, mire, mirifice, incredibiliter.*

inevitable, adj. *quod vitari* or *fugari non potest, inevitabilis, necessarius.* Adv. *necessario.*

inexact, adj. *haud exquisitus* or *accuratus* (of things), *indiligens* (of persons). **inexactness,** n. *indiligentia;* — of expression, *verba non accurata.*

inexcusable, adj. *quod excusari non potest, quod nihil excusationis habet.* Adv. use adj.

inexhaustible, adj. *quod exhauriri non potest, infinitus.*

inexorability, inexorableness, n. circumloc. by **inexorable,** adj. *inexorabilis;* = with unflinching severity, *severissimus, durus.* Adv. use adj.

inexpediency, n. *inutilitas,* or by adj. **inexpedient,** adj. *inutilis, inopportunus.*

inexperience, n. *imperitia* (= want of knowledge and experience); *inscitia, inscientia, insolentia* (= ignorance in gen.), *alcjs rei.* **inexperienced,** adj. *imperitus,* in anything, *alcjs rei;* = ignorant, *ignarus* (*alcjs rei*), = only a beginner, *rudis in alqâ re;* to be — in anything, *alqd nescire, in alqâ re non versatum esse, in alqâ re peregrinum,* or *hospitem,* or comb. *peregrinum atque hospitem esse.* **inexpert,** adj. = INEXPERIENCED.

inexpiable, adj. *inexpiabilis.*

inexplicable, adj. *inexplicabilis.* Adv. use adj.

inexpressible, adj. *inauditus, inenarrabilis;* see INEFFABLE.

inexpugnable, adj. *inexpugnabilis.*

inextinguishable, adj. † *inex(s)tinctus* (e.g. *ignis, fames, nomen*), *quod reprimi* or *ex(s)tingui non potest.*

inextricable, adj. *inexplicabilis,* † *inextricabilis.* Adv. use adj.

infallibility, n. (e.g. of a remedy) *certum remedium.* **infallible,** adj. **1,** = certain, *certus, non dubius; exploratus;* **2,** = one who is incapable of erring, *qui errare non potest.* Adv. *certo;* to be —, *omni errore carêre.*

infamous, adj. *infamis, turpis, flagitiosus, sceleratus, foedus.* Adv. *turpiter, flagitiose, sceleratе, foede.* **infamy,** n. *infamia, turpitudo, dedecus, -oris, ignominia.*

infant, n. *infans, filiolus, filiola.* **infancy,** n. *infantia* (Plin., Tac.), or by *infans* (e.g. in his —, *cum esset infans*). **Infanta,** n. *filia regis Hispaniae.* **infanticide,** n. *infantium caedes.* **infantine,** adj. *puerilis.*

infantry, n. *pedites, -um;* or collectively, *pedes,* also *peditatus, -ūs.*

infatuate, v.tr. *infatuare* (= to lead, entice to an absurdity); *occaecare* (= to make blind, to blind); *pellicĕre* (= to inveigle, wheedle, e.g. a girl). **infatuated,** adj. *amens, demens.* **infatuation,** n. *amentia, dementia, furor.*

infect, v.tr. = to infuse into a healthy body the virus of a diseased body, *facĕre ut alqd transeat in alios* (i.e. lit. to pass over into others, of diseases); = to communicate bad qualities to anyone; e.g. others became likewise —ed, *contagio morbi etiam in alios vulgata est;* fig. to — a person through one's bad qualities, *alqm vitiis suis inficĕre;* to become —ed by errors, *infici* or *imbui vitiis, imbui erroribus.* **infection,** n. *contagio* (lit. and fig. in pl.), † *contagium, contactus, -ūs;* see CONTAGION. **infectious, infective,** adj. in good Lat. circ. by *contagio morbi;* — disease, *pestilentia.*

infecundity, n. *sterilitas* (opp. *fertilitas*).

infelicitous, adj. *infelix;* see UNHAPPY. **infelicity,** n. *malum;* see UNHAPPINESS.

infer, v.tr. *concludĕre, colligĕre.* **inference,** n. **1,** = the art of inferring, *argumentatio, conjectura;* **2,** = conclusion drawn, *conclusio* (of a syllogism), *conjectura* (on general grounds); *quod colligi potest* (from, etc., *ex,* etc.); see CONCLUSION.

inferior, I. adj. *inferior, deterior, minor.* **II.** n. (e.g. anyone's —), *inferior; ii qui inferiores sunt.*

infernal, adj. *infernus* (lit.); the — regions, *inferi,* † *Orcus;* = frightful, *terribilis* (fig.); = diabolical, *nefandus* (fig.).

infertile, adj. *sterilis;* see BARREN. **infertility,** n. *sterilitas.*

infest, v.tr. *infestum reddĕre;* to — (the high seas) by piracy, *mare infestare latrociniis; vexare.* **infested,** adj. *infestus.*

infidelity, n. (in a Christian sense), *impietas;* = unfaithfulness, *infidelitas; perfidia* (= treachery); = to commit a breach of faith, *fidem movĕre* or *violare* or *frangĕre;* = to show —, *perfide agĕre.*

infinite, adj. *infinitus* (= without limits), *immensus;* — mood, *verbum infinitum, modus infinitus* (gram.). Adv. *infinite, ad* or *in infinitum, ad* or *in immensum;* see ENDLESS. **infinitesimal,** adj. *minimus, quam minimus.* **infinitude, infinity,** n. *infinitas* (= infinite extent), *infinitum tempus* (= endless time); *magna copia* (= great quantity).

infirm, adj. *infirmus, imbecillus, invalidus, debilis;* see WEAK. **infirmary,** n. *nosocomium* (νοσοκομεῖον) *valetudinarium* (Jct.). **infirmity,** n. **1,** *infirmitas, imbecillitas, debilitas;* **2,** = a complaint, *vitium;* = a bodily complaint, *vitium corporis, morbus;* the —, the defects of the state, *reipublicae vitia.*

inflame, v.tr. **1,** = to set on fire in a lit. sense, *accendĕre, incendĕre, inflammare;* **2,** = to

excite or increase (e.g. passions), *incitare, inflammare, accendĕre, incendĕre;* see INCITE; **3**, = to heat, as to — with wine, to exasperate (e.g. the enmity of parties), *inflammare;* to be inflamed, to grow hot, angry, and painful, *inflammari, ardĕre, flagrare.* **inflammable,** adj. *facilis ad exardescendum, quod celeriter accenditur.* **inflammation,** n. *inflammatio* (Plin.). **inflammatory,** adj. **1**, *inflammans;* **2**, fig. *seditiosus, turbulentus* (of speech).

inflate, v.tr. **1**, = to swell or distend by injecting air, *inflare, sufflare:* to become inflated, *inflari;* **2**, = to distend by blowing in, *spiritu distendĕre* (e.g. a bladder); **3**, = to become inflated, *se inflare* or *sufflare* (e.g. of the frog); = to puff up (e.g. to — anyone), *inflare alcjs animum ad superbiam.* **inflated,** adj. **1**, *inflatus, sufflatus;* **2**, of speech, *tumidus, turgidus, inflatus.* **inflation,** n. *inflatio; justus, -ūs,* = idle vanity, conceit, *superbia inanis.*

inflect, v.tr. 1, = to bend, *(in)flectĕre;* see BEND; **2**, (in the grammat. sense) *declinare.* **inflection,** n. *flexus, -ūs,* = in the grammat. sense, *declinatio.* **inflexibility,** n. (of the temper), *obstinatio, pertinacia, pervicacia, perseverantia.* **inflexible,** adj. *rigidus* (lit. = stiff with cold, then fig. = rigid, inexorable), *obstinatus, pertinax, pervicax.* Adv. *obstinate, pertinaciter, pervicaciter, perseveranter.*

inflict, v.tr. *alci alqd afferre, inferre* (esp. evil); *alqm alqâ re afflĭgĕre* (= to affect anyone, make an impression with anything); to — ignominy, disgrace, *alci turpitudinem inferre* or *infligĕre, ignominiā alqm afflĭgĕre* or *notare; alci ignominiam injungĕre;* to — wrong, *injuriam alci facĕre, inferre, injungĕre, imponĕre;* — punishment upon, *poenam de alqo capĕre* or *sumĕre, alqm poenâ afficĕre, alqm punire;* see PUNISH. **infliction,** n. = an evil, *malum, incommodum.*

inflorescence, n. *flos.*

influence, I. n. *vis; effectus, -ūs* (i.e. *vis efficiendi*, e.g. of the moon), *pondus, -ĕris, auctoritas, momentum* (= weight), *potentia* (= power), *gratia* (= personal or political —); *amplitudo* (= greatness acquired through the office which a person holds); *dignitas* (= personal — through one's high social position); = — of a whole party, or of one person, through power and wealth, *opes, -um,* f.; = power of one body by coming in contact with another, *tactus, -ūs* (e.g. of the sun, *solis;* of the moon, *lunae);* = — of the stars and the moon, *vis stellarum ac lunae;* divine —, *afflatus, -ūs, instinctus* or *divinus;* to exercise an — upon anything, *valĕre, conducĕre, vim habĕre ad alqd* (= to contribute to, etc.); = to extend to, *pertinĕre ad alqd;* to have —, weight with a person, *multum auctoritate valĕre* or *posse, apud alqm multum gratiâ valĕre;* to have no —, to be of no avail, *nihil posse, nihil valĕre, sine auctoritate esse;* to have a beneficial — upon anyone, *prodesse alci (rei);* an injurious —, *nocĕre alci (rei).* **II.** v.tr. *alqm movĕre, permovĕre, alci persuadĕre;* see above, to have —. **influential,** adj. (*alcjs rei*) *potens* (of animate and inanimate objects); = strong, through means, resources, favour, *validus* or *potens opibus, gratiâ* (of persons); an — person, *qui multum valet; gravis* (= weighty), *amplus* (= — in position), *magna auctoritate.* **influx,** n. by *influĕre* (e.g. *influentes in Italiam Gallorum copias reprimĕre,* = to check the — of the Gauls into Italy).

inform, v.tr. **1**, (lit. = to give form or shape to), *(ef)fingĕre, facĕre, efficĕre, conformare, informare;* hence, = to animate, †*animare;* **2**, = to acquaint anyone with a fact, *alci alqd nuntiare* (= to announce in writing, or by a messenger); = to announce through a messenger, *alqd alci per nuntium declarare;* = to communicate a fact (as a certainty), *certiorem facĕre alqm alcjs rei* or *de alqâ re; alqm alqd* or *de alqâ re docĕre; alqd ad alqm deferre, praeferre;* — by a hint, *alci alqd significare;* **3**, — against, *accusare nomen alcjs de alqâ re,* or *alci alcjs rei deferre.* **informal,** adj. *inusitatus, irritus, insolitus;* of an election, by *vitium* (e.g. *consul vitio creatus*). Adv. *vitio, haud more.* **informality,** n. **1**, *vitium* (in an election, etc.); **2**, = without formality, *amice.* **informant,** n. *auctor alcjs rei.* **information,** n. **1**, = intelligence, *nuntius;* written —, *lit(t)erae;* = the authority (for the truth of anything), *auctoritas;* = a doubtful —, rumour, *fama;* = indication of anything, *significatio alcjs rei;* to receive —, *nuntium accipĕre, certiorem fieri,* about anything, *alcjs rei* or *de alqâ re;* to learn, hear —, *alqd accipĕre, audire, comperire;* **2**, = knowledge, *scientia, doctrina;* see KNOWLEDGE; **3**, = accusation, *delatio, indicium.* **informer,** n. *delator, index, -icis,* m. and f.

infraction, n. = non-observance, by *violatus* (e.g. of a treaty, *violatum* or *ruptum foedus*). **infrangible,** adj. *quod frangi non potest.*

infrequency, n. *raritas;* see RARE, RARITY. **infrequent,** adj. *rarus.*

infringe, v.tr. = to break (e.g. contracts), *frangĕre, violare.* **infringement,** n. *immunitio, diminutio* (= lessening, e.g. *gloriae); violatio alcjs rei* (e.g. of the international law, *juris gentium;* of a treaty, *foederis);* — of the law, *peccatum, delictum.* **infringer,** n. *qui alqd non (ob)servat, qui alqd violat, alcjs rei violator.*

infuriate, I. adj. *rabidus;* see FURIOUS. **II.** v.tr. *exasperare;* see ENRAGE.

infuse, v.tr. **1**, = to pour in (e.g. a liquid), *infundĕre;* **2**, see INSTIL. **infusion,** n. **1**, = the act of pouring in, *infusio;* **2**, = the thing itself in which a thing is steeped, *dilutum, decoctum* (Plin.).

ingathering, n. = collecting fruits, *perceptio frugum* or *fructuum.*

ingenerate, v.tr. *generare, gignĕre, parĕre.*

ingenious, adj. = subtle, *subtilis;* = one who shows taste and refinement, *luculentus, sol(l)ers, callidus* (= dexterous or clever), *artificiosus* (= highly finished both by nature and art); = of great talent, *ingenio praestans, ingenio summo, elati ingenii;* = acute, ready, *argutus* (e.g. an idea, *sententia*). Adv. *subtiliter, luculente(r), sol(l)erter, callide, artificiose, argute;* see CLEVER, DEXTEROUS, ACUTE. **ingenuity,** n. = quickness of invention (of persons), (*ingenii*) *acumen* or *acies;* = clearness of mind, *perspicacitas, prudentia;* = subtlety, *subtilitas;* = sagaciousness, *sagacitas;* = clearness in arguing, *acumen* or *subtilitas disserendi; ars* (= cleverness), *sol(l)ertia* (= dexterity), *machinatio* (= contrivance). **ingenuous,** adj. an — mind, *liber* (= without reserve); = open, straightforward, *ingenuus;* an —, candid letter, *epistula liberior; apertus* (= open), *simplex* (= simple). Adv. *libere, ingenue, aperte, simpliciter;* to speak —, *libere dicĕre.* **ingenuousness,** n. = openness of heart, *libertas* (also of speech); — in conversation, *sermo liberior;* with —, *libere, ingenue; ingenuitas* (= the character of a gentleman).

ingestion, n. *indĕre alqd alci rei* or *in alqd, ingerĕre in alqd.*

ingle-nook, n. *domus (intima);* in the —, *domi.*

inglorious, adj. *inglorius* (e.g. life); = ugly, *turpis* (morally; e.g. deed). Adv. *sine gloria;* = dishonourably, *turpiter.*

ingot, n. — of gold, *later, -eris,* m., *aureus;* — of silver, *later argenteus.*

ingraft, v.tr. = to insert a scion of one tree or plant into another for propagation, *inserĕre;* ingrafted, *insitus.*

ingrained, adj. *insitus;* = produced by habit, *inveteratus.*

ingrate, I. adj. = ungrateful; *ingratus* (= both —, and what does not pay), = unmindful of kindness received, *beneficii, beneficiorum immemor.* **II.** n. *homo ingratus.* **ingratiate,** v.tr. = to commend oneself to another's goodwill (of persons), *alcjs favorem* or *benevolentiam sibi conciliare* or *colligĕre, gratiam inire ab alqo, ad* or *apud alqm; alcjs benevolentiam captare* (= to seek favour), *alcjs gratiam aucupari, alcjs favorem quaerĕre;* to try to — oneself with the people, *aurem populārem captare, alcjs gratiam sequi;* to have ingratiated himself with anybody, *gratiosum esse alci* or *apud alqm;* very much, *gratiā florēre* or *multum gratiā valēre apud alqm;* to have ingratiated oneself very much with everybody, *apud omnes in summā gratiā esse.* **ingratitude,** n. *animus ingratus, beneficiorum immemor.*

ingredient, n. *pars;* = member, limb, component part, *membrum* (e.g. *hujus otiosae dignitatis haec fundamenta sunt, haec membra);* —s, *elementa alcjs rei;* that of which anything is an —, *res ex quibus conflatur et efficitur alqd;* or by n. pl. (e.g. the following —s, *haec).*

ingress, n. *ingressus, -ūs.*

ingulf, v.tr. 1, = to swallow up in a vast deep, *(de)vorare, haurire;* 2, = to cast into a gulf, *alqm in alqd detrudĕre, de(j)icĕre,* (*alqā re*) *obruĕre* (e.g. *fluctibus).*

inhabit, v.tr. *habitare alqm locum,* (*in*) *alqo loco;* = to be resident anywhere, *(in)colĕre alqm locum;* = to occupy, *tenĕre alqm locum* (e.g. places, countries); densely inhabited, *frequens* (*tectis;* opp. *desertus).* **inhabitable,** adj. *habitabilis.* **inhabitant,** n. *incŏla,* m. and f. (= resident in a town, country); *sessor* (in the same sense, in Nepos); *habitator* (= one who has his residence in a country, etc.); = tenant, *inquilinus* (opp. landlord, *dominus);* = citizen, *civis* (opp. *peregrinus,* a foreigner); = colonist, *colōnus; homo,* esp. in the pl. *homines* (= mankind); — of a town, *oppidi incŏla, oppidanus;* — of a village, *incola vici, vicanus, pagānus;* — of an island, *insulanus* (Cic.); — of a province, *provincialis.*

inhale, v.tr. *spiritu* (*spirando*) *ducĕre, spiritu haurire.*

inharmonious, adj. 1, *discors, absonus, dissonus;* 2, = on bad terms, *dissentaneus, discrepans.* Adv. *haud consonanter, haud congruenter.*

inherent, adj. *insitus, innatus, proprius;* to be —, *in alqā re inesse.* Adv. *naturā, in* or *per se* (e.g. the thing is — evil, *quod in se malum est).*

inherit, v.tr. and intr. *heredem esse* (= to be heir), to anyone, *alci* (not *alcjs), hereditatem accipĕre ab alqo, hereditatem consequi;* I have inherited, *hereditas venit ad me, hereditas mihi obvenit;* to have inherited a thing, *alqd hereditate possidēre* (= to possess a thing by virtue of a will); = to succeed, come to property, *hereditatem adire, cernĕre* (the legal declaration of acceptance, *cretio);* to — everything, *heredem ex asse esse;* to — one-half, *heredem esse ex dimidiā parte;* to — one-sixth, *heredem in sextante esse.* **inheritance,** n. *hereditas* (= right of —, and the — itself); I come to the property by —, *hereditas mihi venit, obtingit, obvenit, hereditas ad me venit* or *pervenit.* **inherited,** adj. *patrius, paternus, avitus.*

inhibit, v.tr. *interdicĕre;* see FORBID. **inhibition,** n. *interdictum;* see PROHIBITION.

inhospitable, adj. † *inhospitalis,* † *inhospitus.* **inhospitality,** n. *inhospitalitas* or by *inhospitalis;* see CHURLISH.

inhuman, adj. *inhumanus* (= unfeeling, e.g. character, *ingenium;* cruelty, *crudelitas;* man, *homo);* = monstrous, *immanis* (of things and persons); = unfeeling, *ferus* (of persons), comb. *ferus et immanis, crudelis, saevus, atrox, durus, ferreus.* Adv. *inhumane, crudeliter, saeve, atrociter, dure, duriter.* **inhumanity,** n. *inhumanitas, immanitas, feritas, crudelitas, saevitas, atrocitas.*

inimical, adj. *inimicus;* see HOSTILE.

inimitability, n. by **inimitable,** adj. *non imitabilis, inimitabilis* (Quint.), or by *quod nulla ars* (or *nemo*) *consequi potest imitando.* Adv. by adj.

iniquitous, adj. = unfair, *injustus, iniquus.* Adv. *injuste, inique.* **iniquity,** n. *injustitia, iniquitas;* see WICKED.

initial, I. adj. by *initio positus,* or *primus.* **II.** n. = the first letter of a name, *prima lit(t)era.* **initiate,** v.tr. 1, in religious sense, *initiare;* 2, = to begin, *coepisse;* see BEGIN. **initiation,** n. 1, by *initiare;* 2, *initium.* **initiative,** adj. 1, by verb INITIATE; 2, *quod initio factum est, primus.*

inject, v.tr. (*siphonis ope*) *infundĕre.*

injudicious, adj. *nullius consilii* (=without judgment); *imprudens* (=without caution), *stultus* (= silly); *inconsultus* (= without considering); = inconsiderate, *inconsideratus* (e.g. desires); = rash, *temerarius* (e.g. expression, *vox).* Adv. *inconsulte, inconsiderate* or *parum considerate, temere.* **injudiciousness,** n. *imprudentia, stultitia,* or by adj.

injunction, n. *interdictum.*

injure, v.tr. *laedĕre, sauciare, vulnerare,* comb. *laedĕre et vulnerare, lacerare* (=to tear to pieces), fig. *alci nocēre* (e.g. *optimum virum verborum contumeliis), violare* (= to treat with violence); the storm —s the ship, *tempestas afflictat navem.* **injury,** n. 1, as act, *vulneratio, sauciatio;* without — to duty, *salvo officio;* 2, = harm, *detrimentum, incommodum, damnum* (= loss), *malum* (= evil), *vulnus, -ĕris* (=wound), *noxia* (= trespass); to do anyone an —, *injuriam alci facĕre;* to forgive an —, *injuriam condonare.* **injurer,** n. *qui injuriam facit.* **injurious,** adj. *noxius, injuriosus, damnosus, gravis* (of air), *malus, adversus,* † *contrarius, iniquus;* — words, *contumeliae* or *verba contumeliosa.* Adv. *injuriose, damnose, graviter, male, contumeliose.*

injustice, n. *injustitia* (of unjust proceedings); an — done, *injuria factum;* to commit an —, *injuriam facĕre, injuste facĕre.*

ink, n. *atramentum;* an —horn, —stand, —pot, * *atramentarium.* **inky,** adj. *atramento foedatus.*

inkling, n. *susurrus;* see WHISPER, HINT.

inland, adj. *mediterraneus.*

inlay, v.tr. *inserĕre, variare, distinguĕre;* see ADORN.

inlet, n. 1, *aditus, -ūs;* 2, of the sea, *aestuarium.*

inly, adv. *penitus.*

inmate, n. = lodger, *deversor, inquilinus;* of a country, *incola,* m. and f.; see INHABITANT.

inmost, innermost, adj. *intimus;* the — part, *intima pars; intima, -orum; viscera, -um,*

pl. (=entrails, bowels, fig. = the noblest parts, e.g. of the heart, the state, etc.); a thing is impressed in my — heart, *alqd haeret mihi in visceribus;* also by *intimus* or *penitus* (e.g. he proceeded to the — parts of Macedonia to conceal himself, *se abdidit in intimam Macedoniam, penitus se abdidit in Macedoniam*), or, if speaking of forests, by *densissimus* (e.g. to retreat into the — parts of the forests, *se in densissimas silvas abdidit*).

inn, n. *deversori(ol)um, hospitium, caupona* (= a tavern). **innkeeper,** n. *caupo.*

innate, adj. *innatus, ingeneratus, insitus,* comb. *insitus et innatus; proprius;* = natural, *naturalis, nativus* (opp. *assumptus, adventicius,* i.e. artificially acquired); = inherited, *congeneratus; avitus* (e.g. an evil, *malum*); the old and — pride of the Claudian family, *vetus atque insita Claudiae familiae superbia;* — ideas, *notiones* (*in animo insitae*).

inner, adj. = interior, *interior* (opp. *exterior*); = what is going on in the interior of the country, etc., *intestinus* (opp. *externus,* foreign); = what is going on at home, in one's own country, *domesticus* (opp. *foris,* abroad), comb. *intestinus ac domesticus;* the — man, *animus;* the interior affairs, *res domesticae* (= home affairs); = intellectual (e.g. qualities, *bona animi, virtutes animi;* = natural feeling, *natura.* Adv. *intus;* within, *interius* (opp. *exterius*).

innocence, n. *innocentia;* = purity, incorruptness, *integritas,* comb. *integritas atque innocentia;* = simplicity, sincerity, *simplicitas;* to prove one's —, *se purgare alci;* = modesty, *pudicitia;* = chastity, *castitas,* comb. *integritas pudicitiaque;* — of the heart, *castus animus purusque.* **innocent, I.** adj. **1,** = without crime, *innocens* (= doing no harm), †*immerens,* † *immeritus;* = free from guilt, guiltless, *insons, culpâ vacuus* or *carens;* = pure, free from all sin, not to be seduced, *integer, sanctus;* to be — of a thing, *insontem esse alcjs rei* (e.g. of a public decree, *consilii publici*); **2,** = chaste, *integer* (= who leads a moral life); = discreet, *pudicus;* = chaste, who does nothing unchaste, *castus et integer.* Adv. *integre, pudice, caste,* comb. *pure et caste, caste integreque;* = without bad intention, *imprudenter, per inscitiam.* **II.** n. = idiot, *(homo) stultissimus.* **innocuous,** adj. = harmless, *innocuus* (= not able to do harm), to anyone, *alci;* = doing no harm, *innoxius,* to anyone, *alci;* = innocent, *innocens* (all three of persons and things); to be —, *non* or *nihil nocēre.*

innovate, v.tr. *novare, mutare* (=to change); see INNOVATION hereafter. **innovation,** n. **1,** = renewing, *renovatio;* **2,** = the thing itself, *res nova;* to be fond of making —s (in the state), *rerum novarum cupidum esse, rerum commutandarum* or *evertendarum cupidum esse;* fondness of making —s in the state of government, *rerum novarum studium.* **innovator,** n. = fond of innovations, *novitatis cupidus* (in gen.).

innumerable, adj. *innumerabilis,* † *innumerus;* = endless, *infinitus,* comb. *infinitus prope et innumerabilis;* an indefinite number, *sescenti.*

inobservance, n. *neglegentia (neglig-);* see INADVERTENCY, DISOBEDIENCE. **inobservant,** adj. *neglegens (neglig-).*

inoculate, v.tr. **1,** in gardening, *inoculare* (Col.); **2,** med. t.t. * *variolas inserēre* has been suggested.

inodorous, adj. *odore carens.*

inoffensive, adj. *quod nihil habet offensionis;* = simple, *simplex.* Adv. *simpliciter.* **inoffensiveness,** n. by adj. INOFFENSIVE; see INNOCENT.

inopportune, adj. *inopportunus;* see INCONVENIENT. Adv. *haud opportune.*

inordinate, adj. *immoderatus, immodicus, nimius, incredibilis, singularis, mirificus, mirus.* Adv. *praeter modum, immoderate, immodice, nimis, nimium, incredibiliter, singulariter, mirifice, mire.*

inorganic, adj. e.g. — bodies, *corpora nullâ cohaerendi naturâ* (Cic.).

inquest, n. *quaestio;* to hold an —, *de alqâ re* (e.g. *de morte*) *quaerēre.*

inquietude, n. *sol(l)icitudo;* see DISQUIET.

inquire, v.intr. = to ask a question, *alqd* or *de alqâ re quaerēre* (= to ask in general); to — strictly after, *alqd requirēre, exquirēre, perquirēre; de alqâ re sciscitare; percontari* (*percunct-*) *alqd* or with *utrum* or *ne;* = to make oneself acquainted with a thing, *cognoscēre de alqâ re;* to — of persons after a thing, *alqd ab* or *ex alqo quaerēre, requirēre, exquirēre, alqm de alqâ re interrogare;* — about anything in writing, *sciscitari per lit(t)eras de alqâ re;* — into, *de alqâ re cognoscēre* or *quaerēre, de alqâ re* or *in alqd inquirēre, alqd investigare, indagare.* **inquiry,** n. **1,** = act of inquiring, *indagatio; investigatio* (= tracing); = examination, *cognitio; percontatio* (*percunct-*) (= questioning); — of the truth, *investigatio veri, veri inquisitio atque investigatio;* = the critical examination of the truth, *cognitio;* to be entirely bent upon the — of a thing, *totum se in alqâ re exquirendâ collocare;* = a diligent research, *diligentia;* to find by —, *inquirendo reperire;* **2,** legal t.t., = examination, *cognitio* (= inspection with the view of becoming acquainted with a thing, e.g. of the town, *urbis;* then = — by a magistrate or jury); *quaestio* (in gen., and in a court); *inquisitio* (lit. = examination of anything, e.g. of the truth, *veri;* in the law = — about a person's life and any crime committed by him); — for a capital offence, *cognitio rei capitalis;* to demand a judicial —, *inquisitionem in alqm postulare* (= to inquire into the conduct of, in order to accuse); to institute an —, *quaestionem habēre* or *instituēre, cognitionem constituēre,* about, into anything, *alqd* or *de alqâ re quaerēre, quaestionem de alqâ re habēre;* to come to an — (e.g. it will come to a trial), *venire in quaestionem* or *in cognitionem, cognosci.* **inquisition,** n. **1,** see INQUIRY; **2,** in some Catholic countries = a tribunal for trying heretics, *quaesitores;* a trial of this kind, *inquisitio de fide habita.* **inquisitive,** adj. *audiendi cupidus* or *avidus,* or *studiosus, curiosus.* Adv. *curiose.* **inquisitiveness,** n. *cupiditas, studium,* or *aviditas audiendi* or *cognoscendi.* **inquisitor,** n. = one who inquires by virtue of his office, *quaesitor;* to be the —, to be the person charged with an inquiry, an examination, trial, *cognoscēre,* into, of a thing, *alqd.*

inroad, n. *irruptio, incursio, incursus, -ūs* (the latter also of rivers); to make an —, *irruptionem* or *incursionem facēre in alqd;* = a sally, attack, excursion, *excursio, excursus, -ūs;* = a single expedition, movement in a campaign, *expeditio;* — into the enemy's land, *incursio in fines hostium facta.*

insalubrious, adj. *insaluber;* = oppressive, hence unfavourable to health, *gravis* (e.g. temperature, *caelum*), comb. *gravis et pestilens;* — air or climate, *pestilentia* or *gravitas caeli; intemperies caeli.* **insalubrity,** n. — of a place, *pestilens loci natura;* — of the air, *pestilentia* or *gravitas* or *intemperies caeli;* see UNHEALTHY.

insane, adj. *insanus* (lit. and fig.), *mente captus,* (of one who is out of his mind, silly,

foolish, and of anything that is so) *amens, demens* (lit. and fig., e.g. a scheme, *consilium, ratio*); = mad, raving, *furiosus, excors, vecors* (also = foolish), *secors* (rare), (of persons and things, e.g. a desire, *cupiditas*); = absurd, childish, *stultus, ineptus* (of persons and things). Adv. *dementer, insane, furiose, stulte, inepte.* **insanity,** n. *insania* (of lunatics, or in gen. of extreme passion), *furor* (= fury, of anyone that flies into a passion), *amentia, dementia, vecordia* (= madness or silliness), *secordia* (rare), *stultitia* (= silliness).

insatiable, adj. *insatiabilis, inexplebilis* (lit. and fig.), *insaturabilis* (lit., e.g. belly, *abdomen*); an — desire for reading, *legendi aviditas.* Adv. by adj.

inscribe, v.tr. = to mark with letters, *inscribĕre, adscribĕre, consignare.* **inscription,** n. on monuments, coins, statues, *inscriptio, index, -ĭcis,* m. and f. (both in gen., e.g. of a book, picture, statue); *titulus* (= *inscriptio* and *index*; then = epitaph, *titulus* (*sepulc(h)ri*); also = a note, card, as a sign that a certain thing is to be sold or let); *epigramma, -ātis,* n., an — at the foot of a statue, a gift, a tombstone, etc.; *carmen* (in verses, e.g., over the entrance of a temple); to place an — upon anything, *titulum inscribĕre alci rei, alqd inscribĕre.*

inscrutability, n. *obscuritas,* or by **inscrutable,** adj. *inexplicabilis, obscurus.*

insect, n. *insectum* (Plin.); *bestiola* (= a small animal, e.g. the wire-worm).

insecure, adj. *non* with *tutus, munitus* or *firmus, infestus* (of roads, etc., = beset by robbers), *instabilis, incertus, lubricus* (of footing). Adv. *non* with *tuto, firme, firmiter.* **insecurity,** n. by adj. (e.g. the — of the roads, *itinera infesta*).

insensate, adj., see INSANE, INSENSIBLE.

insensible, adj. **1,** *sensūs expers;* to be —, *sensu carēre;* **2,** fig., *durus, lentus.* Adv. *sensim, pedetemptim* (*pedetent-*); see FEELING. **insensibility,** n. **1,** *torpor;* **2,** *animus durus, lentitudo;* see also CRUELTY.

inseparability, n. by **inseparable,** adj. = indissoluble, *indissolubilis;* = indivisible, *individuus;* an — friend, *amicus fidissimus.* Adv. use adj. INSEPARABLE.

insert, v.tr. *inserĕre alci rei,* or *in alqd, includĕre alci rei,* or *in alqd, inter(j)ĭcĕre, interponĕre* (= to put in between, e.g. intercalary months, *intercalatos menses;* then in general as a parenthesis, either in speaking or in writing); *supplēre* (= to supply, add, what was still wanting); *addĕre alqd alci rei,* or *in* with accus. (in general, = to add anything, e.g. I have inserted something in my speech, *in orationem addidi quaedam*); *adscribĕre alqd in alqd,* or *in alqā re* (e.g. *diem in lit(t)eris,* the date in a letter); = to fasten in, *infigĕre alci rei* or *in alqd;* = to fix in the ground, plant, *defigĕre in alqd* or *in alqā re.* **insertion,** n. **1,** by verb INSERT; **2,** in rhet., the — of a clause = parenthesis, *interpositio.*

inside, I. n. *pars interior.* **II.** adv. *intus.* **III.** prep. *in* with abl., *intra* with accus.; see WITHIN.

insidious, adj. *insidiosus, fallax, dolosus, fraudulentus.* Adv. *insidiose, fallaciter, dolose, fraudulenter.* **insidiousness,** n. *fallacia, dolus, fraus;* see DECEITFUL.

insight, n. = discernment, *intellegentia* (*intellig-*); = perfect knowledge, understanding, seeing through, *perspicientia;* of the truth, *veri;* a deeper — into, knowledge of things (in the highest sense), *sapientia;* = judgment, the opinion based upon judgment, *judicium, consilium;* = a clear knowledge and —, *cognitio,* of and into, *alcjs rei;* no —, want of judgment, *imprudentia;* a man of deep —, *vir prudentissimus, vir multi* or *magni consilii plenus;* men of — and talent, *viri docti et eruditi;* see KNOWLEDGE.

insignia, n. *fasces, -ium,* m., *insignia, -ium.*

insignificant, adj. **1,** = small, *parvus, exiguus, minutus;* **2,** = unimportant, *lĕvis, nullius momenti.* **insignificance,** n. **1,** *exiguitas;* **2,** *mediocritas* (rare), *nullius* or *parvi momenti.*

insincere, adj. *fulsus, simulatus, fucosus, fucatus, fallax, fraudulentus, dolosus, infidus* or *infidelis* (rare). Adv. *falso, fallaciter, simulate, fraudulente, dolose.* **insincerity,** n. *fucus, fallacia* (e.g. *sine fuco et fallaciis*), *fraus, -dis,* f., *dolus, simulatio, infidelitas.*

insinuate, v.tr. and intr. **1,** = to push, work oneself into favour, *se insinuare, arrepĕre, irrepĕre, obrepĕre,* † *surrepĕre in alqd* (e.g. *amicitiam*); *gratiam sibi parĕre apud alqm* (= to ingratiate oneself); **2,** = to suggest by remote allusion, *alci alqd significare* (= to give to understand); see HINT. **insinuation,** n. **1,** *blanditiae;* **2,** *significatio.* **insinuating,** adj. *blandus* (= bland). Adv. *blande.*

insipid, adj. **1,** *nihil sapiens, insulsus,* † *elutus;* **2,** fig., *insulsus, absurdus, ineptus, frigidus, jejunus, inanis, exilis;* (= tasteless, lit. *insipidus* is quite late); = not seasoned, *non conditus;* see ABSURD. Adv. *insulse, absurde, inepte, frigide, jejune, inaniter, exiliter.* **insipidity,** n. by INSIPID, e.g. the — of the food, *cibi voluptate carentes;* if fig. see ABSURDITY.

insist, v.intr. *alqd suadēre, hortari;* = to ask for, *alqd exigĕre, postulare, (ex)poscĕre, (ef)flagitare;* = to state strongly, *declarare, asseverare, dicĕre, ab alqo contendĕre ut* or *de alqā re faciendā.*

insnare, v.tr. *irretire* (lit. and fig.); see ENSNARE.

insobriety, n. *intemperantia;* see DRUNKENNESS.

insolence, n. *insolentia;* = pride, *superbia, contumacia, audacia, impudentia, arrogantia.* **insolent,** adj. *insolens, contumax, audax, impudens, arrogans.* Adv. *insolenter, contumaciter, audaciter, impudenter, arroganter, superbe.*

insoluble, adj. **1,** *quod liquefieri non potest;* **2,** fig. *inexplicabilis, difficilis et inexplicabilis.*

insolvent, adj. *qui non est solvendo* or *ad solvendum.* **insolvency,** n. *non solvendo esse,* or *foro cedĕre;* see BANKRUPT.

insomuch, adv. *sic, ita, hoc* or *eo modo, adeo;* under this condition, *hāc* or *eā condicione, hāc lege;* so far, *eo usque;* see SO.

inspect, v.tr. *visĕre, invisĕre* (= to view, lit.); *a(d)spicĕre* (= to look on); *inspicĕre, introspicĕre, perspicĕre* (= to look through, examine); = to examine, *intueri, contemplari oculis. (col)lustrare;* to —, superintend anything, *alqd curare, regĕre, moderari;* see EXAMINE. **inspection,** n. **1,** = a looking on, by verbs; **2,** = watch, guardianship, superintendence, *cura* (=care over anything, e.g. the treasury, *aerarii*); *custodia,* coumb. *cura custodiaque;* = protection, protecting care, *tutela;* = superintendence, — of a chairman, an officer, *praesidium;* = watch over the public morals, *praefectura morum;* to have the —, superintendence over anything, *alci rei praesse, praefectum esse, alci rei praesidēre* (as chairman, e.g. over public games, the affairs of the town); to have anyone under one's —, *alqm custodire.* **inspector,** n. *custos, -ōdis* (m. and f.), *curator* (= keeper, librarian); = one who is set over a thing, *praeses, -ĭdis,* m. and f., *praefectus,* one who superintends the public morals,

praefectus moribus, censor; — of the public highways, *curator viarum;* = superintendent of a certain district of a town (as regards its cleanliness, etc.), *magister vici, vicomagister* (Suet.); — of the public buildings and chief constable, *aedilis* (in Rome). **inspectorship,** n. *custodis munus, -ēris, cura, praefectura.*

inspiration, n. **1,** = the inhaling of air, *spiritus, -ūs;* **2,** = — by the Holy Spirit, *instinctus (-ūs) divinus, instinctus divinus afflatusque, inspiratio* (Eccl.); by divine —, through God's command, *divinitus;* **3,** = counsel, *monitus, -ūs, consilium* (= advice, what has been suggested); at anyone's —, see SUGGESTION. **inspire,** v.tr. = to infuse ideas, *suggerĕre, sub(j)icĕre alci alqd* (= to suggest); as theol. t.t., to — by the Holy Spirit, *inspirare;* = to warn, advise, *monēre alqm alqd* or *monēre alqm ut,* etc.; to — with, instil, *alci in(j)icĕre;* to excite, — with, instil into anyone courage, vigour, *excitare, incitare, incendĕre, inflammare;* = to delight, *laetitiā* or *gaudio perfundĕre.* **inspired,** adj. *divino spiritu inflatus* or *tactus, mente incitatus* (in gen.); = fanatic, of enthusiasm approaching to madness, *fanaticus, furens, furibundus.* **inspirer,** n. see INSPIRE. **inspirit,** v.tr. *animum alci addĕre;* see ENCOURAGE.

instability, n. *inconstantia;* see INCONSTANCY. **instable,** adj. *inconstans;* see INCONSTANT.

install, v.tr. *inaugurare* (under the celebration of auguries). **installation,** n. by *inaugurare.* **instalment,** n. *prima* (*secunda,* etc.) *pensio, pars, portio;* to pay by —, *in antecessum dare;* to receive, to be paid by —, *in antecessum accipĕre* (Sen.).

instance, I. n. **1,** = request, *preces, -um,* more usually by abl. abs. (e.g. at the — of these men, *his petentibus,* or *his auctoribus*); **2,** = example, *exemplum, specimen;* for —, *verbi* or *exempli caus(s)ā* or *gratiā.* **II.** v.tr. *referre, dicĕre;* see MENTION. **instant, I.** adj. **1,** = urgent, *vehemens, intentus, acer, magni momenti, gravis* (= serious); **2,** = immediate, *praesens.* **II.** n. *punctum temporis* (= the smallest point in duration); = a moment, as part of an hour, *momentum* or *vestigium temporis, momentum horae;* in an —, *momento temporis;* to the —, *ad tempus;* not an —, *ne minimam partem temporis;* in every —, *omni puncto temporis, nullo temporis puncto intermisso;* the, this very —, by *ipse* (e.g. the very — of his departure, *suā ipsā profectione;* at the very —, *ipso tempore*); to an —, *ad tempus;* for the —, *ad tempus, temporis caus(s)ā;* for the present —, *in praesens, in praesentia* (opp. *in posterum*); = a favourable opportunity, *tempus opportunum, temporis opportunitas* or *occasio;* not to allow the — to pass, *tempori* or *temporis occasioni non deesse;* during the last —, *in ipsā morte.* Adv. = immediately, *statim, confestim, protinus, e vestigio, extemplo, continuo;* = urgently, *intente, acriter, vehementer, impense, etiam atque etiam, magnopere.* **instantaneous,** adj. *brevissimus* (= of very short duration); = transient, *fugax* (= swift); sudden, *subitus* (e.g. *consilia*); = present, momentary, *praesens* (e.g. possibility, *facultas*). Adv. *puncto* or *momento temporis, e vestigio;* = by-and-by, immediately, *extemplo.*

instate, v.tr. = to establish in a rank or condition, by *constituĕre;* to — in an office (in general), *munus alci mandare* or *assignare* or *deferre, muneri alqm praeficĕre* or *praeponĕre;* to — in any particular office, *apponĕre* (e.g. in the office of guardian, *alqm custodem alcjs*); see INSTALL.

instead, prep. *loco* or *in locum alcjs* or *alcjs rei;* = in the place of, *vice* (Plin.), *in vicem* or *vicem alcjs* or *alcjs rei* (*meam, tuam, nostram, vestram vicem,* in my, etc., stead; — of you all, *vestram omnium vicem*); *pro* with the abl., (= for, as good as, in comparison with, in proportion to); I was invited — of him, *in locum ejus invitatus sum;* he had called them Quirites — of soldiers, *Quirites eos pro militibus appellaverat;* — of, = rather than, with the pres. part., *tantum abest ut . . . ut,* etc. (= so far from . . . he rather, sooner, etc.); = not only did not . . . but, *non modo non . . . sed etiam;* instead of . . . he rather, *adeo non, adeo nihil . . . ut;* instead of . . . he only, *magis quam* (in Lat. the second clause comes first; e.g. — of frightening him, it only brought him into greater rage, *accenderat eum magis quam conterruerat*); — of taking to flight, *omissā fugā;* sometimes also by *cum* (e.g. — of praising him, he reproved him, *cum laudare deberet, eum vituperavit*).

instep, n. *pes superior.*

instigate, v.tr. *instigare* (e.g. *canes in alqm,* = to set on, and fig.), *concitare, incitare.* **instigation,** n. *impulsus, -ūs, stimulus, instinctus, -ūs;* at your —, *te auctore.* **instigator,** n. *auctor, concitator, impulsor, suasor, machinator, princeps, -ĭpis.*

instil, v.tr. **1,** = to infuse by drops, in general, *in os alcjs in(j)icĕre* or *indĕre* or *ingerĕre; instillare* (by drops, e.g. milk); **2,** = to fill with, *alqm alqā re implēre;* to — admiration, *alqm admiratione imbuĕre, admirationem alci in(j)icĕre*

instinct, I. n. animal —, *natura;* from one's own —, *natura duce;* = natural desire, *appetitio* (= the act of striving, e.g. after knowledge, *cognitionis*); *appetitus, -ūs* (= natural feeling, especially animal); (both *appetitio* and *appetitus* are used by Cic. for the Greek ὁρμή = desire in general); a sudden impulse, *impetus, -ūs;* = inward desire, inclination, taste, *studium;* sensual —, *studia prava* or *turpia* or *humilia.* **II.** adj. — with anything, *alqā re imbutus.* **instinctive,** adj. *naturalis, duce naturā suā* (e.g. to do anything, *facĕre alqd*). Adv. *naturā* (*duce*), *naturaliter.*

institute, I. v.tr. = to found (e.g. a court), *condĕre* (lit. to put together, hence to accomplish the building or the establishing of anything, e.g. an empire, *imperium*); to — a thing, *instituĕre;* to — a monarchy, *regnum statuĕre, regem creare* (= to create a king); = to erect, place, *constituĕre* (e.g. a monument, *monumentum*); to — friendship, *conciliare amicitiam;* a union, wedding, *nuptias;* peace, *pacem;* to — again, re-establish, *reconciliare* (e.g. peace, *pacem*); to effect, *facĕre* (e.g. a treaty, alliance, *foedus, -ĕris,* n.; peace, *pacem*). **II.** n. see INSTITUTION. **institution,** n. **1,** = foundation, *initium* (= beginning), or verb (e.g. after the — of the state, *post quam civitas instituta est,* or *post civitatem institutam,* or by abl. abs., *civitate institutā*); **2,** = custom, *institutum, lex, mos, moris,* m.; **3,** = society, *societas, collegium, sodalitas;* **4,** = school, *ludus* (*lit(t)erarum*), *schola;* see SCHOOL.

instruct, v.tr. **1,** *erudire* (= to draw out of a state of comparative rudeness and ignorance), in anything, *in alqā re;* = to teach, *alqm alqd docēre;* comb. *erudire atque docēre, docēre atque erudire;* = to prepare anyone for a certain avocation, *instituĕre ad alqd;* or by *instruĕre* (lit. to provide anyone with what is necessary, *doctrinis, artibus,* = to instruct in); to lecture, *praecipĕre* or *tradĕre alqd* or *de alqā re, tradĕre praecepta alcjs rei;* to — anyone in elocution, *alqm ad dicendum instituĕre;* see ORDER; to be instructed by anyone, *discĕre ab alqo;* to be instructed in

anything by anyone, *discĕre alqd* (or with infin.); **2,** = order, *alqd alci praescribĕre* (e.g. *quae sint agenda*), *alci committĕre* or *mandare ut;* see ORDER, CHARGE. **instructed,** adj. *eruditus* (= brought out of a state of ignorance, educated); one who has received a learned, a literary education, *doctus, doctrinâ instructus.* **instruction,** n. **1,** = the act of teaching, *institutio* (= — in gen., information), in anything, *alcjs rei;* = the bringing up of anyone from a state of ignorance, *eruditio;* = education in a school, or from a master, *disciplina;* — given by a teacher, *doctrina; praeceptum* (= lesson); **2,** = direction, *praeceptio* (= the act of prescribing), *praeceptum* (= precept), *praescriptum, mandatum* (= charge given to anyone, e.g. an ambassador); his —s, *alci mandare ut;* see INSTRUCT, 2. **instructive,** adj. *utilis.* Adv. *utiliter.* **instructor,** n. *magister, doctor, praeceptor, dux* (= leader).

instrument, n. **1,** = tool, *utensilia, -ium,* n. (= utensils in a household, and in general); = furniture, *supellex;* = vessels, culinary —s, a soldier's cooking apparatus, *vasa, -orum;* = tools for carrying on trade, *instrumentum* (collectively or in pl., e.g. agricultural, *rusticum*); = some large, artificial —, machine, *machina;* an iron —, *feramentum;* musical — with strings, *fides, -ium;* = horn, *cornu;* = trumpet, *tuba;* = pipe, *tibia;* to sing to an —, *ad chordarum sonum cantare;* **2,** = means, *minister* (fig.); to use anyone as an — for anything, *alcjs operâ alqd efficĕre;* **3,** in law and in gen. (= a deed), *lit(t)erae, tabulae* (= anything in writing); to draw up an — in writing, *lit(t)eris alqd consignare.* **instrumental,** adj. **1,** = contributing aid, *utilis* (= useful); convenient, *commodus, accommodatus, aptus;* you were — in hindering, *per te stetit quominus,* etc., or *te auctore;* to be —, *ad alqd valĕre, alcjs operâ effici, alci prodesse;* **2,** = pertaining to music, — music, *cantus tibiarum nervorumque* or *nervorum et tibiarum;* — and vocal music, *chordarum sonitus et vocis cantus, vocum nervorumque cantus, -ūs.* **instrumentality,** n. *opera, ministerium,* or by *per* or *alcjs operâ* or abl. abs. (*e.g. per te* or *tuâ operâ* or *te auctore*).

insubordination, n. *disciplina nulla* (= no order, discipline); = licentiousness, *licentia, nimia licentia,* comb. *intemperantia et nimia licentia.* **insubordinate,** adj. *nullâ disciplinâ coercitus, intemperans, seditiosus, turbulentus, male* or *parum oboediens* (*obed-*) or *obtemperans.* Adv. *seditiose, turbulente(r).*

insufferable, adj. *intolerabilis;* see INTOLERABLE.

insufficient, adj. *haud sufficiens, haud satis* (*magnus,* etc.), *impar* (= unequal); see INADEQUATE. Adv. *haud satis, parum.* **insufficiency,** n. *inopia, imbecillitas* (= weakness), *angustiae, egestas, paupertas* (= poverty).

insular, adj. by *insula* (e.g. through our — position, *eo ipso quod insulam incolimus*).

insult, I. n. *injuria, injuria alci illata, ab alqo illata, contumelia, probrum, maledictum;* = disgrace, *dedecus, -ŏris,* n., *ignominia, infamia.* **II.** v.tr. *alci maledicĕre* (= abuse), *contumeliam alci imponĕre;* without any —, *sine ullâ contumeliâ;* to be insulted, *injuriam accipĕre* or *pati;* easily insulted, *animus mollis ad accipiendam offensionem;* to feel yourself insulted, *injuriam sibi factam putare;* insulted by something, *alqd in* or *ad contumeliam accipĕre* (= to take as an —). **insulting,** adj. *contumeliosus, probrosus, maledicus, maledicens;* — words, *voces contumeliosae, verborum contumeliae.* Adv. *contumeliose, maledice, per ludibrium,*

insuperable, adj. *in(ex)superabilis* (lit., = what cannot be surmounted, of mountains), *quod superari non potest* (lit. and fig.); invincible, *invictus* (of persons).

insupportable, adj. see INTOLERABLE.

insurance, n. *fides de damno resarciendo interposita.* **insure,** v.tr. and intr. *damnum praestare, de alqâ re cavĕre.*

insurgent, adj. and n. *seditiosus, turbulentus.* **insurrection,** n. *rebellio, seditio, motus, -ūs, tumultus, -ūs.* **insurrectionary,** adj. *seditiosus;* see INSURGENT.

insusceptibility, n. by **insusceptible,** adj. see INSENSIBLE.

intact, adj. *intactus; integer* (= untouched), *salvus, incolumis* (= unharmed).

intangible, n. *quod sentire* or *sensibus percipĕre non possumus.*

integral, adj. *pars ad totum necessaria.* **integrity,** n. **1,** = entireness (e.g. — of the empire), adj. *regnum integrum;* **2,** = incorruptness, *integritas, probitas, abstinentia, innocentia, sanctitas, castitas* (= purity).

integument, n. (= that which naturally covers a thing, but chiefly a term in anatomy), *cutis* (= skin or —), *teg(u)men, (in)teg(u)mentum, operimentum* (= a covering, protection), *velamentum, velum* (= a covering, cloak), *involucrum* (= a wrapper).

intellect, n. *mens, -ntis,* f., *ingenium, ingenii vis, animus, cogitatio, intellegentia, quae pars animi rationis atque intellegentiae particeps est;* acuteness of —, *ingenii acumen* or *acies, subtilitas, sagacitas.* **intellectual,** adj. by genit. of *mens,* etc. **intelligence,** n. **1,** *perspicacitas, sol(l)ertia;* see INTELLECT; **2,** = news, *nuntius;* see NEWS. **intelligencer,** n. = one who sends or conveys intelligence, *nuntius, legatus* (= an ambassador); = one who gives notice of transactions in writing, a newspaper-writer, journalist, *diurnorum scriptor.* **intelligent,** adj. *mente praeditus* (= gifted with understanding); one who has understanding, and uses it, *mentis compos, sanus;* = wise, *intellegens, sapiens, prudens, sciens,* comb. *prudens et sciens, (per)acutus, astutus, sol(l)ers;* a very — man, *homo ingenio prudentiâque acutissimus;* to be —, *sapĕre.* Adv. *intellegenter, sapienter, prudenter, scienter, acute, astute, sol(l)erter.* **intelligible,** adj. *quod facile intellegi potest;* = well explained, *explicatus;* = clear, *perspicuus;* = plain, not confused, *planus;* = manifest, *apertus* (lit., open to everybody, also of the speaker); = distinct, *distinctus* (= well arranged, e.g. of the language, also of the person who speaks it, e.g. *utroque distinctior Cicero,* Tac.). Adv. *perspicue, plane, aperte, distincte, explicate.*

intemperance, n. *intemperantia, immoderatio, impotentia;* in drink, *ebrietas.* **intemperate,** adj. *intemperans, impotens, immodicus, immoderatus;* — in drink, *ebriosus, temulentus;* = angry, *iracundus.* Adv. *intemperanter, immodice, immoderate, iracunde.*

intend, v.tr. and intr. = to purpose, *propositum habĕre* or by *propositum est mihi alqd* (or with infin.); = to think of, *cogitare alqd* (or with infin.); = to look forward to a thing, to direct one's attention to, (*animo*) *intendĕre* (with the accus. of a pron., or with *ut* or with infin.), *animum intendĕre ad* or *in alqd;* = to design, to be trying to, *id agĕre ut,* etc., *alqd agitare;* he could not do what he intended, *quod intenderat, non efficĕre poterat:* = to prepare anything, *parare;* = to attempt something difficult, *alqd moliri;* = to devise, *alqd comminisci* (something bad, e.g. a fraud, *fraudem*); = to be about to, *velle, cogitare,*

in animo habēre, destinare (all with infin.; also very often by using the fut., e.g. *nunc scripturus sum*, = I am just about to write). **intense,** adj. *magnus, acer, ardens, summus, intentus;* to take — pains with, *incumbĕre ad* or *in alqd* or *alci rei*, or by *animum intendĕre ad alqd.* Adv. *valde, magnopēre, acriter, summe.* **intensify,** v.tr. *majorem,* etc., *reddĕre, amplificare, exaggerare, augēre;* see INCREASE. **intensity,** n. *vis, vis,* f., *gravitas;* — of cold, *rigor.* **intensive,** adj. = serving to give emphasis (e.g. an — particle), *intentivus* (e.g. *intentiva adverbia,* gram.). **intent, I.** adj. (lit., = having the mind strained, bent on a subject, eager, e.g. on business), *studiosus alcjs rei, intentus, attentus ad alqd* or (*in*) *alqd re; erectus;* to be — upon, *animum ad alqd, in alqd* or *alci rei intendĕre, incumbĕre in* or *ad alqd* or *alci rei, studēre alci rei.* Adv. by adj. **II.** n. see INTENTION; to all —s and purposes, *omnino.* **intention,** n. = design, *consilium, propositum, mens, animus* (e.g. *in animo habēre, esse in animo alci*), *institutum, sententia, studium, voluntas.* **intentional,** adj. by adv. *quod consulto* or *de industriâ,* or *deditâ operâ fit.*

inter, v.tr. *sepelire* (= to bury in general; also *sepelire dolorem*), *humare* (= to cover with earth). **interment,** n. *sepultura, humatio;* place of —, *sepulc(h)rum;* see BURY.

interact, n. = interlude in a play, *embolium* (ἐμβόλιον, fig., *embolia amoris,* Cic.).

intercalary, adj. *intercalaris* or *intercalarius.* **intercalate,** v.tr. *intercalare.*

intercede, v.intr. = to plead, (*de*)*precari pro alqo* (= to — for anyone); see ENTREAT, BEG. **intercession,** n. *deprecatio* (= praying earnestly to turn off some evil); at anyone's request, *alqo deprecatore* (e.g. to obtain pardon, *veniam impetrare);* to make — for anyone, *rogare pro alqo* (so as to obtain something); on account of anything, *alci adesse ad alqd deprecandum;* with anyone, *deprecari alqm pro alqo, deprecatorem alci adesse apud alqm; alci supplicare pro alqo.* **intercessor,** n. one who entreats, *deprecator.* **intercessory,** adj. by verbs; see INTERCEDE.

intercept, v.tr. **1,** = to seize on by the way (e.g. a letter, a prince), *intercipĕre, excipĕre;* **2,** = to cut off, *intercludĕre, circumvenire, officĕre* (e.g. — the light, *luminibus officĕre*); see INTERRUPT, HINDER.

interchange, I. v.tr. **1,** = to reciprocate (e.g. places), by (*com*)*mutare,* (*per*)*mutare inter se;* see ALTERNATE, EXCHANGE. **II.** n. (*com*)*mutatio, permutatio, vicissitudo.* **interchangeable,** adj. *quae inter se* (*com*)*mutari possunt.* Adv. *invicem.*

intercolumniation, n. *intercolumnium.*

intercommunicate, v.intr. **1,** *alqd communicare inter se* or *conferre inter se;* see COMMUNICATE; **2,** of rooms, etc., *commeatus, -ūs, continĕre.*

intercourse, n. *conversatio* (social), *usus, -ūs* (frequent); *commercium* (commercial and in gen.); habitual —, *consuetudo;* —, inasmuch as parties live, reside together, *convictus, -ūs;* family —, *usus domesticus et consuetudo;* familiar —, *usus familiaris, familiaritas;* I have — with anyone, *est mihi consuetudo cum alqo;* to have familiar — with anyone, *alqo familiariter* or *intime uti, conjunctissime vivĕre cum alqo, usu cum alqo conjunctissimum esse;* to avoid all — with men, *congressus hominum fugĕre, fugĕre colloquia et coetus hominum.*

interdict, I. v.tr. **1,** = to forbid, *interdicĕre alci alqd re,* or with *ne;* see FORBID; **2,** see EXCOMMUNICATE. **II.** n. *interdictum.*

interest, I. v.tr. **1,** = to excite an interest, (e.g. a book), *jucundum esse* (lit. = to be pleasing); = to delight, *delectare;* = to fascinate, *capĕre* (= to prepossess); to — anyone, *alci placĕre;* = to attract delight, *alqm delectare* or *delectatione allicĕre;* = to enlist anyone's attention, *tenēre* (e.g. *audientium animos);* if it —s you to know this likewise, *si etiam hoc quaeris;* **2,** = to have a share, to be concerned in; anything —s me, *alqd meā interest, alqd ad me pertinet;* **3,** = to give a share in; I — anyone in anything, *alci alqd commendo* (e.g. *alci gloriam alcjs);* I feel an — in anything, *alqd mihi curae* or *cordi* (but *curae cordique est;* I — myself for anyone, *alci studeo, consulo, alcjs sum studiosus;* to take — in, *participem esse alcjs rei;* = to be an accomplice in a bad action, *affinem esse rei* (lit. = to be related to anyone). **II.** n. **1,** = causing interest, in gen. *studium;* the divided — of the hearers, *deductum in partes audientium studium;* = attraction, *voluptas;* = pleasantness, *jucunditas;* = delight, *delectatio, oblectatio;* to give an — to a matter, *voluptatem dare alci rei;* **2,** = advantage; to have an — in, by *interest* or *refert;* the — anyone has in a thing, *res* or *rationes* or *caus(s)a alcjs;* = advantage, *commodum; bonum, usus, -ūs, utilitas;* = emolument, *emolumentum;* the common —, *res* or *caus(s)a communis, communis omnium utilitas;* in anyone's —, *ex usu alcjs;* anything is in my —, *alqd est e re meā;* my — requires it, *rationes meae ita ferunt;* it is conducive to my —, *expedit mihi, meis rationibus conducit;* not all have, feel the same —, *aliis aliud expedit;* to defend anyone's —, *alcjs caus(s)am defendĕre;* to consider, study anyone's —, *alcjs rationibus consulĕre;* **3,** *usura* or *usurae, faenus (fe-);* — added to the capital, *anatocismus;* — of —, *usurae usurarum;* to lend out money on —, *pecuniam faenerari, pecuniam dare faenore* or *faenori, ponĕre in faenore nummos;* to invest capital at —, *pecuniam apud alqm occupare;* to lend out money at high —, *pecuniam grandi faenore occupare;* money lent without —, *pecunia gratuita;* the act of lending money on —, *faeneratio;* the — mounts up, *usurae multiplicantur;* to return, repay an act of kindness with —, *beneficium cum usuris reddĕre;* to return kindness with —, *debitum alci cumulate reddĕre.* **interested,** adj. *attentus, erectus;* — in, *alcjs rei studiosus* (= fond of); I am — in anything, *alqd e re meā est, mihi expedit, meā interest* or *refert.* **interesting,** adj. by *quod ad se attrahit* or *illicit* (of a person), or by *alqm tenēre* (of a writer), or by *multum habēre* or *plenum esse delectationis* (of a book), *jucundus;* see AGREEABLE.

interfere, v.intr. *alci rei* or *in alqd intercedĕre, admiscēre, intervenire, se interponĕre,* or *se immiscēre;* I shall not — with it, *per me licet;* to — on anyone's behalf (i.e. to guarantee for anyone), *intercedĕre pro alqo;* to hinder, *alqm interpellare* or *prohibĕre* or *impedire* (with *quominus* or *quin* or *ne*), *alci officĕre, obesse, alci obstare quominus* or *quin;* see HINDER. **interference,** n. by verb, or by *intercessio* (of the tribunes).

interim, n. *tempus interjectum, spatium, temporis intervallum, tempus quod interea est;* ad —, *interim; ad tempus* (= for a time); *temporis gratiā* (= for the present time); a decree ad —, *edictum ad tempus propositum.*

interior, I. adj. *interior, internus.* **II.** n. *pars interior;* see INNER, INTERNAL.

interjacent, adj. **1,** by *interjacĕre, intercedĕre;* **2,** *interjacens, interjectus.*

interject, v.tr. *interponĕre, interjicĕre.* **interjection,** n. (in grammar) *interjectio.*

interlace, v.tr. *implicare* = to intermix (e.g. remarks), *intexĕre alqd alci rei* (fig., e.g. poetry in a discourse, *versus orationi);* see ENTWINE.

interlapse, I. v.intr. *interjici, interponi.* **II.** n. by verb; in the — of a year, *anno circumacto* or *praeterito, anno interjecto,* also *anno post,* or *post annum.*

interlard, v.tr. see MIX.

interleave, v.tr. *libri singulis paginis inter(j)icĕre singulas chartas puras.*

interline, v.tr. *interscribĕre* (Plin. Min.).

interlocution, n. see CONVERSATION. **interlocutory,** adj. (= consisting of dialogue, e.g. discourses), *in sermone;* to mention to anyone by way of conversation, *alci in sermone in(j)icĕre* (with acc. and infin., Cic.); a thing is mentioned as an — remark, *incidit mentio de alqâ re.*

interlude, n. see INTERACT.

intermarriage, n. *connubium.* **intermarry,** v.intr. *inter se matrimonio conjungi.*

intermeddle, v.intr. *se interponĕre alci rei* or *in alqd, se admiscĕre* or *immiscĕre;* not to —, *abesse* or *se abstinĕre ab alqâ re;* you may do as you like, I shall not —, *quod voles facies, me nihil interpono.* **intermediate,** adj. *medius* (*intermedius,* ante class.).

interment, n. see INTER.

interminable, adj. *infinitus.* Adv. *infinite.*

intermingle, v.tr. *alci alqd* (*inter*)*miscĕre;* see MINGLE, MIX.

intermission, n. *intermissio* (e.g. of duty, *officii);* see INTERRUPTION, PAUSE. **intermit,** v.tr. *alqd intermittĕre;* see OMIT, CEASE, INTERRUPT. **intermittent,** adj., med. t.t. *febris intermittens* (Cels.). Adv. *tempore* or *intervallo interposito,* or *certis temporibus* (= at fixed times, or *incertis temp.* = at irregular intervals), *aliquando, nonnumquam* (*nonnunq-,* = sometimes).

intermix, I. v.tr. see INTERMINGLE. **II.** v.intr. (*com*)*miscēri, permiscēri, intermiscēri.* **intermixture,** n. *mistio, permistio* (the act); see COMPOUND, MIXTURE.

internal, see INNER. Adv. *intus, penitus.*

international, adj. — law, *jus* (*juris,* n.) *gentium.*

internecine, adj. *internecivus;* see FATAL.

internuncio, n. = messenger between two parties, *internuntius.*

interpellation, n. *interpellatio* (Cic.).

interpolate, v.tr. = to insert, *alqd alci rei addĕre, inserĕre;* = to falsify, *corrumpĕre.* **interpolation,** n. use verb.

interpose, I. v.tr. = to place between (e.g. to — a body between the earth and the sun), *interponĕre, interjicĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to mediate, *se interponĕre in rem;* see INTERFERE. **interposition,** n. **1,** = a placing between (e.g. the — of the Baltic sea between, etc.), *interjectus, interpositus* (both *-ūs,* only common in abl. however), *interventus, -ūs;* better use abl. abs. (e.g. *mari interjecto* = by the — of the sea; **2,** (in general = mediation, anything interposed), *vis, impulsus, -ūs* (= instigation), or by *auctor* (e.g. by my —, *me auctore);* see INTERFERENCE; by divine —, influence, *divinitus.*

interpret, v.tr. **1,** = to — for anyone, *interpretari;* see TRANSLATE; **2,** = to unfold the meaning of anything (e.g. a dream), *alqd interpretari, esse interpretem alcjs rei* (e.g. the law, a dream); *con(j)icĕre, alqd conjecturâ explanare, conjecturam alcjs rei facĕre, alqd enarrare* (= to conjecture, explain by conjecture, e.g. a dream, a wonder, etc.); = to take anything that is said, *accipĕre* (either in a good or bad sense); = to explain, *explanare;* to — in a wrong sense, misinterpret, *detorquĕre in* (with accus.), *trahĕre ad* or *in* (with accus., = — on purpose); to — anything that is not clear, *rem obscuram interpretando explanare;* to get anyone to — anything for, *de alqâ re uti interprete;* to — anything in good part, *alqd in bonam partem accipĕre* or *bene interpretari;* to — anything as an offence, *alqd in malam partem accipĕre* or *male interpretari;* to — anything from anyone as haughtiness, *alqd alci tribuĕre superbiae, trahĕre alqd in superbiam;* as an insult, as disgracing anyone, *in contumeliam convertĕre;* to — a thing differently from what anyone said, *aliter alqd ac dictum erat accipĕre.* **interpretation,** n. *interpretatio, explanatio* (= explanation); an — by conjecture, a conjecture, hypothesis, *conjectio, conjectura;* = critical explanations of an author, *enarratio* (Quint.); to be liable to have a bad — put upon, *in malam partem accipi.* **interpretative,** adj. *quod explanat.* **interpreter,** n. an — of a foreign tongue, *interpres, -ētis,* m. and f.; to converse through the medium of an —, *per interpretem colloqui,* with anyone, *cum alqo.*

interregnum, n. *interregnum.* **interrex,** n. *interrex.*

interrogate, v.tr. and intr. *quaerĕre, exquirĕre, requirĕre ex* or *ab alqo;* see ASK, INQUIRE; = to — again and again, *rogitare;* see ASK. **interrogation,** n. *interrogatio* (= the act of interrogating, hence anything in the form of a question), *percontatio* (*percunct-*); = the question asked, (*inter*)*rogatum;* = investigation, *quaestio.* **interrogative, I.** adj. use verb (e.g. in an — manner, *percontando* (*percunct-*) *et interrogando).* **II.** n. *particula interrogativa* (gram.). **interrogator,** n. *qui interrogat.* **interrogatory, I.** adj. by INTERROGATE. **II.** n. *interrogatio.*

interrupt, v.tr. *interrumpĕre* (e.g. a speech, *orationem;* sleep, *somnum;* order, succession, *ordinem);* *interpellare* (lit., to — a speaker by speaking, by addressing the meeting; then in general, to disturb); = to rest, cease for a while from anything, *intermittĕre* (e.g. the march, journey, *iter;* the battle, *praelium);* to intercept, arrest suddenly, *intercipĕre* (e.g. the march, *iter;* a conversation, *sermonem medium);* to — by interfering, *intervenire alci rei* (e.g. a deliberation, *deliberationi);* = to cut short, *incīdĕre* (lit. = to cut into, to cut away a piece as it were, e.g. a discourse, the conversation, speech, *sermonem);* = to speak whilst others are speaking, *algm interfari;* = to cause to cease, separate, put off, *dirimĕre* (e.g. *sermonem, praelium;* both of persons and circumstances); to — by speaking against, *alci obloqui;* — noisily, *alci obstrepĕre.* **interrupted,** adj. *interruptus, interceptus, intermissus.* Adv. *interrupte.* **interruption,** n. *interpellatio* (= of one who speaks by others; then in general = disturbance); = the act of speaking whilst someone else speaks, *interfatio;* = the act of ceasing for a while, *intermissio* (e.g. of the correspondence, *lit(t)erarum* or *epistolarum);* = the interval whilst an — takes place, *intercapedo* (e.g. *scribendi);* without —, *uno tenore, sine ullâ intermissione;* to carry on the war with —, *per dilationes bellum gerĕre.*

intersect, v.tr. *secare* (lit. and fig.); = to cleave, divide, *scindĕre* (lit. and fig.); to cut

across, thus, **X**, *decussare* (e.g. a line); to cut right in the middle, *medium secare;* by ditches, *fossis concīdĕre* (e.g. a field, a piece of land). **intersection,** n. *sectio* (the act); the — **(X)** of two lines that cross each other, *decussatio, decussis, -is,* m.; = diameter, *diametros;* see DIAMETER.

intersperse, v.tr. *immiscēre;* in anything, *alci rei;* to — poetry in a discourse, speech, sermon, *versus admiscēre orationi;* see MIX.

interstice, n. *rima, foramen.*

intertwine, v.tr. see ENTWINE.

interval, n. *intervallum, spatium interjectum* (in general; *distantia,* for — between two places, distance, seldom used, as in Vitruv.); — of time, *tempus interjectum;* to leave an —, a space between, *spatium relinquĕre* or *intermittĕre;* after a brief —, *interjecto haud magno spatio;* in the —, *interim;* at —s, *aliquando, nonnumquam* (*nonnunq-*).

intervene, v.intr. = to be between, *interjacēre;* = to come between, *intercedĕre, interfluĕre, interponi, intervenire; supervenire alci rei* (of persons and things, e.g. of the night, *ni nox praelio intervenisset,* Liv.; to — (of obstacles), *ob(j)ici.* **intervention,** n. *interventus, -ūs* (of persons and things); see INTERFERENCE.

interview, n. *congressio* (= the act), *congressus, -ūs* (= the — itself, friendly meeting); an — for a stated purpose, *conventus, -ūs;* = conversation, *colloquium, sermo.*

interweave, v.tr. *intexĕre alci rei* or *in alqd re* (lit. and fig.); see ENTWINE.

intestate, n. of a person who dies without making a will, *intestatum* (Cic.) or *intestato* (Cic.) *decedĕre.*

intestine, I. adj. *intestinus;* see INTERNAL. **II.** n. *intestinum,* usu. pl. *ilia, viscera, exta* (all pl.).

intimacy, n. *familiaritas, usus* (*-ūs*), *familiaris, consuetudo, necessitudo.* **intimate, I.** adj. *familiaris* (e.g. conversation, *sermo*), *intimus* (*inter*), *conjunctus;* to have an — knowledge of anything, *alqd penitus perspectum cognitumque habĕre.* Adv. *familiariter, intime, conjuncte, penitus, prorsus;* see WHOLLY. **II.** v.tr. *significare* (in gen.); = to indicate, *indicare* (both *alci alqd*); = to inform anyone about a matter, *docēre alqm alqd, alqm de alqā re certiorem facĕre, alqd alci nuntiare, declarare;* to — by words, *voce significare;* to — in a roundabout way, *alqd circuitu plurium verborum ostendĕre;* as a prediction, a wonder, *alqd portendĕre;* to — (in a threatening manner), *denuntiare.* **intimation,** n. *significatio, nuntius, denuntiatio.*

intimidate, v.tr. *metum* (*timorem, terrorem, pavorem, formidinem*) *alci in(j)icĕre, incutĕre; metum* (*timorem, terrorem*) *alci afferre, inferre, offerre; alqm in metum compellĕre, con(j)icĕre;* see FRIGHTEN, TERRIFY. **intimidated,** adj. *timefactus* (e.g. liberty). **intimidation,** n. *minae* = threats; by *pavorem* or *metum alci incutĕre.*

into, prep. as denoting motion towards or entrance, *in* with accus.; *in meridiem,* = southwards; *in Galliam,* = towards Gaul; so of time, to, or up to, *dormiet in lucem,* = he will sleep till daybreak; *in multam noctem,* = deep into the night. An adverb may be added, *usque in senectutem,* = down to old age; *mihi in mentem venit,* = it occurs to me. *In,* as equivalent to into, may signify change or conversion, as *in lapidem verti,* = to be changed — stone; *in aquam solvi,* = to be melted — water. With verbs compounded with preps., into is often not expressed, to go — the city, *urbem ingredi.*

intolerable, adj. *intolerabilis, intolerandus, vix tolerabilis, non ferendus* (of persons and things, e.g. woman, cold, pain); = odious, disagreeable, troublesome, *odiosus* (of persons and things, e.g. you are — to me, *odiosus mihi es);* = disobliging, disagreeable, *importunus* (of persons and things, e.g. avarice, *avaritia.*) Adv. *intoleranter;* to boast —, *intolerantissime gloriari;* it is — cold, *intolerabile est frigus.* **intolerance,** n. *animus aliorum de rebus divinis opiniones haud ferens,* or by some word = pride, *intolerantia, superbia, arrogantia.* **intolerant,** adj. *moribus immitis* (= of a harsh disposition); = intractable, difficult to deal with, obstinate, *difficilis;* = proud, *superbus, alcjs rei intolerans;* in religion, *erga alqos parum indulgens.*

intone, v.tr. = to sound the notes of a musical scale, *incipĕre* (= to begin to sing, Virg.); *voce praeire* (= to lead, of a precentor, to sound the first note); to — prayers, *preces canĕre.*

intoxicate, v.tr. *inebriare* (lit.), *ebrium reddĕre.* **intoxicated,** adj. *ebrius, temulentus.* **intoxicating,** adj. (*potus*) *qui alqm ebrium reddit.* **intoxication,** n. *ebrietas, temulentia;* see DRUNK.

intractable, adj. *indocilis, difficilis.* **intractability,** n. by adj.

intransitive, adj. *intransitivus* (gram.).

intrench, v.tr. = to cut a trench, (*com*)*munire* (= to fortify, in gen.); = to surround with fortifications, *operibus et munitionibus saepire, operibus munire;* = to surround with palisades, *vallare, obvallare, vallo* or *fossā saepire* (*sep-*), or *cingĕre,* or *circumdare,* or *munire; alqm locum munitionibus saepire, castra in alqo loco communire.* **intrenchment,** n. *vallum, munitio, munimentum, opera, -um.*

intrepid, adj. *intrepidus;* see FEARLESS. **intrepidity,** n. *animus intrepidus* or *impavidus* or *fortis; fortitudo;* see COURAGE.

intricacy, n. *implicatio, contortio* (e.g. *orationis);* the — of the road, *iter impeditum.* **intricate,** adj. *contortus, implicatus, inexplicabilis, perplexus, tortuosus, impeditus.*

intrigue, I. n. = a plot of a complicated nature, *dolus* (= a trick played to do harm); a secret —, *clandestinum consilium, artificia, -iorum;* = a snare, *fallacia;* = a deception, *fraus, -dis;* ambush, *insidiae.* **II.** v.tr. *fallacias fabricari, (con)coquĕre* (e.g. *consilia*); see PLOT, CONSPIRE. **intriguer,** n. *doli* or *fallaciarum machinator.* **intriguing,** adj. *callidus et ad fraudem acutus, fraudulentus* (= deceitful); = cunning, crafty, *astutus, vafer;* = malicious, knavish, *malitiosus;* a crafty fellow, *veterator.*

intrinsic(al), adj. = real, *verus,* or *per se,* or *ipse.* Adv. *re verā, per se, vere;* see REAL.

introduce, v.tr. lit. *invehĕre, importare* (by carriers, by ship, goods, etc.); to — anyone to one, *alqm introducĕre ad alqm* (usu. to the great, to an audience, Curt., or to a house); to — anyone to a person (for making his acquaintance) by letter, *alqm alci commendare;* = to make acquainted with someone, *praesentem praesenti alci commendare;* = to induct anyone to an office, *alqm inaugurare;* in a fig. sense, e.g. to — anyone as speaking, *alqm loquentem* or *disputantem introducĕre;* = to bring up (e.g. customs, etc.), *introducĕre, introducĕre;* to have been introduced, *usu receptum esse;* to — many changes, *multa mutare* or *novare.* **introduction,** n. *invectio* (= importation of goods, etc.), *inductio* (= the act of letting go in, e.g. of armed soldiers, *inductio armatorum*); — of persons, *introductio* (e.g. *adolescentulorum nobilium*); to give an — to, *alqm alci commendare;* an — to a book, etc.,

proemium, principium, exordium, praefatio (Plin., Quint.); say something in — to, *dicĕre alqd ante rem;* after a short — respecting old age, *pauca praefatus de senectute.* **introductory,** adj. by v., e.g. to make — remarks, *praefari.*

intromission, n. *aditus, -ūs,* or by verb, *intromittĕre.*

introspect, v.tr., **introspection,** n. *ipsum se inspicĕre;* for gen. sense, see INSPECT.

intrude, v.intr. = to — on a person or family, *se intrudĕre, se inferre et intrudĕre, se inculcare alcjs auribus* (in order that one may be heard). **intruder,** n. by *importunus, molestus.* **intrusion,** n. *importunitas;* = troublesomeness, or by verb, *se inferre et intrudĕre.* **intrusive,** adj. *qui se infert et intrudit.* Adv. *moleste, importune.*

intrust, v.tr. *fidei alcjs alqd committĕre* or *permittĕre, tradĕre alqd in alcjs fidem;* see ENTRUST.

intuition, n. poetical, philosophical —, *anticipatio, cognitio, perceptio, comprehensio, anticipatio* (*κατάληψις*). **intuitive,** adj. = clear, *perspicuus, dilucidus;* = clearly expressed, *expressus* (of images); in philosophy use n. (e.g. — knowledge, *alqd per quandam animi perceptionem cognitum*). Adv. *perspicue, dilucide,* (*celeri*) *quădam animi perceptione.*

intumescence, inturgescence, n. by verbs, (*in*)*tumescere, extumescĕre* (in gen.); *turgescĕre;* see SWELL, SWELLING.

inundation, n. better expressed by verb, *inundare,* or by *magnae aquae.*

inurbanity, n. *inurbanitas, rusticitas.*

inure, v.tr. *assuefacĕre;* see ACCUSTOM.

inurn, v.tr. *in urnam condĕre;* see INTER.

inutility, n. *inutilitas.*

invade, v.tr. *irruptionem* or *incursionem facĕre in,* etc., *invadĕre* (the enemy, a town, a harbour, etc., *in alqm, in alqd;* also of an evil); *alci* or *in alqm incurrĕre, bellum alci inferre;* of a large body of troops, *in terram infundi* or *influĕre;* to — a country with an army, *terram invadĕre cum copiis;* the enemy's land, *copias in fines hostium introducĕre,* or *inducĕre, impressionem facĕre in fines hostium;* see ATTACK, ASSAIL. **invader,** n. *hostis.* **invasion,** n. *irruptio, incursio.*

invalid, I. adj. in law, = having no effect, *irritus* (= without legal force, opp. *ratus,* e.g. a will); = fruitless, *vanus* (= vain, without effect, of things), comb. *irritus et vanus* (e.g. a will); = unfit, *parum idoneus* (= not suited to the purpose, e.g. authority, witness, excuse); of arguments, *infirmus, nugatorius, vitiosus;* to make anything —, *alqd irritum facĕre* (e.g. a will), = to rescind, to annul, *alqd rescindĕre* (e.g. a will, a compact, a sentence), comb. *rescindĕre et irritum facĕre* or *ut irritum et vanum rescindĕre* (of a will). **II.** n. *aeger* = ill; to be a confirmed —, *tenui aut potius nullā valetudine esse;* an — soldier, *causarius.* **invalidate,** v.tr. *alqd irritum facĕre, tollĕre* (= to destroy), *infirmare* (= to weaken), *labefactare* (e.g. *opinionem*), *rescindĕre, refigĕre* (of laws); see ABROGATE, ABOLISH. **invalidish,** adj. *ad alqm morbum proclivior.* **invalidity,** n. use adj. INVALID or v. INVALIDATE.

invective, n. *convicium, contumelia, maledictum, probrum, invectio* (rare), *verba* with adj., e.g. *acerba* (= bitter); *maligna* (= sharp), *aculeata* (= stinging), *mordacia* (= reproachful), *criminosa* (of a speech). **inveigh,** v.intr. *in alqm invehi, incurrĕre, incessĕre, alqm jurgio adoriri, contumeliosis verbis* or *verbis vehementioribus prosequi, alqm* or *alqd objurgare;* = to scold, *alqm increpare, castigare.*

inveigle, v.tr. see MISLEAD, SEDUCE.

invent, v.tr. *invenire, reperire;* to — (in the mind), *excogitare;* = to contrive, hatch, *comminisci* (gen. something bad). **invention,** n. **1,** = act of —, *inventio, excogitatio,* or by verb (e.g. *hamis repertis,* = by the — of hooks); **2,** = thing invented, *alqd inventum* or *repertum;* **3,** = fiction, *commentum, fabula, mendacium* (= lie). **inventive,** adj. *ingeniosus* (= who has always new ideas); *sol(l)ers* (= clever, who knows how to make use of, how to apply new ideas to some purpose); sharp, deep, *acutus* (= who can conceive a thing in its depth); an — person, *ingenium ad excogitandum acutum;* the — faculty, *inventio, excogitatio.* **inventor,** n. *inventor* (chiefly poet., or late *repertor*), fem. *inventrix;* = author, *auctor, architectus* (lit. architect), comb. *architectus et princeps;* the —s of the art of sculpture, *fingendi conditores.* **inventory,** n. *repertorium, inventarium* (Jct.).

inverse, adj. *inversus, conversus.* Adv. *retro, permutato ordine.* **inversion,** n. *conversio* (lit., e.g. of the bladder, *vesicae;* fig. = destruction, *eversio);* — of words, *inversio verborum.* **invert,** v.tr. = to turn into a contrary direction, (*con*)*vertĕre;* = to turn round, *invertĕre* (e.g. the ring, *anulum;* hence fig., to change entirely, e.g. the order of the words, *ordinem verborum);* to — the order of words, † *ultima primis praeponĕre;* = to alter, *commutare* (fig., e.g. the constitution of the state, *rempublicam);* = to change entirely, *permutare* (e.g. *omnem reipublicae statum;* = to upset completely, *evertĕre* (fig., e.g. the state, *rempublicam);* = to turn everything topsy-turvy, *omnia miscĕre, summa imis miscĕre, omnia sursum deorsum versare.*

invest, v.tr. **1,** see CLOTHE; **2,** = to — with an office, *magistratum alci dare, mandare, deferre, muneri alqm praeficĕre;* to — anyone with the highest power, *deferre alci summam imperii;* **3,** = to lend (e.g. — with a charm), *alqd alci addĕre, impertire, alqm alqā re* (*ex*)*ornare;* see ADORN, GIVE; **4,** of money, *pecuniam collocare, occupare, ponĕre,* with *in alqā re* or *apud alqm;* **5,** = to besiege, *circumsedĕre, obsidĕre, vallo* or *fossā cingĕre* or *circumdare;* see BESIEGE. **investiture,** n. = the right of giving possession of any manor, office, or benefice, * *ritus inaugurationis feudalis.* **investment,** n. **1,** with an office, *inauguratio,* or by verb; see INSTALL; **2,** of money, by verb INVEST; **3,** = siege, *obsessio.*

investigate, v.tr. *exquirĕre, indagare,* (*per*)*scrutari, investigare, quaerĕre, cognoscĕre* (the last two also of judicial investigation), *percontari* (*percunct-*), *sciscitari;* to — the true reason of anything, *veram rationem alcjs rei exsequi;* to — the truth, *quid verum sit exquirĕre.* **investigation,** n. *investigatio, indagatio, percontatio* (*percunct-*) (= questioning), *inquisitio, quaestio, cognitio;* see INQUIRY. **investigator,** n. *investigator, indagator, quaesitor* (only in judicial matters), *inquisitor.*

inveteracy, n. *inveteratio.* **inveterate,** adj. *inveteratus, confirmatus* (fig., = deeply rooted), *penitus defixus* (of bad habits), *penitus insitus* (of opinions); to become —, *inveterascĕre.* Adv. *penitus.*

invidious, adj. **1,** = envious, *invidus, invidiosus, lividus, malignus, malevolus;* **2,** = exposed to envy, *invidiosus, odiosus.* Adv. *maligne, invidiose.* **invidiousness,** n. **1,** *invidia, malevolentia, malignitas;* **2,** *invidia, odium.*

invigorate, v.tr. *corroborare* (e.g. anyone through constant work, employment, *alqm assiduo opere);* = to revive anyone, *(con)firmare* (e.g. the body through food, *corpus cibo firmare);* to become invigorated, *se corroborare, se confirmare, se recreare,* or *vires reficĕre* (= to recruit one's strength). **invigorating,** adj. *aptus ad corpus* (etc.) *reficiendum.* **invigoration,** n. *confirmatio animi;* for — of the body, use verb.

invincible, adj. *invictus, in(ex)superabilis, inexpugnabilis* (= impregnable, of places); *quod superari non potest* (fig., e.g. obstacles, *impedimenta*). Adv. *quod superari non potest.*

inviolability, n. *sanctitas* (of God and men, = sanctity), *caerimonia, religio* (= sacredness, of the gods and of everything consecrated to them, e.g. tombs). **inviolable,** adj. *inviolabilis, inviolatus;* = sacred, holy, consecrated, *sanctus, sacrosanctus.* Adv. *inviolate.* **inviolate,** adj. *integer* (of a thing remaining in its former state); = without having received any injury, unhurt, *illaesus, inviolatus,* comb. *integer atque inviolatus, intactus inviolatusque;* = entire, undamaged, *incorruptus;* = without any accident, safe, *incolumis* (opp. *afflictus, vitiosus*), comb. *integer incolumisque;* = safe, in safety, *salvus,* comb. *salvus atque incolumis.*

invisibility, n. by **invisible,** adj. *caecus* or *nihil cernendus,* or *quem (quam, quod) cernĕre et vidēre non possumus, quem (quam, quod) non possumus oculis consequi;* to be —, *sub oculos non cadĕre; non comparĕre* (= not to appear, of persons and things); the — world, *caelum, superi;* see HEAVEN. Adv. *quod cerni non potest.*

invitation, n. *invitatio;* at your —, *invitatus* or *vocatus a te, invitatu* or *vocatu tuo.* **invite,** v.tr. **1,** (in the usual sense) *invitare alqm ad alqd* (any invitation, of persons and things); *vocare alqm ad alqd* (the usual phrase in inviting anyone to dinner through a slave; then in gen. of an invitation to take part in anything, e.g. *ad bellum, ad quietem,* etc.); to — oneself to dinner, *condicĕre ad cenam, condicĕre alci* (the latter in gen. in the sense, I'll be your guest); **2,** = to allure; to — to the pleasures of rural life, *ad fruendum agrum invitare;* see ALLURE. **inviting,** adj. *blandus, gratus, amoenus, dulcis.* Adv. *blande, grate, amoene, dulciter.*

invocation, n. *imploratio* (= imploring), *testatio* (= calling as a witness).

invoice, n. *(mercium) libellus* or *index, -icis,* m. and f.; see ACCOUNT.

invoke, v.tr. *invocare, implorare;* to — the Muses, *invocare Musas;* to — the gods, *implorare* or *invocare Deos, invocare atque obtestari Deos, comprecari Deos* (the latter esp. =to pray for help); to — anyone's assistance, *implorare fidem alcjs, invocare subsidium alcjs, auxilium alcjs implorare et flagitare;* to — God as a witness, *Deum testari, Deum invocare testem.*

involuntary, adj. *invītus et coactus* (= unwilling and forced), *non voluntarius* (= not made to please us, e.g. death). Adv. *invite,* or by adj. or *haud sponte suā.* **involuntariness,** n. *necessitas,* or by adj. (e.g. the — of my action, *quod coactus feci*).

involution, n. *implicatio, involutio* (Vitruv.), better by INVOLVE, which see. **involve,** v.tr. **1,** = to envelop (e.g. to — one in smoke), *involvĕre;* see ENVELOP; **2,** = to implicate, *alqm alqâ re implicare, illaqueare, illigare;* to be involved in debt, *aere alieno obrutum, oppressum,* or *demersum esse;* see IMPLICATE; **3,** = to imply, *continēre, habēre;* it is involved in the nature of the case, *rei inest alqd, ex alqâ re sequitur;* see IMPLY, FOLLOW.

invulnerable, adj. *invulnerabilis* (Sen.); to be —, *vulnerari non posse.*

inwall, v.tr. *saxo consaepire* (*consep-*).

inward, adj. = internal, interior, *interior;* see INNER. Adv. *introrsus* or *introrsum, intus, intrinsecus;* bent —, *incurvus.*

inweave, v.tr. *intexĕre alci rei* or *in alqâ re* (lit. and fig.).

inwrought, adj. by *intextus;* see WEAVE, ENGRAVE.

irascible, adj. *iracundus, in iram praeceps, stomachosus, irritabilis.* Adv. *iracunde, irate, stomachose.* **irascibility,** n. *iracundia, stomachus;* see IRRITATION. **ire,** n. see ANGER, WRATH. **ireful,** adj. see ANGRY.

iris, n. **1,** see RAINBOW; **2,** = the flag-flower, *iris* (Plin.).

irks, v.tr. impers.; it —, *alqm alcjs rei piget, taedet,* or with infin.; *alci molestum est,* with infin. **irksome,** adj. = annoying, *gravis, molestus;* = full of labour, tiring, *operosus;* = hateful, *odiosus.* Adv. *graviter, moleste, aegre.* **irksomeness,** n. *taedium, molestia;* see DISAGREEABLE.

iron, I. n. *ferrum;* of —, made of —, *ferreus;* ironed, *ferratus;* to put anyone in —s, *alqm in vincula con(j)icĕre* or *mittĕre;* we must strike the — whilst it is hot, *utendum est animis dum spe calent,* Curt.; *matura dum libido manet* (Ter.). **II.** adj. *ferreus* (both lit. and fig.); an — instrument, —ware, *ferramentum;* I must have a heart of —, *ferreus essem;* oh you with your heart of —! *o te ferreum!* **III.** v.tr. **1,** = to smooth with an instrument of —, *ferro cal(e)facto vestes premĕre;* **2,** = chain; see IRON, n. above. **ironmaster, ironmonger,** n. *negotiator ferrarius.* **ironmongery,** n. *ferramenta, -orum.*

ironical, adj. *alqd per ironiam seu dissimulationem dictum;* an — man, *simulator* (e.g. *in omni oratione simulatorem, quem εἴρωνα Graeci nominarunt, Socratem accepimus* (Cic.). Adv. *per ironiam.* **irony,** n. *ironīa* (*εἰρωνεία*, a word which Cic. borrowed from the Greek), *dissimulatio* (= dissimulation).

irradiate, v.tr. = to illuminate, lit. *irradiare* (post-Aug. poets), *luce suâ collustrare* (of the sun, etc.), *illustrare;* see ILLUMINATE.

irrational, adj. = without reason, *rationis expers, brutus* (esp. of animals); *amens, demens, insanus* (= mad), *stolidus, stupidus, stultus, fatuus* (= stupid), *caecus* (= mentally blind). Adv. *insane, stolide, stulte.* **irrationality,** n. by adj. or some word = stupidity or madness (e.g. *stultitia, stupor, stupiditas, socordia, amentia, dementia*).

irreclaimable, adj. *quod emendari non potest.*

irreconcilable, adj. **1,** = not to be appeased, *implacabilis, inexorabilis;* **2,** of propositions, (*res*) *inter se repugnantes, contrariae;* see INCONSISTENT. Adv. by adj.

irrecoverable, adj. *irreparabilis;* an — loss, *damnum quod nunquam resarciri potest; irrevocabilis.* Adv. by adj.

irrefragable, adj. *certus, firmus, gravis, ratus, confirmatus,* or (*argumentum*) *quod refelli non potest,* or *quod vim affert in docendo.* Adv. by adj. or *necessario, necessarie* (rare, but found in Cic.), *necessarie demonstrari.*

irrefutable, adj. see IRREFRAGABLE.

irregular, adj. *enormis* (Tac., of streets etc.), *incompositus* (= not well put together), *inusitatus* (= unusual), *inaequalis, inaequabilis* (=

unequal); as gram. t.t., *anōmalus*; of an election, *vitiosus*; — conduct, *licentia, mores dissoluti* or *pravi*. Adv. *enormiter, incomposite, inusitate, inaequaliter, inaequabiliter*; of conduct, *dissolute, prave*; of an election, *vitio* (e.g. *consules vitio creati*). **irregularity,** n. *enormitas* (Quint.), *inaequalitas*; gram. t.t., *anōmalia*; — of conduct, *licentia, mores dissoluti* or *pravi, pravitas*; in an election, *vitium*.

irrelevant, adj. *alci rei, (ab) algâ re alienus*; it is —, *nihil ad rem* or *ad haec*.

irreligion, n. *impietas erga Deum* or *Deos*; = want of devotion, *Dei* or *Deorum neglegentia* (*neglig-*). **irreligious,** adj. *impius erga Deum* or *Deos, contemptor religionis*. Adv. *impie*.

irremediable, adj. see INCURABLE.

irremovable, adj. *immobilis*; see IMMOVABLE; = that cannot be changed, *immutabilis* (e.g. the tracks of the stars, *spatia*); *certus, ratus*.

irreparable, adj. see IRREVOCABLE.

irreprehensible, adj. *non reprehendendus, non vituperandus* (= blameless); = as it ought to be, *probus* (e.g. goods, an article; hence also of persons); = virtuous, good, *integer, sanctus*. Adv. *sancte, probe, integre*.

irreproachable, adj. see IRREPREHENSIBLE.

irresistible, adj. *cui nullâ vi resisti potest, invictus, in(ex)superabilis*. Adv. *necessario* or *necessarie* (rare), or *ita ut nullo modo resisti possit*.

irresolute, adj. *dubius* (= doubtful); = uncertain, *incertus*; = changeable, *mutabilis, mobilis, varius, parum stabilis, firmus* or *constans, inconstans, haesitans, cunctans*; to be —, *magnâ consilii inopiâ affectum esse*. Adv. *dubitanter, inconstanter*. **irresolution,** n. *dubitatio, haesitantia, cunctatio* (*cont-*).

irrespective, adj. by Adv. *nullâ ratione* (*alcjs rei*) *habitâ*.

irresponsible, adj. *cui nulla ratio reddenda est*. **irresponsibility,** n. use adj.

irretrievable, adj. see IRRECOVERABLE.

irreverence, n. *impietas erga Deum* or *Deos, nulla rerum divinarum reverentia*. **irreverent,** adj. *inverecundus, parum verecundus* (= immodest), *impius erga Deum* or *Deos*. Adv. *impie*; to behave — towards anyone, *reverentiam alci non praestare*.

irrevocable, adj. *irrevocabilis, irreparabilis, immutabilis*; an — loss, *damnum quod nullo modo resarciri potest*. Adv. *in perpetuum*.

irrigate, v.tr. *irrigare*. **irrigation,** n. *irrigatio, inductio aquarum*. **irriguous,** adj. + *irriguus*, or by *rigare, irrigare*.

irritable, adj. *irritabilis, stomachosus, iracundus*. Adv. *stomachose, iracunde*. **irritate,** v.tr. 1, e.g. to — a wound, *inflammare* (Plin.); 2, in a fig. sense, *alqm irritare, alcjs iram concitare* or *irritare*. **irritation,** n. *ira, stomachus*; see ANGER.

irruption, n. 1, e.g. of the sea, by *irrumpĕre*; e.g. of the enemy, *irruptio, incursio*. **irruptive,** adj. by *irrumpĕre*.

isinglass, n. *ichthyocolla* (Plin.).

island, n. *insula* (also = the inhabitants of the —, e.g. *insulas bello persequi*, Nep.). **islander,** n. *insulanus* (Cic.), *insulae incŏla*; the —s, *ii qui insulam*, or *insulas, incolunt*. **isle,** n. see ISLAND. **islet,** n. *parva insula*.

isolate, v.tr. *secernĕre, sejungĕre, separare* (= separate). **isolated,** adj. *remotus* (= distant), *solus* (= alone). **isolation,** n. *solitudo*.

isosceles, n. **isosceles*.

issue, I. n. 1, = the act of flowing (e.g. — of blood), by verb; 2, = a sending out (e.g. the — of an order, money), by verb; 3, = the result of a thing, *exitus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs*; a good —, *successus, -ūs*; to know the —, *scire quos eventus res sit habitura*; the point at —, *res de quâ agitur*; see END, CONCLUSION, DECISION; 4, = offspring, *filius, filia* (= son, daughter); *progenies, stirps* (the latter lit. stem, in the sing. = children, — in gen.); one of the later —, *unus e posteris* (= one of those who were later born, down from the great-grandson, opp. *unus e majoribus*); = the descendants, *progenies* or *progenies liberorum, stirps* or *stirps liberorum* (as regards the coming generation); = the whole posterity, in a wide sense, *posteritas*; + *suboles*; male —, *stirps virilis, virilis sexûs stirps*; to leave —, *stirpem relinquĕre*. **II.** v.intr. 1, = to flow out, *effluĕre, emanare*; 2, = to go out, *egredi, evadĕre*; = to rush out (e.g. troops), *erumpĕre* (expressing wherefrom, of buds, leaves, etc., also of soldiers that make a sally, e.g. from the camp, *ex castris*); *prorumpĕre, prorumpi* (= to rush, expressing the direction whereto, e.g. a fountain, fire, also of soldiers); = to make a sally, *eruptionem facĕre*; = to rush forth, *procurrĕre* (of troops rushing forth from their position to attack the enemy); = to march out hastily, *provolare, evolare* (from, *ex*, etc.; with all troops, with the whole force, *omnibus copiis*); = to emerge, *emergĕre* (from, *ex*, etc.; lit. to dive forth, from under); to — suddenly from the ambush, *ex insidiis subito consurgĕre*; 3, = to proceed (as income), by *fructum reddĕre*; 4, = to end, *finire, terminari* (= to come to an end); = to cease, *desinĕre*. **III.** v.tr. 1, = to send out (e.g. money), *promĕre* (e.g. money from the treasury); to — a new coinage, *distribuĕre*; 2, = to send out, deliver from authority (e.g. to — an order, a book), *edĕre, proponĕre* (by placards), *pronuntiare* (by heralds, public criers); to be issued, *exire, emanare*; to — an order, *edicĕre, edictum proponĕre*; to — too severe orders, *nimis severe statuĕre*; to — a decree, *rescribĕre* (of the sovereign); to — a written order to anybody, *lit(t)eras dare* or *mittĕre ad alqm*; 3, = to deliver for use, to — voting papers, voting tablets, *diribēre tabellas*; one who does this, *diribitor*; to — provisions, *dispensare* (of the *dispensator*, = the manager of the house).

isthmus, n. *isthmus* (*isthmos*).

it, pers. pron. 1, as a demons. pron. by *hic, haec, hoc*, or *is, ea, id*; 2, before a verb, not rendered at all; if used emphatically, by *ille, illa, illud*, or, pointing to a third party, *iste, ista, istud*, or if = self, itself, by *ipse, ipsa, ipsum*, or by *res, ipsa res*.

Italian, adj. *Italicus*, + *Italus*. **italics,** n. *lit(t)erae tenuiores et paullum inclinatae*.

itch, I. n. 1, as a disease, *scabies*; to suffer from the —, *scabie laborare*; 2, = sensation caused from that disease, *scabies* (rare), *prurīgo, prurītus, -ūs* (Plin.), *formicatio* (*μυρμηκία*, = an — like the crawling of ants, Plin.). **II.** v.intr. lit. *prurire* (in gen.), *formicare* (Plin., as if ants were running about on the part of the body which itches), *verminare* (Mart., as if the part which itches was full of vermin).

item, I. adv. = also; (used when something is to be added) see FURTHER. **II.** n. in an account, —s of expenditure, *rationes sumptuariae*; in a gen. sense, = article, *pars, caput* (e.g. of a law, a treaty); an — in a contract, agreement, *condicio, caput*; or often *res* would be sufficient; or by adj. *singuli* (e.g. the —s of expenditure, *pecuniae singulae*).

iterate, v.tr. *iterare.* **iteration,** n. use verb.

itinerant, n. and adj. *viator, circumforaneus.* **itinerary,** n. *itineris descriptio.*

ivory, I. n. *ebor.* **II.** adj. *eburneus,* † *eburnus, ebореus.*

ivy, n. *hedera;* —-mantled (of towers, etc.), *haberâ obsitus.*

Back To Top

J.

jabber, v.intr. *blaterare, garrire, strepĕre, crepare;* see PRATTLE. **jabberer,** n. *qui blaterat.* **jabbering,** n. *clamor, strepitus, -ūs.*

jack, n. 1, as term of contempt, — of all trades, *qui se ad omnia aptum esse putat;* 2, = boot—, *instrumentum ad caligas detrahendas aptum;* kitchen —, *machina quâ utimur ad carnem circumagendam.* **jackanapes,** n. *homo stolidus.* **jackass,** n. *asinus* (lit. and fig.). **jackdaw,** n. *monedula,* perhaps *graculus.*

jacket, n. *vestis* or *vestimentum.*

jade, n. 1, = a poor horse, *caballus;* 2, of a woman, *mulier importuna, puella proterva.* **jaded,** adj. *fatigatus, (de)fessus;* see WEARY.

jag, v.tr. = to cut into notches like those of a saw, *incīdĕre* (= to make incisions); see INDENT. **jagged, jaggy,** adj. *serratus* (Plin., with teeth like those of a saw); — rocks, *saxa praerupta;* see RUGGED.

jail, n. *furcifer;* see GAOL, PRISON.

jam, I. n. *fructus condīti.* **II.** v.tr. *comprimĕre.*

jamb, n. (in architecture) *postis,* m.

jangle, v. see QUARREL.

janitor, n. *janitor, ostiarius;* fem. *janitrix.*

January, n. *Januarius (mensis).*

jar, I. v.intr. 1, = to strike discordantly, or if the jarring sound is repeated, *stridĕre* (or *stridĕre,* = to whiz), *absonum esse, dissonare, discrepare;* 2, = to disagree with, *discrepare, dissonum esse;* see DISAGREE. **II.** n. = quarrel, *rixa, jurgium;* see QUARREL. **jarring,** adj. *dissonus, discors;* see DISCORDANT.

jar, n. = a vessel, *olla* (orig. *aula*), *cadus* (esp. for wine), *dolium* (= cask), *seria* (= large —); *urceus* (in gen.); *urna* (lit., = a jug for water, then an urn for the ashes of dead bodies, a lottery-box, a money-box, etc.); *hydria* (ὑδρία), *situlus* and *situla* (= a water-pot, also used as a lottery-box, in this sense usu. *sitella);* *amphora* (ἀμφορεύς = a large vessel, usually with two ears or handles, esp. used for wine).

jargon, n. *strepitus, -ūs,* or *sermo barbarus, ut ita dicam.*

jasper, I. n. *iaspis.* **II.** adj. *iaspideus* (Plin.).

jaundice, n. *morbus regius* or *arquatus* (Cels.). **jaundiced,** adj. fig. *lividus, invidus.*

jaunt, n. *iter, excursio* (Plin. Min.); to take a —, *excurrĕre* (Plin. Min.).

javelin, n. *pilum, jaculum;* see DART.

jaw, n. 1, *maxilla* (Cels.); jaws, *fauces, -ium* (= the larynx); to tear out of the —s, *eripĕre e faucibus* (lit. and fig.). **jaw-bone,** n. *maxilla.*

jealous, adj. *aemulus* (= rival); = envious, *invidus, lividus;* to be — of anyone, *aemulari alci* or *cum alqo, invidēre alci.* Adv. use adj. **jealousy,** n. in gen. *aemulatio* (Cic., Tusc.); *zelotypia* (Plin., by Cic. written in Greek, ζηλοτυπία = — in love).

jeer, I. v.tr. and intr. *in ludibrium vertĕre* (Tac.); the people — at anything, *alqd in ordā omnium pro ludibrio abiit* (Liv.); = to deride anything or anyone, *ludibrio sibi habēre, ludificare, deridēre;* = to mock, *irridēre,* all with *alqm, illudĕre alci,* or *in alqm;* = to cavil, *alqm cavillari.* **II.** n. *ludificatio, cavillatio, irrisio, irrisus, -ūs, ludibrium.* **jeerer,** n. *irrisor, derisor, cavillator.* **jeering,** adj. by adv. *cum irrisione.*

jejune, adj. *jejunus, aridus, exilis, siccus, exsanguis.* Adv. *jejune, exiliter, jejune et exiliter.* **jejuneness,** n. *jejunitas, siccitas,* comb. *jejunitas et siccitas et inopia.*

jeopardize, v.tr. *alqd in aleam dare, alqd in discrimen committĕre* or *vocare* or *adducĕre; alqd discrimini committĕre, alqd ad ultimum discrimen adducĕre.* **jeopardy,** n. see DANGER, ADVENTURE.

jerk, I. v.tr. *offendĕre alqm alqâ re* (e.g. *capite, cubito, pede aut genu);* see HIT, BEAT. **II.** n. 1, *impetus, -ūs;* see HIT; 2, see LEAP.

jerkin, n. 1, see JACKET; a buff —, *lorica;* 2, *vestis.*

jest, I. v.intr. *jocari, joco uti, joca agĕre cum alqo, joculari, cavillari.* **II.** n. *jocus,* in the plur. *joca* in Cic. and Sall., *joci* in Liv., = a joke, amusement, *ludus,* comb. *ludus et jocus;* = fun, wit, *facetiae;* in —, *per jocum, per ludum et jocum;* for —, *per ridiculum, joco, joculariter;* do you mean that in earnest or in —? *jocone an serio hoc dicis?* without —, no —, *amoto* or *remoto joco, omissis jocis, extra jocum;* to put a — upon anyone, *alqm ludĕre, ludificari.* **jester,** n. *qui jocatur;* = buffoon, *scurra, sannio, balatro.*

jet, n. = the mineral, *gagates, -ae,* m. (Plin.); —-black, *nigerrimus.*

jet, n. of water, *aqua saliens* or *exsiliens* (or in pl.).

jetsam, n. *res naufragio ejectae.*

jetty, n. *moles, -is.*

Jew, n. *Judaeus.* **Judaism,** n. *Judaismus, religio Judaica, doctrina Judaica.* **Jewish,** adj. *Judaicus, Judaeus.* **Jewry,** n. *vicus Judaicus, regio Judaica.*

jewel, n. *gemma;* see GEM. **jewelled,** adj. *gemmeus, gemmatus.* **jeweller,** n. *qui gemmas vendit* or *sculpit.*

jig, n. and v.tr. see DANCE.

jilt, v.tr. *repudiare.*

jingle, I. v.intr. (as in jingling chains or bells), *tinnīre* (= to ring). **II.** n. or **jingling,** n. *tinnītus, -ūs.*

job, n. 1, = work, *opus, -ĕris,* n.; 2, = a small lucrative business or office, *munus exiguum* or *parvum;* see WORK, PERFORMANCE; 3, = work carried on unfairly, *fraus, -dis,* f. **jobber,** n. 1, = one who does small jobs, *operarius* (= one who assists, servant, labourer); 2 (= a stock-jobber), *argentarius;* see BROKER; 3, = one who does anything unfairly, *fraudator, circumscriptor.*

jockey, I. n. *agaso* (= groom). **II.** v.tr. (= to cheat), *circumvenire* (= to surround, fig. to take in); see CHEAT.

jocose, jocular, adj. *jocosus, jocularis, jocularius, ridiculus* (of persons and things); = laughable, *ridendus* (of things); *facetus, salsus, festivus, hilaris (hilarus* = gay), *ludicer, lascivus* (= sportive). Adv. *jocose, jocularitер, festive, lascive, hilariter, hilare, facete, salse;* see GAY,

MERRY. **jocoseness, jocularity, jocundity,** n. *facetiae, hilarus animus et ad jocandum promptus, hilaritas, laetitia, alacritas, lascivia.*

jog, I. v.tr. = to push off, *propellĕre* (e.g. *alqm*, or the vessel with the oar, *navem remis*); *impellĕre*; see PUSH. **II.** v.intr. (= to move by jogs) *promovēri, lente progredi.* **III.** n. 1, = a push intended to awaken attention, in general, *offensio*; (= the impression from without) (*im*)*pulsus, -ūs*; a violent —, *impetus, -ūs*; see PUSH.

join, I. v.tr. lit. = to bring one thing in contiguity with another, (*con*)*jungĕre* (in general); *nectĕre, con*(*n*)*ectĕre* (= to connect, lit. and fig.); = to unite things so that they belong together, *comparare* (all *cum alqâ re* or *alci rei*); = to glue together, cement, fig. = to unite closely together, *conglutinare* (e.g. *verba*); = to tie, fasten together, *colligare, copulare*, comb. *jungĕre et copulare, continuare* (lit. and fig.); — without a break, *adjungĕre, ad alqd* or *alci rei*; — battle, *proelium* or *pugnam committĕre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, = to be connected with, *committi, continuari*, (*con*)*jungi, adjungi*; 2, = in partnership, etc., *se* (*con*)*jungĕre*, or *societatem inire* or *coire, cum alqo*; 3, = to meet, *se alci addĕre, alci occurrĕre, alcjs rei participem esse.* **joiner,** n. *faber.* **joint, I.** n. (in anatomy = the joining of two or more bones), *commissura* (in general, also in the human body); *artus, -ūs, articulus*, comb. *commissurae et artus*; — of a plant, *nodus*; in particular the joints of the spine, *vertebrae*, so too *nodus*, and comb. *nodi articulique*; a — of a chain, *annulus*; (in architecture and joinery) = a binding or tying together (in architecture), *colligatio, verticula* (to cause motion); in joinery, *coagmentum, coagmentatio, compages, -is, compactura, junctura* (= the joining in general). **II.** adj. (as in — property), *communis*; see COMMON. Adv. *conjuncte, conjunctim, una, communiter.* **jointheir,** n. *coheres, -ēdis*, m. and f. **joint-stock company,** n. *societas.* **jointure,** n. *annua* (*quae viduae praebentur*).

joist, n. *tignum transversum* or *transversarium.*

joke, see JEST

jolly, adj. *hilaris* (*hilarus*), *lascivus*; see MERRY. **jollity,** n. *hilaritas, lascivia.*

jolt, I. v.tr. *jactare, concutĕre, quassare*; see SHAKE. **II.** v.intr. *jactari, concuti, quassāri*; to — against (e.g. the carriage —s), by *offendĕre alqm, alqd* (= to run accidentally against one, of persons and things; hence to fall in with, meet); *incurrĕre in alqm* or *in alqd* (= to run violently against anyone or anything, of persons and things; hence to fall in with anyone); *illidi alci rei* or *in alqd, allidi ad alqd* (= to be knocked, to dash upon anyone or against anything so as to be hurt, of persons and things, e.g. against the wall, *parieti illidi*; against the rocks, *ad scopulos allidi*); see SHAKE. **III.** n. *jactatio, quassatio*, or by verb.

jostle, v.intr. *alqm offendĕre*; see JOLT, II.

jot, I. n. not a—, *nihil, ne minimâ quidem re, ne transversum unguem* or *digitum*; not to care a —, *alqd non flocci*, or *nihili* or *nauci facĕre.* **II.** v.tr. to — down, *annotare* or *scribĕre.*

journal, n. 1, = diary, *ephemĕris, -idis*, f. (ἐφημερίς); 2, in commerce, *rationes* (= accounts), *codex accepti et expensi*, or, in the connexion of the sentence, simply *codex* or *tabulae* (= a cash-book for putting down income and expenditure); = the waste-book, *adversaria, -orum*; 3, = newspaper, *acta* (*diurna*), *-orum.* **journalist,** n. *diurnorum scriptor.*

journey, I. n. *iter, itineris*, n. (to a place); *viā* (= the way, road); = the departure, *profectio* (never in the sense of the — itself); = the act of travelling and the stay in foreign countries, *peregrinatio*; = a voyage, *navigatio*; to be on a —, *in itinere esse*; to make, undertake a —, *iter facĕre*; into foreign countries, *peregrinationes suscipĕre*; to get ready for the —, *omnia quae ad proficiscendum pertineant comparare*; *profectionem* or *iter parare*; a march, *iter* (= in gen.); a day's —, march (of troops), *diei* or *unius diei iter*; — or march, *prima, secunda, tertia, quarta, quinta castra, -orum*; — by sea, *cursus, -ūs, navigatio*; in speaking in the ordinary sense of a — or voyage of so many days, the number of days is added in the genitive case, e.g. one day's —, *diei iter* or *cursus, -ūs*, or *navigatio*; of two days, *bidui iter* or *cursus* or *navigatio*; of nine days, *novem dierum iter, cursus, navigatio*; to be distant one day's —, *diei itinere* or *cursu* or *navigatione abesse*; two days' —, *bidui spatio* or simply *bidui abesse*; the forest extends in breadth a nine days' —, *latitudo silvae patet novem dierum iter*; the distance was about a ten days' —, *via dierum fere erat decem.* **II.** v.intr. *iter facĕre, conficĕre, progredi* (= to set out), *peregrinari* (= to — abroad); see TRAVEL, MARCH.

journeyman, n. in a trade, *opifex, -icis*, m. and f. (= artisan); *opera* (usually in pl.), *mercenarius, operarius.*

Jove, n. *Jupiter*, gen. *Jovis* (as god and planet); by —! *mehercle!*

jovial, adj. *hilaris, lascivus*; see MERRY. Adv. *hilariter, lascive.* **joviality,** n. *hilaritas, lascivia*; see MIRTH.

joy, I. n. *gaudium* (= the state of the mind, i.e. *cum ratione animus movetur placide atque constanter, tum illud gaudium dicitur*, Cic.), *laetitia*, (when we show it outwardly, *laetitiā gestiens*, Cic.); the sensation of —, = pleasure, *voluptas*; comb. *laetitia ac voluptas*, = delight, *delectatio, deliciae* (= the object of —; poets use also *gaudium* and *voluptas* in this sense); to gratify anyone, *gratificari alci* (by a present, etc.); you have given me great pleasure, caused me great —, by, etc., *magnum mihi gaudium attulisti, quod*, etc.; it gives me great pleasure, *alqd mihi gaudio, laetitiae*, or *voluptati est*; *delector alqâ re, alqd mihi in deliciis est*; anything gives me great pleasure, *magnâ laetitiâ, magno gaudio me afficit alqd*; *alqd summae mihi voluptati est*; *magnum gaudium, magnam laetitiam voluptatemque capio* (*percipio*) *ex alqâ re*; *alqd cumulum gaudii mihi affert* (used when we wish to express a still higher degree of —, caused by something additional); to express one's — in words, *gaudium verbis prodĕre*; to jump with — (in succeeding, in hearing joyous news), *laetitiā se efferre, gaudio exsilire, ex(s)ultare*; to be delighted with —, *laetum esse omnibus laetitiis* (a phrase which Cic. borrowed from a comedy of Cæcilius and uses very often); on his arrival they all received him with expressions of —, *eum adventientem laeti omnes accepĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *gaudĕre, gaudio affici, gestire, ex(s)ultare, laetificari* (= to show signs of —); see REJOICE. **joyous, joyful,** adj. 1, = glad, *laetus, hilaris* or *hilarus* (= in a merry humour); *libens* (*lub-*) (= with pleasure); 2, = giving joy, *laetus, laetabilis*; *gratus* (as regards anything for which we ought to be thankful); = pleasing, *jucundus, dulcis*; = welcome, *exoptatus.* Adv. *laete, hilariter, hilare, libenter* (*lub-*), *jucunde.* **joyless,** adj. *maestus*; see SAD. **joyousness, joyfulness,** n. see JOY.

jubilant, adj. = rejoicing, by *laetitiā* or *gaudio ex(s)ultare, laetitiā* or *alacritate gestiens*; *ex(s)ultans et gestiens*; see EXULT. **jubilee,** n. = a season of great public joy and festivity, *festi dies laetissimi*; the — year, *annus qui est quinquagesimus* or *centesimus post rem gestam.*

judge, I. n. 1, *judex, -ĭcis*, m. (for the exact meaning of the term *judex* see Smith, "Dict. of Antiquities," art. JUDEX), *assessor;* in Cic. often *qui judicat* or *qui judicium exercet* or *qui est judicaturus* (when he is about to —); = arbitrator, *arbiter;* = delegate, *recuperator;* — of the circuit, *quaesitor* (lit. of criminal offences); = a mediator, umpire, *disceptator* (fem. *disceptatrix*); to bring anything before the —, *alqd ad judicem deferre;* verdict, sentence of the —, court, *judicis sententia, judicium;* a decree of a —, *edictum;* an injunction, *interdictum;* to appeal to the —, *ad judicem confugĕre;* belonging to the office of a —, *judicialis;* 2, in gen. *judex, aestimator, existimator*, comb. *existimator et judex, censor* (*censor castigatorque*); see CRITIC. **II.** v.intr. *judicare*, about anything, *alqd*, about anyone, *de alqo* (also in a judicial sense), *facĕre judicium*, about anything, *alcjs rei* or *de alqâ re*, about anyone, *de alqo;* = to think, *existimare* (= to have an opinion), about anything, *alqd* or *de alqâ re*, about anybody, *de alqo;* = to think well, have a good or bad opinion of anyone, *bene* or *male existimare de alqo;* = to give a formal judgment, a decision, esp. in the Senate, *censĕre.* **III.** v.tr. (= to hear and determine a case), *judicare de alqo, judicium edĕre in alqm;* to — between, *dijudicare* (e.g. *vera et falsa*, or *vera a falsis*). **judgment,** n. = the process of examining facts in court, *judicium;* to administer justice, give —, *jus dicĕre, agĕre;* as a faculty of the mind, *judicium, sapientia, prudentia;* to show —, *judicium habĕre;* see UNDERSTANDING, WISDOM; = determination, *arbitrium, decretum* (= decree), *sententia* (= opinion); the opinion which anyone forms after having first inquired into the value of anything, estimation, *existimatio;* the public opinion, *existimatio vulgi* (Caes.); to give one's —, *sententiam dicĕre* (of the author, senator, judge); in my —, *meo judicio, quantum ego judico*, (*ex* or *de*) *meâ sententiâ, ut mihi quidem videtur;* — -seat, *tribunal, judicium;* to bring anything before the —, *alqd* (e.g. *alcjs factum*) *in judicium vocare* (Cic.); see also OPINION. **judicature,** n. *jurisdictio, jurisdictionis potestas;* to be subject to anyone's —, *sub alcjs jus et jurisdictionem subjunctum esse;* it comes under my —, *jurisdictio mea est, hoc meum est, hujus rei potestas penes me est.* **judicial,** adj. 1, *judicialis;* = belonging to the judge, *judicarius;* = what belongs to the forum, *forensis* (e.g. *contentiones*); a — opinion, *sententia;* a — decree, *edictum;* injunction, *interdictum* (of anything prohibited by the praetor, until the cause was tried); to demand a — inquiry against anyone, *judicium postulare in alqm, judices petĕre in alqm;* 2, fig. (e.g. a — habit of mind), *aequus;* see IMPARTIAL; 3, sent by Heaven (e.g. — blindness), *a Deo* or *divinitus missa* (*caecitas*, etc.). Adv. *jure, lege* (e.g. to proceed — against anyone, *lege agĕre cum alqo, jure* or *lege experiri cum alqo*). **judiciary,** adj. *judiciarius.* **judicious,** adj. *sagax, maximis consiliis, sapiens, prudens* (= sagacious). Adv. *sagaciter, sapienter, prudenter, aequo animo.* **judiciousness,** n. *sagacitas, prudentia, sapientia, aequanimitas* (i.e. without bias), *consilium.*

jug, n. *urceus, urceolus* (= little —), *hirnea, hirnula* (= little —), *amphora* (large, with two handles, esp. for wine); see JAR.

juggle, I. v.intr. 1, in the lit. sense, *praestigias agĕre;* 2, see DECEIVE. **II.** n. 1, = trick by legerdemain, *praestigiae;* 2, deception, *deceptio* (the act), *error* (= mistake); = fallacy, treachery, *fallacia;* = simulation, *simulatio, dissimulatio* (the former = pretending what one is not, the latter = pretending not to be what one really is). **jugglery, juggling,** n. = artifice, *ars, artificium, dolus.* **juggler,** n. 1, lit. *praestigiator* (in gen.), f. *praestigiatrix, circulator* or *planus* (= a conjuror who travels about, the former exhibiting snakes); 2, see DECEIVER.

jugular, adj. — vein, * *vena jugularis.*

juice, n. *sucus* (also fig. = energy, e.g. in speech); = poison, *virus,* n.; the — of the grape, *suci uvae* (in gen.), *mellīgo uvae* (when still unripe). **juicy,** adj. *suci plenus, sucosus* (= full of juice); *sucidus* (= with juice in).

jujube, n. 1, *zizyphus* (= the tree), *zizyphum* (= the fruit); 2, = a medicine which melts in the mouth, *ecligma* (all three Plin.).

July, n. *Julius (mensis);* in the times of the Republic, *Quinctilis (mensis).*

jumble, I. v.tr. (*per*)*miscēre;* to make a regular —, *omnia miscēre, omnia miscēre et turbare;* see CONFOUND. **II.** v.intr. (*per*)*misceri.* **III.** n. *mistura* (lit. and fig., e.g. of virtues and vices, *mistura vitiorum et virtutum*, Suet.); = mixture of different kinds of corn, *farrago* (also of the contents of a book, *nostri libelli*, Juv.); — of words, *sartago;* = conflux of different things, *colluvies, colluvio* (e.g. *exercitus mixtus ex colluvione omnium gentium, colluvies illa nationum*); *varietas* (e.g. *sermonum opinionumque*); generally by *miscēre* (e.g. *bona mixta malis*).

jump, I. v.intr. lit. *salire;* = to exercise oneself in jumping, *saliendo se exercēre;* to — up, *exsilire;* with joy, *ex(s)ultare gaudio, exsilire;* to — upon or into, *insilire in alqd;* to — from a wearied horse upon a fresh one, *ex fesso in recentem equum transultare;* to — over anything, *transilire alqd;* to — down from, *desilire ex*, etc. (from the horse, *ex equo*). **II.** n. = leap, *saltus, -ūs.* **jumper,** n. *qui salit.*

junction, n. *conjunctio, junctio.* **juncture,** n. *status, -ūs;* — of affairs, *tempora, -um;* happy —, *temporum felicitas.*

June, n. (*mensis*) *Junius.*

jungle, n. *silva.*

junior, adj. and n. *junior* or *minor aetate;* the —, (*natu*) *minor.*

juniper, n. *juniperus,* f.

junk, n. 1, = pieces of old cable, by *funis, -is*, m.; see CABLE, ROPE; 2, = Chinese vessel, *navis serica.*

junket, n. *placenta* (= cake), *cup(p)edia, -orum*, or *cup(p)ediae* (ante and post class. = dainties). **junketting,** n. *iter, -inĕris, voluptatis caus(s)â susceptum.*

juridical, adj. see JUDICIAL. **jurisconsult,** n. *juris peritus, juris* or *jure consultus* (both also written as one word), *juris sciens, in jure prudens.* **jurisdiction,** n. see JUDICATURE. **jurisprudence,** n. *juris civilis prudentia;* anyone's knowledge in —, *juris civilis scientia.* **jurist,** n. see JURISCONSULT. **juror,** n. as judge, *judex* (*selectus*) (selected in Rome from the senators, knights, i.e. *equites*, and the *tribuni aerarii*). **jury,** n. *judices, -um*, or *consilium* (e.g. *judicum*).

just, I. adj. = upright, *justus* (e.g. judge, complaint, fears, punishment, etc.), *aequus* (= equitable, reasonable, of persons), *legitimus* (= lawful, of things); to have — claims upon a thing, *alqd jure suo* (or *recte*) *postulare; meritus* (= deserved). **II.** adv. 1, = exactly, *diligenter* (e.g. I can't — tell, *hanc rem non ita diligenter teneo*); 2, in reference to a particular moment, *commodum, commode;* (colloquial) — now, *tantum quod* (*tantum quod cum* (*quum*), — when); — now, this moment, for the present, *in praesentia;* only — lately, *modo, proxime* (e.g. the piece which he had written — lately, *fabula quam proxime scripserat*); also by the adj. *recens* (with

ab or *ex* and ablat., or simply by the local ablat.); to have only — arrived from the province, the country, *e provinciâ recentem esse;* the people that had only — come from Rome, *homines Româ recentes;* = accidentally, *forte, forte fortunâ* (e.g. the king was — here, *rex forte aderat);* **3**, in comparison, — as, *aeque, perinde, pariter, similiter, item* (or *idem, eadem, idem,* in reference to subject and object), *itidem, juxta, eodem* or *pari modo* (= — in the same manner); to speak — in the same manner, *in eandem sententiam disputare;* to love anyone — as much, *aeque amare alqm;* to be — as old and as popular, *pari esse aetate et gratiâ;* — as well . . . as, *aeque . . . ac* (*atque, et, ut*), *perinde . . . ac* (*atque, ut, quasi*); *proinde . . . ac* (*quasi*), *similiter . . . ac* (*atque, et, ut*), *item . . . ut* (*uti, quemadmodum, quasi*), *itidem . . . et* (*quasi*), *juxta . . . ac* (*atque, quasi, cum* [with the ablat. of the persons to whom we compare anyone]); *non secus . . . ac; ut . . . ita, non minus . . . quam* (the latter if there is no negation connected with it), *talis . . . qualis, is* with *qui* following (if — as . . . as, = — the same . . . as, — such a one . . . as); — as if, *aeque* (*pariter, perinde*), *ac si; similiter, ut si* or *ac si; juxta ac si;* — as well . . . as, *tam . . . quam, item . . . ut;* — as well . . . as anyone else, *tam . . . quam qui maxime,* also *ita, ut cum maxime;* not . . . — as little, *non . . . non magis, non . . . nihilo plus* (or *non plus*), — as little . . . as, *non magis . . . quam* (= no more . . . than); *non plus . . . quam; nec . . . nec,* or *neque . . . neque* (*nec inferendo injuriam, nec patiendo*); — as much . . . as, *non magis . . . quam* (i.e. no less . . . than), *non nimis . . . quam;* — as great, large, *tantusdem, idem* (e.g. *eadem impudentia*); — as much, *tantidem, tantundem* (. . . as, *quantum,* as regards the quality), *totidem* (. . . as, *atque, ac,* or the correlative *quot,* as regards the quantity); — as many vessels, *totidem naves, par navium numerus;* — as far, *pari spatio;* — that one, the same, *idem, hic idem, hic is, idem hic, idem ille, idem iste* (if the subject has already been mentioned before, = likewise the same); by *solus* (e.g. *capiti solo ex aquâ exstant,* only — their heads out from the water); **4**, to express emphasis, *imprimis,* or as two words (*in primis*), *potissimum, maxime, praesertim, praecipue;* = certainly, *quidem* (enclit.); = indeed, *utique, sane;* — now, *modo, jam cum maxime;* — now, of what has long been desired, *vixdum, vix tandem;* — at that time, *tum cum maxime, eo maxime tempore;* — then, then —, *tum maxime;* not —, not exactly, *haud ita, non ita* (e.g. *sunt ea* [*simulacra*] *praeclarâ, sed non ita antiquâ*), also simply *haud,* or *non, parum* (= not so very); = not exactly, but, etc., *immo vero;* — that which, *id quod;* exactly, *quidem;* but that is — exactly what is considered wicked, *at id quidem nefas habetur;* with the superlative by *quisque,* — exactly the best, *optimus quisque;* but —, *nunc denique;* in answers, — so, *inquam, ita plane* or *prorsus;* sometimes expressed by *sub* with accus. (e.g. *sub lucem,* — before daybreak). Adv. *juste, jure, legitime, merito.* **justice,** n. *justitia* (= the virtue itself, and the love of —); = equity, equitability, *aequitas* (especially as a quality inherent in a person or thing); = right, law, *jus* (= that which is considered right); — requires that, etc., *aequum est* (with accus. and infin.); to exercise —, *justitiam exercēre* or *colēre;* to see — done to anyone, *alci jus dare* or *reddēre* (in court); *ea quae alci debentur tribuēre* (in gen., in daily life, to give anyone what is due to him); in —, *jure.* **justiciary,** n. perhaps *praetor urbanus;* see JUDGE. **justifiable,** adj. *justus;* = lawful, *legitimus,* comb. *justus et legitimus;* see LAWFUL; in more gen. sense, *alqd recte ac jure factum;* see EXCUSABLE. Adv. *recte ac jure.* **justification,** n. **1**, *purgatio, excusatio, satisfactio;* to accept anyone's —, *excusationem* or *satisfactionem accipēre;* for his or her —, *sui purgandi caus(s)â;* **2**, Theol. t.t. **justificatio.* **justify,** v.tr. **1**, in the ordinary sense, *alqm* or *alqd purgare* (= to prove one's innocence); = to excuse, *alqm* or *alqd excusare* (e.g. that anything was not done on purpose, that anything was neglected through other engagements, or through an oversight, or through ignorance, etc.); = to free from guilt, *alqm culpâ liberare;* to — anyone on account of, *alqm purgare de alqâ re* (seldom *alcjs rei*), *culpam alcjs rei demovēre ab alqo;* to — oneself, *se purgare, se excusare;* to — oneself before anyone, *se purgare alci;* sufficiently, *satisfacēre alci;* to — one's conduct before anyone, *facti sui rationem alci probare;* **2**, Theol. t.t. **justificare.*

jut, v.intr. — out, *extare, eminēre, prominēre;* of peninsulas and other portions of land, *excurrēre.*

juvenile, adj. *puerilis,* or by the genit. *pueri* or *puerorum, adolescentis* or *adolescentium, juvenilis.* **juvenility,** n. see YOUTH.

juxtaposition, n. by verbs (e.g. *quod una positum est*).

Back To Top

K.

kale, n. *crambe, -es,* f.

kalendar, n. *fasti, ephemeris, -idis,* f.

keel, n. *carina* (in poetry = the whole ship).

keen, adj. = sharp (lit. and fig.) *acer, acerbus* (= poignant); = acute, *acutus, astutus* (often in bad sense), *subtilis, perspicax, sagax, argutus* (= sagacious or witty). Adv. *acriter, acerbe, acute, astute, subtiliter, sagaciter, argute;* to feel a sorrow —, *summo dolore affici.* **keenness,** n. *acerbitas* (in such phrases as the — of winter, better use adj.), *astutia, subtilitas, sagacitas, perspicacitas;* — of wit, *argutiae.*

keep, I. v.tr. *servare, custodire, tenēre, continēre, habēre* (= to have); to — house, i.e., to remain in it, *domi (re)manēre;* to — one's bed, *in lecto esse, lecto teneri;* to — a position, *locum tenēre;* = to store up, *condēre;* = to preserve, *conservare;* = to support (animals), *alēre;* = to observe, *tenēre, servare, observare;* to — faith, *fidem servare* or *praestare,* or *exsolvēre;* to — a secret, *alqd occultum tenēre;* to — apart, *distinēre;* to — back, = to retain, *retinēre;* I generally — it in this way, *ita facēre soleo, sic est meus mos.* **II.** v.intr. *contineri* (of a dam), *firmum esse* (of a door); *frangi non posse* (of what cannot be broken open, e.g. a door), *non rumpi* (of what cannot burst, e.g. a vessel), *manēre, non evanescēre* (of things that will — their colour); to — to a thing, *retinēre alqd* (*justitiam, officium*); always to — in the path of duty and honour, *officii et existimationis rationem semper ducēre;* who —s to, upholds a thing, *retinens alcjs rei* (e.g. *sui juris dignitatisque*); to — in a certain track, *tenēre alqm locum, cursum tenēre alqo;* to — down, *reprimēre, comprimēre;* to — in, *claudēre, includēre, concludēre, continēre, cohibēre;* to — off, *arcēre, defendēre, prohibēre, propulsare;* to — from, (*se*) *abstinēre;* to — up, *conservare, tueri;* to — up with, *subsequi.* **III.** n. *arx.* **keeper,** n. *custos, curator.* **keeping,** n. *custodia* (= custody), *tutela* (= protection), to be in —, *convenire, congruēre;* see AGREE. **keepsake,** n. *donum,* or more accurately defined, *memoriae caus(s)â datum* or *acceptum.*

keg, n. *dolium* (of earthenware), *ligneum vas circulis vinctum* (of wood (Plin.)).

ken, n. *conspectus, -ūs.*

kennel, n. **1,** a house for dogs, *stabulum canis* or *canum; tugurium canis* (for a watch-dog, etc.); **2,** = a pack of hounds, *canes;* **3,** = a water-course of a street, *emissarium* (for the water), = a drain, *cloaca.*

kerb, n. *crepido,* better defined by *viae* or *itineris.*

kerchief, n. see HANDKERCHIEF, NECKKERCHIEF.

kernel, n. **1,** of fruits, *nucleus* (large or small); **2,** in a fig. sense, *medulla* (= marrow); = the blossom, *flos, floris,* m. (of a flower, youth, nobility); = the select portions, *robur, -oris,* n., *robora* (e.g. of Italy, of the Roman people, of the troops, the foot-soldiers, etc.); that was the real — of the army, *hoc erat robur exercitūs, id roboris in exercitu erat.*

kettle, n. *a(h)enum, cortina* (for cooking and dyeing); *lebes, -ētis,* m. **kettle-drum,** n. *tympanum.*

key, n. **1,** *clavis, -is,* f.; **2,** fig. *janua* (rare, e.g. *urbs janua Asiae*); **3,** of a musical instrument, * *clavis.*

kick, I. v.intr. and tr. *calcitrare, calces remittĕre, calcibus caedĕre;* a horse that —s, *equus calcitro.* **II.** n. *pedis* or *calcis ictus, -ūs;* to give anyone a —, *alqm pede* or *calce percutĕre.*

kid, n. *haedus, haedulus.*

kidnap, v.tr. see STEAL. **kidnapper,** n. *plagiarius.*

kidney, n. *renes, renum,* m. **kidney-bean,** n. *phasēlus,* m. and f.

kill, v.tr. *occīdĕre* (e.g. *ferro, veneno,* but generally of an honourable death), *caedĕre* (= to fell, especially in battle, in a fight; if of several, also *alqm caedes facĕre*); *interfĭcĕre* (= to cause anyone's death, to murder, also in general like *occīdĕre,* but implying a design and the act of destroying), *confĭcĕre* (= to put to the sword, in case of resistance), *necare* (in a cruel manner and wilfully, implying cruelty and want of feeling), *enecare* (stronger than *necare*); *interimĕre, e medio tollĕre* (= to get rid, especially of an adversary); *vitam adimĕre alci, vitā* or *luce alqm privare* (in general = to deprive of life), *alci vim afferre* (= to lay hands on), *trucidare* (= to murder), *jugulare* (= to cut the throat), *obtruncare* (= to attack anyone and assassinate him); *percutĕre* (with the sword, axe, stick, etc., generally with the abl. of the instrument whereby a person is killed, e.g. *gladio,* hence *securi percutĕre,* the proper term to express the act of executing one); to — oneself, *se interfĭcĕre, se occīdĕre, se interimĕre, mortem* or *necem sibi consciscĕre, mortem* or *vim sibi inferre, vim afferre vitae suae, manus sibi afferre* or *inferre, seipsum vitā privare;* to — the time, *horas* or *tempus perdĕre;* to — (of beasts), *caedĕre* (cattle), *jugulare, mactare* (only = to slay victims, never = to butcher), *trucidare* (also of slaughter of men).

kiln, n. *fornax, -acis,* f.; a lime- —, *fornax calcaria;* see STOVE, OVEN.

kimbo, n. (i.e. a—); see CROOKED, CURVE.

kin, n. see RELATION, RELATIVE. **kind, I.** n. *genus, -ĕris,* n., *species* (= the single species of the genus); *modus* (esp. in gen. *ejusdem modi,* etc.); *forma* (= characteristic form, feature, e.g. *orationis, eloquentiae, dicendi, loquendi,* etc.); in logic, *species, forma, pars, -tis,* f. (opp. *genus*); of the same —, *ejusdem generis, congener;* to arrange everything according to its —, *singula generatim disponĕre;* Theocritus is wonderful in his — of poetry, *admirabilis in suo genere Theocritus;* very often by *quidam* or *quasi* (e.g. for slaves the house is a — of republic, and they are all citizens in it, *servis respublica quasi civitas domus est;* to make a — of will, *quasi testamentum facĕre*); every — of, *omne genus* (with the gen., e.g. *herbarum radicumque*), or simply by *omnes* (e.g. every — of danger, *omnia pericula*). **II.** adj. *benignus* (in character and in actions); = charitable, *beneficus;* = benevolent, *benevolus;* = amiable, *facilis, humanus;* = friendly, *amicus;* = indulgent, *indulgens;* = liberal, *liberalis;* = obliging, *comis;* = gentle, mild, *clemens;* = well, favourably disposed, *propĭtius* (of the gods); you are too good! very —! *benigne! benigne!* also *recte!* no, thank you (when we decline taking more at table, thanking for any act of kindness), *facis amice!* Adv. *benigne, liberaliter,* comb. *benigne ac liberaliter, comiter, clementer, indulgenter* (e.g. to treat, deal with anyone —, *alqm habĕre*), *amice, humane.* **kindness,** n. **1,** = kindliness, *benignitas, benevolentia, comitas, humanitas, liberalitas* (= generosity), *clementia, indulgentia, facilitas* (= affability); **2,** = a benefit, *beneficium;* see FAVOUR. **kindred,** n. see RELATION, RELATIVE. **kinsman,** n. see RELATIVE.

kindle, I. v.tr. **1,** *accendĕre, inflammare* (= both to make light and to burn); *incendĕre, inflammare et incendĕre, succendĕre* (from below), *alci rei ignem in(j)icĕre, inferre* (= to throw fire in), *alci rei ignem sub(j)icĕre, subdĕre* (= to put fire under anything); **2,** fig. *accendĕre, incendĕre,* † *succendĕre, inflammare, conflare, excitare, incitare;* see EXCITE. **II.** v.intr. **1,** *(ex)ardescĕre;* **2,** fig. = to glow with, *ardĕre, flagrare.*

king, n. *rex, regis,* m.; = a prince of a small territory, *regulus;* the — of —s, *rex regum;* to be —, *regem esse, regnum obtinēre, regiam potestatem habēre;* to make oneself into a —, to occupy, usurp the throne, *regnum occupare, regium ornatum nomenque sumĕre* (of one who had been before governor of a province, etc.); I shall be as happy as a —, if, etc., *rex ero, si,* etc. **kingcraft,** n. *ars regendi.* **kingdom,** n. *regnum.* **kingfisher,** n. *(h)alcedo,* later form *(h)alcyon.* **kingly,** adj. *regius, regalis.* **kingship,** n. *regia potestas, regnum.*

kiss, I. v.tr. *alqm osculari, suaviari, basiare;* to — a stranger, *osculis alqm excipĕre;* to — each other, *osculari inter se;* — Attica from me, *Atticae meae meis verbis suavium des;* to throw a — to anyone, *manum a facie jacĕre;* in the plural, *oscula jacĕre, basia jactare.* **II.** n. *osculum* (lit., = a little mouth, used as a nobler expression), *suavium* (= a tender — upon the mouth or cheek), *basium* (= a loud —); to give anyone a —, *osculum* or *suavium* or *basium alci dare; osculum alci ferre* or *afferre, basium* or *suavium alci imprimĕre;* to steal a —, *suavium alci surripĕre.*

kitchen, I. n. **1,** = place for cooking, *culina;* **2,** = the dishes themselves, *cena (coen-);* to keep a good —, *laute cenitare.* **II.** adj. *culinarius;* — materials, *res culinaria* (in gen.); vegetable, *olus, -ĕris,* n., or in the plur. *olera, -um.* **kitchen-garden,** n. *hortus olitorius* (Jct.).

kitten, I. n. *catulus felinus.* **II.** v.intr. *feles parĕre.*

knapsack, n. *pera* (= bag), *mantica* (= portmanteau), *sarcina* (= baggage of soldiers).

knave, n. *(tri)furcifer, veterator* (colloquial terms), *homo nequam* or *sceleratus;* see ROGUE. **knavery,** n. *nequitia, malitia, fraus, dolus,*

improbitas; see DECEPTION. **knavish,** adj. *nequam* (= worthless), *malitiosus* (= crafty), *perfidus* (= treacherous); *fraudulentus* (= fraudulent, deceitful), *lascivus* (= full of tricks). Adv. *perfide, malitiose, fraudulenter.*

knead, v.tr. *(con)depsĕre, subigĕre.*

knee, n. *genu;* to bend the —, *genua flectĕre,* or *curvare* (in general); to fall upon one's —s, *(in genu) procumbĕre* (unintentionally, or from admiration, or out of respect, or as suppliant); to fall upon one's —s before anyone, *alci procumbĕre, ad genua alcjs procumbĕre, ad genua alci* or *genibus alcjs accĭdere, prosternĕre se et supplicare alci* (= *to prostrate oneself*). **knee-deep,** adj. *genibus tenus.* **knee-pan,** n. *patella* (Cels.). **kneel,** v.intr. *genibus niti;* to — down (*in genu*) *procumbĕre;* see KNEE.

knell, n. *campana funebris.*

knife, n. *culter;* a small —, *cultellus.*

knight, n. *eques, -ĭtis,* m. **knighthood,** n. *ordo equester* (= the whole order); *dignitas equestris, locus equester* (= the rank). **knightly,** adj. *equester;* = worthy of a knight, *equite dignus.*

knit, v.tr. *acubus texĕre;* fig., see TIE, UNITE; to — the brow, *frontem contrahĕre* or *adducĕre.*

knob, n. *bulla* (of a door, etc.); *nodus* (in plants). **knobbed, knobly,** adj. † *nodosus.*

knock, I. v.tr. and intr. *alqd pulsare* (e.g. *fores, ostium*); to — with the fist, *pulsare, tundĕre,* see BEAT, KILL; to — against, *alqd ad* or *in alqd offendĕre* (e.g. *pedem in saxum*); to — down, *sternĕre;* —ed up, *fatigatus* (through a combat), *fessus* (through suffering, e.g. illness, poverty, etc.); = fit to sink, *defatigatus, defessus, lassus, lassitudine confectus* (= worn out). **II.** n. *pulsatio* (e.g. *forium*); there is a — against the door, *pulsantur fores.* **knocker,** n. by circumloc. (e.g. he raised the —, *fores pulsavit*), or *tintinnabulum* (= bell). **knock-kneed,** adj. *varus.*

knot, I. n. *nodus* (in gen.), *articulus* (= joint), = a tie, *nodus, vinculum;* = difficulty, *nodus, difficultas;* = a group of people, *circulus;* to make a —, *nodum facĕre, nectĕre;* to draw the —, *nodum a(d)stringĕre;* to loosen the —, *nodum solvĕre, expedire* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.tr. *nodare, nectĕre;* see TIE. **knotty,** adj. **1,** *nodosus, geniculatus;* **2,** fig. *difficilis, spinosus* (= thorny); a — point, *nodus.*

know, v.tr. *scire, novisse* (= to have learnt to know); = to have a knowledge of, *alcjs rei scientiam habĕre, alqd cognitum habĕre;* = to have had a good knowledge of, experience in a matter, *non nescire, non ignorare, alcjs rei non ignarum esse; didicisse* (= to have learnt); I —, = a thing does not escape me, *me non fugit* or *non praeterit;* = to comprehend, *tenĕre, intellegĕre, cognoscĕre* (= to experience, learn); I don't —, *nescio, haud scio, ignoro, me fugit, me praeterit;* not to — that the dictator had arrived, *ignorare venisse dictatorem;* I don't — where to turn, to whom to apply, *nescio quo me convertam;* I don't — what to say, *nescio* or *non habeo* or *nihil habeo, quod dicam;* I don't — who, *nescio quis;* I read I don't — what, *legi nescio quid;* I don't — whether . . . (a modest assertion), *haud scio an,* etc., *nescio an,* etc. (e.g. I don't — whether this road is the shorter of the two, *haud scio an* or *nescio an haec via brevior sit);* you must —, *scito* (not *sci*), *scitote* (not *scite*); do you —? do you — perhaps? *scin? scisne? nostin'?* as far as I —, *quod scio, quantum scio, quod sciam;* I should like to — (in questions, the answer to which would create surprise), *miror, miror unde sit;* to — for certain, *certo* and *certe scire, pro certo scire, certum habĕre, pro certo habĕre, exploratum* or *cognitum habĕre, certum est mihi alqd* and *de alqâ re, exploratum* or *notum exploratumque mihi est alqd* and *de alqâ re, cognitum compertumque mihi est alqd, certis auctoribus comperisse* (on good authority); let me —, *fac me certiorem, fac ut sciam;* I wished you to —, *id te scire volui;* to get to —, *audire* (= to hear), *accipĕre* (= to receive intelligence), *comperire* (= to understand), *discĕre* (= to learn); he knew how to maintain his dignity, *auctoritatem suam bene tuebatur;* = to have a clear idea about anything, *novisse, cognovisse, cognitum habĕre (in gen.), alcjs rei notitiam habĕre* or *tenĕre* (= to have a conception of a thing), *didicisse* (through having learnt, opp. *ignorare*), *vidisse* (through outward perception), *tenĕre* (= to hold), *intellegĕre* (*intellig-*) *alqm* or *alqd* (with regard to a thing, = to understand its peculiar features; with regard to persons, to understand their motives, etc.); = to learn to —, *noscĕre, cognoscĕre* (esp. through experience), *discĕre* (by study, inquiry, μανθάνειν); *percipĕre* (= to obtain a clear perception); = to get a taste of anything, *degustare* (fig., = to get a knowledge of anything, e.g. *ingenium alcjs*); to — anyone, *noscĕre* or *novisse alqm,* opp. *ignorare;* = to become most intimately acquainted with a thing, *alqd familiariter nosse* (*novisse*); they — each other perfectly well, *erant notissimi inter se;* to — oneself thoroughly, *penitus ipsum se nosse;* to — a person by sight, *alqm de facie nosse;* not to — anyone, *alqm non nosse, alqs mihi est ignotus, alqm ignorare* (seldom); = to recognise, *cognoscere;* in order that nobody might — me, *ne quis me cognosceret; agnoscĕre ex alqâ re* (e.g. anyone by his works, *alqm ex operibus suis*), *noscitare alqâ re* (e.g. anyone by the voice, *voce;* by his countenance, *facie*). **knowable,** adj. *insignis,* by anything, *alqâ re* (e.g. *armis*), *conspicuus alqâ re* (= conspicuous, e.g. *armis*); to make a thing — by, *alqd insignire alqâ re* (e.g. *notâ*); to make anything —, intelligible by words, *alqd explanare.* **knowing, I.** n. = KNOWLEDGE. **II.** adj. *sciens, prudens,* comb. *sciens ac prudens* (with regard to the person who does a thing, opp *insciens*), *quod consulto et cogitatum fit, quod de industriâ fit* (= on purpose); = clever, *callidus, versutus, astutus.* Adv. *consulto* (= with consideration, calmly); *de industriâ* (= on purpose); to sin wilfully, —, *scientem peccare* (opp. *inscientem peccare*); I have done it —, *sciens* or *sciens prudensque feci, consulto* or *de industriâ feci.* **knowledge,** n. *scientia, notitia, cognitio* (in a subjective sense); in an objective sense, = a branch of learning, *ars*) = art), *doctrina, disciplina;* sciences, literature, *doctrinae, disciplinae, disciplinae studia, -orum;* to inform anyone, bring anything to his —, *alqm certiorem facĕre alcjs rei* or *de alqâ re, docĕre alqm alqd* or *de alqâ re* (= to teach), *erudire alqm de alqâ re* (= to instruct), comb. *alqm erudire atque docĕre;* to gain — about a thing, *cognoscĕre de alqâ re;* to have anything brought to one's —, *certiorem fieri de alqâ re, docĕri alqd;* the — of anything spreads to, reaches, *auditur alqd;* to have no — of, *alqd ignorare;* = a clear perception, *notitia alcjs rei; notio alcjs rei* (= the idea which we have of anything, e.g. the — of God, *notitia* or *notio Dei*); = the knowing about anything, *scientia alcjs rei;* = the act of having got into a thing with the understanding, *cognitio* or *intellegentia* (*intellig-*) *alcjs rei;* — about the past, *memoria praeteritorum;* about the future, *prudentia futurorum;* to have only a superficial — of, in, *alqd primoribus labris* or *leviter attigisse, primis labris gustasse;* to have scarcely a superficial — of, *alqâ re ne imbutum quidem*

esse; if I possess any — in it, *si in me est huiusce rei ratio alqa;* void of —, *rerum rudis* or *ignarus* (in gen.); illiterate, *lit(t)erarum expers, non lit(t)eratus, illit(t)eratus;* with regard to the fine arts and sciences, *liberalium artium nescius;* = quite illiterate, *omnium rerum rudis* (in gen.), *omnis eruditionis expers.* **known,** adj. *notus;* it is —, *constat, certum est,* with accus. and infin.; to make —, *declarare;* see PUBLISH.

knuckle, n. *articulus (digiti).*

Back To Top

L.

label, I. n. *scheda (sc(h)ida)* = strip of papyrus bark, leaf of paper; *tessera* (= a square, a square piece of stone or wood); *pittacium* (late, — on necks of bottles, etc.). **II.** v.tr. *pittacium affigĕre* or *titulum inscribĕre.*

labial, n. = letter pronounced by the lips, **litera labialis* (only as t.t.).

laborious, adj. *laboriosus, operosus, industrius, (g)navus, diligens, sedulus;* to be —, *magni esse laboris, laboriosum esse.* Adv. *laboriose, operose, industrie, (g)naviter, sedulo, diligenter.*

labour, I. n. 1, *labor, opus, -eris,* n., *opera, occupatio, pensum* (= task); *moles, -is,* f. (esp. poet., but also in prose, e.g. *haud magnâ mole,* = without great —); to undertake a —, *laborem suscipĕre;* to wear down with —, *alqm labore conficĕre;* to pay by —, *pecuniam debitam operâ suâ (com)pensare;* learned —s, *studia;* — by night, *lucubratio;* —s at spare time, *operae subsicivae;* without —, free from —, *otiosus;* 2, in childbirth, *partus, -ūs* (= bringing forth), † *nisus, -ūs (nixus).* **II.** v.intr. 1, = to be active, *laborare;* — in study, *studēre lit(t)erīs;* — on or at anything, *elaborare in re* or *in alqd* or *ut, operam dare alci rei, incumbĕre in* or *ad alqd,* or *alci rei;* to be employed in —, *in opere esse, laborem subire;* — day and night, *opus continuare diem et noctem;* — for pay, *operam suam locare;* 2, = to be troubled, *laborare;* — under, *alqâ re laborare* (of trouble); — under a delusion, *decipi;* 3, = to strive, *(e)niti;* see STRIVE; 4, of childbirth, *parturire.* **laboured,** adj. *nitidius alqd et affectatius* (Quint.), *nimis exquisitus.* **labourer,** n. *qui opus facit, operarius, opera;* — for pay, a hireling, *mercenarius;* — in a vineyard, *vinitor;* to engage —s, *conducĕre operas;* skilled —s, *artifices.* **laboratory,** n. *locus cameratus ubi metallorum experimenta aguntur.*

labyrinth, n. *labyrinthus* (of the Cretan —); fig. *difficultates summae, res inexplicabiles;* to fall into a —, *in summas difficultates incurrĕre;* to be in a —, *in summis difficultatibus esse* or *versari.* **labyrinthine,** adj. † *labyrinthēus, inexplicabilis.*

lace, I. n. 1, *texta reticulata, -orum;* 2, of a boot, *li(n)gula* (Juv. = shoe-latchet). **II.** v.tr. *nectĕre;* see TIE.

lacerate, v.tr. *lacerare,* † *dilacerare, laniare* (fig., e.g. the heart, *acerbissimo dolore afficĕre alcjs animum*). **laceration,** n. *laceratio, laniatus, -ūs.*

lachrymose, adj. = breaking into tears, *lacrimabundus;* = full of tears, *lacrimosus (lac(h)ru-)* (e.g. *oculi* or *lumina, voces);* = causing tears, *lacrimosus.*

lack, I. n. = not having, *defectio* (esp. *defectio virium,* — of strength), *inopia* (= — of means), *penuria* (= — of necessaries). **II.** v.tr. *re carēre, egēre, indigēre, inopiâ rei laborare* or *premi, alqd alci deesse, abesse, deficĕre;* — nothing, *nihil decssē alci.* **lack-a-day!** interj. *ah! o! proh!* generally with accus., also without exclamation, e.g. *me miserum!* **lack-lustre,** adj. *decolor.*

lackey, n. *pedissequus, famulus.*

laconic, adj. 1, *Laconicus* = Spartan; 2, = brief, *brevis.* Adv. *breviter, paucis (verbis).*

lacquer, I. n. *lacca.* **II.** v.tr. *laccâ alqd obducĕre* (not class.).

lacteal, adj. † *lacteus.*

lad, n. *puer.*

ladder, n. *scalae;* the step of a —, *scalarum gradus, -ūs.*

lade, v.tr. = to load, *onerare;* — anyone, *onus alci imponĕre.* **laden,** adj. *onustus, oneratus, gravis,* † *gravidus;* — with debt, *aere alieno obrutus;* — with business, *occupationibus distentus.* **lading,** n. *onus, -ĕris,* n.

ladle, I. n. = large spoon, *cochlear (cochlearium* or *cochleare,* Plin.); *trulla* (= small —), *cyathus.* **II.** v.tr. *haurire.*

lady, n. *domina, hera, matrona, materfamilias* (= lady of the house). **lady-like,** adj. *honestus, quod matronâ dignum est.* **ladyship,** n. *domina.* **lady's-maid,** n. *famula,* † *ornatrix.*

lag, v.intr. *contari (cunct-), cessare, morari.* **lagging,** n. *mora, contatio.* **laggard,** n. *cessator, contator.*

lagoon, n. *lacuna.*

laic, lay, adj. **laicus.* **laity,** n. **laici* (Eccl. t.t.). **layman,** n. **laicus.*

lair, n. *latibulum, cubile;* see DEN.

laird, n. *dominus, possessor.*

lamb, I. n. *agnus, agna;* a small —, lambkin, *agnellus;* of a —, *agninus;* — -like, *placidior agno;* as meat (*caro*) *agnina.* **II.** v.tr. *agnum edĕre* or *procreare.*

lambent, adj. use † *lambĕre* (e.g. *flamma quae lambit alqd.*).

lame, I. adj. *claudus, mancus* (= short of a limb), *debilis* (= feeble); to be — of a wound, *vulnere debilitatum esse;* to be —, *claudum esse, claudicare;* — in speech, *si quid in oratione claudicat;* — in one foot, *altero pede claudum esse;* a — excuse, *excusatio vana.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm claudum reddĕre.* Adv. by adj. or v. (e.g. to walk —, *claudicare*). **lameness,** n. *claudicatio.*

lament, I. n. or **lamentation,** *lamentum* (usu. in pl.), *lamentatio* (= act of —), *fletus, -ūs* (= weeping), *gemitus, -ūs* (= groaning), *comploratio, (com)ploratus, -ūs, ejulatus, ejulatio* (the latter rare = wailing), *quiritatio* (rare), *questus, -ūs, querimonia, querela* (= complaint), *nenia* (= dirge), *plangor* (= beating of the breast, loud —). **II.** v.tr. *alqd lamentari, deflĕre, (con)queri,* † *flēre, deplorare* (= — bitterly), *complorare* (rare), † *plorare.* **III.** v.intr. *lamentari, flēre, (de)plorare, ejulare, (con)queri.* **lamentable,** adj. *deflendus,* † *lamentabilis, flebilis, miserandus, miserabilis.* Adv. *miserandam in modum, miserabiliter, flebiliter.* **lamented,** adj. past part. of v. or *divus* (of the dead, Tac.).

lamp, n. *lucerna, lychnus.* **lamp-black,** n. *fuligo.*

lampoon, I. n. *libellus famosus* (Suet.), *famosum carmen* or *famosi versus, -ūs,* pl. **II.** v.tr. *libellum ad infamiam alcjs edĕre.*

lance, I. n. *lancea, hasta;* to break a — with, *hastâ pugnare cum alqo;* fig. *certare, contendĕre cum alqo.* **II.** v.tr. med. t.t. *incidĕre.* **lancer,** n. *eques hastatus.* **lancet,** n. (or little lance), *scalpellum (scalpellus).*

land, I. n. 1, opp. to the sea, *terra,* †*tellus, -ūris,* f.; to gain the —, *terram capĕre;* to quit —, (*navem*) *solvĕre;* to sail along —, *oram legĕre;* 2, a fruit-bearing country, *ager, fundus, solum, terra;* a cultivated —, field, *arvum;* to cultivate —, *agrum colĕre;* relating to the culture of —, *agrarius;* 3, = a particular part of the earth, *terra, regio, provincia, ager, pagus, civitas, patria;* in the — of the Etruscans, *in Etruscorum finibus;* to drive out of the —, *alqm civitate pellĕre, in exsilium pellĕre, agĕre alqm;* of what —? *cujas;* out of our —, *nostras;* the law of the —, *lex* (*publica*). **II.** adj. *terrestris, terrenus, pedester* (*e.g. pugna pedestris,* — battle). **III.** v.intr. *e nave* or *navem egredi, e nave evadĕre* or *exire.* **IV.** v.tr. *alqos* or *alqd e nave* or *in terram exponĕre;* to — a fish, *piscem capĕre.* **landed,** adj. — property, *agrum, possessio* (usu. in pl.); — proprietor, *agrorum possessor.* **landing,** n. *e(x)scensio, egressus, -ūs, litoris appulsus, -ūs;* to make a —, *navi exire;* to forbid anyone a —, *alqm navi egredi prohibĕre;* a — place, *aditus, -ūs.* **landlord,** n. *agrorum possessor* (= proprietor), *caupo* (= "mine host"). **landmark,** n. *lapis, -idis,* m. **landscape,** n. *regio, terra;* in painting, *regio in tabulâ picta.* **landslip,** n. *terrae lapsus, -ūs.*

lane, n. *angiportum* (or *-us, -ūs*), = narrow street; country lane, *via.*

language, n. 1, = the faculty of speech, *vox, oratio, lingua;* 2, = the act and manner of speaking, *vox, lingua, oratio, dictio;* the — of common life, *sermo col(t)idianus* (*quot-*); — of polite life, *sermo urbanus;* to speak a —, *alqâ linguâ uti* or *loqui.*

languid, adj. *languidus, languens, remissus, lassus* (= weary), *fessus* (= worn out), *defessus* (= worn down); to be —, *languēre;* fig. *iners* (= inactive), *frigidus, languidus* (of style). Adv. *languide.* **languidness** or **languor,** n. *languor.* **languish,** v.intr. *languēre, languescĕre;* = to pine away, *tabescĕre;* — in prison, *in carcere vitam miserrimam trahĕre.*

lank, lanky, adj. *prolixus, procērus* (= tall), *gracilis, tenuis* (= thin). **lankness,** n. *proceritas, gracilitas, tenuitas.*

lantern, n. *laterna* (*lanterna*).

lap, I. n. 1, *gremium* (= bosom), *sinus, -ūs* (properly = a fold of the gown); 2, of a racecourse, *spatium.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = to lick up, *ligur(r)ire, lingĕre;* 2, = to touch (as waves), *lambĕre.* **lap-dog,** n. *catellus.* **lappet,** n. *lacinia.*

lapidary, n. *scalptor.*

lapse, I. n. 1, *lapsus, -ūs* (= a gliding or fall); 2, fig. *lapsus, -ūs, error, peccatum;* 3, = flight, expiry, †*fuga;* after the — of a year, *interjecto anno.* **II.** v.intr. 1, *labi, deflŭĕre;* 2, *errare* (= to go wrong); 3, of property, *caducum fieri, reverti* (*ad dominum*).

larboard, adj. *laevus;* see LEFT.

larceny, n. *furtum;* to commit —, *furtum facĕre.*

lard, I. n. *adeps, -ipis,* m. and f., *lar(i)dum.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd adipe ad coquendum parare.* **larder,** n. *armarium promptuarium, cella penaria, carnarium* (for keeping meat, Plaut.).

large, adj. 1, = of great size or bulk, *magnus, grandis, amplus;* a — assembly, *celeber conventus, -ūs;* 2, — of heart (= liberal), *largus* (e.g. *argus homo, largus animo* or *promissis*). Adv. *magnopere, large.* **large-hearted,** adj. 1, = magnanimous, *magnanimus;* 2, = generous, *liberalis, benignus, benevolus.* **large-heartedness,** n. 1, *magnanĭmitas;* 2, *liberalitas, benignitas, benevolentia.* **largeness,** n. 1, *magnitudo, amplitudo, proceritas* (= tallness), *altitudo* (= in height), *ambitus, -ūs* (= in girth), *spatium* (= in surface); 2, fig. see LARGE-HEARTEDNESS. **largess,** n. *largitio, congiarium* (of corn, oil, or money).

lark, n. *alauda.*

larynx, n. *guttur, -ūris,* n.

lascivious, adj. *lascivus* (= playful), *impurus, impudicus, libidinosus.* Adv. *parum caste, impudice.* **lasciviousness,** n. *lascivia* (= playfulness), *impudicitia, libido.*

lash, I. n. 1, = a whip, *flagrum, lorum* (usu. in pl.), *flagellum, scutica* (= light —); 2, = a blow or stroke, *verber, -ĕris,* n. (*huic homini parata erunt verbera*); — of the tongue, *verbera linguae;* — of fortune, *verbera fortunae.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *flagellare, verberare, virgâ* or *virgis caedĕre;* 2, = to bind, *alligare, colligare;* see BIND, FASTEN. **lashing,** n. *verberatio.*

lassitude, n. *lassitudo, languor,* (*de*)*fatigatio.*

last, n. of a shoemaker, *forma;* let the shoemaker stick to his —, *ne ultra crepidam sutor.*

last, I. adj. *ultimus, extremus, postremus, proximus, summus* (= the highest), *novissimus* (= latest); when used of two, *posterior, superior;* to the —, *ad ultimum.* **II.** n. by *extremus* (e.g. the — of the letter, *epistula extrema*); at —, (*tum*) *demum, denique, ad extremum* or *postremum.* **III.** v.intr. *durare,* (*per*)*manēre, stare, longum* or *diuturnum esse.* **lasting,** adj. *firmus, solidus, duraturus, stabilis, diuturnus,* (*per*)*mansurus, perennis;* not —, *fragilis* (= frail), *caducus* (= falling), *fluxus.* **lastly,** adv. *postremo, postremum, ad extremum, denique, quod superest* or *restat* or *extremum est, novissime* (esp. in Quint.).

latch, n. *pessulus* (= bolt). **latchet,** n. *corrigia.*

late, adj. 1, *serus;* I went away —, *serus abii;* too — repentance, *sera paenitentia;* *tardus* (= slow), *serotinus* (= — coming or growing, e.g. *hiems, pira, pulli*); the —, *defunctus,* = *mortuus, divus* (of an emperor); — in the day, *multo die;* — at night, *multâ nocte,* or by neut. *serum,* used as n. (e.g. *serum erat diei,* it was — in the day); 2, = recent, *recens, novus, inferior* (e.g. of a — age, *inferioris aetatis*). Adv. *nuper, modo.* **lateness,** n. use adj.

latent, adj. *occultus, abdĭtus, abscondĭtus, recondĭtus.*

lateral, adj. *lateralis* (ante and post class.), *a latere.* Adv. *a latere.*

lath, n. *asser, -eris,* m., *asserculus.*

lathe, n. *tornus;* to work at the —, *tornare.*

lather, n. *spuma e sapone facta.*

Latin, adj. *Latinus;* the — tongue, *latinitas, oratio* or *lingua Latina, sermo Latinus;* to translate into —, *alqd Latine reddĕre;* to know —, *Latine scire, linguam Latinam callĕre;* to be ignorant of —, *Latine nescire.* **latinity,** n. *latinitas.*

latitude, n. 1, = breadth, *latitudo;* in —, *in latitudinem;* fig. — of speech, *latitudo verborum;* 2, = liberty, *licentia;* to have great —, *late patĕre.*

latter, adj. *posterior;* the former, the —, *hic . . . ille.* Adv. see LATELY.

lattice, n. *cancelli, clathri.*

laud, I. n. *laus.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm laudare, extollĕre;* see PRAISE. **laudable,** adj. *laudabilis, laudatus, laude dignus.* Adv. *laudabiliter, laudabili in modo.* **laudatory,** adj. *honorificus.*

laugh, laughing, or **laughter, I.** n. *risus, -ūs;* immoderate —, *cachinnatio;* a horse —, *cachinnus;* a — at, *irrisus, -ūs, derisus, -ūs;* a — to scorn, *derisus;* a — -stock, *ludibrium;*

to be a — -stock, *esse alci ludibrio.* **II.** v.intr. *ridēre;* to — at, *arridēre* (= to smile upon in a friendly way, e.g. *non alloqui amicos, vix notis familiariter arridēre*); *alqm deridēre, irridēre;* = to burst into —, *cachinnare, cachinnari.* **laughable,** adj. *ridiculus, ridendus.* Adv. *ridicule.* **laughter,** n. see LAUGH, I.

launch, v.tr. **1,** *navem deducĕre;* **2,** = to hurl, *torquĕre;* to — out, *in aequor efferri;* to — out in praise of, *alqm efferre laudibus.*

laundress, n. *mulier quae lintea lavat.* **laundry,** n. *aedificium quo lintea lavantur.*

laurel, n. *laurus* (*-i* and *-ūs*), f.; belonging to —, *laureus;* fig. *gloria, laus, honos* (= honour); decorated with —, *laureatus;* to strive for —s, *gloriae cupidum esse;* to win new —s in war, *gloriam bello augĕre.* **laurelled,** adj. *laureatus.*

lava, n. *massa ardens, saxa liquefacta,* pl.

lave, v.tr. *lavare* (= to wash), *abluĕre* (= to wash off), *irrigare.* **lavatory,** n. *bal(i)neum* (= bath). **laver,** n. *aqualis,* m. and f. (ante class.), *pelvis* (Plin.).

lavish, I. adj. *prodigus* (e.g. *aeris*), *profusus* (e.g. *profusissima largitio*), *in largitione effusus;* a — giver, *largitor.* Adv. *large, prodige, effuse, profuse.* **II.** v.tr. *profundĕre, effundĕre, largiri.* **lavishness,** n. *effusio* (= prodigality), *largitas, munificentia;* see LIBERALITY.

law, n. *lex, regula* (= a rule), *norma* (= a standard); body of —s, *jus* (e.g. *jus civile,* = civil —); a —, *lex, edictum, institutum; lex* is also used in a wider sense, as is our "law," e.g. *versibus est certa lex, hanc ad legem formanda est oratio* (= to or by this model); a divine —, *fas;* a — of nature, *lex naturae.* **law-breaker,** n. *legis violator.* **lawful,** adj. *legitimus* (= according to —); *legalis* (Quint.) (e.g. *pars civitatis, vita,* = conformable to —). Adv. *legitime, lege, per leges.* **lawfulness,** n. use adj. **law-giver,** n. see LEGISLATOR. **lawless,** adj. *effrenatus.* Adv. *effrenate, licenter, contra legem, praeter jus.* **lawlessness,** n. (*effrenata*) *licentia.* **lawsuit,** n. *lis, litis,* f., *controversia.* **lawyer,** n. *jurisconsultus, juris peritus;* see ADVOCATE.

lawn, n. **1,** = fine linen, *sindon;* see LINEN; **2,** = grass plat, *pratulum* or *herba* (= grass).

lax, adj. **1,** = loose, *laxus, fluxus;* **2,** med. t.t. *solutus, liquidus* (e.g. *alvus liquida,* — bowels, Cels.); **3,** fig. (*dis*)*solutus, remissus, laxus, neglegens* (*neglig-*). Adv. fig. (*dis*)*solute, remisse, laxe, neglegenter* (*neglig-*). **laxness, laxity,** n. *neglegentia* (*neglig-,* = carelessness); — of spirit, *remissio animi ac dissolutio,* or adj.

lay, adj. see LAIC.

lay, n. see SONG.

lay, v.tr. **1,** = to place, *ponĕre,* (*col*)*locare;* **2,** fig. — the foundations, *fundamenta jacĕre;* — an ambush, *insidiari, insidias collocare, facĕre, ponĕre, struĕre, parare, tendĕre alci;* — siege, *obsidēre;* — a wager, *sponsione provocare* or *lacessĕre;* — a plan, *consilium* or *rationem inire* or *capĕre;* — hands on, *manus alci inferre;* — waste, *vastare;* **3,** = — eggs, (*ova*) *parĕre;* — aside, *ab*(*j*)*icĕre,* (*se*)*ponĕre;* — before, *alqd alci proponĕre;* — oneself open to, *alqd in se admittĕre;* — down, = to put down, (*de*)*ponĕre;* — down an office, *magistratu abiri, se abdicare;* — down arms, *ab armis discedĕre;* — down a proposition, *sententiam dicĕre, alqd affirmare, confirmare;* see STATE; — out money, see SPEND; — out a corpse, *mortuum lavare* (= to wash), *alci omnia justa solvĕre* would include the laying out; — up, *condĕre, reponĕre;* see STORE; — commands, blame, etc., upon, see COMMAND, BLAME, etc. **layer,** n. **1,** in building, etc., *corium* (of lime, etc.) *ordo* (= row); **2,** of a plant, *propago.*

lazar, n. see LEPER.

lazy, adj. *piger, ignavus, segnis, iners, otiosus* (= having leisure). Adv. *pigre, ignave, segniter, otiose.* **laziness,** n. *ignavia, segnitia, pigritia.*

lead, I. v.tr. **1,** *ducĕre, agĕre;* — an army, *exercitum ducĕre, exercitui praeesse* (= to command); — the way, *alci praeire* (= to go before); **2,** fig. = to pass, — a life, *vitam agĕre;* = to induce, *alqm ad alqd faciendum* or *ut alqd faciat, adducĕre;* in bad sense, *inducĕre;* see PERSUADE; **3,** with omission of object, e.g. the road —s, *via fert;* the matter —s to, etc., *res spectat;* see TEND; — away, *abducĕre, seducĕre;* — into, *inducĕre;* — out, *educĕre;* — a colony, *coloniam deducĕre.* **II.** n. or **leadership,** *ductus, -ūs;* under your —, *te duce.* **leader,** n. *dux, ducis,* m. (lit. and fig.), *auctor, princeps, -icis,* m. and f. (fig.). **leading,** adj. *princeps, primarius* (of men), *summus* (of men and things); see CHIEF. **leading-strings,** n. *alci obtemperare* (*tanquam puer*).

lead, n. *plumbum;* of —, *plumbeus.* **leaden,** adj. *plumbeus.*

leaf, n. of a tree, *folium, frons;* a — of paper, *scheda* (*sc*(*h*)*ida*), *pagina, charta;* of metal, wood, etc., *bractea, lamina.* **leafless,** adj. *foliis carens* or *nudatus.* **leafy,** adj. †*frondosus,* †*frondeus,* † *frondifer.*

league, I. n. *foedus, -eris,* n. (= treaty), *pactum* (= agreement), *societas* (= alliance or union). **II.** v.tr. *foedus cum alqo inire.*

league, n. *tria mil*(*l*)*ia passuum.*

leak, n. *rima;* to spring a —, *rimas agĕre.* **leakage,** n. *rima.* **leaky,** adj. *rimosus, rimarum plenus;* ships that have become —, *quassatae naves.*

lean, I. adj. *macer* (opp. *pinguis*), *macilentus* (ante and post class.); *strigosus* (of horses, etc.); see THIN. **II.** v.intr. *niti;* — on, (*in*)*niti; inhaerēre* (= to adhere to), *pendēre* (= to hang from), *confugĕre* or *sese conferre ad alcjs praesidia* (= to seek support with), *fulciri re* (= to depend on or be supported by), *ad alqd acclinare* (= to — towards), *se applicare, in alqd* or *alci rei incumbĕre;* to — backward, *se reclinare;* to — to (in opinion), *sententiae favēre.* **leaning,** adj. — on, *innixus;* — towards, † *acclinis;* — backwards, † *reclinis;* — against or on, *incumbens.* **leanness,** n. *macies.*

leap, I. n. *saltus, -ūs;* to take a —, *salire;* by —s, *per saltus, saltuatim.* **II.** v.intr. *salire;* — back, *resilire;* — down, *desilire;* — forward, *prosilire;* — for joy, *gestire, ex*(*s*)*ultare;* — on horseback, *in equum insilire;* — over, *tran*(*s*)*silire.* **leaping,** n. *saltus, -ūs.* **leapfrog,** n. (*pueri*) *alius alium transilit.* **leap-year,** n. *annus intercalaris, annus bisextus* (late).

learn, v.tr. **1,** *discĕre, ediscĕre* (by heart), *memoriae mandare* (= to commit to memory), *perdiscĕre* (thoroughly); word for word, *ad verbum ediscĕre;* — something more, *addiscĕre;* **2,** = to hear, *discĕre, cognoscĕre* (esp. by inquiry), *certiorem fieri, audire.* **learned,** adj. *doctus, erud*(*i*)*tus, lit*(*t*)*eratus.* Adv. *docte, erudite, lit*(*t*)*erate.* **learner,** n. *discipulus.* **learning,** n. *doctrina, eruditio.*

lease, I. n. *conductio.* **II.** v.tr., to hire on —, *conducĕre;* to let on —, *locare.*

leash, n. *lorum* (= a strip of leather); — of hounds, *tres canes.*

least, I. adj. *minimus;* see LITTLE. **II.** adv. *minime;* at —, *saltem, certe,* (*at*)*tamen;* not in the —, *nihil omnino, ne minimum quidem.*

leather, I. n. *corium* (= the hide); *aluta* (tanned). **II.** adj. *scorteus.*

leave, n. *concessio* (= yielding), *permissio* (= permission), *potestas* (= authority), *copia* (= allowance), *venia* (= favour), *arbitrium* (= freedom of action); to give —, *potestatem alci facĕre;* with your —, *pace tuâ;* against —, *me invito;* — to say, *sit venia verbo;* I have —, *mihi licet;* through you, *per te;* give me — to clear myself, *sine me expurgem.*

leave, I. n. = departure, by verb, to take —, *salvēre alqm jubēre;* see FAREWELL. **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to desert, abandon, *(de)relinquĕre, deserĕre, destituĕre;* **2,** — property, *relinquĕre, legare;* see BEQUEATH; **3,** = to depart from, *(ex) algo loco (ex)cedĕre, discedĕre, proficisci, egredi, digredi;* — a province on expiration of office, *(de* or *ex) provinciâ decedĕre;* — behind, *relinquĕre;* — off, *alqd omittĕre, desinĕre* with infin., *desistĕre alqâ re* or infin.; — out, *omittĕre, praetermittĕre.* **leavings,** n. *quae reliqua sunt.*

leaven, I. n. *fermentum;* bread without —, or unleavened, *panis nullo fermento* or *sine fermento coctus.* **II.** v.tr. *fermentare; panis fermentatus,* = leavened bread (Plin.).

lecture, I. n. *schola* (= disputation), *oratio* (= address), *sermo* (= speech). **II.** v.tr. **1,** *scholam habēre de alqâ re;* **2,** fig. see REPROVE. **lecturer,** n. *qui scholas habet.* **lecture-room,** n. *schola.*

ledge, n. *projectura;* — of rocks, *dorsum.*

ledger, n. *codex accepti et expensi.*

lee, n. (of a ship), *navis latus a vento tutum.*

leech, n. **1,** see DOCTOR; **2,** = blood-sucker, *hirudo, sanguisuga* (Plin.).

leek, n. *porrum* and *porrus* (of two kinds, one called *capitatum* the other *sectivum,* also *sectilis*).

leer, v.intr. *oculis limis intueri, limis oculis a(d)spicĕre* or *limis (oculis) spectare.* **leering,** adj. *limus.* Adv. *limis oculis.*

lees, n. *faex* (= dregs of wine; so *faex populi*).

leet, n. as in court-leet, *curia.*

left, adj. *rel(l)iquus;* to be —, *restare;* see LEAVE.

left, adj. *sinister, laevus;* the — hand, *sinistra* (i.e., *manus);* on the —, *a sinistrâ, ad laevam.* **left-handed,** adj. *qui manu sinistrâ pro dextrâ utitur.*

leg, n. *crus, cruris,* n.; — of mutton, *caro ovilla;* — of a table, *pes mensae.* **leggings,** n. *ocreae.*

legacy, n. *legātum;* to make a —, *alci legare alqd.*

legal, adj. *legitimus, quod ex lege* or *legibus* or *secundum leges fit.* Adv. *legitime, lege.* **legality,** n. *quod ex lege fit.* **legalize,** v.tr. *legibus constituĕre, sancire ut, ferre, ut alqd fiat* (= to propose a law).

legate, n. *legatus, nuntius.* **legation,** n. *legatio.*

legend, n. on coin, *inscriptio, titulus;* = history of a saint, *vita hominis sancti, res ab homine sancto gesta;* = fable, *fabula.* **legenda-ry,** adj. *commenticius, fictus, fabulosus, falsus* (= untrue).

legerdemain, n. *ars praestigiatoria;* — tricks, *praestigiae* (ante and post class.).

legible, adj. *quod facile legi potest.* Adv. by **legibility,** n. *quod facile legi potest.*

legion, n. *legio;* legionary, *legionarius* (e.g. *cohors, miles);* fig. *ingens numerus, magna vis.* **legionary,** adj. *legionarius.*

legislate, v.intr. *leges dare, constituĕre, condĕre, scribĕre;* see also LAW. **legislation,** n. *legis (legum) datio, legis latio* (= proposal of a law); so by circuml. *leges dare, leges condĕre;* see LAW. **legislator,** n. *legis* or *legum lator.* **legislative,** adj. — body, *senatus, -ūs.* **legislature,** n. *comitia, -orum (centuriata, tributa,* etc.), *senatus, -ūs.*

leisure, n. *otium* (opp. *negotium,* that is, *nec* and *otium);* to be at —, *otiari, vacare, cessare;* at —, *otiosus, vacuus;* not at —, *occupatus;* — time, *tempus subsicivus (subsec-).* **leisurely,** adj. *lentus, otiosus;* see SLOW. Adv. *otiose.*

lend, v.tr. **1,** *mutuum dare, commodare alci alqd;* — on interest, *fenerari, (fenore) occupare, (col)locare;* **2,** fig. *dare, praebĕre.*

length, n. *longitudo;* = extension in height, *proceritas;* — in time, *longinquitas, diuturnitas;* — of the way, *longinquitas viae;* in —, *per longitudinem;* — of time, *in longinquum, diu;* to run all —s, *extrema audĕre;* at —, *tandem, denique, tum (tunc) demum;* = fully, *copiose, fuse.* **length-wise,** adv. *in longitudinem.* **lengthy,** adj. — in words, *verbosus, longus;* not to be —, *ne in re multus sim.* **lengthen,** v.tr. *alqd longius facĕre, producĕre;* — in time, *prorogare;* — for payment, *diem ad solvendum prorogare;* — the war, *bellum prorogare;* — the service, *militiam continuare;* — a feast, *convivium producĕre.*

lenient, adj. *mitis, clemens, misericors.* Adv. *clementer.* **leniency,** n. *clementia, lenitas, misericordia.*

lens, n. **vitrum lenticulari formâ* (in no sense class.).

lentil, n. *lens, -ntis,* f., *lenticula* (Cels.).

leonine, adj. *leoninus.*

leopard, n. *leopardus* (very late).

leprosy, n. *lepra* (usu. in pl., Plin.). **leper,** n. *homo leprosus* (late).

less, I. adj. *minor.* **II.** adv. *minus;* see LITTLE. **lessen,** v.tr. *(de)minuĕre, imminuĕre.* **lessening,** n. *deminutio, imminutio.*

lessee, n. *conductor.*

lesson, n. **1,** *discenda* (= things to be learned; if by heart, *ediscenda);* dictated —s, *dictata, -orum;* to take —s of anyone, *audire magistrum;* **2,** fig. *praeceptum, monitum, documentum* (= proof).

lest, conj. *ne* with subj.

let, v.tr. = to hinder; see HINDER.

let, v.intr. **1,** = to cause or make; I will — you know, *te certiorem faciam* (also by *monĕre);* Xenophon —s Socrates say, *Xenophon Socratem disputantem facit;* **2,** = to command, *jubēre, curare, alci negotium dare;* **3,** = as a sign of the imperative, — us go, *eamus;* **4,** in various phrases, e.g. to — blood, *sanguinem mittĕre;* to — go, *missum facĕre, mittĕre, dimittĕre;* — alone, — that alone, or be quiet, *missa isthaec fac;* — down, *demittĕre;* — fly, = shoot, *jaculari, telum in alqm jacĕre;* — loose, *emittĕre;* — in, *admittĕre;* — off, *absolvĕre,* = absolve; *pila (e)mittĕre, tela con(j)icĕre,* = discharge weapons; — into your secrets, *secreta consilia alci impertire;* — slip, *omittĕre, praetermittĕre;* — an opportunity, *facultatem alqd agendi omittĕre;* — that pass, *ut ista omittamus;* **5,** = to allow, *sinere* acc. and infin. or *ut, pati* acc. and infin., *concedĕre* infin., *permittĕre alci ut* or infin.; — not, *cave ne* (e.g. — him not go out, *cave ne erret);* my business

will not — me, *per negotium mihi non licet;* **6,** = to lend or give the use of; see LEASE.

lethal, adj. *mortifer, exitialis, exitiabilis, funestus.*

lethargic, adj. *veternosus, torpidus.* **lethargy,** n. *torpor* (Tac.), *veturnus.*

letter, n. **1,** (of the alphabet) *lit(t)era;* capital —, *lit(t)era grandis;* —s of the alphabet, *lit(t)erarum notae;* to the —, *ad verbum, ad lit(t)eram;* the — of the law, *verba legis;* to hold to the —, *scriptum sequi;* **2,** = an epistle, *lit(t)erae, epistula* (*epistola*); by —, *lit(t)eris, per lit(t)eras.* **letter-carrier,** n. *tabellarius, qui lit(t)eras perfert.* **letters,** n. = learning, *doctrina, eruditio, humanitas, lit(t)erae;* a man of —, *homo doctus, eruditus, lit(t)eratus, doctrinâ ornatissimus.* **lettered,** adj. *lit(t)eratus.*

lettuce, n. *lactuca.*

levant, n. *oriens, solis ortus, -ūs.*

levee, n. *salutatio.*

level, I. adj. *aequus, planus,* comb. *aequus et planus, libratus* (= balanced). **II.** n. *aequum* (e.g. *in aequum descendĕre*), *planities;* to be on a — with, *pari esse condicione cum algo, parem* or *aequalem esse alci.* **III.** v.tr. **1,** *aequare, coaequare, exaequare, complanare* (e.g. *terram*); **2,** = to destroy, *solo urbem aequare;* — to the ground, *diruĕre, evertĕre, sternĕre;* see RAZE.

lever, n. *vectis, -is,* m.

leveret, n. *lepusculus.*

levity, n. **1,** = lightness, *lĕvitas;* **2,** = in character, *inconstantia, lĕvitas* (with *hominis, animi, opinionis*); = jesting, *jocus, jocatio.*

levy, I. v.tr., — soldiers, *milites scribĕre, milites conscribĕre;* — tribute, *tributum imponĕre, vectigal exigĕre.* **II.** n. *delectus, -ūs;* to make a —, *delectum habĕre* or *agĕre;* see ENLIST.

lewd, adj. *impudicus, incestus, impurus.* Adv. *incaste, impure.* **lewdness,** n. *impudicitia, impuritas, libidines, -um,* pl. f.

lexicon, n. ** lexicon, * onomasticon.*

liable, adj. *obnoxius* (e.g. *irae, bello*); to be —, *cadĕre in* (e.g. *cadit ergo in bonum hominem mentiri?* Cic.). **liability,** n. use adj.

libation, n. *libatio, libamentum, libamen;* to make a —, *libare.*

libel, I. n. *libellus famosus, carmen famosum* (in verse). **II.** v.tr. *libellum ad infamiam alcjs edĕre.* **libellous,** adj. *famosus, probrosus.*

liberal, adj. *liberalis, largus, munificus, benignus, beneficus;* too —, *prodigus, profusus;* the — arts, *artes liberales, artes ingenuae.* Adv. *liberaliter, large,* comb. *large et liberaliter, munifice, benigne, prodige, profuse;* to give —, *largiri.* **liberality,** n. *liberalitas, munificentia, largitas, beneficentia, benignitas;* of thought, etc., *animus ingenuus, liberalis.*

liberate, v.tr. *liberare;* to — a slave, *manumittĕre;* see DELIVER. **liberator,** n. *liberator* (e.g. *patriae*), *vindex.* **liberation,** n. *liberatio;* = of a slave, *manumissio.*

libertine, n. *homo dissolutus.* **libertinism,** n. *licentia morum, mores dissoluti.*

liberty, n. *libertas;* too much —, *licentia;* = leave, *copia, potestas;* — of will, *arbitrium, liberum arbitrium;* at —, *liber;* you are at — to do it, *nihil impedit quominus facias, alqd facĕre tibi licet* or *integrum est.*

library, n. *bibliotheca;* a considerable —, *bona librorum copia.* **librarian,** n., to be a —, *bibliothecae praeesse.*

libration, n. *libratio.*

license, I. n. = permission, *copia, potestas;* = liberty, *licentia* (also in bad sense, *licentia Sullani temporis; licentia militum; magna gladiatorum est licentia*). **II.** v.tr. *alqm privilegio munire.* **licentious,** adj. *dissolutus, libidinosus* (*lub-*). Adv. *per licentiam, dissolute.* **licentiousness,** n. *libido, libidines, vita dissoluta;* see LEWD.

lick, v.tr. *lingĕre, lambĕre;* to — up, *ligur(r)ire.*

lickerish, adj. *fastidiosus, delicatus.*

licorice, n. *glycyrrhiza, -ae,* f., *dulcis radix* (Plin.).

lid, n. *operculum, operimentum.*

lie, I. n. *mendacium, commentum, falsum;* to tell a —, *mendacium dicĕre alci de alqâ re;* to give a person the —, *mendacii alqm coarguĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *mentiri.* **liar,** n. (*homo*) *mendax, homo fallax, falsiloquus* (Plaut.).

lie, v.intr. = to be in a certain place or position, *jacĕre* (e.g. *jacĕre humi*, to lie or be on the ground; so *jacĕre in gramine, jacĕre ad alcjs pedes, jacĕre sub arbore, jacĕre per vias*); *cubare* (in bed, etc.); *situm esse, positum esse;* as far as —s in me, *quantum est in me* (*te, vobis*, etc.), *pro viribus meis* (*tuis*, etc.); to — in, *puerperio cubare* (of childbirth (Plaut.)); *parturire;* to — in this, *contineri re, situm esse, versari, cerni in re;* on whom does it —? *per quem stat?* where —s the hindrance? *quid impedit?* to — between, *interjacĕre;* with accus. or with dat.; — in wait, *alci insidiari;* — down, *procumbĕre, decumbĕre, quieti se dare;* — hid, *latĕre;* — still, *quiescĕre;* — under an obligation, *alci gratiâ devinctum esse.*

lief, adj. e.g. I had as —, *malim;* — die as endure it, *mortuum me quam ut id patiar malim.*

liege, adj. *imperio* or *dicione alcjs subjectus,* or *parens, obnoxius alci;* to be —, *esse in alcjs dicione, parĕre alci.*

lieu, n. in — of, *pro, loco, vice.* **lieutenant,** n. in gen. *legatus;* in the army, perhaps *centurio* (infantry), and *praefectus* (cavalry); the lord-lieutenant of a country, *praefectus provinciae.*

life, n. **1,** *vita, anima, spiritus, -ūs;* physical —, *vita quae corpore et spiritu continetur;* in my —, *dum vivo;* to have —, *vivĕre, in vitâ esse;* to come to —, *nasci, in lucem edi;* to put an end to —, *mortem sibi consciscĕre;* to take away —, *vitam alci adimĕre;* to give —, *procreare, parĕre alqm;* to call into —, *gignĕre, procreare, facĕre, efficĕre;* he can scarcely sustain —, *vix habet unde vivat;* as to the manner in which men live, mode of —, *victus, -ūs;* in public duty, *in republicâ gerendâ;* private —, *vita cot(t)idiana* (*quot-*); early —, *iniens aetas;* the prime of —, *bona* or *constans aetas;* (as a word of affection), *mea vita! mea lux!* while there is — there is hope, *aegroto dum anima est spes est;* to restore to —, *ad vitam revocare* or *reducĕre, e mortuis excitare;* to come to — again, *reviviscĕre;* to venture your —, *capitis periculum adire;* to cost a person his —, *morte stare;* to try a person for his —, *de capite quaerĕre;* to lead a —, *vivĕre, vitam agĕre;* to flee for one's —, *fugâ salutem petĕre;* to lose —, *perire, vitam perdĕre;* if I could without losing my —, *si salvo capite potuissem;* to depart this —, *diem obire supremum;* all one's —, *per totam vitam;* loss of — by law, *ultimum supplicium;* to the —, *ad vivum;* full of —, *vividus, vegetus, alacer;* to put — into, *alci animum facĕre* or *addĕre;* **2,** fig., see VIGOUR; in oratory, *sucus,* comb. *sucus et sanguis;* **3,** = the reality (e.g. paint from the —), *ipse* with the noun mentioned; **4,** = time, *aetas, tempora, -um* (e.g. this —, *haec aetas*). **life-blood,** n. **1,** *sanguis, -uinis,* m.; **2,** fig.,

see LIFE. **life-boat,** n. *scapha ad naufragos excipiendos facta.* **life-guards,** n. *milites* or *cohortes praetoriani* (of the emperor). **lifeless,** adj. 1, *exanimis, exanimus, inanimus* (opp. *animatus, animans*); 2, *frigidus, exsanguis, exilis, aridus,* comb. *aridus et exsanguis, jejunus* (all of speech). Adv. fig., *languide, frigide, exiliter,* comb. *frigide et exiliter* (of speech); *jejune,* comb. *jejune et exiliter.* **lifetime,** n. *aetas,* +*aevum.* **lively,** adj., **liveliness,** n., **livelihood,** n., see LIVE.

lift, I. v.tr. (*at*)*tollĕre, extollĕre,* (*sub*)*levare;* — upright, *erigĕre;* he —s his hands to heaven, *manus ad sidera tollit;* —ed up, *levatus, allevatus, arrectus;* — with pride, etc., *superbiâ, rebus secundis,* etc., *elatus.* **II.** n., use verb.

ligament, n. *ligamentum* (Tac.). **ligature,** n. *ligatura* (late).

light, I. n. = luminous matter, or the result of (as daylight), *lumen, lux;* with the —, *cum primâ luce, die illucescente, sub lucis ortum;* the — of the eyes, *lumina* (*oculorum*); — of a precious stone, *lux gemmae;* to give —, *lucem edĕre, fundĕre;* to see the — of day (or be born), *in lucem edi* or *suscipi, nasci;* to come to —, *in lucem proferri, protrahi, detegi, patefieri* (= to be uncovered, made manifest); to bring to —, *in lucem proferre, protrahĕre, aperire, patefacĕre, detegĕre;* to stand in or intercept a person's —, (lit.) *alcjs luminibus officĕre, obstruĕre,* (fig.) *alci officĕre, obesse;* to stand in your own —, *sibi* or *utilitati suae* or *commodis suis male consulĕre, sibi deesse;* to place in an odious —, *alqd in invidiam adducĕre, in summam invid. adduc., alci rei ad*(*j*)*icĕre invidiam;* to see in a false —, *alqd fallaci judicio vidĕre;* = lamp, *lumen* (in gen.), *lucerna* (espec. = a lamp), *candela* (= a taper or torch of wax, tallow, etc.), *cereus* (= a wax taper or torch); to light a —, *lumen, lucernam, candelam accendĕre;* to write or work by —, *ad lucernam* (*cum lucernâ*) *scribĕre, alqd lucubrare* or *elucubrari* (e.g. *epistulam*); to study by —, *lucubrare;* a study by —, *lucubratio.* **II.** adj. as opposed to what is dark, *clarus* (= light in itself), *illustris, lucidus* (= light-spreading), *luminosus, albidus* (= white), *candidus* (= dazzling), *pellucidus* (= shining through). **III.** v.tr. 1, = to set light to, *alqd accendĕre;* 2, = to fill with light, *illustrare, collustrare.* **lighten, I.** v.intr. *fulgĕre, fulgurare* (usu. impers. *fulget, fulgurat*). **II.** v.tr. see LIGHT, III. 2. **lighthouse,** n. *pharus* (*pharos*). **lightning,** n. *fulmen, fulgur.*

light, adj. as opposed to heavy, *lĕvis* (opp. *gravis*); — soil, *solum tenue;* = inconsiderable, *lĕvis* (opp. *gravis,* weighty), *parvus* (opp. *magnus*); — pain, *dolor levis* or *parvus* (= slight); —-armed infantry, *equites lĕvis armaturae;* — troops, *milites levis armaturae* or merely *levis armaturae, milites leves, velites* (as a regular part of the Roman army, early called *rorarii*), *milites expediti* (= all soldiers who have laid aside their kit, consequently we find *expediti levis armaturae*); — clad or armed, *expeditus, nudus* (= one who has laid aside his overcoat); a —-foot-soldier, *pedes expeditus;* — of foot, *velox* (opp. *tardus*), *pernix* (= nimble); he is very — of foot, *inest in eo praecipua pedum pernicitas;* — of colour, *pallidus;* see PALE; —-hearted, *hilaris, curis vacuus, curis liber solutusque animus;* it is something — (= trivial), *nihil est negotii;* —-minded, *lĕvis, vanus.* Adv. *leviter* (lit. and fig.), *temere, inconsulte* (*inconsulto*) (= without consideration); to think — of anything, *alqd non magni facĕre.* **lighten,** v.tr. lit. *exonerare* (not in Cic. or Caes.), *jacturam facĕre* (of a ship). **lightness,** n. *lĕvitas* (lit. and fig.). **lightsome,** adj. *hilaris, alacer* (= cheerful). **lightsomeness,** n. *laetitia, hilaritas;* see GAY.

like, I. adj. = similar, *similis, consimilis,* with gen. or dat., *par,* dat.; *instar* (indecl., n.), gen.; to make —, *ad similitudinem rei fingĕre;* he is no longer — what he was, *prorsus alius est factus ac fuit antea;* that is — him, *hoc dignum est illo.* **II.** adv. *similiter, simili modo* with *ut atque* (*ac*), *modo, instar, ritu* with gen. (*ad instar,* post class.); see AS. **III.** v.tr. *amare, diligĕre, carum habĕre alqm, delectari alqâ re;* I — that, *hoc arridet* or *cordi est* or *datum* or *acceptum est mihi, libet mihi;* I do not — that, *hoc displicet mihi* (with infin. following); I — it well, *magnopere probo;* if you —, *si isthuc tibi placet;* as you —, *arbitratu tuo.* **like-minded,** adj. *consors, congruens, conveniens, consentaneus.* **likely,** adj. *veri similis* (often written as one word, sometimes *similis veri*), *probabilis;* it is — that, *veri simile est,* with accus. and infin. **likelihood,** n. *veri similitudo* (also in one word, or *similitudo veri*), *probabilitas.* **liken,** v.tr. *alqd alci rei* or *cum alqa re comparare;* see COMPARE. **likeness,** n. 1, = resemblance, *similitudo,* or by adj.; see LIKE; 2, = portrait, *effigies, imago;* painted —, *picta imago.* **liking,** n. *amor, voluptas* (= pleasure); *libido;* to one's —, *gratus, acceptus, jucundus.* **likewise,** adv. *item, itidem, et,* or by *idem;* see ALSO.

liliputian, adj. see LITTLE, INSIGNIFICANT.

lily, n. *lilium;* of or from a —, *lilaceus.*

limb, n. *membrum, artus, -uum* (= a member).

limber, adj. *flexibilis, mollis, lentus.*

lime or **limestone, I.** n. *calx, -cis,* f. and (rarely) m.; to burn —, *calcem coquĕre;* quick-—, *calx viva;* slaked —, *calx ex(s)tincta;* bird-—, *viscum.* **II.** v.tr. = to smear with bird—, *visco illinĕre.* **lime-burner,** n. *calcarius.* **lime-kiln,** n. (*fornax*) *calcaria.* **limed,** adj. *viscatus.*

lime-tree, n. *tilia.*

limit, I. n. *terminus, finis, -is,* m., *limes, -ĭtis,* m., *circumscriptio.* **II.** v.tr. *finire, limitare* (= to separate by a boundary-stone or line, thus *limitati agri*), *terminare* (= to put an end to), *certis limitibus* or *terminis circumscribĕre.* **limitation** or **limiting,** n. *determinatio, circumscriptio, definitio, limitatio;* = exception, *exceptio.* **limited,** adj. 1, = short, *brevis;* see BRIEF; 2, fig. a — monarchy, *condiciones regiae potestati impositae,* or *potestas certis cond. circumscripta.* **limitless,** adj. *immensus, infinitus.*

limn, v.tr. see PAINT.

limp, adj. *languidus, flaccus, flaccidus.* **limpness,** n. *languor.*

limp, v.intr. *claudicare, claudum esse* (= to be lame); see LAME.

limpet, n. *lepas.*

limpid, adj. *limpidus* (rare), *pellucidus;* see TRANSPARENT.

linch-pin, n. *axis fibula.*

linden-tree, n. *tilia.*

line, I. n. 1, *linea;* a straight —, *recta linea;* curved —, *curva linea;* the — of the circle, *linea circumcurrens;* to draw a —, *lineam ducĕre* or *scribĕre;* 2, a boundary —, *finis,* m. and f.; 3, — (in poetry), *versus, -ūs, versiculus;* in letters, to write a few —s in reply, *pauca rescribĕre;* 4, of soldiers, *acies* (in battle), *agmen* (on the march); the front —, *prima acies, hastati, principia, -iorum;* the second —, *principes, -ium;* the third —, *triarii;* — of skirmishers, *velites;* to advance in equal —, *aequâ fronte procedĕre;* a soldier of the —, (*miles*) *legionarius;* to draw up the army in

three —s, *aciem triplicem instruere;* **5**, in the father's —, *a patre;* in the mother's —, *a matre;* to be connected with one in the direct —, *artissimo gradu contingere alqm;* **6**, (in fortification), *fossa* (= trench), *vallum* (= entrenchment), *opus,-eris*, n., *munitio* (=fortification), *agger,-eris*, m. (= mound); **7**, = a thin rope, *funis, funiculus, linea;* a carpenter's —, *amussis, -is*, m., *linea;* a chalked—, *linea cretâ descripta;* a fishing —, *linea;* a plumb —, *perpendiculum;* by —, *ad amussim, examussim* (ante and post class.). **II.** v.tr. **1**, — a dress, perhaps *vesti alqd assuere;* **2**, = to fill, *complere.* **lineal,** adj. better not expressed, (e.g. a — descendant, *unus e posteris alcjs*). **lineage,** n. *stirps, -is*, f., *genus, -eris*, n., *origo, progenies.* **lineament,** n. used generally in the pl., as in English, *lineamenta* (*similitudo oris vultûsque ut lineamenta,* Liv.), but applied to the mind (e.g. *animi lineamenta sunt pulchriora quam corporis);* see FEATURE. **linear,** adj. *linearis* (Plin.).

linen, n. as the material, *linum* (λίνον, flax; *linum tam factum quam infectum, quodque netum quodque in telâ est,* Cic.), *linteum, lintea, -orum*, n. (properly of —, i.e. — cloth, e.g. *lintea, vestis, vela*); clad in —, *linteatus.*

linger, v.intr. *cessare, morari, contari* (*cunct-*); he —s (i.e. dies slowly), perhaps *paul(l)atim moritur.* **lingerer,** n. *cessator, contator* (*cunct-*). **lingering, I.** n. *cessatio, contatio* (*cunct-*), *mora.* **II.** adj. *tardus, lentus, contabundus* (*cunct-*) (of people); a — death, *tabes, -is*, f. (= consumption), perhaps *tarda mors, -itis*, f.; see SLOW. Adv. *tarde, contanter* (*cunct-*), *lente;* see SLOWLY.

linguist, n. *homo multarum linguarum sciens.* **linguistic,** adj. *grammaticus* or *de ratione linguarum.*

liniment, n. *unguentum.*

link, I. n. **1**, = torch, *fax, taeda, funale;* **2**, = bond, *vinculum, conjunctio, societas, familiaritas* (of friendship), *affinitas* (by marriage), *necessitudo* (any close tie); **3**, of a chain, *annulus* (Mart.). **II.** v.tr. *conjungĕre,* (*con*)*nectĕre;* see UNITE.

lint, n. *linamentum* (Cels.).

lintel, n. *limen* (*superum* or *superius*).

lion, n. **1**, *leo;* of a —, *leoninus;* a —'s skin, *pellis leonina;* a —'s claw, *unguis leoninus;* **2**, fig. (e.g. the — of the season) *deliciae, -arum.* **lion-hearted,** adj. *magnanimus.* **lioness,** n. *leaena.*

lip, n. *labrum;* the upper —, *labrum superius;* the lower —, *labrum inferius; primoribus labris* (= the tip of the —s) *gustasse* = to get a taste of; *labellum* (esp. in endearing sense), *labium* (rare). **lip-salve,** n. *unguentum.* **lip-service,** n. see FLATTERY. **lip-wisdom,** n. *verbo tenus sapientia.*

liquid, I. adj. *liquidus, fluens;* to grow —, *liquescĕre, liquefieri;* to make —, *liquefacĕre.* **II.** n. *liquor, humor,* + *latex, sucus* (=juice). **liquidate,** v.tr. see PAY. **liquefy,** v.tr. *liquefacĕre.* **liquor,** n. see LIQUID, II.

lisp, v.intr. *balbutire* (= to stammer).

list, n. = catalogue, *tabula, index* (Quint.).

list, v.tr. see WISH, DESIRE, PLEASE.

listen, v.intr. see HEAR. **listener,** n. *auscultator.*

listless, adj. *socors, deses, languidus, piger.* Adv. *torpide, stupide, languide.* **listlessness,** n. *torpor* (Tac.), *socordia, desidia.*

lists, n. *campus, hippodromus, spatia, -orum;* to enter the — against (fig.), *cum alqo contendĕre.*

litany, n. **litanīa* (Eccl.), or *preces, -um,* f. (= prayers).

literal, adj. to employ a word in its — sense, *verbum proprie dicĕre;* a — translator, *ad verbum interpres;* the — sense, *propria vis.* Adv. *lit(t)eratim, proprie, ad lit(t)eram, ad verbum.* **literary,** adj. *lit(t)eratus* (= lettered or learned), *lit(t)erarum studiosus;* — leisure, *otium lit(t)eratum;* — monuments, *lit(t)erarum monumenta.* **literature,** n. *lit(t)erae, lit(t)erarum monumenta, -orum;* to entrust to the care of —, *lit(t)eris mandare* or *consignare;* to learn from —, *lit(t)eris percipĕre;* we have no history in our —, *abest historia lit(t)eris nostris;* the study of —, *lit(t)erarum studium;* the knowledge of —, *lit(t)erarum scientia;* to be acquainted with —, *lit(t)eras scire;* to be without —, *lit(t)eras nescire.*

lithe, adj. *mollis, flexibilis.*

lithographer, n. *lithographus* (in no sense class.).

litigate, v.tr. and intr. *litigare cum alqo pro alqo, inter se de alqâ re* (*noli pati fratres litigare*) (Cic.), *lites sequi.* **litigant,** n. *qui cum alqo litigat.* **litigation,** n. *lis.* **litigious,** adj. *litigiosus* (= full of strife, given to lawsuits). **litigiousness,** n. use an adj. (e.g. the — of the man, *homo litium cupidus*).

litter, I. n. **1**, *lectica;* a small —, *lecticula;* **2**, *fetura, fetus, -ūs, suboles* (*sob-*) (= a brood); — of pigs, *porcelli uno partu editi;* **3**, — for cattle, *stramentum;* = confusion, *turbae;* to make a —, *res turbare.* **II.** v.tr. **1**, *parĕre, fetum edĕre* = to bring forth; **2**, see STREW.

little, I. adj. *parvus, parvulus* (dim.), *exiguus, minutus, modicus;* often rendered by diminutives, as — (small) coins, *nummuli;* — book, *libellus;* — present, *munusculum;* — used as a noun, e.g. a little gain, *paul(l)um lucri;* also by *aliquid,* e.g. a — pride, *alqd superbiae;* to sell by — and —, or by retail, *divendĕre;* the — ones, *parvi, liberi;* a — time, *tempus breve;* for a —, *parumper, paul(l)isper;* in a —, *brevi;* a — after, *paul(l)o post;* by — and —, *paul(l)isper, sensim, gradatim, minutatim;* a — soul, *animus pusillus;* not a —, *valde, vehementer, magnopere;* he is a — too much given to money, *aliquanto ad rem est avidior;* these things are a — troublesome to me, *nonnihil molesta haec sunt mihi;* a — before sunset, *sub occasum solis;* how —, *quantillus* (Plaut.), *quantulus;* how — soever, *quantuluscunque;* so —, *tantulus;* he lacked — of being killed, *haud multum a(b)fuit quin occideretur.* **II.** adv. *paul(l)um, aliquantulum, nonnihili* (= somewhat), *parum* (= too —). **III.** n. *aliquantum, nonnihil, parum* (= too —), *paul(l)um, paul(l)ulum;* see LITTLE I. **littleness,** n. *parvitas, exiguitas.* **less,** adj. *minor.* **least,** adj. *minimus;* *minimum,* at least.

liturgy, n. **liturgīa* (Eccl.).

live, I. v.intr. **1**, *vivĕre, in vitâ esse;* yet to —, *in vivis esse, superstitem esse;* to let one —, *alcjs vitae parcĕre;* cannot — without, *alqâ re carĕre non posse;* so long as I —, *me vivo, dum* (*quoad*) *vivo;* if I —, *si vita suppetit;* as I —! *ita vivam!* — for a thing, *deditum esse rei;* — in a thing, *totum esse in re;* — for self, *sibi vivĕre;* **2**, to — on anything, *vivĕre re, vesci re, ali re, vitam sustentare alqâ re;* **3**, to — luxuriously, *laute vivĕre;* — poorly, *parce vivĕre;* to — at or in a place, *locum incolĕre, locum* or *in loco habitare;* see DWELL; as to your condition, to —, *vitam agĕre* or *degĕre;* — happily, etc., *bene, feliciter, misere,* etc., *vivĕre.* **II.** adj. or **living,** adj. *vivus.* **livelihood,** n. *victus, -ūs* (= provisions). **livelong,** adj. *totus.* **lively,** adj.

1, = active, *strenuus, acer;* see ACTIVE; **2**, = sprightly, *alacer, vegetus, hilaris, festivus, lepidus;* see MERRY, WITTY; **3**, of places, = frequented, *celeber;* **4**, = keen, *vehemens;* to feel a — joy, *valde* or *vehementer gaudēre;* to form a — idea of anything, *rem tanquam praesentem contemplari.* **liveliness,** n. *alacritas, hilaritas, festivitas.*

liver, n. *jecur, -(in)oris,* n.

livery, n. *vestis quam alcjs famuli gerunt.* **liveryman,** n. *sodalis, -is,* m., or *socius alcjs societatis.* **livery-stables,** n. *stabulum (mercenarium).*

livid, adj. *lividus;* a — colour, *livor.*

lizard, n. *lacerta, stellio.*

lo! interj. *en, ecce.*

load, I. n. *onus, -ĕris,* n.; a cart—, *vehes, -is,* f.(Plin.); a — on the mind, *tristitia, molestia, animi dolor* or *aegritudo.* **II.** v.tr. **1**, *onerare, gravare* (properly = to make heavy or weigh down, e.g. *membra gravabat onus, gravatus vino somnoque, oculi morte gravati);* he —ed the people excessively, *nimium oneris plebi imposuit; opprimĕre* (= to press down or oppress); — with reproaches; see REPROACH; **2**, of firearms, *arma parare, instruĕre.* **loaded,** adj. *onustus, oneratus.*

loaf, n. *panis, -is,* m.

loam, n. *lutum.* **loamy,** adj. *lutosus* (= muddy), *cretosus, argillosus* (of chalk).

loan, n. *res mutuata* or *mutuo data* or *commodata; pecunia mutua* or *credita.*

loath, adj. *invitus;* I am —, *piget me* (e.g. *referre piget me, piget me dicĕre).* **loathe,** v.tr. *alqd fastidire, aversari, a re abhorrēre.* **loathing,** n. *fastidium* (for food, fig. = disdain), *odium* (= hatred), *taedium* (= disgust, mostly post class.). **loathsome,** adj. *teter, foedus, obscenus (obscaen-), odiosus.* **loathsomeness,** n. *foeditas, obscenitas (obscaen-).*

lobby, n. *vestibulum.*

lobster, n. *cancer* (= crab).

local, adj. by the genitive *loci, regionis,* etc. (e.g. *locorum difficultates,* = — difficulties; *loci opportunitas,* = a — advantage or convenience). **locality,** n. *locus,* or *loci natura* or *situs, -ūs.*

loch, n. *lacus.*

lock, I. n. *claustra, -orum* (properly = a shutter or fastener); to be under — and key, *esse sub claustris* or *clavi;* — in a river, *piscina* (Plin.) or *emissarium* (= outlet of a lake). **II.** v.tr. *obserĕre, occludĕre;* to — in, *claustro includĕre;* to — out, *claustro foras excludĕre;* to — up, *alqm concludĕre.* **locker,** n. *armarium.* **locket,** n. *collare;* see NECKLACE. **lock-jaw,** n. *tetanus* (Plin.).

lock, n. of hair, *cirrus;* of wool, *floccus.*

locomotion, n. *motus, -ūs.* **locomotive,** adj. *suā vi motus;* — engine, *machina ad currus trahendos facta.*

locust, n. *locusta* (Plin.).

lodge, I. n. *casa* (= a cot). **II.** v.intr. **1**, *deversari apud alqm, ad alqm devertĕre;* **2**, = in, (*in*) *alqā re haerēre.* **III.** v.tr. **1**, *hospitio excipĕre, tecto recipĕre;* **2**, — a complaint, *alqm* or *nomen alcjs deferre;* — a spear, etc., *adigĕre.* **lodger,** n. *deversor* (at an inn), *inquilinus, inquilina* (= one who lives in another's house). **lodgings,** n. *cenaculum meritorium* (= hired room, Suet.), or by *domus,* = house. **lodging-house,** n. *insula.* **lodgment,** n. to effect a —, see LODGE II. and III.

loft, n. *caenaculum (coen-);* hay—, *faenilia, ium (fen-)* corn—, *horreum.* **lofty,** adj. **1**, = high, *altus, (ex)celsus, editus* (of places), *sublimis* (= aloft, mostly poet.); **2**, fig. *(ex)celsus, elatus, sublimis, erectus;* of speech, *grandis;* of pride, *superbus.* Adv. *alte, excelse* (lit. and fig.), *sublime* (lit.), *elate* (fig.); = proudly, *superbe.* **loftiness,** n. **1**, *altitudo;* **2**, (fig.) *altitudo, elatio, excelsitas,* comb. of speech, *altitudo et elatio oratoris* (Cic.), *sublimitas et magnificentia et nitor* (Quint.); — of mind, *altitudo animi.*

log, n. **1**, *lignum* (or *ligna,* pl. = firewood); *stipes, -ĭtis,* m. (= trunk of tree); **2**, fig. = blockhead, *stipes, caudex, -icis,* m., *truncus.* **logbook,** n. *tabulae.* **loggerhead,** n. **1**, = blockhead; see LOG; **2**, to be at —s, see QUARREL.

logic, n. *logica, -orum,* or *dialectica* (or *dialectice*), *logica* (or *logice,* or written in Greek, ἡ λογικὴ). **logical,** adj. *logicus, dialecticus* (= connected with logic); — questions, *dialectica, -orum;* — conclusion, *consequentia, -ium,* or *ea quae ex concessis consequuntur.* Adv. *dialectice* or *quod ex concessis consequitur,* or *quod necessarie demonstratur.* **logician,** n. *dialecticus.*

loin, n. *lumbus.*

loiter, v.intr. *cessare;* see LINGER.

loll, v.intr. and tr. *recumbĕre, recubare;* to — out the tongue, *linguam exserĕre.*

lonely, lonesome, lone, adj. *solus, solitarius, avius, reductus* (of situation). **loneliness,** n. *solitudo.*

long, I. adj. **1**, = extension in space, *longus, procērus* (= tall), *promissus* (= hanging down), *longinquus* (= distant); exceedingly —, *praelongus;* — hair, *capillus promissus;* to defer for a — time, *in longinquum tempus differre rem;* the measure or degree of length is put in the accusative (e.g. six feet —, *longus pedes sex* or *in longitudinem sex pedum;* a foot —, *pedalis, pedem longus;* **2**, = extension in time, *longus, longinquus, diuturnus, diutinus;* during a — while, *diu;* a — time before, *multum ante alqd;* a — time after, *multum post alqd;* **3**, = slow or dilatory, *tardus, lentus, segnis, piger;* a — business, *lentum negotium.* **II.** adv. *diu;* — ago, *pridem, jampridem* (or as two words), *jamdudum* (or in two words); not — ago, *haud dudum, modo, olim;* how —, *quamdiu;* as — as, *quamdiu . . . tamdiu;* — after, *multo post* or *post multos annos;* — before, *ante multos annos.* **III.** v.intr. and tr. to — for, *avēre alqd* or with infin., *cupĕre alqd* or with infin. or *ut, gestire* with infin., *avēre, cupĕre, gestire, desiderare* (= to regret the loss or want of) *alqd* or *alqm, alqd ab alqo, alqd in alqo; desiderio alcjs rei teneri* or *flagrare, concupiscĕre* (= to desire). **longevity,** n. by circumloc.; see OLD. **longing, I.** n. *alcjs rei desiderium* (= desire), *appetitus, -ūs, appetitio* (= passionate desire). **II.** adj. — after anything, *alcjs rei cupidus,* or *avidus.* Adv. *cupide, avide.* **long-suffering,** adj. see PATIENT.

look, I. n. **1**, as act, (*oculorum*) *obtutus, -ūs;* to direct a — at, *aspectum* or *oculos convertĕre* or *con(j)icĕre in rem;* — at a person, *intueri, a(d)spicĕre alqm;* **2**, = appearance of the countenance, *vultus, -ūs;* a severe —, *vultus severus;* in gen. *species, facies.* **II.** v.tr. to — at, *a(d)spicĕre, intueri, contemplari.* **III.** v.intr. *speciem alcjs (rei) praebēre, videri;* see SEEM; to — about, *circumspicĕre;* to — back, *(alqd) respicĕre;* to — down, *despicĕre;* to — down upon, *alqm despicĕre;* to — for, see SEEK; = to expect, *ex(s)pectare;* to — out, = to be on the — out, *speculari;* to — out for, = to take

care of, *alci rei consulĕre;* to — towards, *in* or *ad alqm locum spectare;* to — up, *suspicĕre;* to — up to, *alqm verĕri.* **looking-glass,** n. *speculum.* **look-out,** n. use verb.

loom, n. *tela.*

loom, v.intr. *in conspectum e longinquo dari.*

loop, I. n. *laqueus* (= noose). **II.** v.tr. *annectĕre;* see TIE. **loophole,** n. *foramen* (= hole), *fenestra* (= — in the wall of a tower for the discharge of missiles).

loose, I. adj. **1,** = slack, *laxus, fluxus, remissus;* — reins, *laxæ* or *fluxæ habenæ;* with — hair, *passis crinibus;* **2,** of soil, *rarus* (opp. *densus*), *solutus* (opp. *spissus*), *facilis* (Col.); **3,** of teeth, *mobilis* (Plin.); **4,** = at liberty, (*carcere,* etc.) *liberatus, solutus;* **5,** of morals, (*dis*)*solutus, effrenatus, remissus.* Adv. *laxe,* (*dis*)*solute.* **II.** v.tr. (*re*)*laxare, remittĕre,* (*re*)*solvĕre;* see UNTIE. **looseness,** n. use adj. LOOSE.

lop, v.tr. *tondĕre,* (*de*)*putare, amputare* (= to prune), *præcidĕre* (= to — off). **lopsided,** adj. *uno latere grandis.*

loquacious, adj. *loquax, garrulus* (= chattering), *verbosus.* Adv. *loquaciter, verbose.* **loquacity,** n. *loquacitas, garrulitas.*

lord, n. *dominus.* **lordly,** adj. **1,** of high rank, *illustris, nobilis, illustri* or *nobili loco natus;* **2,** = proud, *superbus, arrogans;* see PROUD, ARROGANT. **lordliness,** n. *superbia, arrogantia;* see PRIDE, ARROGANCE. **lordship,** n. = power, *imperium, dominatus, -ūs.*

lore, n. *eruditio, doctrina.*

lorn, adj. *solus, desertus;* see LONELY, FORLORN.

lose, v.tr. *amittĕre, perdĕre, jacturam rei facĕre* (of loss purposely incurred); one who has lost a member, *captus* (e.g. *oculo, auribus*); = to be bereaved, *privari, orbari re;* to — hope, *spe excidĕre;* to — a battle, *vinci;* to — patience, *patientiam rumpĕre;* to — time, *tempus perdĕre;* to — sight of one, *alqm e conspectu amittĕre;* to never — sight of, *alqd nunquam dimittĕre;* to be lost, *amitti, perdi, perire, absumi;* to give up for lost, *desperare de re;* to — colour, *evanescĕre, pallescĕre;* to be lost in thought, *in cogitatione defixum esse;* the mountain —s itself in the plain, *mons in planitiem se subducit;* I am lost, *perii;* the ships were lost at sea, *mersæ sunt naves* (*in*) *mari.* **loser,** n. *qui damno afficitur;* he was a great —, *magno damno affectus est.* **losing,** n. *amissio.* **loss,** n. *damnum, detrimentum, jactura, dispendium;* to sustain a —, *damna pati, calamitates subire, incommodis affici;* to repair a —, *damnum resarcire;* the — of a battle, *pugna adversa;* I am at a —, *dubius sum;* see UNCERTAIN.

lot, n. **1,** *sors, -tis,* f., *sortitio, sortitus, -ūs;* by —, *sorte, sortito;* **2,** = fortune, *sors, fortuna;* casting of —s, *sortitio, sortitus, -ūs.* **lottery,** n. *sors, sortitio, alea* (= game of dice); 'tis all a —, *nihil incertius est.*

loth, adj. see LOATH.

lotion, n. *liquida quæ alci illinuntur.*

loud, adj. *clarus* (= clear), *magnus* (= strong); — cry, *magnus clamor;* — voice, *vox clara, vox magna.* Adv. *clare, clarâ voce, magnâ* or *summâ voce.* **loudness,** n. *magnitudo, vox clara.*

lounge, v.intr. *nihil agĕre, desidĕre.* **lounger,** n. *homo deses, iners, contator* (*cunct-*), *cessator, ambulator.*

louse, n. *pediculus* (Plin.). **lousy,** adj. *pediculosus* (Mart.).

lout, n. *homo rusticus, agrestis, stipes, caudex* (*cod-*). **loutish,** adj. *rusticus, agrestis;* see RUDE. Adv. *rustice.*

love, I. n. *amor, caritas* (= affection), *pietas* (= reverent devotion), *studium;* = a favourable disposition, *studium alcjs rei;* to have —, *alcjs rei amantem esse;* worthy of —, *amandus, amore dignus;* — affair, *amor;* — potion, †*philtrum;* the god of —, *Cupido, Amor;* the goddess of —, *Venus;* my —! *mea voluptas! meum cor! deliciæ meæ.* **II.** v.tr. *amare* (with natural affection), *diligĕre* (as friends), *carum habĕre alqm, studĕre alci, amore complecti alqm, amore prosequi alqm, amore alcjs teneri, amore alcjs captum esse, alcjs amore deperire;* to — learning, *lit(t)erarum studiosum esse.* **loves,** n. *amores.* **loved,** adj. *carus, acceptus, gratus, jucundus, suavis.* **loving,** adj. *alcjs amans, studiosus, blandus, benignus, dulcis, suavis, indulgens.* Adv. *amanter.* **loving-kindness,** n. *misericordia;* see MERCY. **lovely,** adj. **1.** *bellus, venustus* (of persons and things), *amœnus* (of things); see BEAUTIFUL; **2,** = worthy of love, *amore dignus, amandus, amabilis.* **loveliness,** n. *venustas, amœnitas.* **lover,** n. *amator,* f. *amatrix;* a — of literature, *lit(t)erarum studiosus.*

low, I. adj. **1,** of position, *humilis, demissus;* **2,** of voice, *gravis, submissus, suppressus;* **3,** of price, *vilis;* to buy at a — price, *parvo* or *vili* (*pretio*) *emĕre;* **4,** in regard to condition, *humilis* (= humble), *ignobilis, obscurus* (as to birth and ancestors), *tenuis* (as to property); lower, *inferior* (in position), *sordidus* (as to origin); of — birth, *humili* or *ignobili, obscuro* or *tenui loco ortus, humili fortunâ ortus;* of the lowest birth, *infimæ condicionis et fortunæ, infimus, sordido loco ortus;* of the lower orders, *tenuioris ordinis;* the lowest of the people, *infima plebs;* the lowest class of men, *ultimæ sortis homines, infimi ordinis* (*generis*) *homines, infimum genus hominum, faex, vulgus, -i,* n., *plebs, plebecula;* **5,** = having a — tone, *humilis, illiberalis* (= unworthy a gentleman), *abjectus* (= despicable, employed with *animus*), *turpis;* see BASE; — expressions, *verba ex triviis petita;* **6,** = sad, *mœstus, tristis.* **II.** adv. *humiliter* (lit. post class., but class. = basely), *demisse, abjecte* = basely, *illiberaliter* (= unbecomingly to a gentleman); to speak —, *submisse, submissâ voce dicĕre.* **lowly,** adj. **1,** see LOW, 4; **2,** = humble, *modestus, moderatus;* see HUMBLE. **lowliness,** n. **1,** *humilitas, obscuritas;* **2,** *modestia;* see HUMILITY. **lowness,** n. **1,** *humilitas* (of position or stature); **2,** of birth, *humilitas, ignobilitas, obscuritas;* **3,** of price, *vilitas;* **4,** of the voice, *vox gravis;* **5,** of mind, *humilitas, animus humilis* or *abjectus, turpitudo;* of expression, *verba ex triviis petita.* **low-born,** adj. *ignobili* or *obscuro loco natus.* **low-lands,** n. *loca* (*-orum*) *plana.* **low-spirited,** adj. *animus demissus et oppressus, afflictus, mœstus, tristis;* see SAD. **lower, I.** adj. *inferior;* the — world, *apud inferos,* †*Tartarus* (*-os*), †*Tartara, -orum,* pl.; — orders, see LOW, 4. **II.** v.tr. *demittĕre;* to — the voice, *submittĕre* (Quint.); to — oneself, *se ab(j)icĕre.* **lowering,** adj. see DARK, THREATENING.

low, v.tr. of cattle, *mugire.* **lowing,** n. *mugitus, -ūs.*

loyal, adj. *fidelis, fidus.* Adv. *fideliter.* **loyalty,** n. *fides, fidelitas.*

lozenge, n. *pastillus* (Plin.).

lubber, n. **lubberly,** adj. see LOUT.

lubricate, v.tr. *ung(u)ĕre.*

lucid, adj. *lucidus* (= bright, distinct of speech, etc.; in the latter sense, also *dilucidus*). Adv. (*di*)*lucide.* **lucidness, lucidity,** n. *perspicuitas* (Quint.), better use adj. or adv. (e.g.

he expressed himself with —, *dilucide rem explicavit*).

Lucifer, n. 1, the morning star, *Lucifer*, † *Phosphorus*, † *Eous*; 2, = Satan, *Lucifer* (Eccl.).

luck, n. *fortuna, fors, sors, casus, -ūs*; good —, *fortuna secunda, res secundae*; bad —, *adversa fortuna, res adversae*; good — to it! *bene vertat!* **lucky,** adj. *felix, fortunatus, faustus, auspicatus.* Adv. *feliciter, ex animi sententiā, auspicato.*

lucre, n. *lucrum* (= gain), *quaestus, -ūs* (= acquirement); for —'s sake, *lucri caus(s)ā.* **lucrative,** adj. *lucrosus, quaestuosus.*

lucubration, n. *lucubratio.*

ludicrous, adj. *(de)ridiculus, perridiculus, ridendus, deridendus.* Adv. *(per)ridicule.* **ludicrousness,** n. *stultitia, insulsitas* (= folly), or by adj.

lug, v.tr. *trahĕre, vehĕre.* **luggage,** n. *impedimenta, -orum*, n.; the — (collectively), *vasa, -orum*, n.; *sarcinae* (= the knapsacks, etc., of the individual soldiers).

lugubrious, adj. *lugubris* (mostly poet., belonging to mourning), *flebilis, maestus, tristis* (= sad); see Sad. Adv. + *lugubre*, † *lugubriter, flebiliter, maeste*; see Sadly.

lukewarm, adj. *tepidus* (lit. and fig.); = indifferent, *languidus, frigidus, lentus, remissus, neglegens (neglig-).* Adv. *languide, frigide, lente, remisse, neglegenter (neglig-).* **lukewarmness,** n. *tepor* (lit.), *languor*, or by adj.

lull, I. v.tr. *sedare* (e.g. *ventos, insolentiam*, etc.); to — to sleep, *sopire*, † *somnum suadēre.* **II.** v.intr., the wind —s, *venti vis cadit, venti sedantur.* **III.** n. use verb. **lullaby,** n. *cantus, -ūs*, or verb *lallare* (= to sing a —, Pers.).

lumber, n. *scruta, -orum.*

luminous, adj. *luminosus* (= having light), *lucidus* (= giving light); — narration, *narratio lucida* or *perspicua* or *aperta* or *dilucida*; the thoughts of, etc., are not —, *sententiae alcjs lucem desiderant.* Adv. *(di)lucide, perspicue, aperte, plane*, comb. *aperte atque dilucide, dilucide et perspicue.* **luminary,** n. 1, lit. *sol, -is*, m., *luna* (= sun, moon, etc.); 2, fig. *lumen.*

lump, n. *massa, glaeba (gleba).* **lumpish,** adj. *hebes, stupidus* (= stupid). **lumpy,** adj. *glebosus* (Plin.).

lunar, adj. *lunaris* (with *cursus, cornua*, etc.); a — year, *annus lunaris.* **lunatic,** adj. *lunaticus* (very late); see Mad, Madman.

lunch, n. *prandium.*

lung, n. *pulmo*; —s, *pulmones.*

lunge, n. and v.tr. see Stab.

lupine, n. *lupinus, lupinum.*

lurch, I. n. 1, see Roll; 2, to leave in the —, *deserĕre*; see Abandon. **II.** v.intr. see Roll.

lure, I. n. = decoy-bird, or fig. *illecebra.* **II.** v.tr. *allicĕre, illicĕre, pellicĕre.*

lurid, adj. *obscurus, caliginosus (luridus* = pale yellow, ghastly).

lurk, v.intr. *latēre, latitare* (intensive of *latēre*).

luscious, adj. *(prae)dulcis.* **lusciousness,** n. *dulcedo.*

lust, I. n. *libido (lub-), cupiditas.* **II.** v.tr. to — after, *concupiscĕre* (= to desire earnestly). **lusty,** adj. = full of vigour, *valens, validus, vegetus*; = large and stout, *robustus*; to be —, *vigēre.* Adv. *valide.* **lustiness,** n. *vigor, robur.*

lustration, n. *lustratio* (= a purifying, e.g. *municipiorum*). **lustral,** adj. *lustralis.*

lustre, n. 1, *nitor, fulgor, splendor*; to throw a — on, *splendorum addĕre alci*; 2, = space of five years, *lustrum.* **lustrous,** adj. *splendidus, splendens, clarus, lucidus*; see Bright.

lute, n. *lyra*, † *barbitos*, m. and f. (only nom., voc. and accus.), *fides, -ium*, f. pl., *cithara, testudo.*

luxuriant, adj. *laetus, luxuriosus.* Adv. *laete.* **luxuriate,** v.intr. *luxuriare.* **luxurious,** adj. *luxuriosus, sumptuosus, mollis, delicatus, lautus (lot-).* Adv. *luxuriose, delicate, molliter.* **luxury,** n. *luxus, -ūs, luxuria* or *luxuries, lautitia, apparatus, -ūs, deliciae.*

lye, n. *lixivia* (Plin.).

lynx, n. *lynx.* **lynx-eyed,** adj. *lynceus.*

lyre, n. *lyra, cithara, fides, -ium*, f. pl., *testudo, barbitos*, m. and f. (only nom., voc. and accus.). **lyrical,** adj. *lyricus.* **lyrist,** n. *lyricen, citharista*, m.

Back To Top

M.

macaroon, n. *placenta* (= cake).

mace, n. *fasces, -ium*, m. **mace-bearer,** n. *lictor.*

macerate, v.tr. *macerare* (e.g. flax, fish) (Plin.). **maceration,** n. *maceratio* (of flax, fish).

machination, n. = a secret, malicious design, *machina, conatus, -ūs, dolus*; to make —s, *consilia (con)coquĕre*; to do a thing through anyone's —, *alqo auctore facĕre alqd.* **machine,** n. *machina, machinatio, machinamentum* (= machinery); *compages, -is*, f. (= framework); the —, fabric of the human body, *compages corporis.* **machinery,** n. *machinatio, machinamenta, -orum*, n., *machinae.*

mackerel, n. *scomber.*

mad, adj. 1, lit. *insanus, vecors, furiosus, demens, mente captus*, + *rabidus* (usu. of animals), *phreneticus (phrenit-)*; 2, fig. *insanus, vecors, vesanus, furiosus, amens, demens.* Adv. *insane, furiose, rabide, dementer.* **madcap,** n. *homo* or *juvenis ingenio praeceps.* **madden,** v.tr. 1, *mentem alienare*; 2, fig. *exacerbare, exasperare, incendĕre*; see Excite. **madhouse,** n. *domus publica quā curantur insani.* **madman,** n. *homo insanus*, etc.; see Mad. **madness,** n. 1, lit. *insania, amentia, dementia, vecordia, furor, rabies* (esp. of animals); 2, fig. *insania, amentia, dementia, vecordia, furor, rabies.*

madam, n. *domina.*

madder, n. *rubia* (Plin.).

magazine, n. 1, = store, granary, *horreum, receptaculum alcjs rei* (= repository for corn, goods, etc.), *armamentarium* (for arms); 2, = pamphlet, *acta, -orum*; see Journal.

maggot, n. *vermis, -is*, m., *vermiculus.* **maggoty,** adj. *verminosus* (Plin.).

magi, n. *magi.* **magic, I.** n. *ars magica*, or *magice* (Plin.). **II.** adj. 1, *magicus*; 2, fig. by *mirus* (e.g. a — power, *mira quaedam vis*); see also Juggler.

magistracy, n. *magistratus, -ūs.* **magistrate,** n. *magistratus, -ūs.* **magisterial,** adj. *ad magistratum pertinens*; in his — capacity, *quippe qui magistratus erat.*

magnanimity, n. see GENEROSITY. **magnanimous,** adj. see GENEROUS.

magnet, n. (*lapis*) *magnes, -ētis,* m. **magnetic, magnetical,** adj. *magnesius* (e.g. *magnesia saxa,* Lucret.); — power, *attrahendi quae dicitur vis* (in a lit. sense), *mira quaedam vis* (in a fig. sense). **magnetism,** n. * *magnetisma* (t.t., not class.).

magnificent, adj. *magnificus* (= splendid), *splendidus,* comb. *splendidus et magnificus; praeclarus* (= eminent through exterior and inward qualities, excellent), comb. *magnificus et praeclarus; lautus* (*lot-*) (of banquets); *sumptuosus* (= expensive); *amplus* (e.g. *amplissimae divitiae*). Adv. *magnifice, splendide, praeclare, laute, sumptuose, ample.* **magnificence,** n. *magnificentia, splendor* (= outward splendour, also inward excellency); *res magnifica, splendida* (= a splendid thing); *cultus, -ūs* (as regards dress and costly household utensils); *lautitia* (*lot-*) (of an expensive mode of living); *apparatus, -ūs* (= preparations). **magnifier,** n. = one who magnifies, *laudator* (in gen.), fem. *laudatrix;* also simply by verbs, to be the — of anything, *laudare alqd, praedicare alqd* or *de alqâ re.* **magnify,** v.tr. *augēre* (lit., e.g. the number of praetors, *numerum praetorum;* fig. to represent a thing greater than it is, in this sense comb. *amplificare et augēre*), *amplificare* (= to make greater in extent, e.g. a town, *urbem;* the property, *rem familiarem;* then fig. = by our actions to make a thing appear greater than it is); (*verbis*) *exaggerare* (= to make in words much of a thing, e.g. a kindness); *verbis augēre, in majus* (*verbis*) *extollĕre* (= to impair the truth by exaggeration); *in falsum augēre* (= to exaggerate falsely); *in majus accipĕre* (= to take a thing in a greater light than one ought). **magniloquence,** n. *magniloquentia.* **magnitude,** n. *magnitudo* (in gen., both lit. and fig.), *amplitudo* (= great extent, also fig. = importance of anything and high authority of a person), *ambitus, -ūs, spatium* (= circumference, extent of a thing in gen.).

magpie, n. *pica.*

mahometan, n. and adj. * *Muhamedanus.*

maid, n. 1, = an unmarried woman, see GIRL; 2, = servant, *ancilla, famula.* **maiden, maidenly,** adj. *virgineus* (= pertaining to virgins), *virginalis* (= peculiar, natural to virgins, e.g. bashfulness, *verecundia*). **maidenhood,** n. *virginitas.* **maid-servant,** n. see MAID, 2.

mail, n. 1, armour, *lorīca, thorax, -acis,* m.; 2, a letter-bag, *folliculus* (= bag) with descriptive epithet (e.g. *ad lit(t)eras perferendas*); = the letters themselves, *lit(t)erae.* **mail-coach,** n. *raeda* (*r(h)eda*) *cursualis publica.* **mailed,** adj. *loricatus.*

maim, n. *mutilare, truncare;* see INJURE. **maimed,** adj. *mancus, truncus.*

main, I. adj. *primus, princeps;* see CHIEF, PRINCIPAL, GREAT; (= the greater part), *pars prima* (= first part), *caput* (= chief point); his — intention is, *id maxime* (*praecipue*) *sequitur* or *agit* or *spectat;* — point, *summa* (sc. *res*), *res magni momenti* or *magni discriminis, caput alcjs rei* or *summa;* the — question is, *id maxime quaeritur, quaeritur de,* etc. (in a metaphysical question), *agitur de alqâ re, cardo alcjs rei* (= hinge); to give, state only the — points of anything, *summatim alqd exponĕre; summas tantummodo attingĕre;* to review briefly the — points, *per capita decurrĕre;* to stray, wander from the — question, *a proposito aberrare* or *declinare;* to return to the — point, *ad propositum reverti* or *redire, ad rem redire, prae ceteris alqd agĕre* or *spectare;* — road, *via;* — object, *finis;* to make anything one's — object, *omnia ad alqd referre* or *revocare;* his — object is, *id potissimum spectat* or *sequitur;* in the —, *si veram rei rationem exigis, vere* (= in reality). Adv. *praecipue;* see PRINCIPALLY, UNCOMMONLY. **II.** n. 1, = the great sea, *altum;* see OCEAN; 2, = the main-land, (*terra*) *continens.* **main-land,** n. *terra* (*continens*). **main-mast,** n. *malus.* **main-sail,** n. *velum.*

maintain, v.tr. 1, *sustinēre, sustentare* (e.g. the world, health), through anything, *alqâ re;* (*con*)*servare* (= to preserve, e.g. one's property, *rem familiarem conservare;* then = to save); *tueri* (= to see that anything is in a good condition), comb. *tueri et conservare; alĕre* (by care and nursing), comb. *alĕre et sustentare, sustentare et alĕre;* by — one's physical strength, *valetudinem tueri;* 2, = to keep in the necessaries of life, *sustinēre, sustentare, alĕre;* 3, = not to lose or surrender, *tenēre, retinēre, obtinēre,* (*con*)*servare;* 4, = to — an argument, *contendĕre, confirmare;* see ASSERT. **maintainable,** adj. *munitus, firmatus* (= fortified), *firmus* (= firm, durable, lit. and fig. = not easy to be overthrown), *stabilis* (= stable, fig. = unalterable), comb. *stabilis et firmus* (e.g. a ship), *perennis* (= what does not easily go bad, e.g. fruit). **maintainer,** n. (*con*)*servator, salutis auctor* (= one who restores, saves), *vindex* (= one who claims), or by verbs. **maintenance,** n. 1, *victus, -ūs* (= food for the necessary support of the body), *alimenta, -orum* (= food in gen.; then in the meaning of the law, what anyone subsists on, subsistence); to give to anyone his —, *alci victum* or *alimentum* (often in pl.) *praebēre;* 2, = protection, continuance, *conservatio, tuitio* (= the act), *salus, -ūtis,* f., *incolumitas* (= the state of being preserved).

maize, n. *far.*

majestic, adj. *augustus, sanctus* (= very reverend), *magnificus* (= splendid). Adv. *auguste.* **majesty,** n. *majestas* (later of the Roman emperor); *dignitas, numen* (= high power, will, both of God and man, e.g. of the emperor); surrounded with —, *augustus;* to violate the —, *majestatem* (of the people, *populi;* of the emperor, *imperatoris*) *minuĕre* or *laedĕre;* your — ! *majestas tua!* (late).

major, I. adj. 1, = greater in number, extent, e.g. the — part, *major* (e.g. *major pars*); see MORE; 2, in music (the — mode, opp. the minor mode), *modus major;* 3, in logic, the — premiss, *propositio.* **II.** n. 1, = a military rank, *centurio, praefectus; optio* (= assistant to and immediately under the *centurio*); 2, in law = a person of full age to manage his own concerns, *sui juris, suae potestatis* (no longer under the parent's control), *suae tutelae* (not longer requiring to be represented in court by a guardian), *sui potens* (= one who can do as he likes). **major-domo,** n. = steward, *qui res domesticas dispensat, dispensator.* **majority,** n. 1, = the greater number, *major pars, major numerus* (both = a greater number in comparison with another number), or *plures* (= several), *plurimi* (= most); *plerique* (= a large number); the — of historical writers, *plures auctores;* Servius took care that the — did not prevail, *Servius curavit ne plurimum plurimi valerent;* — of votes, *sententiae longe plurimae* (of the senators, judges), *suffragia longe plurima,* (of the citizens in the *comitia*); to have the — of votes, *vincĕre* (of persons), *valĕre* (of a motion, etc.), *longe plurimum valĕre, magnis suffragiis* or *per suffragia superare;* to be acquitted by a great —, *sententiis fere omnibus absolvi;* the — rules, carries the victory, *major pars vincit;* the — (in the senate) decided in favour of the same opinion, *pars major in eam-*

dem sententiam ibat; **2,** = full age, *aetas quâ sui juris algs fit;* he entrusted him with the government until the children should come to their —, *regnum ei commendavit quoad liberi in suam tutelam pervenirent.*

make, I. v.tr. **1,** = to form, in the ordinary sense in gen. *facĕre;* = to accomplish, *conficĕre, efficĕre, perficĕre;* **2,** = to create, *creare* (of God and nature); made for, *ad algd factus, alci rei* or *ad algd natus,* comb. *alci rei* or *ad algd natus factusque* (opp. as regards persons, *ad algd doctus* or *institutus*); a spot almost made for an ambuscade, *loca insidiis nata;* **3,** in an arithmetical sense, *efficĕre,* or by *esse, fieri;* **4,** = to — by art, *arte imitari* or *efficĕre, algd fingĕre* (= to invent); **5,** = to do, to perform, *facĕre, agĕre* (*agĕre,* the Greek πράττειν, = to act without reference to the result); = to choose anyone as one's model, *auctore uti algo;* the ambassadors — haste to get to Africa, *legati in Africam maturantes veniunt;* he made haste to get to Rome, *Romam proficisci maturavit;* **6,** = to cause to have any quality (e.g. wealth — s man proud), *facĕre, efficĕre, reddĕre algm* (with the accus.); *facĕre* and *efficĕre* denoting the producing of a certain condition in a thing, whilst *reddĕre* implies a change of the previous condition, e.g. to — anyone useless, *algm inutilem facĕre,* e.g. of a wound; to — anyone better, *algm meliorem reddĕre;* to — the people from wild savages into gentle and civilised beings, *homines ex feris mites reddĕre* or *homines feros mites reddĕre;* very often, however, the verb "to —," with its accus. of the predicate, must be rendered in Latin by one verb; to — equal, *aequare,* etc. (see under the adjs.); to — much, a great deal of a person, *algm magni facĕre* (= to esteem), *multum alci tribuĕre* (= to think very highly of anyone), *algm colĕre* (= to have great regard for, to respect a person); not to — much regard for, to — light of a person, *algm parvi facĕre* (= to treat with indifference), *algm contemnĕre* (= to despise); to — much of a thing, *algd magni facĕre, existimare* (= to value highly), *algd in honore habĕre* (= to honour); not to — much of a thing, *algd neglegĕre* (*neglig-,* = to disregard, neglect); to — much, be eager for, etc., *alcjs rei esse appetentissimum;* = to be fond of, *algm carum habĕre;* see FOND; **7,** = to bring into any state, to constitute, *facĕre, instituĕre* (= to appoint to an office), *constituĕre* (= to institute anyone as), *creare* (= to create, to elect) *algm* (with accus., e.g. to — anyone the heir, *heredem algm facĕre, instituĕre);* **8,** = to establish, e.g. to — friendship, *conciliare* (e.g. *amicitiam;* a wedding, *nuptias; pacem*), *facĕre* (e.g. a treaty, *foedus; pacem*); to — harmony, peace, *concordiam reconciliare;* between two, *algm in gratiam reconciliare cum algo;* to — quarrels, *discordium concitare* (= to cause discord); *causam jurgii inferre, jurgia excitare* (= to begin, excite quarrels); between two, *discordes reddĕre;* between the citizens, *discordiam inducĕre in civitatem;* **9,** = to settle, in the phrase, to — one's abode, *in algm locum migrare, in alium locum demigrare* or *transmigrare, in algm locum immigrare* (= to go to live in, to remove to); see also RESIDE, LIVE; **10,** = to raise to good fortune (e.g. he is made for this world); to — a man, *algm gratiâ et auctoritate suâ sustentare* (= to get anyone forward); *alcjs fortunae auctorem esse;* **11,** = to gain (e.g. to — money of), see MONEY, GAIN; **12,** = to discover, to — land, *capĕre* (e.g. *insulam* or *portum*); see LAND; *ex alto invehi in portum, decurrĕre in portum;* **13,** to — one's way to, = to arrive at, see PENETRATE, ADVANCE; **14,** = to convert, *algd re uti* (e.g. to — anything an instrument of, etc.); **15,** = to put into a suitable form for use, to — a bed, *lectum sternĕre;* **16,** = to compose (e.g. to — verses), *facĕre, scribĕre,* see COMPOSE; **17,** to — hay, *fenum secare, caedĕre, succidĕre;* **18,** = to contribute (e.g. this argument —s nothing in his favour), *magni* (*parvi,* etc.) *momenti esse* (= to matter); impers. it —s nothing, *nihil est ad rem;* **19,** to — amends, *satisfacĕre alci de algâ re, algd expiare, algd* (*eum*) *algâ re compensare;* **20,** to — arrangements, (*ap*)*parare, comparare, praeparare, adornare algd, facĕre,* comb. *parare et facĕre, se comparare* or *praeparare ad algd;* **21,** to — away with, = to kill, *interfĭcĕre;* see KILL. **II.** n. = formation of the body, *omnis membrorum et totius corporis figura,* or simply *corporis figura, corporis conformatio et figura,* in the connection of a sentence also simply *corpus;* of strong —, *maximi corporis* (of a man), of immensely strong —, *immani corporis magnitudine;* see also SHAPE. **maker,** n. in gen. *qui facit,* etc., or *auctor* (e.g. *pacis*), *suasor* (= adviser), *factor, fabricator.* **making,** n. *factio, fabricatio,* but better use verb. **makeshift, makeweight,** n. *ad tempus* (e.g. of an edict, a decree, *edictum ad tempus propositum*).

maladjustment, n. *incompositus* (e.g. the — of parts, *partes incompositae*).

maladministration, n. *prava rerum administratio.*

malady, n. see ILLNESS.

malapert, n. *petulans, procax, protervus, parum verecundus* (= not very discreet); see SAUCY.

malapropos, adv. *intempestive.*

malaria, n. *aër pestilens, caelum grave et pestilens.*

malcontent, n. *rerum mutationis* or *rerum novarum* or *rerum evertendarum cupidus.*

male, adj. *virilis* (only of man), *mas, masculus, masculinus* (Plin.) (both of man, but more frequently of animals); the — sex, *virilis sexus, -ūs.*

malediction, n. *ex(s)ecratio, dirae, -arum,* f. (= curses); see CURSE.

malefactor, n. *homo maleficus* (*malif-*) (= perpetrator of a wicked act). **maleficence,** n. *malitia* (= roguery), *improbitas* (= wickedness, opp. *probitas*), *malignitas* (= malignity); see MALICE. **malefic,** adj. *maleficus* (*malif-*), *malitiosus* (= roguish, esp. in law proceedings), *improbus* (= wicked, of persons, opp. *probus*), *malignus* (= evil-disposed, jealous, of persons, opp. *benignus*). **malevolent,** adj. see MALICE, MALICIOUS. **malformation,** n. *quod informe est.* **malice,** n. = envy, *malignitas, invidia, malevolentia* (*maliv-*); = a wicked pleasure in trying to do others harm, *malitia* (= roguery); = a wicked act, *scelus, -ĕris,* n. **malicious,** adj. *malitiosus, malevolus* (*maliv-,* = malevolent); + *malignus* (never used in the sense of malicious, only = ill-natured, ill-willed), *invidus;* = saucy, *procax.* Adv. *malitiose* (not so strong as the English). **maliciousness,** n. see MALICE. **malign, I.** adj. see MALICIOUS and UNFAVOURABLE. **II.** v.tr. see SLANDER. **malignant,** adj. see MALICIOUS. **maligner,** n. *obtrectator.* **malignity,** n. **1,** *malevolentia* (*maliv-*); **2,** of a disease, *vis morbi.* **malpractice,** n. see MISDEED. **maltreat,** v.tr. *male tractare;* see INJURE. **maltreatment,** n. see INJURY.

malversation, n. *peculatus, -ūs.*

mallard, n. *anas* (*-ātis*) *mas* or *masculus.*

malleability, n. by **malleable,** adj. *quod malleis extendi potest, lentus* (= tough), *ductilis* (Plin.).

mallet, n. **1,** *fistuca* (for driving anything

with force), *pavicula* (= a rammer), *fustis* (= a club), *malleus* (= a hammer), *pistillum* (= a pestle).

mallow, n. *malva, malache, -es* (Plin.).

malt, n. *hordeum aquâ perfusum et sole tostum.* **malt-liquor,** n. see BEER.

mama, mamma, n. *mamma.*

mammal, n. *animal.*

mammon, n. *divitiae, opes, -um;* see RICHES.

man, I. n. *homo* (in gen.), *vir* (esp. = a brave man); men, in a collective sense, *homines, genus humanum, hominum universum genus* (= the whole human race), *mortales, -ium;* a young —, (*homo*) *adulescens* (*adol-*); quite a young —, (*homo*) *adulescentulus* (*adol-*), *juvenis;* very often it is not expressed at all in Latin, especially with adjs., and when it is contained as subject in the verb, e.g. many men, people, *multi;* there are men who, etc., *sunt qui,* etc., *non desunt qui,* etc., *inveniuntur* or *reperiuntur qui,* etc. (in all these phrases use the indicative mood after *qui,* when the class of men is clearly defined; but the subjunctive mood when the class of men is described in an indefinite sense, so as to require a qualification; there are men who will have it that, etc., *sunt qui dicant,* i.e. who mean to say, who seem to say, to think; but *sunt qui dicunt* = there are men who assert, i.e. in a positive manner); no —, *nemo, nullus* (= no one, nobody); he is not a — (i.e. he is a brute), *homo non est, omnis humanitatis expers est;* this — (referring to some name mentioned immediately before, without laying any emphasis on the word this), simply *hic* (but *hic vir,* if with emphasis); — by —, every —, *viritim* (= to every — individually, e.g. to distribute anything, to grant, *tribuêre* or *dare*); altogether, everyone up to the very last —, *universi, ad unum omnes;* so much a —, or every — gets so much, *singuli auferunt* with the accus. of the sum; = soldier, *miles, -itis,* m.; his men, *sui;* our men, *nostri;* men may also be expressed by *exercitus, -ûs, copiae, manus, -ûs;* newly recruited men, *tirones;* with commendation, *vir;* to march in a file three men together, three abreast, *triplici ordine incedêre;* they marched thirty men abreast, *triginta armatorum ordines ibant;* with — and horse, *viris equisque* (i.e. with infantry and cavalry); an army of ten thousand men, *exercitus decem mil(l)ium;* a — from a country town, a countryman, but a — of the right sort, *rusticanus vir, sed plane vir* (Cic.); show yourself a —, *virum te praesta;* in chess, *latro, latrunculus* (Sen.), *miles;* in draughts, *calculus;* — of money, *pecuniosus;* — of the world, *homo urbanus,* or *perpolitus;* merchant- —, *navis* (*mercatoria*), *navis rotunda;* —-of-war, *navis longa, navis rostrata, quinqueremis* (= different kinds of Roman men-of-war, in opp. to *navis rotunda,* = merchant- —). **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to furnish with soldiers, *navem* or *classem militibus* or *propugnatoribus instruêre* or *complêre;* to — sufficiently, *navem* or *classem armatis ornare;* to be sufficiently —ned, *suum numerum habêre.* **manful,** adj. see MANLY. **manhood,** n. **1,** = adult age, *pubertas* (Plin.), *aetas adulta;* to reach —, *togam virilem sumêre;* **2,** = humanity, *humana natura, humanitas.* **mankind,** n. *homines, genus humanum.* **manly,** adj. **1,** = belonging to men, *virilis;* **2,** = brave, *virilis, fortis;* see BRAVE. **manliness,** n. *virtus, -ûtis,* f., *animus virilis* or *fortis;* see COURAGE. **mannikin,** n. *homuncio, homunculus, humullus.* **manservant,** n. *servus, famulus.* **manslaughter,** n. *hominis caedes;* guilty of —, by *hominem caedêre, interficêre.* **man-trap,** n. *stimulus* (Cæs.).

manacle, I. n. *manîca.* **II.** v.tr. *vincire catenis.*

manage, v.tr. = to conduct, *tractare* (= to treat, handle), *regêre* (lit. = to conduct, e.g. *domesticam disciplinam regêre*), *administrare* (= to have a thing under one's hands), *perfungi alqâ re* (= to discharge the duties of an office), *gerêre* (= to hold a public office, with reference to the general conduct), *praeesse alci rei* (= to act as presiding officer, to superintend the management of affairs), *procurare* (= to act for an absent person, e.g. anyone's business, *alcjs negotia*), *dispensare.* **manageable,** adj. **1,** = easy to be used, *habilis* (opp. *inhabilis*), or transl. by verbs; **2,** = that may be made subservient to one's views, *qui regi potest* (both lit. and fig.), *tractabilis* (fig., of persons), *docilis, faciilis* (= compliant); see FLEXIBLE. **management,** n. = manner of carrying on, *administratio, tractatio* (e.g. of the war), *cura* (care, e.g. of a family, of a household, *rei domesticae cura*); the — of anyone's affairs (in his absence), (*pro*)*curatio; dispensatio* (of a steward). **manager,** n. = one who has the direction of anything, *negotiorum* (*pro*)*curator* (of a business; to be the — of anyone's business, *alcjs rationes negotiaque procurare, alcjs rem* or *negotia gerêre*), *praefectus* (= one who discharges the duties of an office, in good Latin always with the gen. or dat. of the office), *magister* (= principal of an establishment, director of a company).

mandate, n. *edictum* (e.g. to issue a —, *edictum proponêre* or *edicêre, ut,* etc., of a public body); in gen. *imperatum, jussum, mandatum.*

mandible, n. *maxilla.*

mandrake, mandragora, n. *mandrăgoras, -ae,* m. (Plin.).

mane, n. *juba, coma* (*comae cervicum,* of lions' —s, Gell.); with a —, *jubatus, comatus.*

manes, n. *Manes, -ium,* m.

mange, manginess, n. *scabies, scabrities* or *scabritia* (Plin.). **mangy,** adj. †*scaber.*

manger, n. *praesaepe, praesaepis, praesaepium* (*praesep-*).

mangle, I. n. *machina quâ lintea aut panni lêvigantur.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to smooth clothes with a —, *lêvigare;* **2,** fig. (*di*)*laniare.* **mangled,** adj. *truncus, mutilus.*

mania, n. *insania* (lit. and fig.). **maniac,** n. *homo insanus;* see MAD.

manifest, I. adj. *apertus* (= open before one), *manifestus* (= apparent), comb. *apertus et manifestus; perspicuus* (= clear), comb. *apertus et perspicuus; evidens* (= evident), *testatus* (= shown, proved by witnesses), *notus, cognitus* (= known); a — crime, *facinus manifesto compertum et deprehensum* (when anyone is caught in the act); it is —, *patet, apparet, manifestum est, perspicuum est omnibus;* to make —, *aperire* (= to open), *patefacêre.* Adv. *aperte, manifesto, sine dubio, perspicue, evidenter, palam* (= openly), *scilicet* (ironically). **II.** v.tr. *aperire* (= to open), *patefacêre* (= to make clear), *manifestum facêre* (= to make —), (*in medium*) *proferre* (= to make generally known), comb. *proferre et patefacêre; enuntiare, declarare, ostendêre, evulgare, divulgare* (= to divulge). **manifestation,** n. *significatio, declaratio, demonstratio, indicium;* see DECLARATION. **manifesto,** n. if of the government, *edictum;* in gen., to issue a —, perhaps *alqd proponêre.*

manifold, adj. *multiplex* (= various), *multiformis* (= many-shaped); may also be rendered by *varietas* with the gen. following (e.g. — learning, *varietas doctrinarum;* — sounds, *varietas sonorum*); to possess — learning, *multiplici*

varidque doctrinâ esse; or it may be rendered by *multi* (= many), *creber* (= frequent); at the — requests of, *saepe rogatus.*

maniple, n. *manipulus.* **manipulate,** v.tr. *tractare;* see TREAT. **manipulation,** n. *tractatio.*

manliness, n. **manly,** adj. see MAN.

manna, n. *manna* (Eccl.).

manner, n. = way of performing, *ratio, modus* (= mode, guide), *via* (= way, sure mode), comb. *ratio et via, ratio et modus; genus, -eris* (= mode of proceeding, e.g. *argumentandi genus,* — of arguing; *dicendi genus,* — of expressing one's sentiments); = custom, habitual practice, *ratio, consuetudo* (= custom according to which one is wont to act), *ritus, -ūs* (= mode of acting as established by custom or habit, or by the law; hence the instinctive habit of animals), comb. *ratio et consuetudo; institutum,* comb. *consuetudo et institutum;* = sort, kind, *genus;* = certain degree or measure, *quodammodo;* in a —, in like —, *eodem* or *pari modo;* = mien, carriage, *ratio* (in gen.), *mos* (= — in gen., distinct mode), *mores, -ium,* m. (= the whole — of a person); = anybody's general way, *ingenium alcjs moresque* (= character); that is my —, *ita sum, eo sum ingenio, ita ingenium meum est* (= that is my character), *sic meus est mos* (= my —, mode), *mea sic est ratio* (= my — of proceeding); as it is my —, your —, in my —, *sicut meus est mos,* also *meo more, ex* or *pro consuetudine meâ, tuâ, consuetudine meâ;* it is not my —, *non est meae consuetudinis;* to live in his —, *suo more* or *suo instituto vivĕre;* what — is that? *qui istic mos est?* after, in the — or way of, etc. (= like), *more alcjs* (e.g. in the — of parents, wild beasts, a torrent, *more parentum, ferarum, torrentis, fluminis);* *in morem alcjs* (e.g. in the — of cattle, *in morem pecudum);* in the — of slaves, *servilem in modum; modo* or *ritu alcjs* (e.g. in the — of robbers, women, beasts, *ritu latronum, mulierum, pecudum);* in this —, *hoc modo, hac ratione, ita* or *sic* (= thus); in an equal —, *pari modo;* = style, *stilus* (of a writer), *manus, -ūs* (of an artist, painter; e.g. written in the Attic —, *Attico stilo scriptus).* **manners,** n. in the pl. = established customs, *mores;* good —, *boni mores;* a person of good —, *homo bene moratus, modestus;* to follow anyone's —, *alcjs mores induĕre* or *imitari;* = decent deportment, *mores;* refined, elegant —, *morum elegantia, mores elegantes* (in gen.), *urbanitas* (= courteous —), *humanitas* (= gentlemanly —, that show a man of good education); without —, *rudis et moris omnis ignarus* (= rude and ignorant); *vitae communis ignarus* (= one who knows nothing of the rules of society), *rusticus, agrestis* (= rude, rough, clumsy), *inurbanus* (= without refinement), *humanitatis expers, inhumanus.* **mannerism,** n. *ratio,* or any word = manners, and define it by context (e.g. a new — in speaking, *nova ratio loquendi*), or by adj. or adv. *putidus, putide* (e.g. *putide dicĕre* = to speak with —s); see AFFECTED, AFFECTATION. **mannerist,** n. *pictor qui tabulas suo* (or *alcjs*) *more pingit.* **mannerly, I.** adj. *urbanus, humanus, perpolitus;* see POLITE. **II.** adv. *urbane, humane, humaniter, perpolite;* see POLITELY.

manœuvre, I. n. **1,** military, *decursio, decursus, -ūs* (*decursio* always as the act of manœuvring, *decursus* = the — itself); *militibus decursionem* or, if for amusement, *certamen ludicrum indicĕre* (= to give the order for holding a —, to announce a —); *milites in decursionem* or *in certamen ludicrum educĕre* (= to let the troops march out for a —, Veget.), *certamen ludicrum committĕre;* to hold a — (at sea), *proelium navale committĕre* (of the commander); **2,** see SCHEME, TRICK. **II.** v.intr. **1,** to —, *in decursionem exire* (= to march out to a —), *in armis decurrĕre,* or simply *decurrĕre* (= to make evolutions for exercise), *inter se in modum justae pugnae concurrĕre* (= to hold a sham fight for exercise and amusement); **2,** see SCHEME, TRICK.

manor, n. *fundus, praedium.*

mansion, n. in gen., *aedes, -ium,* f.; see HOUSE.

mantelet, n. *vinea, pluteus, testudo.* **mantle,** n. *amiculum, palla* (for women), *pallium, palliolum* (= Greek —), *lacerna* (= thick —), *chlamys* (= light —), *paenula* (with a hood for travelling), *sagum, sagulum* (= soldier's or servant's —), *paludamentum* (= general's —). **mantel-piece,** n. by *mensa* (= table), *pluteus* or *tabula* (= shelf).

manual, I. adj. = performed by the hand, *manu meâ, tuâ,* etc., *factus;* — labour, *opera* (opp. *ars*), or by *manus* (e.g. to get a bare living from the earnings of one's — labour, *manuum mercede inopiam tolerare).* **II.** n. = small book, *libellus.*

manufactory, n. = the building, *officina.* **manufacture, I.** n. = operation of manufacturing, *artis opus, -ĕris, opera fabrĭlis;* — is at a standstill, *op. jacet;* = the article —d, *opus quod arte* or *manu factum est.* **II.** v.tr. *fabricare;* see also MAKE. **manufacturer,** n. *opifex, -icis, fabricator* (always with the gen. of the thing that is manufactured), *artifex, -icis* (of artificial objects), *textor* (= a weaver). **manufacturing-town,** n. *urbs officinis nobilis* (= known by its manufactures).

manumission, n. *missio* (in gen.), *manumissio* (of a slave). **manumit,** v.tr. *alqm manu mittĕre,* or as one word, *manumittĕre.*

manure, I. n. *stercus, -ŏris, fimus.* **II.** v.tr. *stercorare.*

manuscript, n. **1,** = anything in one's own handwriting intended for recital or for the press, *chirographum;* **2,** = a written work, *liber, libellus,* or further defined as opp. to printed book, *manu scriptus* or *nondum editus.*

many, n. *multi, haud pauci;* see MUCH; *creber* or *frequens* (= — together); an assembly of — people, *magna frequentia (hominum);* a good —, *complures, plerique;* as — as, *quot . . . tot;* — a thing, — things, *nonnulli, aliquot, quidam* (= some), *sunt qui . . .;* — a time, *nonnunquam* (= now and then), *interdum* (= sometimes); — times indeed, perhaps *aliquando;* not — things, but much (i.e. not much, but well), *non multa, sed multum;* — ways, — a way, *varie, vario modo, multis modis;* these — years, *abhinc multos annos;* to make — words, *verba facĕre, longum esse;* — men, — minds, *quot homines, tot sententiae* (Ter.); of — meanings, *ambiguus* (= ambiguous, equivocal, e.g. a word, *verbum;* an oracle, *oraculum);* with — corners, *polygonius* (Vitruv.), in pure Latin, † *multangulus* (Lucret.); to have — corners, *plurium angulorum formam exhibēre;* with — feet, *multis pedibus,* † *multipes,* † *multiformis;* — times, *saepe, saepenumero* (= often), *crebro* (= frequently, repeatedly), *persaepe, saepissime* (= very often), *iterum atque iterum* (= again and again), *etiam atque etiam;* how — times, *quotie(n)s;* so — times, *totie(n)s;* as — times . . . as, *toties . . . quoties;* however — times, *quotiescunque, quotiescumque;* — times greater, *multiplex.* **many-coloured,** adj. *variis coloribus distinctus, multicolor* (Plin.). **many-headed,** adj. *multa capita habens.* **many-sided,** lit. † *multangulus, polygonius.*

map, I. n. *tabula;* a — of a certain part of a country, a — of a country, *regio* (e.g. *in Germa-*

niâ) *in tabulâ* or *in membranâ* or *in chartâ picta* or *depicta*. **II.** v.tr. *terrarum situs pingĕre;* to — out, *designare, describĕre.* **mapping,** n. *graphis, -ĭdos,* f.

maple, n. *acer;* of —, *acernus.*

mar, v.tr. *deformare, corrumpĕre;* see SPOIL.

marauder, n. *praedator, direptor.* **marauding,** adj. *praedatorius, praedabundus.*

marble, I. n. *marmor;* — -cutter, (*faber*) *marmorarius;* statue, bust in —, *signum marmoreum.* **II.** adj. *marmorius.*

march, n. (*mensis*) *Martius.*

march, I. v.intr. *ambulare* (in gen.), *incedĕre* (= of marching exercise, and in war); to — out, set out, *progredi, proficisci;* to be on the —, *iter facĕre;* to — off, forward, to decamp, *castra movĕre, promovĕre,* or simply *movĕre;* to — three men abreast, *triplici ordine incedĕre;* they were marching thirty men abreast, *triginta armatorum ordines ibant;* to be marching quicker, to accelerate one's —, *accelerare iter;* to — behind, to — in the rear, to close the rear, *agmen claudĕre, cogĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *ducĕre* (e.g. *exercitum*); — back, *reducĕre;* — across, *tra(ns)ducĕre;* see LEAD. **III.** n. **1,** in a military sense, = movement of soldiers, *iter, profectio* (= the marching off) on the —, *iter faciens* (e.g. he was killed on the —, *occisus est in itinere*), *ex itinere* (= from the —, i.e., whilst the — is being interrupted for a time); to make a —, *iter facĕre, conficĕre;* to direct the — to a place, *iter alqo facĕre, contendĕre, convertĕre, intendĕre;* to change the route of the —, *iter (com)mutare, iter* or *viam flectĕre;* the troops on the —, *agmen;* **2,** (= signal to move), to sound the —, *classicum canĕre* (= to sound the trumpet); —! (as a word of command) *procede!* (for one); *procedite!* (for several); **3,** (= — of intellect); see PROGRESS; **4,** (= a day's journey), *iter;* one day's —, *iter unius diei, castra, -orum* (the latter inasmuch as the Romans always pitched a camp after every day's —); after a five days' —, *quintis castris;* to make forced —es, *magnis itineribus contendĕre* (in gen.), *dies noctesque iter facĕre, die et nocte continuare iter* (= day and night).

marches, n. *fines, -ium,* m., *confinium;* see BOUNDARY.

mare, n. *equa.*

margin, n. *margo,* m. and f. **marginal,** adj. *quod ad marginem pertinet, in margine scriptus.*

marine, I. adj. = belonging to the sea, *marinus, ad mare pertinens.* **II.** n. *nauta,* m. (= sailor), *miles (-ĭtis) classicus;* the —s, *epibatae.*

mariner, n. *nauta.* **maritime,** adj. *maritimus* (= situated near the sea), — state, *civitas maritima* (= situated near the sea), *civitas* or *gens mari pollens, civitas* or *gens navibus* or *classe multum valens* (= powerful at sea, having a large navy); to be a — state, *classe (classibus) multum valĕre.*

marjoram, n. *amarăcus* (Plin.).

mark, I. n. **1,** *nota, signum, signa et notae* (Cic.), *indicium, vestigium* (= trace); it is the — of a wise man, *est sapientis* (followed by infin.); to make one's —, *clarum alqâ re fieri;* **2,** = thing aimed at, *scopos, -i* (Suet.); see AIM; = goal (fig.); see PURPOSE. **II.** v.tr. *(de)signare, notare;* = to take notice of, *observare, animadvertĕre;* — or mind, *animum advertĕre, animum* or *animo attendĕre;* — out, lit. *metiri metari;* fig. *designare, (de)notare;* see PURPOSE. **marked,** adj. = distinguished, *illustris;* in a bad sense *infamis, insignis* (e.g. *turpitudine insignis*). **marker,** n. **1,** in a book, *nota* (= mark); **2,** = one who marks at a game, *minister* or *servus* (= assistant). **mark-land,** n. see MARCHES. **marksman,** n. *homo jaculandi peritus, jaculator.*

market, I. n. **1,** *macellum* (= provision —), *forum* (= — -place), *emporium* (= — town), *nundinae* (= fair); the cattle —, *forum boarium;* the vegetable —, *forum olitorium;* **2,** = sale, *venditio;* to find a —, *vendi.* **II.** v.intr. *nundinari.* **marketable,** adj. *venalis.* **market-day,** n. *nundinae.* **market-garden,** n. *hortus.* **market-place,** n. *forum.* **marketing,** n. to go —, *nundinari.*

marl, n. *marga* (Plin.).

marmalade, n. *fructus decocti.*

marmoset, n. *simiolus.*

marmot, n. perhaps *mus.*

marriage, n. *conjugium, matrimonium, nuptiae, con(n)ubium;* a legal, lawful —, *conjugium legitimum, matrimonium justum* or *legitimum, nuptiae justae et legitimae;* to contract a —, to enter into the state of matrimony, *in matrimonium ire* (Plaut.), *ducĕre uxorem* (of the man), *nubĕre alci* (of the woman); *matrimonio jungi* or *conjungi, nuptiis inter se jungi* (of man and wife); to demand anyone in —, *sibi alqam in matrimonium petĕre,* also simply *petĕre alqam;* to be united to anyone in —, *alqam in matrimonio habĕre;* to give one's daughter in — to anyone, *alci filiam* (or *virginem*) *in matrimonium dare* or *nuptum dare, alci filiam collocare* or *nuptum locare.* **marriage-contract,** n. *sponsalia, -ium, pactio nuptialis;* to make a —, *pactionem nuptialem facĕre;* the written document or deed containing the — written on tablets, *tabulae legitimae, tabulae nuptiales, dotis tabulae.* **marriage-feast,** n. *nuptiae.* **marriage-settlement,** n. *dos, dotis,* f. **marriageable,** adj. *pubes, -ĕris* (in an age of puberty, in both sexes), *nubilis, adultus* (= grown up), *sponsae* or *marito* † *maturus.* **marry, I.** v.tr. **1,** = to unite in matrimony; by the clergyman or the person taking his place, *sol(l)emnibus (solenn-) dictis con(n)ubium sancire;* **2,** = to dispose of (of females only), *alci alqam (in matrimonium) collocare, alci in matrimonium dare* or *tradĕre;* **3,** = to take for husband or wife, in gen., *matrimonio se (con)jungĕre cum alqo* or *alqâ, in matrimonium accipĕre* or *recipĕre;* to — a woman (of a man), *ducĕre alqam uxorem in matrimonium,* or simply *ducĕre alqam (uxorem), matrimonio alqam secum conjungĕre, alqam uxorem sibi adjungĕre;* to — a man (of a woman), *nubĕre alci;* to — each other, *matrimonio jungi* or *conjungi, nuptiis inter se jungi;* to — again, *novum matrimonium inire;* to — to advantage, *virginem bene dotatem ducĕre* (of a man), *in luculentam familiam collocari* (of a female); to be married, to be a married man, *uxorem duxisse;* to be a married woman, *nuptam esse viro.* **II.** v.intr. = to enter into the conjugal state, *uxorem ducĕre* (*in matrimonium*) (see above), *nubĕre viro* (of the woman). **marrying,** n. *nuptiae.*

marrow, n. **1** *medulla;* **2,** = the essence, the best part of anything, *medulla* (seldom in this sense, e.g. *medulla verborum,* Aul. Gell.), *flos, floris,* m. (= the best part of anything). **marrow-bone,** n. *os medullosum* (not class.).

marry! interj. *medius fidius, mehercle.*

marsh, n. *palus, -udis,* f. (= morass). **marshy,** adj. *paluster* (= swampy), *caenosus* (= miry), *uliginosus* (= swampy).

marshal, I. n. use *dux* for field — ; = one who directs the order of the feast, procession, etc., *ductor pompae.* **II.** v.tr. *instruĕre, disponĕre.*

mart, n. see MARKET.

martial, adj. *militaris, bellicosus;* a — look, *oculi truces;* — law, *jus* (between nations in a state of war), or in the pl. *jura belli, lex belli* (= the laws of war); according to the — law, *jure* or *lege belli;* — law, in its theory, *leges militares.*

martyr, I. n. *martyr* (Eccl.); to become a — for, to die a — to a cause, *pro alqâ re mortem occumbĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm pro alqâ re interficĕre.* **martyrdom,** n. = death of a martyr, *martyrium* (Eccl.). **martyrology,** n. *historia martyrum.*

marvel, n. *miraculum, portentum.* **marvellous,** adj. *(per)mirus, (ad)mirandus, mirificus, stupendus, (ad)mirabilis* (= astonishing, e.g. *audacia*), *ingens, immanis.* Adv. *mirum in modum, mire, mirifice, (ad)mirabiliter, stupendum in modum* (= in an astonishing manner), *valde* (= very), *vehementer* (= violently).

masculine, adj. *masculus, masculinus.*

mash, I. n. *farrago.* **II.** v.tr. *(con)tundĕre, (con)terĕre.*

mask, I. n. **1,** = cover for the face, *persōna* (esp. on the stage), *larva* (= an ugly —, often used at pantomimes); to put on a — (in a lit. sense), *personam sibi accommodare* or *sibi aptare, personam induĕre;* to take anyone's — off, *alci personam demĕre, alcjs capiti personam detrahĕre;* **2,** fig. to have put on a different —, *alienam personam ferre* or *gerĕre, simulare alqd;* to unmask oneself, to take off the —, *simulationem deponĕre;* to take off the — from a person or thing, to unmask, fig. *alci* or *alci rei personam demĕre et reddĕre suam* (Sen.); to strip off the — which anyone wears, and show him in his real light, *alqm nudare;* to retain the — of friendship, *speciem amicitiae retinĕre;* to betray anyone under the — of friendship, *alqm per simulationem amicitiae prodĕre.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** lit. *personam alci aptare, personam alcjs capiti imponĕre;* to — oneself, *personam sibi accommodare* or *sibi aptare, personam induĕre; se velare* (= to cover oneself with a veil); **2,** fig. *tegĕre* (= to cover; with anything, *alqâ re*), *occultare* (= to conceal, e.g. one's intentions, *inceptum suum*).

mason, n. **1,** *structor* (= builder), *faber* (= carpenter), *caementarius;* **2,** a free—, * *latŏmus.* **masonry,** n. *structura (caementicia).*

masquerade, n. *convivium a convivis personatis celebratum.* **masquerader,** n. *homo personatus.*

mass, I. n † *massa, moles, -is,* f., *summa* (= the whole); a great —, *magnum pondus, -eris,* n., *magna copia* or *vis alcjs rei;* in the —, *per saturam;* — of people, *multitudo, frequentia;* see CONCOURSE, ASSEMBLY. **II.** v.tr. *colligĕre* (= collect), *(ac)cumulare* (= — together); see COLLECT, ACCUMULATE. **massive,** adj. **1,** *solidus* (= dense), *magnus* (= great), *gravis* (= heavy); **2,** fig. of character (e.g. simplicity), *gravis.* **massiveness,** n. **1,** by adj.; **2,** *gravitas.*

mass, n. = Catholic service, * *missa.*

massacre, I. n. *caedes, -is, trucidatio, internecio.* **II.** v.tr. *caedĕre, trucidare, trucidando occidere* (= to butcher); a great number of enemies were —d, *magna caedes fugientium est facta.*

mast, n. on ships, *malus,* † *arbor mali;* the —head, *malus summus;* lower end of the —, *malus imus.*

mast, n. = fruit of the beech, *glans fagea;* oak —, *glans querna.*

master, I. n. **1,** as a title, *dominus* (e.g. of a learned man, *vir doctissimus, illustrissimus,* etc.); **2,** = one who rules either men or business, *pater familias* or *familiae* (or in one word, *paterfam-*), *herus* (of the house, the former as regards the family, the latter in reference to the servants and the entire household), *possessor* (= one who possesses anything); the young — of the house, *filius herilis, filius familiae* (the latter with reference to the family, the former as regards the servants); **3,** = lord, ruler, *dominus, princeps, -ipis,* m. (the first in a state, as opp. to *dominus*), *tyrannus* (τύραννος, = ruler in the most absolute sense), *dynastes, -is,* m. (δυνάστης, = potentate; then especially sovereign of a small principality); to be — over anything or anybody, *imperare alci rei* and *alci, potentem esse alcjs rei* (both lit. and fig.); *praeesse alci rei* and *alci* (= to preside over, in a lit. sense); Prov., like —, like man, *plane qualis dominus talis et servus;* — of, *potens* with genit.; to be — of anything, *alqd in suâ potestate habĕre, alqm locum tenĕre;* to get — of, *potiri* (in good prose, *alqâ re, alqd, alcjs (rei) potiri, rerum potiri,* to seize the government); **4,** = the — under whom a youth serves his apprenticeship, *magister, paterfamilias, herus* (Com.); **5,** = teacher, *magister;* **6,** of a man perfectly skilled in any occupation, a — in anything, *artifex* (with the genit., especially with the genit. of the gerund); *antistes, -itis,* m. and f., *princeps alcjs rei* (= one of the first, a man of importance in anything), *perfectus et absolutus in alqâ re* (= perfect in any art or science), *alqâ re* or *in alqâ re excellĕre* (= to be foremost, excel in anything); Horace is a — in the art of portraying the human character, *Horatius ad notandos hominum mores praecipuus;* **7,** fig. = — over oneself, *sui potens* or *compos;* — of arts, * *magister liberalium artium* (abbreviated *M.A.* or *A.M.*); — of the ceremonies at court, *comes, -itis, officiorum, magister officiorum* or *aulae* (in gen.); at audiences, levees, *magister admissionum* (all under Roman emperors); — builder, *architectus;* — -piece, *opus summo artificio factum;* — -ship, = superior skill, *summa alcjs rei peritia;* = office of a governor, *magisterium.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to subdue, *domare, vincĕre, superare;* see SUBDUE, CONQUER; to — all one's passions, *continēre omnes cupiditates;* the fire (the flames) was —ed, *vis flammae oppressa est;* **2,** to — a thing, = to understand, *intellegĕre (intellig-), discĕre* (= to learn), *consequi* (= to attain), *alqd cognitum habĕre, perspicĕre, alqa re instructum esse.* **masterful,** adj. *insolens, superbus, contumax, arrogans.* Adv. *insolenter, superbe, contumaciter, arroganter.* **masterfulness,** n. *insolentia, superbia, contumacia, arrogantia.* **masterly,** adj. *artificiosus* (= executed or executing with — skill, of persons and things), *artifex* (= of persons), *summâ* or *singulari arte, summo artificio factus, callidissimo artificio factus, singulari opere artificioque* or *politissimâ arte perfectus* (= made in a — manner, of things); a speech delivered in a — manner, *oratio artis plena.* **mastery,** n. **1,** = victory, *victoria;* see also POWER; **2,** = attainment of eminent skill, to obtain the — of a thing, *perdiscĕre* (= to learn a thing accurately, thoroughly); see also MASTER, I, 7, and II.

mastic, mastich, n. *mastiche* (Plin.), *resina lentiscĭna* (Plin.).

masticate, n. *manducare, mandĕre.* **mastication,** n. use verb.

mastiff, n. perhaps *canis Molossus.*

mat, I. n. = texture of sedge, etc., *storea* or

storia, teges, -ētis, f., *tegeticula*. **II.** v.tr. — together, *implicare*.

match, n. for getting a light, *sulphurata, -orum* (Mart.), *igniarium* (Plin.); a —box, *pyxis* or *theca* (*sulphuratorum*).

match, I. n. **1,** = one's equal (in a contest, etc.); a — for . . ., *par alci* or *alci rei* (opp. *impar*); to be a — for anyone, *alci parem esse* (e.g. *bello*), *non inferiorem esse alqo*; to be a — for a thing, *alci rei parem* (e.g. a business, *negotiis*), *alqd sustinēre* (e.g. a burden, a load, *molem*); **2,** = contest, *certamen*; **3,** see MARRIAGE. **II.** v.tr. — oneself with, *cum alqo in certamen descendĕre, congredi cum alqo* (= to try one's strength against anyone, e.g. in a duel), *parem esse alci, non inferiorem esse alqo*; = to compare, *aequare alqm* and *alci rei* or *alqd*; = to suit, *adaequare, exaequare alqd cum alqâ re* or *alci rei*; = to join, (*con*)*jungĕre, copulare cum alqâ re*. **III.** v.intr. = to be like, *alci rei similem* or *parem esse*. **matchless,** adj. *singularis, incomparabilis* (Plin.) *unicus, praestans* (or in superl. *praestantissimus*), *egregius*; see EXCELLENT. **match-maker,** n. *nuptiarum conciliator, -trix*.

mate, I. n. **1,** = one that eats at the same table, mess—, *convictor* (= one who constantly associates and lives, eats and drinks with another), *socius* (= companion), *conju(n)x* (= husband or wife); **2,** in a merchant ship or ship of war, (*sub magistro*) *nautis praepositus*. **II.** v.tr. **1,** in chess, *alqm vincĕre* or *ad incitas redigĕre*; **2,** in gen., see MATCH II.

material, I. adj. **1,** = consisting of matter, not spiritual, *corporeus*; the spirit is not —, *mens ab omni mortali concretione segregata est*; **2,** = not trivial, substantial, — point, *res* (opp. *sententia, argumentum*); — gain, *lucrum, quaestus, -ūs*; — wants, *indigentia, inopia* (as the want felt); — pleasure, *voluptas*. Adv. *in omni genere* (= in all respects), *multum valde* (= greatly), *re*(*vera*) (= really). **II.** n. = anything composed of matter, *materia* (*materies*, lit. and fig.), *res* (= what is —, opp. *verba*), *silva* (often *quasi silva*; in a fig. sense, plenty of —, e.g. *primum silva rerum ac sententiārum comparanda est*); the — for a rampart, *agger, -eris*, m.; a stock of — and of words, *copia rerum et verborum*; to collect —s, *silvam rerum comparare*; to leave —s about anything historical, *in commentariis alqd relinquĕre*; —s for war, *belli apparatus, -ūs*. **materialism,** n. *opinio eorum qui nihil in naturâ esse statuunt nisi corpora*. **materialist,** n. *qui nihil in rerum naturâ esse statuit nisi corpora*.

maternal, adj. *maternus*; — feelings, *animus maternus*; — affection, love, *amor maternus, amor matris erga liberos, materna indulgentia* (= — indulgence). **maternity,** n. *animus maternus*; see also above.

mathematical, adj. *mathematicus, accuratus, certus* (fig., = exact, accurate, certain); — calculation, *mathematicorum ratio*; to infer with — exactness, *necessariâ mathematicorum ratione concludĕre alqd*; with — certainty, *certissimus*. Adv. by adj. **mathematician,** n. *mathematicus*, or by circunloc., *mathematicarum artium peritus*. **mathematics,** n. *mathematica, -ae* (Sen.).

matins, n. *matutinae preces, -um* (= morning prayer).

matricide, n. **1,** *matricidium* (= the crime); **2,** *matricida*, m. and f. (= the person).

matriculate, v.tr. (a student), *alqm civitati academicae* or *in civitatem academicam a(d)scribĕre*. **matriculation,** n. see above.

matrimony, n. *matrimonium*; see MARRIAGE. **matrimonial,** adj. see CONJUGAL, CONNUBIAL.

matron, n. *matrona*; — of a workhouse, etc., *custos, -ōdis, procuratrix*. **matronly,** adj. *matronalis*.

matter, n. **1,** (= substance excreted from living animal bodies), *pus, puris*, n. (Cels.); full of —, *purulentus*; **2,** (= visible, tangible —), *corpus, -ŏris*, n., *res corporeae, quae cerni tangique possunt*; **3,** (in a more general and philosophical sense), *rerum natura, principia rerum ex quibus omnia constant*; **4,** (= thing treated of), *res, propositum* (= that of which the speaker intends to treat); that has nothing to do with the —, *hoc nihil est ad rem*; to come to the —, *ad propositum* or *ad rem ipsam venire*; but let us return to the — in hand (after a digression), *jam ad instituta pergamus*; (after an introduction) *sed ad propositum revertamus*, or simply *sed ad prop situm*; but to return to the — in hand, *sed ut eo revertar, unde sum egressus*; *ut eo unde egressu est referat se oratio*; to cut the — short, *ut paucis dicam, ut in pauca conferam, ne longum fiat, ne longus sim*; it is a difficult — to, etc., *difficile est* (with infin. or with supine in *-u*); = material, *materia* (*materies*), *silva* (often *quasi silva*); = event, occurrence, *res, res gesta*; = affair, cause, *res* (in gen., also = disputed point in a lawsuit, the lawsuit itself); *negotium* (= a business to perform, engagement), *caus(s)a* (in a war, in a lawsuit, or in a literary discussion); to meddle with the —s of other people, *aliena negotia curare*; how is it with the —? how do —s stand? *quo loco res est? ut res se habet?* how stands your —? *quomodo tibi res se habet?* the — is settled, *judicata res est*; concerning the —, *quod rem* or *res spectat*; pith of the —, *res*; — of fact, *factum*; what's the —? *quid* or *quidnam est? quid rei est? quid accidit?* what's the — with her? *quid tristis est?* (of one who seems sorrowful), *quo morbo laborat?* (of one who is ill); upon the whole —, *denique*; a small —, *paul*(*l*)*ulum, aliquantum*. **it matters,** v.imp. *interest, refert*; with genit. if used of a person to whom it matters; but if the person is expressed by a personal pronoun, we use the abl. *meâ, tuâ, nostrâ, vestrâ*, e.g. to me it —s, *meâ interest* or *refert*; the thing in which we feel an interest can never be expressed by a noun, but must be rendered with the accus. and infin., the simple infin., or by a relative clause (oblique interrogation), or with *ut*; how much it matters is expressed by *magnopere, magis, maxime, minime, multum, permultum, plurimum, nihil*, etc., or by the genit. of the value, e.g. *magni, permagni, parvi, pluris, tanti, quanti*, etc., e.g it —s a great deal to me whether you are with me or not (I am very anxious for you to be present with me), *maxime nostrâ interest te esse nobiscum*; at Rome, *permagni nostrâ interest te esse Romae*.

matting, n. see MAT.

mattock, n. *dolabra*.

mattress, n. *stragulum*; a — of goat's hair, *cilicium*.

mature, I. adj. **1,** *maturus* (= ripe, of full age), *tempestivus* (= seasonable); **2,** of judgment, etc., *consideratus, sapiens, prudens, sagax, perspicax, intellegens* (*intellig-*). Adv. *mature* (= soon), *tempestive* (= seasonably), *considerate, sapienter, prudenter, sagaciter, intellegenter* (*intellig-*). **II.** v.tr. **1,** = ripen, *maturare, coquĕre*; **2,** fig. *parare, efficĕre, fingĕre*; see DEVISE, PREPARE. **III.** v.intr. *maturescĕre*. **maturedness, maturity,** n. *maturitas* (= timeliness, lit. and fig.); to bring to —, *ad maturitatem perducĕre* (lit.); to come to —, *maturescĕre* (also

fig. = to be brought to a state of perfection, Plin.).

matutinal, adj. *matutinus.*

maudlin, adj. see DRUNKEN, SILLY.

maul, v.tr. *laedĕre* (= injure).

maunder, v.intr. *nugari.*

mausoleum, n. *mausoleum* (Suet.); see TOMB.

maw, n. *ingluvies, venter;* see STOMACH.

mawkish, adj. *putidus.* Adv. *putide.* **mawkishness,** n. use adj.

maxim, n. *dogma* (δόγμα), or in pure Latin *decretum* (= principle established by a philosopher, doctrine), *praeceptum* (= precept, whereby we determine an action, a rule or any doctrine, also said of a philosopher), *institutum, sententia* (in gen. = an opinion founded upon reasons), *judicium* (= conviction, anyone's view of a matter, arrived at after mature consideration), *regula alcjs rei* or *ad quam alqd dirigitur* (= rule, principle upon which we act in a matter; never without the genit. of the object, e.g. the same — applies with regard to gain, as, etc., e.g. *eadem utilitatis quae honestatis est regula); lex* (= law, stated rule, e.g. *primam esse historiae legem*).

maximum, n. *quod maximum est;* the — gain, *quaestus* (*-ūs*) *maximus.*

May, n. (*mensis*) *Maius.* **May-day,** n. *Kalendae Maiae.*

may, verb aux. **1,** = to be possible; see POSSIBLE, CAN; **2,** = to have physical power; see ABLE, CAN; **3,** = to have moral power; see ALLOW, DARE; **4,** see PERHAPS; however, as no precise mode in which this verb is to be rendered can be stated, each person's individual judgment, formed by attentive reading, must be the guide; — . . . ever so, still, etc., *tametsi . . . tamen;* if — expresses a conjecture, it is rendered by *videri,* e.g. you — not be fully aware of his boldness, *parum perspexisse ejus videris audaciam;* he — be twenty years old, *viginti annos natus esse videtur;* a thing that — be done, etc., or — in forms of prayer and petition, should be rendered simply by the subjunctive mood, or sometimes by the inf., e.g. he — go, *eat;* somebody might say, *forsitan quispiam dixerit* or *forte aliquis dicet* (= perhaps someone will say); however they — grumble, I shall say what I think, *fremant, dicam quod sentio;* whoever he — be, etc., *quicunque is est;* as fast as — be, *quam celerrime;* you — for me, (*per me*) *licet;* if I — say so, *si ita loqui* or *dicere licet, sit venia verbi;* — be, see PERHAPS.

mayor, n. *urbis praefectus, -ūs* (Suet.). **mayoralty,** n. *urbis praefectura.*

maze, n. *labyrinthus* (*qui itinerum ambages occursusque ac recursus inexplicabilis continet,* Plin.). **mazy,** adj. *inexplicabilis* (Plin.), † *inextricabilis.*

mead, n. *mulsum.*

mead, meadow, n. *pratum;* belonging to, growing on the —, *pratensis;* — land, — ground, *pratum.* **meadowy,** adj. *multa prata habens.*

meagre, adj. **1,** of flesh; see LEAN; **2,** as in — soil, *exilis;* see BARREN; **3,** = wanting strength of diction, *jejunus, exilis, aridus.* Adv. *jejune, exiliter.* **meagreness,** n. **1,** see LEANNESS; **2,** *exilitas;* **3,** *jejunitas exilitas.*

meal, n. *farina* (of wheat or any other kind of grain); see FLOUR. **mealy,** adj. *farinarius.*

meal, n. in gen. *cibus* (= food); *epulae* (= banquet); properly only two among the Romans, viz., the morning —, *prandium;* and the chief — of the day, *cena* (*coen-*), taken in the decline of the day. Besides these, the *jentaculum,* taken on rising in the morning, was a very slight refreshment. The *prandium* was taken about noon, hence *cibum meridianum sumĕre.* Between the *prandium* and the *cena* the Romans sometimes took a luncheon (*gustare*). To take a — is *edĕre, cibum capĕre, prandēre, prandium comedĕre, gustare* (= to lunch), *cenare, cenitare, epulari* (= to feast, to banquet); to take a — at anyone's table, *accubare apud alqm.*

mean, adj. = low and unworthy, *illiberalis, sordidus* (= unworthy a free man), *abjectus* (= contemptible), *turpis* (= base), *improbus* (= dishonest), of clothing, etc., *sordidus;* of rank, *humilis, ignobilis, obscurus* (= morally bad and low), *foedus* (= foul, of things); — plan, *foedum consilium.* Adv. *illiberaliter, sordide, abjecte, abjecte et sine dignitate, turpiter, turpiter et nequiter, foede.* **meanness,** n. *illiberalitas, animus abjectus, improbitas, sordes, -(i)um, indignitas;* of rank, *humilitas, ignobilitas, obscuritas;* to bear all —es, *omnes indignitates* (*per*)*ferre;* to lead anyone to —, *alqm ad nequitiam adducĕre;* I fear to commit a —, *extimesco ne quid turpiter faciam.*

mean, or **medium,** n. *res media, modus;* there is no — between peace and war, *inter pacem et bellum medium nihil est.* **means,** n. = whatever serves to the attainment of an object, *via, ratio, consilium, facultas, auxilium, adjumentum;* a — which leads to your end, *id quod eo quo intendas fert deducitque;* ways and —, *via atque ratio;* to select or take a —, *rationem* (or *viam*) *inire* (or *nihil capĕre* or *sequi*); to try all —, *omnia experiri, nihil inexpertum omittĕre;* to try the last —, *extrema experiri* or *audĕre, ad extrema* (*ad ultimum auxilium*) *descendĕre;* to endeavour by all —, *omni ope atque operā eniti* (with *ut* or *ne*); by fair —, *recte;* by foul —, *foede, turpiter;* by all —, *omnino, prorsus, plane;* concessively, (*ita*) *sane, vero, utique;* by no —, *neutiquam, haudquaquam, minime, nullo modo;* = resources (see the word), *opes, facultates, divitiae;* I have — to live, *habeo unde vivam;* I have no — to, etc., *ad alqd perficiendum mihi desunt facultates;* out of your own —, *tuis opibus, privato sumptu;* by — of, *ope* (or *auxilio*) *alcjs, alqo juvante, per alqm;* (if a thing, the ablative alone is generally employed), to mount the wall by — of ladders, *scalis murum a(d)scendĕre;* by participles, *praeliis secundis usus,* = by — of successful engagements. If you wish to represent a cause, operation, or occasion, employ *per; mulieres per aetatem ad pugnum inutilis,* = women useless for fight by — (= on account) of their age; *per se cognitus,* by his own — or efforts; *per Caeciliam agĕre,* = to carry on by — of Caecilia; *eorum operā plebs concitata est,* = by their — the people were stirred up; *ejus beneficio in curiam venerant,* = by his — (or favour) they had entered the senate.

mean, v.tr. **1,** = to have in contemplation, *velle, cogitare;* see INTEND; **2,** = to design with reference to a future act, e.g. to — well to anyone, *bonā fide agĕre cum alqo, alci bene velle, alci cupĕre* (but never *alci bene cupĕre* in this sense), *alci favēre,* comb. *alci favēre et cupĕre; alci amicum esse, alci cupĕre et amicum esse;* **3,** = to signify, *dicĕre alqm* or *alqd, significare, designare, denotare,* also with the addition *oratione suā* (= to allude to anyone in one's speech, words); I — Hilarus, *Hilarum dico; intellegĕre* (*intellig-*, = to understand by), what does he —? *quid sibi vult?* what does he — by these words? *quid sibi vult haec oratio? quid sibi volunt verba ista?* = to be a sign for expressing an idea, *significare, declarare, sonare* (lit. to sound), *valēre* (= to contain such and such a meaning); this word (the word

becco) —s the bill of a cock, *id gallinacei rostrum valet.* **meaning,** n. **1,** = that which exists in the mind (e.g. yes, that is my —, *mihi vero sic placet, sic hoc mihi videtur;* see INTENTION, WISH, OPINION; **2,** see PURPOSE, AIM; **3,** = signification, *significatio* (of a word), *vis* (= force of an expression), *sententia* (= the idea which the person speaking attaches to a certain word), *notio* (= original idea of a word; see IDEA), *intellectus, -ūs* (how a word is to be understood, post Aug. t.t., Quint.); it is necessary to fix the — of the verb "to be in want of," *illud excutiendum est, quid sit* CARERE; to give a — to a word, *verbo vim, sententiam, notionem sub(j)icĕre;* well- —, see BENEVOLENT.

meander, v.intr. *flexuoso cursu fluĕre.*

measles, n. **1,** = disease in man, **morbilli* (t.t.); **2,** = disease in pigs, **hydătis finna* (not class.).

measurable, adj. *quod metiri possumus.* **measurableness,** n. render by adj. **measure, I.** n. **1,** *mensura* (= that by which extent or dimension is ascertained, lit. and fig., in an abstract and concrete sense), *modus* (= proportion, limit as to how far a person ought or is allowed to go), *moderatio* (= moderation); weights and —s, *mensurae et pondera, -um* (Plin.); to take the — of anything, *mensuram alcjs rei inire;* with full —, *pleno modio, cumulate;* according to the — of, *pro modo, pro ratione* (but generally by *pro* with ablat., according to, e.g. *pro viribus agĕre, pro se quisque*, i.e. everyone according to his strength); beyond —, out of all —, *sine modo, praeter* or *extra* or *supra modum, immodice, immoderate, majorem in modum* (= beyond the usual —), *nimis* (= too much), *admodum* (= exceedingly), *longe* (= by far, with superl., e.g. *longe omnium maximus*), *sic ut nihil supra possit, adeo ut nihil supra;* in such a —, *hoc modo, tali modo, sic;* in some —, *alqo modo, alqā ratione, alqā ex parte, alqd, nonnihil* (= somehow, in some way; this relieves me in some —, *me res alqd sublevat);* in a certain —, *quodam modo;* also when it modifies an expression, by *ut ita dicam, quasi, quidam* with the word the meaning of which it modifies (e.g. all arts have in some — a common tie, *omnes artes habent quoddam commune vinculum);* in such a — as, *prout;* — for —, *par pari referre* or *respondēre;* **2,** = steps taken, *ratio* (= mode of acting), *consilium* (= plan), *remedium* (= remedy); a wise —, *consilium prudens;* to take a —, *rationem inire, consilium capĕre;* to take — according to time and circumstances, *consilium pro tempore et pro re capĕre;* to take good, practical or effective —, *bonis consiliis uti;* to take joint —, *consilia communicare;* **3,** in music, *modi, numeri;* see also METRE. **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to ascertain extent, degree, *(di)metiri, emetiri, permetiri, mensuram alcjs rei inire;* **2,** = to ascertain the degree of anything (e.g. of heat), *emetiri;* **3,** = to travel over, *emetiri;* see PASS, v.tr.; **4,** = to judge of distance, etc., by anything (also fig. = to judge by, etc.), *(di)metiri alqd alqā re;* **5,** = to adjust, proportion, lit. *metiri;* fig. = to determine the ratio of one thing to another, *alqd dirigĕre ad alqm rem* or *alqā re;* with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged, and with what — ye mete, it shall be measured to you again, *in quo judicio judicaveritis, judicabimini, et in quā mensurā mensi fueritis, remetietur vobis* (Vulgate). **III.** v.intr. render by *magnitudine esse* (with genit., e.g. *quinque pedum*). **measured,** adj. see MODERATE. **measurer,** n. *qui metitur, mensor.* **measureless,** adj. *immensus, infinitus.* **measurement,** n. *mensio* (= the act), *mensura* (= the manner); see MEASURE. **measuring-rod,** n. *decempĕda.*

meat, n. **1,** = anything eaten by man or beast, see FOOD; **2,** = flesh, *caro, -nis,* f.; a small piece of —, *caruncula;* a piece of roast —, *caro assa* or *assum*, with distinguishing adj. (e.g. *assum vitulinum* = veal); boiled —, *caro elixa;* cooked —, *caro cocta;* salt —, *caro sale conspersa* or *conditanea;* horse —, *equorum pabulum* (= food for the horses); — market, *macellum* (= general market).

mechanic, n. *faber, opifex.* **mechanical,** adj. *machinalis* (Plin.), *mechanicus* (Aul. Gell.), *organicus* (architectural term); to possess — skill, *manibus exercitatum esse.* Adv. *sine mente ac ratione.* **mechanics,** n. as a science, *scientia machinalis* (= knowledge of —, mechanical science, Plin.). **mechanism,** n. *machinatio.*

medal, n. *nummus in memoriam alcjs rei cusus* (to commemorate an event). **medallion,** n. *clipeus* or *clipeum* (in the form of a shield); see also MEDAL.

meddle, v.intr. see INTERFERE. **meddler,** n. *ardelio* (Phaed., Mart.), *homo importunus, molestus.* **meddling,** adj. see INQUISITIVE.

mediæval, adj. *ad medium aevum* or *ad patrum tempora pertinens.*

mediate, I. adj. opp. to immediate; in philosophy, causes so termed are thus discriminated by Cicero, *caus(s)arum aliae sunt adjuvantes, aliae proximae,* of causes, some are mediate, others immediate. Adv. *per caus(s)as adjuvantes.* **II.** v.intr. *se interponĕre ad alqd faciendum;* see also RECONCILE. **III.** v.tr. — a peace, *pacem conciliare.* **mediation,** n. use *deprecator* (e.g. *me deprecatore*, by my —). **mediator,** n. *qui se* (or *auctoritatem suam*) *interponit, arbiter, qui arbitri partes agit* or *sustinet, interpres, -ētis* (= one who, as a translator, represents the interests of his party), *conciliator alcjs rei* (= he who brings about an object, e.g. a marriage, *conciliator nuptiarum*), *deprecator* (in gen.).

medicable, adj. see CURABLE. **medical,** adj. †*medicus, medicinus, medicinalis;* — properties, by *vis medendi;* — man, *medicus* (in gen.). **medicament, medicine,** n. **1,** *medicina, medicamen(tum), remedium* (as a remedy for some complaints, *ad, contra alqd);* counteracting —, *antidŏtos (antidotum);* pertaining to —, *medicinalis;* **2,** = medical science, *medicina, ars medicinalis, ars medendi;* to practise —, *medicinam exercēre.* **medicine-bottle,** n. *poculum* (= cup). **medicine-box,** n. *narthecium, pyxis.* **medicinal,** adj. *saluber, salutaris.* Adv. *remedio* (dat. = as a remedy).

mediocre, adj. *mediocris.* **mediocrity,** n. *mediocritas.*

meditate, v.intr. **1,** *cogitare, meditari, commentari;* see THINK; **2,** see INTEND. **meditation,** n. *cogitatio, commentatio, meditatio,* comb. *commentatio atque meditatio;* see THOUGHT. **meditative,** adj. by adv. *attento animo, in cogitatione defixus.*

medium, n. a middle course, fig. *media consilia, -orum, media consilii via,* to pursue a —, *mediam consequi consilii viam, mediam quandam sequi viam;* see MEANS.

medlar, n. *mespĭlum;* — -tree, *mespilus,* f. (Plin.).

medley, n. *farrago* (Juv.), *colluvio rerum,* so too *colluvio omnium scelerum.*

meed, n. *praemium;* see REWARD.

meek, adj. *demissus, modestus, verecundus.* Adv. *modeste, verecunde.* **meekness,** n. *animus demissus, modestia, verecundia.*

meet, adj. see FIT, PROPER, USEFUL.

meet, I. v.tr. **1,** *alci occurrĕre, obviam venire, obvium se dare, obvium esse, obviam* or *obvium fieri,* (*obviam*) *se offerre* (all in gen. = to — a person), *congredi cum alqo* (of two meeting each other on the way), *offendĕre alqm, incidĕre alci* or *in alqm* (accidentally), *improviso alci incidĕre* (unexpectedly), *obviam ire* (intentionally); somebody —s me on the road, *se inter viam offert alqs;* = to go to —, *obviam ire* (out of politeness, or from hostile motives), *occurrĕre, occursare, obviam procedĕre, obviam venienti procedĕre, obviam venire* or *progredi, obviam egredi* (all with dat.; in Plaut. and Ter.); = to come together in any place, *invenire, reperire alqm* (or *alqd,* = to find anyone whom we wish to see), *offendĕre alqm* (or *alqd,* = accidentally, unexpectedly to fall upon anything or upon a person), *nancisci* (= to — accidentally, to catch, e.g. anyone alone, without a witness, *alqm sine arbitris*), *convenire alqm* (= to — anyone by appointment to whom we wish to speak); to be met (e.g. he can be met at, etc.), *inveniri, reperiri;* to be met at a certain place, *frequentare locum;* **2,** fig. = to encounter (e.g. to — danger), *periculo obviam ire, se offerre, se opponĕre, se committĕre;* to — death, *mortem oppetĕre, morti se offerre* or *se ob(j)icĕre;* = to receive with kindness (e.g. to — anyone's views), *consentire de alqâ re;* to — kindly, to — halfway, *urbanum* or *liberalem se praebĕre alci.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** of two persons, *inter se obvios esse, inter se congredi* or *convenire, concurrĕre inter se* (accidentally); to — by appointment, *congredi cum alqo, convenire alqm* (e.g. on the road, *ex itinere*); *confluĕre* (in large numbers), *concurrĕre, convolare* (= to hasten together); **2,** of lines, circumstances, etc., *convenire;* **3,** = to — in a hostile manner, (*inter se*) *concurrĕre* (of bodies, and of those who fight), (*inter se*) *congredi* (in a single combat, and of troops), *signa inter se conferre, cum infestis signis concurrĕre* (of two armies), *collidi inter se* (of two ships). **meeting,** n. = assembly, *congressio, conventus, -ūs* (= a friendly —), *coetus, -ūs* (*coït-*) (= a gathering), *concursus, -ūs, concursio* (= any coming together); a large, numerous —, *celeber conventus, celebritas* (= a gathering of many persons at a place), *frequentia* (= a — that is well attended). **meeting-house,** n. **1,** *conveniendi locus, locus quo convenīunt;* **2,** *aedes, -ium.*

melancholy, melancholic, I. adj. **1,** = hypochondriacal, *melancholicus* (μελαγχολικός); **2,** fig. *tristis* (= sorrowful, also of things, e.g. countenance), *maestus* (= downcast, opp. to *laetus*). **II.** n. = hypochondria, *atra bilis,* or the Greek μελαγχολία, in Cic., e.g. *Graeci volunt illi quidem, sed parum valent verbo; quem nos furorem,* μελαγχολίαν *illi vocant; quasi vero atra bile solum mens, ac non saepe vel iracundiâ gravior, vel timore, vel dolore moveatur;* = sorrowful disposition, *tristitia, maestitia.*

melée, n. *concursus, -ūs* (= charge), or *pugna, praelium* (= battle).

melliferous, adj. † *mellifer.* **mellifluence,** n. *mel* (e.g. *Homerici senis mella,* = the — of Homer, Plin. Min.). **mellifluent, mellifluous,** adj. *mellītus.*

mellow, I. adj. **1,** of fruit, *mitis, mollis* (— mild, soft; *mollis* also of meat); of wine, *lenis* (Ter.), *mollis* (Verg.); = ripe, *maturus,* comb. *maturus et coctus;* **2,** fig. *sapiens, sagax, prudens;* see WISE, SAGACIOUS. **II.** v.tr. *coquĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *maturescĕre.*

melodious, adj. *canōrus, sonōrus, numerosus* (= harmonious, tuneful, of a speech and of the speaker), *numerose cadens* (= with graceful periods, of a speech). Adv. *numerose.* **melodiousness,** n. use adj. (e.g. — of the voice, *vox canora*). **melody,** n. *modus, modulus* (Plin.), *melos, -i,* n., *cantus, -ūs;* — and time, *cantus numerique;* — of the voice, *vocis modulatio.* **melodrama,** n. *drama musicum.* **melodramatic,** adj. *mirificus;* see WONDERFUL.

melon, n. *melo* (Plin.).

melt, I. v.tr. **1,** = to make liquid, *liquidum facĕre, liquefacĕre, dissolvĕre,* †*resolvĕre* (= to dissolve snow, pearls, *nivem, margaritas,* etc.), *diluĕre* (= to dilute, e.g. a pearl in vinegar, *baccam aceto*); **2,** = to soften to tenderness, *alcjs mentem ad misericordiam revocare, alqm ad misericordiam vocare* or *adducĕre* (= to move to compassion). **II.** v.intr. **1,** = to become liquid, to — away, *liquescĕre, liquefieri, dissolvi, tabescĕre* (of snow, then fig. of man, e.g. from desire, *desiderio,* from love, *amore*); **2,** fig. to — into tears, *in lacrimas effundi;* **3,** = to lose substance (e.g. corporeal things — as breath into the wind), *dilabi* (= gradually to — so as to disappear). **melting,** adj. by adv. *mollis et delicatus* (of sounds, e.g. *quanto molliores sunt et delicatiores in cantu flexiones*); see also PITEOUS.

member, n. **1,** *membrum, artus, -ūs* (both of the body); see LIMB; **2,** = part of a discourse or of a verse, a clause, *membrum* (e.g. of the body, of a speech), *pars* (= part of a whole, = a part which is a whole by itself); *articulus* (*articulus dicitur cum singula verba intervallis distinguuntur,* Cic.), *incisio, incisum* (κόμμα = part of a sentence), *membrum* (= a greater part of a sentence, κῶλον, e.g. *quae Graeci* κόμματα *et* κῶλα *nominant, nos recte incisa et membra dicimus;* **3,** = an individual of a community or society; a — of a council, senate, *vir* or *homo senatorius, senator;* — of a community, *civis;* — of a race, *gentilis;* — of a family, *homo de alcjs stirpe;* — of a society, *socius, sodalis, -īs,* m.; see PART. **membership,** n. render by circumloc. with **member.**

membrane, n. *membrana.*

memoir, n. a private —, *dicta factaque alcjs, memoria* (= tradition, narrative); an historical —, *commentarii;* Socrates' —, as Xenophon gives them, *ea quae a Socrate dicta Xenophon retulit.* **memorable,** adj. = worth mentioning, (*com*)*memorabilis* (rare), *memoratu dignus* = deserving to be handed down to posterity, *memoriâ dignus, memorabilis, memoriae prodendus; insignis* (= of special note); no — event occurred, *nihil memoriâ dignum actum;* this year will be — on this account, *hic annus insignis erit hac re.* **memorandum,** n. = remark, see NOTE; = list of goods, *index, -ĭcis,* m. and f.; = a sign whereby to remember anything, *nota* (= characteristic, a mark made with the pen; to make a — with chalk against anything, *cretâ notare alqd*); — -book, *adversaria, -orum* (= waste-book, day-book). **memorial, I.** n. *monumentum;* a — in writing, *lit(t)erarum monumenta, -orum, lit(t)erae.* **II.** adj. — coin, *nummus in memoriam alcjs cusus;* — column, *cippus.* **memoirs,** n. *commentarii.* **memory,** n. *memoria, recordatio* (= recollection); to keep in —, *memoriâ tenēre alqd;* to the — of, *in memoriam alcjs;* from —, *ex memoriâ, memoriter;* to commit to —, *alqd memoriae mandare, ediscĕre;* in the — of man, *post hominum memoriam;* to hand down to —, *memoriae tradĕre,* or *prodĕre.*

menace, v. and n., and **menacing,** adj. and adv., see THREATEN, THREAT, THREATENING.

menagerie, n. *vivarium, leporarium* (both = preserve), or *ferae saeptis* (*sept-*) *inclusae.*

mend, I. v.tr. 1, = to repair, *reficĕre, reparare, reconcinnare*(=to—again what was whole before), *(re)sarcire* (=to patch up anything damaged, or that is torn to pieces, a tub, house, roof, coat, etc.), *emendare, corrigĕre* (=to free a written treatise from mistakes); 2, fig. *emendare, corrigĕre;* =to — one's life, *mores suos mutare;* to — one's pace, *gradum addĕre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, physically, (*ex morbo*) *convalescĕre;* 2, = to improve, *melius ire* (e.g. things —, *res melius it*).

mendacious, adj. *mendax.* Adv. *falso, per mendacium.* **mendacity,** n. *mendacium;* see LIE.

mendicancy, mendicity, n. *mendicitas, egestas* (=neediness), comb. *egestas ac mendicitas* (all = beggary). **mendicant,** adj. *mendīcus;* see BEG, BEGGAR.

menial, I. adj. 1, = pertaining to domestic servants, *servīlis;* 2, fig. *servīlis, humilis, sordidus, illiberalis.* **II.** n. see SERVANT, DOMESTIC.

menstrual, adj. *menstruus.*

mensuration, n. *dimensio* (=measuring), *ars metiendi;* see SURVEYING.

mental, adj. by the genitives *animi, ingenii;* — gifts, *animi facultates* (= talents), *ingenium* (=natural talent); to possess excellent — gifts, *ingenio valĕre, ingenio abundare* (=to abound in), *praestantissimo ingenio praeditum esse* (=to be endowed with excellent — gifts); — debility, *morbus animi* or *mentis, aegritudo animi* (as affliction, etc.). Adv. *mente, animo, cogitatione.*

mention, I. n. *commemoratio* (when the idea existed already in the mind previously), *mentio* (in reference to the idea in general, whether quite new or —ed a second time); to make — of a matter, *mentionem facĕre alcjs rei.* **II.** v.tr. *(com)memorare alqd, alcjs rei meminisse* (=to remember, if anyone shows by his words that he has not forgotten a thing, also to — in anything written), comb. *meminisse et commemorare; mentionem facĕre alcjs rei* or *de alqd re* (=to make — of); to — accidentally, or in passing, (*casu*) *in mentionem alcjs rei incidere;* to — frequently, *mentionem alcjs rei agitare, crebro* or *crebris sermonibus alqd usurpare;* not to — that, etc., *ut omittam* or *ne dicam, quod,* etc.; not to — all these things, *omissis his rebus omnibus;* above-—ed, *de quo* (*quā*) *supra commemoravimus, quem* (*quam, quod*) *supra commemoravimus* or *diximus, quem* (*quam, quod*) *supra scripsi, qui* (*quae, quod*) *supra scriptus* (*-a, -um*) *est, de quo* (*quā*) *a nobis antea dictum est, cujus supra meminimus,* also simply by *ille;* as we have —ed above, before, *ut supra dictum est, ut supra scripsi* or *scriptum est;* see STATE, DECLARE.

mentor, n. see ADVISER.

mephitic, n. *mephiticus* (late), *foetidus.*

mercantile, adj. *mercatorius,* generally by the genit. *mercatoris* or *mercatorum* (= of the merchants); or by *commercium, mercatura* (e.g. *mercaturas facĕre,* =to be engaged in — transactions); see COMMERCIAL. **mercenary,** adj. *mercenarius* (=for hire, e.g. *testis* = a paid witness, *miles* = — soldier), (*mercede* or *pretio*) *conductus; quaestuosus* (=eager for gain), *avarus* (=avaricious), *venalis* (=readily bribed). **mercer,** n. = general dealer in cotton, etc., *tabernarius* (= shopkeepers in general), *qui pannos vendit* or *venditat* (=a hosier in a small way). **merchandise,** n. 1, = goods, *merx, -cis,* f., *res venales;* 2, = commerce, *commercium, mercatura, negotia, -orum.* **merchant,** n. *mercator.* **merchantman,** n. *navis mercatoria* (Plaut.), or *oneraria,* also simply *oneraria.*

mercurial, adj. 1, by circuml. with mercury; 2, fig. *mobilis, lēvis.* **mercury,** n. 1, the god, *Mercurius;* 2, the planet, *stella Mercurii, Mercurius;* 3, the metal, *argentum vivum* (Plin.).

mercy, n. *misericordia, clementia, mansuetudo, venia* (= pardon), *lenitas* (= mildness). **merciful,** adj. *misericors, clemens, mansuetus, exorabilis* (=easily entreated), *lenis, mitis.* Adv. *clementer, mansuete.* **merciless,** adj. *immisericors, inexorabilis, immitis, inclemens, inhumanus, crudelis, durus, atrox, saevus, ferreus;* see CRUEL. Adv. *inclementer, inhumane, crudeliter, duriter* (*dure*), *atrociter, saeve.* **mercilessness,** n. *inclementia, inhumanitas, duritia* (*durities*), *crudelitas, atrocitas, saevitia;* see CRUELTY.

mere, adj. *merus* (=not mixed, opp. *mixtus,* in prose generally only in reference to wine, then also = nothing but), *solus, unus* (= sole); also by *ipse* (before the noun, e.g. by the — sight, *ipso aspectu);* in a wider sense, by *merus* (in good prose only of things); — trifles, *merae nugae;* not to be able to sleep with — joy, *prae magno gaudio somnum capĕre non posse.* Adv. (*tantum*)*modo, solum, tantum;* see ONLY.

meretricious, adj. 1, see UNCHASTE; 2, fig. of style, *fucatus.*

merge, v.tr. 1, see DIP; 2, see MIX, MINGLE.

meridian, I, n. in astron. *circulus meridianus;* = the highest point, see HEIGHT, SUMMIT. **II.** adj. *meridianus.*

merit, I. n. 1, = excellence which claims reward, *dignitas, virtus* (=excellence); according to —, *pro merito, merito, pro dignitate;* 2, = value (applied to things), *excellentia, praestantia;* see EXCELLENCE, VALUE, WORTH; 3, see REWARD; to make a — of necessity, *necessitati parēre.* **II.** v.tr. see DESERVE. **merited,** adj. *meritus, debitus,* comb. *meritus ac debitus.* **meritorious,** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. *laude dignus, laudabilis,* or, that is a very — act of yours, *hāc re optime meruisti);* to act in a — manner, *bene merēre;* towards any body, *de alqo.* Adv. *bene, optime.*

merle, n. *merula.*

mermaid, n. *nympha quae faciem mulieris et piscis caudam habet.*

merriment, n. *hilaritas, alacritas, lascivia, animus hilaris* (= merry disposition, mood). **merry,** adj. *hilarus, hilaris, lascivus* (= frolicsome), *festivus;* see GAY. Adv. *hilariter, hilare, festive.* **merry-andrew,** n. *homo jocosus, ridiculus, coprea* (=jester), *sannio* (=mimic, and in gen. sense), *scurra* (=droll). **merry-making,** n. *voluptas;* see PLEASURE, FEAST.

mesh, n. *macula.* **meshy,** adj. *reticulatus.*

mesmerize, v.tr. *manuum contrectatione somnum alci inducĕre.* **mesmerism, mesmerist,** n. use verb.

mess, I. n. 1, = portion of food, *cibus* or some special n. (e.g. a — of veal, *caro vitulina);* 2, = common meal, *convivium;* 3, = soldiers dining together, use *convivae, sodales, -ium.* **II.** v.intr. *cenare* (*coen-*). **messmate,** n. *conviva,* m. and f., *sodalis,* m. and f.

mess, n. 1, = dirt, squalor, *illuvies, paedor, sordes, -ium,* f.; see FILTH; 2, fig. *res afflictae, perturbatio* or *confusio rerum;* his affairs are in a —, *pessime cum illo agitur;* see TROUBLE.

message, n. *nuntius, mandatum, legatio* (of an ambassador, e.g. to undertake a — to anyone, *legationem ad alqm suscipĕre*), or by *mittĕre* (e.g. the reason of the — sent was, *caus-*

(*s*)*a mittendi erat*); see ANSWER, REPORT; to send a —, *alqm certiorem facĕre alcjs rei* or *de alqâ re.* **messenger,** n. **1,** *nuntius* (*nunc-*) (as bearer of a piece of news, by word of mouth; fem. *nuntia*), *tabellarius* (= letter-carrier); to inform anyone by letter or by a —, *per lit(t)eras aut per nuntium certiorem facĕre alqm;* **2,** in a political sense, *nuntius* (= — in general), *legatus* (= ambassador, deputy); **3,** — of a court of law, *viator, apparitor* (= usher).

Messiah, n. *Messias, -ae* (Eccl.).

metal, n. *metallum* (in gen.), *aes, aeris,* n. (= copper, brass, bronze); like —, *metallo* or *aeri similis.* **metallic,** adj. *metallicus* (Plin., in gen.), *aereus, a(h)eneus* (= of brass). **metalliferous,** adj. † *metallifer.* **metallurgy,** n. use *ars metallica*; see MINE.

metamorphose, v.tr. *mutare in alqd*; see TRANSFORM. **metamorphosis,** n. *metamorphosis* (only as title of Ovid's poem, *ut Ovidius lascivire in Metamorphosi solet,* Quint.); use verb.

metaphor, n. and adj. *translatio, verba translata,* Cic., *modus transferendi, metaphora* (post Aug.; Quint. states it to be a Greek term, *translatio quae metaphora Graece dicitur*). **metaphoric,** adj. *translatus.* Adv. by *translatis verbis* (e.g. to speak); to use a word —, *verbum transferre*; see FIGURATIVE.

metaphysic, metaphysical, adj. *metaphysicus* (not class.). **metaphysics,** n. *metaphysica, -ae* (not class.); where possible use *philosophia.*

mete, v.tr. see MEASURE.

metempsychosis, n. *animarum ab aliis post mortem ad alios transitio.*

meteor, n. *jax* (*caelestis*). **meteoric,** adj. by circumloc. **meteoric-stone, meteorolite, meteorite,** n. *lapis qui caelo decĭdit.*

method, n. *ratio, via,* comb. *ratio et via, via et ratio* (= the particular — which we follow in anything), *modus* (= mode in which anything is done); — of teaching, *docendi, disserendi ratio, docendi modus* (= manner of explaining a thing). **methodic, methodical,** adj. by circumloc. with *ratio, ratio et via.* Adv. *ratione et viâ, viâ et ratione* (= according to a particular method), *artificio et viâ, viâ et arte* (= according to the rules of art).

metonymic, metonymical, adj. (*im*)*mutatus.* Adv. *verbis mutatis, immutatis* (e.g. to speak); to use an expression —, *verbum mutare, immutare, verbum pro verbo* (or *verba pro verbis*) *quasi submutare.* **metonymy,** n. *immutatio, verba mutata, denominatio* or *metonymia* (better written as Greek, *μετωνυμία*).

metope, n. *metopa, intertignium.*

metre, n., as regards poetry, = short and long syllables in verse, *metrum* (Quint.). **metrical,** adj. *metricus.*

metropolis, n. *caput*; see CAPITAL. **metropolitan, I.** adj. by circumloc. with *caput.* **II.** n. *episcopus metropolitanus* (Eccl.).

mettle, n. *audacia* (= boldness), *ferocitas* (= high spirit); — of youth, *fervor adolescentiae, fervor juvenilis*; man of —, *homo acer, homo fervidioris animi*; see COURAGE. **mettlesome,** adj. *audax, ferox*; see COURAGEOUS.

mew, I. n. = a cage for hawks, *carea.* **II.** v.tr. to shed (e.g. a hawk); see MOULT. **mews,** pl., see STABLE.

mew, v.intr. (of a cat) perhaps *vagire* (used of young goats or hares).

miasma, n. *noxius terrae halitus, -ūs* (Plin.).

mica, n. *phengītes* (*lapis*) (Plin., Suet.).

microcosm, n. **microcosmus* (or in Greek *μικρόκοσμος*).

microscope, n. **microscopium* (as t.t.). **microscopic,** adj. (i.e. very small), *minimus, mirâ quâdam corporis exiguitate.*

midday, n. *meridies, tempus meridianum*; about —, *ad meridiem*; at —, *meridie, tempore meridiano, meridianis temporibus*; before —, forenoon, *dies antemeridianus, tempus antemeridianum, ante meridiem, tempore antemeridiano*; after —, afternoon, *dies postmeridianus* (or *pomeridianus*). **midland,** adj. *mediterraneus.* **midnight,** n. *media nox*; at —, *mediâ nocte, concubiâ nocte* (= at the dead of night); shortly after —, *de mediâ nocte.* **midriff,** n. *diaphragma, -ătis,* n. (very late), or written as Greek *διάφραγμα* (Cels.), *praecordia, -ium.* **midst,** prep. *in, inter, medius, in medio*; in the — of the preparation for war, *in ipso apparatu belli*; so *in ipso itinere*, in the — of the march; — of dinner, *inter cenandum* (*coen-*); see MIDDLE. **midsummer,** n. *media* or *summa aestas.* **midway,** adv. *medius*; — between, *medius inter.* **midwife,** n. *obstetrix.* **midwinter,** n. *bruma.*

midden, n. *sterquilinium*; see DUNGHILL.

middle, adj. and n. (between two), *medius.* The Latins used *medius* in concord with its nouns, e.g. in the — of the slaughter, *media caedis* (lit. = the — slaughter); so we employ mid, e.g. midnight, *media nox*); so *media acies,* = the — of the army; the king was in the —, *medius omnium rex erat*; to strike in the —, *medium ferire*; to seize by or round the —, *medium alqm* (or *alqd*) *arripĕre*; the — class (or social condition), *ordo plebeius* (opp. to *patres, equites*), *plebs, plēbis,* f. **middling,** adj. *mediocris.*

mien, n. (*oris*) *habitus, -ūs, lineamenta, -orum* (= features), comb. *habitus oris lineamentaque, os* (*oris,* n.) *et vultus, -ūs* (= face and looks), *facies* (= countenance).

might, I. n. = bodily strength, *vis, vis,* f., *ops, -is,* f. (sing. only in genit., accus., and ablat., = physical means), *robur, -oris,* n., *nervi* (= muscles, as seat of the physical strength); with all one's —, *omni vi, summâ vi, omni ope, omnibus viribus* or *opibus* or *nervis, omnibus viribus atque opibus, omnibus opibus ac nervis*; — is right, *fortiori cedendum est.* **II.** v.intr. *poteram, potuissem,* or by imperf. subj. (e.g. I — go, *irem,* = I was permitted, *licuit mihi* with infin., *ut,* or simple subj.); see MAY. **mighty,** adj. *potens, validus*; see POWERFUL, STRONG. Adv. *magnopere, valde, summâ vi, vehementer.*

migrate, v.intr. = to remove from one country to another, *abire, discedĕre* (= in gen. to go away from a place), *proficisci* (= to set off; of soldiers, to march), *migrare, emigrare* (from a place, *ex,* etc.; to, *in,* etc.), *demigrare* (from, *de* or *ex,* etc.); *e terrâ excedĕre, solum mutare* or *vertĕre* (= to leave one's own country, esp. of an exile). **migration,** n. *mutatio loci.* **migratory,** adj. by (*de*)*migrare, vagari* (= to rove), *huc illuc migrare* (= to change one's abode very often), by the genit. *nomădum*; — bird, *advena avis* or *volucris.*

milch, adj. *lac habens*; — cow, *vacca* (*quae lac praebet*); see MILK.

mild, adj. **1,** of the taste, *mollis* (= soft for the tongue and the palate, opp. *acer,* = harsh, of food in gen.), *mitis* (= not tart, of fruit that is quite ripe, opp. *acerbus*), *lenis* (= pleasant, opp. *asper* and *acer,* of wine, food), *dulcis* (= sweet); to make —, *mollire, mitigare, lenire*; to grow — (of fruit, etc.), *mitescĕre*; **2,** = pleasantly affecting the senses, *mollis* (= soft, flexible, e.g. name, speech, opp. *durus, acer*); *mitis* (= not hard, harsh, e.g. winter, summer, climate; then speech, words,

opp. *asper*), *lenis* (= gentle), *temperatus* (= not too warm and not too cold, of the climate, the seasons, opp. *frigidus*, = cold, or *calidus*, = warm), *tepidus*, = warm; — winter, *tepida bruma* (Hor.), *lēvis* (= light, e.g. punishment, opp. *gravis*); **3**, of men and their dispositions, and of that which shows mildness, *mollis*; *mitis* (= not harsh, of a — disposition, opp. *asper*), *clemens* (= gentle), *misericors* (= compassionate, opp. *durus*), *facilis* (= easy in granting requests, forgiving), *indulgens* (= indulgent, of persons, towards anyone, *alci*, opp. *acerbus et severus*), *placidus* (= peaceful, opp. *fervidus*, *iracundus*), *mansuetus* (= gentle, lit. tame), comb. *mitis et mansuetus*, *lenis et mansuetus*, *placidus et lenis*. Adv. *leniter*, *clementer*, *placide*, *mansuete*. **mildness,** n. **1**, — of the climate, etc., *lenitas* (of anything, e.g. *doloris*; opp. *asperitas*); **2**, of the character, *lenitas*; *animus lenis* or *mitis*, *ingenium lene* or *mite* (= — of character), *mansuetudo morum* (= — of manners), *clementia* (= — in treating others), *indulgentia* (= indulgence), *modestia* (= moderation), in Tac. and Plin. of the weather (e.g. *hiemis*).

mildew, n. of vegetables, corn, plants, *robigo* (*rub-*), *mucor* (Plin., = mouldiness, mustiness), *situs*, *-ūs* (= filth arising from mouldiness), *uredo* (= blasting of trees, herbs).

mile, n. of a Roman —, *mille* (*passuum*) (1,000 paces; in the pl. *mil(l)ia* (*passuum*); — -stone, as the point where the — terminates, hence as a measurement of distance, *mil(l)iarium*, or *lapis*, *-idis*, m.; he lies interred five —s from the city, *sepultus est ad quintum lapidem*. **mileage,** n. *vectīgal quod in singula mil(l)ia exigitur*. **milestone,** n. *mil(l)iarium*, *lapis*.

militant, adj. by *pugnare*, etc.; the church —, *ecclesia militans* (Eccl.). **military, I.** adj. *militaris* (= belonging to a soldier or to war), *bellicus*; — service, *militia*; — preparations, *apparatus*, *-ūs*, *belli*; — skill, *rei militaris peritia*, *usus*, *-ūs*, *belli*; — school, *ludus militaris*. **II.** n. the —, = soldiers, *milites*, or collect. *miles*, *copiae*. **militate,** v.intr., to — against, *alci adversari*. **militia,** n. perhaps *cives ad hostem propulsandum armati*.

milk, I. n. **1**, lit. *lac*, *-tis*, made of —, looking like —, *lacteus*; goat's- —, *lac caprinum*; new —, *lac recens*; curdled —, *lac concretum*; **2**, fig. — of human kindness, *benignitas*, *comitas*; see KINDNESS. **II.** v.tr. *mulgēre*. **milker,** n. *qui mulget*. **milking,** n. *mulctus*, *-ūs* (Var.). **milkmaid, milkman,** n. *puella quae vaccas mulget*; (*homo*) *qui lac venditat*. **milk-pail,** n. *mulctra*, *mulctrum*. **milk-sop,** n. *homo effeminatus et mollis*; see EFFEMINATE. **milk-white,** adj. *lacteus*. **milky,** adj. *lactens* (= full of milk), *lacteus* (= like milk). **milky-way,** n. *orbis* or *circulus lacteus*, *via* † *lactea* (Ov.).

mill, I. n. as a machine, — for grinding, *mola* (= — stone), *pistrinum* (= the place where the mills are, with the ancients = tread- —, in which the slaves worked); belonging to the —, *molaris pistrinalis*; hand —, *mola trusatilis*. **II.** v.tr. see GRIND. **mill-dam,** n. (*molae*) *agger*. **miller,** n. *qui molam habet*, *pistor*. **mill-hopper,** n. *infundibulum*. **mill-pond,** n. *piscina*; as smooth as a —, *tranquillus*, *placidus*; see SMOOTH. **mill-stone,** n. *mola* (every mill had two such *mola*, the upper one of which was called *catillus*, the lower *meta*). **mill-stream,** n. *vivus qui molam agit*.

millenary, adj. *millenarius* (Eccl.). **millennial,** adj. *mille annorum*. **millennium,** n. *mille annorum spatium*.

miller, n. *milium*.

milliner, n. *quae mundum mutiebrem facit*. **millinery,** n. *mundus* or *vestitus* (*-ūs*) *muliebris*.

million, n. *decies centena mil(l)ia*; two, three millions, *vicies*, *tricies centena mil(l)ia*; a — times, *decies centies millie(n)s* (lit.), *sescenties* (= our colloquial phrase, a — times). **millionaire,** n. *vir magnis opibus praeditus*; see RICH.

milt, n. **1**, in anatomy, *splen*, *lien*; **2**, = roe of fishes, *ova*, *-orum*. **milter,** n. *piscis mas*.

mimic, I. adj. *mimicus* (= belonging to mimes; post class. = imitative), *simulatus*, *fictus* (= imitative). **II.** n. *artis mimicae peritus*, *mimus* (= player in a mime or farce). **III.** v.tr. *alqm imitari*; see IMITATE. **mimicry,** n. *ars mimica*.

minaret, n. *turricula*.

mince, I. v.tr. **1**, lit. *concidēre*, *consecare*; **2**, fig. *extenuare*, comb. *extenuare et dilucre*; not to — matters, *sine fuco ac fallaciis dicēre*. **II.** v.intr. *mollius incedēre*. **III.** n. *minutal* (Juv.). **mincemeat,** n. **1**, lit. *minutal*; **2**, fig. to make — of, *concidēre* (= cut up), *trucidare* (= slaughter). **mincing,** adj. *putidus*. Adv. *putide*.

mind, I. n. **1**, *animus* (= the whole of man as an intelligent being, the higher nature in man, opp. *corpus*), *mens* (as that which represents the power of thinking; then the faculty of thinking itself), *spiritus*, *-ūs* (almost synonymous with *anima*, = breath of life, life itself, then = qualities of the —, energy, enthusiasm, courage, pride, etc.), *ingenium* (= natural abilities, genius, power of invention, production); in one's own —, imagination, *spe et opinione*, or *spe atque animo*; the workings of the —, *animi motus*, *-ūs*; a philosophical —, *sapientia*, *sagacitas*, *subtilitas* (*in disputando*), *vir subtilis*, *sagax* (of the person); = an inclination, *studium* (= inclination, zeal), *appetitus*, *-ūs*, *appetitio* (= instinctive longing after anything), *cupiditas*, *cupido*, *desiderium*, *aviditas* (= desire), *alacritas* (= the state of feeling inclined), comb. *alacritas studiumque*, *alacritas et cupiditas* (after all these words, that which we have a — for in the genit.); I have a —, *animus mihi est*, *mihi libet* (*lub-*); I have no —, *nolo*; I have a greater —, *malo*; to have a — to do anything, *alcjs rei studio captum esse*, *teneri*, *alcjs rei studiosum*, *appetentem*, *cupidum esse*, *alqd appetēre*, *concupiscēre*; to have a great — to, *alcjs rei studio* or *cupiditate ardēre*, *flagrare*; *mirā alacritate esse ad alqd faciendum* (= to be very much disposed for, e.g. for disputing, *ad litigandum*); to have no — to, *abhorrēre*, *alienum esse ab alqā re*; **2**, *memoria*, see MEMORY, THOUGHT; to keep in —, = to think about, *cogitare cum* or *in animo*, or simply *cogitare alqd* or *de alqā re*; *considerare in animo* or *cum animo* or *secum*, or simply *considerare alqd* or *de alqā re* (= to consider maturely), *deliberare alqd* and *de alqā re* (= to deliberate with oneself), *alqd agitare mente* or *animo*, or *in mente* or *cum animo* (= to think over), *perpendēre*, *pensitare* (not in Cic. or Caes.), *alqd* (= to consider on all sides), *secum meditari de alqā re* or *alqd*; only keep this one thing in —, *hoc unum cogita*; I keep many important things in —, *versantur animo meo multae et graves cogitationes*; to be against one's —, *longe alia mihi mens est*; to be of a —, *opinari*, *opinione duci*, *opinionem habēre*; with one —, *in hoc omnes consentiunt*; see UNANIMOUS; to make up one's —, *certum consilium capēre*; to put one in — of, = to warn, (*com*)*monēre*, *admonēre*, *commonefacēre alqm de alqā re* (or with *ut*, or with *ne* and the subj.

mood); it comes into my —, *in mentem mihi alqd venit, mihi in opinionem alqd venit, subit animum cogitatio, in mentem* or *in cogitationem mihi incĭdit alqd* (= a thought comes into my —), *mihi* or *animo*, or *in mentem occurrit alqd, mihi succurrit alqd* (= a sudden thought strikes me), *subit recordatio* or *recordor* or *reminiscor* (= I remember); the thing had come into my —, *tetigerat animum hujus rei memoria.* **II.** v.tr. **1**, = to attend to, *animum advertĕre* (*advort-*) or *alqd animadvertĕre, animum attendĕre ad alqd* or *alqd attendĕre, animum intendĕre ad* or *in alqd, alcjs rei rationem habēre* (= to regard); *alqd agĕre;* — your own business, *tuum negotium gere, res tuas cura;* **2**, = to obey, *alci obœdire, parēre;* **3**, = to object to, *alqd recusare;* I do not —, *non recuso quin* or *quominus;* **4**, = to remind, *alci alqd ad animum revocare;* see REMIND. **III.** v.intr. = to remember, *alcjs rei miminisse, alqd recordari;* see REMEMBER. **mindful,** adj. **1**, *diligens alcjs rei* and *in alqā re* (= accurate, punctual, cautious in anything, opp. *neglegens*), *sedulus* (= earnest in anything, very attentive, opp. *piger*, e.g. *spectator*), *alcjs rei studiosus, amans* (e.g. *veritatis*); see ATTENTIVE, CAREFUL; **2**, = remembering, *memor, haud immemor* (both *alcjs rei*); to be —, *meminisse* (e.g. *mortis*). **mindless,** adj. *neglegens (neglig-)* (= negligent), *socors* (= thoughtless), comb. *socors neglegensque;* see CARELESS, UNMINDFUL; *insanus* (= not in his senses), *excors* (= stupid, a simpleton), *amens, demens;* see IRRATIONAL.

mine, possess. pron. *meus, mea, meum.*

mine, I. n. **1**, *metallum*, or pl. *metalla, -orum;* a silver —, *fodina argenti* or *argentifodina;* a gold —, *aurifodina* (Plin.); **2**, in fortification, *cuniculus;* to sap, dig a —, *cuniculum agĕre;* **3**, fig. *fons uberrimus*, or by *thesaurus* (e.g. *memoria thesaurus omnium rerum*). **II.** v.tr. **1**, = to dig a —; see above; **2**, fig. = to practise secret means of injury, *insidias alci parare* or *instruĕre* or *ponĕre, perniciem alci moliri;* **3**, milit. term, by *cuniculos agĕre.* **miner,** n. **1**, *metallicus* (Plin.); **2**, in fortification, *qui cuniculum agit.* **mineral, I.** n. *metallum.* **II.** adj. *fossilis, metallicus;* — kingdom, *fossilia, -ium*, n.; — spring, — waters (as the place), *fons medicae salubritatis, aquae medicatae* (Sen.), *aquae salubres*, in the context also simply *aquae.* **mining,** n. use *metallum* (e.g. useful for —, *ad metalla exercenda utilis*).

mingle, v.tr. and intr., see MIX.

miniature, n. *tabella* or *pictura*, fixing the sense by the context (e.g. *tabellas pinxit parvas*); in — (e.g. Rome in —, *quasi* or *tanquam* (*tamq-*) *Roma minor*).

minimum, n. *minimum, pars minima.*

minion, n. **1**, = favourite, *deliciae;* **2**, = minister, *minister, servus.*

minister, I. n. **1**, = servant in a higher sense, *minister*, or by circumloc.; see INSTRUMENT; **2**, of a state, *principis socius et administer omnium consiliorum, socius consiliorum principis et particeps, consiliarius* (as his adviser); state —, *ille penes quem est cura administrandae reipublicae;* — of foreign affairs (= foreign secretary), *rerum externarum administer;* — of war, *qui res bellicas administrat;* **3**, — of the Gospel; see CLERGYMAN, PRIEST. **II.** v.tr. to — an occasion, *alci occasionem dare, praebēre;* see GIVE, AFFORD, SUPPLY. **III.** v.intr. **1**, see ATTEND, SERVE; **2**, to — to, *facultates* or *opes praebēre;* see SERVE, SUPPORT, ASSIST. **ministerial,** adj. **1**, *ad servum* or *ministrum pertinens;* see ATTEND, SERVE; **2**, in a political sense by circumloc. (e.g. his — duties, *rerum publicarum administratio*); see OFFICIAL, EXECUTIVE; **3**, see CLERICAL, PRIESTLY. **ministration,** n. **1**, see SERVICE, OFFICE; **2**, see CO-OPERATION, INTERCESSION. **ministry,** n. **1**, = means, *interventio*, etc., *administratio, ministerium, (pro)curatio;* **2**, political, *qui rempublicam administrant;* see MINISTER; **3**, clerical, **ministerium.*

minium, n. *minium.*

minor, I. adj. see LITTLE, SMALL; the — premiss, *assumptio* (opp. *propositio* = the major). **II.** n. gen. *infans* (if a little child), or by *nondum adultā aetate* (= not yet of age); sons that are —s, *filii familiarum;* with regard to the guardian, a ward, *pupillus;* = not able to reign, *nondum maturus imperio.* **minority,** n. **1**, *aetas nondum adulta* (in gen.), *aetas pupillaris* (= age of the ward); **2**, = the smaller number, *pars* or *numerus minor.*

minotaur, n. *minotaurus.*

minstrel, n. see SINGER, perhaps *poëta amatorius* (as a poet), *citharaedus* (*κιθαρῳδός*, = singer to the lyre); see MUSICIAN, PLAYER. **minstrelsy,** n. *chorus canentium* (= chorus of singers); *concentus, -ūs.*

mint, n. in botany, *ment(h)a.*

mint, I. n. = place where money is coined by public authority, *monēta* (a surname of Juno, in whose temple money was coined); everything relating to the —, *res nummaria.* **II.** v.tr. see COIN.

minuet, n. *saltatio;* see DANCE.

minus, prep. *sine* with abl.

minute, I. adj. **1**, see LITTLE, SMALL; **2**, fig. *minutus* (= trifling and contemptible), *subtilis, diligens, accuratus* (= exact). Adv. *subtiliter, minute, accurate, diligenter.* **II.** n. **1**, of time, *horae sexagesima pars* (= 60th part of an hour); **2**, fig. see MOMENT. **minutes,** n. pl. = short sketch of an agreement, etc., *breviarium* (= a summary, Suet.), *exemplum* (= draught of a theme), *scriptum, libellus, commentarii, acta, -orum* (of the Senate); — of a speech, *oratio scripta, sermo scriptus* (Suet.); to make — of anything, *alqd lit(t)eris consignare* (in gen. = to write down); see NOTE; —-book, see MEMORANDUM. **III.** v.tr. *notare, annotare, in tabulas referre, lit(t)eris consignare;* see DRAW UP, NOTE, WRITE. **minuteness,** n. **1**, = smallness, *exiguitas, brevitas* (of stature); **2**, = carefulness, *subtilitas, accuratio* (rare), *diligentia.* **minutiae,** n. by *omnia, -ium*, or *singula, -orum;* see DETAIL, TRIFLE, PARTICULAR.

minx, n. *puella putita* (= an affected girl), *filiola* (= little daughter, expressing affection).

miracle, n. **1**, = a wonderful thing, *res mira, miraculum* (= thing exciting astonishment); see WONDER; **2**, in theology, **miraculum.*

miraculous, adj. *mirus, mirificus, mirandus, mirabilis;* in a — manner, *mirum in modum, mirandum in modum, mirabiliter.* Adv. see above, in a — manner.

mirage, n. (*vana*) *species* (*urbis*, etc.) *oculis oblata.*

mire, miriness, n. *lutum;* see MUD.

miry, adj. *lutosus, lutulentus;* see MUDDY.

mirror, n. *speculum.*

mirth, n. *hilaritas, laetitia* (= gladness), *gaudium* (= joy), *lascivia* (= sportiveness), *risus, -ūs* (= laughter), *jocus* (= jest), *lusus, -ūs* (= sport); see GAIETY, JOY. **mirthful,** adj. *hilaris* (*hilarus*), *laetus, lascivus, jocosus.* Adv. *hilare, hilariter, laete, lascive, jocose.*

misacceptation, n. *interpretatio perversa* or *perperam facta;* see MISUNDERSTANDING.

misadventure, n. *casus, -ūs* (*adversus*), *incommodum* (= something unpleasant, adversity, especially misfortune in war); see MISFORTUNE.

misadvised, adj. *imprudens* (= without foresight), *inconsideratus, inconsultus* (= thoughtless).

misanthrope, n. *qui genus humanum* or *hominum universum genus odit.* **misanthropic, misanthropical,** adj. *hominibus inimicus.* **misanthropy,** n. *animus hominibus inimicus.*

misapplication, n. *usus* (*-ūs*) *perversus.* **misapply,** v.tr. *alqâ re abuti* (= to make a bad use of), *male interpretari* or *accipĕre* (= to misinterpret).

misapprehend, v.tr. see MISUNDERSTAND. **misapprehension,** n. see MISUNDERSTANDING.

misbecome, v.tr. *alqm alqd decet,* or *alqd facĕre dedecet.*

misbehave, v.intr. *indecōre, indigne se gerĕre.* **misbehaviour,** n. *rusticitas, mores rustici;* see RUDENESS, FAULT.

misbelief, n. see UNBELIEF. **misbelieve,** v.tr. *perperam judicare, falso sibi persuasum habĕre.*

miscalculate, v.tr. **1,** *male computare alqd* or *rationem alcjs rei,* or by *ratio me fefellit;* **2,** fig. *errare, decipi.* **miscalculation,** n. **1,** *mendum, rationes falsae;* **2,** *error.*

miscarriage, n. **1,** = ill conduct, *delictum* (= act of misbehaviour); **2,** = failure, by *res ad* (or *in*) *irritum cadit, ad irritum redigĭtur;* **3,** of an untimely birth, *abortus, -ūs, abortio.* **miscarry,** v.intr. **1,** = not to succeed, *non* or *parum* or *secus procedĕre* (= not to lead to the desired result), *praeter spem evenire, secus cadĕre, praeter opinionem cadĕre* (= to end worse than one expected), *ad irritum cadĕre, redigi* (= to be frustrated); **2,** by *abortum facĕre* (of an untimely birth).

miscellaneous, adj. by *varius et diversus;* — kinds, *varia et diversa genera* (sc. *operum*). **miscellany,** n. *liber de diversis rebus scriptus.*

mischance, n. see MISFORTUNE.

mischief, n. *malum, incommodum, damnum, maleficium* (= intentional —), *calamitas, turbae* (= noise and confusion). **mischief-maker,** n. *mali auctor.* **mischievous,** adj. **1,** = harmful, *noxius, calamitosus, perniciosus;* see HURTFUL; **2,** = full of tricks, *lascivus.* Adv. *calamitose, perniciose, lascive.* **mischievousness,** n. **1,** = injuriousness, by circuml. (e.g. who does not see the — of the thing? *quis non intelligit rem nocēre* or *rem esse noxiam?*); **2,** *lascivia.*

misconceive, v.tr. and intr. *perperam accipĕre.* **misconception,** n. *opinionis error, opinio falsa.*

misconduct, n. **1,** see MISBEHAVIOUR; **2,** see FAULT.

misconjecture, I. n. *falsa suspicio.* **II.** v.tr. and intr. *falso suspicari.*

misconstruction, n. see MISINTERPRETATION. **misconstrue,** v.tr. see MISINTERPRET.

miscreant, n. **1,** = unbeliever, *doctrinae falsae studiosus, apostăta* (Eccl.); **2,** = a vile wretch, *homo illiberalis, sordidus* (= unworthy of a free-born man), *abjectus* (= contemptible), *turpis* (= disreputable).

misdeal, v.intr. perhaps *paginas male distribuĕre.*

misdeed, n. *facinus, -ŏris,* n. *scelus, -ĕris,* n., *maleficium, malefactum, delictum, peccatum.*

misdemeanour, n. **1,** = ill behaviour, *mores pravi;* see MISCONDUCT; **2,** in law, an offence of a less atrocious character than a crime, *peculatus, -ūs, publicus* (= defalcation), *scelus, -ĕris,* n. (= crime); to be guilty of —, *scelus suscipĕre, admittĕre, facĕre.*

misdirect, v.tr. **1,** a letter, *epistulam perperam inscribĕre;* **2,** a passenger, *a recta viâ abducĕre* (lit.); **3,** fig. *inducĕre alqm in errorem* (= to lead anyone into an error).

misemploy, v.tr. *abuti alqâ re* (= to misuse). **misemployment,** n. *usus, -ūs, perversus.*

miser, n. *homo tenax, homo avarus.* **miserable,** adj. *miser, misellus, miserabilis, miserandus* (= to be pitied, in poor circumstances), *infelix* (= unhappy), *afflictus, aerumnosus; calamitosus;* see UNHAPPY; = worthless, *nequam, nihili, improbus, turpis* (= wicked, of persons and things), *vilis* (= vile); to lead a — life, *in miseriâ esse* or *versari;* — food, *tenuis victus, -ūs;* to live in — circumstances, *parce ac duriter vitam agĕre, tenuiter vivĕre, vitam in egestate degĕre.* Adv. *misere, miserabiliter, infeliciter, calamitose, improbe, nequiter, turpiter;* see MISER. **miserliness,** n. *avaritia, sordes, -is,* f. (or in pl.). **miserly,** adj. *avarus, tenax, sordidus, parcus, malignus.* **misery,** n. = great unhappiness of mind and body, *miseria, res miserae* or *afflictae* (= depressed circumstances), *calamitas* (= caused through losses), *aerumna, vexatio* (= trouble), *angor, maeror, tristitia* (= sorrow), *egestas* (= great poverty), *angustiae* (= bad times), *tempora luctuosa* (= distressing, gloomy times).

misformed, adj. *deformis, deformatus, distortus.*

misfortune, n. *malum,* and pl. *mala, calamitas* (= attended with loss and injury, also in war), *casus, -ūs* (*adversus* or *tristis* = unfortunate accident), *incommodum, res adversae, fortuna* (*adversa,* = casualties caused by bad luck), *acerbitates, -um* (= great hardships); he had the — to, etc., *accĭdit ei ut,* etc.; one — after another, *aliud ex alio malo.*

misgive, v.intr. perhaps *malum praesagire, praesentire* or *diffidĕre* (= to distrust); see DOUBT. **misgiving,** n. *metus, -ūs, timor* (= fear), *sol(l)icitudo* (= anxiety), *praesensio* (= foreboding).

misgovern, v.tr. *male regnare, male rem gerĕre.* **misgovernment,** n. *mala reipublicae gubernatio* or *moderatio, mala alcjs rei administratio.*

misguidance, n. *error,* or by *falso alcjs consilio regi.* **misguide,** v.tr. *in errorem inducĕre;* see MISLEAD.

mishap, n. see ACCIDENT, MISFORTUNE.

misinform, v.tr. by *alqm falsa docēre.*

misinterpret, v.tr. *falso explicare, in malam partem accipĕre* or *male interpretari alqd, perverse, perperam interpretari.* **misinterpretation,** n. *interpretatio perversa* or *perperam facta.*

misjudge, v.tr. *male judicare.*

mislay, v.tr. see LOSE.

mislead, v.tr, *corrumpĕre alcjs animum et mores, alqm ad nequitiam adducĕre, alqm in errorem inducĕre;* to be misled, *labi, errare, in errorem induci.* **misleading,** adj. *falsus.*

mismanage, v.tr. see MISGOVERN.

misnomen, n. *falsum nomen.*

misogamist, misogynist, n. *qui mulieres odit.*

misplace, v.tr. (*in*) *alieno loco collocare;* to — confidence, etc., *algâ re falli.*

misprint, I. v.tr. *typis mendose exscribĕre.* **II.** n. *mendum typographicum.*

mispronounce, n. *male pronuntiare.*

misproportion, n. *ratio impar.*

misquotation, n. *verba falso allata, falsa commemoratio* (= mention), *verba haud accurate prolata.* **misquote,** v.tr. *verba alcjs haud accurate proferre.*

misreckoning, n. *falsae rationes.*

misrepresent, v.tr. fig. *algd narrando depravare* (= to represent any fact in a wrong light), *perversa interpretari* (= to interpret wrongly, fig.), *verbum in pejus detorquĕre* (= to dissemble the true meaning of an expression so as to cause it to be taken in a bad sense). **misrepresentation,** n. use verb.

misrule, n. see MISGOVERN.

miss, n. as title, *domina.*

miss, I. n. **1,** see LOSS, WANT; **2,** *error;* see FAULT, MISTAKE. **II.** v.tr. **1,** *carĕre algâ re* (= not to have got a thing), *algd desiderare* (= to feel the want of it); **2,** = to discover that something is wanting, *desiderare, quaerĕre, requirĕre* (= to look for anything that we have had, although in vain); to — with regret, *desiderio alcjs rei angi, magnâ molestiâ desiderare algd;* see LOSE; **3,** = to fail of finding the right way, *deerrare;* to — anyone on the road, *ab algo deerrare* or *aberrare;* **4,** = to fail in aim, *destinatum non ferire* (in shooting, etc.); **5,** = to omit, *transire, omittĕre, praetermittĕre;* see OMIT. **III.** v.intr. **1,** = to fail to hit, see II. 4; **2,** = not to succeed; see FAIL. **missing,** adj. to be —, *deesse, desiderari.* **missile, I.** n. (*telum*) *missile, jaculum; hasta* (longer or shorter for throwing), *pilum* (short, used by the Roman infantry); to cast a —, *missile* or *jaculum mittĕre.* **II.** adj. *missilis.*

misshapen, adj. *deformis;* see MISFORMED.

mission, n. **1,** = sending out, *missio;* **2,** *legatio* (= deputation, ambassadors); **3,** see DESTINY. **missionary,** n. *missus qui gentes barbaras algd doceat.*

misspell, v.tr. *non recte scribĕre, prave scribĕre.*

misspend, v.tr. **1,** money, *perdĕre;* see SQUANDER; **2,** time, *perdĕre;* see WASTE.

misstate, v.tr. see MISREPRESENT. **misstatement,** n. *quod falsum est;* deliberate —, *mendacium.*

mist, n. **1,** *nebula* (*subtilis*, in opp. to fog = *caligo, nebula densa*, when the — is very thick); **2,** fig. *caligo* (e.g. the — of those calamitous days, *caligo illorum temporum*); to be in a —, *attonitum, perculsum esse.* **misty,** adj. **1,** *nebulosus, caliginosus;* **2,** fig. *obscurus.*

mistake, I. v.tr. **1,** = to take one thing or person for another, e.g. you — me for another, *me alium esse putas;* *ignorare algm* (= not to know a person, lit. and fig.), *parum intellegĕre* (*intellig-*) *algd* or *algm* (= to know too little of anything, not to know sufficient of a person's character); **2,** see MISUNDERSTAND. **II.** v.intr. = to be —n, *errare, per errorem labi* (= to commit a slight error), *in errore versari* (= to be in error), *falli* (= to deceive oneself), *peccare* (= to fall into an error, commit a sin owing to a —), *dubium* or *incertum esse* (= to be uncertain); if I am not —n, *nisi fallor, nisi animus* (*me*) *fallit, nisi quid me fallit* or *fefellerit;* I may be —n, *potest fieri ut fallar.* **III.** n. **1,** in gen. *error, erratum* (from want of thought, by being misled; *error,* = the condition one is in after having committed a —; *erratum,* = the — itself; both also representing any literary work), *lapsus, -ūs* (= a single —), *peccatum* (= anything done wrong); in — for, *pro* (e.g. *pro illo culpavit,* = he blamed the one in — for the other); to make a —, *errare, peccare* (in a thing, *algd in algâ re*), *labi in algâ re;* to be under a —, *in errore esse* or *versari, errore captum esse, errore vagari;* to see one's —, *errorem suum agnoscĕre;* **2,** a — in writing, *mendum;* to correct a — in writing, *mendum tollĕre;* full of written —s, *mendosus.* **mistaken,** adj. see WRONG. Adv. *per errorem, perperam.*

mistress, n. **1,** = a woman who governs, *domina* (also as title), *hera* (as regards the servants), *quae imperio regit* (= one who rules, e.g. a town, *urbem*), *dominatrix, moderatrix, gubernatrix* (in a fig. sense, of desires and passions; *dominatrix,* in an absolute sense; the two latter = guide); **2,** = head of a family, *materfamilias* (*materfamiliae,* or as two words), *hera* (with reference to the servants), *matrona* (on account of the high veneration in which she was held as head of the family, therefore chiefly of women of higher rank), *domina;* **3,** = governess, *praeceptrix, magistra* (also fig., e.g. practice is the best — to teach us to speak a language, *certissima loquendi magistra consuetudo;* or *magister* if the Latin noun is masculine, e.g. experience, an excellent —, *usus, egregius magister);* **4,** = a woman beloved and courted, *amata, dilecta, amica* (in a bad sense), *amor noster, deliciae meae;* **5,** = a woman in keeping (i.e. a kept —), *amica, concubina, pellex.*

misunderstand, v.tr. *non recte intellegĕre* (*intellig-*); see MISINTERPRET. **misunderstanding,** n. *error* (= mistake); = difference of opinion, *dissensio; dissidium.*

misuse, I. n. *usus, -ūs, perversus, abusus, -ūs* (rare). **II.** v.tr. *algâ re perverse* (*ab*)*uti, immodice* or *immoderate* or *intemperanter* or *insolenter et immodice abuti re* (e.g. *alcjs indulgentiâ, alcjs patientiâ*), *male uti re;* see ABUSE, USE.

mite, n. *minimus* in agreement with noun (e.g. a — of a thing, *res minima*).

mitigable, adj. *quod mitigari potest.* **mitigate,** v.tr. *lenire* (e.g. illness, pain, hatred, anger, grief, taste, etc.), *mitigare, mitiorem facĕre* (e.g. pain, fevers, sorrows, taste, etc.), *mollire* (= to cause anything, e.g. anger, violence, *iram, impetum,* to abate, also to make milder in taste), *levare* (= to afford relief, alleviate, e.g. care, *algm curâ levare;* — cares with wine, *curas levare vino*), *algd remittĕre ex algâ re* (= to diminish). **mitigation,** n. *mitigatio, levatio* (*al*)*levamentum;* to afford anyone a — of anything, *lenire alci algd, levare algm algâ re;* — of anger, *placatio* (e.g. *deorum immortalium*), *mitigatio;* or by verbs, see above.

mitre, n. = a sacerdotal ornament, *mitra* (Eccl.).

mitten, n. see GLOVE.

mix, I. v.tr. **1,** *temperare;* to — one thing with, among another, (*per*)*miscĕre algd cum algâ re, algd algâ re* or *algd alci rei, temperare algd algâ re;* to — a thing, *admiscĕre algd alci rei* or *in algâ* (gen. in the passive, *admisceri algâ re,* to be —ed with); to — poison, etc., *venenum,* etc., *parare, coquĕre* (= to prepare, to boil in gen.); **2,** see CONFUSE; **3,** = to associate oneself with in company, *se* (*con*)*jungĕre cum algo,* (*com*)*misceri, permisceri.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** = to become blended promiscuously in a mass or compound (e.g. oil and water will not —), by the passive of the verbs above; **2,** to — in society, *hominum coetus et celebrationes obire;* see SOCIETY. **mix up,** v.tr. **1,** see MIX; **2,**

see IMPLICATE. **mixed,** adj. (*per*)*mixtus, promiscuus.* **mixture,** n. **1,** (*per*)*mistio* (*mixt-,* = the act and the thing itself), *mistura* (*mixt-,* = modes of mixing and the thing itself, mostly post class.), *temperatio* (as act and as the quality of —); the — of the metal, *temperatio aeris;* **2,** in pharmacy, see MEDICINE, 3; **3,** lit. and fig. = a mass of things without order; *farrago* (= a — of different kinds of corn, fig. a book containing a — of things, *farrago libelli,* Juv.), *colluvio, colluvies* (fig., when different things flow together, e.g. the army, a — of all kinds of nations, *exercitus mixtus ex colluvione omnium gentium); varietas* (= a mixed variety, e.g. of words and opinions, *sermonum opinionumque);* but more frequently it is expressed by *miscēre;* e.g. a — of good and evil, *bona mixta malis.*

mnemonic, mnemonical, adj. *ad memoriae artem pertinens.* **mnemonics,** n. *ars* or *artificium* or *disciplina memoriae.*

moan, I. v.intr. *gemĕre.* **II.** n. *gemitus, -ūs;* see GROAN, LAMENT.

moat, n. *fossa;* to surround with a — for defence, *fossam castris circumdare, castra fossā cingĕre.*

mob, I. n. *vulgus, -i,* n. (= the mass of the people; see PEOPLE), *turba* (= crowd), *multitudo de plebe, multitudo obscura et humilis* (as regards the origin); *sentīna reipublicae* or *urbis* (= the lowest of the low, rabble), *faex populi* (= the dregs of the people). **II.** v.tr. see SURROUND. **III.** v.intr. *concurrĕre, concursare.*

mobile, adj. *mobilis;* see also FICKLE. **mobility,** n. **1,** *mobilitas* (e.g. of the tongue, *linguae;* also fig. of the mind, *animi;* — of character, *mobilitas hominis* or *ingenii), agilitas* (= nimbleness, swiftness); **2,** = fickleness, *lēvitas, ingenium mobile;* see FICKLENESS.

mock, I. v.tr. **1,** see IMITATE, MIMIC; **2,** = to deride, *alqm, alqd deridĕre, irridĕre;* **3,** in a less evil sense = to ridicule, *alqm ludĕre* (= to banter), *alqm ludibrio habēre, ludificari* (= to make a fool of), *cavillari* (= to censure in a sarcastic manner; one who does this, *cavillator);* **4,** = to disappoint, *ludĕre, ludificari, ad irritum redigĕre;* see FRUSTRATE. **II.** v.intr. to — at, *in ludibrium vertĕre,* or by *cavillari,* at anybody, *alqm;* see above. **III.** n. see MOCKERY; to make a — of; see MOCK, I. 3. **IV.** adj. *simulatus, fictus, falsus;* see FALSE. **mocker,** n. = one who scorns, *derisor, irrisor, cavillator* (= who cavils). **mockery,** n. **1,** *irrisio, irrisus, -ūs, cavillatio* (= scoff), *ludibrium, ludus, jocus, ludificatio* (= the act of mocking), *petulantia, lascivia;* **2,** = that which disappoints, *inceptum irritum;* **3,** = counterfeit appearance, *species, simulacrum, fallacia* (= deceit), *oculorum ludibrium* (= mere outward show), *falsa imago* (= a false image), *fabula* (= a fable); to make a — of . . . , to turn into —, *deridĕre alqd* (also *alqm*), *in risum vertĕre alqd.*

mode, n. **1,** *natura* (= nature of a thing), *ratio* (= systematic — of proceeding, relation between two things), *modus* (= rule to go by, — of doing anything), *via* (= manner in which one thing is derived from another), comb. *ratio et via, ratio et modus,* (— of proceeding, e.g. of arguing, *argumentandi genus*), *mos, consuetudo* (= custom); see MANNER; **2,** in music, *modi, moduli* (= musical —); **3,** — of dress, *habitus, -ūs;* see DRESS; —s of speaking; see EXPRESSION.

model, I. n. *proplasma, -ătis,* n. (Plin., or as Greek πρόπλασμα, = an artist's —); *exemplar, -aris, exemplum* (= a pattern in gen.); to give a — of anything, *alcjs rei modum formamque demonstrare;* to take the — from anything, to take anything as a —, *exemplum sumĕre ab alqā re;* to work by a — or pattern, *alqd ad imitandum proponĕre, alqd in exemplum assumĕre.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to shape out of a raw material, *fingĕre;* = to bring into a proper shape, *formare,* comb. *fingĕre et formare;* = to copy, *exprimĕre imaginem alcjs* (in gen. = to represent, express anyone's features); **2,** fig. = to arrange according to a certain rule, *ex lege* or *ratione quādam instituĕre alqd* (e.g. *rempublicam).* **III.** adj. *optimus.*

moderate, I. adj. = keeping the middle path, avoiding extremes, *moderatus, modicus* (opp. to *effrenatus*), *modestus* (in moral feeling, opp. to *cupidus, petulans*), *temperans, temperatus, mediocris* (= mediocre), *sobrius.* Adv. *moderate, modeste, modice, temperate, mediocriter;* to live —, *continentem esse in omni victu cultuque.* **II.** v.tr. = *moderari* (= to impose a limit to, with dat.), = to direct (with accus.); *modum* (or *moderationem*) *adhibēre alci rei, alqd continēre, coërcēre* (= to restrain). **moderation, moderateness,** n. *modus* (= due measure), *continentia* (= self-restraint), *temperantia* (= self-government, both opp. to *libido* (*lub-*)), *moderatio* (= the middle course, in conduct), *modestia* (= the moral feeling to avoid excess), *sedatio alcjs rei* (e.g. of the passions); *abstinentia* (= keeping from what belongs to others). **moderator,** n. see PRESIDENT.

modern, adj. *recens, novus, ad nova exempla* (= in the new style, according to the new fashion, opp. *vetus*), *qui nunc est, ut nunc fit, hujus aetatis, elegans* (= elegant), *hic, haec, hoc,* = the present, e.g. *haec* or *nostra aetas, homines nostrae aetatis, homines qui nunc sunt* or *vivunt* (all = our — days), *praesens* (= at the present moment, opp. that which takes place at any other time; if we say our —, etc., *praesens* is seldom used, but generally *hic, haec, hoc);* — Capua, *Capua quae nunc est;* the —, our age, *haec aetas;* our — times, *haec tempora.*

modest, adj. *modicus* (= slight, middling), *modestus* (= moderate, under control, opp. *immodestus*), *pudens* (opp. *impudens*), *verecundus* (= full of respect), *demissus* (= lowly, opp. *acerbus*). Adv. *modice, modeste, prudenter, verecunde.* **modesty,** n. *modestia* (opp. *superbia*), *pudor* (= a feeling of shame or respect), *verecundia* (bashfulness).

modicum, n. *pau(l)lulum.*

modifiable, adj. *res de quā alqd immutari potest.* **modification,** n., with this —, that, etc., *cum eo ut,* etc., or by *ita definire, ut,* etc. **modify,** v.tr. = to change the form or external qualities, *immutare alqd de alqā re* (= to make a change in anything), *temperare alqd* (= to moderate).

modulate, v.tr. *vocem per vices tollĕre atque remittĕre* (= to raise and to lower the voice, in speaking), *vocem* or *cantum modulari.* **modulation,** n. *flexio* (*vocis*), *numerus* (or in pl.).

moiety, n. see HALF.

moist, adj. *humidus* (= moderately wet). **moisten,** v.tr. *conspergĕre* (= to sprinkle), (*ir*)*rigare* (= to water); † *humectare.* **moisture,** n. *humor.*

molar, adj. (e.g. tooth) *dens genuinus.*

mole, n. = mound, *moles, -is,* f., *agger, -ĕris,* m. **molecule,** n. see PARTICLE.

mole, n. = mark on the body, *naevus.*

mole, n. = animal, *talpa.* **mole-hill,** n. **1,** lit. perhaps (*talpae*) *grumus;* **2,** fig. to make mountains out of —s, *difficilia ex facillimis redigĕre.*

molest, v.tr. *alqm sol(l)icitare, vexare, molestiam alci afferre* or *exhibēre, molestum esse alci, alci incommodum afferre, conciliare* (= to give trouble), *alci negotium exhibēre, facessēre* (= to cause unpleasantness to anyone). **molestation,** n. **1,** *molestia, onus, -ēris,* n. (= a burthen); **2,** = trouble, *molestia, onus, -ēris,* n., *cura* (= anxiety), *incommodum* (= adversity), *vexatio.*

mollifiable, adj. *quod molliri potest.* **mollification,** n., **mollify,** v.tr. *(e)mollire* (= to make soft, lit. and fig.), *mitigare* (in a lit. sense, e.g. food by boiling it; then fig.), *lenire* (= to appease), *frangĕre* (= to subdue anyone's hard-heartedness), *movēre alqm* or *alcjs animum* (= to make an impression upon anyone, by exhortations, entreaties, etc.).

molten, adj. *liquefactus;* see MELT.

moment, n. **1,** *punctum* or *vestigium* or *momentum temporis;* in a —, *statim, e vestigio, confestim;* for the —, *in praesens;* **2,** = impulsive power; see MOMENTUM; **3,** = importance; of great —, *magni momenti;* see IMPORTANCE. **momentary,** adj. *brevissimus* (= of a short duration); see INSTANTANEOUS. **momentous,** adj. *magni momenti;* see IMPORTANT. **momentousness,** n. see IMPORTANCE. **momentum,** n. (in mechanics) *vis quâ alqd movetur.*

monarch, n. *rex, regis* (= king), *princeps, -ĭpis,* m. (= prince, sovereign, post Aug.), *imperator, Caesar, Augustus* (= emperor, Imperial Rome), *dominus* (= an absolute —), *tyrannus* (τύραννος, = one who has usurped the highest power in a state, which was free before) or by circumloc., to express an absolute —, a despot, the only ruler, *qui solus regnat, qui unus consilio et curâ gubernat civitatem, penes quem est summa rerum omnium* (all = *rex*), *qui solus imperio potitus est* (= *tyrannus*); to be the —, *regnare;* to proclaim oneself as the —, = to usurp the throne, *dominatum* or *tyrannidem occupare, dominatum invadĕre.* **monarchical,** adj. *regius;* a — government, use *rex* (e.g. *regi parent,* they have a —). **monarchist,** n. *defensor imperii regii.* **monarchy,** n. **1,** as the kind of government, *imperium quod ab uno sustinetur* or *sub uno stat, principatus, -ūs* (= the government of him who is the head of the state), *imperium regum* or *regium, imperium quod penes regem* or *reges est, potestas regia, tyrannis, -ĭdis* (τυραννίς, of one who has usurped the government of a free state); **2,** = the state itself that is under a monarchical government, *civitas quae ab uno regitur, respublica, civitas in quâ penes unum est summa omnium rerum* (in gen.); *regnum, civitas regia.*

monastery, n. *monasterium, coenobium* (Eccl.).

Monday, n. *dies lunae* (not class.).

monetary, adj. *quod ad pecuniam pertinet, pecuniarius, nummarius, argentarius.* **money,** n. *pecunia* (= sum of —), *argentum, aes* (= coined from silver or copper, silver coin, copper coin); good —, *nummi probi;* bad —, *nummi adulterini;* for very little —, for a deal of —, *parvo, magno* (*pretio*); prov., — makes —, *dat census honores* (Ov.); to pay — down, out of hand, by *praesentem pecuniam solvĕre, repraesentare; praesenti pecuniâ solvĕre;* ready —, *pecunia praesens* or *nummi praesentes* or *numeratum* or *pecunia;* — transactions, *negotium,* more distinctly *negotium nummarium, negotiatio* (on a large scale), *argentaria* (= banking business, — exchanging); to carry on — transactions, *argentariam facĕre.* **money-bag,** n. see PURSE. **money-broker,** n. *argentarius.* **money-making,** n. *quaestus, -ūs.* **money-market,** n. *res nummaria.* **moneyed,** adj. *dives, pecuniosus;* see RICH. **moneyless,** adj. *inops;* see POOR.

mongrel, I. adj. *nothus.* **II.** n. *(h)ibrida (hyb-),* m. and f.

monition, n. *monitio* (= the act), *monitum* (= the warning given). **monitor,** n. *monitor.*

monk, n. *monăchus* (Eccl.).

monkey, n. *simia.*

monody, n. use Greek μονωδία.

monograph, n. *liber* (= book); see BOOK.

monologue, n. *sermo;* to hold a —, *solum loqui.*

monomaniac, n. *de unâ modo re insanire.*

monopolize, v.tr. perhaps *solum habēre* or *exercēre alqd.*

monosyllable, n. only in pl. *monosyllaba, -orum* (Quint.).

monotheism, n. *credĕre unum modo Deum esse.* **monotheist,** n. *qui unum modo Deum esse credit.*

monotone, n. use Greek μονοτονία.

monotony, n., **monotonous,** adj. by *oratio omni varietate carens.* Adv., use adj.

monsoon, n. *ventus qui* (*certo tempore*) *flare consuevit.*

monster, n. *monstrum, portentum, belua* (lit. = beast). **monstrosity,** n. **1,** *deformitas* (= deformity); **2,** see MONSTER. **monstrous,** adj. *deformis* (opp. *formosus*), *immanis* (e.g. *belua, praeda, facinus,* etc.), *portentosus, monstr(u)osus, naturae repugnans.* Adv. *praeter naturam, monstr(u)ose.*

month, n. *mensis, -is,* m. **monthly,** adj. *singulis mensibus, in singulos menses, menstruus.*

monument, n. *monumentum (moni-);* see MEMORIAL. **monumental,** adj. **1,** *ad monumentum pertinens;* **2,** fig. *gravis, magni momenti;* see IMPORTANT.

mood, n. 1, of mind, *animus;* **2,** *modus* (Gram.). **moodiness,** n., **moody,** adj. see PEEVISH.

moon, n. *luna;* eclipse of the —, *lunae defectus, -ūs.* **moonlight, I.** n. *lunae lumen.* **II.** adj. *lunâ illustris.*

moor, n., **moorland,** n. *loca (-orum) palustria.* **moor-hen,** n. *fulica (fulex).*

moor, v.tr. *navem ad terram* (*ripam,* etc.) *religare,* or *deligare.* **moorings,** n. use verb (e.g. he found convenient —, *loco opportuno navem relegavit*).

moot, v.tr. see SUGGEST, ARGUE. **moot-point,** n. it is a —, *incertum* or *dubium est an.*

mop, I. n. *pēniculus.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd peniculo detergĕre.*

mope, v.intr. *tristem* or *maestum esse.* **moping,** adj. *tristis, maestus;* see SAD.

moral, I. adj. **1,** = relating to morals, *moralis;* — philosophy, *de moribus,* or *philosophia;* **2,** = upright, *honestus, probus, bene moratus,* or perhaps *gravis;* see UPRIGHT; **3,** it is a — certainty, *verisimillimum est* with acc. and infin. Adv. *honeste, probe* = uprightly, *verisimiliter;* see PROBABLY. **II.** n. = teaching of a story, etc., *res ad quam fabula spectat.* **morals,** n. = moral conduct, *mores, -um;* = ethics, *de moribus* or *de officiis* or *philosophia.* **moralist,** n. *qui de moribus praecipit.* **morality,** n. *mores, -um;* see MORALS. **moralize,** v.intr, *de moribus praecipĕre.*

morass, n. *palus, -udis,* f.

morbid, adj. **1,** *aeger;* a — condition of body, *aegrotatio;* **2,** fig. *aeger, aegrotus;* a — condition of mind, *aegritudo.* Adv. *maeste*

(= sadly); see SADLY. **morbidness,** n. **1,** physical, *aegrotatio;* **2,** fig. *aegritudo;* see SADNESS.

more, I. adj. *plures* (neut. *plura*), *plus* (either as a n., alone or with genit., e.g. — money, *plus pecuniae*), or by **II.** adv., *plus* = — in quantity or degree (e.g. *plus amare, diligĕre*), *amplius* (as neuter adj. = a greater extent, value, etc., e.g. I am *aedilis*, that is, — than a private individual, *ego sum aedilis, hoc est, amplius quam privatus);* if without comparison = increase, addition, = "*davantage*" of the French, *quid vultis amplius?* — than 6 hours, *amplius sex horis; magis* (adv. in reference to the quality of the things compared, and expresses that one thing possesses a certain quality in a higher degree than another, e.g. to be — offended at a thing than another, *aliqd in contumeliam accipĕre magis*), *potius* (= rather, sooner, has a subjective meaning, when a choice, a selection is made between two objects, actions, opinions, etc.; it always excludes one of two things chosen, whilst *magis* attributes a higher value to one of the two things, without excluding the other, e.g. he would rather have stayed — in Utica than in Rome, *Uticae potius quam Romae esse maluisset);* *ultra* (as prepos. with accus. = exceeding a certain measure, proportion, etc., e.g. — than half-a-pint, *ultra heminam);* "than" after — is rendered in Latin after *plus* and *amplius* by *quam* or by the ablat.; if numbers are stated *quam* is generally left out, and the numeral with the noun is rendered by the same case as if *quam* had been used; after *magis* and *potius* we use always *quam* (e.g. to conquer rather through cunning device than through bravery, *magis ratione et consilio quam virtute vincĕre);* in connexion with a noun or adj. in an adj. or adv. sense — is often rendered by a comparative (e.g. with — attention, care, *attentius, diligentius);* if two adjs. or advs. are compared in reference to a certain thing, we use either *magis . . . quam,* — . . . than, or both are expressed by the comparative, the second being preceded by *quam* (e.g. — passionate than cautious, with — passion than prudence, *calidus magis quam cautus* or *calidior quam cautior;* with — bravery than luck, *fortiter magis quam feliciter, fortius quam felicius);* after negations — is rendered **1,** when = in addition to, further, by *amplius, ultra* (e.g. I demand nothing —, *nihil amplius* or *ultra flagito);* but **2,** if = no longer, by *jam* (e.g. nobody will say that any —, *hoc jam nemo dicet);* I am not doing a certain thing any —, by *desino* (= I cease) or *desisto* (= I leave off) with inf. (e.g. I cannot see any —, *desino vidēre);* and what is — (in a climax), *et quod plus est;* still —, *plus etiam* (as regards the amount, e.g. he owes me that much and — still, *tantum et plus etiam mihi debet), amplius* (= still besides, e.g. what do you want —? *quid vis amplius?);* so much —, *tanto plus* (as regards the quantity, etc.), *eo magis* (implying intensity); once — again, *alterum tantum, bis tantum;* the — . . . the — . . . , *quo . . . hoc, quanto . . . tanto,* or *eo . . . quo, tanto . . . quanto;* the — people possess, the — they wish to have, *homines quo plura habent, eo ampliora cupiunt.* **III.** n. *plus;* see I. **moreover,** adv. *praeterea, insuper, ultro, ad hoc, ad haec, accedit quod* with indic.; see BESIDES.

moribund, adj. *moribundus.*

morn, morning, I. n. *mane* (indcl.), *tempus matutinum* (the time in the —); in the pl., the —s, *tempora matutina;* towards —, *sub lucem* or *lucem;* in the —, *mane, matutino tempore;* the early —, *primum mane, prima lux* or *lux* (= the first light of the —); early in the —, *primo mane, multo mane, bene mane, primâ luce, ubi primum illuxit, ad lucem, primo diluculo* (= with the — dawn); with subst. by *antelucanus* (e.g. working by candlelight early in the —, before daylight, *lucubratio antelucana);* until —, *ad lucem* (e.g. to watch, *vigilare);* this —, *hodie mane, hodierno mane;* yesterday —, *hesterno mane, hesterno die mane;* good —! *salve!* or (to several) *salvete!* to wish anyone a good —, *salvēre alci dicĕre.* **II.** adj. *matutinus;* see above. **morning-star,** n. *Lucifer,* † *Phosphorus.*

morose, adj. *morosus* (= never satisfied with oneself and with others), *acerbus* (= harsh with those around one), *stomachosus* (= churlish), *difficilis* (= ill-tempered). Adv. *morose, acerbe.* **moroseness,** n. *morositas, acerbitas.*

morrow, n. *dies posterus* or *crastinus.* Adv. to-—, *cras, crastino die;* in letters the writers express "to-—" by *postridie ejus diei, qui erat tum futurus, cum haec scribebam* (Cic.); early to-—morning, *cras mane;* for to-—, *in crastinum diem;* to-day or to-—, some time, *aliquando;* rather to-day than to-—, as soon as possible, *quam primum;* the day after to-—, *perendie.*

morsel, n. *offa* (= mouthful), *pars exigua;* see PARTICLE.

mortal, adj. **1,** *mortalis* (= subject to death, opp. *immortalis*), *humanus* (= of human, not of divine origin, opp. *divinus, divus*), *fragilis, caducus* (= fragile, perishable, opp *firmus, stabilis);* —s, *homines, mortales;* all men are —, *omnibus moriendum est;* **2,** = deadly, *mortifer;* see FATAL; **3,** = complete, by superl. (e.g. — enemy, *homo infensissimus*). Adv. to be — wounded, *mortiferum vulnus accipĕre;* = very, *valde, vehementer, magnopere.* **mortality,** n. **1,** *condicio mortalis, mortalitas;* **2,** = number of deaths, by circumloc. (e.g. there was a great —, *plurimi morte absumpti sunt).*

mortar, n. = a vessel, *pila, mortarium.*

mortar, n. = cement, *arenatum, mortarium.*

mortgage, I. n. *hypotheca, pignus, -ŏris,* n. **II.** v.tr. *pignori dare, obligare.*

mortification, n. **1,** in surgery, *gangraena* (Cels.); **2,** fig. see VEXATION. **mortify, I.** v.intr. in surgery, by *putrescĕre.* **II.** v.tr. see HUMBLE.

mortmain, n. **mortua manus* (Mediæval Lat.).

mosaic, I. adj. *tessellatus, vermiculatus.* **II.** n. *opus tessellatum, vermiculatum.*

mosque, n. *aedes sacra Turcica.*

mosquito, n. *culex.*

moss, n. *muscus.* **mossy,** adj. *muscosus.*

most, I. adj. *maximus, plurimus;* — people, *plerique;* see MUCH. **II.** adv. *maxime, plurimum, valde, vehementer;* see VERY. **mostly,** adv. *fere, plerumque, saepe;* see GENERALLY.

mote, n. see PARTICLE.

moth, n. *tinea, blatta* (= mite).

mother, n. **1,** lit. *mater* (also as address to an aged female), *matrix* (of an animal); **2,** fig. = preserver, *mater* (in gen.), *parens, -tis,* m. and f., *procreatrix, genitrix* (*parens* must chiefly be used when the noun which is expressed as the — of anything is masculine). **mother-country,** n. *terra patria.* **motherhood,** n. *mater, maternus* (e.g. the feeling of —, *animus maternus*). **mother-in-law,** n. *socrus, -ūs,* f. **motherless,** adj. *matre orbus* or *carens.* **motherly,** adj. *maternus.* **mother-tongue,** n. *patrius sermo.* **mother-wit,** n. to do a thing by —, *crassâ* or *pingui Minerva aliqd facĕre* (= without art); *summo ingenio* (= cleverly),

motion, I. n. **1,** (in gen.) *motus, -ūs, motio* (= the act of setting in —), *agitatio* (= moving up and down); to be in —, *movēri, agitari;* to set anyone in —, *agĕre alqm;* to set in quick —, *incitare, concitare* (e.g. a horse, etc.); **2,** = proposal, *rogatio* (of the tribunes), *sententia* (in the senate); to bring forward a —, *rogationem* or *legem (re)ferre.* **II.** v.tr. *annuĕre, significare.* **motionless,** adj. *immotus.*

motive, I. n. *caus(s)a, ratio;* to act from any —, *alqâ ratione adductus alqd facĕre.* **II.** adj. *qui (quae, quod) agitat* or *movet.*

motley, adj. *coloris maculosi, maculosus* (= spotted in gen.), *maculis albis* (= with white spots), *varii* or *disparis coloris* (= of different colours).

motto, n. *sententia* (as an idea which we have pronounced, a sentiment), *dictum* (= a saying, anything uttered), *verbum, vox* (as a short sentiment).

mould, n. = shape, *forma.*

mould, n. = soil, *terra;* see EARTH. **moulder,** v.intr. *mucescĕre, putrescĕre.* **mouldiness,** n. *mucor.* **mouldy,** adj. *mucidus* (Juv.).

moult, v.intr. *plumas ponĕre.*

mound, n. *tumulus, agger, -ĕris,* m.

mount, I. v.intr. **1,** see RISE; **2,** = to get on horseback, *conscendĕre* (*equum*). **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to furnish with horses, *milites equis imponĕre;* —ed, *equo vectus;* **2,** to — guard, by *excubiae in stationem procedunt, milites in stationes succedunt;* = to ascend, *scandĕre, a(d)scendĕre, conscendĕre, escendĕre.*

mountain, n. *mons, -tis,* m.; what belongs to, lives, grows upon the —, *montanus;* full of —s, *montuosus* or *montosus;* situate on this side of the —s, *cismontanus;* on the other side of the —s, *transmontanus;* on, along the —, *sub montem, in* or *sub radicibus montis* (= close to the foot of the —). **mountaineer,** n. *homo montanus.* **mountainous,** adj. *montosus, montuosus* (opp. *planus*), *montanus.*

mountebank, n. *circulator* (in gen.), fem. *circulatrix, pharmacopōla circumforaneus* (= quack).

mourn, I. v.intr. *maerēre, in maerore esse* or *jacĕre* (= to be deeply afflicted), *lugĕre, in luctu esse* (= to show one's grief outwardly), *squalēre, in squalore esse* (of extreme grief, which shows itself by entire neglect of one's own self and of outward appearance, e.g. *luget senatus, maeret equester ordo, squalent municipia,* Cic.), comb. *luctu atque maerore affectum esse, in luctu et squalore esse; cultu lugubri indutum* (= to go into —ing), for anyone, *pro alqo.* **II.** v.tr. see LAMENT, GRIEVE. **mournful,** adj. *tristis; maestus* (= sad), *lugubris, flebilis, lamentabilis, acerbus, luctuosus* (= causing sorrow). Adv. *maeste,* †*lugubriter, flebiliter, acerbe, luctuose.* **mournfulness,** n. *maeror, tristitia;* see SADNESS. **mourning,** n. *maeror, maestitia* (= grief), *luctus, -ūs* (= grief shown outwardly by dress, etc.); — dress, *vestis* or *cultus, -ūs, lugubris, squalor* (referring to the neglect shown in one's outward appearance, with a view to excite sympathy), *sordes, -ium* (forgetting all dignity and decency); to be in —, *in luctu esse, pullatum* or *sordidatum esse.*

mouse, n. *mus, muris,* m. and f., *musculus* (= a little —). **mouse-hole,** n. *cavis* or *cavum muris.* **mouse-trap,** n. *muscipula* (Sen.).

moustache, n. perhaps *barba labri superioris.*

mouth, n. **1,** *os, oris,* n.; with open —, *hians;* anything makes my — water, *alqd salivam mihi movet;* to have a thing in one's —, *alqd in ore habēre* (lit. of food, fig. of words): to be in anyone's —, *in omnium ore* or *in omnium ore et sermone esse, omni populo in ore esse, per omnium ora ferri;* **2,** — of a river, etc., *os, oris,* n., *ostium* (in gen.); *caput* (= a single — of a river); = entrance, in gen. *aditus, -ūs.*

move, I. v.tr. (*com*)*movēre, ciēre* (= to set in motion), *agitare* (= to — up and down), *versare* (= to turn round), *quatĕre* (= to shake), *moliri* (= to — with exertion), *rotare, circumagĕre* (= to — round; *rotare* more poet.); fig. *commovēre, permovēre, turbare, conturbare* (= to agitate one's mind); to — heaven and earth, *caelum ac terras miscēre;* = to guide anyone, influence anyone's will, (*com*)*movēre* (in gen.), *flectĕre* (= to persuade anyone who was of a different mind before), *vincĕre* or *expugnare precibus, precibus lacrimisque* (= to persuade anyone to yield). **II.** v.intr. **1,** *se* (*com*)*movēre,* (*com*)*moveri* (= to be in motion), *incitari* (quickly, opp. *retardari*), *ferri* (suddenly, violently, opp. *labi,* particularly of celestial bodies), *micare, vibrare* (= to vibrate, e.g. of the light); to — in a circle, *in orbem circumagi;* to — round anything, *ambire alqd, versari circa alqd* (e.g. round the axis of the earth, of the universe, etc.), *ferri circum alqd, volvi circa alqd;* **2,** in an assembly, (*re*)*ferre;* see MOTION, I. 2. **moveable,** adj. *mobilis* (lit. and fig., e.g. of the mind), *agilis* (of what can be easily moved about, e.g. a ship, then fig. of the mind, etc.). **movement,** n. *motus, -ūs;* to observe the enemy's —s, *quae ab hostibus agantur cognoscĕre;* see MOTION.

mow, v.tr. *demetĕre, secare* (= to cut). **mower,** n. *faenisex* (*fen-*). **mowing,** n. *faenisicium, faenisicia* (*fen-*).

much, adj. and adv. *multus;* — trouble and labour, *plurimum laboris et operae;* —also rendered by subst., such as *copia, vis, multitudo, magnus numerus;* to have — of a thing, *abundare alqā re* (e.g. *otio,* leisure); to have — intercourse with anyone, *multum esse cum alqo;* — more, — less, *multo magis, multo minus;* sometimes also *multis partibus* (e.g. to be — greater, *multis partibus majorem esse);* — beloved, *dilectissimus, carissimus;* as — as, *tantus . . . quantus* (adv. *tantum . . . quantum*); — less, *nedum, ne dicam, tantum abest ut.*

muck, n. see DIRT. **muck-heap,** n. *sterquilinum.*

mucous, adj. *mucosus* (Cels.). **mucus,** n. *pituita* (= phlegm, rheum), *mucus* (= filth of the nose).

mud, n. *lutum, caenum.* **muddy,** adj. *lutosus* (of soil), *lutulentus* (= besmeared with mud); see DIRTY.

muddle, I. n. *turba, confusio;* see CONFUSION. **II.** v.tr. **1,** *miscēre, turbare,* comb. *miscēre ac turbare;* see CONFUSE; **2,** with drink, †*inebriare;* to be —d, *vino madēre* (Plaut.).

muff, n. *manĭca* (= a long sleeve).

muffin, n. see CAKE.

muffle, v.tr. *velare, obvolvĕre.* **muffler,** n. *tegumentum, teg(i)mentum;* wearing a —, *capite obvoluto.*

mug, n. see CUP.

muggy, adj. *humidus* (= damp), *densus* (= thick), *calidus* (= warm).

mulberry, n. *morum;* —-tree, *morus,* f.

mulct, v.tr. *multare.*

mule, n. *mulus, mula.*

mull, v.tr. —ed wine, *vinum fervidum.*

mullet, n. *mullus.*

multifarious, adj. *multiplex, varius.* Adv. *varie, multis modis.*

multiform, adj. *multiformis.*

multiplication, n. *multiplicatio.* **multiply, I.** v.tr. **1,** in arithmetic, *multiplicare;* **2,** in gen. = to increase, *multiplicare;* see INCREASE. **II.** v.intr. *augeri, crescĕre.*

multitude, n. *multitudo* (of persons and things), *vis, vis,* f. (e.g. *magna vis hominum*), *vulgus, -i,* n. (= the —, in contemptuous sense), by *multi* and n. (e.g. *multi homines, multae naves*), *frequentia, coetus, -ūs* (= number of people together). **multitudinous,** adj. *creber, frequens, multus, numerosus.*

mumble, v.intr. see MUTTER.

mummer, n. *qui personam* or *partes agit.* **mummery,** n. *persona* or *partes, -ium.*

mummy, n. *homo mortuus arte medicatus* (Tac.).

munch, v.tr. *manducare.*

mundane, n. **1,** lit. *mundanus;* **2,** fig. = worldly, *alcjs rei* (e.g. *divitiarum*), *studiosus, alci rei deditus.*

municipal, adj. *municipalis.* **municipality,** n. *municipium.*

munificence, n. *munificentia, largitas, liberalitas;* see GENEROSITY. **munificent,** adj. *munificus, liberalis;* see GENEROUS. Adv. *munifice, large, liberaliter.*

muniment, n. *munimentum.* **munition,** n. *instrumenta, -orum,* or *apparatus, -ūs, belli.*

mural, adj. *muralis.*

murder, I. n. *caedes* (in gen.), *occisio, homicīdium* (= homicide), *nex* (= violent death), *scelus alci allatum* (= crime committed upon anyone), *parricidium alcjs* (on a father, mother, brother, etc.); to commit a —, *caedem, homicidium facĕre, parricidium committĕre, parricidio se obstringĕre;* on anyone, *caedem alcjs facĕre* or *efficĕre* or *perpetrare, mortem per scelus alci inferre, necem alci inferre, offerre, alci vim afferre* (= to lay hands upon anyone), *alqm interficĕre* or *occidĕre* (= to kill anyone); accomplice in a —, *caedis socius,* in the context also *sceleri affinis* (as participating in the —). **II.** v.tr. *caedĕre, occidĕre, interficĕre, trucidare, jugulare, necare, de* or *e medio tollĕre.* **murderer,** n. *homicīda,* m. and f. (in gen.), *parricīda* (of a father, mother, brother, sister, a free citizen, a public officer, one's sovereign, etc.), *fratricida* (of a brother), *matricida* (of a mother), *sicarius* (= who makes a trade of it), *percussor* (= who pierces, slaughters anyone); — of a despot, tyrant, *tyrannicīda, tyranni interfector.* **murderous,** adj. *sanguinarius* (= bloodthirsty, e.g. man, thought), † *cruentus* (when much blood is shed, e.g. *bellum, dies;* also bloodthirsty, e.g. thought), *atrox* or (stronger) *atrocissimus* (= fearful, most fearful, e.g. battle, *pugna;* bloodshed, slaughter, *caedes).*

murmur, I. n. **1,** *murmur, -ūris,* n., *fremitus, -ūs* (especially of a seditious mob), *susurrus* (= whispering, and of a river); to bear a thing without a —, *sedate* or *quiete* or *aequo animo ferre alqd;* **2,** = complaint, *querela;* see COMPLAIN. **II.** v.intr. **1,** *murmurare,* † *susurrare* (of a low continued noise); to — (as a sign of approbation or disapproval), *admurmurare;* as a sign of applause or indignation, *fremĕre* (also = to — at, with accus. and infin.); to — at with a hissing noise, *mussare, mussitare;* **2,** = to complain, *queri;* see COMPLAIN.

muscle, n. **1,** in anatomy, *musculus* (Cels.); the — in the arm, *lacertus;* **2,** a shell-fish, *mytilus* (*mit-*). **muscular,** adj. *lacertosus;* see STRONG.

muse, n. *Musa.*

museum, n. *musēum* (as a place where men of learning meet, not in the sense of a repository); natural history —, *thesaurus rerum naturalium exemplis refertus, thesaurus quo res naturales continentur.*

mushroom, n. *fungus, boletus* (= edible –).

music, n. **1,** as art, *ars musica, musice, -es,* f. (μουσική, ἡ), *musica, -orum, res musica;* **2,** of musical productions, = composed pieces, *modi* (*musici*); = made with instruments, *cantus, -ūs, concentus, -ūs, symphonia* (of several instruments); to make — with an instrument, *canĕre* (with the abl. of the instrument); to enter a town with —, *urbem ad classicum introire* (of soldiers); pieces of —, *modi exscripti* (instrumental). **musical,** adj. **1,** = concerning, referring to music, *musicus, aptatus ad usus canendi* (= adapted for making music, e.g. instrument, *organum*); **2,** = understanding music, by circumloc. *musicis erudītus, artis musicae peritus;* to have a — ear, in the context by *aures eruditas habēre, aurium judicio valēre;* **3,** = melodious, *canorus;* of speech, *numerosus;* see MELODIOUS. Adv. by adjs.; *numerose.* **musician,** n. **1,** if he plays in public, *servus* or *puer symphoniacus* (= a slave), *fidĭcen, -ĭcinis,* m. (= who plays the lyre), *tibĭcen, -ĭcinis* (= who plays the flute or clarionet), *cornĭcen* (= who plays the horn); **2,** in a higher sense, *artis musiciae peritus.*

musket, n. see GUN.

muslin, n. *sindon, coa, -orum, byssus.*

must, differently expressed, **1,** by gerundive = a necessity inferred from the circumstances of the case, e.g. people, we, you, etc. — die, *moriendum est;* one — confess that every living creature is mortal, *confitendum est omne animal esse mortale;* the person by which a thing is to be done in the dative, very seldom by *ab,* and only when a second dative would make the meaning ambiguous and obscure; e.g. everyone — use his own judgment, *suo cuique judicio utendum est;* the property of many citizens is at stake, of which you — take every care, *aguntur bona multorum civium, quibus a vobis consulendum est* (here *a vobis* on account of *quibus,* Cic., who in another passage has also two datives with the gerundive); we — take the same road, *haec via (nobis) ingredienda;* one — know nature, *noscenda est natura;* the speaker — consider three points, *tria videnda sunt oratori;* **2,** by *oportet* (impersonal δεῖ, expressing a necessity inferred from reason, or from the law, or from prudence or justice), with the accus. and infin., or merely with the subjunctive mood; **3,** = by *debēre* (ὀφείλειν), to express a moral obligation, e.g. you — honour him like your father, *eum patris loco colĕre debes;* if we were affected in seeing the misery of our allies, what — we now do when we see our own blood shed? *sociorum miseriā commovebamur, quid nunc in nostro sanguine facĕre debemus? Debēre,* therefore, is nearly = *officium,* so that we can also express — by *officium est alcjs* and simply *est alcjs,* e.g. a stranger — mind only his own affairs, *peregrini officium est* (i.e. *peregrinus debet*) *nihil praeter suum negotium agĕre;* a good orator — have heard much, *est boni oratoris* (i.e. *bonus orator debet*) *multa auribus accipisse. Officium* is gen. left out in I, you —, *meum, tuum, vestrum est;* **4,** by *putare* and *existimare,* in the rhetorical style, as a form of politeness, so that the hearers may be allowed to come to a conclusion themselves about a point, e.g. you see to what a pitch the republic — proceed, *videte quem in locum rempublicam perventuram putetis;* **5,** by *opus est* (impersonal χρή), in speaking of any event subjectively felt, and from the supplying of which we expect

great advantages ; either with accus. and infin., or if the person who — do, etc., a thing is added in the dative, *ut* with subjunctive mood, e.g. if anything should happen which you — know (which it is useful for you to know), I'll write to you, *si quid erit, quod te scire opus est, scribam ;* I — go and wash myself, *mihi opus est ut lavem.* Also, I — have so and so may be rendered by *mihi opus est,* either impersonally with abl., or personally with the nominative of the person or thing that — be had, e.g. we — have a guide, *dux et auctor nobis opus est ;* we — use your authority, *auctoritate tuâ nobis opus est ;* **6**, by *necesse est* (impersonal, *ἀνάγκη ἐστί*), expressing necessity, either with accus. and infin., or simply with subjunctive mood, e.g. this mortal frame of ours — (necessarily) perish some time, *corpus mortale alqo tempore perire. necesse est ;* **7**, by *facĕre non possum,* or simply *non possum* with *quin,* etc., or *fieri non potest* with *ut non,* etc., or *non possum non* with infin., to express what cannot be avoided, inward necessity, e.g. I — exclaim, *non possum quin exclamem ;* **8**, simply by the verb: in the indicative, inasmuch as in Latin we often leave it for the reader to supply in his own mind under what circumstances an action took place, e.g., I — confess, *confiteor* (Ter.), *fateor* (Cic.); I — regret, *doleo* (Cic.); I — express my surprise, *miror* (Liv.); this one thing I — remark, *unum illud dico ;* in the subjunctive, if we only speak of a supposed necessity, e.g. a circumstance, at which not only all educated people, but even savages — blush, *o rem dignam, in quâ non modo docti, verum etiam agrestes erubescant ;* **9**, you — (as urgent appeal), either simply by the imperative mood, or by *fac ut,* e.g. if you are not satisfied with that, you — accuse your own injustice, *haec si vobis non probabuntur, vestram iniquitatem accusatote ;* you — not (as an urgent warning, not to a thing), *fac ne,* etc. (= mind that not, etc.), *cave ne* (= take care lest, or not to, etc.), *noli* with infin., e.g. you — not wish, *cave ne cupias.*

must, n. *mustum.*

mustard, n. *sinapi* (in the genit. *sinapis,* in the dat., accus., and abl. *sinapi ;* the nom. seldom); — plaster, *sinapismus* (very late).

muster, I. v.tr. **1**, *recensēre* (= to examine through one by one, to ascertain the condition, number, etc., of the army, cavalry, the senate, the people), *inspicĕre* (= to inspect, e.g. the legions, *arma, viros, equos cum curâ inspicĕre,* Liv.); *numerum alcjs inire* (of a crowd), comb. *recensēre et numerum inire* (of a mass of people); **2**, fig. to — courage, *animum erigĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *congregari, coire, convenire, adesse ;* see Assemble. **III.** n. see Assembly.

musty, adj. *mucidus* (Juv., of bread and wine), in gen. perhaps *obsoletus ;* see also Old.

mutable, adj. *(com)mutabilis, inconstans, mobilis ;* see Changeable. **mutability,** n. *mutabilitas ;* see Change, Levity.

mute, I. adj. *mutus.* **II.** n. *servus,* defining sense by context, or *unus ex iis qui funus ducunt.*

mutilate, v.tr. *mutilare* (gen. of trifling mutilations, e.g. nose, ears, finger), *truncare* (= to make into a stump as it were, to — entirely, cut off anyone's head, arms, feet, hands, etc., singly or all at once ; e.g., a body, *corpus ;* a statue, *simulacrum*). **mutilated,** adj. *mutilatus, mutilus, truncus, truncatus* (*mutilus* and *truncatus* are used also of mutilation by nature), *debilis* (= infirm, inasmuch as the person that is mutilated is deprived of the use of the — limb), *curtus* (= cut wrong, too small, too short, not having sufficient size or perfection and completeness, e.g. *eorum omnium, multa praetermittentium, quasi curta sententia*). **mutilation,** n. by verb.

mutiny, I. n. *conspiratio* (= a plot against the superior), *conjuratio* (= conspiracy), *seditio, motus, -ūs* (= insurrection). **II.** v.intr. *inter se conspirare, inter se conjurare* (= to conspire), *seditionem facĕre.* **mutineer,** n. *conjuratus, homo seditiosus.* **mutinous,** adj. *seditiosus.* Adv. *seditiose.*

mutter, v.intr. and tr. *mussari, mussitare.*

mutton, n. *caro* (*carnis*) *ovilis.*

mutual, adj. *mutuus.* Adv. *mutuo.*

muzzle, n. = fastening for the mouth, *fiscella.*

my, pron. *meus ;* but only expressed if it is required to avoid ambiguity, e.g. I have seen — brother, *fratrem vidi ;* I am — own master, *meus sum, mei juris sum ;* it is — business, — duty, *meum est ;* I for — part, *quod ad me attinet, ego quidem* (often *noster* is used for *meus,* as *nos* for *ego*).

myriad, n. **1**, = ten thousand, *decem mil(l)ia ;* **2**, = an indefinitely large number, *sescenti.*

myrmidon, n. *emissarius, satelles, -ĭtis,* m. (*et administer*).

myrrh, n. *murra* (*myrrha*) ; of —, *murrinus ;* anointed with —, † *murreus.*

myrtle, I. n. *myrtus* (*mur-*). **II.** adj. † *myrteus ;* — berry, *myrtum ;* — grove, *myrtetum.*

myself, pron. see I, Self.

mysterious, adj. *arcanus ;* a — affair, *res arcana, mysterium ;* see Secret. **mystery,** n. **1**, in a religious sense, *mysteria, -orum, sacra, -orum* (= worship, e.g. *Cereris) ;* to initiate into the mysteries, *mysteriis initiari ;* to celebrate, perform the mysteries, *mysteria facĕre ;* these are mysteries to me (which I don't understand), *haec non intellego ;* = sacred, secret, *arcanum ;* **2**, = a secret in gen., *res occulta.* **mystic, I.** adj. **1**, = belonging to religious mysteries, *mysticus, mysticis disciplinis initiatus ;* **2**, = see Strange. **II.** n. *homo mysticus, homo studio mystico deditus.* **mysticism,** n. *studium mysticum* (= mysterious doctrine). **mystification,** n. *ludus, ludificatio* (= tricks, fun) ; = fraud, *fraus.* **mystify,** v.tr. *alqm fraudare* (= to deceive).

myth, n. *fabula.* **mythical,** adj. † *fabulosus.* **mythology,** n. *fabulae.* **mythological,** adj *quod ad fabulas pertinet.*

Back To Top

N.

nag, n. *caballus ;* see Horse.

naiad, n. *naias.*

nail, I. n. **1**, (on the fingers and toes) *unguis, -is,* m.; dirty —s, *ungues sordidi* (e.g. and see that your —s be not dirty, *et sint sine sordibus ungues,* Ov.) ; to cut the —s, *ungues recīdĕre* or *resecare ;* to bite one's —s, *ungues rodĕre ;* **2**, an iron or wooden —, to be driven into a board, etc., *clavus ;* to drive a —, *clavum (de)figĕre ;* you have hit the — on the head, *acu tetigisti ;* a small tack, *clavulus ;* head of a —, *clavi bulla,* **II.** v.tr. = to fasten with —s on anything, (*clavis*) *affigĕre,* or *configĕre alci rei, suffigĕre in alqd ;* —ed, *fixus.*

naive, adj. perhaps *simplex.* Adv. perhaps *sine fuco ac fallaciis.*

naked, adj. *nudus* (lit. and fig.); half-—, *seminudus ;* to make or strip —, *nudare* (e.g.

corpus). Adv. *aperte* (= openly), *sine fuco ac fallaciis* (= without dissimulation). **nakedness,** n. 1, *nudatum corpus;* 2, fig. of style, *jejunitas, inopia ac jejunitas, exilitas, siccitas.*

name, I. n. 1, *nomen* (of a person), *vocabulum* (= the sign of an object or person), *appellatio* (= the calling, the title), *cognomen* (= the family name); my — is Balbus, *est mihi nomen Balbo* or *Balbus;* give him a kiss in my —, *suavium des ei meis verbis;* in the — of the state, *publice* (opp. *privatim*); in — (or appearance) only, *verbo* (*tenus*), *verbo non re* or *reverâ;* under the — of, *nomine alcjs rei, sub titulo alcjs rei, specie alcjs rei* (= under the excuse, pretence, or pretext); 2, fig. *nomen;* to have a —, *magnum nomen* or *magnam famam habēre;* to obtain a —, *nomen consequi, famam colligĕre; nomen* also = nation or people, e.g. hostile to the Roman — (= everything Roman), *nomini Romano inimicum* or *infestum;* the terror of the Gallic —, *terror Gallici nominis.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm nominare, alci nomen dare, indĕre, facĕre, alci rei nomen imponĕre, alqm appellare, dicĕre, nuncupare;* to — after a person, *ab nomine alcjs appellare* (with the appellation in the accus.); see CALL, APPOINT. **nameless,** adj. *nominis expers;* a certain person who shall be —, *homo quidam.* **namely,** adv. if inserted to add something to a previous statement, by apposition (e.g. if you wish to destroy avarice you must destroy its parent, — luxury, *avaritiam si tollere vultis, mater ejus est tollenda, luxuries);* sometimes it may be rendered by rel. and *est* (e.g. *maxime illa movens eloquentia quae est naturalis);* more expressive is *dico* or *inquam,* = I mean, e.g. *superiores oratores, Crassum dico et Antonium.* **namesake,** n. *eodem nomine appellatus.*

nap, I. n. *somnus brevis, somnus meridianus* (= sleep in the middle of the day). **II.** v.intr. *paul(l)um conquiescĕre;* see SLEEP.

nap, n. (of cloth), perhaps *villus.*

nape, n. *cervix.*

napkin, n. *mappa, mantele, -is,* n.

narcissus, n. *narcissus* (Plin.).

narcotic, I. adj. by (*con*)*sopire, somnum alci afferre.* **II.** n. *medicamentum somnificum* (Plin.).

nard, n. *nardus* (Plin.).

narrate, v.tr. (lit.) (*e*)*narrare, referre, memorare, exponĕre alqd alci;* see TELL, RELATE, RECITE. **narration, narrative, I.** n. *narratio* (= the act of telling, and the — itself), *relatio* (Quint.), *memoria* (= account of any event as handed down to us), *expositio* (= exposition, representation), *historia* (= story). **II.** adj. by *narrare,* etc. **narrator,** n. *narrator; auctor, rerum gestarum pronuntiator.*

narrow, I. adj. 1, = of little breadth, *angustus* (= not broad, not wide, leaving little distance from side to side, opp. *latus,* generally as censure), *artus* (= tightened, opp. *laxus,* generally expressing praise, hence also fig. = intimately connected, of friendship, etc.), *contractus* (= drawn together); 2, = not liberal, *angusti animi et parvi, pusilli animi et contracti;* 3, = difficult; to have a — escape, *vix* or *aegre periculum effugĕre.* Adv. = nearly, *aegre, vix* (= scarcely), *fere, ferme* (= almost); = closely, *accurate, diligenter.* **II.** v.tr. (*co*)*artare, contrahĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *in artius coire, cogi.* **IV.** n. or **narrows,** *aditus, -ūs* (= access in gen.), *angustiae locorum* or simply *angustiae* (= — passage through a mountain, hollow, etc.), *fauces, -ium,* f. (= — entrance and outlet). **narrowness,** n. *angustiae* (lit. of narrow pass, fig. = embarrassment, difficult circumstances, deficiency of understanding); — of mind, *animus angustus et parvus.*

nasal, adj. *narium* (gen. of *nares,* = nose).

nascent, adj. *nascens.*

nasty, adj. 1, of taste, *amarus* (= bitter), *injucundus, gravis* (= unpleasant); see UNPLEASANT; 2, = foul, *spurcus, teter, immundus, foedus, obscenus (obscaen-);* see FOUL. Adv. *amare, graviter, spurce, tetre, foede, obscene (obscaen-).* **nastiness,** n. 1, of taste, *amaritas, amaritudo;* of smell, *gravitas* (Plin.); 2, *foeditas, obscenitas (obscaen-).*

natal, adj. *natalis, natalicius.*

nation, n. *populus, gens, -ntis,* f. (= the people of a country as a whole), *natio;* my, your —, *cives nostri, vestri.* **national,** adj. *gentis propria* (= peculiar to a people), *domesticus* (= referring to one's own country), *popularis* (= peculiar to the great mass of the people), *togatus* (= only of the Romans, e.g. *fabula togata,* = the — drama); it is —, *est gentis proprium* (= it is peculiar to the whole people); — character, mind, of a people, in the context, *natura insita, ingenium, ingenium hominum, mores, mos alcjs gentis.* **nationality,** n. *mores populi* or *civitatis, mores domestici* (= customs at home); the — of the Greeks, *mores* or *omnis mos Graecorum;* to preserve the —, *mores, leges, et ingenium sincerum integrumque a contagione accolarum servare.*

native, I. adj. *indigĕna,* or by circuml. *in eâ* or *illâ terrâ natus;* — land, *patria.* **II.** n., the —s, *indigenae;* the —s of an island, *in insulâ nati.* **nativity,** n. in astrology, *thema, -ātis,* n. (Suet.), *positus, -ūs, siderum et spatia* (= place of the stars at the time of anyone's birth), *sidus* (*-ĕris,* n.) *natalicium* (= the sign under which anyone is born); to cast a —, *notare sidera natalicia.*

natural, I. adj. *naturalis* (= coming from nature, opp. *artificiosus;* = founded upon the nature of things, opp. *arcessitus* or *quaesitus*); *nativus* (= what is so by nature, in its — condition, of things, e.g. wall, dam, hair, colour, grotto, heat, opp. *artificiosus,* also of innate qualities, opp. *quaesitus*), *naturaliter innatus* or *insitus,* also simply *innatus* or *insitus,* comb. *innatus atque insitus* (= innate by nature, only of qualities), *proprius et naturalis* (= peculiar by nature, to anyone, *alcjs*), *simplex, sincerus* (= simple, without a mixture, of things outwardly seen; hence also = not artificial, of words, and sincere, not hypocritical, of man, opp. *fucatus*), *verus* (= true, sincere, opp. *simulatus,* of words, etc.), comb. *sincerus atque verus* (opp. *fucatus et simulatus);* *filius non legitimus,* a — son; *filius nothus, filius e concubinâ natus, filius naturalis* (Jct.); a — death, *mors, -tis,* f.; to die a — death, *naturae concedĕre;* to be a — consequence of anything, *ex ipsâ rei naturâ sequi;* quite —! of course! *minime mirum id quidem;* — philosophy, *physica, -orum, investigatio rerum naturae* (= study of nature); the Greeks studied — philosophy, nature, *Graeci studium collocabant in rebus naturalibus scrutandis explicandisque;* — sciences, *disciplinae quae naturae investigatione continentur, disciplinae quae in mundi leges atque in corporum naturam inquirunt;* — products, *quae terra gignit* or *parit, quae gignuntur in* or *e terrâ, res naturales;* — gift, *ingenium, indoles, -is.* Adv. *secundum naturam, naturaliter, naturae convenienter;* = unaffectedly, *simpliciter, sincere, sine fuco ac fallaciis;* = clearly, *manifesto, necessario.* **II.** n. *stultus;* see FOOL, IDIOT. **naturalisation,** n., by **naturalize,** v.tr., to — someone, *alci civitatem dare* (see CITIZEN); to be —d, *civem esse, in civitate* or *civitati a(d)scriptum esse;* to — an animal or plant, *importare.* **naturalist,** n. *qui rerum naturalium exempla (undique conquirit, et) investigat.* **nature,** n. *natura, ingenium, indoles,*

-is, f., *proprietas* (= peculiar to anyone or anything); *natura rerum, mundus* (= of things, world), *agri, campi, rus* (= open air, fields); by —, *naturâ, naturaliter*; according to —, *secundum naturam* (= in the course of —, opp. *contra naturam*, i.e. contrary to —), *naturae convenienter* (= in accordance with —, both with *vivĕre* = to live); the — of a thing, *natura* or *ratio alcjs rei*; to draw, picture anything from —, *ad verum exprimĕre alqd* (with the pencil or in writing); phenomenon of —, *quod in rerum naturâ fit, ostentum, prodigium, portentum*; agreeable to —, *naturae conveniens* or *congruens, naturae* or *ad naturam accommodatus, ad naturam aptus* (opp. *naturae* or *a naturâ alienus*), *naturalis* (opp. *fucatus*); to be in conformity with —, *naturae convenire, secundum naturam esse*; law of —, *lex naturae* or *naturalis* (in gen.), *ratio profecta a rerum naturâ* (= law based upon the — of things); people living in a state of —, *populus nullo officio aut disciplinâ assuefactus*.

naught, n. *nihil*; to set at —, *parvi facĕre* (= to make little of); see MOCK.

naughty, adj. *improbus, immodestus* (= behaving in an improper manner), *rusticus* (= rude). **naughtiness,** n. *immodestia* (= improper behaviour), *rusticitas* (= rudeness).

nausea, n. *nausea, fastidium* (= disgust). **nauseous,** adj. see LOATHSOME, DISGUSTING.

nautical, naval, adj. *navalis* (e.g. *pugna*), *nauticus* (= nautical), *maritimus* (= belonging to the sea).

nave, n. **1,** of a wheel, *modiolus*; **2,** of a building, *spatium medium*.

navel, n. *umbilīcus*.

navigable, adj. *navigabilis, navium patiens* (= being able to carry vessels). **navigate,** v.tr. *navigare in alqo loco* or *per alqm locum* or simply *alqm locum*. **navigation,** n. *navigatio* (= the voyage itself), *ars navalis* (as art, skill). **navigator,** n. *nauta*; see SAILOR. **navy,** n. *copiae navales, naves* (= ships), † *naves bellicae* (= men-of-war), *classis*.

nay, adv. *im(m)o (vero); quin etiam, atque etiam, atque adeo* (= — even); he is living, — he comes into the senate, *vivit, im(m)o vero etiam in senatum venit*; see NO.

neap-tide, n. perhaps *aestus* (*-ūs*) *minor*.

near, I. adv. *prope, juxta, propter* (rare); — two hundred men, *ad ducentos homines*; see NEARLY. **II.** prep. *ad, prope, propter* with accus., *secundum* (= along or by with accus.). **III.** adj. **1,** *propinquus* (= — to with gen.); —er, *propior*; —est, *proximus*; *vicinus* (= neighbouring); a — friend, *familiaris*; — relationship, *necessitudo*; **2,** see MEAN. **nearly,** adv. *prope, paene, fere, ferme*; he was — doing it, *in eo erat ut*; to be — related, *alqm genere contingĕre, alci propinquum* (*et necessarium*) *esse*. **nearness,** n. *propinquitas* (of place or relationship). **nearsighted,** adj. **1,** *non longe prospicĕre posse*; **2,** fig. *parum prudens*.

neat, adj. **1,** = very clean, *nitidus* (= —-looking, of the outside), *comptus* (= dressed smartly, also *nitidus*, = of — appearance), comb. *nitidus et comptus, elegans* (= elegant in dress, appearance, manners); a — little gentleman, *ad unguem factus homo* (Hor., Sat.), *juvenis barbâ et comâ nitidus, totus de capsulâ* (Sen.); **2,** = free from impure words and phrases, *nitidus, comptus* (of the style, the speaker, the writer), comb. *nitidus et comptus*. Adv. *nitide, compte, eleganter*; see CLEAN, ELEGANT. **neatness,** n. *nitor, elegantia* (= — as regards outward appearance and manners), *munditia, mundities* (= cleanliness).

neat-cattle, n. *armenta, -orum*. **neat-herd,** n. *armentarius*.

nebula, n. *nebula*. **nebulous,** adj. *nebulosus*.

necessaries, n. *res quibus carĕre non possumus, res quibus homines utuntur, res ad vitam necessariae, usus vitae necessarii, quae sunt ad vivendum necessaria, quae ad victum cultumque pertinent* (for our daily sustenance; e.g. wheat, wood, and other —, *frumentum lignaque et cetera necessaria usibus*). **necessary,** adj. *necessarius*; — things, *res necessariae* (in gen.); to provide with everything —, *omnibus rebus ornare atque instruĕre*, or simply *ornare atque instruĕre*; it is —, *necessarium est*; it is — to, etc., or that, etc., *opus est* (gen. with infin., sometimes but not often with *ut* and subj. mood), *necesse est* (with accus. and infin., or with subj. mood; see MUST); *est quod* or *cur* (= there is a reason why); despatch is —, *maturato* or *properato opus est, properes* or *festines necesse est* (= it is — for us to be quick), *est quod festines* or *festinemus* (= it is desirable to be quick); if it should be —, *si usus fuerit, si quis usus venerit, si res postulavit* (= if circumstances require it); I consider it — to do a certain thing, *alqd faciendum puto, necesse est me alqd facĕre* (= I must necessarily do a thing). Adv. *necessario, utique* (= at any rate); often by *necesse est* with subjunctive mood (e.g. out of dissipation must — come avarice, *ex luxuriâ exsistat avaritia necesse est*). **necessitarian,** n. *qui omnia fato fieri putat*. **necessitate,** v.tr. by *cogĕre*; see OBLIGE. **necessity,** n. **1,** *necessitas*; to be placed in the —, *cogi* with *ut*, etc. (= to see, find oneself compelled), *necessario cogi* with infin. (= to find oneself necessarily compelled); if anyone should be placed in this —, *si quae necessitas hujus rei alci obvenerit*, to perceive the — of a thing, *vidĕre alqd necessarium esse*; **2,** = need; see WANT.

neck, n. **1,** = part of an animal's body, or of the human body, *collum, cervix* (before Aug. almost always used in the pl., *cervices*), *gula, fauces, -ium* (= throat, gullet); fig. to bend anyone's —, *animum* or *ferociam alcjs frangĕre*; to bend anyone's — under the yoke of servitude, *alci jugum servitutis injungĕre*; **2,** = a long, narrow tract of land, *cervix* (e.g. *Peloponesi*, Plin.), *isthmus* or *isthmos*; **3,** = the long, slender part of a vessel, plant, instrument, *collum, cervix*, or pl. *cervices* (of a bottle, etc.); *os, oris*, n. (= opening of a bottle, etc.). **neck-cloth,** n. *focale, -is*, n. **necklace,** n. *monile, -is, torques* (*torquis*), *-quis*, m.

necromancer, n. *qui animas mortuorum excitat*.

nectar, n. *nectar*.

need, I. n. = occasion for something, *necessitas*; there is — of anything, *alqd re opus est*. **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to be without, *alqd re carĕre, egĕre*; **2,** = to want, *alqd requirĕre, desiderare, alci opus est alqâ re*; it —s a strong man to do this, *strenui est hoc facĕre*. **needful,** adj. *necessarius*. **needless,** adj. see UNNECESSARY. **needy,** adj. of persons, = having but scanty means to live upon (opp. *locuples, copiosus*), *egens, indigens, inops* (of persons; see POOR), comb. *pauper et tenuis, tenuis atque egens*. **neediness,** n. *rei familiaris angustiae* (in a higher degree, *rei familiaris inopia*), *egestas, indigentia* (= want), *inopia* (= want of what is necessary); see POVERTY.

needle, n. *acus, -ūs*, f. **needlework,** n. *opus acu factum*.

nefarious, adj. *nefarius*; see ABOMINABLE, WICKED. Adv. *nefarie*.

negation, I. n. *negatio.* **II.** adj. *negans, privans.*

neglect, I. v.tr. *neglegere* (*neglig-*), *deesse alci rei* (= to — doing a thing), *intermittĕre* (= to intermit, discontinue for a time, e.g. studies, *studia*), *omittĕre* (= to omit, give up altogether), *deserĕre* (= to have nothing more to do with anyone). **II.** or **negligence,** n. *neglegentia* (*neglig-*) (= want of attention), *indiligentia* (= want of accuracy), *incuria* (= a want of the care which one ought to bestow upon a thing), *neglectio* (= act of neglecting), by a participle (e.g. through the — of everything else, *relictis rebus omnibus*). **neglectful, negligent,** adj. *neglegens* (*neglig-*), *indiligens;* see CARELESS.

negotiate, v.tr. *agĕre alqd, agĕre de alqâ re,* or with *ut* (= to speak about a thing; with anyone, *cum algo*); to — a peace, *agĕre de condicionibus pacis* or *de pace;* to — with anyone for a thing, *colloqui cum algo de alqâ re* (by word of mouth), *colloqui per internuntios cum algo et de alqâ re mentionem facĕre* (by intermediators). **negotiation,** n. *actio de alqâ re* (e.g. *de pace,* before a war breaks out), *pactio* (= treaty), *condiciones* (= conditions of a treaty), *colloquium* (= counsel between two generals by word of mouth); to break off the —s for anything, *infectâ pace dimittĕre legatos, dimittĕre pacis internuntios.* **negotiator,** n. *internuntius conciliator* (e.g. *pacis*), *legatus* (= ambassador).

negro, n. *Aethiops, Afer.* **negress,** n. *femina Aethiops, Afra.*

neigh, v.intr. *hinnire, hinnītum edĕre.* **neighing,** n. *hinnītus, -ūs.*

neighbour, n. in gen. *vicinus,* fem. *vicina* (of a house, farm, place), *finitimus, confinis* (= close to the boundary), *propinquus* (who stands, sits, etc., next to a person); to be a —, *vicinum esse.* **neighbouring,** adj. *vicinus, propinquus, confinis* (of states), *proximus;* — country, *terra vicina* or *finitima* (= — territory), *civitas finitima* (= a — state). **neighbourhood,** n. *vicinia, vicinitas* (= the relation of neighbours to each other), *propinquitas* (opp. *longinquitas*); = neighbours, *vicini* (e.g. all the — sees him, *omnes vicini eum vident*). **neighbourly,** adj. *vicinis conveniens* or *dignus, ut decet vicinum.*

neither, I. pron. *neuter;* in — direction, on — side, *neutro.* **II.** conj. *nec . . . nec, neque . . . neque, neve* (*neu*) . . . *neve* (*neu*).

nephew, n. *filius fratris* (= brother's son), *filius sororis* (= sister's son).

ne-plus-ultra, n. *quod optimum est.*

nepotism, n. by *qui suos colit.*

nereid, n. *Nereis.*

nerve, n. **1,** *nervus* (= sinew, not class. in modern sense); **2,** fig. *nervi* (of oratory, etc.); see VIGOUR. **nervous,** adj. **1,** = nervy, *nervosus* (lit. of limbs of the body; then = full of vigour, of the style of a writer, speaker, and of the writer or speaker himself); **2,** = of weak nerves, perhaps *infirmus, imbecillis, debilis;* see WEAK; **3,** = frightened, *timidus;* see TIMID. Adv. = vigorously, *nervose, infirme, timide.* **nervousness,** n. **1,** = strength (in speech, etc.), *nervi;* **2,** see WEAKNESS; **3,** fig. perhaps *animus infirmus, imbecillus;* **4,** *timor;* see FEAR.

nest, n. *nidus;* a little —, *nidulus;* to build a —, *nidum facĕre, (con)fingĕre, nidificare.* **nestle,** v.intr. *in gremio alcjs esse* (= to lie in the lap), *alqm amplecti* (= to embrace); see EMBRACE. **nestling,** n. *pullus.*

net, I. n. in gen. *rete, -is,* or *reticulum* (made of fine thread with meshes); to knit a —, *rete* or *reticulum texĕre;* = an ornament for the head, *reticulum;* a — for catching fish, *rete,* † *funda, jaculum, everriculum* (= a drag-—); a — for catching birds, *rete, plaga,* or in pl. *plagae; casses, -ium* (for catching animals). **II.** v.tr. *reti capĕre;* see above.

nettle, n. *urtīca* (= stinging —), *galeopsis, lamium* (= dead —) (Plin.). **nettled,** adj. *iratus.*

neuter, adj. — gender, *neuter, neutralis* (Quint.). **neutral,** adj. *medius, neutrius partis,* comb. *medius et neutrius partis, qui est in neutris partibus, non in alterius, ullius partem inclinatus* (in gen.), *otiosus* (= one who remains quiet); to be —, *medium esse, in neutris partibus esse, neutram partem sequi, non alterius, ullius partis esse;* to be perfectly —, *nullius partis esse;* to remain —, *medium se gerĕre, neutrî parti se adjungĕre.* **neutrality,** n. *neutrius partis* or *neutrarum partium studium,* in the connexion of the sentence also simply *quies* or *otium* (= the state of quietness). **neutralize,** v.tr. see COUNTERBALANCE; to — a state, *facĕre ut regio neutrius partis sit.*

never, adv. *numquam* (*nunquam*), *non umquam, nullo tempore;* that he would either return home as a pontifex or —, *domum se nisi pontificem non reversurum;* as a strong negation, *minime, minime vero, minime gentium.* **nevertheless,** adv. *nihilominus, nihilo setius,* (*at*)*tamen;* see HOWEVER.

new, adj. *novus* (of what did not exist before, opp. *antiquus* = what has already been in existence a long time); in a wider sense also = not customary hitherto, unusual, unheard of, as synonymous with *inauditus,* hence comb. *novus et inauditus; recens* (of what has only been made recently, a short while ago, fresh, young, opp. *antiquus,* what existed in former times); also comb. *recens ac novus* or *novus ac recens* (to express both the newness of the thing itself and the short existence of it); what is still — to a person (= unaccustomed), *insolitus* (e.g. dwelling, *domicilium*); is there anything —? *num quidnam novi?* **new-born,** adj. *recens natus* (Plaut.), *catuli recentes* (= — puppies, Var.). **new-comer,** n. *advena,* m. and f.; see STRANGER. **new-fangled,** adj. *mirus* (= strange), *novus* (= new), *inauditus* (= unheard of). **new-fashioned,** adj. *novus* or *novo ritu.* **newly,** adv. *nuper, modo,* (= lately) *recens* (ante and post class.); see LATELY. **newness,** n. *novitas, insolentia* (of what is uncommon). **news,** n. *alqd novi, novae res, nuntius;* what —? *quid novi?* that is no — to me, *mihi nihil novi affers.* **newspaper,** n. *acta publica, -orum;* see JOURNAL.

newt, n. *lacertus, lacerta* (= lizard).

next, I. adj. *proximus;* in the — year, *proximo* or *insequenti anno.* **II.** adv. *deinceps, deinde, post haec, postea* (= afterwards). **III.** prep. see NEAR.

nib, n. = point of a pen, *acumen.*

nibble, v.intr. *admordēre, ambedĕre* (= to gnaw at), *gustare* (= to taste).

nice, adj. **1,** = delicious, *suavis, dulcis;* **2,** = fastidious, by *delicatus;* **3,** of judgment, etc., *accuratus, diligens, subtilis;* see ACCURATE. Adv. *suaviter, delicate, accurate, diligenter, subtiliter.* **niceness, nicety,** n. **1,** of taste, etc., *suavitas, dulcitas* (rare); **2,** *fastidium;* **3,** *diligentia, subtilitas;* to a —, *ad unguem.*

niche, n. *aedicula* (for statues).

nick, n. in the — of time, *in (ipso) tempore, opportunissime.* **nickname, I.** n. *nomen* or *nomen per ludibrium datum.* **II.** v.tr. *nomen alci per ludibrium dare.*

niece, n. *fratris filia* (= brother's daughter), *sororis filia* (= sister's daughter).

niggardly, adj. see MISERLY. **niggardliness,** n. see MISERLINESS.

night, n. *nox, tenebrae* (= darkness); till —, *in noctem;* by —, *nocte, noctu, nocturno tempore;* early in the —, *concubiâ nocte;* in the dead of —, *nocte intempestâ.* **night-cap,** n. *galerus;* see CAP. **night-dress, night-gown, night-shirt,** n. *vestis nocturna.* **nightfall,** n. see EVENING, NIGHT. **nightingale,** n. *luscinia.* **nightlight,** n. see LAMP. **nightly,** adj. *nocturnus.* **nightmare,** n. *suppressio nocturna* (Plin.). **nightshade,** n. *solanum* (Plin.).

nimble, adj. *mobilis;* see LIGHT, QUICK, SWIFT.

nimbus, n. † *radii.*

nine, adj. *novem;* — times, *novie(n)s.* **nineteen,** adj. *undeviginti,* distrib. *undevicени.* **nineteenth,** adj. *undevicesimus, nonus decimus.* **ninety,** adj. *nonaginta,* distrib. *nonageni.* **ninth,** adj. *nonus.*

nipple, n. *papilla.*

nitre, n. see SALTPETRE.

no, I. adv. *non, minime vero, minime . . . . quidem* (= —, not at all), *im(m)o, im(m)o vero, im(m)o enimvero, im(m)o potius* (= —, rather to the contrary); instead of our — in answer to a question, we generally repeat the verb of the preceding question (e.g. is your brother within? — ! *rstne frater intus? non est?* you are not angry, I hope? *non iratus es?* — ! *non sum iratus!* don't you believe that? *an tu haec non credis?* —, not at all! *minime vero!* are we at fault then? *num igitur peccamus?* —, not you! *minime vos quidem!* so then you deceive him? *siccine hunc decipis?* — ! on the contrary he deceives me, *im(m)o enimvero hic me decipit;* — ! that is not it, ye judges; —! it is not indeed! *non est ita, judices! non est profecto!);* to say yes or —, *aut etiam aut non respondēre;* one says yes, the other —, *hic ait, ille negat;* to say — to anything that is offered us, to decline, *abnuĕre* or *recusare alqd* or *de alqâ re, negare se alqd facturum esse.* **II. (none),** adj. *nullus, nemo* (*nullus* of persons and things, *nemo* of persons only), *non ullus, non quisquam* (= not one, if a greater stress is to be laid upon the negative; the former as an adj., the latter as a pronoun), *neuter* (= neither, must always be used if we speak of two individuals or of two parties); if *nullus* and *nemo* are used in a partitive sense, that is, if — stands in opp. to the remaining parts or the whole, they govern the genit. (e.g. — mortal, *nemo mortalium;* — animal is more prudent, *nulla beluarum prudentior est);* the genit. may also sometimes be expressed by a circumloc. with *de, ex* (e.g. — man of our army was killed, *nemo de nostris cecidit);* sometimes it would appear that instead of *nullus* and *nemo* we use in Latin *nihil* (with genit. when it stands for *nullus);* however, *nihil* expresses the negative more strongly than *nullus* = none at all (e.g. there is — one (at all) more miserable than I am, and — one more happy than Catulus, *nihil me infortunatius, nihil fortunatius est Catulo;* to have — doubt (at all), *nihil dubitationis habēre);* very often we use — when the negative does not refer to anything in general, but to something particular; in this case, which takes place principally when — belongs as an adj. to a noun or refers as a predicate to a noun previously mentioned, we use in Latin the negative *non* instead of *nullus* (e.g. you ordered them — ship, *navem iis non imperasti*). We likewise use *non* in Latin for — when the object in English is expressed by a verbal noun (e.g. to have — fear, *non timēre;* to feel — doubt, *non dubitare;* to feel — hatred against anyone, *non odisse alqm,* etc.); — one, *nemo;* at — place, *nusquam;* at — time, *numquam (nunq-), nullo tempore;* and at — time, *nec umquam;* in — respect, *nihil;* in — wise, *nullo modo, nullâ ratione.* **nobody,** n. *nemo, nullus* (= no; as the genit. of *nemo, neminis* was little used, *nullius* was used instead), *nemo homo;* and —, *nec ullus, nec quisquam;* that —, *ne quid;* a —, *terrae filius.* **nowhere,** adv. *nusquam.*

noble, I. adj. **1,** by birth, *nobilis, generosus, nobili* or *illustri loco natus;* **2,** morally, *ingenuus, magnanimus, praeclarus, honestus, liberalis, elatus, excelsus.* Adv. — born, *nobili loco natus* or *ortus, ingenue, praeclare, honeste, liberaliter, elate.* **II.** n. *unus e nobilibus,* or by *homo nobilis* or *generosus;* in pl. the nobles, *optimates, nobiles.* **nobility,** n. **1,** by birth, *nobilitas, genus nobile, generosa stirps, -pis;* — by lofty position, *summo loco natum esse;* **2,** = the nobles; see NOBLE, II.; **3,** moral —, *magnanimitas, animus ingenuus,* etc.; see NOBLE, I. 2.

nocturnal, adj. *nocturnus.*

nod, I. v.intr. *nutare;* to — in approbation, *annuĕre;* to —, = to doze, *nictare.* **II.** n. *nutus, -ūs.*

noise, I. n. *strepitus, -ūs* (= loud —), *fremitus, -ūs* (= low, hollow —, of bees, horses, etc.), *crepitus, -ūs* (= clattering, clashing), *sonitus, -ūs* (= loud, clear sounds, e.g. of a trumpet), *stridor* (= the whizzing, e.g. of a saw), *fragor* (= the crackling, e.g. of a house that falls), *murmur* (= murmuring of water), *turba* (= confusion), *tumultus, -ūs* (= uproar with clamour; then in general any — caused by a mob or by a single individual), *convicium;* to make a —, *strepĕre, strepitum edĕre, fremĕre, concrepare, strepitum facĕre alqâ re, tumultum facĕre, tumultuari* (= to shout, also in a camp, when the enemy is approaching), *clamare, clamitare* (= to cry with a loud voice); to march out with great —, *magno strepitu et tumultu castra movēre.* **II.** v.tr. to — abroad; see PUBLISH. **noiseless,** adj. *quietus* (= quiet), *tacitus* (= silent). Adv. *quiete, tacite,* (*cum*) *silentio* (= in silence). **noiselessness,** n. *silentium* (e.g. of the night, *noctis*). **noisy,** adj. *strepens, fremens, tumultuosus* (= full of shout and uproar, e.g. *contio*), † *argutus.* Adv. *cum strepitu.*

noisome, adj. *foedus, teter.*

nomades, n.pl. *nomădes* (*νομάδες*), in pure Latin, *vagae gentes.* **nomadic,** adj. by the genit. *nomădum,* or by *vagus.*

nomenclature, n. *index nominum* or *nomen.*

nominal, adj. and adv. opp. to real, *nomine, verbo, per speciem, specie.*

nominate, v.tr. *nominare, dicĕre, facĕre, designare, (con)salutare* (= to greet as), *creare;* see APPOINT. **nomination,** n. *nominatio, designatio.* **nominative,** n. *casus, -ūs, nominativus* or *rectus.* **nominee,** n. use *nominatus* (e.g. the — of Caesar, *a Caesare nominatus).*

non, in comp. (e.g. —-residence, see ABSENCE). **nonentity,** n. *nihil;* perfect eloquence is no —, *est certe alqd consummata eloquentia.* **nonsense, I.** n. *ineptiae;* to talk —, *inepta dicĕre, aliena loqui.* **II.** interj. *nugas! gerrae!* **nonsensical,** adj. see FOOLISH.

none, adj. see NO.

nook, n. see ANGLE, CORNER.

noon, n. = midday, *meridies.*

noose, n. *laqueus.*

nor, conj. *neque;* see NEITHER.

normal, adj. see REGULAR.

north, or **northern,** or **northernly, I.** adj. *septentrionalis (septem-), aquilonaris;* — lights, *lumen a septentrionibus oriens;* — wind, † *Boreas, septentriones venti.* **II.** n. *septentrio,* or pl. *septentriones,* † *aquilo,* † *Boreas.* **north-east,** adj. *inter septentriones et orientem spectans;* the — wind, *Aquilo.* **north pole,** n. † *polus glacialis, gelidus,* or simply † *polus* (Ov.) or *axis (septentrionalis).* **northwards,** adv. *septentrionem versus.* **north-west,** adj. *inter septentriones et occasum solis spectans;* — wind, *Caurus (Cor-).*

nose, n. *nasus, nares, -ium* (= nostrils, hence the —, an organ for breathing and smelling; also the sing., *naris,* if we speak of one nostril); to blow the —, *nares* or *se emungĕre;* to turn up the —, *naribus contemptum* or *fastidium ostendĕre;* to turn up the — at anyone (from contempt), *alqm suspendĕre naso* (Hor.).

nosegay, n. *fasciculus.*

nostrils, n. *nares, -ium,* f.

nostrum, n. *medicamentum.*

not, adv. *non, haud* (the former in gen., the latter only in certain comb., chiefly before adv. and adj., to modify their meaning, e.g. — much, *haud multum;* — far, *haud longe);* *nullus,* as frequently used by modern writers, in ancient writers not merely = *non,* but = — at all (e.g. *Philotimus non modo nullus venit, sed,* etc., Cic.); *minus* (= less, not as strong as *non*), *nihil* (stronger than —, = by no means), *neutiquam, haudquaquam, nequaquam, minime* (also stronger than —), *ne* (expresses a request, wish, command, e.g. do — resist, if, etc., *ne repugnatis, si,* etc.; dare —, *ne audeto);* *fac ne,* with subjunctive mood (see LEST, etc.), or *cave (ne)* with subj. (= take care lest, etc.), or *noli* (with infin. = do — wish, all three only = an invitation, a request, etc., uttered in a modest manner, instead of *ne;* do — be tempted to, *cave cupias;* do — believe it, *cave credas);* in double prohibitions, *neve (neu) . . . neve (neu);* after verbs of fearing, — = *ut* (e.g. *vereor ut veniat* = I fear that he will — come). In questions, — is expressed by *annon* (= perhaps —), when an affirmative answer is expected (e.g. did I — say perhaps that it would happen so? *annon dixi hoc futurum?);* or *nonne,* if we put a question with a view to convince anyone that we are right (e.g. what, does — the dog resemble the wolf? *quid, canis nonne lupo similis?);* by *ne* (enclit.), esp. with verbs that express a perception, if we are not certain whether the person spoken to perceives the thing (e.g. do you — see that in Homer Nestor makes a boast of his virtues? *videsne ut apud Homerum saepissime Nestor de virtutibus praedicet?);* by *non,* if we think that the person does — at all perceive the thing to which we wish to direct his attention (e.g. do you — see how great the danger is when, etc., *non vides quanto periculo,* etc.), by *num,* when a negative answer is expected; — on any account, *minime, minime gentium, fac* or *cave ne* with subj., *noli* with infin.; — by any means, *nullo pacto, nullo modo* (= in no wise), *nihil;* — at all, *neutiquam;* — so very (before an adj. or adv.), *haud* or *non ita* (e.g. — so very far, *haud (non) ita longe);* — sufficiently, — quite, *non satis, parum* (= too little); — even, *ne . . . quidem* (the word upon which the stress lies must be placed between *ne* and *quidem,* e.g. I do — even consider this profitable, *ne utile quidem hoc esse arbitror);* — so, = — in this manner, *non ita, non sic;* = less, *minus* (e.g. — to stray so far, *minus late vagari);* but —, *non vero, neque vero, non autem* (the second in passing to something else; *non autem* sometimes separated by a word which is put between, e.g. but I can— tell you, *non possum autem dicĕre;* if "but —" is merely used to introduce an antithesis, *non* alone is used, e.g. I mean the father, but — the son, *dico patrem, non filium);* — either, *nec* or *neque* (e.g. Epicurus says, we do — require understanding, nor words either, *Epicurus negat opus esse ratione, neque disputatione;* fortune does —, give us virtue, and therefore does — take it away either, *virtutem fortuna non dat, ideo nec detrahit);* but also . . . —, *nec . . . quidem* (the word upon which the stress lies is placed between *nec* and *quidem,* especially in opp. to something else, e.g. but also Jugurtha did — remain quiet in the meantime, *sed nec Jugurtha quidem quietus interea);* and —, *et non* (when the negative refers to one word only, as when the stress lies upon the negative), *neque* (to connect two sentences or two parts of the same sentence, e.g. *via certa et non longa* = a safe road and one that is — very long, but *via certa neque longa* = a road both safe and short); and so —, and therefore —, *ac non* (to express an inference, e.g. there was nobody who would have taken him to be accused of a crime, and who would — therefore think that he had been condemned over and over again, *nemo erat qui illum reum, ac non millies condemnatum arbitraretur);* and — rather, *ac non potius,* or simply *ac non;* and — less, *atque etiam, itemque* (= and so also, likewise also); to say —, by *negare;* my friend said that he would — do it, *meus amicus negabat se hoc facturum esse;* in connexion with an adj., — is often rendered in Latin by one word, containing — and the adj., e.g. — prudent, *amens* (= silly), *demens* (= foolish); — pleasant, *injucundus, ingratus.*

notable, adj. see REMARKABLE.

notary, n. *scriba (publicus).*

notation, n. *inscriptio alcjs rei* (upon); = the act of noting down, *(per)scriptio, subscriptio* (= the writing down of one's name, *nominis).* **note, I.** n. **1,** in music, *soni* or *vocis signum;* to play or sing from —s, *ex libello canĕre* (not from memory); **2,** = letter, *epistula (epistola), lit(t)erae.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** by *scribĕre, exarare* (= to — down, in letters of Cic.); **2,** see NOTICE. **notes,** n. pl., *dictata, -orum* (= dictations of a professor written down by the student). **note-book,** n. *adversaria, commentarii* (Plin. Min.), *pugillares* (Plin.); see JOURNAL. **noted,** adj. see FAMOUS. **noteworthy, notable,** adj. see REMARKABLE. **notice, I.** n. *observatio, animadversio, notatio,* comb. *notatio et animadversio;* to take —, *animadvertĕre;* to give —, see PROCLAIM, DISMISS. **II.** v.tr. *animadvertĕre;* see REMARK. **noticeable,** adj. see REMARKABLE. **notify,** v.tr. *alqm alcjs rei certiorem facĕre, alqd (de)nuntiare;* see INFORM. **notification,** n. *promulgatio* (of laws), *denuntiatio* (in gen.). **note-of-hand,** n. *chirographum.*

notch, I. n. see INDENT, INCISION. **II.** v.tr. *striare* (in architecture), *incīdĕre* (= to make incisions, e.g. in a tree).

nothing, n. *nihil (nil), nihilum, nulla res;* since *nihil* must be considered as a noun, it is used with adjectives or with a gen. (e.g. — of the kind, *nihil tale;* to think — mean, *nihil humile cogitare;* he has done — new, *nihil novi fecit;* to anticipate — good, *nihil boni divinare);* to rise from —, *ex nihilo oriri;* out of — comes —, *de nihilo nihil fit, de nihilo nihil creari potest;* to be as good as —, *pro nihilo esse;* with comparatives, *nihilo,* e.g. — greater, *nihilo major;* — less, *nihil minus, nihil vero minus;* — but, *nihil nisi* (but not *nihil quam);* — else but,

nihil aliud nisi, nihil aliud quam (the latter if in the words preceding, *tam*, so much, is to be understood); and —, *nec quidquam;* I have — to fear, *nihil est quod timeam;* I have — to say in reply, *nihil est quod respondeam;* to care — for, *alqd non flocci* or *parvi facĕre*, or *pro nihilo ducĕre;* good for —, *inutilis* (= useless); *nequam* (of a good-for- — fellow).

notice, n., **notify,** v.tr., see under NOTATION.

notion, n. see CONCEPTION, IDEA.

notorious, adj. **1,** = well known, *notus, manifestus, clarus, tritus, celebratus*, comb. *tritus ac celebratus* (= commonplace); **2,** in a bad sense, *insignis* or *infamis alqā re*, or by superl. (e.g. a — evil-doer, *homo sceleratissimus*). Adv. *manifestum est*, with acc. and infin. **notoriety,** n. *fama* (in gen.), *infamia* (in bad sense).

notwithstanding, adv. *nihilominus* (or in two words, *nihilo minus*), *tamen, attamen, verumtamen*, often not expressed after *etsi*, etc. = although.

nought, n. see NOTHING.

noun, n. *nomen* (Gram.); see SUBSTANTIVE.

nourish, v.tr. *nutrire.* **nourishing,** adj. *in quo multum alimenti est, magni cibi* (= containing much nutritious matter, opp. *parvi cibi*), *valens* (= strong, opp. *imbecillus, infirmus*). **nourishment,** n. *alimentum.*

novel, I, adj. *novus;* see NEW, UNCOMMON. **II.** n. *fabula, fabella* (= a short story). **novelist,** n. *qui fabulas componit.* **novelty,** n. **1,** as quality, *novitas, insolentia;* **2,** = a new thing, *res nova.*

November, n. (*mensis*) *Novembrĭs* or *November.*

novice, n. *novicius, novellus* (= one who has just arrived, established himself, settled at a place, Liv.); a — in military service, *tiro, miles, -ītis, novus* (opp. *miles veteranus*); a — in anything, *tiro* or *rudis*, or comb. *tiro et rudis in alqā re* (= a mere beginner in anything), *peregrinus* or *hospes*, or comb. *peregrinus atque hospes in alqā re* (= inexperienced). **novitiate,** n. *tempus ad alcjs facultates experiendum constitutum* or *tempus tirocinii.*

now, adv. *nunc* (opp. *tunc;* at this moment, the time present with the writer, as *tunc* refers to time present in regard to the person or thing referred to); *jam* (a particle of transition, up to —, from —), *hoc tempore, in praesentiā, in hoc tempore, in praesenti; hodie* (= to-day); *nunc demum* (that is, — for the first time, — at length, in contradistinction to *tum* or *tunc primum*); — especially, (*nunc*) *cum maxime;* but —, *modo;* just —, *nunc ipsum, hoc ipso tempore;* from —, *jam inde, ab hoc tempore;* — (as a particle of connexion or inference), *igitur*, or by a periphrasis, *quae cum ita sunt* (= as these things are so). As a particle of mere transition, *autem* or *vero* or *quidem, equidem, sed;* but sometimes no particle at all is used, e.g. whatever he may — say, *quidquid dicat;* you may — (or then) be present or not, *adsis necne.* As a particle of affirmation or concession use *vero* or *nunc; nunc vero,* — in fact; *nunc autem,* = but now. With a question, *quid vero?* — what? or *quid autem?* — what in the world? *quid tandem?* In exhortations, e.g. come —, *age, agite;* — four years ago, *quat(t)uor abhinc annis, ante hos quatuor annos;* — and then, *aliquando, nonnunquam* (*nonnumq-*). **nowadays,** adv. *hodie, hodierno tempore;* see NOW.

nowhere, adv. *nusquam.*

nude, adj., **nudity,** n., see NAKED.

nudge, v.tr. *alci latus fodicare* (Hor.).

nugatory, adj. *nugatorius;* see VAIN.

nugget, n. perhaps *later, -ĕris,* m. (Var.).

nuisance, n. by *molestus* (e.g. the man is a —, *homo molestus est*).

null, adj. *vanus* (= not to be depended on, e.g. *promissum*), *inanis* (= without a meaning, e.g. *promissum*), *fuf(f)ilis* (= futile, e.g. *sententia*, opinion), *nullus* (= as good as nothing, e.g. *nulla est haec amicitia*), *fragilis* (= fragile), *caducus* (= perishable); to declare anything — and void, *alqd irritum esse jubĕre, alqd rescindĕre* (= to rescind, e.g. a will); fig. by *nihil valĕre, nihil auctoritatis habĕre* (= to have no authority), *nulla alcjs habetur ratio* (= anyone is not considered at all). **nullify,** v.tr. *ad irritum redigĕre.* **nullity,** n. *vanitas, inanitas, fragilitas;* see INVALIDITY.

numb, I. adj. *torpens;* to be —, *torpĕre;* to grow —, *torpescĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm torpore afficĕre.* **numbness,** n. *torpor.*

number, I. n. **1,** *numerus* (in most senses of the Eng. = several people or things; mere — or cypher, grammatical —, musical measure); an equal —, *numerus par;* unequal —, *numerus impar;* to be one of a —, *esse numero* or *in numero;* **2,** = many, *copia, multitudo*, or by *multus* (e.g. a — of men, *multi homines*). **II.** v.tr. *numerum inire; alqd numerare, dīnumerare, numerum alcjs rei inire* or *exsequi* or *efficĕre, computare* (= to reckon), (*enumerando*) *percensēre* (= to go over in numbering); to — the stars, *stellas dinumerare;* to — on the fingers, *numerare digitis* or *per digitos, computare digitis;* to — among the gods, *referre in numerum deorum.* **numbering,** n. — of the people, *census, -ūs;* see CENSUS. **numberless,** adj. *innumerus, innumerabilis.* **numerable,** adj. *numerabilis.* **numerical,** adj. — signs, *numerorum notae* or *signa, -orum.* Adv. *numero.* **numerous,** adj. *creber* (= frequent), *celeber* (= full of people), *frequens* (= quite full), *multo, magnus, multiplex* (= manifold); a — assembly of the senate, *frequens senatus.* Adv. *magno numero.*

numismatics, n. and adj. *nummorum doctrina.*

nun, n. *monacha, nonna* (Eccl.).

nuptial, adj. *nuptialis, genialis* (e.g. *lectus*); see CONNUBIAL. **nuptials,** n. *nuptiae;* see WEDDING.

nurse, I. n. **1,** *nutrix* (in gen. or = wet- —), *nutricula* (dimin.); a sick —, by verb *quae alqm curat;* **2,** fig. *altrix.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *nutrire* (= to suckle), *gestare* (= to carry in the arms), *fovēre* (= to fondle); **2,** in sickness, *alqm curare, alci assidēre.* **nursery,** n. *parvulorum diaeta;* — in a garden, *seminarium* (lit. and fig.; *plantarium*, Plin.); — of vines, *vitiarium.* **nursery-gardener,** n. *qui seminarium habet.* **nursling,** n. *alumnus* (= adopted son); *alumna* (= adopted daughter); see DARLING.

nurture, n. see EDUCATION.

nut, n. *nux;* to crack a —, *nucem frangĕre;* you have only one more — to crack, but a hard one, *unus tibi restat nodus, sed Herculaneus* (Sen.). **nutshell,** n. lit. *putamen;* fig. to put the thing in a —, *ne multa dicam.*

nutriment, nutrition, n. see FOOD, NOURISH.

nymph, n. *nympha, Nerēis, -idis,* f. (= sea —), *Oreas, -ădis,* f. (= mountain —), *Dryas, -ădis,* f., and *Hamadryas* (= tree —, forest —), *Naïs* and *Naïas* (= river —).

Back To Top

O.

o! oh! interj. *o!* (in gen., as exclamation whenever we feel affected), *proh!* (chiefly implying indignation), *heu!* (in complaining, lamenting), *ohe!* (expressive of weariness after having attended to a thing for some time); after an interjection we use either the voc., when we invoke the thing itself, or the accus., when we say, e.g. —, unfortunate that I am! *o* (or *heu*) *me miserum* or *me perditum!* or *me miserum!* —, certainly, *sane quidem, scilicet quidem* (in gen. ironically); —, no, *minime vero;* —, I shall come, *ego vero veniam;* —, it is already done, *atqui jam factus est.*

oak, n. *quercus, -ūs,* f. (= the common —); of —, oaken, *querneus* or *quernus, querceus* (= of the common —). **oak-apple,** n. *galla* (Plin.).

oakum, n. *stuppa;* made of —, *stuppeus.*

oar, n. *remus* (in gen., = — of a ship, boat), *scalmus* (= a round piece of wood, a thole, to which the — was fastened; then fig. for the — itself), *nullum scalmum vidit,* he saw no —, i.e. boat; † *palma* (lit. = blade); bank of —s, seat for rowers, *transtrum,* also *sedile;* hole for an —, *columbarium* (late); stroke of the —, *pulsus, -ūs, remorum.*

oath, n. *jusjurandum,* gen. *jurisjurandi* (= the — taken by subjects and soldiers), *sacramentum* (military), *religio, jusjurandi verba* (= the form of an —); a false —, *falsum jusjurandum, perjurium;* to put one to his —, *jusjurandum ab algo exigĕre, jusjurandum alci deferre;* to swear or take an —, *jusjurandum dare* or *jurare, sacramentum* or *sacramento dicĕre* (Liv.); to swear a false —, *falsum jurare, pejerare* or *perjurare;* to take the truest —, *verissimum jusjurandum jurare, ex animi sententiâ jurare;* to take the — (i.e. according to the usual form), *verbis conceptis jurare* (so *pejerare*); to swear allegiance, *in verba algis* (to his dictation) *jurare* (used of citizens, officials, and soldiers; also fig.), *sacramentum dicĕre apud algm, sacramento* or *sacramentum dicĕre alci* (of soldiers); to administer the — of fidelity, *algm in sua verba jusjurandum adigĕre;* to refuse to take the —, *sacramentum detrectare* (of soldiers); to bind by —, *jurejurando algm a(d)stringĕre, obstringĕre, obligare;* to bind oneself by an —, *se jurejurando obstringĕre.*

oats, n. *avēna.* **oatmeal-porridge,** n. *avenae puls.* **oatmeal-gruel,** n. *cremor avenae.*

obdurate, adj. see OBSTINATE.

obedient, adj. *oboediens, dicto audiens, dicto audiens atque oboediens, obtemperans, obsequens* (all with dat.). Adv. *oboedienter.* **obedience,** n. *oboedientia* (= submission to masters, etc.), *obtemperatio* (to anything, *alci rei;* = the act of complying with, e.g. the laws, *legibus), obsequium, obsequentia* (= resignation to another's will, fulfilling instructions), *officium* (inasmuch as it is the result of duty to superiors, the allegiance of tributary states); to remain in —, *in officio retinēri* or *continēri;* to bring back to —, *ad obsequium redigĕre.* **obey,** v.tr. *alci parēre, oboedire* (*obed-*), *dicto audientem esse* (= to — anyone's commands), *obtemperare* (= to comply with anyone's wishes), *obsequi* (= to yield to anyone's advice), *algm audire, alci auscultare* (= to listen to anyone's entreaties), *alci morem gerĕre, morigerari* (= to gratify), very often comb. to increase the force, *parēre et oboedire, oboedire et parēre, obtemperare et oboedire, obsequi et oboedire, dicto audientem atque oboedientem esse.*

obeisance, n. see BOW.

obelisk, n. *obeliscus* (Plin.).

obelus, n. *obelus* (late) *vergula censoria* (Quint.).

obese, adj. see FAT.

obituary, n. perhaps *ratio Libitinae;* to be registered in the —, *in rationem Libitinae venire* (Suet.).

object, I. n. **1,** = something presented to the mind by the senses, *res;* the —s around us, *res externae;* to be the — of is variously rendered; by *esse* and dat. (e.g. to be an — of care, hatred, contempt to anyone, *alci esse curae, odio, contemptui*), by *esse* and *in* (e.g. to be an — of hatred with anyone, *in odio esse apud algm;* to become an — of hatred, *in odium venire, pervenire*), by nouns already involving the idea (e.g. — of love, *amor, deliciae;* — of desire, *desiderium*), by circumloc. with verbs (e.g. to be the — of anyone's love, *ab algo amari, diligi*); **2,** = ultimate purpose, *finis, -is,* m. (and f. mostly poet. or ante and post class.), *consilium,* or by circumloc. with *id quod volo* or *cupio* (= the design); *propositum,* or by circumloc. with *quod specto* or *sequor* or *peto* (= end, aim); *finis* (= the main purpose, e.g. the — of a house is usefulness, *domus finis est usus;* but not = *propositum* = the aim or — we have in view); the — of anything, *consilium alcjs rei* (in a subjective sense), *id cujus caus(s)ā algd facimus* (in an objective sense); with what —, *quo consilio;* with the — of, *eo consilio ut;* to have an —, *consilium sequi, certum algd consilium proposuisse* (of persons), *agĕre, petĕre* (= to seek), *velle* or *spectare algd* (= to regard, also of things); to have a great — in view, *magnum quidquam spectare* (of persons); the laws have this — in view, *hoc spectant leges, hoc volunt;* to lose sight of the — one had in view (in a speech, etc.), *a proposito aberrare;* to make anything one's —, *algd sibi proponĕre;* **3,** in metaphysics, *quod sub sensus cadit.* **II.** v.tr. *contra dicĕre, in contrariam partem afferre* (= to have something to say on the other side), *respondēre* (= to answer); I have nothing to — against it, *nihil impedio, non repugnabo* (with *quominus* and subj.; also *ne,* and after a negative *quin,* with subj. *non recusabo quin* or *quominus);* but someone may —, *sed fortasse quispiam dixerit, dicat algs forte;* but one might —, simply *at* (*enim*). **objection,** n. *quod contra dicitur, excusatio* (= excuse against accusations and orders), *exceptio* (= exception taken in a law-court); without the least —, *sine morā, sine ullā dubitatione, haud cunctanter* (*cunct-*), *non dubitanter;* to raise an —, *contra dicĕre;* I'll hear no —! *nihil audio!* (Com.); see also HINDRANCE. **objectionable,** adj. *malus* (= evil); see BAD. **objective,** adj. *sub sensus cadĕre* or *res externae;* — case, *casus accusativus* (direct), *casus dativus* (indirect). Adv. *res externae* (e.g. the world); — considered, *res externas dico.* **objector,** n. *qui algd alci contra dicit.*

objurgate, v.tr. *objurgare.*

oblation, n. see SACRIFICE.

oblige, v.tr. **1,** = to constrain by moral force or necessity, or by law, *obligare algm alci rei,* or with *ut; alligare, obstringĕre* (strictly), *devincire* (so that we cannot escape it); also by *cogi* (e.g. he was —d (= compelled by force) to destroy himself, *coactus est ut vitā se ipsā privaret);* the Campanians were —d to march out at the gates, *coacti sunt Campani portis egredi;* or by the active *cogĕre* (e.g. not as he wished, but as the will of the soldiers —d him to do, *non ut voluit, sed ut militum cogebat voluntas);* **2,** = to do anyone a favour, *algm sibi obligare* or *obstrin-*

gĕre or *devincire* (by a friendly act, *beneficio;* by acts of kindness, *officiis);* to be very much —d to anyone, *alci multum* or *multa beneficia debĕre;* I am very much —d to you (as answer), *gratissimum illud mihi fecisti*, or (in declining an offer) simply *benigne.* **obligation,** n. = what constitutes legal or moral duty, *officium, debitum, religio* (= moral —); I am under the —, *meum est, debeo;* to impose the — upon anyone, *imponĕre alci officium, obligare* or *obstringĕre alqm;* see DUTY. **obligatory,** adj. render by OBLIGE. **obliging,** adj. *humanus, comis* (= courteous), *facilis* (= easy), *officiosus* (= ready to oblige); an — letter, *lit(t)erae humaniter scriptae* or *humanitatis plenae;* see KIND. Adv. *humane, humaniter, comiter, facile, efficiose.* **obligingness,** n. *humanitas, comitas, facilitas;* see COURTEOUSNESS.

oblique, adj. **1,** *obliquus* (= slanting, opp. *rectus);* **2,** fig. *per ambages;* **3,** in gram. — cases, *casus obliqui;* — narrative, *oratio obliqua* (Quint.). Adv. *oblique, ex obliquo, in obliquum.* **obliquity,** n. *obliquitas, iniquitas;* see INIQUITY.

obliterate, v.tr. = to erase, *delĕre* (lit. and fig.); see ERASE, BLOT OUT, EFFACE, DESTROY.

oblivion, n. *oblivio,* † *oblivium.* **oblivious,** adj. *immemor, obliviosus;* see FORGETFUL.

oblong, adj. *oblongus* (Plin.).

obloquy, n. *odium* (= hatred), *opprobrium, convicium, maledictum* (= abuse); see ABUSE.

obnoxious, adj. **1,** = subject, *alci rei obnoxius;* **2,** = hurtful, *noxius;* see HURTFUL.

obol, n. *obolus.*

obscene, adj. *obscenus;* see FOUL. Adv. *obscene.* **obscenity,** n. *obscenitas* (e.g. *verborum* or *orationis);* see FILTH, FILTHY.

obscure, I. adj. **1,** lit. = without light; see DARK; **2,** fig. = not easily understood, *obscurus* (e.g. *narratio*), *caecus* (e.g. *morbus, carmen*), *involutus* (= involved), *reconditus* (= hidden), *ambiguus, dubius* (= doubtful), *perplexus* (= confused, perplexing, e.g. *sermones, carmen*), *incertus* (= vague, e.g. *rumor*), *subobscurus* (= rather —, e.g. of an author); he is very —, *valde obscurus est* (of a philosopher, etc.); **3,** = not noted, *obscurus.* Adv. *obscure, perplexe, ambigue, dubie;* — born, *obscuro loco natus.* **II.** v.tr. *obscurare* (lit. and fig.), *alci rei tenebras offundĕre, obducĕre* (fig. = to make indistinct). **obscurity,** n. **1,** *obscuritas;* see DARKNESS; **2,** fig. *obscuritas, oratio involuta,* etc.; see OBSCURE, 2; **3,** of birth, *obscuritas, humilitas, ignobilitas.*

obsequies, n. see FUNERAL.

obsequious, adj. and adv. by *alci adulari* (= to flatter). **obsequiousness,** n. *adulatio.*

observe, v.tr. **1,** *(ob)servare, asservare* (= carefully), *animadvertĕre* (= to attend to a thing), *spectare, contemplari* (= to — as a quiet spectator), *considerare* (= to look at carefully); to — the enemy, *hostium consilia speculari* (= to spy out his plans); **2,** = to keep to, maintain, *(ob)servare, conservare, custodire* (= to adhere strictly to a certain course), *colĕre* (= to — duly); to — one's duty, *officium suum servare* (opp. *off, prudenter mittĕre);* to — order, a custom, an oath, *ordinem, morem, jusjurandum (con)servare;* **3,** = to remark; see REMARK, MENTION. **observance,** n. *mos* (= habit), *ritus, -ūs* (= manner), *conservatio* (= maintenance); see HABIT. **observant,** adj. see OBEDIENT, ATTENTIVE, and under OBSERVE. **observation,** n. **1,** *observatio, animadversio* (= act of attending to); — of the stars, *observatio siderum;* — of nature, *notatio naturae et animadversio;* power of —, *ingenii acumen* or *acies* (= acuteness), *sagacitas* (= sagacity); **2,** = remark, *dictum;* see REMARK. **observatory,** n. *specula astronomica.* **observer,** n. *custos, -ōdis,* m. and f. (= guard, keeper), *animadversor* (= who gives heed to, e.g. *vitiorum,* Cic.), *spectator* (= a looker-on), *speculator* (= who spies out; fem. *speculatrix);* an — of nature, *speculator venatorque naturae;* — of the sky and stars, *spectator caeli siderumque;* an acute —, *homo acutus, sagax* (of quick perception); a conscientious — of all his duties, *omnium officiorum observantissimus.*

obsolete, adj. *obsoletus* (lit. = worn out, cast off, e.g. *vestis;* fig. *verba), ab usu quotidiani sermonis jam diu intermissus* (= long since out of use in ordinary language), *ab ultimis et jam obliteratis temporibus repetītus* (= far-fetched from bygone times; both of words).

obstacle, n. *impedimentum.*

obstinate, adj. *pertinax* (of persons, and things which continue unabated, e.g. an illness), *pervicax* (= resolute), *obstinatus, affirmatus* (= steadfastly persevering, the latter in a bad sense); an — illness, *morbus longinquus* (= long); to observe an — silence, *obstinatum silentium obtinēre.* Adv. *pertinaciter, pervicaciter, obstinate, obstinato animo, affirmatā voluntate.* **obstinacy,** n. *pertinacia, pervicacia, obstinatio, animus obstinatus, voluntas affirmatior.*

obstreperous, adj. *tumultuosus.*

obstruct, v.tr. **1,** = to block up, *obstruĕre, obstare, officĕre* (with dat.), *obsaepire (obsep-), intersaepire;* to — the light, *obstruĕre* or *officĕre luminibus alcjs;* **2,** = to retard (e.g. progress), see HINDER, OPPOSE. **obstruction,** n. *impedimentum;* see STOPPAGE, HINDRANCE. **obstructive,** adj. *quod impedimento est, quod impedit, quod obstat et impedit.*

obtain, I. v.tr. *compotem fieri alcjs rei, potiri alqā re* (= to get possession of), *adipisci* (= to — what one desires), *alqd assequi, consequi* (by an effort), *nancisci* (by chance or through an opportune circumstance), *impetrare* (= to get what was requested), *obtinēre* (= to — and keep what we claimed), *auferre* (as the fruit of exertion), *acquirĕre* (in addition to what one has), *exprimĕre* (= to extort, e.g. money, *nummulos ab alqo);* to — by entreaties, *exorare* (anything from anyone, *alqd ab alqo);* to — the highest power, *rerum potiri.* **II.** v.intr., see PREVAIL. **obtaining,** n. *adeptio, impetratio* (of what we requested).

obtrude, v.tr. see INTRUDE.

obtuse, adj. *hebes* (dull; lit. of a sword, angle, fig. of persons, mental qualities, the senses, etc., e.g. *homo, ingenium), obtusus, retusus* (lit. = blunted, of a sword, angles, etc.; then fig. of things, e.g. *ingenium;* all three lit. and fig., opp. *acutus*), comb. *obtusus et hebes* (e.g. scythe, *falx).* **obtuseness,** n. see DULNESS, STUPIDITY.

obverse, n. (of a coin, opp. reverse), *nummus aversus.*

obviate, v.tr. *alci rei occurrĕre* or *obviam ire* (= to prevent), *praecavēre alqd* (= to prevent by precaution); see HINDER.

obvious, adj. *apertus, manifestus, clarus, perspicuus;* see CLEAR, EVIDENT. Adv. *aperte, manifeste, clare, perspicue.*

occasion, I. n. **1,** see TIME, OPPORTUNITY; **2,** = incidental cause, *occasio, caus(s)a, auctor* (= author, of persons); to give an — for, *ansam*

dare or *praebēre alcjs rei* or with *ad alqd faciendum* (= to afford a handle for), *occasionem dare* or *praebēre alcjs rei* (e.g. *sui opprimendi*, of suppressing him), *locum dare* or *facĕre alci rei* (= to give room for); on every —, *quotie(n)scumque (-cunque) potestas data est.* **II.** v.tr. *auctorem esse alcjs rei* (= to be the author of, e.g. a war, *belli*; anyone's return, *alcjs reditūs*), *creare* (= to create, e.g. an error, *errorem*; war, *bellum*), *movēre* (= to excite, e.g. laughter, *risum*; war, *bellum*), *caus(s)am alcjs rei inferre* (= to give the first cause, e.g. for a quarrel, *jurgii*); see CAUSE. **occasional,** adj. render by *occasione datā* or *oblatā, si occasio fuit* or *tulerit*, or by *per occasionem*; see ACCIDENTAL, CASUAL. Adv. *raro* (= seldom), *subinde, aliquando* (= now and then).

occident, n. see WEST.

occiput, n. *occipitium* (Plin., opp. *sinciput*), *aversa pars capitis.*

occult, adj. *occultus*; see ABSTRUSE, OBSCURE.

occupy, v.tr. **1,** = to hold or possess, *habēre, tenēre, in manibus habēre, possidēre*; **2,** = to take, *capĕre, occupare, expugnare (urbem), potiri re*; to be quite occupied with anything, *studio alcjs rei teneri* or *trahi, studio* or *amore alcjs rei captum esse.* **occupancy,** n. *possessio.* **occupation,** n. **1,** (of a place) *occupatio, expugnatio* (= storming); **2,** (in business) *negotium*; see BUSINESS, OCCUPIER, POSSESSOR.

occur, v.intr. **1,** = to come into one's mind, render by *in mentem mihi alqd venit, mihi in opinionem alqd venit* (as a conjecture), *subit animum cogitatio, in mentem* or *in cogitationem mihi incĭdit alqd* (= the thought comes into my mind), *mihi* or *animo* or *in mentem occurrit alqd, mihi succurrit* (= it just strikes me), *subit recordatio, recordor* or *reminiscor alcjs rei*; **2,** of passages in books, *reperiri* (= to be found), *legi*; **3,** = to happen, *fieri* (= to become), *accidĕre, evenire* (= to happen). **occurrence,** n. *casus, -ūs, res gesta* (= thing that has happened; in context also *res*), *eventum* (= event).

ocean, n. *oceanus.*

ochre, n. *ochra* (Plin.).

octagon, n. *octogōnos* (*octag-*). **octagonal,** adj. *octagōnos, -on.*

octave, n. (in music) **1,** = an interval of an eighth, *diapāson*; **2,** = the eight notes, *octo voces* or *soni.*

octennial, adj. *octo annorum.*

October, n. (*mensis*) *October.*

octogenarian, n. *octoginta annorum* (in gen.), *octoginta annos natus* (= 80 years old).

ocular, adj. by *oculus* (e.g. to give — evidence of, *alci alqd ante oculos proponĕre*); see VISIBLE. **oculist,** n. *medicus qui oculis medetur.*

odd, adj. **1,** = uneven, *impar* (e.g. number); **2,** = remaining, left over; — moments, *tempora subsiciva* (*subsec-*); see SURPLUS; **3,** see SINGULAR, STRANGE, EXTRAORDINARY. **oddity,** n. **1,** = ODDNESS; **2,** = queer fellow, *homo mirabiliter moratus.* **oddness,** n. see SINGULARITY, etc. **odds,** n. see ADVANTAGE, SUPERIORITY.

ode, n. *ode* or *oda* (late), *carmen*; see SONG, POEM.

odious, adj. *odiosus* (= hateful), *invisus* (= detested), *invidiosus* (= exciting envy and dislike), *offensus* (of what has given offence and is therefore hated); to be —, *odium* or *invidiam habēre* (of things); not to be —, *odii* or *invidiae nihil habēre* (of persons and things); to be — to anyone, *alci esse odiosum* or *invisum* or *offensum, alci esse odio* or *in odio, apud alqm esse in odio, alci esse invidiae.* Adv. *odiose, invidiose.* **odiousness,** n. *odium,* or render by ODIOUS. **odium,** n. *invidia.*

odour, n. = smell, *odor*; see SMELL. **odoriferous, odorous,** adj. † *suaveolens,* † *odorus, odoratus* (= sweet-smelling; poet.).

Odyssey, n. *Odyssēa.*

of, prep., by the genitive; after a verb or an adjective by the case or preposition the Latin word requires; after partitive words, including comparatives and superlatives, by the genit. or a prep. according to the rules of syntax; by an adjective (e.g. a basin — marble, *labrum marmoreum*); this preposition is sometimes used for others (e.g. a temple constructed — (out of) marble, *aedes ex marmore exstructa*; I have heard nothing — (about) that affair, *eā de re nihil audivi*).

off, adv. = away from, out of, *ab, de, ex*; to go —, *decedĕre*; to go — secretly, *subterfugĕre*; to bring —, *auferre*; to slip —, *elabi*; to get —, *evadĕre*; to bear, carry —, *auferre*; to be well —, *divitem* or *locupletem esse, alqd re abundare*; to lie — (of geographical position), *adjacĕre alci loco*; far —, *longe* or *procul*; to be far —, *longe abesse.*

offal, n. of meat, perhaps *caro ad vescendum non apta.*

offend, v.tr. *offendĕre* (= to put a stumbling-block in a person's way), *laedĕre* (= to wound the feelings), *violare* (= to outrage), *pungĕre* (= to sting), *mordĕre* (= to bite); without —ing you, *pace tuā dixerim*; to be —ed, *aegre* or *moleste ferre*; to have in it something which —s, *habēre alqd offensionis.* **offence,** n. **1,** = anger, etc., *offensio, ira*; to take —, *irasci*; to give —, *laedĕre*; see ANGER; **2,** = a fault, *peccatum, delictum, culpa*; see FAULT. **offender,** n. *reus* (= accused person); see CULPRIT. **offensive,** adj. **1,** *quod offensionem alci affert, odiosus* (= hateful), *putidus* (= — to good manners); that is more — to me, *id aegrius patior*; see LOATHSOME, ODIOUS; **2,** of war, *bellum* alone, except where opposition to defensive is strongly expressed, then by verb (e.g. *bellum arcebant magis quam inferebant* = they waged a defensive rather than an — war). Adv. *putide*, or by adj. **offensiveness,** n. by adj.

offer, I. v.tr. *offerre, profiteri* (= to propose voluntarily), *polliceri* (= to promise; all *alci alqd*), *porrigĕre* (= to — with the hand held out, e.g. a small coin, *assem*), *praebēre* (= to hold out, e.g. *manum, os*; then fig. = to proffer), *praestare* (= to afford, e.g. fowls — a lighter kind of food, *aves leviorem cibum praestant*), *dare* (= to give); to — violence to, *vim alci offerre*; to — one's services to anyone, *alci operam suam offerre*; to — one's services in, at anything, *ad rem* or *in alqd re operam suam profiteri*; to — one's goodwill, *studium profiteri*; to — anything to a person of one's own free will, *alqd alci ultro offerre* or *polliceri*; to — battle to the enemy, *hostem ad pugnam provocare*; to — hospitality to anyone, *alqm invitare hospitio* or *in hospitium*; to — up, *afferre* (= to bring as a contribution), *offerre.* **II.** v.intr. = to present itself, *offerri, dari* (of things, e.g. of an opportunity), *ob(j)ici* (accidentally), *suppetĕre* (= to be in store, at hand). **III.** n. *condicio* (also = an — of marriage); to make an — to anyone, *condicionem alci ferre, deferre* or *offerre* or *proponĕre.* **offering,** n. see SACRIFICE.

office, n. **1,** *munus, -eris,* n. (= function), *officium* (= what one has to do), *partes, -ium* (= particular sphere), *provincia* (duty imposed upon

one), *sors, -tis*, f. (= duty allotted to one), *locus* (= appointment), *magistratus, -ūs* (= magisterial —, opp. *imperium*, a military command during war), *honos* (honor); that is my —, *hoc meum est*; **2**, = a kindness, *beneficium, officium*; see KINDNESS, DUTY; **3**, = place of business, *domus, -ūs* (irreg.); at anyone's —, *apud alqm.* **officer, 1**, n. = military —, *praefectus militum* or *militaris, praepositus militibus*, or by some special term (e.g. *centurio, tribunus*); naval —, *praefectus classis* or *navis*; **2**, = civil —, rendered by *magistratus, -ūs*; for particular —s, see their titles. **official, I.** adj. = pertaining to a public office, e.g. — report, *lit(t)erae publicae*; to make an — report, *referre de alqā re, deferre de alqā re.* **II.** n. = officer, render by OFFICE, or a special title. Adv. *publice, publicā auctoritate.* **officiate,** v.intr. render by OFFICE, e.g. to — instead of another, *alcjs officio fungi*; see OFFICE. **officious,** adj. *molestus, alcjs studiosus* (= desirous of serving one). Adv. *moleste.* **officiousness,** n. *studium* (towards one, *erga* or *in alqm*).

offing, n. (*mare*) *altum.*

offscourings, n. *purgamenta, -orum* (lit. and fig.).

offspring, n. *progenies, stirps, liberi* (= children).

oft, often, adv. *saepe, saepenumero* (= oftentimes), *crebro* (= repeatedly), *multum* (= many times); to be — with a person, *multum esse cum alqo*; I do a thing —, *soleo alqd facĕre*; also by the adjs. *creber* and *frequens*; see FREQUENT (e.g. he was — in Rome, *erat Romae frequens*); in many cases the idea of — is expressed by frequentative verbs (e.g. to read —, *lectitare*; to visit —, *frequentare*); more —, *saepius, crebrius*; very —, *saepissime, persaepe, creberrime, frequentissime.*

ogle, v.tr. *oculis limis intueri* or *a(d)spicĕre* (= to look sideways).

ogre, n. *umbra quaedam teterrima.*

oil, I. n. *oleum* (in gen., but lit. = olive —), *olivum* (= olive —); belonging to olive —, *olearius*; to paint with — colours, *pigmentum oleatum inducĕre alci rei.* **II.** v.tr. *oleo ungĕre, oleo perfundĕre* (all over). **oilman,** n. (*mercator*) *olearius* (Plin.). **oilpainter,** n. *pictor qui pigmentis oleatis utitur.* **oil-painting,** n. *pictura pigmentis oleatis facta.* **oily,** adj. *olearius* (= of oil), *oleaceus* (= like oil; Plin.), *oleosus* (= full of oil; Plin.).

ointment, n. *unguentum, nardus* (of nard oil); — for the eyes, *collyrium.*

old, adj. = that which has long been, *vetus, vetustus, inveteratus, antiquus* (= ancient), *priscus* (= primitive), *pristinus* (= at the first), *obsoletus* (= gone out of use); in comparative, —er (that which was before another thing), *prior, superior* (e.g. Dionysius the elder, *Dionysius superior*); an — soldier, *veteranus miles*; an — evil, *malum inveteratum*; an — custom, *mos a patribus acceptus*; as applied to men, in the sense of having lived long, *grandis*, comp. *grandior* (with or without *natu*), *aetate gravis* (= weighed down with years), † *grandaevus, vetulus* (contemptuous term); an — man, *senex*; an — woman, *anus, anicula, vetula*; to be of a certain age, *natum esse* (with the time in the accus.); *octo annos natus est*, = he is eight years old, or *octo annorum est*; see ELDERS, ANCIENT. **old age,** n. *senectus, -ūtis.* **old-fashioned,** adj. *obsoletus* (= out of fashion), *antiquus, priscus* (= old). **olden,** adj. *priscus*; see OLD. **older,** comp. *major* (with or without *natu*); the oldest (or eldest), *maximus natu.*

olfactory, adj. *quod ad odorem pertinet.*

oligarchy, n. *paucorum potentia* or *potestas* or *administratio* or *dominatio, respublica quae paucorum potestate regitur* (as a state). **oligarchical,** adj. e.g. to become —, *in paucorum jus ac dicionem cedĕre.*

olive, I. n. *oliva, olea*; — -tree, *olea, oliva*; the wild — -tree, *oleastris*; — grove, *olivētum*; — season, harvest, *oleitas, olivitas.* **II.** adj. *oleaginius.*

Olympiad, n. *Olympias, -ădis*, f. **Olympic,** adj. *Olympicus*; the — games, *Olympia, -orum.*

omelet, n. *lagănum.*

omen, n. *omen* (in gen. = a prognostic token), *ostentum* (= a portentous prodigy), *auspicium, augurium* (= augury), *portentum, monstrum, prodigium* (= prodigy). **ominous,** adj. *ominosus.* Adv. *ominose.*

omit, v.tr. **1**, = to neglect, *mittĕre* or *omittĕre alqd*, or with infin.; see NEGLECT; **2**, = to leave out, *omittĕre, praetermittĕre, praeterire, transire* (= to pass over), *intermittĕre* (for a time). **omission,** n. = neglect, *intermissio* (for a time, e.g. of a duty, *officii*); = leaving out, *praetermissio.*

omnipotent, adj. see ALMIGHTY. **omnipresent,** adj. *ubique praesens.* **omnipresence,** n. to feel God's —, *Dei numen et spiritum ubique diffusum sentire.* **omniscient,** adj. *cujus notitiam nulla res effugit, qui omnia videt et audit* (= who sees and hears all things), *omnia providens et animadvertens* (= who foresees and perceives all things; all three of God). **omniscience,** n. by adj.

on, I. prep. of place, *in* with ablat. (e.g. *in saxo*, — the rock; *in terrā*, — the ground, e.g. *fructus in terrā est*); *in scaenā* (*scen-*), — the stage; *in capite*, — the head; *in equo*, — horseback; *in limite*, — the borders; "on" is sometimes rendered by *ex* (e.g. to hang — the tree, *pendēre ex arbore*); as denoting time, — is expressed by the ablat. without a preposition (e.g. — the fourth day, *quarto die*); = after, by *ex* (e.g. *statim ex consulatu*, — the expiration of his consulship), or by abl. abs.; *a* or *ab* often represents — (e.g. — the side, *a parte*; — the left hand, *ab laeva*; — the wing, *a latere*; to be — anyone's side, *stare ab alqo* [= to take part with one]); bad — the part of = in disposition, *ab ingenio improbus*; = near, or in the direction of, *ad, juxta* (e.g. *ad meridiem*, — the south; *ad Tiberim*, — the Tiber); to speak — or upon anything, *de alqā re loqui*; — account of, *propter, ob, per alqd, de, pro, prae alqā re; caus(s)ā, gratiā, ergo* (*alcjs rei*, the two former also with pers. pron., e.g. *meā gratiā*, all placed after their case, *ergo* only ante class.); — account of fear, *propter timorem* (*prae metu*); so *propter pecuniam; propter hereditatem contentio oritur*, a strife arises — the inheritance; *amicitia propter se expetenda*, friendship is to be sought for — its own account; — account of business I cannot, etc., *per negotia mihi non licet*; — certain reasons, *certis de caus(s)is*; — account of the noise it can scarcely be heard, *prae strepitu vix audiri potest.* **II.** adv. or **onwards,** *porro.* **onward!** interj. *perge, pergite.*

one, adj. as a numeral, *unus, -a, -um*; a certain —, *quidam*; some—, *aliquis*; some — of you, *aliquis ex vobis*; any—, *quispiam* (e.g. *forsitan quispiam dixerit*, any— may perhaps say; so *dicet aliquis forte*, some— will perchance say); each —, *quisque*; after *si, nisi, ne, num, quando, ubi*, and generally in conditional prepositions, even without a conjunction, use *quis* instead of *aliquis* or *quispiam* (e.g. *ubi semel quis pejeraverit, ei postea credi non oportet* = when once

any— has sworn falsely, he ought not afterwards to be believed); in negative sentences, and in such as contain a negative sense, "any —" is to be rendered as a noun by *quisquam*, and "any" alone as adjective by *ullus* (e.g. *estne quisquam omnium mortalium de quo melius existimes tu?* is there any — of all mortals of whom you think better? so *an est ulla res tanti?* is there anything so important?); "as any—" is rendered *quam qui maxime* (e.g. *tam sum amicus reipublicae quam qui maxime*, = I am as friendly to the state as any—); no —, *nemo*; — = *alter* when there are only two objects (e.g. *altero pede claudus*, = lame in — foot); *unus ille*, = that — (e.g. *unum illud addam*, = I will add only that — thing); *uno verbo*, = in — word; not even —, *ne unus quidem, non ullus, nemo unus* (= not a single person); not — of us, *nemo de nobis unus*; not — of them, *ii nulli*; — and another, *unus et alter, unus alterque* (= both together); some—, several, *non nemo, unus et item alter*; — after the other, *alius post alium, alius ex alio*; *singuli*, = — by —; — as much as the other, *uterque pariter, ambo pariter*; the — . . . the other, *alter . . . alter*; *hic . . . ille*; *prior . . . posterior*; *alii . . . alii*; *alii . . . pars* (or *partim*); *pars . . . alii*; *quidam . . . alii*; — . . . the other, *alter alterum* (of two), *alius alium* (e.g. *alter alterum* or *alius alium adjuvat*, = the — assists the other); so *inter se* (e.g. *timent inter se*, = they fear — another); if "other" refer to a substantive, repeat the substantive (e.g. *manus manum lavat*, = — hand washes the other; so *civis civi paret*); at — time . . . at another, *alias . . . alias* (e.g. *alias beatus, alias miser*); — and the same, *unus atque idem, unus idemque*; *uno eodemque tempore*, = at — and the same time; it is — and the same, *idem est, par est*; — . . . and other, *aliud . . . aliud*; to be — and the same, *nihil differre, nihil interesse*; labour and pain are not — and the same, *interest alqd inter laborem et dolorem*; it is all — to me, *meā nihil interest*; — might have thought, *crederes, putares*; — or the other, *alteruter*.

once, adv. **1,** as numeral, *semel*; — and for all, *semel*; — more, *iterum* (= again, for the second time), *denuo, de novo* (= anew, afresh); more than —, *semel atque iterum, semel iterumve, semel et saepius, non semel* (= not —, but often, e.g. *pati alqd*); — or, at all events, not often, *semel, aut non saepe certe*; not —, *non semel, ne semel quidem* (= not even —); at —, all at —, *repente, subito* (= suddenly, e.g. why has this been done all at — ? *quid repente factum?*); *statim, il(l)ico simul* (= at the same time, e.g. *trium simul bellorum victor*, Liv.); all the people at —, *omnes simul* (= at the same time), (*omnes*) *universi, cuncti* (together); one at a time (or at —), *singuli*; many at —, *multi simul*; **2,** of time, *aliquando*, and after *ne* or *si* simply *quando* (= some time, past or future, which we are not able or willing to specify, e.g. did you — hear of him? *num ex eo audivisti aliquando?*); *quandoque* (= some time or other, e.g. he will — (i.e. some time) remember the kindness he received, *quandoque beneficii memor futurus est*); *quondam* (= some time past, e.g. that virtue — existed in this republic, *fuit ista quondam in hac republicā virtus*), *olim* (= at some remote time past or future, opp. *nunc, nuper*; hence in fables or narratives = — upon a time); — at last, *tandem aliquando*; if —, *si quando*. **one-eyed,** adj. *uno oculo captus, luscus.* **oneself,** pron. *ipse.* **one-sided,** adj. see UNEQUAL, UNFAIR.

onion, n. *caepa* (*caepe*).

only, I. adj. *unus, solus, unicus, solus, singularis* (also = distinguished); (he said that) he was the — person, etc., who, *unum se ex omni civitate Aeduorum qui.* **II.** adv. *solum, tandum* (*modo*); not — . . . , but also, *non tantum* (*solum*) . . . , *sed etiam.*

onset, onslaught, n. *incursio*; see ATTACK, ASSAULT.

ontology, n. * *ontologia* (t.t.), or by circumloc. (e.g. *scientia illius quod per se ex(s)istit*). **ontological,** adj. * *ontologicus* (technical).

onward, adv. see ON.

onyx, n. *onyx* (Plin.).

ooze, v.intr. *manare,* † *(de)stillare,* † *sudare, emanare* (also fig.). **oozy,** adj. *uliginosus.*

opal, n. *opalus* (Plin.).

opaque, adj. *haud pellucidus* or *translucidus.*

open, I. adj. **1,** = not closed, (*ad*)*apertus* (= not shut, not cloaked or covered, opp. *clausus, involutus*), *patens* (= standing —, wide —; also = extending far and wide), comb. *patens et apertus*; (*pro*)*patulus* (= lying —, free of access), comb. *apertus ac propatulus*; *hians* (= wide —, yawning); an — door, *fores apertae* (= not shut), *fores patentes* (= wide —); an — field, *campus apertus* or *patens* (with a distant view), *locus planus* or simply *campus* (= a plain); in the — street, *in aperto ac propatulo loco* (= in an —, public place), *in publico* (= in the middle of the street, in public); the — sea, *mare apertum* (poet. *aperta oceani* = not surrounded by lands), *altum* (= the high sea); — eyes, *oculi patentes*; — mouth, *os hians*; to be, stand —, *apertum esse, patēre* (= wide —; fig. his ear is — to the complaints of all, *patent aures ejus querulis omnium*); **2,** = accessible, e.g. anything is — to me, *patet mihi alqd* (e.g. a post of honour); **3,** = manifest, *apertus, manifestus, clarus* (e.g. to catch anyone in the — act, *in manifesto facinore deprehendĕre, in re manifestā tenēre*); see CLEAR; **4,** = candid, *apertus, simplex, candidus*; see CANDID. Adv. *aperte, manifesto, simpliciter, candide, palam, propalam.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *aperire* (= to uncover, unclose), *patefacĕre* (= to lay —, both opp. to *operire*), *reserare* (= to unbolt, opp. to *obserare*), *recludĕre* (= to unlock, opp. to *occludĕre*; all these of a door, gate, etc.), (*ex*)*pandĕre* (= to expand, — wide), *evolvĕre, revolvĕre* (= to unroll, e.g. a book); to — a letter, *lit(t)eras aperire, resignare, solvĕre*; *insecare, incīdĕre* (= to cut —); to — one's hand, *digitos porrigĕre* (opp. *digitos contrahĕre*); to — one's eyes, lit. *oculos aperire*; fig. *meliora alqm docĕre*, = to teach anyone better; to — one's ears to flatterers (fig.), *aures patefacĕre assentatoribus*; to — a vein, *venam secare, incīdĕre*; to — the entrance to anything, *aditum ad alqd patefacĕre* (lit. and fig.); to — a way by force of arms, *iter sibi aperire ferro*; to — one's heart to anyone, *se or sensus suos alci aperire, se alci patefacĕre*; **2,** = to explain, etc., *aperire, detegĕre, retegĕre* (e.g. *conjurationem*), *explicare, interpretari* (= to expound); see EXPLAIN; **3,** med. t.t., to — the bowels, *alvum de(j)icĕre, purgare*; **4,** to — a church, etc., *inaugurare, consecrare, dedicare*; **5,** = to begin, *exordiri*; see BEGIN. **III.** v.intr. *se aperire, aperiri* (in gen.), *patefieri* (of a gate), *pandi, se pandĕre* (= to — wide, to unfold oneself; also of blossoms, Plin.), *discedĕre* (of heaven, of the earth, etc.), *dehiscĕre* (= to burst —, of the earth); to — again (of wounds), *recrudescĕre*; to — out, *patescĕre* (e.g. *campus*); to — outside, *aperturam habēre in exteriorem partem.* **opening,** n. **1,** as an act, *apertio* (*patefactio* only fig. = public announcement); the — of the hand, *digitorum porrectio* (opp. *digitorum contractio*); also rendered by verbs (e.g. at the — of the body, *in aperiendo corpore*); **2,** = aperture, *apertura* (in architecture), *foramen* (in gen.), *os, oris,* n. (= mouth of a river, etc.); to make

an — in anything, *alqd aperire* (in gen.), *alqd perforare* (= to make a hole through); to have an —, *patēre* (= to stand open), *hiare* (= to yawn); see HOLE, BREACH, FISSURE; **3**, the — of a church, etc., *consecratio, dedicatio;* **4**, = opportunity, *occasio, opportunitas* (= opportunity); to see a good — in business, etc., *quaestum petĕre;* see GAIN; **5**, = beginning, *initium, exordium;* **6**, med. t.t. — of the bowels, *purgatio* (*alvi*). **openness,** n. *simplicitas* (rare in class. period), † *candor, animus simplex* or *candidus.*

opera, n. *drama* (*-ātis,* n.) *musicum* or *melicum.*

operate, v.intr. **1**, *vim habēre ad alqd* or *in alqâ re;* see ACT; **2**, in war, *rem agĕre;* **3**, in surgery, to — upon, render by *secare alqm* or *alqd* (= to cut a person or thing), *scalpellum admovēre, adhibēre alci rei* (= to apply the lancet to, e.g. a limb, Cels.). **operation,** n. **1**, *res agenda, res gerenda* or *gesta* (= an act either to be performed or already performed), *negotium* (as an obligation undertaken); by the — of anyone, *per* with accus. (= by means of) or *a(b)* with ablat. (= by); see PROCESS; **2**, in war, *res bello gerenda,* or in the context *res gerenda* (when the — is not yet performed), *res bello gesta,* or in the context *res gesta* (when performed); plan of —s, *omnis* or *totius belli ratio* (in war); to draw up a plan of —s, *rei agendae ordinem componĕre, totius belli rationem describĕre;* **3**, in surgery, see OPERATE. **operative, I.** adj. see PRACTICAL. **II.** n. see WORKMAN, LABOURER.

ophthalmia, n. *oculorum inflammatio* (Cels.), *lippitudo.*

opiate, n. *medicamentum somnificum* (Plin.).

opinion, n. *opinio, sententia, existimatio, judicium* (= decision), *dogma, -ātis,* n., *praeceptum* or *decretum* or *placitum* (of a philosopher, teacher, etc.; see MAXIM); a false —, *opinio falsa, pravum judicium, error* (= error); false —s, *opiniones falsae, opinionum commenta* (= dreams); a firmly-rooted but false —, *opinio confirmata;* the general —, *opinio vulgaris* or *vulgi, sententia vulgaris;* the general — respecting anything, *omnium opinio de alqâ re;* public —, *existimatio vulgi;* according to the general —, *ad vulgi opinionem, ex vulgi opinione;* in my —, *meâ quidem opinione,* (*ex* or *de*) *meâ sententiâ, ut mihi quidem videtur, ut opinor, ut puto, quantum equidem judicare possum* (= as far as I can judge); to have a correct — of anything, *vere* or *recte judicare de alqâ re;* to form an — of anything merely by guess, *de alqâ re conjecturâ judicare;* to have a good — of anyone, *bene de alqo existimare;* to have a high — of a person or thing, *magnam de alqo habēre opinionem, magna est alcjs de alqâ re opinio;* to have a high (no mean) — of oneself, *multum sibi tribuĕre, se alqm esse putare, magnifice de se statuĕre;* to be of —, *opinionem habēre, opinari;* that is indeed my —, *mihi vero sic placet, sic hoc mihi videtur;* to give one's —, *sententiam dicĕre, dare, sententiam ferre* (by voting tablets), *dico quod sentio, sententiam meam aperio, expono quae mihi videntur* (= I say what I think of a thing); to ask anyone his —, *quaerĕre quid alqs sentiat;* to speak in favour of anyone's —, *in alcjs sententiam dicĕre;* to turn a person from his —, *alqm de sententiâ movēre, deducĕre;* I bring someone over to my —, *alqm in sententiam meam adduco, alqm ad sententiam meam traduco;* to get an — into one's head, *in sententiam venire.* **opinionated,** adj. render by *homo opinionibus inflatus.* **opine,** v.tr. see THINK, IMAGINE.

opium, n. *opium* (*opion,* Plin.).

opponent, n. *adversarius,* in speeches of an advocate *iste;* see ANTAGONIST.

opportune, adj. *opportunus* (in gen.), *commodus* (= convenient), *idoneus* (= suitable); *tempestivus.* Adv. *opportune, commode, tempestive.* **opportuneness,** n. *opportunitas, commoditas* (= advantage). **opportunity,** n. *opportunitas* (in gen.), *occasio* (= unexpected —; *opp.* exists before an action and leads to it, whereas *occ.* presents itself during an action and facilitates it; *occ.* should therefore be used in speaking of the events of a war, etc.), *casus, -ūs* (= a casual —), *potestas, facultas, copia* (all three = suitableness for carrying out anything), *ansa* (lit. = handle, fig. = occasion, in the connexion *ansam praebēre* or *dare alcjs rei* or *ad alqd;* all these nouns are construed with gen. of the object); a good, favourable —, *opportunitas idonea, occasio commoda et idonea, occasio bona et optata, temporis opportunitas, tempus opportunum,* also simply *occasio, opportunitas, tempus;* when the — serves, *per occasionem, occasione datâ* or *oblatâ, si occasio fuerit* or *tulerit;* at the first —, *ut primum occasio* or *potestas data est* (*erit*), *primo quoque tempore dato, ubi primum opportunum* (Sall.); to seek an —, *occasionem quaerĕre* or *circumspicĕre;* to find an — for anything, *alcjs rei* (*faciendae*) *caus(s)am reperire* (= to find a cause, e.g. for making a war, *bellandi);* to seize an —, *occasionem arripĕre;* to avail oneself of an —, *opportunitate* or *occasione uti;* to lose an —, *occasioni deesse, occasionem amittĕre, praetermittĕre, dimittĕre.*

oppose, v.tr. *alqd alci* (*rei*) *ob(j)icĕre* (lit. and fig. = to oppose anything to anyone or anything), *adversari alci, repugnare alci rei* or *contra alqd* (= to fight against a thing), comb. *adversari et repugnare, resistĕre* (= to resist), *obsistĕre* (= to place oneself against), *obniti* (= to strive against with all one's might), *obesse, obstare* (= to stand in the way); (all the above with dat.); † *obluctari,* † *reluctari;* I don't — it, *per me licet, nihil impedio;* to be —d to each other, *repugnare inter se* (of two things that contradict each other), *obtrectare inter se* (of two rivals in a state); to — in public disputation, *adversario respondēre.* **opposer,** n. see OPPONENT. **opposite,** adj. **1**, *adversus, oppositus, objectus;* an island — to Alexandria, *insula objecta Alexandriae;* — to, *e regione* (with gen. or dat., e.g. us, *nobis*); on, to the — side of, *trans, ultra* (see BEYOND, OVER); **2**, see ADVERSE, CONTRARY. **opposition,** n. **1**, = the act of opposing, *oppositio,* = difference, *repugnantia, discrepantia;* see RESISTANCE; without —, *nemine obloquente;* **2**, = the body of opposers, *pars adversa* (in gen.), or *factio adversa* or *adversaria* (during a revolution); where possible use special terms (e.g. *optimates, -(i)um,* pl. = the Tory —).

oppress, v.tr. *premĕre, opprimĕre, vexare, affligĕre.* **oppression,** n. *vexatio, injuria* (= injustice, e.g. of the authorities, *magistratuum*); — in a state, *dominatio crudelis;* see TYRANNY. **oppressive,** adj. *molestus* (= troublesome), *magnus* (= great), *iniquus* (= unjust), *gravis* (= heavy), — cold, *frigorum vis;* to be burdened with an — debt, *aere alieno premi;* — government, *dominatus* (*-ūs*) *crudelis.* Adv. *moleste, graviter, inique.* **oppressor,** n. *qui dominatum crudelem exercet, tyrannus* (= sole ruler, may at times serve).

opprobrium, n. (*op*)*probrium;* see IGNOMINY. **opprobrious,** adj. *probrosus* (= disgraceful); see IGNOMINIOUS.

optative, adj., the — mood, *modus optativus* (Gram.).

optics, n. *optice, -es,* f. **optical,** adj. in gen. by *oculus* (e.g — deception, *oculorum mendacium;* — nerve, *nervus oculorum*). **optician,** n. *optices gnarus.*

option, n. *optio, (eligendi) optio et potestas, potestas optioque* (all = right of choice), *arbitrium* (= free-will); see CHOICE. **optional,** adj., render by *alcjs rei eligendae optionem alci dare, alci permittĕre arbitrium alcjs rei, facĕre alci potestatem optionemque ut eligat, facĕre alci arbitrium in eligendo.*

opulent, adj. *opulentus;* see RICH, WEALTHY. **opulence,** n. *opulentia;* see RICHES, WEALTH.

or, conj. *aut* (excludes one or other of the suppositions expressed, e.g. here, soldiers, we must conquer — die, *hăc vincendum aut moriendum, milites, est*); *vel* (implies that it is indifferent which of two or more than two things is chosen; considered by themselves they may be of the same or a different kind. If several ideas are proposed, *vel* generally denotes a climax, = "— even," e.g. — shall I say even, *vel dicam;* — rather, *vel potius;* — even indeed, *vel etiam*), *ve* (enclit., generally separates single words, seldom sentences, and expresses that the nominal or real difference is not very great, e.g. merriment — laughter, *hilaritas risusve;* hence with numerals it is = "— at most," e.g. four — five each, *quaterni quinive*), *sive, seu* (arising from *vel* and *si*, always with a verb expressed or understood; implying that two or more expressions amount to the same, or that the speaker is undecided about them, and leaves the choice to others, e.g. the mother — the stepmother, *mater seu noverca;* be it accidentally — intentionally, *sive casu sive consilio;* in negative sentences the disjunctive particles are generally changed into *neque* or *neve* (e.g. laziness — idle dreaming is out of place here, *nihil loci est segnitiae neque socordiae*); — not, *neve, neu* (after *ut* or *ne* and a verb); — at least, *aut certe* (or *aut* alone), *vel certe;* — rather, — more correctly, *vel ut verius dicam, atque adeo* (= nay even), or simply *aut;* either . . . —, *aut . . . aut, vel . . . vel, sive . . . sive* (with the distinction stated above), e.g. they thought either to induce the Allobrogians by persuasion, — to compel them by force, to allow, etc., *Allobrogibus sese vel persuasuros existimabant, vel vi coacturos, ut paterentur,* etc. (i.e. it was indifferent to them which way they did it); the laws of the Cretans, whether given by Jupiter — Minos, educate youth by means of physical exercise, *Cretum leges, quas sive Juppiter sive Minos sanxit, laboribus erudiunt juventutem;* respecting "—" in double questions, see WHETHER.

oracle, n. *oraculum* (in gen.), *sors oraculi* or, in the context, simply *sors* (lit. = by drawing lots, then in gen. = prophecy); *responsum oraculi* or *sortium*, or *responsum* alone in the context (as answer to a question); to give an —, *oraculum dare* or *edĕre;* to pronounce anything as an —, *alqd oraculo edĕre;* to seek an —, *oraculum* or *responsum* (as answer to a question), *petĕre* (from someone, *ab alqo*); to seek an — at Delphi (through ambassadors), *mittĕre Delphos consultum* or *deliberatum;* according to an —, *oraculo edito;* = the place where an — was given, *oraculum* (also fig. of any place we seek for obtaining advice, e.g. a lawyer's house is an — for the whole state, *domus juris consulti est oraculum totius civitatis*); god of an —, *deus qui oracula edit.* **oracular,** adj. *qui oracula edit.*

oral, adj. *praesens;* to have — communication, *coram sermonem cum alqo habĕre,* or *praesens cum praesenti colloqui.*

orange, n. *malum aurantium* (Linn.).

oration, n. *oratio, contio* (before a popular meeting). **orator,** n. *orator.* **oratorical,** adj. *oratorius.* **oratory,** n. **1,** *doctrina dicendi* (Cic.), *ratio dicendi, ars oratoria* (Quint.); see RHETORIC; **2,** = house for prayer, *aedes sacra.*

orb, n. *sphaera, globus, orbis.* **orbed,** adj. *in orbem circumactus.* **orbit,** n. in astronomy, *orbis, -is,* m., or less exactly *cursus, -ūs, circulus, ambitus, -ūs,* comb. *circulus et orbis.*

orchard, n. *pomarium.*

orchestra, n. **1,** = the place, *suggestus (-ūs) canentium;* **2,** = the music, *symphonia;* = the singers, *symphoniaci;* to sing with the accompaniment of the —, *ad symphoniam canĕre;* the accompaniment of the —, *symphonia.*

orchid, n. *orchis* (Plin.).

ordain, v.tr. **1,** see DECREE, ESTABLISH, APPOINT, INSTITUTE; **2,** *in sacerdotum numerum recipĕre, ordinare* (Eccl.). **ordinance,** n. see DECREE, EDICT, RULE. **ordination,** n. *ritus quo alqs in sacerdotum numerum recipitur, ordinatio* (Eccl.).

ordeal, n. **1,** **judicium Dei* (Med. Lat.); **2,** fig. by circumloc., one who has passed through many — s, *multis periculis spectatus;* see PROOF.

order, I. n. **1,** *ordo, -ĭnis,* m.; the — of words in a sentence, *verborum quasi structura;* to set in —, *disponĕre, digerĕre;* to march in —, *compositos et instructos procedĕre;* to march without —, *sine ordine iter facĕre;* in, according to —, *ordine, ex ordine, per ordinem;* out of —, *extra ordinem* (generally = in an extraordinary way); = regular mode of proceeding, acting, *disciplina bona;* love, spirit of —, *bonae disciplinae studium;* — in one's mode of living, *certus vivendi modus ac lex;* to live according to —, *vitae institutum* or *rationem servare, a vitae ratione non discedĕre;* — in one's affairs, *rerum suarum modus quidam et ordo;* to keep anyone in —, under strict discipline, *alqm severâ disciplinâ coërcĕre, alqm in officio continĕre* (in submission); **2,** = division, class; — in architecture, *columnarum genus, -ĕris,* n.; the Doric —, *columnae Doricae;* see CLASS, KIND, RANK; **3,** = rank, *ordo* (e.g. *senatorius, equestris*); = fraternity, *collegium;* an — of knights, *ordo equestris;* **4,** = command, *jussum, mandatum, imperatum* (= military —), *edictum* (= decree), *senatus consultum* (= — of Parliament), *praeceptum* (= maxim); to follow an —, *jussum exsequi;* to reject an —, *jussum spernĕre, abnuĕre;* to execute, accomplish an —, *jussum efficĕre, patrare, peragĕre;* see COMMAND, DECREE, PRECEPT; **5,** in business, *mandatum* (= commission), to give an — at a shop, *alqd emĕre.* "In — to or that" is rendered by *ut* or *qui* with subj. or by the fut. act. part., e.g. we eat in — to live, but we do not live in — to eat, *edimus ut vivamus, sed non vivimus ut edamus;* he sent an ambassador in — to make inquiry, *legatum misit qui rogaret;* by the gerundive, or by the gerundive in *di* with *caus(s)ā*, e.g. Antigonus handed over the body of Eumenes to his friends in — to bury him, *Antigonus Eumenen mortuum propinquis ejus sepeliendum tradidit;* he sent off three legions (in —) to procure forage, *pabulandi caus(s)ā tres legiones misit;* Gracchus marched out with the legions in — to devastate Celtiberia, *Gracchus duxit ad depopulandam Celtiberiam legiones;* by the supine in *um* after verbs of motion (e.g. they came in — to ask, *venerunt rogatum*); "in — not to" is rendered by *ne* with subj. (e.g. in — not to say, mention it, *ne dicam, ne commemorem*). **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to arrange, *ordinare, componĕre, disponĕre;* see above; **2,** = to command, *jubĕre, praecipĕre* (= to enjoin), *imperare, praescribĕre* (= to direct, prescribe), *edicĕre ut* (= to decree); to

— the army to any place, *exercitum in alqm locum indicĕre;* to — a person to prepare dinner, *cenam (caen-) alci imperare;* he —ed his soldiers not to, etc., *militibus suis jussit, ne,* etc. (with subj.). **orderly, I.** adj. = well arranged (of things), *compositus, dispositus, descriptus* (= arranged with precision), *honestus* (= honourable), *modestus* (= unassuming), *diligens, accuratus* (= painstaking), *sobrius* (= temperate); see METHODICAL. **II.** n. perhaps *minister* (= servant), or better *optio* (= adjutant).

ordinal, I. adj., — number, *numerus ordinalis* (Gram.). **II.** n. *formula sacrorum.* **ordinance,** n. see EDICT, DECREE.

ordinary, I. adj. **1,** *usitatus* (= usual), *cot(t)idianus* (*quoti-,* = daily), *vulgaris, communis* (= belonging to all); **2,** = mediocre, *mediocris;* see CUSTOMARY, COMMON, REGULAR, USUAL. **II.** n. **1,** see JUDGE, CHAPLAIN; **2,** = meal, *cena.* **ordinarily,** adv. *ferme, fere.*

ordnance, n. see ARTILLERY.

ordure, n. *stercus, -ŏris,* n.

ore, n. *aes.*

oread, n. *oreas.*

organ, n. **1,** in anatomy; — of the voice, *vox;* interior —s of the body, *viscera, -um;* the — of speech, *lingua;* see MEANS, INSTRUMENT; **2,** in music, **organum pneumaticum* (the nearest class. equivalent is perhaps *lyra* = lyre). **organic,** adj. (e.g. — bodies, *animantia, -ium,* or *nascentia, -ium;* — disease, *vitium naturae,* or *insitum);* see NATURAL. Adv. *naturā, per naturam.* **organize,** v.tr. *ordinare, constituĕre, componĕre* (= to arrange); to — a state, *civitatis statum ordinare, describĕre, rempublicam constituĕre* or *componĕre, rempublicam legibus temperare;* a well-—d state, *civitas bene constituta, civitas legibus temperata, civitas quae commodius rem suam publicam administrat.* **organisation,** n. *descriptio, temperatio;* — of the body, *corporis temperatio, natura et figura corporis;* — of the state, republic, *reipublicae forma.* **organism,** n. *compages, -is* (= framework, e.g. *corporis*), *natura* (= nature), *figura, forma* (= form), comb. *natura ac figura.*

orgies, n. *bacchanalia, -ium;* see REVELRY.

Orient, n., **Oriental,** adj. see EAST, EASTERN.

orifice, n. see HOLE.

origin, n. *orīgo, ortus, -ūs, fons, -ntis,* m. (= source), *principium* (= first beginning), *caus(s)a, figura* (= cause), *unde fit alqd* (= whence a thing arises); to derive its — from, *ortum or natum esse ab alqā re;* the — of the soul is not of this world, *animarum nulla in terris origo inveniri potest;* see BEGINNING, BIRTH, CAUSE, SOURCE. **original, I.** adj. **1,** *primus, principalis* (= the first, e.g. cause, *caus(s)a,* meaning, *significatio; primigenitus,* ante and post class.), *pristinus* (= former), *nativus* (= natural, e.g. barrenness, *sterilitas);* **2,** = one's own, *proprius* or (*sui*) *ipsius,* = new, *novus,* or perhaps *mirus* (= wonderful); a history from — sources, *historia ab ipsis temporibus repetīta;* **3,** = clever, *ingeniosus;* — genius, *ingenium, indoles, -is.* Adv. *initio, principio* (= at the beginning), *primum, primo* (= at first), *mirum in modum* (= wonderfully). **II.** n. Cic. uses *ἀρχέτυπον,* and Pliny *archetypum;* = — text, *chirographum* (= the author's own manuscript), *exemplum* (= pattern in general); in a metaphysical sense, *species* (= an ideal, first in Cic. for the Platonic *ἰδέα*). **originality,** n. render in gen. by ORIGINAL; — of genius, *proprietas* (= peculiarity), *indoles, -is* (= natural talent); see ORIGINAL, I. **originate, I.** v.tr. see CREATE, PRODUCE, BEGIN. **II.** v.intr. to — in or from a thing, *(ex)oriri ab alqā re, emanare* or *fluĕre de* or *ex alqā re, proficisci ab alqā re* (= to proceed, spring from), *fieri* or *effici* or *sequi* or *consequi ex alqā re* (= to be the consequence of); to — with a person, *originem accepisse ab alqo.* **originator,** n. *auctor;* see AUTHOR.

orisons, n. *prĕces, -um,* f.

ornament, I. n. *decus, -ŏris,* n. (= adorning by its innate beauty), *ornatus, -ūs* (= ornaments in gen., then of speech, *afferre ornatum orationi,* Cic.), *ornamentum* (by its lustre and costliness; both of persons and things), comb. *decus et ornamentum, insigne* (= honorary decoration, of things), comb. *insigne atque ornamentum; lumen* (lit. = light, fig. what constitutes the excellence, glory, i.e. of persons or towns), comb. *lumen et ornamentum,* or *decus et lumen;* the —s in the temples, *decora et ornamenta fanorum;* Pompey, the — of the state, *Pompeius, decus imperii;* the —s of the republic, *lumina civitatis;* Corinth, the — of all Greece, *Corinthus, Graeciae totius lumen;* virtue is the only real —, *verum decus in virtute positum est;* to be the — of our age (of persons), *exornare nostrae aetatis gloriam;* to be an — to any person or thing, *alci* or *alci rei decori* or *ornamento esse, decus afferre alci* or *alci rei.* **II.** v.tr. (*ex*)*ornare, decorare;* see ADORN. **ornamental,** adj., render by verbs. **ornate,** adj. (*per*)*ornatus;* an — style, *nitidum quoddum verborum genus et laetum;* or *genus orationis pictum et expolītum.* Adv. *ornate.*

ornithology, n. by *aves, -ium,* f. (= birds, e.g. a book on —, *liber de avibus scriptus*).

orphan, I. n. *orbus,* fem. *orba* (= bereft of parents), an — in respect of father, mother, *orbus* (*orba*) *patre, matre;* —s, *orbi;* to become an —, *orbari parentibus;* asylum for —s, *orphanotrophium* (Jct.). **II.** adj. *orbus, orbatus, parentibus orbatus* (= bereft of parents).

orthodox, adj. *orthodoxus* (Eccl.), *veram Christi legem sequens, legis Christianae studiosus* (both of persons), *legi Christianae conveniens* (of things, e.g. doctrine). **orthodoxy,** n. *orthodoxia* (Eccl.), *in Christianam legem studium.*

orthoepy, n. *vera loquendi ratio.*

orthography, n. *recte scribendi scientia* (= knowledge of —), *formula ratioque scribendi* (as a system, Quint.).

oscillate, v.intr. **1,** lit. *agitari;* **2,** fig. see DOUBT, HESITATE. **oscillation,** n. **1,** *agitatio;* **2,** *dubitatio.*

osier, I. n. *vimen.* **II.** adj. *vimineus.*

osprey, n. *ossifragus* (Plin.).

osseous, adj. *osseus* (Plin.).

ossify, I. v.tr. *in os mutare.* **II.** v.intr. *in os mutari* or *transire.* **ossification,** n. use verb.

ostensible, adj. *simulatus, fictus* (= feigned). Adv. *simulate, ficte, per speciem.* **ostentation,** n. *sui jactatio, ostentatio, venditatio.* **ostentatious,** adj. *gloriosus, jactans.* Adv. *gloriose.*

ostler, n. *agaso;* see GROOM.

ostracism, n. *testarum suffragia, -orum;* of the Athenian custom; = expulsion, in gen. by *expelli.*

ostrich, n. *struthiocamēlus* (Plin.).

other, adj. *alius* (in gen.), *alter* (the — one of the two, opp. *uterque,* = both; also indefinitely = another, but only as a second party, e.g. if you enter into an agreement with an—, *si cum altero contrahas*), *ceteri, rel(l)iquus,* = the —(*ceteri* represents the — part as acting reciprocally with

the first; *reliquus* or *reliqui*, simply = remainder; the nom. sing. masc. *ceterus* not used, sing. in gen. rare), *secundus* (= second), *diversus* (= quite different), *alienus* (= belonging to someone else); —s, *alii*; the —s, *ceteri, reliqui*. If — = one of the same or a similar kind, we use *alter* or *novus* (e.g. another Hannibal, *alter Hannibal*; another Camillus, *novus Camillus*); all —s, *omnes alii, ceteri* (= all the remainder); on the — hand, *rursus* (= again), *e contrario* (= on the contrary). **otherwise,** adv. *aliter* (also = in the other case), *alioqui(n)* (= in other respects), *cetera, ceteroqui(n)* (= in other respects), *quod nisi ita est* or *fit, quod nisi ita esset* (= if this be, were not so; in hypothetical sentences); see ELSE.

otter, n. *lutra* (*lyt-*, Plin.).

ottoman, n. *lectus*; see COUCH.

ought, v.aux. *debēre*, or by gerund. or gerundive (e.g. *virtus colenda est*, = virtue — to be practised; *parendum est mihi*, I — to obey); by *oportet*, by *officium est* or *est* only with gen. (see MUST), or by *licet* (of persons, e.g. you — not to have done that, *non tibi licebat hoc facĕre*); you either — not to have commenced the war at all, or you — to have carried it on in a manner befitting the dignity of the Roman people, *aut non suscipi bellum oportuit, aut pro dignitate populi Romani geri*; you — to have taken this road, *haec via tibi ingredienda erat*; upon him whom you — to have honoured as a father, you have heaped all kinds of insults, *omnibus eum contumeliis onerasti quem patris loco colĕre debebas*; — to have been, etc., is expressed by past tense of *debēre* or *oportet* with pres. infin. (e.g. I — to have gone, *ire debui*); see MUST, OBLIGE.

ounce, n. *uncia*; half- —, *semuncia*; two —s, *sextans*; three —s, *triens*; four —s, *quadrans*; five —s, *quincunx*; six —s, *semis*; seven —s, *septunx*; eight —s, *bes*; nine —s, *dodrans*; ten —s, *dextans*; eleven —s, *deunx*; twelve —s, *as*.

our, pron. adj. *noster*; — people, *nostri* (= those of — party, household, country, etc.); *nostrates* (= — countrymen); —Cicero just mentioned, *hic, ille*; for — sake, *nostrā* (or *nostri*) *caus(s)a, propter nos*; for — part, *per nos* (e.g. for — part, as far as we are concerned, it shall be allowed, *per nos licitum erit*), of — country, *nostras*. **ourselves,** pron. see WE, SELF.

ousel, n. *merula*.

out, I. adv. *extrinsecus* (opp. *intrinsecus*, = in, on the inside); — or —wards may be also rendered by *foris, foras, peregre*; to be —, *foris esse*; to go —, *exire foras* (= out of doors); to work —, *perficĕre*; to breathe —, *exspirare, respirare*; to blow —, *efflare*; to break —, *ex loco, vinculo carceris rumpĕre*; to break — in anger, *stomachum, iram effundĕre*; a fire breaks —, *incendium oritur*; to break — into laughter, *in risus* (or *cachinnos*) *effundi*; to break — into reproaches, *ad verborum contumeliam descendĕre*; in comp. by *e(x)* (e.g. *excogitare*, to think —; *exire*, to go —); to spread —, (*ex*)*pandĕre*. **II. (of),** prep. (denoting a coming forth from locally), *e* or *ex* (e.g. *exire ex navi*, to go — of the ship; so *ex urbe, e vitā*; *extorquĕre arma e manibus*; *e(j)icĕre alqm e civitate*; *milites ex eo loco deducĕre*), *extra* (properly = —side of, opp. *intra*, = within, e.g. *aut intra muros aut extra*; so *extra limen, ordinem, noxiam, teli jactum* (= — of range), *consuetudinem, numerum*, etc.). Sometimes "— of" has no corresponding Latin term, the relation being indicated by the case (e.g. *navi egredi*, = to go — of the vessel; so with the names of towns, and with *domus*); —, as signifying the cause, *e, ex, a, ab*, also *propter* and *prae* (e.g. — of fear, *prae metu*), or by a participle and the ablative, *metu coactus* (so *pudore adductus*); to be — of one's mind, *sui* or *mentis non compotem esse, non apud se esse* (Ter.); to be — of one's mind for joy, *laetitia ex(s)ultare, efferri*; from anger, *prae iracundia non esse apud se*; from fright, *metu exanimatum esse*; to put a person — of his mind, *perturbare alqm*; to be put — of one's mind, *perturbari*; to go — of the country, *peregre abire*.

outbid, v.tr. *licitatione vincĕre*.

outbreak, n. *eruptio* (= act of breaking forth), *initium, principium* (= beginning, e.g. *belli*, — of war), *seditio* (= sedition); — of illness, *morbo opprimi, affligi*.

outcast, n. *exsul, extorris, profugus*.

outcry, n. *clamor, vociferatio, voces*; expressing disapproval, *acclamatio*.

outdo, v.tr. *superare, vincĕre alqm*.

outer, adj. *exterus* (*exterae nationes*), *externus* (*res externae*, Cic.; so *externa, -orum*, = outer things, opp. *interiora*); see EXTERIOR, EXTERNAL.

outface, v.tr. *impudentiā vincĕre*.

outflank, v.tr. *circumire, circumvenire*.

outgrow, v.tr. use circumloc. (e.g. he outgrew his clothes, *illi vestitus grandior jam opus erat*).

outhouse, n. *pars aedibus adjecta*.

outlandish, adj. *peregrinus, barbarus*.

outlast, v.tr. *diutius durare*.

outlaw, I. n. *proscriptus, relegatus, ex(s)ul* (= exile). **II.** v.tr. *proscribĕre, aquā et igni alci interdicĕre*. **outlawry,** n. *proscriptio, aquae et ignis interdictio*.

outlay, n. *sumptus, -ūs*; see EXPENSE.

outlet, n. *exitus, -ūs, egressus, -ūs* (in gen.), *effluvium* (Plin., Tac.; rare), *emissarium, os, oris, ostium, caput* (of rivers).

outline, I. n. *lineamentum* (e.g. *tu operum lineamenta perspicis*, Cic.); the —s of a face, *lineamenta* (e.g. *similitudo oris vultūsque ut lineamenta*, Liv.; compare *animi lineamenta sunt pulchriora quam corporis*); *adumbratio* (= sketch). **II.** v.tr. *describĕre, adumbrare* (lit. and fig.); see SKETCH.

outlive, v.tr. *alci superesse*.

outlook, n. **1,** to have an — of a place, *ad, in* or *inter alqd spectare*; **2,** to be on the —, *omnia circumspectare*; **3,** fig. *spes* (e.g. *bona* = good —, *nulla* = poor —).

outlying, adj. *longinquus* (= far removed); — districts, *regiones quae circa alqm locum sunt*.

outnumber, v.tr. *numero* (*numeris*) or *computatione superare, multitudine superare*.

outpost, n. *statio* (of troops), *propugnaculum* (scil. *navium*; *propugnaculum oppositum barbaris*; *propugnacula imperii*).

outrage, I. n. *injuria, contumelia* (= affront). **II.** v.tr. *alci afferre injuriam, alqm injuriā afficĕre, probris conficĕre*. **outrageous,** adj. *immanis, contumeliosus, immoderatus, indignus*; see MONSTROUS. Adv. *indigne, immoderate*.

outride, v.tr. *equitando alqm superare*. **outriders,** n. *qui alci equitando praeeunt* or *alqm equitando deducunt*.

outright, adv. *penitus, prorsus, omnino*.

outrun, v.tr. *alqm cursu superare* or *vincĕre*.

outsail, v.tr. *navigando superare alqm*.

outset, n. *initium*; see BEGINNING.

outside, I. adj. *externus*; as a noun, the —, *externa, -orum, superficies* (= the surface; e.g. *aquae, testudinum, corporum*), *forma, species*

(=show; lit. and fig.). **II.** adv. *extra, extrinsecus, foris* (with verbs of rest; *foras*, with verbs of motion); on the —, *extrinsecus.*

outskirts, n. see SUBURB.

outspoken, adj. see FRANK.

outspread, adj. *passus;* with — sails, *passis* or *plenis velis;* with — hands (in entreaty), *supplicibus manibus.*

outstanding, adj. of debt, by *aes alienum;* see DEBT.

outstrip, v.tr. **1,** *alqm cursu superare* or *vincĕre, alqm* † *praevertĕre;* **2,** fig. see EXCEL.

outtalk, v.tr. *multiloquio vincĕre alqm.*

outvote, v.tr. *alqm suffragiis vincĕre.*

outwalk, v.tr. *ambulando alqm praevertĕre.*

outward, I. adj. *externus, externus;* an — show, *species.* **II.** adv. *extra, extrinsecus;* a ship — bound, *navis ad exteras nationes destinata;* see OUTSIDE, II.

outweigh, v.tr. *graviorem esse alqâ re* (lit.); *vincĕre* (fig. of opinions); Cato alone —s in my opinion hundreds of thousands, *unus Cato mihi pro centum millibus est; praeponderare* (lit. and fig.; rare).

outwit, v.tr. *circumvenire* (= to deceive); see DECEIVE.

outworks, n. *munimenta (exteriora).*

oval, I. adj. *ovatus* (= like an egg, Plin.). **II.** n. *figura ovata.*

ovation, n. *ovatio* (= a Roman lesser triumph); fig. to receive an —, *magnis clamoribus excipi.*

oven, n. *furnus* (for baking), *clibănus* (= small portable —).

over, I. adv. *super, supra;* to be — (= remaining), *superesse, rel(l)iquum (relic-) esse;* =to be done with, *actum esse de alqo* or *alqâ re;* when the battle was —, *confecto proelio;* — and — again, *etiam atque etiam;* —much, *praeter modum;* often expressed in comp., — timid, *timidior;* a little — or under, *haud multo plus minusve.* **II.** prep. *super, supra* with accus. (*super* also with ablat., but chiefly poet.), *trans* (= across) with accus., *amplius* (with numerals; e.g. — a hundred, *amplius centum);* *inter cenam* (*coen-*), — dinner; *per* with accus. (= through, of place); to make a bridge — a river, *pontem in flumine facĕre.*

overawe, v.tr. *alqm metu complĕre, terrĕre, coërcĕre, comprimĕre.*

overbalance, v.tr. *praeponderare;* see OUTWEIGH.

overbear, v.tr. *alqm vincĕre, superare, comprimĕre, coërcĕre.* **overbearing,** adj. *arrogans, insolens, superbus.*

overbid, v.tr. *pluris licitari.*

overboard, adj. to throw anything —, *alcjs rei jacturam facĕre;* to fall —, *in mare excidĕre.*

overboiled, adj. (or part.) *nimis coctus.*

overbold, adj. *temerarius, audax.*

overburdened, adj. *praegravatus, nimio onere oppressus.*

overcast, adj. † (*ob*)*nubilus* (of the sky).

overcharge, v.tr. **1,** = to put too high a price, *nimio vendĕre;* **2,** = to load too heavily, *nimio pondere onerare;* to — the stomach, *se vino ciboque onerare.*

overcoat, n. *amiculum;* see CLOAK.

overcome, v.tr. *(de)vincĕre, superare, profligare;* not to be —, *inexpugnabilis* (both of place and persons), *insuperabilis, invictus.*

overdo, v.tr. *nimio labore se fatigare* (= yourself); to — a thing, *nimium laborem in rem conferre, modum excedĕre in alqâ re;* = to overcook, *nimis coquĕre.*

overdraw, v.tr. **1,** see EXAGGERATE; **2,** to — an account, *aes alienum contrahĕre* or *conflare* (= to incur debt).

overdress, v.tr. *nimis splendide se ornare.*

overdrink, v.intr. *vino se obruĕre.*

overdrive, v.tr. *(de)fatigare.*

overdue, adj. *pecunia quam alqs jam solvĕre debuit.*

overeat, v.reflex. *heluari* (=to be gluttonous).

overfill, v.tr. *supra modum implēre.*

overflow, I. n. *inundatio fluminis, (col)luvio;* the river produces an —, *flumen extra ripas diffluit, flumen alveum excedit.* **II.** v.tr. *inundare;* the Tiber —ed the fields, *Tiberis agros inundavit.* **III.** v.intr. **1,** *effundi,* † *inundare;* the fountain —s, *fons exundat;* **2,** fig. *alqâ re abundare, suppeditare, redundare.*

overgrow, v.intr. **1,** see OUTGROW; **2,** to be —n with foliage, *frondibus contextum, obsitum esse.*

overhang, v.intr. *imminēre, impendēre.*

overhasty, adj. *praeproperus.* Adv. *praepropere.*

overhaul, v.tr. see EXAMINE, INSPECT.

overhead, adv. *supra, desuper, insuper;* see OVER, I.

overhear, v.tr. *excipĕre, subauscultare.*

overheat, v.tr. *alqd nimis cal(e)facĕre;* to — oneself, by *sudare* (= to perspire).

overjoyed, adj. *laetitiâ affectus* or *ex(s)ultans.*

overland, adj. *terrâ* (opp. *mari).*

overlap, v.tr. *alci rei imminēre* or *impendēre* (= to overhang).

overlay, v.tr. **1,** = to smother, *incubando opprimĕre* or *suffocare;* **2,** = to spread over, *alqd alci rei inducĕre,* † *illinĕre;* to — with gold, *inaurare.*

overload, v.tr. *nimis* or *nimium onerare, onus nimis grave alci (rei) imponĕre.* **overloaded,** adj. *nimis oneratus, pondere nimis gravi oppressus;* to be — with business, *negotiis obrutum esse;* see OVERCHARGE.

overlong, adj. *praelongus.*

overlook, v.tr. **1,** = to oversee, *servare, observare* (= to watch), *custodire* (= to guard), *praeesse alci* or *alci rei* (= to superintend), *inquirĕre in alqd, scrutari, inspicĕre alqd* (= to examine thoroughly); **2,** = to command a view of, *alci rei imminēre, alqd prospicēre* (e.g. *ex superioribus locis prospicĕre in urbem);* **3,** = to pardon, *alci rei* or *alcjs alci rei veniam dare* or *condonare, alci rei* or *alci alqd ignoscĕre, co(n)nivēre in alqâ re* (= to shut one's eyes, wink at); see INDULGENCE, PARDON; **4,** = to pass by inadvertently, *praeterire, omittĕre, praetermittĕre* (= to leave unnoticed; also of a fault, to let it pass unpunished). **overlooker,** n. *custos, -ōdis,* m. and f., *curator, praeses, -ĭdis,* m. and f., *praefectus, exactor* (=one who sees that things are done carefully), *magister, rector* (= instructor), *curator viarum* (= surveyor of the public roads), *aedilis* (in Rome, = superintendent of the public buildings and police).

overmuch, I. adj. *nimius.* **II.** adv. *nimis, nimium.*

overnight, adv. *vesperi* (= in the evening).

overpay, v.tr. *plus quam debetur solvĕre.*

overpeopled, adj. use circumloc. (e.g. *tanta erat multitudo hominum quantae victus non suppeditabat).*

overplus, n. see SURPLUS.

overpower, v.tr. *opprimĕre, frangĕre, profligare, vincĕre, debellare.* **overpowering,** adj. see OVERWHELMING.

overprize, v.tr. *pluris quam par est aestimare.*

overrate, v.tr. *nimium alci rei tribuĕre;* to — oneself, *immodicum sui esse aestimatorem.*

overreach, v.tr. *circumvenire, circumscribĕre, fraude capĕre alqm;* see CHEAT.

overripe, adj. *qui jam maturitatem excessit.*

overrule, v.tr. = to bear down, *(de)vincĕre.* **overruling Providence,** n. *Providentia omnia administrans* or *gubernans.*

overrun, v.tr. **1,** = to outrun, *cursu praeterire;* **2,** = to swarm over, *(per)vagari;* **3,** to be — with (of plants), *alqâ re obsitum esse.*

overscrupulous, adj. use compar., *diligentior,* etc.; see SCRUPULOUS.

oversee, v.tr. *(pro)curare.* **overseer,** n. *custos, (pro)curator;* — of the highways, *curator viarum.*

overshadow, v.tr. **1,** † *obumbrare,* † *inumbrare alqd;* **2,** fig. *alci rei officĕre.*

overshoes, n. *tegumenta calceorum.*

overshoot, v.tr. *jactu* or *sagittâ scopum transgredi;* to — oneself, *consilio labi.*

oversight, n. *error, erratum, incuria;* — of a business, *curatio, procuratio, cura.*

oversleep, v.intr. *diutius dormire.*

overspread, v.tr. **1,** *obducĕre, inducĕre;* see OVERLAY; **2,** see OVERRUN, 2.

overstrain, v.tr. *nimis contendĕre;* to — one's strength, *vires nimis intendĕre.*

overt, adj. *apertus, manifestus.*

overtake, v.tr. *assequi, consequi;* = to surprise, *opprimĕre, deprehendĕre alqm, supervenire alci.* **overtaken,** adj. *praeventus;* to be — with sleep, *somno opprimi.*

overtask, v.tr. *majus justo pensum alci in(j)ungĕre.*

overtax, v.tr. *iniquis oneribus premĕre.*

overthrow, I. v.tr. **1,** = to cast down, *profligare, de(j)icĕre;* **2,** = to demolish, *diruĕre, subvertĕre, demoliri;* **3,** = to defeat, *(de)vincĕre, prosternĕre, opprimĕre.* **II.** n. *clades, -is, strages, -is.*

overtop, v.tr. *eminēre,* † *supereminēre.*

overture, n. **1,** *condiciones ad alqd agendum propositae;* — of peace, *pacis condiciones;* to make —s, *condiciones ferre* or *proponĕre;* **2,** to an opera, *(dramatis musici) exordium.*

overturn, v.tr. *evertĕre, subvertĕre alqd.*

overvalue, v.tr. *nimis magni aestimare.*

overweening, adj. *superbus;* see PROUD.

overwhelm, v.tr. *obruĕre, opprimĕre, demergĕre, (sub)mergĕre.* **overwhelmed,** part. *obrutus, mersus, demersus, submersus;* — with grief, *dolore* or *tristitiâ oppressus.* **overwhelming,** adj. by superl. of adj. or circumloc. (e.g. — grief, *magno dolore affectus*).

overwise, adj. *qui peracutus videri vult.*

overwork, I. n. *labor immoderatus.* **II.** v.intr. and reflex. *nimis laborare;* see WORK.

overworn, adj. e.g. — with age, *aetate* or *senio confectus.*

overwrought, adj. or part. *nimis elaboratus* (= wrought too highly), *laboribus confectus* (= worn down by labours).

overzealous, adj. *nimis studiosus.*

owe, v.tr. *debēre* (= to be in debt; to anyone, *alci);* to — something to a person, *debēre alci alqd* (in gen., of any kind of obligation, e.g. money, *pecuniam;* gratitude, *gratiam;* compassion, *misericordiam);* to — much money, *aere alieno demersum* or *obrutum esse;* to — anyone a great deal, *grandem pecuniam alci debēre* (lit.), *multa alci debēre* (fig.); owing to, by *per;* it was owing to you, *per te stetit quominus* or *tibi alqd acceptum refero,* or by *propter* with accus. or *alcjs beneficio.* **owing,** adj. see DUE.

owl, n. *ulula, noctua, strix, -gis,* f., *bubo;* like an —, *noctuīnus* (e.g. *oculi,* Plaut.).

own, I. adj. **1,** = belonging to one by nature or by one's course of action, *proprius;* but generally by *meus, tuus, suus,* etc., or by *ipsius* or *meus ipsius,* etc. (e.g. it was written by his — hand, *ipsius* (or *suâ ipsius) manu scriptum erat, ipse scripserat);* I saw it with my — eyes, *ipse vidi, hisce oculis egomet vidi* (Com.); I quote the emperor's — words, *ipsa principis verba refero;* through my — fault, *meâ culpâ;* **2,** = what we have for our — use, *proprius* (opp. *communis* or *alienus;* in Cic. with genit., in other writers also with dat.), *peculiaris* (of what one has acquired for his — use), *privatus* (of private property, opp. *publicus*), *domesticus* (= relating to one's family or home), comb. *domesticus et privatus* (e.g. *domesticae et privatae res,* one's — private matters, opp. *publicae*), *privus* (= belonging to any one individual); my, your — people, servants, *mei, tui,* etc.; he has taken from us everything that was our —, *ademit nobis omnia quae nostra erant propria.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** see ACKNOWLEDGE, CONFESS; **2,** see POSSESS, CLAIM. **owner,** n. *possessor, dominus;* to be the — of anything, *possidēre alqd.* **ownership,** n. *possessio* (in gen.), *dominium* (Jct.), *auctoritas* (= right of possession), *manicipium* (= right by purchase); the obtaining of — by long use or possession, *usucapio.*

ox, n. *bos, bovis,* m. and f.; a young —, *juvencus;* a driver of —en, *bubulcus.* **oxherd,** n. *armentarius.*

oyster, n. *ostrea,* † *ostreum.* **oyster-bed,** n. *ostrearium* (Plin.). **oyster-shell,** n. *testa.*

Back To Top

P.

pabulum, n. *pabulum;* see FOOD.

pace, I. n. *gradus, -ūs, passus, -ūs* (= the act of stepping out in walking; in the prose of the golden age only the step; as Roman measure of length = 5 Roman feet); *gressus, -ūs* (= the act of making strides, walk); to keep — with anyone, *alcjs gradus aequare* (lit.), *parem esse alci* (fig., = to be equal to anyone); at a quick —, *pleno* or *citato gradu;* at a slow —, *tarde, lente;* see STEP. **II.** v.intr. *gradi* (= to walk with an equal and bold step), *vadĕre* (quickly and easily), *incedĕre, ingredi, ambulare, spatiari* (= to walk about); see MARCH, WALK. **III.** v.tr. *passibus metiri alqd.* **pacer,** n. perhaps *Asturco* (= an Asturian horse).

pacific, adj. by *pacis* (e.g. — propositions, *pacis condiciones*), *pacificus,* † *pacifer;* see PEACEABLE. **pacification,** n. *pacificatio, compositio, pax.* **pacificator,** n. *pacificator, pacis auctor* (Liv.), *pacis reconciliator* (Liv.). **pacify,** v.tr. *placare* (= a man when angry); to — a country, *pacare;* = to restore peace (e.g. to a province), *sedare, componĕre.*

pack, I. v.tr. **1,** *imponĕre in alqd* (= to put or load into), *condĕre in alqd* or *alqâ re* (= to put into

anything for the purpose of preservation); to — in a parcel with something else, *aliquid in eundem fasciculum addĕre;* to — one's things for a journey, for a march, *sarcinas* or *sarcinulas colligĕre* or *expedire, sarcinas aptare itineri, vasa colligĕre* (in the camp, of soldiers); to give orders for the troops to — up, *vasa conclamare jubĕre;* to — goods, *merces in fasciculos colligĕre;* to — together, *colligĕre* (= to collect in a lump, in a bundle, e.g. one's things, baggage, furniture, *sarcinas, vasa*), *colligare, alligare, constringĕre* (= to tie together, e.g. one's knapsack, *sarcinam;* household effects, *vasa*), *stipare* (= to — closely); to — together in bundles or bales, *in fasciculos, in fasces colligare;* to — into a small compass, to crowd, *stipare, (co)artare, complĕre* (= to fill); **2**, to — a jury, a meeting, etc., *suos inter judices coetum introducĕre,* etc. **II.** n. **1**, = bundle, *fasciculus, sarcina, sarcinula;* — of cards, *chartae;* **2**, = a crowd, *(magna) frequentia (hominum);* = a mob, *turba, grex, gregis,* m.; see CROWD; **3**, of dogs, *canes, -um.* **pack-ass,** n. *asinus clitellarius* (lit.), *homo clitellarius* (fig. of men, = drudge). **pack-horse,** n. *equus clitellarius.* **pack-saddle,** n. *clitellae.* **pack-thread,** n. *linea.* **package,** n. *sarcina, sarcinula, fasciculus;* see PARCEL, BAGGAGE, LUGGAGE. **packer,** n. *qui algas res in sarcinam colligit.* **packet,** n. *fasciculus;* = a ship, *navis;* see PARCEL.

pact, n. *pactio, pactum* (= agreement entered into between two litigant parties; *pactio,* = the act; *pactum,* = the terms of the agreement); see COMPACT, CONTRACT.

pad, n. see CUSHION, BOLSTER.

paddle, I. n. *remus;* see OAR. **II.** v.intr. **1**, *navem remo impellĕre;* **2**, with the hand, etc., *aquam manu,* etc., *agitare.*

padlock, n. in the context, *claustrum.*

pæan, n. †*paean.*

pagan, adj. *paganus* (Eccl.).

page, n. *puer ex aulâ, minister ex pueris regiis, puer regius, puer nobilis ex regiâ cohorte* (at a king's court), *puer paedagogianus* (Imperial Rome).

page, n. of a book, *pagina.*

pageant, n. *spectaculum* (= show), *pompa* (= procession), *apparatus magnifici* (= great preparations at public processions, etc.). **pageantry,** n. see above.

pagoda, n. *templum* or *aedes, -is,* f. (= temple).

pail, n. *situla (situlus);* see BUCKET.

pain, I. n. *dolor* (in gen., of body and mind), *maestitia* (= grief), *desiderium* (= grief for the absent or the dead); violent —, *cruciatus, -ūs* (of body and mind); to cause —, *dolorem facĕre (efficĕre, afferre, commovĕre, excitare* or *incutĕre;* to anyone, *alci*). **II.** v.tr. *alqm cruciare* or *dolore afficĕre* (lit. and fig.). **III.** v.intr. *dolĕre;* see above. **painful,** adj. *vehemens* (= causing violent feeling, e.g. an evil, a wound), *gravis* (= serious, severe, i.e. complaint, wound), *acerbus* (= heartfelt, e.g. death); — sensation, *dolor;* wherever a man is, he has the same — feeling at the complete ruin both of public affairs and of his own private circumstances, *quocumque in loco quisquis est, idem est ei sensus et eadem acerbitas, ex interitu rerum et publicarum et suarum;* that is — to me, *hoc mihi dolet* (ante class.). Adv. *vehementer, graviter, acerbe, dolenter, summo* or *magno cum dolore.* **painless,** adj. *sine dolore, doloris expers, dolore vacuus, vacans* or *carens.* Adv. by adj. **painlessness,** n. *indolentia,* or by circumloc. *dolore vacare* or *carĕre, non* or *nihil dolĕre* (e.g. — is, according to Epicurus, the highest pleasure, *summa voluptas est, ut Epicuro placet, nihil dolĕre,* or *Epicuro placuit omni dolore carĕre summam esse voluptatem,* Cic.). **pains,** n. = toil, *opera* (of one's own), *virium contentio* (= exertion of power), *labor,* comb. *opera et labor* (see LABOUR), *negotium* (from *nec* and *otium,* = absence of leisure, through work that we are executing, etc.; then the performance of the work, particularly of that which causes uneasiness of mind, trouble), *studium* (= zeal, assiduity); with a great deal of —, *non facile;* only with the greatest —, *aegerrime, vix* (= hardly); with great —, *multâ operâ, magno labore, multo labore et sudore, multo negotio;* with all possible —, *omni virium contentione, omni ope atque operâ;* with very little —, without the least —, *facile,* generally *nullo negotio* or *sine negotio;* carefully, and with great —, *fide et operâ;* to take —, *multam operam consumĕre;* to take — in order to, etc., *operam dare, niti, eniti, contendĕre, ut,* etc.; to take all possible — in order to, etc., *omni ope atque operâ* or *omni virium contentione niti* (or *eniti*), *ut,* etc., *contendĕre et laborare, ut,* etc., *eniti et contendĕre, ut,* etc., *eniti et efficĕre, ut,* etc.; see TOIL, TROUBLE, ANXIETY. **painstaking,** adj. *operosus;* see LABORIOUS, INDUSTRIOUS.

paint, I. v.tr. **1**, *pingĕre* (intr. and tr.), *depingĕre* (tr., = to depict, with the pencil or with words, describe), *effingĕre* (= to portray, with the pencil); to — from nature, from life (in an absolute sense), *similitudinem effingĕre ex vero;* to — anyone's likeness, *alqm pingĕre;* to — anyone's likeness with a striking resemblance, *veram alcjs imaginem reddĕre;* to — anything in different colours and in light sketches, *varietate colorum alqd adumbrare;* **2**, = to besmear with colour, *illinĕre alqd alqâ re, sublinĕre alqd alqâ re* (= to lay on a ground colour), *inducĕre alqd alqâ re* or *alci rei* (e.g. *parietes minio,* = to — the walls red); with different colours, *coloribus (variare et) distinguĕre;* to — blue, *colorem caeruleum inducĕre alci rei;* all the Britons — their bodies with woad, *omnes se Britanni vitro inficiunt;* to — white (to whitewash), *dealbare* (e.g. *parietem*), *polire albo* (e.g. pillars, *columnas*); to — the face, *fucare.* **II.** n. *pigmentum, color, fucus* = cosmetic; see COLOUR. **paint-brush,** n. *penicillus.* **painter,** n. *pictor;* a — of houses, *qui (parietes,* etc.) *colore inducit.* **painting,** n. *pictura* (in gen. also = that which is painted), *ars pingendi* or *picturae* (= art of —, also *pictura*).

pair, I. n. *par* (of two persons or things in close connection), *jugum* (lit. = a yoke of oxen; then two persons joined together for an evil purpose, e.g. *jugum impiorum nefarium,* Cic.), *bini* (= two at a time, two together, e.g. *binos [scyphos] habebam; jubeo promi utrosque,* I had a — [of glasses]; I want this —); *utrique* (= this —, the — mentioned); see COUPLE, BRACE. **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*jungĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *jungi, conjungi, (con)jungĕre, coire* (= to copulate).

palace, n. *domus, -ūs, regia,* or simply *regia* (= royal mansion, *palatium* only in poetry and late prose), *domus, -ūs,* f. (house in gen., very often sufficient in the context).

palate, n. *palatum;* a fine —, *subtile palatum, doctum et eruditum palatum;* a very fine —, *palatum in gustatu sagacissimum;* he has a fine —, *sapit ei palatum* (Cic.); see TASTE, RELISH. **palatable,** adj. *jucundi saporis* (= of pleasant taste), *jucundus, suavis, dulcis* (= sweet, pleasant); see SAVOURY, RELISH. **palatal,** adj. *palatilis* (Gram. t.t.).

palatinate, n. **palatinatus.*

palaver, n. *nugae;* see NONSENSE.

pale, I. adj. *pallidus, luridus* (= black and

blue), *albus* (= white), *decolor* (= discoloured); — colour, *pallidus color, pallor;* to be —, *pallēre;* of colours, expressing shade by *sub* (e.g. *subflavus*, = — yellow, Suet.). **II.** v.intr. *pallescĕre;* see above; to — before, *alqd re* or *ab alqo vinci.* **paleness,** n. *pallor, pallidus color, macula* †*alba* (= a white spot).

pale, paling, I. n. *palus, -udis,* f. (in gen.), *sudes, -is,* f. (= a stake to prop up trees; in fortification, a pile driven into the ground for defence), *stipes, -ĭtis,* m. (= stem of a tree used as a stake), *vallus* (= pole for fortifying a rampart, etc., palisade); see STAKE, POST. **II.** v.tr. *ad palum alligare* (trees); to — the vine, *vites palis adjungĕre;* = to surround, *palis cingĕre;* see SURROUND. **palisade,** n. *vallum, palus;* to surround with a —, *vallo munire* or *cingĕre* or *circumdare, vallare.* **palisading,** n. *vallum, valli;* see PALE.

palette, n. *patella* or *discus colorum.*

palfrey, n. *equus* or *caballus.*

palimpsest, n. *palimpsestus.*

palinode, n. *palinodia* (better written as Greek παλινῳδία).

pall, n. 1, *pallium;* see MANTLE; 2, = covering thrown over the dead, *tegumentum* or *involucrum feretri.*

pall, v.intr., to — upon anyone, *alqm alcjs rei taedet.*

palladium, n. *palladium.*

pallet, n. = a small bed, *lectulus, grabatus.*

palliasse, n. *lectus stramenticius.*

palliate, v.tr. *alqd excusare, extenuare;* to — anything with, *praetendĕre alqd alci rei, tegĕre* or *occultare alqd alqā re, excusatione alcjs rei tegĕre alqd* (= to cover, varnish by means of an excuse, Cic.), *alqd in alcjs rei simulationem conferre* (= to hide under pretence, Cæs.); see EXCUSE. **palliation,** n. use verb (e.g. the — of his fault, *culpam excusavit*).

pallid, adj. see PALE.

palm, I. n. 1, *palma;* see HAND; 2, a plant, *palma* (= —-tree, also a branch of it worn in token of victory); to present the — to anyone (as token of victory), *dare alci palmam;* adorned with —, *palmatus.* **II.** v.tr. to — off upon anyone, *centonem alci sarcire* (Com.), *imponĕre alci* (absolute), *alqd alci supponĕre;* he has —ed anything upon him, *verba illi dedit;* see IMPOSE. **palmary,** adj. *palmaris.* **palmer,** n. see PILGRIM. **palmistry,** n. either use χειρομαντεία in Greek characters, or *ars eorum qui manuum lineamenta perscrutantur.* **palmy,** adj. *florens* (= flourishing), *optimus* (= best).

palpable, adj. 1, lit. *quod sentire possumus, a(d)spectabilis* (= visible), *tractabilis* (= that may be touched); see PERCEPTIBLE; *quod manu tenēre possumus, quod manu tenetur;* 2, fig. *quod comprehensum animis habemus, manifestus* (= manifest), *evidens* (= evident), *apertus* (= open, clear), comb. *apertus ac manifestus* (e.g. *scelus*). Adv. *manifesto, evidenter, aperte.*

palpitate, v.intr. *palpitare;* see BEAT. **palpitation,** n. *palpitatio* (Plin.).

palsy, n. see PARALYSIS.

paltry, adj. *vilis;* see PETTY.

pamper, v.tr. *alci nimis indulgēre;* see FEED, GLUT, INDULGE.

pamphlet, n. *libellus.* **pamphleteer,** n. *libellorum scriptor.*

pan, n. *sartago* (Plin.), *patina, patella;* see DISH. **pancake,** n. *laganum* or *placenta.*

panacea, n. lit. *panchrestum medicamentum* (lit. in Plin., fig in Cic.); *panacea* (= a plant, the heal-all).

pandects, n. *pandectae* (Imperial Rome).

pander, I. n. *leno.* **II.** v.intr. to — to, 1, lit. *lenocinari;* 2, fig. *alci inservire,* or perhaps *blandiri;* see FLATTER.

pane, n. *vitreum quadratum* (square).

panegyric, n. *laudatio,* upon anyone, *alcjs* (of a speech, oration, and the praise contained in it), *laus, laudes,* upon anyone, *alcjs;* — upon one deceased, *laudatio (mortui)* in gen. **panegyrist,** n. *laudator* (in gen.; fem., *laudatrix*), *praedicator* (loud and in public).

panel, n. (in architecture) *tympanum* (= square — of a door), *abacus* (in wainscoting), *intertignium, intercolumnium* (= square compartment on the ceilings of rooms); a panelled ceiling, *lacunar,* †*laquear.*

pang, n. *dolor, doloris stimulus;* see STING, ANGUISH, AGONY.

panic, n. *pavor, terror.*

pannier, n. *clitellae.*

panoply, n. see ARMOUR.

panorama, n. perhaps *tabula in modum circi picta;* see also PROSPECT.

pant, v.intr. of the heart; see PALPITATE, BEAT; to — for breath, *aegre ducĕre spiritum, anhelare;* to — for, fig. *sitire, concupiscĕre alqd.* **panting,** n. *anhelitus, -ūs.*

pantaloon, n. perhaps *sannio, scurra,* m.

pantheism, n. *ratio eorum qui deum in universā rerum naturā situm esse putant.* **pantheist,** n. *qui deum,* etc., *putat;* see above.

panther, n. *panthēra* (Plin.), *pardus* (Plin.).

pantomime, n. *mimus, pantomīmus* (Suet.).

pantry, n. *cella penaria, promptuarium* (where victuals are kept).

pap, n. 1, *papilla, uber, -ĕris,* n.; see BREAST; 2, = soft food for infants, *puls, pulticula* (= gruel) (Plin.).

papa, n. *pater;* see FATHER.

papacy, n. **papatus* (= dignity of the Pope). **papal,** adj. **papalis.* **papist,** n. *sacra a pontifice Romano instituta sequens, legis pontificis Romani studiosus.*

paper, I. n. 1, as material for writing upon, *charta* (made from the papyrus, then any kind of writing material), †*papyrus,* f.; 2, = — written on, writing, *charta, scriptum;* papers (i.e. written —), *scripta, -orum, lit(t)erae, epistulae (epistol-), libelli, tabellae;* public —s, *tabulae publicae;* — money, currency, *pecunia chartacea,* or *syngrapha publica;* — -hanging, *tapete, -is* (*tapetum,* = tapestry); = newspaper, *acta (diurna), -orum.* **II.** v.tr. to — a room, *conclavis parietes tapetibus ornare.* **III.** adj. *chartaceus* (Jct.). **paper-hanger,** n. *qui conclavium parietes tapetibus ornat.*

papyrus, n. *papyrus,* f. (*papyrum*).

par, n. (in gen.) see EQUALITY (in commerce) by *aequalis;* — of exchange, *vicissitudines rei argentariae aequales, pecuniae permutandae pretium aequale.*

parable, n. *parabŏla* (class. = a comparison), or in pure Latin *collatio, tra(ns)latio, similitudo;* see ALLEGORY, SIMILE. **parabolical,** adj. *per similitudinem,* or *tra(ns)lationem* or *collationem;* to speak —ly, *ut similitudine utar.*

parade, I. n. 1, in military affairs, *decursus, -ūs, decursio;* 2, = show, *ostentatio, apparatus, -ūs;* see SHOW, DISPLAY. **II.** v.intr. (of troops), *decurrĕre.* **III.** v.tr. *ostentare;* see DISPLAY.

paradigm, n. in Gram., *paradigma.*

Paradise, n. 1, *paradīsus* (Eccl.); 2, = a

very delightful spot, *locus amoenissimus;* **3,** = the blissful seat after death, *sedes* (*-is,* f.) *beatorum.*

paradox, n. *quod est admirabile contraque opinionem omnium,* in the pl. *quae sunt admirabilia,* etc., also simply *admirabilia* or *mirabilia quaedam,* in pl. *paradoxa.* **paradoxical,** adj. see above.

paragon, n. *specimen;* see PATTERN.

paragraph, n. *caput* (= section).

parallel, I. adj. **1,** *parallēlos;* **2,** fig. (*con*)*similis;* a — passage, *locus congruens verbis et sententiis.* **II.** n. **1,** *linea parallela;* **2,** fig., perhaps *similitudo;* to draw a —, *alqd cum alqâ re conferre;* see COMPARE, COMPARISON. **III.** v.tr. *alqd cum alqâ re aequare, comparare, conferre;* see COMPARE. **parallelogram,** n. * *parallelogrammon.*

paralogism, n. (in logic) *falsa ratio;* to make a —, *vitiose concludĕre;* see SOPHISM.

paralysis, n. **1,** *paralysis* (Plin.), in pure Latin *nervorum remissio;* **2,** fig. perhaps by *impotens, invalidus;* see POWERLESS. **paralytical,** adj. *paralyticus* (Plin.). **paralyse,** v.tr. **1,** lit. *pede* (*manu,* etc.) *captum* or *debilem esse* (to be —d); see LAME; **2,** fig. *invalidum reddĕre, afflīgĕre, percellĕre* (Cels.).

paramount, adj. and n. see CHIEF, SUPERIOR.

paramour, n. see LOVER, MISTRESS.

parapet, n. *pluteus, lorīca* (milit. term.).

paraphernalia, n. *apparatus, -ūs;* see DRESS, ORNAMENT.

paraphrase, I. n. *circuitio, circuitus, -ūs, eloquendi, circuitus plurium verborum, circumlocutio* (all = circumlocution rather than verbal —), *paraphrasis, -is,* f. (Quint.). **II.** v.tr. and intr. *pluribus alqd exponĕre et explicare* (Cic., Quint.), *pluribus vocibus et per ambitum verborum alqd enuntiare* (Suet.), *circuitu plurium verborum ostendĕre alqd* (Quint.).

parasite, n. **1,** *parasītus,* fem. *parasita* (= a trencher friend), *assec(u)la, parasītaster* (= a wretched —); **2,** = a plant, *planta parasitica.* **parasitic, parasitical,** adj. *parasiticus* (παρασιτικός). **parasitism,** n. *parasitatio, ars parasitica* (Com.).

parasol, n. *umbella* (Juv.), *umbraculum.*

parboiled, adj. *semicoctus* (Plin.).

parcel, I. n. **1,** see PART, PORTION; **2,** see QUANTITY, MASS; **3,** = package, *fascis, -is,* m., *fasciculus* (= a bundle, containing several things together), *sarcina* (= burden, carried by a man or a beast); see PACKET. **II.** v.tr. *partīri* (= to divide), *dividĕre, distribuĕre, metiri* (= to measure); see DIVIDE.

parch, I. v.tr. (*ex*)*siccare, arefacĕre, torrefacĕre,* (*ex*)*urĕre.* **II.** v.intr. (*ex*)*siccari, siccescĕre, arefieri, arescĕre* (the latter two = to become dry); see BURN, DRY. **parched,** adj. *aridus;* see DRY.

parchment, n. *membrana.*

pardon, I. v.tr. *ignoscĕre alci rei* or *alci alqd, veniam alcjs rei dare alci;* to — an oath, *jurisjurandi gratiam alci facĕre, solvĕre alqm sacramento* (= to free from the obligation); to — a debt, *pecuniam creditam condonare* or *remittĕre, creditum condonare, debitum remittĕre alci.* **II.** n. *venia, remissio* (e.g. the foregoing of a payment, *remissio tributi*); to ask —, *remissionem petĕre, veniam praeteritorum precari;* see FORGIVE, INDULGENCE, OVERLOOK. **pardonable,** adj. † *excusabilis, cui alqo veniam dare potest.*

pare, v.tr. (*de*)*secare, resecare, circumsecare* (= to cut off in gen.), *subsecare* (= to cut off a little), *circumcīdĕre* (= to cut off all round).

parings, n. *praesegmina, -um* (ante and post class.).

parent, n. see FATHER, MOTHER; *parens* (in gen.), *procreator* (= creator), *genitor.* **parentage,** n. *stirps, genus, -ĕris,* n.; see EXTRACTION, BIRTH. **parental,** adj., by the genit. *parentum,* e.g. — love, *parentum amor.* Adv. *parentum more.* **parentless,** adj. *orbatus* or *orbus* (*parentibus*).

parenthesis, n. *interpositio, interclusio* (*quam nos interpositionem vel interclusionem dicimus, Graeci* παρένθεσιν *vocant, dum continuationi sermonis medius alqs sensus intervenit,* Quint.); to put anything in —, *alqd continuationi sermonis medium interponĕre.* **parenthetical,** adj. a — remark, *verba* (*orationi*) *interposita.*

parhelion, n. *parelion, sol alter* or *imago solis* (Sen.).

pariah, n. *unus e faece populi.*

parietal, adj. by circuml. with *paries;* see WALL.

parish, n. *paroecia* (*parochia*) (Eccl.). **parishioner,** n. *parochianus* (Eccl.).

parity, n. see EQUALITY.

park, n. **1,** *vivarium* (= preserve, Plin.), *saeptum* (*sep-*) *venationis* (Var.) or perhaps *saeptum* alone (= enclosure); **2,** *horti* (= gardens), *viridarium* (= garden planted with trees).

parley, I. v.intr. *colloqui alqd cum alqo,* gen. *colloqui de alqâ re* (= to speak with another about anything), *conferre alqd, consilia conferre de alqâ re, communicare cum alqo de alqâ re* (= to communicate about anything), appropriately *agĕre, disceptare cum alqo de alqâ re* (= to confer on some point of mutual concern), *coram conferre alqd;* (in a military sense), to — (respecting the surrender of a town), *legatum* or *legatos de condicionibus urbis tradendae mittĕre.* **II.** n. *colloquium, sermo.*

parliament, n. (in England) *senatus, -ūs;* to convoke the —, *senatum convocare* or *cogĕre;* an act of —, *senatus consultum;* house of —, *curia;* member of —, *senator.* **parliamentary,** adj. *senatorius, quod ad senatum pertinet.*

parlour, n. see ROOM.

parochial, adj. * *parochialis;* see PARISH.

parody, I. n. (of a poem) *poëtae verba et versus ad aliud quoddam idque ridiculum argumentum detorta,* or Greek παρωδία. **II.** v.tr. (a poem) *poëtae verba et versus ad aliud quoddam idque ridiculum argumentum detorquĕre.*

parole, n. (in military affairs) *fides (data);* see WORD.

paroxysm, n. **1,** *febris accessio* (Cels.), or *accessus, -ūs;* **2,** fig. *vis* or *impetus,* or by part. (e.g. *irâ impulsus,* = under a — of anger).

parricide, n. **1,** *parricīda,* m. and f., the person (*parentis sui*); **2,** the act, *parricidium.* **parricidal,** adj. see MURDEROUS.

parrot, n. *psittacus.*

parry, v.tr. and intr. **1,** in fencing, to — a thrust or stroke, *ictum* (or *petitionem*) *vitare, cavĕre, cavĕre et propulsare,* also simply *cavĕre, vitare* (with the sword), *ictum declinare, petitionem declinatione et corpore effugĕre,* also simply *ictum effugĕre* (by a movement of the body); to — well, *recte cavĕre;* to try to —, or to — anyone's thrust with the shield, *ad alcjs conatum scutum tollĕre;* to — and strike again, *cavĕre et repetĕre;* —ing, *ictus propulsatio;* **2,** fig. to — an evil blow, etc., *amovĕre* (= to avert), *depellĕre, repellĕre, propellĕre, propulsare, defendĕre* (= to ward

off), *deprecari* (lit. by entreaties); see FENCE, AVOID.

parse, v.tr. *sententiam* or *locum quasi in membra discerpĕre;* to — words, *quae sint singula verba explicare.* **parsing,** n. use verb.

parsimonious, adj. (gen. in an ill sense, but sometimes in a good sense = frugal) *parcus* (= who is always afraid to give too much, esp. in expenditure, opp. *nimius,* who goes too far in anything, Plin.), *restrictus* (= who does not like to give, opp. *largus*), comb. *parcus et restrictus, tenax* (= tight, opp. *profusus*), also comb. *parcus et tenax, restrictus et tenax; malignus* (= niggard, who grudges everything); see MEAN. Adv. *parce, maligne* (= too sparingly, e.g. *laudare,* Hor.), *restricte.* **parsimony,** n. *parsimonia alcjs rei* (= being careful with anything, then in avoiding expenditure; e.g. *parsimonia temporis);* too great —, *tenacitas* (= being close, never coming out with anything, Liv.), *malignitas* (= niggardliness); see MEANNESS.

parsley, n. *apium, oreoselinum* or *petroselinum* (Plin.).

parsnip, n. **pastināca* (Plin.).

parson, n. **presbyter,* **clericus,* or by *sacerdos.* **parsonage,** n. *aedes presbyteri.*

part, I. n. *pars, membrum* (= limb, e.g. of the body, of a discourse), *locus* (= important passage, point in a science, treatise); the middle, furthest, lowest, highest — of anything is rendered by *medius, extremus, infimus, summus,* in the same case as the thing itself (e.g. the middle — of a line of battle, *acies media;* the highest — of the mountain, *mons summus*); for the most —, *magnum partem, plerumque* (= in most cases, as regards time); in two, three —s, etc., *bifariam, trifariam, bipartito, tripartito,* etc.; the greater —, *aliquantum* with genit. (e.g. *viae*); the one —, the other —, *pars . . . pars, partim . . . partim* (also with genit. or with the prep. *ex*), *pars* or *partim . . . alii (-ae, -a), alii (-ae, -a) . . . alii (-ae, -a)* (all of persons and things); partly . . . partly, *partim . . . partim* (but the latter particles can only be used when we speak of a real division into parts), *quâ . . . quâ* (= on the one hand . . . on the other hand), *et . . . et, cum . . . tum, tum . . . tum* (= both . . . and); I for my —, *ego quidem, equidem* (= if I must give my own opinion, etc.; for which moderns often put badly, *quod ad me attinet), pro meâ parte* (= according to my power); to divide into —s, *in partes dividĕre* or *distribuĕre;* to receive a — of anything, *partem alcjs rei accipĕre;* to have a — in anything, *alcjs rei participem* or *in parte* or *in societate alcjs rei esse, partem* or *societatem in alqâ re habĕre* (in some good act), *alcjs rei socium esse* (in some good and in some wicked action), *affinem esse alcjs rei* or *alci rei* (in something that is bad); to take — in anything, *partem alcjs rei capĕre* (e.g. in the government of a republic, *administrandae reipublicae*), *in partem alcjs rei venire, interesse alci rei* (= to be present at anything, to take — in or exercise influence, e.g. in the battle, *pugnae*), *attingĕre* (by action, in a business transaction, in the carrying out of anything); to have no — in anything, *alcjs rei expertem esse, partem alcjs rei non habĕre;* to allow anyone to take a — in consultations, *alqm in consilium adhibĕre* or *ad consilium admittĕre;* in —, partly, *per partes, particulatim* (mostly post class.); *carptim* (= in pieces, when one — is taken now, and another at some other time, and so on, opp. *universi,* e.g. *seu carptim partes* [i.e. partly and in different lots], *seu universi* [*convenire*] *mallent,* Liv.); *ex parte, alqâ ex parte* (= in —, when only a — of the whole is taken at a time, or only a few parts at a time, etc. opp. *totus,* e.g. to conquer a town —, *urbem ex parte capĕre;* to please —, *ex parte placĕre;* to be changed —, *alqâ ex parte commutari), nonnullâ parte* (inasmuch as the parts do not form a connected whole, but are isolated, "here and there," e.g. *summotis sub murum cohortibus ac nonnullâ parte propter terrorem in oppidum compulsis);* to take one's — with one, or to take — with one, *in alcjs partes transire, transgredi, alqm defendĕre, pro alcjs salute propugnare* (the latter two = to defend, e.g. very eagerly, *acerrime*), against anyone, *stare cum alqo adversus alqm;* to take in good —, *in bonam partem accipĕre;* to act a —, *agĕre alqm* or *alcjs partes, alcjs personam tueri;* on the — of . . ., *ab alqo* (e.g. on his — nothing will be done, *ab eo* or *ab illo nihil agitur;* on his — we have nothing to fear, *ab eo nihil nobis timendum est,* also by *alcjs verbis, alcjs nomine,* in anyone's name; see NAME); a — (music), *modi musici compluribus vocibus descripti;* — singing, *complurium vocum cantus;* in these —s, *hāc regione, hic;* good —s; see ABILITY, SPEECH. **II.** v.tr. *dividĕre, partiri;* see DIVIDE, SEPARATE. **III.** v.intr. *digredi, discedĕre.* **parting,** n. *digressio, digressus, -ūs, discessus, -ūs.* **partly,** adv. *partim, (alqâ) ex parte;* see PART, I.

partake, v.tr., to — of, *participem esse alcjs rei;* of food, see EAT; also PART, I. **partaker,** n. *socius;* — of or in anything, *particeps* or *socius alcjs rei, affinis alcjs rei* or *alci rei;* fem. *socia,* in anything, *particeps* or *socia alcjs rei, affinis alcjs rei* or *alci rei.*

parterre, n. perhaps *area floribus consita.*

parthenon, n. *Parthenon* (Plin.).

partial, adj. **1,** *alterius partis studiosus, cupidus* (= acting under the influence of one's passion), *ad gratiam factus* (= what is done to insinuate oneself), *iniquus* (= unfair); **2,** = partly, *ex (alqâ) parte;* see PARTLY. Adv. *cupide, inique, ex (alqâ) parte.* **partiality,** n. *studium* (= the leaning towards one party), *gratia* (= favour shown to one party, e.g. *crimen gratiae,* i.e. accusation of —), *cupiditas* (= bias, esp. of a judge, etc.); to act with —, *cupidius agĕre;* to approve anything through —, *studio quodam comprobare alqd.*

participate, v.intr. and tr., by *particeps alcjs rei* (= anyone who receives a share of anything or takes part in anything, e.g. *ejusdem laudis;* in a conspiracy, *conjurationis;* in a pleasure, *voluptatis*), *consors, socius alcjs rei* (= who has joined with others, e.g. *socius sceleris*), *affinis alcjs rei* or *alci rei* (in anything, esp. in a bad action, e.g. *affinis facinori, noxae, culpae*), *compos alcjs rei* (= who possesses anything, is in the possession of, e.g. anything pleasant, e.g. the consulate, praise), *alcjs rei potens* (= who possesses a thing and is the master over it); to come to — in a thing, *participem* or *compotem fieri alcjs rei;* to — in a crime, *se obstringĕre alqâ re.* **participation,** n. *societas, communicatio;* in anything, *societas alcjs rei* (= joint — in, e.g. *belli*). **participator,** n. *socius, affinis, consors;* see PARTICIPATE.

participle, n. *participium* (Gram.).

particle, n. **1,** *particula* (in gen.), *frustum* (= a little bit of food, otherwise rare); **2,** in gram., **particula.*

particoloured, adj. *versicolor, varius.*

particular, adj. *separatus;* everyone has his own — place and his own table, *separatae singulis sedes et sua cuique mensa* (Tac.); = peculiar to anyone, *proprius* (of which we are the only possessors, opp. *communis); praecipuus* (in possessing which we have an advantage over others), *peculiaris* (when one thing is to

be distinguished from another, of a thing peculiar in its kind), *singularis* (= single, isolated, excellent), *praecipuus* (= excellent), *eximius* (= exceeding; see EXCELLENT); = strange, wonderful, *singularis, novus* (= new, what was never seen before), *mirus* (= striking); a — case, *mirus quidam casus;* see PECULIAR, EXACT, SINGULAR; = exacting, *diligens, accuratus;* a — friend; see INTIMATE, PRIVATE. **particulars,** n., in the pl., to go into —, *singula sequi; scribĕre de singulis rebus* (in letters); *rem ordine, ut gesta est, narrare.* **particularity,** n. *diligentia.* **particularize,** v.tr. *nominare* (= to name), *enumerare* (= to enumerate), *per nomina citare* (= to mention several persons by name). **particularly,** adv., by *quod curae or cordi est; gravis* (= important), or with the advs. *sedulo* (= assiduously), *studiose* (= with zeal), *diligenter* (= with care), *cupide* (= eagerly), *impense* (= urgently), *vehementer* (= vehemently, very much), *magnopĕre* (= with all one's mind), *praesertim, praecipue* (= especially), *maxime* (= chiefly), *imprimis* (*in primis* = above all), *etiam atque etiam* (= over and over), also *vehementer etiam atque etiam;* to court anyone's friendship most —, *cupidissime alcjs amicitiam appetĕre.*

partisan, n. *homo alcjs studiosus, fautor.* **partisanship,** n. *studium, favor.*

partisan, n. a weapon, *bipennis.*

partition, n. **1,** see DIVISION, SEPARATION; **2,** a — in a house, *paries, -ētis,* m. (= wall), *paries intergerinus* (*intergerivus,* Plin., = common wall between neighbouring houses), *saeptum* (*sep-,* = fence or place fenced off), *loculamentum* (used of the —s in an aviary).

partitive, adj. in Gram., *partitivus.*

partner, n. **1,** lit., by verbs, see PARTAKER, ASSOCIATE; **2,** in commercial business, *socius* (in every sense); **3,** in marriage, *conju(n)x, -jugis,* m. and f.; see HUSBAND, WIFE. **partnership,** n. *consortio* (rare), *societas* (as society and persons united in —, Cic.), *socii* (= persons associated together); to form a —, *societatem facĕre;* to enter into — with anyone, *alqm sibi socium adjungĕre.*

partridge, n. *perdrix.*

parturition, n. *partus, -ūs.*

party, n. **1,** *pars,* or pl. *partes* (in gen.), *factio* (lit. = any number of persons who entertain the same sentiments, then esp. in a political sense), *secta* (prop. of philosophers or learned men in gen.); the opposite —, see OPPOSITION; to belong to anyone's —, *alcjs partis* or *partium esse, alcjs partes sequi, alcjs sectam sequi, cum alqo facĕre, ab* or *cum alqo stare, alcjs rebus studĕre or favĕre, alcjs esse studiosum;* not to belong to either, any —, *neutrius partis* or *nullius partis esse* (see NEUTRAL); to favour different parties (of several), *aliorum* (*alius*) *partes fovĕre;* to get anyone over to one's own —, *alqm in suas partes trahĕre, ducĕre;* to divide into two parties, *in duas partes discedĕre, in duas factiones scindi;* — zeal in the contest, *studium;* — leader, *dux* or *princeps partium; princeps* or *caput factionis;* in the context also simply *dux, caput;* — spirit (*partium*) *studium;* — struggle, — dispute, in the State, *certamen partium* or *factionum;* **2,** = company, *aliquot* (= a few, in an indefinite sense), *complures* (= a large number); a large —, *copia, multitudo,* also by *alii—alii;* pleasure —, into the country, by *excurrĕre;* on the water, by *navigare;* to be one of the —, *una esse cum aliis;* he who is one of the —, *socius* (= who joins), *comes* (= companion); to be one of the — invited by anyone, to go with a — somewhere, *alci comitem se addĕre* or *adjungĕre;* a card —, *lusus, -ūs* (= game); see CAUSE, COMPANY. **party-wall,** n. see PARTITION.

parvenu, n. *novus homo.*

paschal, adj. *paschalis* (Eccl.).

pasha, n. *satrapes, -ae* and *-is,* m.

pasquinade, n. *libellus famosus* (= a libel); see LIBEL; if a poem, *carmen probrosum, famosum, carmen maledicum, elogium* (= verses written at anyone's door, Plaut.); a — upon anyone's voluptuousness, *versus in alcjs cupiditatem facti.*

pass, I. v.intr. **1,** *transire, transgredi* (= to go past), *ire* or *venire per alqm locum* (= to — through a place), *alqm locum inire* or *ingredi* or *intrare* (= to enter into a place, of persons), *importari, invehi* (= to be imported, of things), *alqo loco exire* or *egredi* (from a place, of persons), *exportari, evehi* (= to be transported away from a place, of things), *alqm locum transcendĕre* or *superare* (= to — through, over a place which lies high, e.g. a mountain); to — through the gate, *portā exire* (in going out), *portā introire* (in going in); to — across a river, *flumen transire* or *tra(j)icĕre* or *transmittĕre;* to let the troops — across a river, *copias flumen* or *trans flumen tra(j)icĕre;* not to allow anyone to —, *alqm aditu prohibĕre* (in going past or in going in), *alqm egressione prohibĕre, alqm egressu arcĕre* (in going out); not to allow anyone to — backwards and forwards, *nec aditu nec reditu alqm prohibĕre;* see Go, etc.; **2,** to — into possession of, see GET; **3,** of the time, *transire, praeterire* (= to — by), *abire* (= to go away), *circumagi, se circumagĕre* (= to come round), *exire, praeterire* (= to elapse); the time —es quickly, *tempus fugit, aetas volat;* **4,** *perferri* (= to be carried, of a law); see ENACT; **5,** = to be tolerated, *probari* (of that which can be approved), *ferri posse* (of what can be tolerated); to let a thing —, *alqd non plane improbare* (= not to disapprove altogether), *alqd ferre* (= to bear); see ALLOW, PERMIT; **6,** = to be considered, *haberi alqm* or *pro alqo* (the latter if we consider anyone to be a person of a certain character, etc.); to — as rich, *haberi divitem* (if the person really is so), *haberi pro divite* (if considered as such); **7,** = to come to —, *accidĕre;* see HAPPEN; **8,** in fencing, *alqm petĕre;* **9,** as I —ed along, in —ing, *in transitu, transiens, praeteriens* (also fig. = by-the-bye; the two former in a fig. sense only post-Aug. (e.g. Quint.), but *quasi praeteriens* in Cic.), *strictim* (fig., but superficially, after Seneca also *obiter);* to mention in —ing, *in mentionem alcjs rei incidĕre* (Liv.); **10,** to — by, *praeterire* or *praetergredi,* a place, *alqm locum; transire alqm locum* (= to go beyond a place); to let none — by, go past, *neminem praetermittĕre;* = to cease, *abire;* of time, *praeterire, transire;* to — through, *transire* (absol., or with the accus. of the place), *iter facĕre per* (with accus. of the place), *pervadĕre, penetrare* (= to penetrate), *transvehi, vehi per locum* (in a carriage, on board a vessel). **II.** v.tr. **1,** = to go beyond, *transgredi* (only lit., e.g. *flumen*), *transire or egredi alqd* or *extra alqd* (lit. and fig.), *excedĕre* (fig.); to — the boundaries, limits, *transire fines* (both in entering and leaving a country; then also fig. *alcjs rei*), *egredi extra fines* (lit., in leaving a country, *terminos egredi,* fig.); to — the fifth year, *egredi quintum annum;* see SURPASS; **2,** of time, *degĕre, agĕre, transigĕre* (e.g. *diem, vitam,* or *aetatem*); with anything or with a person, *ducĕre alqd re* (e.g. the night with interesting conversation, *noctem jucundis sermonibus*), *consumĕre* or *conterĕre alqd re* or *in alqd re* (in a good or bad sense), *absumĕre alqd re* (= to waste time, e.g. with talking, *tempus dicendo); extrahĕre alqd re* (when we talk instead of act-

ing), *fallĕre algd re;* to — whole days by the fireside, *totos dies juxta focum atque ignem agĕre;* to — the night, *pernoctare;* see SPEND; **3**, to — an examination, *alci satisfacĕre;* (= to satisfy), *probari* (= to be considered competent, *stare* (= not to fall through in carrying out anything); very honourably, *pulcherrime stare*, in a disgraceful manner, *turpem inveniri;* **4**, of a business, to — accounts, *rationes ratas habĕre;* see TERMINATE, SETTLE, DIVIDE; **5**, = to allow to —, *transitum dare alci* (a person), *transmittĕre;* **6**, = to put through a narrow hole, *tra(j)icĕre, immittĕre, inserĕre* (the latter two = to put into, e.g. one's hand, the key into the keyhole); to — thread through a needle, *filum in acum inserĕre;* **7**, = to — sentence, *sententiam dicĕre* (by word of mouth) or *ferre* (by votes); upon anyone, *judicium facĕre de algo* (e.g. *optimum*); to — sentence of death upon anyone, *algm capitis damnare;* see SENTENCE; **8**, to — a law, *decernĕre* (of the Senate), *legem esse jubĕre* (of the people); see ENACT. — **away,** v.intr. **1**, see PASS, I. 3; **2**, see DIE. — **by,** v.tr. **1**, see PASS, I. 10; **2**, see PASS OVER. — **off, I.** v.tr. to — anyone or anything on anyone for anyone or anything, *dicĕre* (= to say), *perhibĕre* (= to call), *ferre* (= to bring forward), *mentiri* (= to say falsely); to — anyone, report as being dead, *falsum nuntium mortis alcjs afferre;* to — anything as one's own, *suum esse algd dicĕre;* to — as truth, *verum esse algd dicĕre, simulare algd esse verum;* to — anyone as one's father, *patrem sibi algm assumere;* to — anyone (falsely) as the author of anything, *algm auctorem esse alcjs rei mentiri;* to — anyone by a false report as the founder, *algm conditorem famâ ferre;* to — oneself for, *se ferre algm* (= to report up and down), *se profiteri algm* (= to declare oneself to be so and so), *simulare, algm se esse velle* (he will have it that he is so and so), to — himself off as a king, *regis titulum usurpare.* **II.** v.intr. *abire* (used by Cic. of sea-sickness); see CEASE. — **on,** v.intr. *pergĕre;* let us — (in speaking), *pergamus* (*ad algd*). — **over, I.** v.tr. any person or thing in speaking (= not to remember), *praeterire* with or without *silentio, relinquĕre,* comb. *praeterire ac relinquĕre, mittĕre, omittĕre* (of one's own free will and with intent, e.g. *omitto jurisdictionem contra leges; relinquo caedes; libidines praetereo*); to — over, that, etc., *ut omittam, quod,* etc., *ne dicam, quod,* etc.; —ing over all these circumstances, *omissis his rebus omnibus;* to be —ed over, *praeteriri* (in gen.), *repulsam ferre* or *accipĕre* (= to be rejected, in the election of an office); see NEGLECT. — **round,** v.intr. *tradĕre.* **III.** n. **1**, = a narrow passage, *aditus, -ūs* (= access in gen.), *angustiae locorum,* or simply *angustiae* (= narrow —), *fauces, -ium* (= narrow entrance and exit into a more open country), *saltus, -ūs* (= woody mountain-pass, e.g. near Thermopylae, *Thermopylarum*); **2**, see PASSAGE, ROAD; **3**, = an order to —, *libellus, -ūs, qui alci aditum aperiat;* **4**, = condition, *eo ventum est ut;* see CONDITION. **passable,** adj. **1**, *pervius, tritus* (= much frequented); or *transitu facilis;* **2**, = tolerable, *tolerabilis, mediocris.* Adv. *mediocriter.* **passage,** n. **1**, = the act of passing, *transitus, -ūs, transitio, transvectio* (= transit of goods); *transgressio, transgressus, -ūs, tra(us)missio, tra(us)missus, -ūs, trajectio, trajectus, -ūs* (the substs. in *-io* express the act, those in *-us* the condition, the — itself); — across a river, *transitus* or *transvectio fluminis;* in the — of such large sums of the royal treasure into Italy, *in tantâ pecuniâ regiâ in Italiam trajiciendâ;* = to grant a — to anyone, *dare alci transitum* or *iter per agros urbesque, algm per fines suos ire pati, algm per fines regni transire sinĕre* (to an army, to a general with the army through a country); a — across, *transitio, transitus, -ūs;* **2**, = way, road, *iter, via, aditus, -ūs;* **3**, — of a book, *locus, caput* (= chapter); bird of —, *avis advena;* see MIGRATORY. **passenger,** n. **1**, on the road, *viator* (on foot), *vector* (on horseback, by carriage, ship); **2**, after he has arrived, *hospes, -ĭtis.* **passing,** n. **1**, see PASSAGE; **2**, in commerce, *permutatio* (= exchange), *venditio* (= sale). **passport,** n. by *facultas* (*alcjs loci adeundi*) *data.* **password,** n. *tessera* (= a token). **past, I.** adj. and n., *praeteritus, ante actus* (or as one word, *anteactus,* = done before), *prior, superior* (= last, e.g. last week); the —, *praeterita, -orum;* the — time, tense, *tempus praeteritum;* pardon for what is —, *venia praeteritorum, rerum praeteritarum* or *ante actarum oblivio;* the — years, *anni praeteriti* (e.g. since one's birth, etc.), *anni priores* (= the last few years); during the — year, *priore* or *superiore anno;* during the time —, *tempore praeterito* (= the whole of it), *prioribus annis* (= during the last few years); during, in the — night, *nocte priore* or *superiore.* **II.** adv. *praeter* (gen. only in comp. with verbs; when in Lat. we form compounds with *praeter* and *trans, praeter* denotes the direction in which an object moves — another and at the same time removes from it, whilst *trans* expresses the direction from a certain point to the furthest end); to hurry —, *praetervolare;* to drive —, v.tr. *praetervehĕre* or *transvehĕre,* anything, *praeter algd;* v.intr. *praetervehi* or *transvehi,* anything, *algd;* the driving —, *praetervectio;* to fly —, *praetervolare;* to flow —, *praeterfluĕre;* to lead —, *praeterducĕre* (Plaut.), *transducĕre,* — any place, *praeter algm locum;* to go — a place, *praeterire* or *transire algm locum;* to let go —, to allow to pass, *praetermittĕre* (lit. persons and things, then = not to avail oneself of, through carelessness, e.g. an opportunity for, *occasionem alcjs rei;* the day appointed, the term, *diem), transitum alcjs rei exspectare* (= to wait until anything is over, e.g. a storm, *tempestatis*), *omittĕre* (fig. = to lose, e.g. an opportunity, *occasionem*), *dimittĕre* (fig. = to allow to pass, because one fancies he is not in want of it, e.g. an opportunity, *occasionem, occasionem fortunâ datam*), *amittĕre* (= not to heed, through carelessness, so as to be unable to make use of, e.g. *occasionem;* the favourable moment, *tempus*), *intermittĕre* (e.g. not a moment, *nullum temporis punctum;* not a day, without, etc., *nullam diem, quin,* etc.). **III.** as prep. *praeter,* trans. with accus.; see above II. **pastime,** n. *ludus* (= game), *oblectamentum, oblectatio, delectamentum* (rare).

passion, n. **1**, = suffering, *perpessio, toleratio* (Cic., both with the genit. of that which causes us to suffer); — of Christ, **passio* or **perpessio;* see SUFFERING; **2**, = excitement, *animi concitatio, animi impetus, -ūs;* stronger, *animi perturbatio, motus, -ūs, animi turbatus* or *perturbatus* (= violent emotion in gen.; *animi affectio* = disposition; affection of the mind; *animi motus, commotio* or *permotio* = mental excitement in gen.), *cupiditas, cupido* (= longing), *libido* (*lub-*, chiefly = sensual desire), *temeritas* (= rashness), *intemperantia* (= want of moderation, licentiousness), opp. *aequitas);* = anger, *ira, iracundia;* = fondness for, *alcjs rei studium;* violent —, *acerrimus animi motus, -ūs, vehemens animi impetus, -ūs;* disorderly, unruly —, *libidines, -um;* without —, *aequo animo;* to rule over one's —, to conquer —, *perturbatos animi motus cohibĕre, cupidates coërcĕre, cupiditatibus imperare, continentem esse* (esp. with regard to sensuality); to be free from —, *ab omni animi concitatione*

vacare, omni animi perturbatione liberum or *liberatum esse;* to act under the influence of —, *cupide agere;* to go so far in one's — as, etc., *studio sic efferri.* **passionate,** adj. *cupidus* (= greedy, eager), *concitatus, incitatus* (= excited), *impotens* (of one who cannot master his passion, always with the genit., e.g. *irae, laetitiae;* then that cannot be restrained, excessive, e.g. *laetitia, postulatum), vehemens, ardens, flagrans* (= eager, ardent), *iracundus, cerebrosus* (= hot-tempered, hasty), *studiosissimus alcjs rei* (= very much given to anything). Adv. *cupide, cupidissime* (= eagerly), *studiose* (= with zeal), *vehementer, ardenter, studio flagranti* (= with extreme zeal), *iracunde* (= hastily), *effuse* or stronger *effusissime* (= beyond all bounds); to be — fond of anything, *alci rei effuse indulgere* (beyond all bounds, e.g. feasting, *conviviis*), *alcjs rei esse studiosissimum, magno alcjs rei studio teneri* (= to be a great admirer of anything), *alqâ re maxime delectari* (= to be quite delighted in); to love anyone —, *effusissime alqm deligere* (as a friend, etc.). **passionateness,** n. *animi ardor, furor* (in a high degree); — in contending for anything, *ira et studium.* **passionless,** adj. *cupiditatis expers, omni animi perturbatione vacuus* or *liber.* **passive,** adj. **1,** by *pati* (e.g. *affectus*), *accipiendi et quasi patiendi vim habere* (= to have aptness to suffer, opp. *movendi vim habere et efficiendi,* Cic.); to remain —, *quiescere;* in anything, *alqd patienter ferre;* under an insult, *acceptâ injuriâ alci ignoscere;* one who remains —, *quietus;* **2,** — verb, *verbum patiendi* (opp. *verbum agens,* Aul. Gell.), *patiendi modus* (Quint.), *verbum passivum* (late Gram.). Adv. *aequo animo, patienter;* see Passive, 1; in Gram., *passive.* **passiveness,** n. *patientia;* see Patience.

Passover, n. * *Pascha.*

paste, I. n. *farina quâ chartae glutinantur* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *farinâ glutinare.*

pastor, n. **1,** see Shepherd; **2,** * *pastor;* see Preacher. **pastorship,** n. see Ministry. **pastoral, I.** adj. **1,** *pastoralis, pastoricius;* in wider sense, *agrestis, rusticus;* **2,** *quod ad pastorem pertinet.* **II.** n. = — poem, *carmen bucolicum.*

pastry, n. *panificium* (= bread-making), *opus pistorium, crustum;* = meat-pie, *artocreas* (Pers.). **pastry-cook,** n. *crustularius* (Sen.); see Baker.

pasturage, n. **1,** = business of feeding cattle, *res pecuaria* or *pecuaria;* **2,** see Pasture. **pasture, I.** n. *pascuum, locus pascuus* (in gen.), *ager pascuus* (= — land); common — land, *ager compascuus.* **II.** v.tr. *pascere* (lit. and fig.). **III.** v.intr. *pastum ire, pabulari* (= to graze), *pasci* (= to feed).

pat, I. n. *plaga lĕvis.* **II.** v.tr. perhaps *permulcere* (= to soothe, of patting a horse). **III.** adv. *in tempore, opportune;* see Fit, Convenience.

patch, I. n. *pannus.* **II.** v.tr. *(re)sarcire, pannum alci rei assuĕre.* **patchwork,** n. *cento* (= a coat patched together; in modern writers also a written work patched together from different sources).

patent, I. adj. **1,** *manifestus, apertus, clarus, certus;* see Open; **2,** *res cui diploma datum est.* **II.** n. **1,** a letter —, = a public order, *edictum;* to issue a —, *edicere* or *edictum proponere,* with *ut* or *ne* (when anything is prohibited); **2,** for some new invention, use *diploma, -ātis,* or *libellus quo beneficium alqd datur* (e.g. *dare alci beneficium salis vendendi*), or *potestas alcjs rei faciendae* or *vendendae.* **III.** v.tr. by n. with *dare;* see above.

paternal, adj. *paternus, patrius* (= fatherly); — property, *res paterna, bona* (*-orum*) *paterna, patrimonium;* — disposition, *animus paternus in alqm* (so *animus maternus, fraternus*); — love, *amor paternus* or *patrius.*

path, n. *via* (= way in gen.), *semita, trames, -ĭtis,* m. (= by-road), *callis,* m. and f. (= footpath through a wood, etc.); the — of life, *via vitae;* to stray from the — of virtue, *de viâ decedere;* to follow the — of virtue, *virtutem sequi, virtuti operam dare;* to lead anyone away from the — of virtue, *alqm transversum agere* (in gen.), *alqm ad nequitiam adducere* (= to lead to extravagances). **pathless,** adj. *invius;* see Way, Passage.

pathetic, pathetical, adj. *misericors* (= pitiful), *flebilis, maestus, tristis* (= sad). Adv. *flebiliter, maeste.* **pathos,** n. *maestitia, maeror, tristitia;* there was such — in his speech, *tanta maestitia inerat orationi.*

pathologist, n. *medicus qui valetudinis genera novit.* **pathology,** n. * *pathologia* (t.t.).

patience, n. *patientia, tolerantia* (= strength and perseverance in enduring calamity, etc.; generally with genit., e.g. *tolerantia doloris,* in enduring pain), *perseverantia* (if we shrink from no difficulties, however great), *aequus animus, aequitas animi* (= a quiet mind not disturbed by anything); to have — with anyone, *alqm* and *alcjs mores* or *naturam patienter ferre,* or simply *alqm ferre;* — ! i.e. wait ! *exspecta ! mane !* see Perseverance. **patient, I.** adj. *patiens, tolerans, tolerabilis* (rare, not in Cic., who, however, uses the adv. *tolerabiliter*), in anything, *alcjs rei, placidus;* to be —, *ex(s)pectare, manere* (= to wait), *quiescere* (= to be quiet). Adv. *patienter, toleranter, tolerabiliter, aequo animo* (= with a calm mind, e.g. to put up with anything); to look at a thing —, *aequo animo spectare alqd;* to endure —, *patienter* or *toleranter ferre alqd, patienter atque aequo animo ferre,* and with *pati ac ferre, pati et perferre, perferre ac pati, perferre patique alqd.* **II.** n. *aeger* (= the sick person).

patois, n. *sermo rusticus.*

patriarch, n. *patriarcha* (Eccl.). **patriarchal,** adj. **1,** *patriarchalis* (Eccl.); **2,** fig. * *grandaevus;* see Old.

patrician, adj. and n. *patricius* (opp. *plebeius*); the —s, *patricii.*

patrimony, n. *hereditas* (= inheritance), *patrimonium* (= inherited from the father).

patriot, n. *patriae* or *reipublicae amans, reipublicae amicus* (= who loves his own native country), *civis bonus* (= a good citizen, in general); to be a —, *amare patriam, bene de republicâ sentire.* **patriotic,** adj. *patriae* or *reipublicae amans.* Adv. *patriae caus(s)â.* **patriotism,** n. *patriae amor* or *caritas* (= love of one's own country), *pietas erga patriam,* in the context only *pietas* (= the duty which we have towards our own native country), *reipublicae studium;* if — is a crime, I have already sufficiently atoned for it, *si scelestum est patriam amare, pertuli paenarum satis;* to possess —, *patriam amare, bene de republicâ sentire.*

patristic, adj. *patrum* or *quod ad patres pertinet.*

patrol, I. n. *circitores, circuitores* (late). **II.** v.intr. *circumire stationes* (= to examine and watch the outposts), *circumire vigilias* (= to examine the sentinels), *circumire urbem* (= to go round the town).

patron, n. **1,** = protector, *patrōnus, fautor, cultor, amator, praeses, -idis,* m. and f. (= guardian); — of the learned, *doctorum cultor;* **2,** = a

superior, as a feudal lord, **dominus feudi*, or holder of church property, **patronus*; — saint, *praeses, -idis*, m. **patronage**, n. = the system of patron and client, *patrocinium, clientela, praesidium*, to be under the —, *sub alcjs fide et clientelâ esse*. **patroness**, n. *patrona*. **patronize**, v.tr. *alqd gratiâ et auctoritate suâ sustentare*.

patronymic, adj. and n. *patronymicum nomen* (Gram.).

patten, n. *lignea solea* (= mere wooden sole tied under the feet), *sculponea* (= a kind of higher wooden shoe).

patter, I. v.intr. *crepare, crepitare, crepitum dare* (= to clatter), *strepĕre, strepitum dare* (= to rattle). **II.** n. *crepitus, -ūs, strepitus, -ūs*.

pattern, n. **1**, = example, *exemplum, exemplar, specimen, documentum, proplasma, -ātis*, n. (of a sculptor, Plin.); to set a —, *exemplum proponere ad imitandum*; a — of excellence, *excellentiae specimen*; **2**, = sample, *exemplum*.

paucity, n. *paucitas*, or by adj. *pauci*.

paunch, n. *abdōmen* (proper term), *venter* (= stomach in gen.).

pauper, n. see POOR. **pauperism**, n. see POVERTY.

pause, I. n. *mora* (= delay), *respiratio, interspiratio* (= interval in speaking, in order to take breath), *distinctio* (in music, Cic.), *intervallum* (= interval, e.g. to make a pause in speaking, *intervallo dicĕre*, e.g. *distincta alias et interpuncta intervalla, morae respirationesque delectant*, Cic.; but as regards music = stop), *intermissio* (when anything stops for a while), *intercapēdo* (= interval, interruption, e.g. to make a — in writing letters, in one's correspondence, *intercapedinem scribendi facĕre*). **II.** v.intr. *moram facĕre* (= to make a delay), *intersistĕre* (= to stop for a while, during a speech, etc., Quint.); to — in anything, *moram facĕre in alqâ re* (in paying, *in solvendo*), *intermittĕre alqd* (= to discontinue for a time), *alqd faciendi intercapedinem facĕre*; I do not — a single moment in my work during the night, *nulla pars nocturni tempori ad laborem intermititur*; see CEASE, INTERMIT.

pave, v.tr. *lapide* or *silice* (*con*)*sternĕre* or *persternĕre* (in gen.), *munire* (= to make a road). **pavement**, n. *pavimentum*, † *strata viarum, via strata* (= paved road). **paving**, n. *stratura* (Suet.). **paving-stone**, n. *saxum quadratum*.

pavilion, n. *papilio* (= a tent erected for pleasure in summer; late); see TENT.

paw, I. n. *pes, pedis*, m. (= foot), *ungula* (= claw). **II.** v.tr. (*solum*, etc.) *pedibus ferire*.

pawn, I. n. *pignus, -ĕris*, n.; see PLEDGE. **II.** v.tr. *alqd pignori dare* or *opponĕre*. **pawnbroker**, n. *pignerator* or *qui pignora quaestus caus(s)â accipit*. (The Romans had no system of pawnbroking.)

pawn, n. at chess, *latrunculus, latro*.

pay, I. v.tr. (*per*)*solvĕre, exsolvĕre, dissolvĕre, pendĕre, dependĕre* (= to weigh out), *pensitare, numerare, numerato solvĕre* (in ready money); not to be able to —, *non esse solvendo* or *ad solvendum*; to — cash, *praesenti pecuniâ solvĕre, reprae-sentare*; to — a penalty, *poenas dare* or *solvĕre*; to — for, = to give money for, *alqd pro alqâ re solvĕre*; = to atone for, *luĕre*; to — for with one's life, *alqd capite luĕre*; see ATONE. **II.** v.intr. *fructum ferre, quaestuosum, fructuosum esse*. **III.** n. *merces, -ēdis*, f. (= wages), *stipendium* (of a soldier), *quaestus, -ūs* (= gain). **payable**, adj. *solvendus*; a bill is — at sight, *pecunia ex syngraphâ solvenda est*. **pay-day**, n. *dies quo merces solvenda est*, or *dies* alone if fixed by context. **paymaster**, n. **1**, in gen. *qui alqd solvit*; see STEWARD; **2**, in the army, *tribunus aerarius*. **payment**, n. *solutio, repraesentatio* (= ready-money —).

pea, n. *pisum* (Plin.), *cicer, -ĕris*, n. (= chick-pea).

peace, I. n. *pax, otium* (= leisure), *concordia* (= agreement); in —, *in pace*; to treat for —, *agĕre de pacis condicionibus*; to enter on —, *inire pacem*; to make —, *facĕre pacem*; to keep or preserve —, *pacis fidem servare*; to break —, *pacem frangĕre, violare*; to have no —, *turbari, vexari*, from someone, *ab algo*; to leave a person in —, *alqm non turbare*; to dismiss in —, *alqm cum pace demittĕre*; articles of —, *pacis leges, condiciones*; to bring —, *ferre*; to prescribe —, *dicĕre*; to accept —, *accipĕre*; love of —, *pacis amor*; one who studies —, *pacis amans, congruens*; to bind over to keep the —, *pecuniâ de vi cavĕre*. **II.** interj. *tace, tacete! Pax!* **peaceable**, adj. *placidus, placabilis, concors*. Adv. *placide, concorditer, congruenter*. **peaceful**, adj. *pacatus, placidus, quietus, tranquillus*. Adv. *placide, quiete, tranquille, cum* (*bonâ*) *pace*. **peacefulness**, n., **peacemaker**, n. see PEACE. **peace-offering**, n. *piaculum, placamen*; see TREATY, TRUCE.

peacock, n. *pavo*.

peak, n. **1**, generally by *summus* or *extremus* (= the uppermost or furthest part, etc., e.g. the — of the mountain, *summum montis jugum*); see SUMMIT, TOP; **2**, = the end of anything that terminates in a point, *apex*; see POINT.

peal, I. n. *sonitus, -ūs, companarum* (of bells); — of laughter, *cachinnus*; — of applause, *plausûs clamores*; — of thunder, *tonitrus, -ūs, fragor* (mostly poet.). **II.** v.tr. perhaps *campanas movĕre* or *cĭĕre*. **III.** v.intr. *sonare*.

pear, n. *pirum*. **pear-tree**, n. *pirus*, f.

pearl, n. *margarīta*. **pearly**, adj. *margarītum similis*.

peasant, n. *agricola*, m., *agricultor*, in the context also simply *cultor* (= countryman, in reference to his occupation; poetic, *ruricola*), *rusticus* (both in reference to his occupation and to his manners, hence = an uncultivated person, without refinement, in opp. to *urbanus*, a refined civilian), *agrestis* (in reference to his dwelling in the country; also with regard to his rude manners), *rusticanus* (= brought up in the country), *paganus, vicanus* (= villager, opp. *oppidanus*). **peasantry**, n. *rustici, agrestes*.

pease, n. see PEA.

pebble, n. *calculus, lapillus*.

peccadillo, n. *culpa, delictum*; see FAULT. **peccant**, adj. *peccans*.

peck, I. n. = a measure, perhaps *semodius*. **II.** v.tr. *rostro tundĕre* (= to strike) or *caedĕre, vellicare*.

pectoral, adj. *pectoralis* (Cels.).

peculation, n. *peculatus, -ūs* (*publicus*); to commit —, *pecuniam avertĕre, peculari*; to be accused of —, *peculatûs accusari*; see EMBEZZLE.

peculiar, adj. **1**, = belonging to a person, *proprius* (= both what belongs to anyone as his property and what is — to him, in Cic. only with genit.), *meus, tuus, suus* (= *proprius*), comb. *proprius et meus, praecipuus et proprius* (= particular and —), *peculiaris* (= what anyone possesses as his own, esp. of one's own earnings), comb. *peculiaris et proprius, privatus* (= what belongs to anyone as his own property, opp. *publicus*), *singularis* (= what belongs to anyone as his characteristic feature); this failing is not merely — to old people, *id quidem non proprium*

senectutis est vitium; it is — to man, etc., *est naturâ sic generata hominis vis,* etc. (Cic.), to every man, *cujusvis hominis est* (e.g. to err, *errare,* Cic.); see PARTICULAR, SPECIAL; **2,** = singular, *mirus, novus;* see STRANGE. Adv. *praesertim, maxime, imprimis* (*in primis*), *mirum in modum, mire.* **peculiarity,** n. *proprietas* (= peculiar nature of anything), *natura* (= natural state, characteristic feature); what is a noble — in his style, *quod orationi ejus eximium inest;* everyone should as much as possible preserve his own —, *id quemque maxime decet quod est cujusque maxime suum.*

pecuniary, adj. *pecuniarius, praemium pecuniae* or *rei pecuniariae;* to make large — rewards to anyone, *munera pecuniae magna alci dare, praemia rei pecuniariae magna alci tribuĕre.*

pedagogue, n. *paedagogus* (= the slave who accompanied a child to school; used also by Plaut. in something of the modern sense of —); *magister* (= master); see PEDANT, EDUCATE, SCHOOL.

pedant, n. *homo ineptus* (*qui aut tempus quid postulet, non videt, aut plura loquitur, aut se ostentat, aut eorum, quibuscum est, vel dignitatis vel commodi rationem non habet, aut denique in alqo genere inconcinnus aut multus est, is ineptus esse dicitur,* Cic.); *homo putidus* (= who tries the patience of his hearers or readers to the utmost, through his pedantic manner). **pedantic,** adj. *ineptus, putidus, molestus;* to have nothing —, *nihil habĕre molestiarum nec ineptiarum;* see AFFECTED. Adv. *inepte, putide, moleste.* **pedantry,** n. *ineptiae* (in gen.), *jactatio putida* (= idle ostentation), *molestia* (= affectation), *morositas* (= niceness), *molesta* or (stronger) *molestissima diligentiae perversitas* (= unnecessary care and trouble, so as to be wearisome to others); exact, conscientious, but without —, *diligens sine molestiâ;* see AFFECTATION.

pedestal, n. of a column, etc., *basis, stylobātes, -is,* m.

pedestrian, adj. and n. a —, *pedes, -ĭtis,* m.; — tour, *iter pedestre;* to begin a — tour, *iter pedibus ingredi;* to make a — tour, *iter pedibus facĕre, conficĕre.*

pedigree, n. *stemma gentile* or simply *stemma* (Sen.); to repeat one's whole — off by heart, *memoriter progeniem suam ab avo atque atavo proferre.*

pedlar, n. *institor.*

peel, I. n. *cutis* (Plin.), *corium* (Plin.), *tunica, crusta* (e.g. *glandis,* Plin.), *putamen* (= shell of nuts, etc.). **II.** v.tr. *putamen, cutem,* etc., *alci rei detrahĕre* (fruit, eggs); to — a tree, *corticem arbori in orbem* (all round) *detrahĕre, decorticare arborem* or *delibrare arborem.* **III.** v.intr. *cutem* (*paul*(*l*)*atim*) (*de*)*ponĕre.* **peeling,** n. *decorticatio.*

peep, I. v.intr. *prospicĕre;* to — forth, *enitĕre, emicare* (= to shine), *apparĕre, conspici, conspicuum esse* (= to be seen, the latter two esp. of objects that are very conspicuous); to — at anything, *alqd intueri, oculis percurrĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** *a*(*d*)*spectus, -ūs, conspectus, -ūs;* to take a — at, *alqd oculis percurrĕre, oculos in alqd con*(*j*)*icĕre;* see LOOK; **2,** = beginning at — of day, *diluculo, primâ luce,*

peep, v.intr., of chickens, *pipare, pipire.*

peer, n. **1,** = equal, *par;* **2,** = noble, *unus e patriciis* or *nobilibus;* house of —s, *senatus, -ūs.* **peerage,** n. by *gradus, -ūs* (e.g. to raise to the —, *alqm ad amplissimum gradum producĕre.* **peerless,** adj. *cui par inveniri non potest, unicus.* Adv. *unice.*

peer, v.intr. (*per*)*scrutari alqd;* see EXAMINE.

peevish, adj. *stomachosus, morosus, difficilis, iracundus;* see ILL-TEMPER. Adv. *stomachose, morose, iracunde;* see SENSITIVE, IRRITABLE. **peevishness,** n. *stomachus, morositas, difficultas, ira, iracundia.*

peg, I. n. *paxillus* (small, for driving into the ground), *cultellus ligneus.* **II.** v.tr. see FASTEN.

pelf, n. *lucrum.*

pelisse, n. *pallium* or *pallium ex pellibus factum.*

pell-mell, adv. *promiscue* (= promiscuously), *confuse, permixte* (= without order), *passim* (= in all directions); lying there —, *promiscuus, confusus, permixtus;* we may also form compounds with *per* or *cum* (e.g. to mix —, *miscĕre, permiscĕre, commiscĕre*), to mix — everything, *miscĕre omnia ac turbare.*

pellucid, adj. †*pellucidus;* see TRANSPARENT.

pelt, v.tr. *lapides in alqm jacĕre, con*(*j*)*icĕre, alqm lapidibus petĕre.* **pelting,** adj. (of rain) *maximus,* or less strongly *magnus imber.*

pen, I. n. **1,** **penna* (*scriptoria*) (not in use till the 7th century), *calamus, stilus* (of metal); to dip a — in ink, *calamum intingĕre* (Quint.); **2,** = fold, *saeptum* (*sep-*). **II.** v.tr. **1,** *scribĕre;* see WRITE; **2,** = to fold, *saeptis* (*sep-*) *includĕre.* **pen-knife,** n. see KNIFE. **penman,** n. *qui scribit.* **penmanship,** n. *ars bene scribendi.*

penal, adj. — law, *lex poenalis* (Jct.). **penalty,** n. *poena, damnum, multa* (*mulcta*) (the two latter = the — inflicted upon anyone, *damnum* as a punishment inflicted, *multa* = both the loss the person suffers, and the indemnification for the person aggrieved); to inflict a —, *alqm alqâ re multare.* **penance,** n. *satisfactio* (= penalty for injuries done, Eccl. term = penance), *multa* (*mulcta*) (= penalty), *poena* (in gen. = penalty paid by anyone), *piaculum* (= atonement); to order anyone to do —, *piaculum ab alqo exigĕre.* **penitence,** n. *paenitentia* (in gen.); see REPENTANCE. **penitent,** adj. *paenitens* (= repenting); Alexander was so — after he had murdered Clitus, that he was about to kill himself, *interempto Clito Alexander manus vix a se abstinuit, tanta vis erat paenitendi.* **penitential,** adj. (*quod*) *paenitentiam declarat.* **penitentiary,** n. *carcer, -eris,* m. (= prison), defining further sense by context.

pence, n., see PENNY.

pencil, n. **1,** of painter, *penicillus* (or *-um*); see PAINTER; **2,** for writing, *stilus* (see PEN).

pendant, n. *stalagmium* (Plaut.), *inaures, -ium,* f. (= ear-ring).

pending, I. adj. **1,** in law, *res delata est ad judicem;* the matter is still —, *adhuc sub judice lis est;* **2,** in commerce, *nondum expeditus* or *confectus.* **II.** prep. *per* with accus. (= during), *nondum* with part. (e.g. — the decision of the court, *lis nondum judicata*), *dum, donec* (= until, e.g. — his return, *dum redeat*).

pendulous, adj. *pendulus.*

pendulum, n., perhaps *perpendiculum* (not class.).

penetrability, n., by **penetrable,** adj. *penetrabilis, pervius* (where there is a road through, opp. *invius*). **penetrate, I.** v.tr. *penetrare, permanare in* with accus., *pervadĕre per* or simply with accus. (to — all parts of the body; poison —s every limb of the body, *vene-*

num cunctos artus pervadit or *in omnes partes permanat)*; the draught —s the veins, *potio venas occupat*; to — the mind, *penetrare in animos* (of a speaker's address, etc.); —d (with grief, joy, etc.), *commotus, ictus, percussus, perfusus*. **II.** v.intr. (with an effort) *penetrare*, through a place, *per alqm locum*, to a place, *ad alqm locum* or *in alqm locum*; *pervadĕre alqm locum* or *per alqm locum* (= to go through a place, both of persons and things), *exaudiri* (= to be heard), *ad aures pervadĕre* (of the echo, e.g. *clamor urbem pervadit*), *translucēre* (of the light), imperceptibly, *perferri in alqm locum* (= to spread as far as); with force, *irruĕre, irrumpĕre in alqm locum* (the latter two of a large number; all three of persons and things), *descendĕre in* or *ad alqd* (= to descend down to —, of persons and things); the cry —s into their ears, *clamorem exaudiunt*; the cry —s into the camp, *clamor in castra perfertur*; to — into the future, *futuri temporis gnarum esse*; to — into a country, *progredi, procedĕre, prorumpĕre* (the latter = to rush forth with violence); *se insinuare* (by stealth, e.g. into the affections, etc., also lit.). **penetrating,** adj. **1,** of cold, etc., *penetralis, penetrabilis, acutus, acer, maximus, gravis*; **2,** fig. *sagax, acutus, astutus, callidus, sol(l)ers, perspicax*; see SAGACIOUS, ACUTE. **penetration,** n. *acies, acumen* (e.g. *ingenii*), *sagacitas, sol(l)ertia, perspicacitas*. **penetrative,** adj. *gravis, vehemens* (of a sermon, etc.); see IMPRESSIVE. **penetrativeness,** n., the — of judicial pleadings, *aculei oratorii ac forenses* (Cic.).

peninsula, n. *peninsula*. **peninsular,** adj., by circuml. with *peninsula*.

penny, n. *as, nummus* (*sestertius*); not a — (I give, etc.), *ne nummum quidem*; to the last — (or farthing), *ad nummum* (i.e. to agree, *convenire*); to pay to the last —, *ad assem solvĕre*.

pension, I. n. *annuum* (= yearly payment, Plin. Min., Suet., more usual in pl.). **II.** v.tr. *annua*, etc., *alci praebēre*. **pensioner,** n. *cui annua praebentur*.

pensive, adj. *in cogitatione* (or *cogitationibus*) *defixus, subtristis* (= somewhat sad, ante and post class.); see THOUGHTFUL. Adv. use adj. **pensiveness,** n. *cogitatio* (= thought), *tristitia* (= sadness).

pentagon, n. *pentagon(i)um* (or *pentagonion*, late). **pentagonal,** adj. *quinquangulus* (Gram.).

pentameter, n. (*versus*) *pentameter* (Quint.).

pentateuch, n. *pentateuchus* (Eccl.).

Pentecost, n. *dies pentacostes, pentacoste* (Eccl.).

penthouse, n. *tugurium parieti affixum*, as milit. term, *vinea*.

penultima, n. by *penultimus* (opp. *ultimus*, Aul. Gell.; *penultima*, sc. *syllaba*).

penurious, adj. *parcus, sordidus, avarus, tenax*; see NIGGARDLY. Adv. *sordide, avare, parce, parce ac tenuiter*. **penuriousness,** n. *sordes, -is*, f. (usu. in pl.), *tenacitas, tenuitas victus* (in one's mode of living); see NIGGARDLINESS, MEANNESS, PARSIMONY. **penury,** n. *inopia, egestas* (*victus* or *rerum necessariarum penuria*); see POVERTY.

peony, n. *paeonia* (Plin.).

people, I. n. as a large number in gen., *vis* (=crowd, of men and animals), *copiae* (=troops, soldiers), *vulgus, -i*, n. (= the great mass of the —, in opp. to those of a higher position, e.g. the soldiers in opp. to the commissioned officers), *plebs, -is*, f. (= the common —); the —, *homines* (= men in gen.), *homunculi, homunciones* (in a contemptuous sense); the young —, *adolescentuli*; the — of Greece, *Graeci*; the towns—, *oppidani* (= the inhabitants of the town), *cives* (= citizens); the — in the village, *vicani*; the — in the country, *rustici, pagani* (= peasants); before the —, *palam* (= not in secret), *coram omnibus* (= in the presence of all), *in oculis* or *ante oculos omnium*; very often in Latin the gen. term *homines* is left out with adjs., e.g. many —, *multi*; all the —, *omnes*; good —, *boni*; when *qui* follows, e.g. there are — who say, *sunt qui dicant*; there are — who believe, *sunt qui existiment*; when we make a wide and general statement, when "—" = "one," e.g. — say, *dicunt*; — report, *narrant*; the —, = those who belong to anyone, anyone's household, or servants or relations, etc., *alcjs familia* (= anyone's servants, etc., all together, Caes.), *alcjs famuli, ministri* (= servants), *alcjs comitas, qui alqm comitantur* (= those who accompany anyone, attendants), *alcjs milites* (=soldiers); my, your, etc., —, *mei, tui*; *plebecula* (contemptuous), in the name of the —, *publice*; a man of the lower orders, of the —, *homo plebeius* (according to his descent), *homo de plebe* (according to his rank); the language of the common —, *sermo plebeius*; a number of — forming one body as it were, *gens, natio* (e.g. *exterae nationes et gentes*, Cic.); *populus* (forming a State, all the free-born citizens together who are united through the same form of government, e.g. *Scipio Hergetum gentem cum infesto exercitu invasisset, compulsis omnibus, Athanagiam urbem, quae caput ejus populi erat, circumsedit*, Liv.; where *gentem* = a — of the same origin or race, but which as a State, *populus*, had a capital; one *gens* may comprise several *populos*), in the pl. also comb. *populi nationesque*; when we speak of one particular — or nation, we may also render — in Latin by *nomen* (= name, i.e. anything, everybody who has or goes by that name, e.g. Hannibal the mortal enemy of the Roman —, *Hannibal inimicissimus nomini Romano*, Nepos), also comb. *gens ac nomen* (e.g. *Nerviorum*, Caes.); belonging to our —, nation, *nostras*; see NATION; a riot caused by the —, *tumultus, -ūs*; a decree of the whole —, *populi scitum, plebiscitum* (decreed by the great mass of the — [in opp. to a decree of the senate], and which had been adopted by majority, after it had been proposed by the presiding magistrate), *populi jussum* (inasmuch as the — collectively had the right of commanding the senate to confirm a decree adopted by them, after which every citizen was obliged to obey the same), comb. *populi scitum jussumque*; the power of the —, *populi* or *popularis potestas* (see POWER). **II.** v.tr. **1,** *coloniam* or *colonos deducĕre* or *mittĕre alqo* (= to send out a colony), or *locum incolis frequentare* (in sense of filling a place with inhabitants); **2,** fig. *complēre* (= to fill); **3,** = INHABIT; see POPULATE. **peopled,** adj. see POPULOUS. **populace,** n. *plebs* (= commons), *vulgus, -i*, n. (= mob); dregs of the —, *populi faex* or *sentina*. **popular,** adj. **1,** = belonging to the people, *popularis*; the — party, *populares*; **2,** = a general favourite, *popularis* (rare), *populo* or *in vulgus gratus* or *acceptus*; to be —, *gratia multum apud alqm valēre*, or *gratiā plurimum posse*; to become —, *gratiam ab alqo* or *in* or *apud alqm inire*; **3,** = suited to the common understanding, of style, etc., *ad commune judicium accommodatus*. Adv. *populariter*. **popularity,** n. *gratia* (= influence), *populi favor* or *studium*; breath of —, † *aura popularis*; to gain —, *gratiam ab alqo, ad* or *apud alqm inire*. **populate,** v.tr. *frequentare* (*incolis*); to — a place with settlers, *coloniam* or *colonos deducĕre, mittĕre alqo* (the former if the

person himself lead a colony anywhere); see PEOPLE II. **population,** n. 1, *colonorum deductio in locum* (when a colony is established anywhere); 2, *multitudo* (= multitude), *frequentia* = large multitude), *civium* or *incolarum numerus* (= number of resident inhabitants), *cives* (= citizens), *incolae* (= inhabitants); see PEOPLE; the town has a sufficient —, *urbi frequentia suppetit.* **populous,** adj. *frequens* (opp. *desertus*), *celeber* (of a place through which there is a heavy traffic, much visited, e.g. a street, etc., opp. *desertus*). **populousness,** n. *celebritas hominum* or *civium frequentia* (where there is a large attendance).

pepper, I. n. *piper, -ĕris,* n. — -cruet, —-box, *pyxis piperis.* **II.** v.tr. *pipere condire.*

per, a Latin prep., which, as a prefix in English, means 1, = THOROUGH, THOROUGHLY, which see; 2, = by; *per annum,* a year, see ANNUAL; — week; see WEEKLY.

peradventure, adv. *forte, fortasse, forsitan;* see PERHAPS.

perambulate, v.tr. *transire, iter facĕre per alqm locum* (= to travel through, *peragrare* (= to wander through, in gen.), *obire* (= through a country, etc., in order to see it, on foot, *pedibus*), (*per*)*lustrare* (in order to look about), *percurrĕre* (quickly, also *percurrĕre celeriter*), *pervolare* (in a hurry), *circumire* (all round), *pervagari* (in a place). **perambulation,** n. *lustratio, peragratio, transitus, -ūs* (= passage through, etc.).

perceivable, adj. *quod sentiri* or *sensibus percipi potest, sensibilis* (= what can be felt, the latter first in Vitruv.). **perceive,** v.tr. *sentire, sensibus percipĕre* (with the senses, in gen.), *auribus percipĕre, audire* (with the ears), *oculis percipĕre, vidēre* (= to see), *cernĕre* (= to see more distinctly); to — the course of the stars, *cursus stellarum notare;* fig. with the understanding, *animadvertĕre* (= to direct one's thoughts to a certain thing; with the part. when I — a thing in a particular state; with the accus. and infin. when I — through what I have heard, etc.), *cognoscĕre* (= to learn, to know; to obtain a clear perception of anything), *sentire* (= to feel, to see, *alqd* or *de alqâ re*), *vidēre* (= to see, to understand); to — clearly, *perspicĕre, conspicĕre* (= to behold), *observare* (= to observe), *intellegere* (*intellig-*) (= to comprehend). **perceptibility,** n. by **perceptible,** adj. *insignis, conspicuus* (= conspicuous), *manifestus* (= manifest); see CLEAR. Adv. *manifeste;* see CLEARLY. **perception,** n. gen. by verbs, by *percipĕre;* see SENSATION, NOTION, IDEA. **perceptive,** adj. by verbs.

perch, I. n. 1, a measure of length = 5½ yards; *pertica* (very late); 2, for hens, *pertica* (*gallinaria*). **II.** v.intr. *alci rei insidēre* (= to settle on), *alci rei insidēre* (= to remain on).

perch, n. = a fish, *perca* (Plin.).

perchance, adv. see PERADVENTURE.

percolate, I. v.tr. see STRAIN. **II.** v.intr. *permanare.* **percolation,** n. *percolatio,* or by verb.

percussion, n. *ictus, -ūs* (= blow), *pulsus, -ūs* (= push); see SHOCK.

perdition, n. *exitium, interitus, -ūs, pernicies.*

peremptory, adj. 1, *confidens, arrogans;* to give — orders, *definite praecipĕre* or *diligenter mandare alqd,* or in a stronger sense, *arroganter praecipĕre;* 2, a — judgment, *judicium plenum arrogantiae;* to judge in a — manner, *arroganter judicare.* Adv. *confidenter, arroganter;* see ABSOLUTE, POSITIVE, DECISIVE.

perennial, adj. *perennis.* Adv. by adj. or *perpetuo;* see ALWAYS.

perfect, I. adj. *plenus* (in gen. of anything that is neither deficient as regards the contents, nor in number or size), *integer* (= not mutilated, complete), *absolutus, perfectus,* comb. *absolutus et perfectus, perfectus atque absolutus, expletus et perfectus, perfectus cumulatusque, perfectus completusque* (= having the highest perfection, completed), *verus, germanus* (= real, genuine); to make anything —, *alqd absolvĕre* (so that nothing can be said to be wanting, e.g. *beneficium,* kindness), *cumulare alqd* (= to crown, fig., e.g. the pleasure, *gaudium*). Adv. *plene, absolute, perfecte,* or by superl. in sense of "quite" (e.g. — right, *rectissime.* **II.** v.tr. *excolĕre* (= to develop further, e.g. the art of oratory, *orationem*), *conficĕre, perficĕre;* to — anyone in knowledge, *augĕre alqm scientiâ.* **III.** n. Gram. t.t. *praeteritum perfectum* (Quint.). **perfection,** n. *integritas* (= completeness), *absolutio, perfectio, absolutio perfectioque* (= highest degree of —; — of virtue, *virtus, -ūtis, perfecta cumulataque;* to bring anything to —, *alqd absolvĕre* or *perficĕre.*

perfidious, adj. *perfidus, perfidiosus* (= faithless, opp. *fidelis*), *infidus* (= not trustworthy, opp. *fidus*). Adv. *perfide, perfidiose;* see TREACHEROUS. **perfidy,** n. *perfidia* (= faithlessness, with which anyone breaks a solemn promise), *infidelitas* (= want of faith); to show —, *perfide* or *fraudulenter agĕre.*

perforate, v.tr. = to bore through, *terebrare* (with a borer, and also otherwise, e.g. an apple with the finger), *perterebrare* (with the borer), *perforare* (= to make holes in, in gen.).

perforce, adv. *vi, per vim, necessario,* or by *invitus* or *compulsus, coactus.*

perform, v.tr. (*per*)*agĕre* (= to do, e.g. business, *negotium*), *gerĕre* (= to be the support of anything, as it were, e.g. *negotium*), *obire* (= to undergo), *alqd praestare* (= to discharge, e.g. *officium*), (*per*)*fungi alqâ re* (= to discharge, to discharge with zeal), *administrare* (= to administer), *exsequi* (= to carry out; all these, *negotium, munus*), *conficĕre* (= to accomplish, e.g. *negotium*); to — one's duties, *res suas obire, officia sua exsequi;* to — a business for anyone (at anyone's request), *negotium alcjs procurare;* to — a part, *partes agĕre, in scenâ* (*scen-*) *esse* (on the stage); to — the part of an accuser, *partes accusatoris obtinēre;* to — sacred rites, *sacra facĕre;* see DO, EXECUTE, ACCOMPLISH, DISCHARGE, FULFIL. **performance,** n. = the act of —, *actio, administratio* (= the administering), *confectio* (= the accomplishing), *perfunctio;* — of a business for another (at his request), *procuratio;* = the thing itself which is performed, *actio, negotium* (= business), *officium* (= duty), *ministerium* (= service); a — on the stage, *fabula* (= the piece played), with *agi* (e.g. during the —, *dum fabula agitur*); to give a —, *fabulam dare.* **performer,** n. 1, in gen. *actor, auctor, confector,* or by PERFORM; 2, *artis musicae peritus,* or, in gen. *alcjs rei artifex* (e.g. *canendi*), *alcjs rei peritissimus* (e.g. *cantandi*), *acroāma, -ātis,* n. (lit. = a concert, then also the person who gives it, singer, minstrel, player).

perfume, I. n. *odor* (*odos*), *unguentum* (= ointment). **II.** v.tr. *odoribus perfundĕre* (with sweet smells); † *suffire* (by burning —). **perfumer,** n. 1, who perfumes, by verbs; 2, *qui merces odorum venditat, myropola, -ae,* m. (Plaut.), *unguentarius.*

perfunctory, adj. *neglegens* (*neglig-*); see NEGLIGENT.

perhaps, adv. *fortasse, forsitan,* †*forsan*

(*fortasse* also with numbers; the latter generally with subj.; *fortassis* is very little used, and *forsan* is poetical; we cannot say *forte* for *fortasse* in gen., as *forte* can in gen. only be used after *si*, *nisi*, *ne* [not after *num*], in which case we could not say *fortasse*), *haud scio an*, *nescio an* (= I don't know whether, etc.), to express a modest assertion, with which we must use *nullus*, *nemo*, *numquam* (*nunq-*), whilst according to the English "— someone, etc., or I don't know whether anyone, etc.," we might be led to say, *ullius*, *quisquam*, *umquam*; whether — someone, somebody, after the verbs "to ask (*quaerĕre*)" and "to search, explore (*percontari*)," by *ecquis* (or *ecqui*), *ecquae* (or *ecqua*), *ecquid*; you ask whether — there be any hope? *quaeris ecqua spes sit?* — someone, — anyone, *forsitan quispiam*, *alqs forte*; — may also be rendered by *aliquando* (some time, or *quando* after *si* or *ne*), *circiter*, *fere*, or *ferme* (in approximate estimations as regards time and numbers; see ALMOST); *fere* and *ferme* also in gen. when we speak in an uncertain manner, e.g. he spoke — in this way, *in hanc fere sententiam locutus est*; unless —, *nisi forte*, *nisi si*; if —, *si forte*; — because, etc.? *an quod*, etc.? — not, etc.? (at the beginning of a principal sentence, in a direct question, which serves as an answer at the same time), *an*.

pericardium, n. **pericardium* (not class.).

peril, n. see DANGER, RISK. **perilous,** adj. see DANGEROUS.

period, n. **1,** in astronomy, *ambitus*, *-ūs*, *circuitus*, *-ūs*; **2,** = a portion of time, *tempus* (= time, space of time in gen.), or *tempora*, *tempestas* (= a time with regard to certain signs, circumstances, epoch), *aetas* (= age), *spatium temporis* (= space of time); no — of my life, *nullum aetatis meae tempus*; **3,** in chronology; see TIME, EPOCH; **4,** in gram. *periodus* (Quint.), in Cic. only in Greek, *περίοδος*, rendered by him by (*verborum*) *ambitus*, or (*verborum* or *orationis*) *circuitus*, or (*verborum*) *comprehensio* or *circumscriptio* or *continuatio*, or *verborum* or *orationis orbis*, or *circuitus et quasi orbis verborum*; a well-flowing and rounded —, *apta et quasi rotunda constructio*; structure of the —, (*verborum*) *compositio* (Quint.). **periodical,** adj. what returns at stated intervals, *sollemnis* (*sol(l)enn-*), e.g. — diseases, *morbi tempore certo* or *stato recurrentes*; — writings, papers, periodicals, *ephemerides*, *-um*; see JOURNAL; — winds, *venti qui magnam partem temporis in certis locis flare consueverunt*. Adv. *certis temporibus*.

peripatetic, adj. *peripateticus*; the —s, *Peripatetici*.

periphery, n. *perimetros* (Vitr.).

periphrasis, n. see PARAPHRASE.

perish, v.intr. *perire* (e.g. by illness, *morbo*), *interire* (stronger than *perire*, = complete annihilation), *cadĕre* (= to fall, principally in battle), *occŭbĕre* (= to die in the presence of others, e.g. in battle), *occĭdi*, *interfici*, *necari* (= to be killed; see KILL); to — in the war, *bello cadĕre*, *in bello occĭdĕre*; *absumi alqâ re* (= to be swept away through, etc., e.g. *fame*, *veneno*; through illness, through pestilence, *morbo*, *pestilentiā*); more — from hunger than by the sword, *plures fames quam ferrum absumpsit*. **perishable,** adj. *quod corrumpi potest*, *fluxus* (= inconstant, e.g. *gloria*), *fragilis* (= frail), comb. *fluxus et* (or *atque*) *fragilis*, *cadūcus*, *infirmus* (= weak), comb. *cadūcus et infirmus*, *brevis* (= short, e.g. *omnia quae habent speciem gloriae contemne*, *brevia*, *fugacia*, *cadūca existima*, Cic.). **perishableness,** n. *fragilitas*, *brevitas* (= shortness, e.g. of life), *infirmitas* (= weakness).

peristyle, n. *peristyl(i)um*.

periwinkle, n. a plant, *vinca pervinca* (or as one word, *vincapervinca*, Plin.).

perjure, v.tr. *falsum jurare* (in gen.), *pejerare* or *perjurare*, *perjurium facĕre*. **perjured,** adj. *perjurus*. **perjury,** n. *falsum jusjurandum* (in gen.), *perjurium*.

perky, adj. *protervus*; see SAUCY.

permanency, n. *perpetuitas* (= without interruption), *perennitas*, *diuturnitas*, *longinquitas* (= for a length of time), *stabilitas*. **permanent,** adj. by *permanēre*, or by *perpetuus*, *perennis*, *diuturnus*, *longinquus*, *stabilis*; see CONSTANT. Adv. *perpetuo*.

permeability, n., **permeable,** adj. † *penetrabilis*; see PENETRATE.

permissible, adj. *licitus* (= allowed), *concessus* (= granted); to be —, *licitum esse*, *licēre*. **permission,** n. *concessio* (= concession), *permissio* (very rare; the substs. *concessus* and *permissus* only in the ablat. sing.); *potestas*, *copia* (= power given anyone); *arbitrium* (= free will to do a thing), *licentia* (= entire liberty to do what one likes); to give anyone —, *veniam*, *potestatem*, *licentiam alci dare*, for or to, *alcjs rei faciendae*, *potestatem alci facĕre*, *concedĕre*, *licentiam alci concedĕre*, *licentiam alci permittĕre ut*, etc., *alci alqd permittĕre*, *concedĕre* (see PERMIT); to give children — to play, *pueris ludendi licentiam dare*; to have the —, *mihi licet*, *permissum*, *concessum est*; with your —, *permissu et concessu tuo*, *si per te licitum erit*, *pace tuâ*; without anyone's — (to do a thing, etc.), *injussu alcjs*; contrary to my —, *me invito*. **permissive,** adj. by verbs. **permit,** v.tr. *sinĕre* (with infin.), *concedĕre alqd alci* or *ut* (= to concede, generally after a request has been made, opp. *repugnare*), *permittĕre* (dat. or *ut*, = to allow anything to be done, opp. *vitare*), *facultatem dare* or *potestatem facĕre alcjs rei*, *alcjs rei veniam dare* or *dare hanc veniam ut* (= to show indulgence in anything); see ALLOW.

permutation, n. (*per*)*mutatio*.

pernicious, adj. *perniciosus* (= ruinous), *exitiosus* (= leading to a tragical end, e.g. conspiracy), *exitialis*, *exitiabilis* (of such a kind as to be likely to lead to a tragical end, e.g. war), *funestus* (= bringing grief over a great many, e.g. tribuneship), *damnosus*, to anyone, *alci* (= causing injury, e.g. *bellum*). Adv. *perniciose*, *exitiose*, *funeste*. **perniciousness,** n. *vis nocendi*, also by circumloc. with *nocēre*; who does not see the — of this thing? *quis non intellegit hanc rem nocēre?*

peroration, n. *peroratio*, *epilogus*, *conclusio*.

perpendicular, adj. *directus* (*ad perpendiculum*).

perpetrate, v.tr. *alqd committĕre* or *in se admittĕre*; see COMMIT. **perpetration,** n. by verb. **perpetrator,** n. of a crime, *auctor facinoris* or *delicti*, in the context *auctor*; by circumloc. *qui*, *quae facinus* or *flagitium* or *scelus commisit*; *qui*, *quae facinus in se admisit*.

perpetual, adj. *perpetuus*; see CONTINUAL. Adv. *perpetuo*; see ALWAYS. **perpetuate,** v.tr. *alqd perpetuum reddĕre*, *continuare* (= to carry on beyond the usual time). **perpetuation,** n. by verb. **perpetuity,** n. *perpetuitas*; see DURATION, ETERNITY.

perplex, v.tr. **1,** of matters; see CONFUSE; **2,** of persons, *alcjs mentem animumque perturbare*, *percutĕre*, *distrahĕre*, *sol(l)icitare*, *in perturbationem con(j)icĕre*; with talking, *orationē*

differre. **perplexing,** adj. *difficilis, perplexus, impeditus, anceps, dubius*. **perplexity,** n. *sol(l)icitudo* (= anxiety), *dubitatio* (= doubt); see DOUBT.

perquisite, n. by *reditus extraordinarii, pecunia extraordinaria*, or in the plur. *pecuniae extraordinariae* (of a public functionary, Cic.), *peculium* (= the private property of a child or slave).

perry, n. *vinum ex piris factum*.

persecute, v.tr. *insectari* (= to pursue with hostile intentions), *insequi* (= to pursue close at one's heels), *vexare* (= to vex, to tease unceasingly); violently, *vehementius premĕre* or *vexare alqm*; to — with insults, *alqm verbis contumeliosis prosequi, alqm maledictis* or *contumeliis insectari, alqm probris et maledictis vexare*. **persecution,** n. *insectatio* (= pressure), *vexatio* (= vexation). **persecutor,** n. *vexator* (= who teases), *insectator*.

perseverance, n. *perseverantia* (= not shrinking from any difficulty, however great), *permansio* (*in sententiâ*), *constantia* (= consistency, constancy), *assiduitas* (= assiduity), *pertinacia* (= pertinacity, in defending an opinion), *pervicacia* (= utmost — in trying to accomplish a thing or to gain a victory), *obstinatio, obstinatior voluntas, obstinatus animus* (= firm, obstinate in a resolution once formed; in a bad sense = obstinacy), *patientia* (= patience; e.g. in one's work, *laboris*), *virtus, -ūtis* (= in undergoing trouble in gen.). **persevere,** v.intr. *perseverare* (proper term), *constare* (with and without *sibi*, = to be always the same), *perstare, consistĕre, persistĕre* (= to insist upon), (*per*)*manĕre* (= to remain firm in; all these generally *in alqâ re*), *pergĕre*. **persevering,** adj. *perseverans, constans, assiduus* (= who does not lose his hold, e.g. an enemy, an accuser), *tenax alcjs rei* (= clinging fast to anything), *pertinax, pervicax, obstinatus*. Adv. with pers., *perseveranter, constanter, firmiter, offirmato animo, pertinaciter, pervicacius, obstinate, obstinato animo*.

persist, v.intr. see PERSEVERE. **persistence,** n. see PERSEVERANCE.

person, n. **1**, in widest sense, *homo;* in mere enumeration, or contemptuously, *caput; persona* (lit., = the mask of the dramatic actor, then fig., = the part which he acts; *persona* never = the individual); by the name of a — we understand that by which we denote his individuality, so that every — may have a peculiar nomination of his own, = *nomen est, quod unicuique personae apponitur, quo suo quaeque proprio vocabulo appelletur* (Cic.); in his, etc., own —, *ipse* (= he himself), *praesens, coram* (= he himself being present, oral); e.g. he came in his own —, *ipse venit;* to be there in his own —, *praesentem* or *coram adesse;* —s of higher rank, *homines nobiles;* a handsome — (= woman), *mulier formosa;* **2**, = body, *corpus, -ŏris*, n., *species* (= exterior in gen.), *forma, facies;* **3**, = a — represented on the stage, *persona* (lit. = mask), *partes, -ium* (= part); to appear in the — of, *alcjs personam ferre* or *sustinēre* or *tueri* (not *agĕre*), *alcjs partes agĕre, obtinēre* (all lit. and fig.); **4**, = — in gram., *persona* (e.g. *tertia*, Quint.). **personage,** n. **1**, = PERSON; **2**, = great man, *homo nobilis*. **personal,** adj., **personally,** adv. *personalis, personaliter* (Imperial Rome, t.t.); a — verb, *verbum personale* (Gram.); in other instances than these we must render it by *ipse, per se* (= himself), or by *praesens, coram* (= present, in his own person, opp. *per lit(t)eras* (= by letter, and such like), or by *proprius* (= not in common with others, opp. *communis*), or by *privatus* (= referring to one as a private individual, opp. *publicus*), or by other terms, e.g. he appeared —, *ipse aderat;* I have a — interview with anyone, *ipse* or *praesens cum alqo colloquor;* Cæsar made a speech as his own — dignity and the respect of his ancestors required, *orationem habuit Caesar, sicut ipsius dignitas et majorum ejus amplitudo postulabat;* to know anyone —, *alqm ipsum nosse, alqm de facie nosse;* not to know anyone —, *alqm non nosse, alqm* or *alcjs faciem ignorare;* not to mind — offences, *omittĕre privatas offensiones;* in the sense of rude, see RUDE and PERSONALITY, 2; — occupations, *studia privata* (opp. *opera publica*). **personality,** n. **1**, if = "existence as a person," or "the person itself," it must be rendered by circumloc. (e.g. in our days people deny the — of the devil, *recentiores diabolum esse negant;* he always mixes his own — up with it, *se ipse semper praedicat*); **2**, = direct offensive application to a person, perhaps *contumeliae, privatae offensiones* (= personal offences, insults), *maledicta, -orum*. **personalty,** n. (*bona*) *sua*. **personate,** v.tr. *alcjs partes agĕre*, or *personam gerĕre, tueri* or *sustinēri;* see REPRESENT, COUNTERFEIT, FEIGN, RESEMBLE. **personification,** n. *prosopopoeïa* (Quint.), pure Lat. *conformatio*, or *personarum fictio* or *confictio*, or *ficta alienarum personarum oratio*. **personify,** v.tr. a thing, **1**, in a writing, as acting or speaking, *rem tanquam loquentem inducĕre, alci rei orationem (at)tribuĕre;* **2**, to represent as a human being, *alqd humanâ specie induĕre, alqd alci rei tanquam vitam (at)tribuĕre*.

perspective, n. (= the science) *scaenographia* (= theatrical drawing, Vitr.); pleasing —, *ea ars pictoris quâ efficit ut quaedam eminēre in opere, quaedam recessisse credamus* (Quint.).

perspicacious, adj. lit. *perspicax* (= who can see everything at one glance), *sagax* (= sagacious), *acutus* (= sharp), comb. *acutus et perspicax, acer* (= keen). **perspicacity,** n. (with regard to the understanding) *perspicacitas, acies* or *acumen ingenii, ingenium acre* or *acutum*. **perspicuity,** n. by adj. **perspicuous,** adj. (*di*)*lucidus, luculentus, clarus, evidens, illustris, perspicuus, apertus, distinctus, planus;* see CLEAR, INTELLIGIBLE. Adv. (*di*)*lucide, clare, evidenter, luculenter, perspicue, aperte, distincte, plane*.

perspiration, n. *sudor;* to be in a —, *sudare; sudorem emittĕre;* to be in a great —, *multo sudore manare, sudore madĕre* (in gen., Plin.). **perspire,** v.intr. *sudare* (also fig. = to work hard), *sudorem emittĕre* (lit.); I —, *sudor mihi erumpit;* to — a great deal, *multum sudare* (with fear), *multo sudore manare, sudore madĕre* (= to drop with perspiration).

persuade, v.tr. = to convince by argument, *persuadēre alci de alqâ re*, or with accus. and infin. (the accus. alone can only be used with *persuadēre* when it is a pronoun in the neuter gender, such as *hoc, illud, nihil*); he can easily be —d, *facile adducitur ad credendum;* = to influence by entreaty, etc., *commŏdis verbis delenire, ut*, etc. (= to talk over), *permovēre* (with *ut* when we want to state the intention; with the infin. alone or with the accus. and infin. when this is not the case; with the accus. alone simply, when it is a neut. pronoun); *alqm impellĕre* (= to urge) or *adducĕre* (= to bring) or *inducĕre* (= to induce) *ad alqd* or with *ut, alci auctorem esse alcjs rei* or with *ut* (= to cause anyone to); they —d me to it, *persuadetur mihi* (not *persuadeor*); to allow oneself to be —d, *persuaderi sibi pati;* to — anyone to believe a thing, *fidem alcjs rei facĕre alci, alqm adducĕre ad opinionem;* to be easily —d to believe a thing, *facile induci ad credendum;* I am not

easily —d to believe, *non adduci possum, ut credam;* see CONVINCE. **persuasion,** n. *persuasio;* — was not difficult, *non difficilis persuasio fuit;* gift of —, *virtus ad persuadendum accommodata, vis persuadendi;* see CONVICTION, BELIEF. **persuasive,** adj., **persuasiveness,** n., by circumloc. with the verb (e.g. a — speech, *oratio ad persuadendum accommodata*).

pert, adj. *protervus, procax.* Adv. *proterve, procaciter.* **pertness,** n. *protervitas, procacitas.*

pertain, v.intr. = to belong or relate to, *pertinēre ad alqd, spectare ad alqd, referri, alcjs juris esse* (= to be his of right); with the genit. *nullius est artis,* it —s to no art; *proprium esse;* what —s to this, *quod pertinet* or *attinet ad hoc,* or *refertur,* or *referendum est.*

pertinacious, adj. *obstinatus, pervicax, pertinax.* Adv. *obstinate, pertinaciter;* to act — in anything, *obstinato animo agĕre alqd.* **pertinacity,** n. *animi obstinatio,* in a thing, *alcjs rei* (= obstinacy, contumacy), *pervicacia, animus pervicax* (= great perseverance), *pertinacia* (in holding an opinion or entertaining a plan), *contumacia* (= contumacy).

perturbation, n. see AGITATION, DISTURBANCE.

perusal, n. *lectio, perlectio* (*pell-*). **peruse,** v.tr. *perlegĕre, evolvĕre, pervolvĕre, pervolutare.*

pervade, v.tr. **1,** lit. *permanare, alqa re perfundi;* **2,** fig. *permanare, perfundĕre;* to — the mind, *ad animum descendĕre, in animum penetrare.*

perverse, adj. *perversus* (lit. = diverted; fig., not as it ought to be), *pravus* (fig. = contrary to the object intended, e.g. meaning, *mens, opinio*). Adv., fig. *perverse, perperam* (= not right, opp. *recte*); see OBSTINATE, STUBBORN. **perverseness,** n. *perversitas* (e.g. *hominum, opinionum, morum*). **perversion,** n. *corruptio* (= spoiling), *depravatio;* — of meaning, *verbi depravatio, verbum in pejus detortum* (Sen.). **pervert, I.** v.tr. **1,** in gen. *depravare, corrumpĕre;* **2,** as Theol. t.t., perhaps *a fide Christianâ abducĕre.* **II.** n. perhaps *qui a fide Christianâ abductus est.*

pervious, adj. *pervius* (of places, etc.), †*penetrabilis;* to the air, *aëri expositus.*

pest, n. **1,** lit., see PESTILENCE; **2,** fig., of anything or person very obnoxious, *pestis, pernicies,* comb. *pestis ac pernicies;* —house, *aedificium ad pestilentiae contagia prohibenda exstructum.* **pester,** v.tr. see TROUBLE, DISTURB, ANNOY.

pestilence, n. lit. *pestilentia* (as an epidemic disease), *lues, -is* (as obnoxious matter likely to spread disease), *morbus pernicialis* (= dangerous illness; also fig.). **pestilential,** adj. *pestilens* (lit., opp. *saluber*), *foedus* (fig. = abominable, horrible, e.g. smell, opp. *suavis*).

pestle, n. *pilum, pistillum* (Plin.).

pet, I. n. *deliciae, amores, -um;* see FAVOURITE. **II.** v.tr. *fovēre, in deliciis habēre.*

petard, n. in phrase, he is hoist with his own —, perhaps *in suos laqueos ipse incidit.*

petition, I. n. **1,** in gen. see PRAYER, REQUEST; **2,** a formal —, *petitio* (= petitioning for, *alcjs rei*), *quae alqs petit, lit(t)erae* (*supplices*) *libellus* (*supplex*); to sign a — (along with others), *libellum subscribĕre;* to grant a —, *alci petenti satisfacĕre, annuĕre;* to present a — containing a request that, etc., *libello oblato petĕre, ut,* etc. **II.** v.tr. *petĕre alqd ab alqo, rogare alqd,* anyone, *alqm* or *ab alqo* (= to demand anything as a favour), in an urgent manner, *implorare et exposcĕre alqd, contendĕre ab alqo ut, flagitare* or *efflagitare alqm alqd* (= to request, to urge); to — anyone for a person or thing, *ab alqo alqd alci petĕre;* to — an authority (e.g. parliament), *petĕre alqd per lit(t)eras.* **petitioner,** n. *qui libellum affert, qui libello petit oblato, qui supplicat.*

petrify, v.tr. **1,** *in lapidem* (*con*)*vertĕre, mutare;* to be petrified, *lapidescĕre* (Plin., rare); **2,** fig. *alqm obstupefacĕre;* to be petrified (with astonishment, etc.), *obstupescĕre, attonitum esse.*

petticoat, n. *tunica interior, corporis velamentum interius* (the Romans had no equivalent); — government, *imperium uxorium* or *muliebre.* **pettifogger,** n. *rabula, causidicus rabiosus et ineptus.* **pettifogging,** adj. a — attorney, *causidicus* (opp. to *orator*); in wider sense, see PALTRY. **petty,** adj., see LITTLE, TRIFLING, PALTRY.

petulance, n., see PASSION, SAUCINESS, IMPUDENCE. **petulant,** adj., see SAUCY, IMPUDENT.

pew, n. *sedes quae est in aede sacrâ.*

pewter, n. see TIN.

phaeton, n. see CARRIAGE.

phantom, n. **1,** *somnium, opinionis commenta, -orum;* they are mere —s, *et falsa et inania sunt;* **2,** see GHOST.

Pharisee, n. *Pharisaeus* (Eccl.); fig., see HYPOCRITE. **Pharisaical,** adj., lit. by the gen. *Pharisaeorum* (Eccl.); see HYPOCRITICAL.

pharmacy, n. (*ars*) *medicamentaria* (Plin.).

phase, n. *status, -ūs, condicio* or *ratio,* or by circumloc. (e.g. the thing has passed into a new —, *res mutata est,* or *nova fit*).

pheasant, n. (*avis*) *Phasiana* (Plin.); *Phasianus* (*Fas-,* Suet.).

phenomenon, n. in gen. *ostentum, prodigium, portentum, miraculum* (= any marvellous sight seen, and relating to some future event); in the sky, *phaenomĕnon* (very late, or as Greek φαινόμενον), *res mira* or *mirifica* or *nova* (= strange).

phial, n. see BOTTLE.

philanthropy, n. *caritas generis humani, humanitas.* **philanthropist,** n., **philanthropical,** adj. *hominibus* or *generi humano amicus, humanus.* Adv. *humane.*

Philippic, n. **1,** lit. (*oratio*) *Philippica;* **2,** fig. *oratio in alqm habita.*

Philistine, n. **1,** lit. *Philistinus;* **2,** fig. *homo humanitatis expers.*

philologist, n. *grammaticus, philologus.* **philology,** n. *grammatica* (or *grammatice*), *philologia* (= literary studies). **philological,** adj. *grammaticus.*

philosopher, n. *philosophus,* fem. *philosopha;* the true —, *sapiens* (i.e. a wise man); theoretical —, *qui in rerum contemplatione studia ponit;* practical —, *qui de vita ac moribus rebusque bonis et malis quaerit.* **philosophy,** n. *philosophia.* **philosophical,** adj. by the genit. *philosophiae, philosophorum;* = wise, *sapiens, prudens;* — writings, *philosophiae scriptae, libri qui sunt de philosophiâ;* — precepts, *philosophiae* or *philosophorum praecepta;* that is not a common, but a — term, *quod non est vulgi verbum, sed philosophorum.* Adv. *philosophorum more, sapienter, prudenter.* **philosophize,** v.intr. *philosophari* (lit.), *argumentari, ratiocinari* (= to argue), *disputare* (= to expound).

philtre, n. *philtrum, amatoris poculum, virus amatorium,* or *amatorium* alone (Plin.).

phlegm, n. **1,** *pituita* (t.t.); **2,** = dulness, *tarditas ingenii* or *animi,* also merely in the

context *tarditas, patientia* (= indolence), *inertia* (= inertness), *lentitudo* (= indifference). **phlegmatic,** adj. *tardus, patiens, iners, lentus.* Adv. *patienter, lente,* or perhaps *aequo animo.*

phœnix, n. *phoenix.*

phonetic, adj. by circumloc. (e.g. *sonum verbi ipsum lit(t)eris exprimĕre*).

phosphorus, n. *phosphorus* = the morning star; also as scientific t.t., but not, in this sense, class. **phosphorescent,** adj., **phosphorescence,** n. by *lux in undis lucens* or *fulgens.*

photograph, n. use where possible *pictura* or *imago;* perhaps where closer definition is necessary *imago alcjs per solis radios depicta.*

phrase, n. *locutio* (Aul. Gell.); these are mere —s, *verba sunt.* **phraseology,** n. *locutio, dicendi genus, -ĕris,* n.

phthisis, n. *phthisis* (Cels.). **phthisical,** adj. *phthisicus* (Plin.).

physic, I. n. see MEDICINE. **II.** v.tr. see PURGE, CURE. **physical,** adj. **1,** = natural, must generally be rendered by the genit. *naturae* (if we speak of nature), or *corporis* (if we speak of the animal body); — complaints, *mala naturae, mala quae natura habet* (in gen.), *vitia corporis* (= bodily defects); — strength, *vires corporis;* to be of good — constitution, *corporis valetudine uti bonâ;* **2,** referring to science, *physicus;* — science, *physica* or *physice, physiologia* (the theory); see PHYSICS. Adv. *naturâ, physice.* **physician,** n. see DOCTOR. **physics,** n. *physica, -orum.* **physiognomist,** n. *physiognomon,* by *qui se profitetur hominum mores naturasque ex corpore, oculis, vultu, fronte, pernoscĕre* (Cic.). **physiognomy,** n. *oris habitus, -ūs, lineamenta, -orum,* n. (= features), comb. *habitus oris lineamentaque, os vultusque, os et vultus* (= countenance and features), *facies* (= face).

physiology, n. *naturae ratio, quam Graeci φυσιολογίαν appellant,* or *natura rerum quae Graece φυσιολογία dicitur,* or simply *physiologia.* **physiological,** adj. *ad naturae rationem pertinens.* Adv. *e rerum naturâ.*

piacular, adj. *piacularis.*

piano, n. use some known instrument, *lyra, cithara.*

pick, I. v.tr. and intr. *rostro tundĕre* or *caedĕre alqd* (of birds); to — a bone, by *rodĕre alqd;* to — one's teeth, *dentes spinâ perfodĕre* (with a tooth— of wood, silver, etc., Petron.); = to gather, *carpĕre;* see PLUCK; to — wool, *lanam carpĕre* or *purgare;* to — one's pocket, see ROB; to — a quarrel, see QUARREL; to — out, see SELECT, CHOOSE; to — up, *legĕre, colligĕre, tollĕre,* see GATHER, RAISE. **II.** n. —axe, *dolābra;* a —pocket, *sector zonarius* (Plaut.), or by *fur* = thief. **picked,** adj. *delectus* (of troops), *eximius, praestans,* etc.; see EXCELLENT. **picking,** n. see CHOICE; in the pl. see REMAINS.

pickle, I. n. *salsura.* **II.** v.tr. to — fish, *pisces murĭâ condire.*

picnic, n. and v.intr. *symbola* (*συμβολή,* ante class.) = a contribution to a common feast (e.g. *aliquot adolescentuli coimus in Piraeo in hunc diem ut de symbolâ essemus,* = we went to a —, Ter.), or *excurrĕre* may be used (e.g. *excurro in Pompeianum,* Cic.).

picquet, n. *statio;* to post —s, *stationes disponĕre.*

pictorial, adj. and adv. *tabulis ornatus* or *(de)pictus, per tabulas.*

picture, I. n. *pictura, tabula* (*picta*); = likeness, *imago* (*picta*); word —, by circumloc. (e.g. *ita rem verbis exprimit ut paene ob oculos posita esse videatur*). **II.** v.tr. to — in the mind, *alqd mente, animo* or *cogitatione fingĕre* or *concipĕre;* in words, *depingĕre, expingĕre, exprimĕre;* see EXPRESS, PAINT. **picture-frame,** n. *forma in quâ includitur pictura.* **picture-gallery,** n. *pĭnăcothēca.* **picturesque,** adj. *graphicus* (= very beautiful, as if it had been painted, rare), *amoenus* (= delightful); to be —, *graphicam in aspectu efficĕre delectationem* (Vitr. = to present a most beautiful aspect); see BEAUTIFUL. Adv. *graphice, amoene.* **picturesqueness,** n. see BEAUTY.

pie, n. see PASTRY.

piebald, adj. † *bicolor.*

piece, I. n. **1,** part of a whole, *pars* (= part in gen.), *fragmentum* (poet. *fragmen* = a — broken off), *segmen* (= a — cut off), *frustum* (= a bit), *truncus* (= a — cut off or struck off, e.g. a — of the same stone, *truncus ejusdem lapidis*), *crusta* (= a — of marble cut off, for mosaic work); a — (bit) of cloth, *pannus;* a pretty large — of anything (i.e. = a considerable quantity, a good deal), *aliquantum* with genit. (e.g. of land, *agri*); a very large — (i.e. much), *multum* with genit.; to tear into —s, *dilacerare, dilaniare, discerpĕre;* see TEAR; to fall to —s, *dilabi;* **2,** = a single thing, which belongs to a whole species, in gen. *res* (thing in gen.); *pars* (= part, e.g. *plura de extremis loqui pars ignaviae est,* Tac., a — of cowardice); whenever we say a — of, the word — is not expressed, e.g. a — of money, *nummus* (a single coin), *alqd nummorum* (an indefinite sum of money); a — of land, *ager,* dim. *agellus;* a — of meat, *caruncula;* a — of wood, *lignum;* made out of one —, or into one —, *solidus* (= not interrupted, solid, massive [e.g. ring]); a boat made out of one — of timber, *linter ex unâ arbore excavatus;* = an artificial production, *opus, -ĕris,* n. (in gen.), *tela* (= a — of woven cloth), *pictura, tabula* (= a picture), *fabula* (= a theatrical —), *cantus, -ūs* (= a — of music), *tormentum* (= a field- —); in —s, —meal, *minutatim* (lit. in small —s, then also fig. = by degrees), *membratim* (lit. = limb by limb, then fig. = one part after the other, e.g. to relate, *enumerare,* i.e. to enumerate), *carptim* (= by detached parts, fig. = partly), *pedetentim* (*pedetemt-*) (= one thing after the other, step by step, gradually); also by *singuli* (if = the single things); —-work, by circumloc. (e.g. to pay by —, *ut res quaeque confecta est, solvĕre*). **II.** v.tr. *consuĕre;* to — a garment, by *assuĕre alqd alci rei;* see PATCH, MEND.

pied, adj. *maculosus.*

pier, n. **1,** *pila* (*pontis*); see PILLAR; **2,** *moles* (*-is*), (*opposita fluctibus*) *moles lapidum* (= mole).

pierce, v.tr. **1,** see THRUST, DRIVE; **2,** = to — through, *transfigĕre;* see STAB; **3,** see ENTER, PENETRATE. **piercing,** adj. **1,** of sounds, *acer, acutus;* see SHRILL; **2,** of the mind, *acutus, acer, sagax;* see ACUTE.

piety, n. *pietas erga Deum* (= reverence and love to God, *religio* (= religious feeling), *sanctitas* (= holiness of life), *sanctimonia* (= virtuous sentiment, innocence). **pious,** adj. *pius erga Deum* (also *erga patriam, parentes,* etc.), *religiosus* (= conscientious), *sanctus* (= approved of God), *religiosus sanctusque, sanctus et religiosus.* Adv. *pie, sancte,* comb. *pie sancteque.*

pig, n. *porcus* (Eng. pork), *sus, suis,* m. and f.; a small —, *porcellus;* a sucking —, *porcus lactens, porcellus.* **piggery,** n. *suile* (Col.), *hara.* **piggish,** adj. **1,** *suillus, porcīnus;* **2,** fig. see

GREEDY. **piggishness,** n. *spurcitia, spurcities* (= foulness); see also GREEDINESS. **pig-headed,** adj. see OBSTINATE.

¶ **pigeon,** n. *columba* (a cock —, *columbus*), *palumbes, -is* (*palumba*); see DOVE; — house, *columbarium*; *turris, turricula* (= — tower).

pigment, n. see PAINT.

pigmy, n. see DWARF; the Pigmies, *Pigmaei* (Plin.).

pike, n. *hasta*; see LANCE.

pilaster, n. *parastăta* or *parastas, -ădis,* f.

pile, I. n. *strues, -is,* f. (of things collected in an elevated form), *cumulus, acervus* (= heap of things, in gen.); *rogus* (= funeral —, also — of wood); a — of books, *acervus librorum*; a — of buildings, see EDIFICE; a — driven into the ground (for building on), *sublīca*; a bridge built on —s, *pons sublicius*; to drive down —s, *palos* or *stipites* or *sudes demittĕre, defigĕre*; see HEAP, STAKE. **II.** v.tr. (*co*)*acervare, cumulare, congerĕre*; see ACCUMULATE; to — up, *facĕre struem alcjs rei* (e.g. *lignorum*), *exstruĕre* (e.g. *rogum*); see HEAP.

pilfer, v.tr. and intr.; see STEAL.

pilgrim, n. *viator* (= traveller in gen.), or *qui in loca sacra migrat*; —'s staff, *baculum.* **pilgrimage,** n. *iter, itineris,* n. (= journey in gen.), or *iter in loca sacra, peregrinatio sacra.*

pill, n. *catapotium* (Plin.) (that which is swallowed), in pure Latin *pilula* (Plin.); fig. to give one a — to swallow, *alqm tangĕre* (Com.); he swallowed the —, *haec concoxit.*

pillage, I. n. *rapīna, dīreptio* (implying destruction of property), *expīlatio* (for the sake of robbing), *depopulatio* (= laying waste). **II.** v.tr. *diripĕre, populari* (= to lay waste), *compilare, expilare, spoliare.* **III.** v.intr. *praedari*; see PLUNDER. **pillager,** n. *praedator, direptor, populator*; see PLUNDER.

pillar, n. *columen* (fig. = foundation, e.g. *columen reipublicae*), *pīla* (= support of a bridge, etc.), *columna* (= column); see COLUMN, POST. **pillared,** adj. *columnatus, columnis instructus.*

pillory, n. *numella* (= fetter for criminals); to punish with the —, *alqm ad palam in aliorum exemplum alligare*; fig. *alqm cruciare*; see TORMENT.

pillow, I. n. *cervical* (Juv.), *pulvīnus.* **II.** v.tr. (*suf*)*fulcire*; see SUPPORT.

pilot, I. n. *gubernator* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.tr. *gubernare* (lit. and fig.).

pimp, n. *lēno.*

pimple, n. *varus* (Plin., on the face, Greek ὀρθος), *pustula* (in gen., Plin.). **pimpled, pimply,** adj. *pustulosus* (Cels.).

pin, I. n. *acus, -ūs,* f. **II.** v.tr. *alqd acu* (*af*)*figĕre.* **pin-cushion,** n. *thēca* (= case). **pin-money,** n. *peculium* (Jct.), or *pecunia uxori data.*

pincers, n. pl. *forceps.* **pinch, I.** v.tr. 1, = to nip, perhaps *alqd* or *alqm digitis comprimĕre, vellicare* (Quint.); 2, fig. (*co*)*artare* = to crowd, to — for room, *urĕre* (of a shoe, frost, etc.); to — oneself, *fraudare se victu suo*; to —, of poverty, *urgĕre.* **II.** n. 1, lit. use verb; 2, fig. *aculeus* (= sting), *morsus, -ūs* (= bite); see STING; at a —, by circumloc. (e.g. he would only do it at a —, *coactus modo hoc fecerit*). **pinching,** adj. of poverty, etc., by *extremus, summus,* etc.; see EXTREME.

pinchbeck, n. 1, *aes factĭcium*; 2, fig., see SHAM.

pine, n. *pīnus,* f.

pine, v.intr. *tabescĕre, confici alqâ re*; to — for anything, *alqd desiderare,* or more strongly, *alcjs desiderio tabescĕre.* **pining,** n. *tabes, -is* (= wasting away); see also SORROW.

pinion, I. n. 1, of a bird, *penna* (*pinna*); see WING; 2, *compes, -ĕdis,* f.; see FETTER. **II.** v.tr. *manus post tergum religare, alci compedes in*(*j*)*icĕre, alqm* (*re*)*vincire.*

pink, adj. *puniceus*; — colour, *color puniceus.*

pinnace, n. *navis actuaria* or *lembus.*

pinnacle, n. *fastigium* (lit. and fig.).

pint, n. perhaps *sextarius* (both as a measure of liquids and as the vessel containing it); half a —, *hemīna*; a quarter of a —, *quartarius.*

pioneer, n. *qui primus alqd facit.*

pious, adj. *pius, sanctus*; see PIETY.

pip, n. *pituita* (= disease of chickens, Plin.).

pip, v.intr. *pipare, pipire* (Col.).

pip, n. of fruit, *semen, granum, nucleus* (Plin.), *acinus* (esp. of the grape).

pipe, I. n. 1, for water, etc., *tubus, tubulus, canalis, fistula*; 2, = a musical instrument, *fistula, tibia,* †*arundo,* †*calamus,* †*avēna*; 3, for smoking, perhaps, if context is clear, *fistula* or *tubulus,* or adding *fumum edens.* **II.** v.intr. *fistulā* or *tibiā canĕre* or *cantare.* **pipe-clay,** n. *creta fig*(*u*)*lina.* **piper,** n. *tibicen.*

pipkin, n. *olla* (old form *aula*).

piquant, adj. *acutus* (lit. = stimulating to the senses; then also fig., e.g. of the speaker, Quint.), *salsus* (lit. = seasoned with salt, — in taste; then fig. pertinent, to the point, interesting, esp. through wit, of persons, of things said or written, etc.); *facetus* (=facetious). Adv. *acute, salse.* **piquancy,** n. *sal, vis.* **pique, I.** n. *simultas*; see ANGER, IRRITATION. **II.** v.tr. see OFFEND, IRRITATE, EXASPERATE; to — oneself, *gloriari alqâ re, jactare se de alqâ re.*

piracy, n. *latrocinium maris*; to carry on —, *latrocinio maris vitam tolerare* (= to get one's living by —); to make the sea unsafe through —, *mare infestum facĕre navibus piraticis*; *latrociniis et praedationibus infestare mare.* **pirate,** n. *praedo* (*maritimus*), *pīrāta.* **piratical,** adj. *piraticus*; — State, *gens latrocinii assueta.*

piscatory, adj. *piscatorius.*

pistil, n. **pistillum* (only as t.t.).

pistol, n., where possible by *arcus, -ūs* (= bow), otherwise * *sclopetus minor*; see GUN.

piston, n. (in machines) *fundulus* (moving up and down, *fundulus ambulatilis*), *embolus* (= sucker of a pump).

pit, I. n. *puteus* (in gen.), *fovea* (deep, open at the top, for catching wild beasts; then also fig. = a snare), *scrobs* or (small) *scrobiculus* (= a hole dug for planting a tree or for interring a dead body), *fossa* (= a long ditch for the defence of a place or for the purpose of drainage), *fodīna, specus, puteus* (in a mine); to dig a —, *facĕre foveam* (*fossam*), *fodĕre scrobem, specum sub terrâ fodĕre*; to fall into a —, *in foveam incidĕre* (the latter also fig. = to fall into a snare); in the theatre, *cavea* (= the seats assigned to the spectators, *cavea media* and *summa* more nearly = pit). **II.** v.tr. = to mark (e.g. with small-pox), *distinguĕre*; see MARK. **pit against,** v.tr. *alqm alci opponĕre, alqm cum alqo committĕre.* **pit-a-pat,** adv. to go —, *palpitare.* **pitfall,** n. *fovea.* **pitman,** n. see MINER.

pitch, I. n. *pix*; of —, *piceus*; as black as —, *piceus, picinus, omnium nigerrimus* (=

quite black, in gen.); — pine, *picea;* — dark, (*tenebris*) *obductus* (= quite covered with darkness, e.g. *nox*). **II.** v.tr. (*op*)*picare*. **pitchy,** adj. *picatus* (= besmeared with pitch).

pitch, I. n. **1,** = degree, *fastigium, gradus, -ūs,* or by *summus, extremus,* or *ultimus* with n. (i.e. to the highest — of madness, *ad summam amentiam);* to this, that, what a — of, *huc, eo, quo* with gen. ; **2,** in music, *sonus, vox;* at the highest — of the voice, *voce summâ;* a high —, *vox acuta;* medium —, *vox media;* low —, *vox gravis.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** to — a tent, *tabernaculum statuĕre* or *constituĕre* or *collocare, tentorium statuĕre* or *ponĕre, tabernaculum tendĕre,* or simply *tendĕre;* **2,** = to throw, *jacĕre, con(j)icĕre;* see THROW; **3,** in music, to — a note, *canendo praeire.* **III.** v.intr. to — upon, *incidĕre, incurrĕre in alqm* or *alqd.* **pitchfork,** n. *furca.*

pitcher, n. see JAR.

piteous, pitiable, adj. *miser, miserabilis, miserandus, dolendus, flebilis, (e)lamentabilis.* Adv. *misĕre, miserabiliter, flebiliter, miserandum in modum.* **piteousness,** n. use adj., or circuml. (e.g. the — of the story greatly moved me, *narratio mire me commovit*). **pitiful,** adj. **1,** = full of pity, *clemens, misericors;* see MERCIFUL; **2,** see PITEOUS; **3,** = mean, *abjectus, vilis, humilis, contemptus;* see CONTEMPTIBLE. Adv. *clementer, misere, abjecte, humiliter;* see CONTEMPTIBLY. **pitifulness,** n. **1,** *clementia, misericordia;* **2,** see PITEOUSNESS; **3,** by adj. (PITIFUL 3), or *humilitas.* **pitiless,** adj. *immisericors, durus, ferreus, inhumanus, crudelis, saevus;* see CRUEL. Adv. *immisericorditer, inhumane, inhumaniter, crudeliter, saeve.* **pitilessness,** n. *crudelitas, inhumanitas, saevitia.* **pity, I.** n. *misericordia* (*misericordia est aegritudo ex miseriâ alterius injuriâ laborantis,* Cic.), *miseratio;* out of —, *propter misericordiam, misericordia captus* or *permotus;* to feel —, *misericordiam habĕre, misericordem esse* (= to have a feeling heart), *se misericordem praebĕre* (= to show oneself merciful in one single case); to have — on anyone, *misereri alcjs, miseret me alcjs;* it is a — that, etc., *dolendum est, quod,* etc., *incommode accidit, ut,* etc.; it is a — that he died, *mors ejus dolenda est;* it is a — that the money was lost, *dolenda est jactura pecuniae;* it is a great —, it is a thousand pities, *valde, magnopere dolendum est;* deserving —, *miserandus, miseratione dignus.* **II.** v.tr. *miserēri, miseret me alcjs, misericordiâ alcjs commotum* or *captum esse* (= to feel —). **pitying,** adj. and adv. see PITIFUL 1.

pith, n. *medulla* (lit. and fig.). **pithy,** adj. **1,** lit. *medullosus* (Cels.); **2,** fig. *sententiosus* (= full of meaning), *nervosus* (= vigorous), *densus* (Quint.).

pittance, n. *mercedula* (= poor pay), *pecunia exigua.*

pivot, n. **1,** lit. *cnōdax* (Vitr., rare); **2,** fig. see HINGE.

placable, adj. *exorabilis, placabilis.* **placability,** n. *placabilitas.*

placard, I. n. *libellus;* see ADVERTISEMENT. **II.** v.tr. *libellum proponĕre;* see ANNOUNCE, ADVERTISE.

place, I. n. = a free, open space, *locus, campus* (= open —, field, e.g. in the middle of a town), *area* (= a free, open — not occupied with buildings); the — in front of a dwelling-house, *propatulum* (in gen.), *vestĭbulum* (= entrance court); — of battle, *locus pugnae;* = an inhabited —, *locus, oppidum* (= — surrounded with walls), *regio* (= district), *pagus, vicus* (= village); a fortified —, *locus munitus* (in gen.), *castrum, castellum* (= castle, fort); = natural position, *sedes, -is;* = a certain portion of space in gen., inhabited —, the —, *loca;* at this —, *hic, hoc loco;* at which —, where, *ubi, quo loco;* at what —? *ubinam?* from which —, whence, *unde, a* or *ex quo loco;* at every —, *ubique, omnibus locis;* from every —, *undique, ab omnibus locis;* at different —s, *passim;* at both —s, *utrobique;* at another —, see ELSEWHERE; fig. — in a book, *locus* (pl. *loci*); this has been stated in another — (= in another part of the book), *alio loco dictum est;* about this in another —, *de quo alibi;* = a separate — allotted anywhere, lit. *locus* (in gen.), *sedes* (where one sits), *spatium* (= — which anything occupies); to assign, show to a person his or her — (in the theatre), *alqm sessum ducĕre* (Plaut.); to give up one's — to a person, *alci locum dare, cedĕre;* to take a — on the seats allotted (in front of the rostrum of the curia, etc.), *locum in subselliis occupare;* to sit in the first —, *in primâ caveâ sedĕre* (in the theatre), *summum* or *supra* or *superiorem accubare* (at table); in the last —, *in ultimâ caveâ sedĕre* (in the theatre), *infra* or *inferiorem accubare* (at table); to get up from one's —, (*ex*)*surgĕre* or (principally of several) *consurgĕre;* to rise from one's — before anyone (out of respect), *alci assurgĕre;* to bring anyone from his — (= seat), *alqm loco movēre;* description of — s (towns, etc.), *descriptio locorum* (Cic. uses τοποθεσία = the stating of the locality of a —) ; commander of a —, *praefectus urbi;* = situation, office, *munus, -ĕris,* n., *magistratus, -ūs;* of a servant, use circuml. (e.g. to change a —, *in aliam familiam ingredi);* to appoint in — of, *alqm sufficĕre;* in — of, *loco alcjs;* in the first —, *primo, primum;* in the next —, *deinceps; primo* and *primum* are followed by *deinde, tum, praeterea, postremo.* **II.** v.tr. *statuĕre* (lit., to make a thing stand, e.g. *vas in loco frigido, juvencum ante aram*), *constituĕre;* to — in different spots, *disponĕre;* to — in line of battle, *ordinare, instruĕre;* to — anything round a thing, *cingĕre alqd alqâ re* (e.g. watchmen round a house, *domum custodibus);* to — anything before, *alqd apponĕre alci rei* or *ad alqd* (before the hearth, *foco;* before the fire, *ad ignem*), *proponĕre alqd alci rei* (e.g. *igni);* to — oneself at or near a spot or anything, *consistĕre in alqo loco* (e.g. at the door, *in aditu*), by the side of, near anything, *consistĕre ad alqd* (e.g. *ad mensam*), *assistĕre ad alqd* (e.g. *ad fores,* near the door); to — one's money with anyone, *pecuniam collocare* or *occupare apud alqm;* to — behind, *postponĕre* or *posthabĕre* or *postferre alqd alci rei;* to — over (i.e. in command of, *alci rei* or *loco alqm praeficĕre);* to — round, *alqm* or *alqd alci (rei),* or *alqm* or *alqd alqâ re circumdare;* to — under, *alqd alci (rei) sub(j)icĕre;* to — upon, *alqd alci (rei) imponĕre, superponĕre.*

placid, adj. *placidus;* see GENTLE, QUIET, CALM.

plagiarism, n. *furtum* or by *auctorem ad verbum transcribĕre neque nominare* (= to copy a passage from an author without naming him), or by *alcjs scripta furantem pro suis praedicare* (i.e. in so doing to pass oneself off as the author of such a passage, etc.). **plagiarist,** n. *qui aliorum scrinia compilat* (HOR.), *qui auctorem ad verbum transcribit neque nominat.*

plague, I. n. **1,** lit. (as the disease) *pestis, pestilentia;* see PESTILENCE; **2,** fig., *malum* (= evil in gen.); *pestis* (= pest); the — take you! *in malam crucem!* What the — is it? *Quid, malum, est?* to be a — to anyone, *molestiae esse alci.* **II.** v.tr. *vexare* (= to let anyone have no peace), *sol(l)icitare* (= to disquiet), *angĕre* (of cares, etc.), *exercēre, cruciare, (ex)agitare;* with re-

quests, *alqm precibus fatigare;* with questions, *alqm obtundĕre rogitando;* to — anyone to do, etc. (= to bother), *alci instare de alqâ re* or with *ut;* see VEX, WORRY.

plain, I. adj. 1, = smooth, *aequus, planus;* see FLAT; 2, = manifest, *clarus, planus, apertus, perspicuus, evidens, manifestus;* see CLEAR, MANIFEST; 3, = unadorned, *simplex, inornatus, incomptus* (of dress), *(di)lucidus, inornatus, subtilis, pressus, expressus, distinctus, attenuatus* (of speech); 4, = candid, *sincerus, liber;* see FRANK; 5, = without beauty, perhaps *haud formosus* or *venustus;* see UGLY. Adv. = clearly, *clare, plane, aperte, perspicue, evidenter, manifeste;* = without ornament, *simpliciter, inornate* (of dress, etc.), *(di)lucide, subtiliter, (ex)presse, distincte, attenuate;* = frankly, *sincere, libere, aperte.* **II.** n. *planities* (= every —, also the — surface of a mirror); as an open country, *planities, aequus et planus locus* (wide, where one has unlimited view and a free scope, in opp. to hills and mountains), *campus* with and without *planus* or *apertus* (= an open field, in opp. to mountains); an extended —, *aequor* (also surface of the sea, often in the poets, but also in Cic.); of what is, grows, has its abode, is situate in the —, *campester* (e.g. *campestris urbs*). **plainness,** n. 1, = clearness, by *evidentia, perspicuitas,* or adj.; see PLAIN; 2, = lack of ornament, *simplicitas* (of dress, etc.), or by adj. PLAIN, 3 (of style); 3, of speech; see FRANKNESS; 4, = lack of beauty; see UGLINESS.

plaint, n. see LAMENTATION, COMPLAINT, ACTION. **plaintiff,** n. *accusator* (if a female, *accusatrix*); *qui* (or *quae*) *accusat* (= accuser, who brings anyone up before the court in a criminal prosecution); *qui* (or *quae*) *petit* (= who makes a claim, in a civil action); to appear as the principal — against anyone, *suo nomine accusare alqm;* as the second — or jointly with another, *subscribens accusare alqm;* — in error, *appellator* (Cic.), *qui appellat* or *provocat.* **plaintive,** adj. *miserabilis, flebilis, lamentabilis, queribundus, querulus* (mostly poet.). Adv. *miserabiliter, flebiliter.* **plaintiveness,** n. by adj.

plait, I. n. 1, *sinus, -ūs, ruga,* but both = fold rather than —; see FOLD; 2, = a braid of hair, *gradus, -ūs* (Quint., Suet.). **II.** v.tr. 1, see FOLD; 2, to — the hair, *comam in gradus formare* or *frangĕre.*

plan, I. n. 1, = a sketch drawn on paper, *forma, conformatio, figura, species* (= a draught), *imago* (= outline), *designatio* (= design), *forma rudis et impolita* (= rough sketch), *descriptio, ichnographia* (the former = first sketch, then like the latter = ground-plan); to draw a — of anything, *speciem operis deformare, imaginem* or *formam operis delineare;* of a building, *aedificandi descriptio;* 2, in idea, *consilium, cogitatio* (as a mere idea which we hope to realize), *propositum* or *inceptum* (as intention, or as anything first begun, undertaken), *ratio* (= — and decision, wherein the means of doing it and the possible result are considered), *descriptio* (as regards all the particulars of it), *ordo* (= the order in which a thing is to be done); — of an operation, *rei agendae ratio;* a — agreed upon, *ratio rei compositae* (Liv.); — for carrying on a war, *totius belli ratio;* a decided —, *ratio stabilis ac firma;* without any decided —, *nullo consilio, nullâ ratione;* to draw up, make a — for anything, *instituĕre rationem alcjs rei* (e.g. *operis*), *describĕre rationem alcjs rei* (e.g. *belli, aedificandi*); to conceive the — to, etc., *consilium capĕre* or *inire alcjs rei faciendae,* or with inf. or with *ut;* concerning a thing, *consilium capĕre* or *inire de alqâ re.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = to form a draught, *speciem* or *imaginem alcjs operis lineis deformare, formam alcjs operis lineis describĕre, imaginem alcjs operis delineare;* see DESIGN; 2, in idea, *alqd (ex)cogitare, moliri, consilium inire alcjs rei faciendae;* see above, PLAN, I. 2.

plane, I. n. 1, = a geometrical figure, *forma plana;* 2, = a tool, *runcina* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *runcinare.*

plane, n. = a tree, *platanus,* f.

planet, n. *stella errans, sidus, -ĕris,* n., *errans;* in pl. also *stellae quae errantes et quasi vagae nominantur;* the five —s, *quinque stellae eosdem cursus constantissime servantes.* (*Planeta, planetes,* is not found in good prose.)

plank, I. n. *tabula* (= board), *axis, -is,* m. (*assis*); to nail —s, *coaxare* (*coass-*). **II.** v.tr. *contabulare, coaxare* (*coass-*). **planking,** n. *contabulatio, coaxatio* (*coass-,* = boarded floor, etc.), or by pl. of PLANK.

plant, I. n. *herba* (in gen.), *planta* (= slip). **II.** v.tr. 1, *serĕre,* (*de*)*ponĕre* (trees, etc.), *conserĕre, obserĕre* (a place with trees, etc.); 2, = to set up, *statuĕre, constituĕre, infigĕre* (e.g. *signum,* a standard); see SET UP; 3, to — a colony, *coloniam deducĕre.* **plantation,** n. *plantarium* (= nursery garden), *seminarium* (= nursery garden, lit. and fig.), *arbustum* (= orchard, esp. the trees round which vines were planted), *vitiarium* (= nursery for vines), *quercētum* (= oak wood), *locus arboribus consitus* (gen. term). **planter,** n. *sator, qui serit;* —s of a colony, *coloni.* **planting,** n. *satio, satus, -ūs* (= the act of —).

plash, I. n. *murmur, fremitus, -ūs* (e.g. *aequoris,* perhaps *sonus, sonitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *murmurare, fremĕre, fremitum edĕre.*

plaster, I. n. 1, *gypsum, arenatum, tectorium;* see CEMENT, MORTAR; 2, in medicine, *emplastrum.* **II.** adj. a — cast, *imago* (*e*) *gypso expressa.* **III.** v.tr. *gypsare* (Col.), *gypso illinĕre* or *obducĕre.* **plasterer,** n. = who whitewashes the walls, *tector;* see PAINT.

plastic, adj. *plasticus.*

plate, I. n. 1, *bractea, lam(i)na* (lit. = a thin piece of metal; the latter stronger than the former, then also of wood, anything veneered); 2, = a copper— print, *pictura linearis* or *imago per aeneam lam(i)nam expressa, figura aenea,* or in the context merely *imago;* 3, a — at table, *catillus,* pl. *catilla, -orum,* n. (a smaller one made of clay), *patella;* 4, collectively, — used at table, *vasa* (*-orum*) *argentea* or *aurea* (silver or gold), *argentum.* **II.** adj. — glass, perhaps use *vitrum densatum.* **III.** v.tr. to — with silver, *argento inducĕre.*

platform, n. *suggestus, -ūs.*

Platonic, adj. *Platonicus, Academicus* (= pertaining to the Academy, i.e. the — philosophy, *academia,* ἀκαδημία). **Platonist,** n. *Platonicus philosophus;* the —s, *academici* (= the followers of the Academy).

platter, n. *catillus* (pl. *catilla*), *patella.*

plaudit, n. *plausus, -ūs;* see APPLAUSE.

plausible, adj. 1, = probable, *veri similis* (or as one word *verisim-*), *probabilis;* 2, in bad sense, *fucatus, fucosus, simulatus, speciosus.* Adv. *veri similiter* (*verisim-*), *probabiliter, simulate, speciose* (Quint.), *ad speciem, in* or *per speciem, specie.* **plausibility,** n. 1, *verisimilitudo, probabilitas;* 2, *simulatio, species.*

play, I. v.intr. and tr. to — an instrument of music, *canĕre,* †*modulari,* with the ablat. of the instrument played (e.g. on a stringed instrument, *fidibus*), *psallĕre* (on a stringed instrument, esp. the guitar, hence often comb.

cantare et psallĕre, canĕre voce et psallĕre, = to sing to the sound of the —); = to amuse oneself, *ludĕre* (either absol. or with the ablat. of the game); the fishes — in the water, *pisces in aquâ ludunt;* to — at dice, *tesseris* or *talis ludĕre, aleâ* or *aleam ludĕre;* to — at cricket, ball, *pilâ ludĕre;* to — for anything, *ludĕre in alqd* (e.g. for money, *in pecuniam,* Jct.); = to act in any particular character, on the stage and in real life, *agĕre alqm* or *alcjs partes, alcjs personam tueri;* to — a piece (in the theatre), *fabulam agĕre;* not to let the actors — any longer, *histrionibus scaenam interdicĕre;* to — the fool with anyone, to — anyone a trick, *alqm ludĕre* or *ludificari, alci imponĕre;* to — the rogue with anyone, *fraudem* or *fallaciam alci facĕre, dolum alci nectĕre* or *confingĕre.* **II.** n. = amusement, *ludus* (= game, see the word), *lusus, -ūs* (= playing), *lusio* (= the act), *ludicrum* (= a farce for amusement), *ludibrium* (= the carrying on a joke with anyone; the joke itself, sport), *spectaculum* (= a theatrical piece), *fabula* (dimin. *fabella,* = a piece at the theatre), *comoedia* (= comedy), *tragoedia* (= tragedy); mere —, *ludus, jocus* (= joke); that is but — for him, *hoc ei ludus* or *jocus est;* = room for acting, *campus* (opp. *angustiae;* e.g. he has full — in his speech, *est campus, in quo ex(s)ultare possit oratio,* Cic.); to have —, *late vagari posse;* = action, *motus, -ūs, gestus, -ūs* (of the limbs, etc.), *vultus, -ūs* (= face), *argutiae* (= lively expression of the countenance); fair —, *ex aequo et bono* (e.g. to see —, *curare ut omnia ex aequo et bono fiant).* **play-bill,** n. *libellus.* **player,** n. **1,** (on a musical instrument) *canens* (both male and female), *psaltes,* in pure Latin *fidicen,* on a stringed instrument; if a female, *psaltria,* in pure Latin *fidicina, citharista,* m., *citharoedus; cornicen* (= who blows a horn or cornet), *tibĭcen* (= a — on the flute, a piper), *tubĭcen* (= a trumpeter); for amusement in gen., *lusor,* a female, *ludens;* **2,** see Gambler; **3,** — on the stage, *actor;* see Actor. **playfellow, playmate,** n. *aequalis* (= of the same age). **playful,** adj. *lascivus, jocosus.* Adv. *jocose.* **playfulness,** n. *lascivia.* **playground,** n. *locus quo pueri ludendi caus(s)â conveniunt.* **playhouse,** n. see Theatre. **playthings,** n. *quae pueris in usum oblata sunt;* see Toy. **playwriter, playwright,** n. *qui fabulas scribit.*

plea, n. **1,** defendant's —, *defensio, oratio pro se* or *alqo habita* (= a speech made in one's own defence, or for others); to make a — in court, *orare* or *dicĕre pro se, se defendĕre, caus(s)am dicĕre* (for oneself), *orare et dicĕre pro alqo, defendĕre alqm* (for someone); *exceptio* (= exception taken by defendant to plaintiff's statement, and inserted in a praetor's edict); in a gen. sense, see Lawsuit, Cause, Apology; **2,** = excuse, *excusatio;* see Excuse. **plead,** v.intr. **1,** in law, *caus(s)am agĕre, actitare* (frequentative), *dicĕre, (per)orare,* or *alqm se fecisse defendĕre, alqm defendĕre, versari in foro* (= to be a pleader); **2,** in gen. *alqd excusare;* see Beg, Allege. **pleader,** n. *orator, causidicus* (term rather of contempt); see Advocate.

pleasant, or **pleasing,** adj. *acceptus* (= that which you are glad to see or hear), *gratus* (= very —, *pergratus,* of value to us), comb. *gratus acceptusque, jucundus, suavis* (= lovely), *dulcis* (= attractive), *mollis* (= gentle), *carus* (= dear), *gratiosus alci* and *apud alqm* (= in favour with), *urbanus* (= polite), *lepidus, facetus, festivus* (= humorous, witty), *laetus* (= joyous), *amoenus* (= charming, of place), *voluptarius* (= delightful), *commodus* (= suitable, e.g. *mores);* — conversation, *sermo festivus, venustus et urbanus;* — places, *loca amoena* or *voluptaria;* to be — to the eyes, *oculos delectare;* to be — to the ears, *aures (per)mulcĕre, auribus blandiri;* to have a — taste, *jucunde sapĕre.* Adv. *jucunde, suaviter, dulce, dulciter, commode, lepide, festive, facete, amoene* or *amoeniter.* **pleasantness,** n. *jucunditas, dulcedo, amoenitas, suavitas, commoditas* (ante class. in Ovid.), *lepos,* or by adj.; see also Loveliness. **pleasantry,** n. *facetiae, lepos, festivitas,* or by *jocus* (= joke). **please,** v.intr. *alci placĕre, alqm delectare, alci gratum, acceptum* or *cordi esse,* or *arridĕre;* it —s, *placet* (of a decree of the senate); if you —, *vis* (*si vis*); to be —d, *delectari, gaudĕre re;* to be dis—d, *abhorrĕre re;* I am —d with this, *hoc mihi gratum est;* this dis—s me, *displicet mihi hoc;* you are —d to say, *libet* (*lubet*) *tibi dicĕre;* to — yourself, *gratificari sibi;* to — another, *gratificari alci, morem gerĕre alci;* eagerness to — (another), *immodica placendi cupido.* **pleasing,** adj., see Pleasant. **pleasure,** n. *voluptas;* = will, *arbitrium;* *libido* (*lub-,* = passion, caprice), *delectatio, oblectatio, deliciae* (= delight), *delectamentum* (rare), *oblectamentum* (= object of —); according to —, *ex libidine, ex arbitrio ejus* (or *suo*); to do his —, *gratum facĕre alci;* = gross pleasures (lust), *cupiditates, libidines* (*lub-*), *corporis voluptates;* it is the — of the gods, the senate, etc., *dis, senatui placet;* a journey of —, *gestatio* (Sen.); to take — in the country, *excurrĕre rus,* in the gardens, *horti;* to walk for —, *ambulare.*

plebeian, I. n. *homo plebeius, homo de plebe;* the —s, *plebeii, plebs;* the order of the —s, *ordo plebeius, plebs;* from the order of the —s, *de plebe, plebeii generis, plebeius.* **II.** adj. *plebeius* (opp. *patricius*).

pledge, I. n. *pignus, -ĕris,* n., *hypotheca, arrhăbo, -ōnis,* m., *arrha.* **II.** v.tr. (*op*)*pignerare* or *obligare alqd;* to — your word, *fidem interponĕre* or *obligare.*

Pleiades, n. *Pleiades* or *Vergiliae.*

plenary, adj. see Full, Entire, Complete.

plenipotentiary, n. merely *legatus* (= ambassador); plenipotentiaries arrived from Sicily, *Sículi veníunt cum mandatis.*

plenitude, n. see Fulness.

plenteous, plentiful, adj. *uber, abundans, copiosus, largus, affluens, opīmus;* see Abundant. Adv. *uberius, uberrime* (not in posit.), *abunde, abundanter, copiose, satis superque, large, cumulate, prolixe, effuse.* **plenty,** n. *ubertas* (without reference to the use we make of it), *copia* (of anything, for a certain purpose, opp. *inopia,* Cic.), *abundantia* (= abundance, more than we wish), *affluentia* (= profusion), *magna vis* (great quantity); — of anything, *satis* with genit.; to have — of anything, *suppeditare* or *abundare alqa re.*

pleonasm, n. *pleonasmus* (late, or as Greek πλεονασμός), better use circumloc. (e.g. *nimiâ abundantiâ verborum uti).* **pleonastic,** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. *verba plura sunt quam pro re).*

plethora, n. *sanguinis abundantia.* **plethoric,** adj. *plenus sanguinis.*

pleurisy, n. *pleurītis.*

pliant, pliable, adj. **1,** *lentus, flexibilis;* **2,** fig. *mobilis, inconstans, mollis, flexibilis.* **pliancy, pliability,** n. **1,** *lentitia, lentor* (Plin.); **2,** *mobilitas, inconstantia, mollitia.*

plight, I. n. see Condition, State. **II.** v.tr. see Pledge.

plinth, n. *plinthus, plinthis, -ĭdis,* f.

plod, v.intr. **1,** = to go slowly, *tardius progredi;* **2,** = to toil, *omni ope atque operâ eniti, ut,* etc., *contendĕre et laborare, sudare et laborare;*

see Toil. **plodding,** adj. *esse industriâ singulari* (of persons).

plot, plat, n. of ground, *agellus, area.*

plot, I. n. **1,** *consensio, conspiratio, consensionis* or *conspirationis globus* (in gen.), *conjuratio* (= conspiracy), *coitio* (= a secret combination, esp. of two candidates for an office, for the purpose of getting rid of their competitors); to form a —, *consensiones* or *coitionem facĕre, conspirare;* to form a — against anyone, *in alqm conspirare, contra alqm conjurare, ad alqm opprimendum consentire* (in order to oppress anyone); see Conspiracy; **2,** in dramatic writings, *argumentum fabulae.* **II.** v.tr. and intr. see above and Plan, Devise, Contrive, Conspire. **plotter,** n. see Conspirator.

plough, I. n. *aratrum;* —boy, *bubulcus,* in fig. sense a mere —boy, *agrestis, rusticus;* —man, *arator* (who tends the oxen); —share, *vomer;* —handle, *stiva.* **II.** v.tr. *arare* (absol. and with accus.), *inarare* (e.g. *semen,* = to cover by —ing), *exarare alqd* (= to dig up, to —), *aratro subigĕre* (= to break up, to till), *subvertĕre aratro alqd* (= to overturn with the plough); to — a field after it has been lying fallow, *proscindĕre.* **ploughing,** n. *proscissio* (= first —, Col.).

pluck, I. v.tr. *vellĕre* (= to tear up or away); stronger, *vellicare;* to — out a hair, *pilum evellĕre;* to — flowers, *flores carpĕre;* see Tear; to — up, *evellĕre, eruĕre;* to — up courage, *animum recipĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** = heart, liver and lights of a sheep, etc., *intestina, -orum;* **2,** = courage, *animus, virtus, -ūtis,* f.

plug, n. *epistomium.*

plum, n. *prunum.* **plum-tree,** n. *prunus,* f. (Col.).

plumage, n. *plumae, pennae* (*pinnae*). **plume, I.** n. *pluma, penna* (*pinna*). **II.** v. reflex. to — oneself on, *alqd ostentare, jactare, prae se ferre.* **plumy,** adj. *plumis obductus, plumatus, pennatus* (= winged, also of an arrow; *plumiger* and *penniger* are both poetic).

plumber, n. *artifex plumbarius.*

plummet, plumb-line, n. *linea, perpendiculum.*

plump, adj. *pinguis;* see Fat. **plumpness,** n. *pinguitudo.*

plunder, I. v.tr. *praedari, praedam facĕre, diripĕre* (the enemy's territory, etc., also = to destroy the enemy, to ransack; in good prose only as t.t. representing warfare), *compilare, expilare* (= to rob by —), *(de)spoliare, exspoliare* (in gen. = to rob), *nudare* (= to strip), *depeculari* (rare, = to embezzle, in a contemptuous sense = to —; all these of one person or thing, also of several, e.g. to — men, to — houses, etc.), *depopulari* (= to lay waste, districts, etc.); to — out and out, *exhaurire, exinanire, nudum atqae inane reddĕre* (= to clear a house, etc.), *everrĕre et extergĕre* (= to sweep and wipe clean, jocular instead of to — completely, to strip; a temple, *fanum,* Cic.). **II.** n. *praeda, rapīna* (= act of —ing); to live by —, *rapto vivĕre.* **plunderer,** n. *direptor, spoliator, populator, praedator, expilator.*

plunge, I. v.tr. to — into, *mergĕre in alqd* or *in alqâ re,* or merely *alqâ re* (into anything liquid, e.g. into the water, *in aquam, aquâ;* into the sea, *in mari*), *demergĕre* or *submergĕre, immergĕre* (*in alqd* or *alqâ re*), into, *in alqd* or *in alqâ re* or *sub alqâ re;* to — a dagger, etc., see Thrust; to — anyone, a State, into difficulties, see Precipitate, Throw. **II.** v.intr. to — into, **1,** (*im*)*mergĕre, demergĕre, submergĕre;* **2,** fig. *se mergĕre* or *ingurgitare in alqd.*

pluperfect, n. *tempus plusquam perfectum* (Gram.).

plural, adj. in Gram., the — number, *numerus pluralis, numerus multitudinis.* **plurality,** n. by *plures* (= more) or *multitudo* (= a number).

ply, v.tr. *exercēre.*

poach, I. v.tr. e.g. eggs, perhaps *fricare* (= to fry); —ed eggs, perhaps *ova assa* or *fricata.* **II.** v.intr. *furtim feras intercipĕre.* **poacher,** n. *fur* (= thief).

pocket, I. n. *sacculus* (= small bag, Juv.), *marsupium* (ante and post class.; = bag for holding money), *crumēna* (= a purse for containing small coin, a bag worn over the shoulders); the ancients had no —s in their garments, but they used the folds in their toga, *sinus, -ūs* (lit. = bosom, in sense of —, poet. and post Aug.). **II.** v.tr. = to take away, *auferre;* to — dishonestly, *pecuniam avertĕre.* **pocket-book,** n. *pugillares, -ium* (Plin.). **pocket-handkerchief,** n. *sudarium.* **pocket-knife,** n. *culter;* see Knife. **pocket-money,** n. *pecunia alci data.*

pod, n. *siliqua.*

podagra, n. *podagra, podagrae morbus.*

poem, n. *carmen* (= a short —, esp. a lyric —, a — composed according to metrical rules, such as the odes of Horace), *pŏēma, -ātis,* n.; to make a —, *carmen* (*poema*) *facĕre, fingĕre, scribĕre* (in gen.), *carmen fundĕre* (= to make verses extempore, with ease). **poesy,** n. see Poetry. **poet,** n. *pŏēta,* m., *carminum auctor, scriptor, conditor,* † *vates* (= inspired —). **poetaster,** n. *pŏēta malus.* **poetess,** n. *pŏētria.* **poetical,** adj. *pŏēticus.* Adv. *pŏētice, pŏētarum more.* **poetry,** n. *pŏētice* or *pŏētica, pŏēsis* (Quint.), or by poem; see Poem.

poignant, adj. *acer;* see Keen.

point, I. n. **1,** *acumen* (in gen.), *cuspis, -ĭdis,* f. (of a weapon, an arrow, etc.), *spiculum* (= head or point of a dart, pike-head, the dart or arrow itself, opp. *hastīle* = shaft), *cacumen, culmen, fastigium, vertex, -icis,* m. (= the highest — of anything, also by *summus*); see Summit; **2,** of land, *promontorium;* see Cape; **3,** in writing, see Stop; **4,** a small particle (as regards space or time), *pars* (= part in gen.), *locus* (= spot), *punctum temporis* (= minute); to draw the troops together at one —, *copias in unum locum contrahĕre* or *cogĕre;* the highest — of the mountain, *summus mons;* I am on the — of, etc. (I am about to, etc.), *in eo est, ut,* etc., *prope est, ut,* etc. (= the time is near at hand, when, etc.); to be on the — of conquering, *prope in manibus victoriam habēre;* **5,** = a circumstance, *res* (in gen.), *locus* (= a single subject of which we speak), *caput* (= main —, principal part, one particular portion, e.g. *a primo capite legis usque ad extremum*), *cardo, -ĭnis,* m. (= main — on which anything hinges), *quaestio* (= the — in dispute), or *de quo agitur, nomen* (= an item in an account, outstanding debt); in this particular —, *hāc in re;* the right —, *res ipsa;* to hit the right —, *rem acu tangĕre* (Plaut.); not to the —, *nihil ad rem;* an important —, *res magni momenti;* the most important —, *res maximi momenti, res gravissima, caput rei.* **II.** v.tr. and intr. **1,** of sharp instruments, (*prae*)*acuĕre;* see Sharpen; **2,** with the finger at anyone or anything, *digito monstrare alqd* or *alqm, digitum intendĕre ad alqd* or *ad alqm* (= to stretch, hold out, etc.); see Notice; **3,** see Punctuate. **point-blank, I.** adj. *directus;* to give a — refusal, *alqd prorsus negare.* **II.** adv. *plane, prorsus, omnino;* see Altogether. **pointed,** adj. **1,** (*prae*)*acutus;* **2,** fig. of speech, *salsus, aculeatus* (= stinging), *ad alqd appositus* (= directed to); see Clear. Adv. *salse, apposite.* **pointer,** n. = a

dog, *canis* (*venaticus*). **pointless,** adj. **1,** see BLUNT; **2,** fig. *insulsus, frigidus, ineptus, inanis.*

poise, v.tr. *librare.*

poison, I. n. *venēnum, virus, -i,* n. (= poisonous vegetable or animal juice or liquid); fig. *venenum.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd venenare* (rare), *alqd veneno imbuĕre;* to slay many, to — many, *multos veneno occidĕre;* to strangle the wife and — the mother, *laqueo uxorem interimĕre matremque veneno;* fig. to — the minds of the young, *animos adolescentium inficĕre malis libidinibus.* **poisoned,** adj. *venenatus* (= dipped in poison, mixed with poison, e.g. an arrow, javelin, *sagitta, telum;* meat, *caro*), *veneno necatus* or *absumptus* (= killed by poison); — words, perhaps *verba acerba* or *aculeata.* **poisoner,** n. *venefĭcus* (if female, *venefica*). **poisoning,** n. *veneficium* (= mixing poison, as a regular occupation, and as a crime). **poisonous,** adj. *venenatus* (in gen.), *veneno imbutus* or *infectus* or *tinctus* (= dipped in poison), *veneno illĭtus* (= besmeared with —).

poke, I. v.tr. anyone, *alqm fodĕre* or *fodicare;* to — the fire, *ignem excitare.* **II.** v. intr. to — about, *alqd rimari, perscrutari.* **poker,** n. perhaps *ferramentum* (= iron tool) *quo ignis excitatur.*

pole, n. **1,** = long rod, *contus, pertica, longurius, asser, vectis;* **2,** of the earth, *axis, cardo,* † *polus,* and † *vertex;* the south —, *axis meridianus;* the north —, *axis septentrionalis* (*septemt-*). **polar,** adj. *septentrionalis* (*septemt-*) (= northern). **poleaxe,** n. see AXE. **polecat,** n. *feles.*

polemical, adj. by circumloc., e.g. *qui cum alqo de alqâ re disceptat* or *concertat, qui alqd in controversiam vocat.* **polemics,** n. *disputationes.*

police, n. **1,** matters relating to public security, no exact term, use *publicae* or *urbanae securitatis cura;* **2,** = constables, etc., the *cædiles* had charge of many of the functions of the police; in gen. *ii quibus publicae securitatis cura delata est* (= — officers). **policeman,** n. *unus e publicae securitatis custodibus.*

policy, n. *ratio rei publicae gerendae, cīvilitas* (in Quint. as trans. of πολιτική), *disciplina reipublicae;* fig. *prudentia, callidĭtas, consilium.* **politic,** adj. *prudens, sagax, astutus, callidus, circumspectus, providus;* see CUNNING, WISE, PRUDENT. **political,** adj. referring to the State, *cīvilis* (as trans. of the Greek πολιτικός, which does not exist in Latin, = referring to the State or to State affairs; e.g. *oratio civilis*), *publicus* (= relating to public affairs), *politicus* (= relating to — science); — storms, *tempora turbulenta, turbulentae in civitate tempestates;* a — discussion, *sermo de republicâ habitus;* — writings, *scripta quae ad rempublicam gerendam pertinent;* — science in gen., *ratio civilis, reipublicae gerendae ratio;* see STATE. Adv., use adj. **politician,** n. *vir rerum civilium peritus, vir regendae civitatis peritus* or *sciens.* **politics,** n. *respublica,* or in pl. *res publicae* (e.g. *ad rempublicam accedĕre,* = to take up —). **polity,** n. *respublica, genus, -ĕris,* n., or *forma reipublicae, ratio civilis.*

polish, I. v.tr. (*ex*)*polire, perpolire* (lit. and fig., in fig. sense also *limare*). **II.** n. **1,** lit. *nitor, candor;* see BRIGHTNESS; **2,** fig. circumloc. with *lima* (his writings lack —, *scriptis ejus lima deest*); see POLITENESS. **polished,** adj. lit. by past part. of POLISH, I.; see also POLITE.

polite, adj. *urbanus, comis, humanus, affabilis, blandus, officiosus* (esp. towards superiors). Adv. *urbane, comiter, humane, humaniter, blande, officiose.* **politeness,** n. *urbanitas, comitas, humanitas, affabilitas.*

poll, I. n. **1,** see HEAD; **2,** = register of heads, perhaps *index nominum;* **3,** = entry of the names of electors, see VOTE, ELECT, REGISTER. **II.** v.tr. **1,** lit. (*am*)*putare, praecidĕre;* **2,** = to give votes, see VOTE. **pollard,** n. *arbor, -ōris,* f., (*am*)*putata.* **polling,** n. see VOTING. **polling-booth,** n. *saeptum, ovile.* **poll-tax,** n. to impose a —, *tributum in singula capita imponĕre.*

pollute, v.tr. *polluĕre.* **pollution,** n. *pollutio.*

poltroon, n. see COWARD.

polygamy, n. to live in a state of —, *solēre plures uxores habēre* (of a man), *pluribus nuptam esse* (of a woman).

polyglot, adj. *pluribus linguis scriptus.*

polygon, n. * *polygōnum.* **polygonal,** adj. *polygonius* (Vitr.), † *multangulus* (Lucr.).

polypus, n. *polypus, -ōdis,* m. (as animal, Plin., and as tumour in the nose, Cels.).

polytheism, n. *multorum deorum cultus, -ūs.* **polytheist,** n. *qui multos deos colit.*

pomatum, n. *capillare* (in gen., Mart.).

pomegranate, n. *mālum granātum* or *Punicum* (Col.).

pommel, I. n. of a saddle, *umbo sellae.* **II.** v.tr. see BEAT.

pomp, n. *apparatus, -ūs;* = show of magnificence, *venditatio, venditatio atque ostentatio* (= boasting, swaggering); — of words, *inanis verborum strepitus, -ūs, quaedam species atque pompa;* to speak with a show of —, *in dicendo adhibēre quandam speciem atque pompam.* **pompous,** adj. **1,** *magnificus, jactans, gloriosus, arrogans, insolens;* see BOASTFUL; **2,** of style, *inflatus, tumidus;* see INFLATED. Adv. *magnifice, gloriose, arroganter, insolenter.* **pompousness, pomposity,** n. **1,** *magnificentia, arrogantia, insolentia;* **2,** of words, *insolentia verborum,* or by adj.; see INFLATION.

pond, n. *stagnum* (= any stagnant pool of water, also fish—), *piscīna* (= fish—), *lacus, -ūs* (= a lake, whether by nature or artificial).

ponder, v.tr. and intr. *ponderare, secum reputare;* see CONSIDER. **ponderous,** adj. see WEIGHTY.

poniard, n. see DAGGER.

pontiff, n. *pontifex;* see PRIEST, POPE.

pontoon, n. *ponto.*

pony, n. *mannus, mannulus* (of Gallic race, Plin. Min.), or *equus parvus.*

poodle, n. *canis.*

pool, n. *lacuna* (= a body of stagnant water), † *volutabrum* (= a muddy place in which swine delight to roll); see POND.

poop, n. *puppis.*

poor, adj. = in kind or nature, deficient in its proper qualities, *malus, vilis* (= of small worth), *mediocris* (= middling), *deterior* (= less good, superl. *deterrimus*), *pejor* (superl. *pessimus*); — living, *tenuis victus, -ūs;* — speech, *oratio jejuna;* — cottage, *casa exigua;* = barren, *inops alcjs rei* (or *alqâ re* or *ab alqâ re*), *sterilis* (= unproductive); — in words, *inops verborum;* = not rich, *pauper* (πένης, opp. *dives*), *tenuis* (= of small means, opp. *locuples*), *egens, indigens* (= needy, wanting necessaries, opp. *abundans*), *tenuis atque egens; inops* (= without resources, opp. *opulentus*), *mendīcus* (= a beggar); somewhat —, *pauperculus;* the —, *pauperes, tenuis vitae homines* (= having a slender income), *capite censi* (so called because the poorest were in the census taken by numbers, without regard to property), also *proletarii* (from *proles* = offspring); = wretched, pitiable, *miser, misellus, infelix, miserandus;* a

— fellow, *homo miserrimus;* — fellow! *vae, me (te) miserum!* **poorhouse,** n. *ptōchotrophīum* (Jct.), or by circumloc. (e.g. *aedes publice pro indigentibus aedificatae*). **poor-laws,** n. *leges de indigentibus factae.* **poorly, I.** adv. *tenuiter, mediocriter, misere.* **II.** adj see ILL. **poverty,** n. *paupertas, angustiae rei familiaris* (= narrow means), *difficultas domestica, tenuitas, egestas* (= want), *inopia* (= destitution), *mendicitas* (= mendicity), in comb. *egestas ac mendicitas;* — of mind, *animi egestas, tenuis et angusta ingenii vena* (Quint.); — of words, *verborum inopia, inopia ac jejunitas, sermonis inopia;* — in your mother tongue, *egestas patrii sermonis.*

pop, I. n. *crepitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *crepare;* to — out, *evadĕre, ex(s)ilire.*

pope, n. **pontifex Romanus,* **papa.* **popish,** adj. **papisticus.*

poplar, n. *pōpulus,* f.; of the —, *pōpuleus.*

poppy, n. *papāver, -ĕris,* n.

popular, adj. *in vulgus gratus;* see under PEOPLE. **populate,** v.tr. see under PEOPLE.

porch, n. *vestibulum;* in a temple or church, *pronaos* (πρόναος).

porcupine, n. *hystrix* (Plin.).

pore, n. *foramen* (e.g. *foramina invisibilia corporis* (Cels.). **porosity,** n. *raritas.* **porous,** adj. *fistulosus* (Plin., = full of holes), *spongiosus, rarus.*

pore, v.tr. to — over a book, *in libro alqo haerĕre;* to — over, *totum se abdĕre in alqd.*

pork, n. (*caro*) *suilla* or *porcina.* **porker,** n. *porcus.*

porphyry, n. *porphyrītes* (Plin.).

porpoise, n. *porculus marinus* (Plin.).

porridge, n. *puls, -tis,* f.; see BROTH, SOUP, OATMEAL.

porringer, n. see PLATE.

port, n. **1,** *portus, -ūs;* see HARBOUR; **2,** see GAIT.

portable, adj. *quod portari* or *gestari potest.*

portcullis, n. *cataracta.*

portend, v.intr. *portendĕre, augurari, significare, praemonstrare, praenuntiare.* **portent,** n. *portentum, ostentum, prodigium, monstrum, signum, omen, augurium, auspicium,* † *avis.* **portentous,** adj. *portentosus, monstr(u)osus,* † *prodigiosus.* Adv. *monstr(u)ose.*

porter, n. **1,** = keeper of a lodge, *janitor* (female, *janitrix*), *ostiarius;* see DOOR-KEEPER, GATE-KEEPER; **2,** = one who carries burdens, *bajŭlus;* **3,** see BEER.

portfolio, n. *scrinium.*

porthole, n. *fenestra.*

portico, n. *porticus, -ūs,* f.

portion, I. n. *pars, portio;* see PART, SHARE. **II.** v.tr. see DIVIDE.

portly, adj. see STOUT.

portmanteau, n. *vidulus, averta* (= cloak-bag carried behind a horse, late Imperial Rome).

portrait, n. *imago* (*picta*); anyone's —, *effigies ex facie ipsius similitudine expressa.* **portrait-painter,** n. *pictor qui homines coloribus reddit.* **portray,** v.tr. *depingĕre* (in words or colours); see DESCRIBE, PAINT.

position, n. *collocatio* (= mode in which anything is placed, e.g. of the stars, *siderum,* Cic.), *status, -ūs, habitus, -ūs,* or by *positum esse;* fig. = circumstances, *status, -ūs* (= state in which anything is), *condicio* (= condition, rank in society, circumstances), *locus* (= — in which a person is placed, Cæs.), *tempus, tempora* (= change in one's circumstances which from time to time takes place; hence often = bad, difficult circumstances), *res* (= affairs, etc., in gen.), *fortuna* (= outward circumstances, fortune).

positive, adj. a — law, *lex scripta* (opp. *lex nata*); the — right, *jus cīvīle* (opp. *jus naturale*), also merely *leges;* = certain, *certus;* a — statement, *affirmatio;* I make a — statement, *aio, affirmo;* the — degree, *positivus* (*gradus, -ūs*) (Prisc.). Adv. *affirmate, certo;* to know —, *certo* or *certis auctoribus comperisse;* to assert —, *affirmare, confirmare.* **positiveness,** n. = positive assertion, *affirmatio;* = certainty, by circumloc. (e.g. *alqd certum habĕre, alqd affirmare*).

possess, v.tr. *possidēre* (*ingenium, magnam vim,* etc.), *alqd* or *possessionem rei habĕre* or *tenĕre, in possessione rei esse, habĕre* (*auctoritatem*), *tenĕre* (= to hold, e.g. *tu meum habes, tenes, possides*), *alqā re praeditum, instructum, ornatum* or *affectum esse* (= to be gifted with), *inesse alci* or *in alqo;* with *est* and genit. or dat., *virtus est virium* (= virtue — es strength), *est mihi liber* (= I — a book), or with the ablat. (e.g. *Hortensius erat tantā memoriā ut,* etc., = Hortensius —ed such a memory, that, etc.); to — partitively, *alcjs rei participem esse;* all men cannot,— all things, *non omnes omnium participes esse possunt;* not to —, *carēre re;* to — not at all, *alcjs rei expertem esse;* to — richly, *alqā re abundare* or *valēre.* **possession,** n. *possessio;* a taking —, *occupatio;* = the object possessed, *possessio, bona, -orum, res sua.* **possessive,** adj. *possessivus* (*casus*) (Gram.). **possessor,** n. *possessor, dominus.*

possible, adj. *quod esse, fieri* or *effici potest, quod per rerum naturam admitti potest;* a — case, *condicio quae per rerum naturam admitti potest* or simply *condicio* (Cic.); if it is, were —, if —, *si potest, si posset;* as much as —, *quantum potest* (*poterit,* etc.); it is — that, etc., *fieri potest, ut,* etc.; as much as it is —, *quoad fieri potest* or *poterit;* as . . . as —, *quam* with superl. (e.g. as early as —, *quam maturrime;* as quick as —, *quam celerrime;* as shortly as —, *quam brevissime*); he joined his colleague with his army in as rapid marches as —, *quantis maximis poterat itineribus exercitum ducebat ad collegam;* to show every — care, *omnem, quam possum, curam adhibēre;* every —, often merely *omnis.* Adv. *fieri potest ut,* etc.; see PERHAPS. **possibility,** n. *condicio* (= possible case, Cic.), *potestas* or *facultas* or *copia alqd faciendi* (= possession; *potestas,* as permission, power; *facultas* and *copia* = the opportunities), *locus alcjs rei* (= opportunity given through circumstances; e.g. he denies the — of this idea, *negat esse posse hanc notionem*); also when — implies that a thing can be done, by *fieri* or *effici posse* (e.g. they deny the — of anything, *alqd fieri posse negant*).

post, I. n. **1,** *postis* (of a gate, etc.); *arrectaria, -orum,* n. (lit. what stands erect, opp. *transversaria,* Vitr.); *palus* (= a stake), *cippus* (esp. gravestone); **2,** = military station, *locus* (= place in gen.), *statio* (= outpost, guard), *praesidium* (= any place taken by the troops, and which is to be defended); **3,** = office, *locus, munus, -ĕris,* n., *partes, -ium;* **4,** = system of public conveyance, *res veredaria, res vehicularia* (= the whole institution, Imperial Rome), *rei vehicularia curatores* (= the persons connected with it); **5,** system of conveyance of letters, *tabellarii* (= letter-carriers); to send through the —, *alqd per tabellarios mittĕre;* to put into the —, *alqd tabellario perferendum committĕre.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** of travelling, letters, etc.; see I. 4, 5; **2,** of troops, (*dis*)*ponĕre,* (*col*)*locare, constituĕre;* **3,** = to affix a notice, etc., *proponĕre.* **postage,** n. *vecturae pretium;* to pay the —, *pro vecturā solvere.* **post-chaise,** n. *vehiculum publicum,*

raeda cursualis (Imperial Rome). **postern,** n. *postica, posticum.* **posthaste,** adv. *summâ celeritate* or *quam celerrime.* **postillion,** n. see RIDER, GROOM. **postman,** n. *tabellarius* (= private messenger); see POST I. 5. **postscript,** n. *alqd epistulae additum.*

posterior, adj. *posterior.*

posterity, n. *posteritas* (in a wide sense, but only poetic for *progenies* or *stirps*), *posteri,* † *minores.*

posthumous, adj. *post patrem mortuum natus.*

postmeridian, adj. *postmeridianus* or *pomeridianus, post meridiem* (opp. *ante meridiem*), *tempore pomeridiano, horis pomeridianis.*

postpone, v.tr. *differre, proferre, re(j)icĕre;* see DEFER.

postulate, n. *sumptio.*

posture, n. **1,** of body, *status, habitus, gestus* (all *-ūs*); **2,** = condition of affairs, *status, -ūs, res, condicio, ratio;* see STATE.

pot, n. *olla;* a small —, *ollula.* **potbellied,** adj. *ventriosus.* **potherb,** n. *olus, -ĕris,* n. **pothook,** n. *uncus;* in writing, *uncus quem dicunt.* **pothouse,** n. *caupona.* **potsherd,** n. *testa.* **pottage,** n. *jus, juris,* n.

potent, adj. see POWERFUL, EFFICACIOUS.

potentate, n. *res, tyrannus;* see SOVEREIGN.

potential, adj. *potentialis* (Gram.); see also POSSIBLE.

potion, n. *potio;* see PHILTRE.

potter, n. *figulus;* a —'s work, *opus figlinum, opera figlina* or *fictilia,* n. pl. (of several pieces); —'s vessels, earthenware, (*opus*) *figlinum, opera figlina;* —'s wheel, *rota figularis* or *figuli;* —'s workshop, *figlina* (Plin.). **pottery,** n. **1,** the art, *ars figularis;* **2,** = things made; see under POTTER.

pouch, n. *sacculus, saccus;* see BAG.

poultice, n. *cataplasma, -ātis,* n. (Cels.); *malagma, -ātis,* n. (= an emollient —, Cels.); a mustard —, *sinapismus.*

poultry, n. *aves cohortales* (kept in the yard) (Col.), *altiles, -ium* (= fattened —). **poulterer,** n. *qui altiles vendit.*

pounce, v.intr. to — upon; see SEIZE.

pound, I. n. **1,** *libra,* (*libra*) *pondo* (in weight, of hard substances), *libra mensurâ* (of liquids); a bowl the gold of which weighs five —s, *patera ex quinque auri* (*libris*) *pondo;* **2,** of money, use *libra Anglicana* as t.t., but use *argentum* or *pecunia* where possible; **3,** = enclosure for stray animals, *saeptum publicum.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*tundĕre,* (*con*)*terĕre.*

pour, I. v.tr. **1,** *fundĕre;* to — into, *infundĕre in alqd;* to — upon or over, *superfundĕre alci rei.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** of rain, (*ef*)*fundi;* **2,** fig. to — forth, (*ef*)*fundi,* or *se* (*ef*)*fundĕre;* **3,** to — along, *ferri;* **4,** to — off, *defundĕre.* **pouring,** adj. *effusus* (of rain).

pout, v.intr. perhaps *frontem contrahĕre* (= to frown).

poverty, n. see POOR.

powder, I. n., in gen., *pulvis, -ĕris;* as medicine, *pulvis medicatus.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** to reduce to —, *in pulverem conterĕre* (Plin.); **2,** = to sprinkle with —, *pulvere conspergĕre.*

power, n. if internal, *potentia* or *vires, -ium,* (= strength); if external, *vis* (= force) or *potestas* (= authority from office), *jus, juris,* n., *potestasque, potestas ac dicio* or *dicio* alone (= authority), *facultas alcjs rei faciendae* (= — of doing anything), *copiae, opes, -um, facultates, -um* (= resources), *robur, nervi, lacerti* (= physical —); to strive with all one's —, *omni ope eniti ut;* it is in my —, *est* or *positum* or *situm est in meâ manu,* or *potestate;* to reduce under one's —, *suae dicionis facĕre;* to be under the — of, *sub alcjs dicione atque imperio esse;* to do anything by —, *per vim facĕre alqd;* to possess —, *vim habĕre;* to compel anyone by —, *manus inferre alci;* — over persons or a nation, *potestas, imperium* (= military — or command); unlimited —, *dominatio, summum imperium, summa rerum.* **powerful,** adj. **1,** physically, *validus, viribus pollens, robustus, valens, lacertosus, firmus;* **2,** in influence, etc., *potens, valens, validus, gravis* (= weighty, of character); **3,** of medicine, *efficax, potens* (Plin.); **4,** of speech, *gravis, nervosus, validus* (Quint.). Adv. *valide* (not in Cic. or Caes.), *graviter, vehementer, valde* (= very —). **powerless,** adj. *invalidus, impotens, infirmus, imbecillus, languidus, irritus;* in political sense, *cui opes non suppeditant;* see WEAK. **powerlessness,** n. *imbecillitas, infirmitas;* in political sense by circumloc. (e.g. he felt his —, *sensit sibi opes deesse*); see WEAKNESS.

practicable, adj. *quod fieri* or *effici potest, facilis* (= easy, opp. *difficilis*); anything is —, *res facilitatem habet;* it is not —, *fieri* or *effici non potest.* **practicability,** n. *facultas, potestas.* **practical,** adj. *in agendo positus, usu peritus, ipso usu perdoctus;* — knowledge, *usus, -ūs;* to have a — knowledge of anything, *alqd usu cognitum habĕre, alqd usu didicisse, alcjs rei usum habĕre;* — use, *utilitas* (as regards public life). Adv. (*ex*) *usu;* to learn a thing —, *usu discĕre alqd.* **practice,** n. **1,** = exercise, etc., *usus, -ūs, usus rerum* (= exercise and experience); *exercitatio, tractatio,* comb. *usus et exercitatio, usus et tractatio;* to have more — than theory, *minus in studio quam in rebus et usu versatum esse;* we must combine theory and —, *discas oportet et quod didicisti agendo confirmes;* the — of an attorney, *caus(s)arum actio;* of a physician, surgeon, *medicinae usus et tractatio;* **2,** = habit, *mos, consuetudo;* to make a — of, *solĕre;* see CUSTOM. **practise,** v.tr. *alqd facĕre, exercēre, factitare, tractare;* see PRACTICE. **practitioner,** n. *medicus.*

praetor, n. *praetor.* **praetorian,** adj. *praetorius, praetorianus* (Tac.). **praetorship,** n. *praetura.*

pragmatical, adj. *molestus, qui res alienas tractat.*

prairie, n. *campus.*

praise, I. v.tr. *laudare* (in gen.), *laudem alci tribuĕre, laudem alci impertire* or *laude alqm impertire, laude alqm afficĕre* (= to give — to), *collaudare* (with others), *dilaudare* (very much, almost too much), *praedicare alqm* or *de alqo* (aloud and openly). **II.** n. *laus, -dis,* f. (in a subjective and objective sense), *laudatio* (= a laudatory oration), *praedicatio* (= the act of recommending one for a meritorious deed, esp. openly and in public, e.g. *quae praedicatio de meâ laude praetermissa est*); they give — and thanks unto the gods, *diis laudes gratesque agunt.* **praiseworthy,** adj. *laudabilis, laude dignus, laudandus, collaudandus, praedicandus;* to be —, *laudi esse;* to be considered —, *laude dignum duci, laudi duci.* Adv. *laudabiliter.*

prance, v.intr. perhaps *magnifice incedĕre* (of a person), *ex(s)ultare* (of a horse).

prank, n. to play —s, perhaps *lascivire.*

prate, prattle, v. see BABBLE, CHATTER.

pray, v.intr. and tr. **1,** *precari, preces* or *precationem facĕre* (generally; more poet. *preces*

fundĕre), *supplicare* (humbly, upon one's knees); to God, *precari Deum* or *ad Deum*, *orare* or *invocare Deum* (= to invoke), *Deo supplicare* (= to entreat humbly); to — unto God that He, etc., *precari a Deo, ut*, etc.; to — for, *alqd a Deo precari* or *petĕre*; **2**, = to entreat for, in more gen. sense, (*ef*)*flagitare*, *petĕre*, (*ex*)*poscĕre*, *implorare*, *rogare*, *orare alqd*; to — and beseech, *rogare atque orare*, *petĕre ac deprecari*. **prayer,** n. *precatio*, *supplicatio*, *preces*, *-um* (= the formulary, book of common —), *votorum nuncupatio* (in which we make promises). **prayerful,** adj. **prayerfully,** adv. *supplex*. **praying,** n. *precatio*, *preces*, *-um*, *supplicatio* (humble); a day of — and thanksgiving, *supplicatio et gratulatio*; to appoint —, *supplicationem decernĕre*.

preach, v.tr. and intr. * *contionari* (the usual term in writers after the Reformation), * *praedicare*, or *orationem* (*sacram*) *habĕre*, *e* (*sacro*) *suggestu dicĕre*, *in caetu Christianorum verba facĕre*, *de rebus divinis dicĕre*; to — about, in the context, *dicĕre de alqâ re*, *oratione explicare alqd*. **preacher,** n. * *praedicator*; — to deaf ears, *monitor non exauditus*.

preamble, n. *exordium*; see INTRODUCTION.

precarious, adj. *incertus*. Adv. *parum* or *non certo*.

precaution, n. *cautio*, or by verb *providĕre*, *praecavĕre*.

precede, v.tr. *anteire*, *antegredi*, *antecedĕre*, *praeire*, *praegredi*. **precedence,** n. *prior locus*; to have the — before anyone, *alci antecedĕre*; to let anyone have the —, *alci cedĕre*, *alqm priore loco ire jubĕre*. **preceding,** adj. *antecedens*, *praecedens*; = last, *prior*, *superior*; = the one immediately before, *proximus*. **precedent,** n. see EXAMPLE.

precentor, n. *praecantor* (late).

precept, n. *praeceptum* (beforehand, what and how it is to be done), *praescriptum*, *praescriptio* (= rule, made by a higher authority, and which we have to follow, e.g. *naturae*, *rationis*; the former the — itself, the latter the act of prescribing), *lex* (made into law).

preceptor, n. *magister*; see TEACHER.

precincts, n. *ambitus*, *-ūs*; see LIMIT, DISTRICT.

precious, adj. *magnificus*, *splendidus*, *egregius*, *eximius*, *pulcherrimus*, *jucundissimus*, *suavissimus*; — stones, *gemmae*.

precipice, n. *locus praeceps*.

precipitate, I. v.tr. *praecipitare* (from, *ex* or *de alqo loco*, into, etc., *in alqm locum*, headlong, lit. and fig.), *de*(*j*)*icĕre*, from (*ab* or *de*) *alqo loco*, into, *in alqm locum*, *deturbare*, *de* or *ex alqo loco*, *in alqm locum*; to — oneself, *sese praecipitare*, or merely *praecipitare*, or, in the sense of the middle voice in Greek, *praecipitari*, from, etc., *alqo loco*, *de* or *ex alqo loco*; into, *in alqm locum*; (e.g. into ruin, *in exitium*), over, *super alqm locum*, *se de*(*j*)*icĕre*, *se ab*(*j*)*icĕre* (= to throw oneself down from the wall into the sea, *e muro in mare se abjicĕre*), *inferri* or *se inferre in alqd* (= to rush into, e.g. *in flammas*, *in medios ignes*, also fig., e.g. *se inferre in capitis periculum*). **II.** adj. *temerarius*, *praeceps*; see HASTY, RASH. Adv. *temere*. **precipitancy, precipitation,** n. *temeritas*; see RASHNESS. **precipitous,** adj. *praeceps*, *praeruptus*.

precise, adj. (*de*)*finitus* (= marked out), *accuratus* (= accurate), *subtilis* (= accurate in the choice of words). Adv. *subtiliter*; = altogether, *plane*; by *ipse* (e.g. *ipso in tempore*, = — at the right time); see EXACT, ACCURATE. **precision,** n. *subtilitas*, *proprietas verborum*; see ACCURACY.

preclude, v.tr. see HINDER, EXCLUDE.

precocious, adj. *praecox* (lit. of fruit, and fig. post Aug. of talents); see PREMATURE.

preconceived, adj. *praejudicatus*. **preconception,** n. *sententia praejudicata*.

preconcerted, adj. *ex composito* (*factus*, etc.).

precursor, n. *praecursor* (lit., Plin.), *praenuntius*, fig.

predatory, adj. *praedatorius*.

predecessor, n. in office, *decessor* (*antecessor*, only by Jct.); he is my —, *succedo ei*.

predestination, n. *praedestinatio* (Eccl.). **predestine,** v.tr. *praedestinare* (Liv.); in a theol. sense, *praefinire*.

predetermine, v.tr. *praefinire*.

predicable, adj. *quod alci rei attribui potest*.

predicament, n. an awkward —, *difficultas*.

predicate, I. n. *attributio*, *attributum*, *res attributa*, *id quod rebus* or *personis attribuitur* or *attributum est* (= to attribute). **II.** v.tr. *alqd de alqâ re praedicare*, *dicĕre*; see SAY.

predict, v.tr. *praedicĕre*; see PROPHESY. **prediction,** n. *praedictio*; see PROPHECY.

predilection, n. see AFFECTION.

predispose, v.tr. *animum ad alqd praeparare* or *componĕre*. **predisposed,** adj. *propensus* or *proclivis ad alqd*. **predisposition,** n. *animi ad alqd proclivitas*, *voluntatis inclinatio*, *studium*.

predominance, n. **1**, = power, *potentia*; see POWER; **2**, = greater number of, by *plures*. **predominate,** v.intr. **1**, *dominari*; **2**, *plures esse*. **predominating,** adj. see CHIEF.

preeminence, n. *praestantia*, *excellentia*, *eminentia*. **preeminent,** adj. *praestabilis*, *praestans*, *excellens*, *praecipuus*, *summus*, *optimus*, *conspicuus*, *insignis*. Adv. *praecipue*; see ESPECIALLY.

preexist, v.intr. *antea exstare* or *esse*. **preexistence,** n. by verb.

preface, I. n. *prooemium* (= introduction), *praefatio* (in disputations, to ask permission or to apologise, etc.; then = written — to a book); — to a book, *prooemium libri* (not *ad librum*), *prooemium libro additum*. **II.** v.tr. *praefari* (= both to write a — and to make one in speaking), *praefationem dicĕre* (in speaking), *prooemium scribĕre* (= to write). **prefatory,** adj. to make a few — remarks, *pauca praefari*.

prefect, n. *praefectus*. **prefecture,** n. *praefectura*.

prefer, v.tr. **1**, *praeponĕre*, *anteponĕre*, *praeferre*, *anteferre* (in gen.), *alqm potissimum diligĕre* (= to esteem very highly), *alqd alci rei posthabĕre* (= to hold one thing inferior to another); *praeoptare* with infin. (= to wish rather), *malle* with infin. (to wish rather, e.g. *mori maluit*); **2**, see PROMOTE; **3**, see ACCUSE. **preferable,** adj. *potior*, *praeoptandus*, *praestabilior*, or by compar. of any adj. = excellent; see GOOD, EXCELLENT. Adv. *potius*. **preference,** n. by verb PREFER. **preferment,** n. by special name of office (e.g. *consulatus*), or by *honos* (= office).

prefix, I. v.tr. *praeponĕre*, *anteponĕre*; *praescribĕre* (in writing). **II.** n. *syllaba antepositа*.

pregnancy, n. *praegnatio* (of a female with child), *graviditas* (more advanced, Cic.). **pregnant,** adj. **1**, *praegnans* (in gen. of women and

animals, fig. = full of anything), *gravida* (in a more advanced state), *gravidata* (fig.); to be —, *gravidam* or *praegnatum esse, ventrem ferre, partum ferre* or *gestare;* to be — by anyone, *gravidam esse ex alqo;* **2**, of language, *pressus* (concise); of events, *magni* or *maximi momenti;* see IMPORTANCE.

prehensile, adj. *quod ad prehendendum aptum* or *accommodatum est.*

prejudge, v.tr. *prius judicare quam alqs alqd sciat.*

prejudice, I. n. *opinio praejudicata, alqd praejudicati, opinio praesumpta* (preconceived); *opinio prava* (= wrong opinion), *opinio ficta* (= a false opinion, in the context often simply *opinio* = erroneous opinion), *opinionis commentum* (= fanciful dream); a — still more confirmed through the teaching of others, *opinio confirmata;* to have a — against anyone, *male de alqo opinari;* to come anywhere with a —, *alqd praejudicati afferre.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm alci suspectum reddĕre, alqm* or *alcjs animum alienum reddĕre* or *alienare ab alqo;* to become —d against anyone, *ab alqo alienari;* to become —d, *ab alqo alienatum esse, ab alqo animo esse alieno* or *averso,* very much, *ab alqo animo esse aversissimo.* **prejudicial,** adj. see INJURIOUS.

prelate, n. * *episcopus.*

preliminary, adj. see PREFATORY.

prelude, I. n. **1**, *prooemium;* **2**, fig. *prolusio, praelusio atque praecursio* (Plin. Min.). **II.** v.tr. **1**, perhaps *prooemium canĕre* (fixing sense by context); **2**, fig. *nuntiare;* see ANNOUNCE.

premature, adj. **1**, lit. *praematurus, praecox* (Plin.), *immaturus;* **2**, fig. *praematurus,* † *praecox, immaturus, praeproperus.* Adv. *praemature.*

premeditate, v.tr. *praemeditari* (= to think over beforehand); —d act, *quod ex consulto fit.* **premeditation,** n. *praemeditatio;* see PURPOSE.

premier, n. = prime minister, perhaps *penes quem est summa reipublicae.*

premise, v.tr. *praefari.* **premises,** n. *aedificium* (or in pl.), *domus, -ūs* (irreg.); see HOUSE, BUILDING.

premiss, n. *propositio* (major), *assumptio* (minor). **premisses,** n. *concessa, -orum,* or *ea quae antecesserunt.*

premium, n. *praemium.*

premonition, n. *monitio, monitum.* **premonitory,** adj. *quod praemonet.*

preoccupy, v. *praeoccupare* (= to seize beforehand), in pass. to be —ied, *totum alci rei deditum esse.* **preoccupation,** n. *praeoccupatio* (lit.), *animus alci rei deditus* (fig.).

preparation, n. *praeparatio* (in gen.) *apparatio* (= a getting ready everything), *praemeditatio* (= premeditation, e.g. *futurorum malorum*), *meditatio* (= the preparing of a lesson, etc.), *commentatio* (= the thinking over anything, e.g. a play, a speech); — for a war, *apparatus, -ūs, belli;* to make — for a war, *bellum (ap)parare.* **preparatory,** adj. *quod alqd parat;* see PREPARE. **prepare,** v.tr. *praeparare* (for a future object), *(ap)parare* (= to get everything ready), *instruĕre* (= to provide everything necessary); to — oneself for, *se parare, se praeparare ad alqd* (in gen.), *(ap)parare alqd* (= to make preparation for), *animum praeparare ad alqd, se* or *animum componĕre ad alqd* (to — one's mind), *ante meditari alqd, praemeditari alqd* (= to think over, a lesson, etc.), *commentari alqd* (= to think over, e.g. a plan, a sermon); to — for war, *se parare ad bellum, bellum parare* or *apparare, belli apparatum instruĕre.*

preponderance, preponderate, n., v.intr., see PREDOMINANCE, PREDOMINATE.

prepossess, v.tr. *capĕre* or *occupare* (= to preoccupy, to get the start of anything, to cause it to be in one's favour), *delenire, permulcĕre* (to win over); to — anyone's mind for anyone, *animum alcjs conciliare ad benevolentiam erga alqm.* **prepossessing,** adj. see AGREEABLE, CHARMING. **prepossession,** n. *sententia praejudicata;* see PREJUDICE.

preposterous, adj. *praeposterus;* see PERVERSE.

prerequisite, n. see REQUISITE.

prerogative, n. *quod alci proprium est.*

presage, I. v.tr. *portendĕre* (= to foreshow), *praesagire* (= to forebode); see FORETELL, PROPHESY, FOREBODE. **II.** n. *praesagium.*

Presbyter, n. * *presbyter.*

prescient, adj. † *praesciens,* or *sagax;* see WISE.

prescribe, v.tr. *praescribĕre* (= to order, and of a doctor). **prescription,** n. **1**, = custom, *usus, -ūs;* **2**, = medical, *medicamenti praescriptio.* **prescriptive,** adj. — right, perhaps *jus ex usu factum.*

presence, n. **1**, *praesentia;* frequent —, *assiduitas;* in anyone's —, *coram alqo praesente* (but *apud alqm* when addressing anyone, e.g. *dicĕre, loqui, verba facĕre apud alqm*); **2**, — of mind, perhaps *animus ad omnia paratus.* **present, I.** adj. render by circumloc., as *qui nunc est, qui hodie est;* the — Consul, *qui nunc Consul est;* my scholar and now my friend, *discipulus meus, nunc amicus;* the — state of things, *hic rerum status. Praesens,* = that which prevails and continues now in contrast with that which prevailed or will prevail at another time. *Instans,* to signify that which is imminent or at hand; "the —" is represented by *hic; haec tempora,* = the — time; according to the — silly custom, *more hoc insulso;* at —, *in praesenti;* for the —, *in praesens (tempus);* the — tense, *praesens tempus* (Gram.); to be —, *adesse, interesse.* Adv. *mox* (= soon), *statim* (= immediately). **II.** v.tr. to — arms, *telum erigĕre honoris caus(s)a;* see GIVE, INTRODUCE. **III.** n. see GIFT.

presentiment, n. † *praesagium* (absolute or with gen.) and *praesagitio* (absolute, as a faculty within us); see FOREBODE.

preserve, I. v.tr. **1**, *sustinēre, sustentare* (in gen. to keep up, e.g. the world, health), by anything, *alqâ re; servare, conservare* (= to — so as to keep it, e.g. property, *rem familiarem cons.,* = to save), *tueri* (= to have an eye upon, to guard from falling, also to keep a building in repair, also = to entertain, keep), comb. *tueri et conservare, alĕre* (through nursing; then in gen. = to keep), comb. *alĕre et sustentare, sustentare et alĕre,* one's health, *valetudinem tueri;* see KEEP, SAVE; **2**, = to conserve, *condire.* **II.** n. = conserve, *fructus, -ūs, conditus.* **preserver,** n. (*con*)*servator* (fem. *conservatrix*), *salutis auctor.* **preservation,** n. *conservatio, tuitio* (= the act), *salus, -ūtis,* f., *incolumitas* (= safety); the desire of self- — is innate in every being, *omni animali primus ad omnem vitam tuendam appetitus a naturâ datus est, se ut conservet* (Cic.).

preside, v.intr. *praesidĕre;* to — at, *alci rei praesidĕre, alci rei praeesse.* **presidency,** n. *praefectura* or in certain cases (e.g. the Indian Presidencies), *provincia.* **president,** n. *praeses,*

-ĭdis (= who presides), *princeps, caput* (= head); — at a trial, *qui judicio praeest.*

press, I. n. 1, = a machine for pressing, *prelum* (in gen. use it also for printing —), *torcular* (for wine, etc.); 2, fig. e.g. freedom of the —, *libertas* or *licentia alcjs rei scribendae* or *edendae.* **II.** v.tr. 1, in a machine, *prelo premĕre, prelo alqd sub(j)ĭcĕre;* 2, = to squeeze, *premĕre, comprimĕre;* 3, = to urge, to — upon, *alqm urgēre, premĕre, alci instare, alqm vexare* (= to worry), *propellĕre* (= to drive forward); his creditors —ed him, *ei instabant creditores;* to be —ed by business, *occupationibus distinēri;* 4, = to persuade, *alci instare, alqd ab alqo* (*ex*)*petĕre;* 5, = to enlist by force, *nautas vi comparare.* **III.** v.intr. to — forward, *contendĕre* (e.g. to the camp, *in castra;* to go to Rome, *Romam ire);* see HASTEN. **press-gang,** n. *qui nautas vi comparant.* **pressing,** adj. *magni* or *maximi momenti, gravis;* see IMPORTANT, URGENT. **pressure,** n. 1, lit. *pressio* (Vitr.), *pressus, -ūs, compressio, impetus, nisus, -ūs;* 2, fig. by circumloc., e.g. under — of danger, *instante periculo* or *periculo coactus.*

prestige, n. *nomen* (= mere name), *gloria, fama;* see FAME, REPUTATION.

presume, v.intr. 1, = to take liberties, be arrogant, *sibi arrogare, sumĕre ut;* 2, = to assume (a thing to be true, etc.), *putare;* see SUPPOSE. **presumption,** n. 1, *arrogantia;* see INSOLENCE; 2, = conjecture, *conjectura;* there is a — in favour of anyone, perhaps *hoc pro* or *ab alqo stat.* **presumptive,** adj. *quod ex conjecturā cognitum est, opinabilis.* Adv. *ex conjecturā.* **presumptuous,** adj. *arrogans;* see INSOLENT. Adv. *arroganter.* **presumptuousness,** n. see PRESUMPTION.

pretence, n. *simulatio, species, verba, -orum* (mere words, opp. to reality); without —, *sine fuco ac fallaciis.* **pretend,** v.tr. and intr. *simulare;* they —ed that they wanted to go hunting, and left the town, *per speciem venandi urbe egressi sunt.* **pretended,** adj. *simulatus, opinatus* (= imaginary), *fictus;* see FALSE, IMAGINARY. **pretender,** n. 1, *simulator;* 2, one who claims the throne, *qui regnum sibi arrogat.* **pretension,** n. 1, *postulatio;* just —, *jus;* 2, *ostentatio;* see POMP, DISPLAY.

preterite, n. *praeteritum* (*tempus*) (Gram.).

preternatural, adj. and adv. *quod praeter naturam, praeter modum* or *mirabili quodam modo fit.*

pretext, n. *caus(s)a, praescriptio, titulus, nomen* (= title, false name), *simulatio* (= the pretending of something), *species* (when we make anything bad appear as if it was something very innocent); under the — of, *per caus(s)am alcjs rei, nomine* or *simulatione* or *simulatione atque nomine alcjs rei, per simulationem alcjs rei, simulatā alqā re, specie* or *per speciem alcjs rei.*

pretty, adj. *bellus* (proper term), *pulcher, pulchellus* (= rather —, both of persons and things), *formosus* (= well-shaped, of persons), *lepidus* (= neat, of persons and things), *venustus* (= charming, of persons and things), *festivus* (= graceful, elegant), *bonus* (= not inconsiderable, of a quantity). Adv. *belle, pulchre, formose, lepide, festive, venuste.* **prettiness,** n. see BEAUTY.

prevail, v.intr. *esse* (= to be), *obtinēre* (*fama obtinuit,* Liv.), *adducĕre alqm ut* (= to persuade), *multum, plus valēre* or *pollēre* (= to have much force), with anyone, *apud alqm; morbus crescit,* the disease —s; to — on oneself, *se ipsum vincĕre;* I cannot — on myself to, etc., *a me impetrare non possum ut faciam,* etc. (so *non possum adduci ut credam;* = I cannot be —ed upon to believe); to — over, *superare, vincĕre;* to be —ed upon by entreaties, *precibus flecti* (Liv.); a —ing or prevalent opinion, *opinio vulgata.* **prevalent,** adj. (*per*)*vulgatus, communis.*

prevaricate, v.intr. *tergiversari.* **prevarication,** n. *tergiversatio* (= shift); see LIE.

prevent, v.tr. *prohibēre ne* or *quominus impedire, obstare;* see HINDER. **prevention,** n. *prohibitio* (rare, or by verb). **preventive,** adj. *quod alqd impedit* or *alci rei obstat.*

previous, adj. see PRECEDING.

prey, I. n. *praeda;* beast of —, *fera.* **II.** v.intr. *praedari:* to — upon, *alqm bestiam venari, alqā bestiā vesci* (= to feed upon); fig. *animum,* etc., (*ex*)*edĕre, consumĕre.*

price, I. n. *pretium; annona* (= — of corn); to fix the —, *pretium facĕre, indicare* (of the seller); the — asked with the abl.; so at a high, low —, *magno, parvo* (*pretio*), so too gen. *magni, parvi,* etc.; what is the —? *quanti indicas? quanti hoc vendis?* (when we ask the seller); *quanti hoc constat?* (= what does that cost? when we ask a person the value of anything); I agree with him about the —, *convenit mihi cum alqo de pretio;* the — has fallen, *pretium alcjs rei jacet;* to raise the —, *pretium alcjs rei efferre* or *augēre.* **II.** v.tr. *pretium alci constituĕre, pretium merci statuĕre, pretium enumerare* or *pacisci.* **priceless,** adj. *inaestimabilis.*

prick, I. v.tr. *pungĕre* (of anything that stings, also gen. of sharp pain), *stimulare* (with a sharp-pointed stick, e.g. *bovem*), *mordēre* (= to bite, of a pain, e.g. of a flea or a fly); to — with a needle, *acu pungĕre;* to — up one's ears, *aures erigĕre* or *arrigĕre.* **II.** n. *punctus, -ūs* (Plin.), or by verb. **prickle,** n. *aculeus, spina* (= thorn). **prickly,** adj. *aculeatus, spinosus.*

pride, n. *superbia* (= haughtiness), *spiritus, -ūs* (= high spirit), *insolentia* (= arrogance, insolence), *contumacia* (= obstinacy), *arrogantia* (= arrogance), *fastidium* (when we treat those around us with contempt), *fastus, -ūs* (= behaviour of a person towards one with whom he disdains to have any intercourse).

priest, n. *sacerdos* (in gen. also = priestess), *antistes* (also = priestess), *flamen* (of one particular god, e.g. *flamen Dialis*); high —, pontiff, *pontifex maximus.* **priestcraft,** n. *ratio sacerdotum.* **priestess,** n. see PRIEST. **priesthood,** n. *sacerdotium.* **priestly,** adj. by the genit. *sacerdotis* or *sacerdotum.* **priestridden,** adj. *sacerdotibus subjectus.*

prig, n. perhaps *qui se nimium jactat.*

prim, adj. perhaps *de se nimium sol(l)icitus* or *de moribus diligentior.*

primal, primeval, adj. see ANCIENT.

primary, adj. *primus, principalis;* the — meaning of a word, *naturalis et principalis verbi significatio* (Quint.); = chief, *praecipuus.* Adv. *primo* (= at first), *praecipue* (= chiefly).

primate, n. *primas* (Eccl.).

prime, I. adj. 1, *primus* = first; 2, = excellent, *eximius, optimus.* **II.** n. 1, = the best of anything, *flos;* 2, — of life, *aetas vigens.* **prime-minister,** n. *is penes quem summa rerum est.*

primitive, adj. 1, = original, *priscus, antiquus;* 2, see PRIMARY.

primogeniture, n. *aetatis privilegium* (Jct.).

prince, n. 1, *adulescens* (*adol-*) or *juvenis regii generis, puer* or *juvenis regius* (= a young man of royal blood, son of a king, etc.), *filius principis, filius regis* or *regius;* 2, = king, *rex;*

see SOVEREIGN. **princess,** n. *mulier regii generis, mulier regio semine orta, regia virgo;* daughter of a king, etc., *filia regis* or *regia.*

principal, I. adj. *primus, princeps, principalis, praecipuus* (= chief). Adv. *maxime, praecipue, ante omnia, imprimis, praesertim, maximam partem* (= for the most part). **II.** n. **1,** = head of a school, *magister;* **2,** = capital, opp. to interest, *caput, sors, pecuniae, nummi.* **principality,** n. *terra principis imperio subjecta.*

principle, n. **1,** = beginning, *principium, elementum, primordia, -orum;* **2,** = rule of conduct, *dogma, -ātis,* n., *decretum* (in anyone's mode of action); *consilium* (= a rule to act upon, and which is based upon sound reasoning), *praeceptum* (= precept, rule, to serve as a guide in our actions, also of a philosopher, Hor.), *disciplina, institutum, institutio* (= what has become a — through habit), comb. *ratio et institutio mea, praecepta institutaque philosophiae, sententia* (= opinion), *judicium* (= judgment), *regula alcjs rei* or *ad quam alqd dirigitur* (never without genit. of object, e.g. *eadem utilitatis quae honestatis est regula*), *lex* (= law); the highest moral —, *summum bonum, ultimum* or *finis bonorum;* a man of firm —, *homo constans* (= true to his character), *homo gravis* (always acting upon —, and according to what is right), so *gravitas* = —; a man of vacillating —, *homo lēvis;* a man of strict —, *homo sevērus;* a man who acts according to his own —, *vir sui judicii* (because it is his conviction), *vir sui arbitrii* (because he thinks fit); from —, *ratione* (= according to the adopted —), *judicio, animi quodam judicio* (= from a certain conviction), *doctrinâ* (as the result of one's studies, inquiries, etc., opp. *naturâ,* from a natural feeling); always to remain true to one's —, *sibi constare.*

print, I. n. = an impression, *impressio.* **II.** v.tr. *exprimĕre alqd alqā re* or *in alqā re;* to — a book, *librum typis describĕre, exscribĕre, exprimĕre.* **printer,** n. *typographus.* **printing-press,** n. *prelum typographicum.*

prior, I. adj. *prior;* see EARLY, BEFORE, PRECEDING. **II.** n. (of a monastery), in gen. *antistes, -ītis,* m., **prior,* or *magister.* **prioress,** n. *priorissa.*

prism, n. **prisma, -ătis,* n. (late). **prismatic,** adj. **prismaticus* (as t.t.).

prison, n. *custodia* (lit. = act of guarding; then the place), *carcer, -ĕris,* m. (= a public —), *ergastulum* (= a place commonly below ground, where slaves were made to work in chains), *vincula, -orum,* n. (= chains); to cast into —, *in custodium* or *in vincula* or *in ergastulum mittĕre, in custodiam* (or *in vincula*) *mittĕre, tradĕre, condĕre, con(j)icĕre, in custodiam* (or *in carcerem*) *dare, includĕre, custodiae* or *vinculis mandare;* to take to —, *in custodiam* or *in vincula, (de)ducĕre;* to be (confined) in —, *in custodiâ esse* or *servari, custodiâ tenēri, in carcere* or *in vinculis esse.* **prisoner,** n. *captus, -a* (in gen.); taken — (in war), *bello captus, captivus, -a;* by the police, *comprehensus, -a.*

pristine, adj. *pristinus, priscus* (= ancient), *prior* (= former).

prithee! interj. (*die*) *quaeso, tandem, cedo.*

privacy, n. *solitudo;* see SECRECY. **private, I.** adj. *privatus* (referring to a single individual, etc., opp. *publicus*), *proprius* (only referring to the person himself, not to all, opp. *communis*), *domesticus* (= domestic, opp. *forensis*), comb. *domesticus et privatus, secretus* (= secret, without witnesses, opp. *apertus*); — affairs, *res privata* or *domestica* or *domestica et privata; peculium, quod sui juris est* (Jct.); — enemy, *inimicus* (opp. *hostis*); a — life, *vita privata* (in gen.), *historia vitae privatae* (= history of one's — life), *vita otiosa* (= having no business to attend to), *vita umbratilis* (= easy life in retirement). Adv. *clam, secreto, occulte, remotis arbitris* (= without spectators), *privatim* (= in a private capacity). **II.** n. in the army, *miles.* **privateer,** n. *navis* (*praedatoria*). **privation,** n. *privatio* (= act of —), *inopia, egestas, paupertas* (= need); see POVERTY. **privative,** adj. *privativus* (Gram.).

privilege, n. **1,** = a particular right, *privilegium* (granted by special authority), *beneficium, commodum* (= any right, whereby a person derives a particular benefit; *benef.* when it is granted, *comm.* when it has been obtained; all three Jct.); **2,** = exemption from a burden, *immunitas, gratia, munus, -ĕris,* n., *beneficium* (= favour); see FAVOUR. **privileged,** adj. *privilegiarius* (Jct.); = exempt from, *immunis.*

privy, I. adj. see PRIVATE, SECRET. **II.** n. *sella* (*familiarica*). **privy-council,** n. in imperial times *consistoriani.* **privy-purse,** n. *fiscus.*

prize, I. n. *praemium, palma;* to fix a —, *praemium* (*pro*)*ponĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *magni aestimare* or *facĕre.* **prize-fighter,** n. *qui praemio proposito contendit,* or *pugil* (= boxer).

pro and con, *in utramque partem.*

probable, adj. *probabilis, veri similis* (or as one word, *verisim-*). Adv. *probabiliter, verisimiliter* (*verisim-*). **probability,** n. *probabilitas, verisimilitudo* (*verisim-*).

probation, n. *probatio;* a time of —, *tempus ad alcjs facultates experiendas constitutum.* **probationer,** n. *alumnus* (fem. *-a*).

probe, I. n. *specillum.* **II.** v.tr. see EXAMINE.

probity, n. *probitas.*

problem, n. *quaestio.* **problematical,** adj. *dubius, incertus;* see DOUBTFUL.

proboscis, n. *proboscis* (Plin.), *manus, -ūs,* f. (of an elephant).

proceed, v.intr. **1,** *progredi;* see GO; **2,** = to come from, *oriri;* **3,** = to act, *agĕre, facĕre;* see ACT; **4,** to — against, *litem alci intendĕre.* **proceeding,** n. *ratio;* legal —, *actio;* to commence —s, *actionem alci intendĕre;* = transactions, *acta, -orum.* **proceeds,** n. *reditus, -ūs, fructus, -ūs.*

process, n. *ratio* = course of proceedings, *actio* (= — at law); in — of time, (*procedente*) *tempore.*

procession, n. in gen. *pompa;* at a funeral, *pompa funebris;* to hold a —, *pompam ducĕre.*

proclaim, v.tr. *declarare* (e.g. public shows, *munera*), *edicĕre* (lit. of authorities = to make known a law, etc., but also = to decree in gen.), *promulgare* (= to make generally known, a law, etc.), *proponĕre* (= to placard, e.g. *edictum,* etc.), *praedicĕre* (through the herald), *pronuntiare* (= to announce). **proclamation,** n. **1,** the act of —, *pronuntiatio, declaratio, praedicatio;* **2,** = the thing proclaimed, *edictum; libellus* (= a written —).

proclivity, n. *proclivitas,* but better by circumloc. (e.g. he has a — to do anything, *est ejus alqd facĕre*).

proconsul, n. *pro consule* (also, but less often, *proconsul*). **proconsular,** adj. *proconsularis.*

procrastinate, v.tr., **procrastination,** n. see DELAY.

procreate, v.tr. *procreare.* **procreation,** n. *procreatio.*

procure, v.tr. *(com)parare* (= to see that anything is ready, for oneself or for others, e.g. *auctoritatem, glorium, servos,* also money), *afferre* (= to bring, also of things, e.g. *auctoritatem, utilitatem, consolationem), acquirĕre* (after difficulty, e.g. *quod ad vitae usum pertinet, dignitatem, opes, divitias*), *conciliare* (= to collect together, e.g. *legiones pecuniâ, sibi benevolentiam alcjs, alci favorem ad vulgus*), *expedire* (= to manage to get, e.g. *pecunias*), *prospicĕre* (= to provide for, e.g. *alci habitationem, alci maritum);* see GET, GAIN, OBTAIN. **procurator,** n. *procurator;* see MANAGE, MANAGER. **procurer,** n. *leno.* **procuring,** n. *comparatio, conciliatio.*

prodigal, adj. see EXTRAVAGANT. **prodigality,** n. *effusio* (as act), *sumptus effusi* or *profusi* (as luxury), *profusa luxuria* (= great luxury); see EXTRAVAGANCE.

prodigious, adj. *ingens;* see ENORMOUS. **prodigy,** n. *res mira* or *mirabilis, miraculum.*

produce, I. v.tr. **1,** = to bring forward, *proferre, exhibēre; edĕre* (= to publish); **2,** = to bring into existence, *(pro)creare* (of living beings and of the earth; then = to cause, e.g. danger), *gignĕre, parĕre, generare* (= to bring forth, of living beings), *(ef)ferre, (ef)fundĕre* (of nature, also of the earth, of a field, etc.; *fundĕre, effundĕre,* always with the idea of abundance), *facĕre, efficĕre* (with the hand, by art and skill). **II.** n. of the earth, *quae terra gignit* or *parit, ea quae gignuntur e terrâ* (in gen.), *fructus, -ūs, reditus, -ūs,* by circumloc. *id quod agri efferunt* (of the fields). **product,** n. in arithmetic, *summa quae ex multiplicatione effecta est;* see also PRODUCTION. **production,** n. *opus, -ĕris, n.* (= work); of art, *opera et artificia;* whether this is a — of nature or of art, *sive est naturae hoc sive artis.* **productive,** adj. **1,** *fertilis;* see FRUITFUL; **2,** — of, *alcjs rei efficiens.* **productiveness,** n. see FERTILITY.

proem, n. *procemium.*

profane, I. v.tr. † *profanare, profanum facĕre, violare, polluĕre.* **II.** adj. *profanus* (opp. *sacrum*), *impius* (= impious); — history, *historia rerum a populis gestarum.* Adv. *impie.* **profanation, profaneness, profanity,** n. *impietas.*

profess, v.tr. *profitēri;* to — the Christian religion, *Christum sequi, doctrinam Christianam sequi;* to — to belong to a certain school, *persequi* with accus. (e.g. *Academiam*); = to assert that one is something that one is not, *se alqd esse simulare.* **professed,** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. a — Christian, *qui se Christianum esse dicit*), or by *manifestus, apertus;* see MANIFEST. Adv. *per speciem, simulatione alcjs rei* (= by pretence). **profession,** n. **1,** = declaration, *professio* or by *se alqd (esse) profiteri* (e.g. *Christianum (esse);* — in opp. to practice, *verbo* (opp. *re(verâ)*); **2,** = employment, *munus, -ĕris,* n. **professor,** n. *professor* (*eloquentiae,* etc., Plin., Suet.), better *qui alqd docet.* **professorship,** n. by PROFESSOR.

proffer, v.tr. *promittĕre;* see OFFER.

proficiency, n. by *scientia* (= knowledge), *facilitas* (= readiness). **proficient,** adj. *eruditus, doctus* (= learned), *sciens alcjs rei* (= skilful); to be —, *multum, parum,* etc., *proficĕre;* see SKILFUL.

profile, n. *faciei latus alterum, imago obliqua* (= likeness in —, Plin.); in the pl. also by the t.t. *catagrapha, -orum,* n. (*κατάγραφα* (= — portrait, Plin.).

profit, I. n. **1,** = material —, *lucrum, quaestus, fructus, reditus* (all *-ūs*), *emolumentum, compendium* (by saving); **2,** fig. *compendium, fructus, quaestus* (rare); to make much —, *multum proficĕre;* see PROGRESS. **II.** v.intr. **1,** = to be serviceable to, *ad alqd proficĕre, alci (rei) prodesse, conducĕre, adesse* (of men = to support, so *alqm juvare);* **2,** = to make progress, *proficĕre;* **3,** = to make gain, *quaestuosum esse, fructum ferre;* see PROFITABLE. **profitable,** adj. **1,** lit. *quaestuosus, fructuosus, lucrosus, frugifer* (of lands); see FRUITFUL; **2,** fig. *fructuosus, frugifer, utilis.* Adv. *utiliter.* **profitless,** adj. = useless, *inutilis, vanus, futilis, irritus;* see USELESS. Adv. *frustra, incassum* (= in vain).

profligacy, I. n. *animus perditus, nequitia, flagitium;* see VICE. **II.** n. *homo flagitiosus,* etc.; *homo scelestus, (con)sceleratus* (= one who has committed crime), *homo perditus* or *profligatus* (= incorrigible). **profligate,** adj. *flagitiosus, vitiosus, malus, turpis, libidinosus, perditus, nequam, sceleratus, scelestus.* Adv. *flagitiose, male, libidinose, perdite, nequiter, turpiter, nefarie, scelerate, sceleste.*

pro formâ, adv. *dicis caus(s)â.*

profound, adj. *altus, profundus* (lit. and fig.). Adv. *penitus, prorsus;* see ALTOGETHER. **profundity,** n. *altitudo* (lit. and fig.).

profuse, adj. see EXTRAVAGANT, LAVISH.

progenitor, n. *parens.*

progeny, n. *progenies;* see OFFSPRING.

prognostic, n. *signum;* to be a — of, *alqd praenuntiare.* **prognosticate,** v.tr. see FORETODE.

programme, n. *libellus.*

progress, I. n. **1,** = journey, *iter, itineris,* n.; quite a royal —, *velut rex iter faciebat;* **2,** = advance, *progressus, -ūs, progressio, processus, -ūs;* to make much or little —, *multum* or *parum proficĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** *progredi;* see ADVANCE; **2,** = to improve, *proficĕre.* **progression,** n. *progressio, progressus, -ūs;* see PROGRESS. **progressive,** adj. *qui, quae, quod progreditur.* Adv. *gradatim, pedetemtim* (*pedetent-*).

prohibit, v.tr. *vetare;* see FORBID. **prohibition,** n. *interdictum;* to issue a —, *interdicĕre alci alqâ re* or *ne.* **prohibitive, prohibitory,** adj. *qui, quae, quod vetat.*

project, I. n. *consilium* (= plan), *inceptum, propositum* (= proposal), *institutum.* **II.** v.intr. *prominēre, eminēre, exstare, pro(j)ici, projectum esse.* **projectile,** n. (*telum*) *missile.* **projection,** n. by verb. **projector,** n. *auctor.*

proletariat, n. *proletarii.*

prolific, adj. see FRUITFUL.

prolix, adj. *longus* (= long, opp. *brevis,* of persons and things), *copiosus* (= full), *verbosus* (= making too many words), *multus* (only of persons); see LONG. **prolixity,** by adj. PROLIX.

prologue, n. *prologus.*

prolong, v.tr. *prorogare, propagare* (= to — the time of, e.g. *imperium in annum*), *producĕre* (= to draw out), *extendĕre* (= to extend, e.g. *alqd ad noctem*), *continuare* (= to continue, e.g. *militiam, alci consulatum magistratum*), *trahĕre* (= to — more than we should, e.g. *bellum*), *proferre* (= to put off, e.g. *diem*), *prolatare* (= to protract, e.g *comitia*). **prolongation,** n. *productio* (in gen.), *prorogatio, propagatio* (e.g. *vitae*), *prolatio* (e.g. *diei*). **prolonged,** adj. *longus, diuturnus.*

promenade, n. *ambulatio* (both of act and place).

prominence, n. **1,** *prominentia, eminentia* (= a standing out); **2,** fig. of rank, etc. *fama, gloria* or by *alqm alqâ re praestare;* see SUR-

PASS. **prominent,** adj. and adv. by *prominēre, eminēre* (= to be raised above; also fig. = to distinguish oneself, e.g. *inter omnes*), *exstare* (= to stand out, lit. e.g. *capite solo ex aquâ*), *excellēre* (fig. = to excel in, *alqâ re* or *in alqâ re*), *praestare* or *superare alqm alqâ re* (fig. = to be superior in).

promiscuous, adj. *promiscuus.* Adv. *promiscue.*

promise, I. v.tr. *alci alqd* or *de alqâ re promittĕre, polliceri, alqd* (*in se*) *recipĕre;* = to take upon oneself, *pollicitari* (frequent.), (*de*)*spondēre* (formally, by being legally bound), *alci alqd;* also comb. *promittĕre et spondēre, proponĕre* (as reward, e.g. *servis libertatem*), *pronuntiare* (publicly); "I — that," or "I — to," rendered in Latin by the accus. and infin. (gen. the fut. infin., seldom the pres. infin.), e.g. *promitto* or *polliceor me hoc facturum esse.* **II.** v.intr. = to be likely (e.g. he —s to be a great speaker, *veri simile est eum futurum esse oratorem.* **III.** n. *promissio, pollicitatio* (the act), *fides* (= word), *promissum* (= the thing promised); to give anyone a — to, etc., *alci promittĕre* or *polliceri*, with accus. and fut. infin.; to keep, redeem a —, *promissum* or *fidem facĕre* or *efficĕre* or *praestare* or *servare* or (*ex*)*solvĕre* or *persolvĕre, promisso stare* or *satisfacĕre, quod promisi* or *pollicitus sum* or *quod promissum est* (*ob*)*servare* or *efficĕre, quod promissum est tenēre, promissi fidem praestare.* **promising,** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. a — pupil, *puer industrius;* a — crop, *seges fertilis*). **promissory,** adj. — note, *chirographum.*

promontory, n. *promontorium,* a small —, *lingua, li*(*n*)*gula.*

promote, v.tr. (*ad*)*juvare alqm* or *alqd, adjumento esse alci rei, adjutorem* or (in the fem.) *adjutricem esse alcjs rei* or *in alqâ re* (in gen. = to give any assistance); *alcjs rei esse* (*ad*)*ministrum* (in a bad sense = to be an abettor), *augĕre alqm* or *alqd* (= to increase), *alci* or *alci rei favēre, fovēre alqd* (= to favour), *alci* or *alci rei consulĕre, prospicĕre* (= to take care of), *alci prodesse* (= to be of use), *consilio, studio, operâ adesse alci* (= to assist anyone by advice and by acting); to — anyone's interest, *servire alcjs commodis, rebus* or *rationibus alcjs consulĕre, prospicĕre;* to — the common interest, *saluti reipublicae consulĕre, rempublicam juvare, tueri, reipublicae salutem suscipĕre* (= to try to —); = to — in office, anyone, *tollĕre, augĕre, attollĕre* (anyone's reputation among his fellow-citizens), *fovēre* (by actually favouring him), (*ex*)*ornare* (= to distinguish), *gratiâ et auctoritate suâ sustentare* (to raise through one's personal influence), *producĕre ad dignitatem* (= to — to a higher rank), *promovēre ad* or *in munus* or *ad* (*superiorem*) *locum* (= to — to an office, Imperial Rome), *muneri praeficĕre* (= to appoint to an office, to set over); *tra*(*ns*)*ducĕre alqm in ampliorem ordinem* or *ex inferiore ordine in superiorem ordinem* (a military office). **promotor,** n. *auctor, adjutor, fautor.* **promotion,** n. — of our welfare, *amplificatio nostrarum rerum;* — to a higher office, *amplior honoris gradus, -ūs, dignitatis accessio, officium amplius.*

prompt, I. adj. *promptus.* Adv. *cito;* see QUICKLY. **II.** v.tr. *alqd alci sub*(*j*)*icĕre.* **prompter,** n. *qui alqd alci sub*(*j*)*icit.* **promptitude, promptness,** n. *celeritas;* see QUICKNESS, READINESS.

promulgate, v.tr. *promulgare.* **promulgation,** n. *promulgatio.*

prone, adj. **1,** = flat, *pronus;* **2,** = tending to, *pronus, proclivis, propensus ad alqd.* **proneness,** n. *proclivitas* (rare), or by adj.

prong, n. *dens, -tis,* m. (of a fork).

pronoun, n. *pronomen* (Gram.).

pronounce, v.tr. letters, etc., *enuntiare, exprimĕre, dicĕre* (= to utter with the voice), *lit*(*t*)*eras sonis enuntiare;* to — one word after the other, *verba continuare;* it is difficult to —, *haud facile dictu est;* = to utter formally, *efferre verbis; explicare, explanare verbis* (= to explain in words); to — a sentence, an opinion, *sententiam dicĕre, sententiam pronuntiare* (= to announce the verdict of the judge). **pronunciation,** n. *appellatio* (= the — of a letter, etc.); *pronuntiatio* (Quint., always = *actio,* i.e. the whole recitation); *locutio* (= the act of speaking), *vox* (= the voice of the person that speaks), *vocis sonus,* in the context *sonus* (= the tone of the voice).

proof, n. *tentamen* (= trial); = the act of proving, *probatio, demonstratio* (= a strict — of anything; also in mathematics), *argumentatio* (= by giving clear reasons); the — of it is difficult, *difficile est probatu;* = that by which anything is proved (sign in gen.), *signum, indicium, documentum, specimen* (the foregoing two = specimen, example, sample; but *specimen* never in the plur. in ancient writers); = reasons which serve as a —, *argumentum* (= reason founded upon facts); *ratio* (= reasonable grounds); to give —, *argumenta* or *rationes afferre;* to bring forward many —s for the existence of a Supreme Being, *multis argumentis Deum esse docēre;* very often *argumentum* is left out in Latin when an adj. is used in English (e.g. the strongest — is, *firmissimum hoc afferri videtur, quod,* etc.). **prove, I.** v.tr. = to show, *significare, ostendĕre, declarare,* (*com*)*probare, praestare* (= to perform what we are expected to do); to — anything by one's actions, *alqd praestare re, alqd comprobare re;* to — oneself as, etc., *se praebēre alqm, exhibēre alqm* (e.g. as a friend of the people, *exhibēre virum civilem*), *se praestare alqm* (= to — oneself really to be, etc.); = to show by reasoning, *docēre,* (*argumentis*) *demonstrare* (= to show, demonstrate in every point, by logical reasons), (*con*)*firmare,* generally *firmare* (= to assert, affirm by reason), *probare alci alqd* (= to — to anyone the possibility of a thing), *efficĕre* (= logically to — that anything can be done), *evincĕre* (= to — beyond all doubt); this is —d by showing that, etc., *ejus rei testimonium est, quod,* etc.; this —s nothing, *nullium verum id argumentum;* the result —d it, *exitus approbavit;* the mode of proving anything, *probationis genus, -ĕris,* n., *argumentationis genus, via, ratio probandi* (= way in which anything can be —d), *argumentatio* (= argumentation), *ratio* (= manner in which we proceed in proving anything, Cic.). **II.** v.intr. = to turn out, *fieri, evadĕre.* **proven,** p.part. e.g. not —, *non liquet.*

prop, I. n. **1,** lit. *adminiculum* (in gen.), *pedamen* (*tum*) (for vines), *statumen* (for vines, etc.); **2,** fig. *adminiculum, firmamentum, subsidium, praesidium;* see HELP. **II.** v.tr. **1,** lit. *fulcire* (in gen.); **2,** fig. *alci adesse,* to be —ped by, *alqâ* (*re*) *niti;* see SUPPORT.

propagate, v.tr. **1,** applied to plants; to — by layers, *propagare;* to — by grafting, *inserĕre;* = to produce, *gignĕre;* **2,** fig. *gignĕre* (*et propagare*), *serĕre* (= to sow). **propagation,** n. **1,** by layers, *propagatio;* **2,** of a report, etc., *rumorem serĕre.*

propel, v.tr. *propellĕre.*

propensity, n. *proclivitas* or *animus proclivis ad alqd;* see INCLINATION.

proper, adj. **1,** *proprius* (= peculiar, opp. *communis*), *verus* (= true, real, opp. *falsus*), *germanus* (= genuine); if we add — in order to lay a stress upon the noun, we use *ipse* (e.g. *ipsi Argentini*); the — word, *verbum proprium* (opp.

verbum translatum); the — Metellus, *verus et germanus Metellus;* **2,** = becoming, *decōrus, honestus;* = suitable, *aptus, idoneus, accommodatus ad alqd.* Adv. *proprie, vere,* comb. *proprie vereque, germane.* **property,** n. **1,** *dominium* (Jct., = the — or the legal title to anything, different from *possessio,* possession), *patrimonium* (= patrimony; also fig. with *tamquam* before it, of mental, etc., qualities), *peculium* (= the stock or money which a son with the consent of his father, or a slave with the consent of his master, had of his own; private —), *possessiones* (= landed —), *bona, -orum,* n., *fortunae* (= effects); *census, -ūs* (in gen.); by *res* (sing. or plur.) in a gen. sense (e.g. moveable —, *res moventes, res quae moveri possunt*); or by *proprius, -a, -um,* also comb. with poss. pron. *proprius meus* (*tuus,* etc.), and often by poss. pron. alone (e.g. that is my —, *hoc meum* or *hoc meum proprium est);* to consider anything as one's —, *suum alqd ducĕre;* **2,** = peculiarity, *proprietas, quod alcjs (rei) proprium est.* **property-tax,** n. *tributum ex censu collatum.* **proprietary,** adj. by *proprius.* **proprietor,** n. *possessor, dominus.* **proprietorship,** n. *dominium, possessio.*

prophecy, n. **1,** as the act, *praedictio* (e.g. *rerum futurarum*), *vaticinatio;* **2,** that which is prophesied, *praedictum, vaticinium.* **prophesy, I.** v.tr. *praedicĕre, praenuntiare* (in gen. = to foretell), *vaticinari, canĕre, augurari* (= to augur). **II.** v.intr. *futura praedicĕre* or *praenuntiare, vaticinari* (= to act the part of a *vates,* to — by divine inspiration). **prophet,** n. *vates, -is,* m. and f., † *vaticinator,* † *fatiloquus.* **prophetess,** n. *vates, -is.* **prophetic,** adj. *divinus, praesagiens, fatidicus, vaticinus* (= concerning prophecies, e.g. writings). Adv. *divinitus, caelesti quodam instinctu mentis, instinctu divino afflatuque* (all = inspired).

propinquity, n. *propinquitas* (= relationship), *affinitas* (= by marriage).

propitious, adj. *propitius, aequus,* †*secundus, faustus* (of things). Adv. by adj. **propitiousness,** n. by adj. **propitiate,** v.tr. see Conciliate. **propitiation,** n. *placatio* (e.g. *deorum*). **propitiatory,** adj. by verb.

proportion, I. n. *proportio, commensus, -ūs,* (= measure or size of a thing in — to another, Vitr.), *symmetria* (Vitr.); in a general sense it is best rendered by *ratio* (= the relation of one thing to another), or by *comparatio* (when two or more things are in a certain relation to each other); an arithmetical, geometrical —, *ratio arithmetica, geometrica;* in — to, *pro portione alcjs rei, pro rātā parte, pro* with abl. (e.g. *pro viribus,* in — to one's power); see Proportionate. **II.** v.tr. *alqd dirigĕre ad alqam rem.* **proportional, proportionate,** adj. *pro portione, pro, prae* with abl., or by *ad* with acc., or by *ut est* with the object compared in the nomin. (e.g. *pro viribus, prae aliis, pro numero, ad cetera, ut tum erant tempora);* see Proportion.

proposal, n. = what anyone proposes, *condicio;* — of a law, *legis latio* (in the forum), *rogatio* (in the comitia to be accepted by the assembly of the people); to vote for a — in the senate, *pedibus īre in alcjs sententiam;* = suggestion, plan, *consilium, ratio, propositum;* to make a —, *condicionem ferre* or *proponĕre;* to make the — of anything, *alqd proponĕre* (= to move), *alqd suadēre* (= to try to recommend, to advise), *alqd commendare* (= to recommend). **propose,** v.tr. **1,** *proponĕre;* to — a law, *legem ferre* or *rogare, rogationem* or *legem ferre;* **2,** in marriage, perhaps *alqam in matrimonium petĕre;* **3,** see Purpose, Intend. **proposer,** n. of a law, *(legis)lator,* in gen. *auctor alcjs rei.* **proposition,** n. **1,** see Proposal; **2,** in logic, *thesis* (Quint.); in a wider sense *propositum.*

propriety, n. *convenientia, decōrum, honestas.*

prorogue, v.tr. *prorogare.* **prorogation,** n. *prorogatio.*

proscribe, v.tr. *proscribĕre.* **proscription,** n. *proscriptio.*

prose, n. *prosa* (*oratio*) (Quint.), *oratio soluta* (in opp. to *oratio astricta, devincta*), or merely *oratio* (in opp. to *poēmata*). **prosaic,** adj. *jejunus, frigidus.*

prosecute, v.tr. **1,** = to carry out, *gerĕre, facĕre, exsequi, perficĕre;* see Do; **2,** = to bring an action against, *alqm accusare, reum facĕre de alqā re, alqm postulare.* **prosecution,** n. **1,** use verb Prosecute, 1; **2,** *accusatio.* **prosecutor,** n. *accusator.*

proselyte, n. *discipulus.* **proselytism, proselytize,** v.tr. *alqm discipulum facĕre.*

prosody, n. *versuum lex et modificatio* (Sen.).

prospect, n. **1,** = view, *prospectus, -ūs, conspectus, -ūs;* to have a —, *spectare ad* or *in alqm locum;* **2,** = hope, *spes* (e.g. *mercedis*); some —, *specula.* **prospective,** adj. *futurus;* see Future. Adv. *in futurum.*

prospectus, n. *libellus.*

prosper, v.intr. *crescĕre* (lit. and fig. = to grow), *provenire* (lit. and fig.), *bonā fortunā uti.* **prosperity,** n. *res secundae* or *prosperae* or *florentes, copiae* (*rei familiaris*) (= good circumstances); general —, *salus, -utis, communis, omnium felicitas.* **prosperous,** adj. *secundus, prosper(us), fortunatus.* Adv. *secunde, prospere, fortunate.*

prostitute, I. n. *mulier impudica* (= any unchaste woman), *amica, meretrix, prostibulum.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *publicare;* **2,** fig. *alqā re abuti.* **prostitution,** n. **1,** *vita meretricia;* **2,** use Prostitute, II. 2.

prostrate, I. v.tr. **1,** = to throw down, (*pro*)*sternĕre;* **2,** to — oneself before anyone, *ad pedes alcjs procumbĕre* or *se ab(j)icĕre* or *se submittĕre* or *prosternĕre, ad genua alcjs procumbĕre, supplicem se ab(j)icĕre alci* (as a suppliant); **3,** fig. *alqm* or *animum affligĕre, percellĕre, frangĕre.* **II.** adj. by part. of verb, to lie —, (*humi*) *jacĕre.* **prostration,** n. by the verb.

protect, v.tr. *tuēri, tutari, defendĕre* (= to ward off, *ab alqā re, contra alqd*); (*pro*)*tegĕre* (= to cover, *ab alqā re, contra alqd*), *munire* (= to fortify), *custodire* (= to guard), *praesidēre alci rei, praesidem esse alcjs rei, alci praesidio esse, prohibĕre alqd* (= to keep off) or *prohibĕre alqd ab alqo* or *alqm ab alqā re.* **protection,** n. *tutela, praesidium, defensio, patrocinium, clientēla* (= relation of patron and client), *fides, arx, portus, -ūs, perfugium;* to take under your —, *alqm in fidem recipĕre* (as a lord or sovereign), *alcjs patrocinium suscipĕre* (as a defender at law). **protective,** adj. use verb. **protector,** n. *defensor, tutor* (rare), *propugnator* (e.g. *quasi propugnator patrimonii sui,* Cic.), or by verb.

protest, I. v.intr. *asseverare* (= to affirm with assurance), *affirmare* (= to assure), *adjurare* (upon oath); by the gods, (*ab*)*testari deos;* = to — against, *intercedĕre, intercessionem facĕre* (esp. of a magistrate), against anything, *alci rei intercedĕre* (= to interfere in a thing by virtue of one's office, officially), *interpellare* (= to interrupt a speaker). **II.** n. *interpellatio* (= interruption of a speaker), *intercessio* (by the authorities, etc.).

Protestant, adj. and n. **a lege pontificis Romani abhorrens.* **Protestantism,** n. **Protestantismus.*

protocol, n. *tabulae, commentarii* (in gen.).

prototype, n. *exemplum.*

protract, v.tr. *producĕre;* see DELAY, PROLONG.

protrude, I. v.tr. *protrudĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *protrudi, prominēre;* see PROJECT.

protuberance, n. *tuber, gibber* (Plin.). **protuberant,** adj. *eminens, prominens* (= projecting).

proud, adj. *superbus, arrogans, fastidiosus* (= disdainful), *contumax* (= stubborn); to be —, *alqd re inflatum* or *elatum esse* or *tumēre;* —-flesh, (med. t.t.) *caro fungosa* (Plin.). Adv. *superbe, arroganter, contumaciter, fastidiose.*

prove, v.tr. see PROOF.

provender, n. *pabulum;* FORAGE, FOOD.

proverb, n. *proverbium, verbum* (= word); to become a —, *in proverbii consuetudinem venire, in proverbium venire, cedĕre;* according to the —, *ut aiunt.* **proverbial,** adj. *proverbii loco celebratus* (= well known, e.g. *versus*), *quod proverbii locum obtinet, quod in proverbium* or *in proverbii consuetudinem venit* (= what has become —); see PROVERB. Adv. *proverbii loco* (= as a proverb), *ut est in proverbio, ut proverbii loco dici solet;* see PROVERB.

provide, I. v.tr. *instruĕre* or *ornare alqm alqâ re* (= to — with), *alci rei providēre, alqd* (*com*)*parare, praeparare, alqd alci praebēre* (= to give). **II.** v.intr. **1,** = to order, *jubēre, edicĕre* (of an edict); **2,** = to — for anyone, *alci consulĕre, providēre* (= to consult the interests of); = to make adequate provision for, *alqm re familiari* or *copiis* or *pecuniâ instruĕre;* he is —d for, *habet unde vivat;* to — against, (*pro*)*vidēre, praecavēre ne quid fiat.* **provided, I.** adj. — with, *alqâ re instructus, ornatus, praeditus.* **II.** conj. — that, (*dum*)*modo* with subj., *eâ lege* or *condicione ut* or *ne.* **providence,** n. = forethought, *providentia;* = divine —, *deorum providentia* (*providentia* alone in Quint., Sen.), or use *deus* or *dei* (*di*(*i*)). **provident,** adj. *providus, diligens* (= careful); see CAREFUL. Adv. *diligenter,* or by adj.; see PROVIDENT. **providentially,** adv. *dis faventibus, dīvīnitus.* **providing that,** conj. see PROVIDED, II. **provision, I.** v.tr. to — a town, *oppidum cibo* or *rebus necessariis instruĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** to make — for; see PROVIDE, II. 2; **2,** = stipulation, *condicio;* see STIPULATION. **provisional,** adj. by adv. use *ad* or *in tempus.* **provisions,** n. *cibus, cibaria, -orum, alimentum, victus, -ūs, commeatus, -ūs, frumentum, res frumentaria* (the last three esp. of — for an army).

province, n. **1,** = duty, *provincia, officium;* **2,** = district, *regio* (in gen.), *provincia.* **provincial,** adj. *provincialis* (= belonging to a province); — (manners), etc., *rusticus, agrestis, inurbanus.*

proviso, n. see PROVISION, II. 2.

provocation, n. **provocative,** adj. by PROVOKE.

provoke, v.tr. **1,** = to call forth, (*com*)*movēre* (e.g. *iram*), *cīēre, concitare;* **2,** = to make angry, *alci stomachum movēre* or *facĕre;* see VEX, IRRITATE; **3,** to — to anything, *alqm ad alqd incitare, concitare, impellĕre, irritare;* see URGE. **provoking,** adj. *molestus.* Adv. *moleste.*

provost, n. *praeses, -idis,* m., or *alci rei praepositus.*

prow, n. *prora, pars prior navis.*

prowess, n. *virtus, -ūtis,* f.; see VALOUR.

prowl, v.intr. *vagari, peragrare;* to — for plunder, *praedari.*

proximate, adj. by *proximus;* see NEAR, NEXT. **proximity,** n. see NEARNESS.

proxy, n. = agent, *procurator, vicarius;* by —, *per procuratorem;* to vote by —, perhaps *per alium suffragium ferre.*

prude, n. *mulier putida* (= affected).

prudence, n. *providentia* (= foresight), *cautio, circumspectio, prudentia, diligentia, gravitas* (as moral characteristic). **prudent,** adj. *providus, cautus, circumspectus, consideratus, prudens, diligens.* Adv. *provide, caute, circumspecte, considerate, diligenter;* see WISDOM.

prune, v.tr. **1,** to — trees, *arbores* (*am*)*putare* (= to lop off), *tondēre* (e.g. hedges), *purgare, intervellĕre* (Col., = to tear off branches here and there), *pampinare* (of vines); **2,** fig. *amputare, resecare.* **pruner,** n. of trees, *putator, frondator.* **pruning-hook,** n. *falx.*

prurience, n. see LUST.

pry, v.tr. and intr. to — into, *alqd rimari, investigare, scrutari.*

psalm, n. *psalmus* (Eccl.). **psalmist,** n. *psalmista,* m. (Eccl.). **psalter,** n. *psalterium* (Eccl.). **psaltery,** n. *psalterium.*

pshaw! interj. *phui!*

psychical, adj. *de animâ* (e.g. — research, *investigatio quae de animâ fit*).

psychology, n. **psychologĭa* (as t.t.), or *investigatio quae de animo* or *mente fit.* **psychological, adj.** **psychologicus;* see above. **psychologist,** n. *humani animi investigator.*

puberty, n. *aetas puber.*

public, I. adj. **1,** before everyone's eyes, *quod in aperto ac propatulo loco est* or *fit* (= in an open place), *quod palam* or *coram omnibus fit* (= before everybody's eyes), *publicus;* not to appear in —, *publico carĕre* or *se abstinēre;* a — -house, *caupona* (*cop-*), *deversorium;* **2,** concerning the State, etc., *publicus* (in gen., opp. *privatus*), *forensis* (referring to — life, opp. *domesticus*); at the — expense, *sumptu publico, de publico, publice, impendio publico;* by — measures, *publico consilio, publice;* the — credit, *fides publica;* the — opinion, *vulgi opinio.* Adv. *aperte, palam, coram omnibus, in propatulo, in publico, foris.* **II.** n. the —, *homines* (= the people in gen.), *populus* (= all the people), *vulgus, -i,* n. (= the great mass), *spectatores* (= spectators), *auditores* (= the audience), *lectores* (= the readers). **publican,** n. **1,** *publicanus* (= farmer of the public taxes); **2,** = innkeeper, *caupo* (who keeps a public-house). **publication,** n. *editio libri* (Plin.); = the book itself, *liber.* **publicity,** n. e.g. of proceedings, *consilia palam* or *coram omnibus inita;* to shun —, *celebritatem odisse* or *fugĕre homines* (= not to like to go out), *lucem fugĕre* (in gen. = to shun the light of day, fig. not to like to appear before the public). **publish,** v.tr. a work, etc., (*in lucem*) *edĕre, emittĕre, foras dare.* **publisher,** n. of a book, *qui librum edendum curat.*

pudding, n. *placenta* (= cake).

puddle, n. see POOL.

puerile, adj. *puerilis* (= both childlike and foolish).

puff, I. v.tr. *inflare* (lit. and fig.); to — up with pride, to be —ed up, *superbire, tumescĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** = to blow, *flare, spirare;* see BLOW; **2,** = to pant, *anhelare.* **puffy,** adj. *inflatus.*

pugilism, n. *pugilatus, -ūs, pugilatio.* **pugilist,** n. *pugil.*

pug-nosed, adj. *simus.*

pull, I. v.tr. **1,** = to tweak, *vellĕre* (e.g. *aurem,* to — the ear), *vellicare* (Plaut., Quint.); **2,** = to drag, *trahĕre, ducĕre, vehĕre;* to — down, *demoliri, dis(j)icĕre, diruĕre;* to — out, *(e)vellĕre, eripĕre.* **II.** n. *tractus, -ūs* (mostly poet.), *nisus, -ūs, vis, impetus, -ūs,* or by verb.

pullet, n. *pullus gallinaceus.*

pulley, n. *trochlea, machina tractatoria* (Vitr.).

pulmonary, adj. *quod ad pulmones pertinet.*

pulp, n. *caro* (Plin., of fruits).

pulpit, n. in the context merely *suggestus, -ūs.*

pulsate, v.intr. *palpitare, agitari, moveri.* **pulsation,** n. *palpitatio, motus, -ūs;* see MOVEMENT. **pulse,** n. *arteriarum* or *venarum pulsus, -ūs* (Plin., = the beating of the —), *venae* (the — itself); the — does not beat equally, *venae non aequis intervallis moventur.*

pulse, n. as a vegetable, *legumen* (or in pl.).

pulverize, v.tr. **1,** *in pulverem redigĕre;* **2,** fig. *percellĕre.*

pumice, n. *pumex.*

pump, I. n. *antlia, tympanum.* **II.** v.intr. *antliā exhaurire;* to — a ship, *sentinam exhaurire.*

pumpkin, n. *pepo* (Plin.).

[**pun,** n. *logi* (λόγοι, Cic. in Non.), *facetiae.*

punch, n. = a drink, *cal(i)dum* (= hot water and wine).

Punch, n. see PUPPET.

punch, I. n. **1,** = drill, *terebra;* **2,** see BLOW. **II.** v.tr. **1,** *terebrare;* **2,** *tundĕre, fodĕre.*

punctilio, n. perhaps *dīligentia* (= carefulness), *dubitatio* (= doubt, where — keeps from action), *fastidium* (= pride), *sol(l)icitudo* (= anxiety). **punctilious,** adj. *sol(l)icitus* (= anxious), *dīligens* (= careful), *accuratus* (= exact). Adv. *dīligenter, accurate.* **punctiliousness,** n. *sol(l)icitudo, dīligentia, religio* (in religious matters).

punctual, adj. *dīligens* (= exact, careful); to be — to an appointment, *ad* or *in tempus advenire.* Adv. *dīligenter, ad tempus* (= at the appointed time), *ad diem* (= on the day appointed). **punctuality,** n. *dīligentia* (care).

punctuate, v.tr. *notis distinguĕre, interpungĕre* (Sen.). **punctuation,** n. *interpunctio;* — mark, *interpunctum.*

puncture, I. n. *punctum* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *pungĕre, compungĕre.*

pungent, adj. *acer, acutus, acerbus, mordax,* all lit. and fig. Adv. *acriter, acute, acerbe.*

punish, v.tr. *punire, poenā afficĕre* (= to inflict punishment), *in alqm animadvertĕre, multare, castigare* (= to correct, chastise, *verbis, verberibus);* to — anything, *alqd vindicare* (= to avenge), *alqd ulcisci, persequi,* or comb. *ulcisci et persequi;* to — anyone very severely, *gravissimum supplicium de alqo sumĕre;* to — anyone with exile, fine, or imprisonment, *exilio, pecuniā,* or *vinculis multare;* to — any infringement of the law, any violation of one's rights, *delicta, violata jura exsequi;* to be —ed, *puniri,* also *poenas dare, solvĕre, pendĕre, expendĕre,* by anyone, *alci,* for anything, *alcjs rei* (= to pay). **punishable,** adj. *poenā dignus.* **punisher,** n. *castigator, vindex* (= avenger), *ultor* (= revenger). **punishment,** n. **1,** the act, *castigatio, multatio, animadversio* (e.g. *vitii);* **2,** the — itself, *poena* (as an atonement), *noxa* (as loss or injury) *multa* (more particularly = fine: the latter the act), *damnum* (= penalty), *supplicium* (= cruel —, torture, violent death), *animadversio* (= reproof, in order to correct anyone), also comb. *animadversio et castigatio;* — by confiscation of property, *multatio bonorum;* capital —, *poena vitae* or *capitis, supplicium capitis, ultimum supplicium, extremum supplicium;* fear of —, *metus, -ūs, poenae* or *animadversionis;* to inflict — on anyone, see PUNISH; to suffer —, *poenam* or *supplicium (de)pendĕre, expendĕre, solvĕre, persolvĕre, dare, subire, perferre, luĕre* or *ferre.*

puny, adj. *pusillus* (e.g. *animus*); a man of — stature, *homo brevi staturā;* a — fellow, *homuncio.*

pupil, n. **1,** *pupula, pupilla, acies* (= a sharp eye); **2,** at a school, etc., *alumnus* (m.), *alumna* (f.), *discipulus, discipula.* **pupillage,** n. *status, -ūs,* or *condicio pupilli.*

puppet, n. *neurospaston* (Aul. Gell.) (better written as Greek *νευρόσπαστον*); see DOLL.

puppy, n. **1,** *catulus, catellus;* **2,** fig. *adulescentulus ineptus.*

purchase, I. v.tr. **1,** lit. *(co)emĕre, mercari;* **2,** fig. *emĕre, redimĕre, mercari.* **II.** n. **1,** act of —, *emptio;* **2,** thing bought, *merx* (= merchandise), *quod emptum est* (in gen.). **purchasable,** adj. *venalis.* **purchaser,** n. *emptor.*

pure, adj. see CLEAR; **1,** = free from moral guilt, *purus, integer,* comb. *purus et integer* (= without a stain in his moral character, etc.), *castus* (= chaste), comb. *purus et castus, castus purusque* (e.g. body, mind), *integer castusque, sanctus* (= pleasing to God, holy), *insons* (= free from guilt, whose conscience does not accuse him of any crime, etc., innocent, opp. *sons*), comb. *purus et insons, emendatus* (= spotless, perfect, e.g. morals, a man), *incorruptus;* — virgin, *virgo casta;* **2,** = not mixed with anything, lit., *purus* (in gen.), *merus* (= mere, not mixed with, opp. *mixtus);* — water, *aqua pura;* — wine (*vinum*) *merum;* — gold, *aurum purum (putum);* **3,** fig. *purus, sincerus;* — language, *sermo purus* or *rectus* or *bonus* or *emendatus;* — joy, *sincerum gaudium;* = clean, *mundus, purus.* Adv. *pure, integre, caste;* = entirely, etc., *prorsus, plane;* — spiritual, *ab omni concretione mortali segregatus* (e.g. a being, *mens,* Cic.); the — spiritual state of the soul, *is animi status in quo sevocatus est a societate et contagione corporis* (Cic.). **purity,** n. fig. *castitas;* — of a language, *sermo purus* or *emendatus* or *purus et emendatus;* —of expression, *incorrupta integritas, quasi sanitas* (i.e. healthy vigour), *sanitas* (Quint.); *munditia verborum, mundities orationis* (= free from foul language, Aul. Gell.); moral —, *castitas* (as quality), *castimonia* (= abstinence from that which is bad, (chiefly in a religious sense), *sanctitas* (= holiness, as virtue), *sanctimonia* (= innocence of character), *integritas* (= integrity), *innocentia* (= disinterestedness, opp. *avaritia*), *gravitas* (= dignity). **purify,** v.tr. *(re)purgare, expurgare, purum facĕre* (in gen.); *purificare* (Plin.); *lustrare* (=to — by offering an expiatory sacrifice), *emendare* (= to — from faults); to — the language (from bad words, etc.), *expurgare sermonem, emendare, consuetudinem vitiosam et corruptam purā et incorruptā consuetudine emendare.* **purification,** n. *purgatio* (in gen.), *lustratio* (= — by an expiatory sacrifice); festival of —, *Februa, -orum* (on 15th Feb.). **Purism,** n. *in scribendo* (or *dicendo*) *elegantia.* **Purist,** n. *in*

scribendo or *dicendo dīligens.* **Puritan,** n., **Puritanism,** n. *qui de sacris dīligentior* or *religiosior est.* **Puritanically,** adv. *severius;* see STRICTLY.

purgatory, n. *purgatorium* (Eccl.). **purgation,** n. *purgatio, lustratio.* **purgative,** adj. and n. *medicina alvum purgans, inaniens, bonam faciens, movens.* **purge,** v.tr. and intr. **1,** of the medical man, *alvum purgare, bonam facĕre, movēre, de(j)icĕre;* **2,** see PURIFY.

purl, v.intr. *murmurare, sonare, susurrare.*

purloin, v.tr. *avertĕre;* see EMBEZZLE, STEAL.

purple, I. n. **1,** = purple colour, *purpura, ostrum* (= the liquor of the shell-fish used for dyeing purple), *conchylium* (= purple proper), *color purpureus;* **2,** *purpura, vestis purpurea* (= garments, covering, etc.). **II.** v.intr. to grow —, † *purpurare.*

purport, I. n. see MEANING, OBJECT. **II.** v.tr. see MEAN.

purpose, I. n. *propositum, consilium, institutum, sententia, animus, mens* (our "mind"), *voluntas* (= wish), or by *velle* (e.g. my — was to go, *ire volui*), with this —, *eo consilio, ut,* or by *ad* with gerund or gerundive (e.g. I was sent for the — of seeking him, *ad eum petendum missus sum*); on —, *consulto, de industriā, deditā opera;* to what —, *quo consilio;* see WHY; to no —, without —, *nullo* or *sine consilio, temere;* to the —, *ad rem, apposite.* Adv. *consulto;* see ON PURPOSE, PURPOSE, I. **II.** v.tr. *statuĕre;* see INTEND. **purposeless,** adj. *vanus, inanis, irritus, cassus, inutilis.*

purr, v.intr. perhaps *sonitum edĕre,* or *gaudium sonitu exhibēre.*

purse, n. *marsupium, zona, crumena, sacculus.* **purse-proud,** adj. *pecuniā superbus.*

pursuant, prep. — to, in pursuance of, *secundum alqd* (e.g. of a law, *ex lege, ex decreto*).

pursue, v.tr. *alqm persequi, prosequi, consectari, insequi, insectari, alci insistĕre, instare,* all lit. and fig. **pursuit,** n. *studium, cupiditas* (= desire for anything), *ars, quaestus, -ūs;* to make a — of anything, *alqd factitare* or *exercēre.*

purveyor, n. *obsonator,* or by *providēre.*

pus, n. *pus* (Cels.). **pustule,** n. *pustula* (Cels.).

push, I. v.tr. *pellĕre, trudĕre, offendĕre, pulsare, alqm,* with, *alqâ re* (e.g. *capite, cubito, pede aut genu*), *foděre alqm* or *alqd,* with, *alqâ re;* to — forward, *propellĕre, impellĕre;* to — back, *repellĕre;* to — down, *depellĕre.* **II.** v.intr. to — on, *contendĕre, instare;* see HASTEN. **III.** n. (*im*)*pulsus, -ūs, impetus, -ūs;* to make a —, *instare.* **pushing,** adj. *acer;* see EAGER.

pusillanimous, adj. *timidus, abjectus, humilis, demissus, fractus.* Adv. *timide, abjecte, humiliter, demisse, animo abjecto,* etc. **pusillanimity,** n. *timiditas, formīdo* (= fear), *animus timidus,* etc. (see above), *animi demissio, infractio,* or *imbecillitas.*

put, v.tr. in gen., *ponĕre* (e.g. *calculum*), to — to or near, *apponĕre alqd alci rei* or *ad alqd, proponĕre alqd alci rei, admovēre alqd alci rei, referre alqd ad alqd;* to — a thing in its proper place, *alqd suo loco ponĕre;* to — away, *abdĕre, ponĕre* (the latter fig. = to lay aside); to — upon, *alqm* or *alqd imponĕre* or *inferre in alqd* (e.g. *puerum in equum*), *collocare alqd in alqâ re,* seldom *in alqd* or merely *alqâ re, alqd accommodare alci rei* or *ad alqd;* to — before anything, *proponĕre alqd alci rei;* to — anything anywhere, *ponĕre* (in gen.), (*col*)*locare* (at a certain place); to — on one side, to — by, *seponĕre, reponĕre;* to — down, *deponĕre, demittĕre* (= to let down); fig. *de(j)icĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre;* see DESTROY; to — forward, *producĕre* (e.g. a candidate), *afferre* (a proof); to — off, *differre;* see DELAY; to — off a dress, *ponĕre, eruĕre;* to — on, *induĕre;* to — out, *e(j)icĕre, extrudĕre, expellĕre* (= to expel), *ex(s)tinguĕre* (= to quench); to — over, *imponĕre, superponĕre* (lit.), *praeficĕre* (fig. of office); to — under, *alqd alci rei supponĕre* or *sub(j)icere;* to — the horses to, etc., *equos curru jungĕre* or *carpento subjungĕre;* to — to flight, *fugare;* to be — to flight, *fugĕre, se in fugam dare;* to — to death, *interficĕre;* see KILL; to — up at, *devertĕre,* or *deverti,* at anyone's house, *ad alqm,* at a place, *ad* or *in* with accus. of the place (e.g. *ad hospitem,* and *ad alqm in Albanum,* and *ad* or *in villam suam*); to — up with, see BEAR, TOLERATE; to — in, *appellĕre, portum petĕre;* see ENTER; to — out to sea, *navem* or *classem solvĕre;* see LEAVE.

putative, adj. *falsus* or *qui dicitur esse.*

putrefaction, n. by verb PUTREFY, I. **putrefy, I.** v.tr. *putrefacĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *putrefieri, putrescĕre.* **putrid,** adj. *putridus, puter* (*putris*). **putridness,** n. *putor* (ante and post class.).

putty, n. *gluten* (*vitrearíorum*).

puzzle, I. n. **1,** a game, *nodus quidam in lusum oblatus, quaestio lusoria* (Plin.), *aenigma, -ātis,* n.; **2,** a difficulty, *nodus.* **II.** v.tr. *animum distrahĕre, impedire.* **III.** v.intr. *in alqâ re haerēre, in angustiis esse.* **puzzling,** adj. *difficilis, ambiguus.*

Pygmy, n. *pygmaeus* (= one of the Pygmies, Plin, etc.); = dwarf, *nanus* (JUV.).

pyramid, n. *pyramis, -idis,* f. **pyramidal,** adj. *in pyramidis formam factus.*

pyre, n. † *pyra, rogus.* **pyrites,** n. *pyrites, -ae* (Plin.).

pyrotechnics, pyrotechny, n. as t.t. *ars pyrotechnica.*

pyrrhic, adj. **1,** *in metre pes pyrrhichius* (Quint.); **2,** — victory, perhaps *victoria, ut aiunt, Pyrrhi regis modo incassum relata.*

pyx, n. *pyxis* (Eccl.).

Back To Top

Q.

quack, I. n. **1,** of a duck, by verb QUACK, II.; **2,** an itinerant seller of medicine, *pharmacopola circumforaneus;* **3,** see IMPOSTOR. **II.** v.intr. *tetrinnire.* **III.** adj. *falsus.* **quackery,** n. *ars pharmacopolarum.*

quadrangle, n. **1,** a figure, * *quadrangulum;* **2,** a courtyard, *area* (Plin. Min.). **quadrangular,** adj. *quadrangulus* (Plin.).

quadrennial, adj. *quat(t)uor annorum.*

quadrille, n. *saltatio.*

quadripartite, adj. *quadripartitus.*

quadruped, n. *quadrupes.*

quadruple, adj. *quadruplex.*

quaff, v.tr. see DRINK.

quag(mire), n. *palus, -udis,* f.; see BOG. **quaggy,** adj. *paluster;* see BOGGY.

quail, n. (a bird), *coturnix.*

quail, v.intr. *animo deficĕre;* see TREMBLE.

quaint, adj. *lepidus* (= pretty); see CURIOUS, AFFECTED; *insolitus, novus, mirus* (= new, strange), *facetus, argutus* (= witty); see STRANGE, HUMOROUS. Adv. *novo* or *insolito* or *miro quodam modo, mire, facete, argute.* **quaintness,** n. use adj.

quake, v.intr. *tremĕre;* see TREMBLE. **quaker,** n. *unus ex iis qui se amicos appellant.*

qualify, v.tr. **1,** *instituĕre, instruĕre, fingĕre* (of men); to — oneself, *se praeparare;* **2,** = to modify a remark, etc., *extenuare, attenuare, deminuĕre;* see LESSEN. **qualification,** n. *jus, juris,* n. (= right), *potestas* (= power), comb. *jus potestasque* (e.g. *provinciae administrandae,* for administering a province); in gen. sense = fit, by adj. QUALIFIED. **qualified,** adj. *idoneus, accommodatus, aptus, utilis, opportunus ad alqm rem, dignus alqā re* (e.g. *honore*).

quality, n. **1,** *proprietas, proprium* (= peculiarity), *natura* (= natural condition), *genus, -ĕris* (= kind), *ratio, vis* (= state, condition), *qualitas* (ποιότης = particular condition, coined by Cic. as a metaphysical t.t.), *res quae est alcjs rei propria* (= what is the peculiar nature of anything, Cic.); often by *esse* with the genit. of the noun which possesses the — we mention (but *proprium* must be added when we speak more emphatically); it is one — of a good orator, etc., *est boni oratoris,* etc.; one — of a wise man is to do nothing he may repent, *sapientis est proprium, nihil quod paenitĕre possit, facĕre;* or by the neut. gen. of an adj. instead of the genit. (e.g. one — of a human being is, *humanum est*); of what —, *qualis;* of such a — or kind, *talis;* a good, noble —, *virtus, -ūtis;* a bad —, *malum, vitium;* **2,** = kind, sort, *nota* (e.g. wine of good —, of the best —, *vinum bonae, optimae notae;* of the second —, *secundae notae;* of different —, *diversae notae*).

qualm, n. **1,** lit. *defectio* (*virium,* Plin., = faintness), *fastidium* (= loathing); **2,** fig., use circuml. (e.g. I have a — of conscience, *mens mihi angitur*).

quantity, n. **1,** *numerus* (= number), *copia* (= plenty), *aliquot* (= a few, several, a considerable number); a great —, *multitudo, magnus numerus, acervus* (= a heap, mass), *turba* (= a confused mass of things or people), *nubes, -is* (= a cloud of things, e.g. *pulveris*), *silva* or *quasi silva* (= an abundance, esp. with regard to literary objects, e.g. *silva rerum et sententiarum*), *vis* (= a large —, of persons and things, in an emphatic sense), *pondus, -ĕris,* n. (= —, according to weight, e.g. *pondus auri*); a very large indefinite — is expressed by *sescenti* (e.g. I received a great — of letters all at one time, *sescentas literas uno tempore accepi*); **2,** time of syllables in prosody, **mensura,* **quantitas* (Gram.).

quantum, n. *portio;* see PORTION, SHARE.

quarantine, n. *tempus valetudini spectandae praestitum.*

quarrel, I. n. *jurgium, rixa, altercatio.* **II.** v.intr. *jurgare* (with one, *cum alqo*), *rixari, altercari;* see DISPUTE. **quarrelsome,** adj. *rixis deditus.*

quarry, I. n. = a stone —, *lapicidīnae, lautumia* or *lautomia* (Plaut.). **II.** v.tr. *caedĕre, excidĕre.*

quarry, n. = game, *praeda.*

quart, n. (as a measure) *duo sextarii.*

quartan, n. *febris quartana.*

quarter, I. n. **1,** = fourth part, *quarta pars* (post Aug., also *quarta* alone; every — of a year, *tertio quoque mense;* **2,** = part, district, *vicus;* **3,** = mercy, e.g. to grant a person —, *alcjs vitae parcĕre, alci* (*victo*) *vitam dare.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *quadrifariam dividĕre* or *partire* (in gen., = to divide into four parts); to — a man (as a punishment), *in quat(t)uor partes distrahĕre* (Sen.); **2,** *collocare in alqo loco* or *apud alqm;* to — the troops, *milites per hospitia disponĕre* or *in hospitia dividĕre* or *in hospitia deducĕre* (upon the ratepayers); *milites per oppida dispertire, militibus hospitia in oppidis praestare* (upon the towns). **quarter-day,** n. perhaps *dies constitutus, dictus* or *certus,* or by exact date. **quarter-deck,** n. *puppis.* **quartering,** n. *milites per hospitia dispositi* or *in hospitia divisi* (as to the troops), *milites tecto* (*tectis*) or *ad se recepti* (as to the person upon whom the troops are quartered). **quarterly,** adj. and adv. *trimestris;* money to be paid —, *pecunia tertio quoque mense solvenda.* **quarters,** n.pl. *habitatio* (in gen.), *tectum* (= roof, shelter), *deversorium* (= a lodging-place for travellers, an inn), *hospitium* (= place where strangers were entertained, guest-chambers), *mansio* (Plin., place to stop at for the night); my — are at Mr. So-and-so's, by *habitare apud alqm;* of troops, *castra, -orum;* to place the troops in the winter —, *copias in hibernis collocare;* to be in winter —, *in hibernis esse;* —, in the usual military sense, *stativa, -orum;* to take up —, *stativa ponĕre;* to be in —, *in stativis esse;* close —, *cominus;* to come to —, *manum conserĕre.*

quash, v.tr. **1,** see SQUEEZE, CRUSH; **2,** in law, to — an indictment, etc., *rescindĕre.*

quaver, I. v.intr. **1,** in gen., see TREMBLE, VIBRATE; **2,** in music, **vibrissare.* **II.** n. *octava* (with or without *pars*); a semi- —, *pars sextadecima.*

quay, n. *margo, -ĭnis,* m., *crepīdo.*

queen, n. *regina* (also fig.); — bee, *rex apium.* **queenly,** adj. *reginae similis,* † *regius.*

queer, adj. *novus, insolitus;* see STRANGE, HUMOROUS.

quell, v.tr. *opprimĕre* (e.g. *tumultum*), *comprimĕre* (e.g. *tumultum, seditionem*); see CONQUER.

quench, v.tr. *sedare* (e.g. *sitim, iram*), *restinguĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre, explēre, reprimĕre, depellĕre.*

querimonious, querulous, adj. *queribundus, querulus,* or by the verb (*con*)*queri* (*alqd* or *de alqā re*).

query, v.intr., **querist,** n. see QUESTION.

quest, n. to go in — of, see SEEK, SEARCH.

question, I. n. **1,** *interrogatio* (= the act of asking a —, and the — itself); (*inter*)*rogatum* (= the — asked); *quaestio* (= strict inquiry, and esp. a search, in literature, or a judicial inquiry or trial); *controversia* (esp. = legal controversy); *lis* (= lawsuit), *res, caus(s)a* (= the matter in dispute), *percontatio* (= inquiry), *disceptatio* (= a debate on a disputable point, in order to arrive at the exact truth); to ask anyone a —, *interrogare alqm de alqā re* (see INTERROGATE); a short —, *interrogatiuncula, rogatiuncula, quaestiuncula;* a — about morals, etc., *de moribus,* etc.; a captious —, *captio, interrogatio captiosa;* to bother, confuse anyone with —s, *rogitando alqm obtundĕre;* to answer a —, *ad rogatum respondēre;* there is no — about, *non est dubium quin* or accus. and infin.; without —, *sine dubio, procul dubio, certe, certo;* the — arises, *quaeritur, oritŭr disputatio, existit quaestio;* now the — is, *nunc id agitur;* it is a very important —, *magna quaestio* (i.e., which it will take a long time to settle, Cic.); **2,** = torture, *quaestio;* to put to the —, *de alqo in alqm quaerĕre* (e.g. *de servo in dominum,* to torture the slave respecting his

master) ; *quaestionem de algo habēre* (the object of the inquiry in the genitive case). **II.** v.tr. *(inter)rogare, exquirĕre, quaerĕre, percontari ;* to — anything, *ad incertum revocare ;* to — anyone, *algm interrogando urgĕre, algm rogitando obtundĕre* (in a troublesome manner) ; see ASK, EXAMINE. **questionable,** adj. *is* or *id de quo* or *ea de quâ quaeritur* or *quaestio est, incertus, anceps, dubius.* **questioning,** n. *(inter)rogatio, percontatio, quaestio.*

quibble, I. n. *captio, cavillatio* (esp. in Quint.), *ambāges, -is, calumnia.* **II.** v.intr. *cavillari.* **quibbler,** n. *cavillator.* **quibbling,** adj. *captiosus.*

quick, I. adj. **1,** see LIVE, ALIVE; **2,** see FAST, SPEEDY ; **3,** *acer, alacer, alacer et promptus* (= active and ready); **4,** = sharp, *subtilis ;* see SHARP, ACUTE ; **5,** — with child ; see PREGNANT. Adv. **1,** *cito, celeriter ;* see FAST ; **2,** *mox, mature ;* see SOON. **II.** n. to cut to the —, *ad vivum resecare* (lit.), *mordĕre* (fig.). **quicken,** v.tr. **1,** *animare* (poet., also fig.) ; **2,** see ACCELERATE ; **3,** = to stimulate, *accendĕre, incendĕre, inflammare algm.* **quicklime,** n. *calx viva.* **quickness,** n. **1,** *velocitas, pernicitas ;* see SPEED ; **2,** of intellect, *perspicacitas, sol(l)ertia, calliditas, ingenii alacritas, celeritas.* **quicksand,** n. *syrtis* (lit. and fig.). **quick-scented,** adj. *sagax.* **quick-sighted,** adj. *perspicax* (lit. and fig.). **quick-sightedness,** n. *perspicacitas, ingenii acies* or *acumen.* **quicksilver,** n. *argentum vivum.* **quick-tempered,** adj. *iracundus ;* see IRRITABLE. **quick-witted,** adj. *acer, acutus, argutus, perspicax.*

quiescent, adj. by *quiescĕre.* **quiescence,** n. see QUIETNESS.

quiet, I. adj. *quiētus* (= abstaining from exertion), *tranquillus* (= with little motion, esp. of the sea), comb. *tranquillus et quietus, pacatus* (= reduced to peace and obedience, esp. of countries), *sedatus* (= not excited, calm, e.g. *gradus, tempus*), *placidus* (= placid, undisturbed), *otiosus* (= free from business) ; a — life, *vita quieta* or *tranquilla* or *tranquilla et quieta, vita placida, vita otiosa ;* to lead a — life, *vitam tranquillam* or *placidam* or *otiosam degĕre, quiete vivĕre, otiose vivĕre, vitam umbratilem colĕre ;* a — province, *provincia quieta* (in gen.), *provincia pacata* (= reduced to a peaceful state). Adv. **1,** *tacite, silentio* (= in silence); **2,** *quieto animo, tranquille, quiete, placide, sedate, otiose.* **II.** n. **1,** *(re)quies, -ētis,* f., *tranquillitas, remissio* (the two latter after exertion), *otium* (= freedom from business), *silentium* (= silence) ; **2,** fig. *quies, -ētis, otium, tranquillitas* (of mind), *pax* (= peace, only polit.). **III.** v.tr. *quietum reddĕre, tranquillare* or *sedare* or *placare* (= to calm), *pacare* (= to pacify). **quietness,** n. see TRANQUILLITY, QUIET, II.

quill, n. **1,** = pen, *penna ;* **2,** of a porcupine, etc., *spina ;* **3,** of a musical instrument, *plectrum.*

quilt, n. *stragulum.*

quinquennial, adj. *quinquennis, quinque annorum* (in gen. = lasting five years), *quinquennalis* (= done every five years, also = lasting five years).

quinsy, n. *cynanche* (Cels.), in pure Latin *angina.*

quintessence, n. *flos, floris,* m. (the proper term) ; *medulla* (= marrow).

quintette, n. *cantus (-ūs) e quinque symphoniacis editus.*

quip, n. *facetiae.*

quire, n. *scapus* (Plin., with the ancients = 20 sheets).

quirk, n. see QUIBBLE, I.

quit, v.tr. see LEAVE, DESERT.

quite, adv. *prorsus, plane, omnino* (= altogether, perfectly), *plane, in* or *per omnes partes, per omnia* (= in every respect), *penitus, funditus* (= entirely, completely) ; *satis* (= enough, e.g. *satis scio,* = I am — certain), *valde* (= very), *magnopĕre* (= greatly) ; that is — wrong, *falsum est id totum ;* I am — in love, *totus in amore sum ;* to be of — a different opinion, *longe aliter sentire ;* — right ! *ita est !* (as answer) ; — certain, *haud dubie* (= no doubt) ; not —, *minus* (e.g. not — so many) ; *parum* (= too little).

quits, adv. render by *fidem suam solvisse ;* we are —, *nihil vel(l)iqui est.*

quiver, I. n. *pharĕtrae ;* wearing a —, † *pharetratus.* **II.** v.intr. † *trepidare, tremĕre.*

qui-vive, n. on the —, by *alacer ;* see ALERT.

quoit, n. *discus.*

quota, n. *(rata) pars* (usu. *pro ratâ parte*).

quote, v.tr. *afferre, proferre* (= to bring forward), *referre* (= to report), *laudare* (with praise), *(pro)ponĕre* (as an example), *notare* (with censure), *(com)memorare* (= to mention), *transcribĕre* (= to copy off) ; to — an instance, *exemplum afferre ; commemorare ;* from which letters I have —d a few passages as an example, *ex quibus lit(t)eris pauca in exemplum subjeci.* **quotation,** n. **1,** = act of quoting, *prolatio, commemoratio ;* **2,** = passage quoted, *locus allatus,* etc. ; see QUOTE.

quoth, v.intr. *inquit, ait.*

quotidian, adj. *cot(t)idianus.*

Back To Top

R.

rabbi, n. * *rabbi.*

rabbit, n. *cuniculus.*

rabble, n. *sentīna reipublicae* or *urbis* (= the lowest of the people), *faex populi* (= the dregs), *colluvio, quisquiliae* (= refuse), *turba* (= crowd) ; see MOB.

rabid, adj. *rabidus ;* see MAD. Adv. *rabide.*

race, n. *genus, -ĕris,* n. (also = *gens,* more particularly when we speak of the — to which a certain tribe belongs) ; *gens* (in a more gen. sense = all who belong to a certain tribe ; in a more narrow sense, all who bear the same generic name [*nomina*] in opp. to *familia,* i.e. the subdivisions of a *gens*) ; *stirps* (= the lineage of a family descended from a *gens*) ; *progenies* (lit. = descent ; then also = posterity) ; *prosapia* (= stock), *semen* (lit. = seed, meton. for *genus*), *proles, -is,* f. (= progeny), *nomen* (= name), † *propago,* † *sanguis ;* see BREED, KIND. **raciness,** n. *sucus,* comb. *sucus et sanguis, sapor vernaculus* (= idiomatic —). **racy,** adj. *habens quemdam sucum suum ; habens nescio quem saporem vernaculum ; salsus* (= pungent).

race, I. n. = contest, *cursus, -ūs, certamen, curriculum ;* to hold —s, *cursu certare ;* horse —, *cursus, -ūs, equorum* or *equester.* **II.** v.intr. *(cursu) certare* or *contendĕre, pedibus contendĕre* (on foot). **race-course,** n. *curriculum* (in gen.), *stadium* (the ancient στάδιον), *circus* (= circus), *hippodromos.* **race-horse,** n. *equus, celes, -ētis,* m. **racer,** n. on foot, *cursor ;* = a horse, *equus.*

rack, I. n. **1,** = manger, *faliscae ;* **2,** an instrument of torture, *equuleus, tormentum,*

quaestio (= examination by torture); to put to the —, *in equuleum alqm imponĕre, equuleo torquĕre, dare alqm in quaestionem.* **II.** v.tr. 1, lit., see above; 2, fig. *torquĕre, vexare;* see TORMENT, VEX.

racket, n. 1, = a bat, *reticulum* (not class.); 2, = noise, *strepitus, -ūs;* see NOISE.

racquets, n. by *pilā ludĕre;* see BALL.

radiance, n. *fulgor* (= brightness), *claritas, candor, splendor, nitor.* **radiant,** adj. 1, = bright, *clarus, candidus, splendidus, nitens, nitidus, fulgens;* 2, of expression of face, *felix, laetus;* see HAPPY, GLAD. Adv. *clare, splendide, nitide, feliciter, laete.* **radiate,** v.tr. and v.intr. *radiare.* **radiation,** n. *radiatio* (Plin.).

radical, adj. and n. 1, = innate, *insitus;* it is a — fault, *culpa hominibus naturā est insita,* or by *praecipuus* (= chief), *maximus* (= very great); see THOROUGH; 2, Gram. — word, *verbum nativum, primigenium, primitivum;* 3, in politics, *novarum rerum cupidus* or *studiosus;* a red —, *novarum rerum avidus.* Adv. *radīcitus, funditus, penitus, prorsus, omnīno;* see ALTOGETHER.

radish, n. *raphanus* (Plin.).

radius, n. *radius.*

raffle, I. v.intr. *aleā ludĕre;* to — for, *de alqā re aleae jactu contendĕre.* **II.** n. *alea.*

raft, n. *ratis.*

rafter, n. *canterius, tignum transversarium, transtrum,* dim. *transtillum.*

rag, n. *pannus.* **ragamuffin,** n. *homo pannosus* or *nequam.* **ragged,** adj. (of men) *pannosus* (Cic.), *pannis obsitus* (Ter.).

rage, I. n. *rabies, furor, saevitia, ira, iracundia* (see under MADNESS); *alcjs rei cupiditas, cupīdo, studium, aviditas* (= violent desire for, e.g. *gloriae*). **II.** v.intr. *furĕre* (of men, in poets also of personified objects), *saevire* (= to be cruel, also fig. of things, e.g. of the wind); against anyone or anything, *in alqm* or *in alqd.* **raging,** adj. see VIOLENT.

rail, I. n. = bar, *tignum transversum;* on a railway, *ferrum;* see BAR. **II.** v.tr. to — off, *saeptis claudĕre, (con)saepire.* **railing,** n. *palus* (= stake, fence), *clathri* (= trellis-work); see FENCE. **railway,** n. *via ferro strata;* to construct a —, *viam ferro sternĕre.*

rail, v.intr. *conviciis* or *contumeliis uti;* to — at, *alqm conviciis consectari, alci maledicĕre, maledicta in alqm dicĕre* or *conferre.* **raillery,** n. *jocus, cavillatio.*

raiment, n. *vestis, vestītus, -ūs, vestimentum, cultus, -ūs, ornatus, -ūs, habitus, -ūs* (esp. in Suet.).

rain, I. n. *pluvia, imber, nimbus* (with storm); —bow, *arcus pluvius* (Hor.); in prose, gen. *caelestis arcus, -ūs,* and in the context simply *arcus.* **II.** v.impers. it —s, *pluit;* it —s fast, *magnus effunditur imber, magna vis imbrium effunditur.* **rainy,** adj. *pluvius,* † *aquosus,* † *imbrifer.*

raise, v.tr. 1, *(at)tollĕre;* 2, *erigĕre* (e.g. *malum*); 3, see ERECT, BUILD; 4, to — the price, etc., by *efferre* (e.g. *pretium alcjs rei*), *carius vendĕre alqd;* to — the salary, *stipendium augēre;* see INCREASE; 5, = to cause to grow, *educĕre* (e.g. *flores semine sparso*); 6, = to elevate anyone in condition, *augēre, ornare, producĕre ad dignitatem* or *ad honores;* to a high condition, *amplis honoribus ornare* or *decorare;* 7, = to stir up, *excitare* (e.g. *animos*), *erigĕre, recreare;* 8, = to bring together, *colligĕre,* (*com*)*parare,* (*con*)*scribĕre;* see COLLECT; 9, = to — the voice, by *tollĕre* (e.g. *clamorem*); 10, = to — a siege, *oppugnatione desistĕre, oppugnationem relinquĕre.*

raisin, n. *acinus passus,* † *racēmus passus,* in pl. *uvae passae* (Col.).

rake, I. n. 1, *pecten, rastrum, rastellum, irpex* (to break clods or to pull up weeds); 2, = good-for-nothing fellow, *ganeo, nepos, -ōtis,* m. (= prodigal), *homo dissolutus* or *perditus.* **II.** v.tr. *pectine verrĕre* (hay, etc.), *radĕre* (= to — the ground). **rakish,** adj. *perditus, profligatus, dissolutus.*

rally, I. v.tr. 1, to — troops, *aciem* or *ordines restituĕre, milites in ordinem revocare;* 2, = to banter, *alqm ludĕre, irridĕre.* **II.** v.intr. 1, of troops, *se colligĕre;* 2, in gen. *se reficĕre, colligĕre, convalescĕre* (from illness); see RECOVER. **III.** n. use verb.

ram, I. n. *aries, -ĕtis,* m. (both of sheep and battering- —). **II.** v.tr. *alqd fistucā adigĕre, fistucare.* **rammer,** n. *fistuca, pavicula.*

ramble, I. v.intr. *errare* (lit. and fig.), about, *circum alqd* (having lost the right road), *vagari, palari, a proposito aberrare* (fig.). **II.** n. *ambulatio;* to go for a —, *ire ambulatum.* **rambler,** n. *homo vagus, erro* (= vagrant). **rambling,** adj. *vagus* (lit. and fig.).

ramification, n. 1, lit. by *ramis diffundi;* 2, fig. *pars.* **ramify,** v.intr. *dividi;* see also EXTEND.

rampant, adj. in gen. *ferox, superbus* (= proud); to be —, *superbire;* in heraldry, *erectus* or *arrectus.*

rampart, n. 1, *vallum* (properly speaking), *agger, -ĕris,* m. (= a mound, mole); 2, fig. *vallum, propugnaculum, praesidium.*

rancid, adj. *rancidus.*

rancour, n. *odium* (*occultum*); see HATRED. **rancorous,** adj. *iratus, iracundus* (= angry), *malevolus, malignus* (= spiteful), *invidus* (= envious), *infestus, inimicus* (= hostile). Adv. *irate, iracunde, maligne, infeste, inimice.*

random, adj. *in casu positus, fortuitus,* or by adv.; at —, *temere,* or comb. *temere ac fortuito* (e.g. *agĕre* or *facĕre alqd*).

range, I. v.tr. 1, see RANK, II. 2; 2, see ROAM. **II.** n. 1, *ordo, series* (in gen.), *montes continui* (= — of mountains), *teli jactus, -ūs,* or *conjectus, -ūs* (— of missiles); 2, — of thought, etc., by circumloc. (e.g. *sententiarum varietate abundantissimum esse*); — of subjects, *rerum frequentia.*

rank, I. n. 1, of troops, *ordo, -inis,* m.; the —s, *ordines militum;* to break through the —s, *ordines perrumpĕre;* to throw the —s into confusion, *ordines* (*con*)*turbare;* in their —, *ordinati* (of troops), *ordinatim;* 2, degree in military affairs, *ordo* (*militandi*), or by *gradus honoris* or *dignitatis* (e.g. *gradu honoris* or *dignitatis,* and merely *honore superiorem esse alqo*); to reduce to the —, *in ordinem cogĕre;* 3, in civil life = degree, *locus* (*honoris* or *dignitatis*), *dignitas* (= position in society); a Spaniard of —, *Hispanus nobilis.* **II.** v.tr. 1, to — the soldiers, *ordines* or *aciem instruĕre;* 2, = to place in a particular class, *ordinare, disponĕre* (= to arrange), (*in numero*) *habĕre* (= to consider, e.g. *alqm in amicorum numero*); see CONSIDER. **III.** v.intr. by *in ordinem redigi;* to — with, *eodem loco esse cum alqo* (in gen.), *pares ordines ducĕre* (of two military officers).

rank, adj. of plants, *luxuriosus;* of smell, † *graveolens, foetidus;* = very great, *magnus, maximus.*

rankle, v.intr. perhaps *mordēre* (= to bite), or *pungēre* (= to prick).

ransack, v.tr. **1,** a house, *exhaurire, exinanire, nudum atque inane reddĕre;* a temple, *fanum everrĕre et extergĕre, spoliare expilareque, nudare ac spoliare;* **2,** = to search thoroughly, *rimari, scrutari.*

ransom, I. n. **1,** = the money paid as —, *pecuniae quibus alqs redimitur,* or by *pretium, pecunia* (e.g. *alqm sine pretio dimittĕre, reddĕre);* **2,** = release from captivity, *redemptio.* **II.** v.tr. *redimĕre* (*pecuniā*).

rant, I. n. *sermo tumidus, turgidus, inflatus.* **II.** v.tr. perhaps *sermone tumido uti,* or simply *declamare.* **ranter,** n. *orator tumidus, turgidus, inflatus.*

rap, I. v.intr. at the door, *pulsare* (*fores*). **II.** n. *pulsatio.*

rapacious, adj. *rapax, furax* (= thievish). **rapacity,** n. *cupiditas rapinarum* or *praedae* or *praedae rapinarum, spoliandi cupīdo, rapacitas* (the latter as inherent quality).

rape, n. *stuprum mulieri oblatum.*

rapid, I. adj. *rapidus* (of wind), † *rapax;* see SWIFT, QUICK. Adv. *rapide.* **II.** n. *vertex, gurges, -ĭtis,* m. **rapidity,** n. *rapiditas;* see SPEED, QUICKNESS.

rapier, n. *gladius* (= sword).

rapture, n. *summa voluptas.* **rapturous,** adj. *beatus* (= blessed), *felicissimus* (= very happy); see HAPPY.

rare, adj. *rarus* (= not often met with), *inusitatus* (= unusual), *infrequens* (= that is not often met); = thin, *rarus, tenuis, singularis, eximius* (= exceedingly fine, etc.). Adv. *raro;* I am — at Rome, *Romae sum infrequens.* **rarefaction,** n. use adj. (e.g. the — of the atmosphere, *aer extenuatus*). **rarefy,** v.tr. *extenuare.* **rarity,** n. *raritas, res rara, res rara visu* or *inventu.*

rascal, n. *homo scelestus, sceleratus.* **rascality,** n. *scelus, -ĕris,* n. **rascally,** adj. *scelestus, turpis, sceleratus;* see BASE.

rase, v.tr. = to level with the ground, *solo aequare* or *adaequare.*

rash, adj. *praeceps, praecipitatus* (= headlong, etc.), *inconsultus* (= inconsiderate, e.g. *certamen), temerarius* (= thoughtless). Adv. *inconsulte* (*inconsulto*), *inconsiderate, temere, nimis festinanter, praepropere;* to act —, *festinantius agere.* **rashness,** n. *temeritas.*

rash, n. *eruptio(nes)* (Plin.), *scabies* (= itch).

rasher, n. of bacon, *lardi offula.*

rasp, I. v.tr. *scobinā radĕre.* **II.** n. *scobīna.*

raspberry, n. *morum Idaeum.*

rat, n. *mus.* **rat-trap,** n. *muscipula* (Phaed.).

rate, I. n. **1,** at the —, *pro modo, pro ratione,* but generally *pro;* to buy at a high or low —, *magno* or *parvo emĕre;* — of interest, *usura, fenus, -ŏris,* n.; **2,** = tax, *vectigal, tributum;* to lay a —, *vectigal, tributum imponĕre alci* (= to — anyone) and *alci rei, tributum indicĕre alci;* **3,** = manner, *modus;* at this —, *in hunc modum;* at any —, *certe, utique;* — of going (of a watch), *motus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *aestimare alqd, aestimationem alcjs rei facĕre;* see ESTIMATE; **2,** *alci imponĕre tributum;* see TAX; **3,** = to scold, *increpare;* see SCOLD. **rateable,** adj. *cui vectigal imponi potest.*

rather, adv. **1,** *potius* (if we select), *prius* (= before), *multo magis* (= so much the more, in a higher degree), *quin etiam, quin potius, quin immo* (when we substitute something still stronger, etc.), *immo* (= nay even; also comb. *immo potius, immo vero, immo enimvero, immo etiam);* and not —, *ac non potius,* also *ac non;* I did not . . . , — . . . (or in similar phrases), *tantum abest, ut . . . ut;* I would —, by *malo,* with infin.; **2,** = somewhat, *aliquantum, aliquanto.*

ratification, n. *sanctio,* or by **ratify,** v.tr. a treaty, *sancire pactum, fidem foederis firmare, foedus ratum facĕre.*

ratio, n. *pro ratā portione;* see PROPORTION.

ratiocination, n. see REASONING.

ration, n. *demensum, cibus* or *victus, -ūs, diuturnus* (= daily allowance of food).

rational, adj. **1,** = having reason, *ratione praeditus* or *utens, rationis particeps;* **2,** = agreeable to reason, (*rationi*) *consentaneus.* Adv. *ratione;* to act —, *ratione uti, prudenter* or *considerate agĕre.* **rationalism,** n. *opinio eorum qui in investigatione veri ratione suā (neque divinā quiddam lege) utendum esse putent.* **rationalist,** n. *qui,* etc., *putet;* see above. **rationality,** n. *ratio.*

rattle, I. v.intr. **1,** *crepare, crepitum dare* (= to make a crackling, clattering noise), *strepĕre, strepitum dare* (=to make a loud noise), *sonare* (= to sound); **2,** *blaterare* (= to talk idly). **II.** v.tr. to — the chains, *vincula movēre;* see before. **III.** n. **1,** *crepitus, -ūs, strepitus, -ūs, sonitus, -ūs, fragor* (of thunder); **2,** a child's plaything, † *crepitaculum.* **rattlesnake,** n. *serpens.*

ravage, I. v.tr. *vastare, populari.* **II.** n. *vastatio, populatio.*

rave, v.intr. *furĕre, insanire, bacchari, delirare,* comb. *delirare et mente captum esse;* = to talk irrationally, † *ineptire* (= to do and say things which are irreconcileable with commonsense), (*h*)*ariolari* (lit., = to prophesy, then = to talk nonsense; ante class.); *nugari* (= to talk and do silly things), (*h*)*al*(*l*)*ucinari* (= to blunder, to talk as if one were dreaming).

raven, n. *corvus.*

ravening, adj. *rapax, vorax, edax.* **ravenous,** adj. **1,** see RAVENING; **2,** = very hungry, *cibi avidus.* Adv. *summā cibi aviditate, voraciter.* **ravenousness,** n. *cibi aviditas, voracitas, edacitas.*

ravine, n. *angustiae viarum* (in gen. = narrow passage, path), *fauces, -ium* (= defile), *saltus, -ūs* (= mountain pass).

raving, adj. see RAVE, MAD.

ravish, v.tr. **1,** *alqam* (*per vim*) *stuprare;* **2,** = to charm, *oblectare;* see DELIGHT. **ravisher,** n. *raptor,* or by verb. **ravishing,** adj. *dulcis, suavis;* see DELIGHTFUL.

raw, adj. *crudus* (opp. *coctus,* also of wounds), *incoctus* (= not yet boiled, opp. *coctus,* ante Aug.); — half —, *subcrudus, rudis* (of anything in its natural state), *impolītus* (= unpolished, e.g. stone), *incultus* (= not manufactured, worked up, cultivated, e.g. field, vine); — gold, silver, *aurum, argentum infectum* (opp. *argentum factum*); — hands, troops, *rudis;* of weather, *frigidus* (= cold), *humidus* (= damp). **raw-boned,** adj. see THIN.

ray, n. *radius;* a — of hope, *spes, spĕcula,* or by *lux* (e.g. *lux quaedam civitati affulsisse visa est).*

ray, n. a fish, *raia* (Plin.),

razor, n. *culter tonsorius, novacula.*

reach, I. v.tr. and intr. **1,** see EXTEND, STRETCH; **2,** = to touch by extending, *contingĕre, attingĕre;* **3,** = to deliver with the hand, *porrigĕre, praebĕre;* **4,** = to arrive at, *pervenire ad* or *in* with accus. (in gen.), *attingĕre locum,*

capĕre alqm locum (esp. by sea); to — the harbour, *portum capĕre, in portum pervenire, pervehi*; **5**, = to arrive at by effort, *assequi*; **6**, of reports, *pervenire, accedĕre, deferri ad alqm.* **II.** n. within —, *quod manu prehendi, quod contingi potest*; out of — of gunshot, *extra teli jactum* or *conjectum.*

reach, retch, v.intr. *nauseare.* **reaching,** n. *nausea.*

react, v.tr. **1**, to — a play, *fabulam iterum* or *denuo dare* (of the author), or *edĕre* (of the manager of a theatre), or *agĕre* (of the actors); **2**, to — upon, *alqm afficĕre* (with adv. of the manner in which the affection takes place). **reaction,** n. *commutatio* (= change).

read, v.tr. and intr. *legĕre* (in gen.; lit. = to pick up, gather, e.g. *spicas*), *recitare* (= to — aloud, recite), *præire* or *præire voce* (= to — to anyone in order that he may repeat it after him); to — anything often, *lectitare*; to — anything in a cursory manner, to glance at, *pervolvĕre, pervolutare*; fig. to — in the future, *præsagire futura*; to — the future in the stars, *e siderum positu et spatiis conjecturam facĕre de rebus futuris*; to — it in anyone's looks, by *alqd in alcjs vultu* or *ex toto ore eminet* (e.g. *pigritia et desperatio in omnium vultu eminet, toto ex ore crudelitas eminet*); a person that is well —, *homo satis lit(t)eratus, erudītus, disertus*; fairly well —, *tinctus lit(t)eris*; to be much —, *in manibus esse.* **readable,** adj. *jucundus*; see DELIGHTFUL. **reader,** n. *lector, recitator* (= one who reads aloud), *anagnostes* (= a slave who reads aloud). **reading,** n. *lectio, pellectio, recitatio* (aloud to anyone = recital); want of —, *inscitia lit(t)erarum*; worth —, *dignus qui legatur, legendus*; a true or false — in an author, *vera* or *falsa lectio.* **reading-desk,** n. perhaps *pulpitum.*

ready, adj. **1**, *instructus, paratus* (*ad alqd* or with infin.), *promptus* (= quick, *ad alqd* or *in alqd* or *in alqâ re*), comb. *promptus et paratus, expedītus* (= always prepared, in readiness); — to do a thing, *paratus facĕre alqd* or *ad alqd faciendum*; simply with the part. fut. act. (e.g. *moriturus, periturus*); to be —, *ad manum esse, præsto adesse*, for, *ad alqd*; at anybody's command, *ad nutum alcjs expeditum esse*; to get or make —, *parare, instruĕre alqd*; to get oneself — for, *se parare ad alqd, se expedire ad alqd, (com)parare, instruĕre alqd*; = finished, *perfectus, absolutus*; — money, *pecunia præsens* or *numerata*; to pay — money, *pecuniam repræsentare*; **2**, = obliging, *officiosus, facilis.* Adv. *prompte, prompto* or *parato animo, libenter, libentissimo animo* or (of several) *libentissimis animis*; = easily, *facile.* **readiness,** n. **1**, to be in —, *paratum, promptum, promptum paratumque, expeditum esse* (of persons), *sub manibus esse* (of servants, etc., at hand, etc.), *ad manum esse* (of persons and things), *in promptu esse, paratum* or *provisum esse, suppetĕre* (= to be in sufficient quantity, of corn, etc.); to hold in —, *habĕre paratum, in expedito*; **2**, *animus promptus* or *paratus, facilitas, officium, studium.*

real, adj. **1**, = not fictitious, *verus* (= true, e.g. *gloria, laus*), *certus* (= certain), *sincērus* (= unalloyed), *germanus* (= true, e.g. brother; hence = genuine, e.g. *Stoicus, patria*); a — scholar, *vere doctus*, sometimes by *ipse* (e.g. the — man, *homo ipse*); **2**, in law, *quod ad rem* or *res spectat, ad rem pertinens*; a — estate, *solum, fundus.* Adv. = truly, *vere, re, revera* (or as two words, *re vera*), *profecto, (enim)vero*; ironically *scilicet*, in question, *itane vero?* **reality,** n. *quod est seu quod esse potest* (Vitr.), *res, res verae, verum* (= realities, facts, what really exists, opp. *res fictae*), *veritas, natura* (both these words in AR abstract sense); in —, *re, re verâ, reapse*; to become a —, *fieri, effici, ad effectum adduci.* **realize,** v.tr. **1**, = to carry into effect, *facĕre, efficĕre, perficĕre, ad effectum adducĕre* or *perducĕre, ad verum perducĕre*; **2**, = to grasp mentally, *intellegĕre (animo), repræsentare, ante oculos* or *sibi proponĕre*; **3**, of money, *pecuniam redigĕre* or *alqd alqo pretio vendĕre.* **realization,** n. *effectus, -ūs, inventio et excogitatio* (= discovery), or by *mente concipĕre.*

realm, n. *civitas, respublica* (= state), *regnum* (= kingdom).

ream, n. of paper, *viginti scapi* (*scapus* = a cylinder on which twenty sheets were rolled).

reanimate, v.tr. **1**, lit. perhaps *alqm a † morte revocare* or *mortuo vitam reddĕre* or *restituĕre*; **2**, fig. to — anyone's hope, *ad novam spem alqm excitare* or *erigĕre, novam spem alci ostendĕre.*

reap, v.tr. **1**, *(de)metĕre*; **2**, prov., as you sow, so you will —, *ut sementem feceris, ita metes*; to — where we have not sown, *alienos agros demetĕre, sub arbore quam alius consevit legĕre fructum* (Liv.); fig. = to gain, *fructum capĕre, percipĕre*, the fruit of, *ex alqâ re, fructum alcjs rei ferre.* **reaper,** n. *messor.* **reaping-hook,** n. *falx.*

reappear, v.intr. *redire* (= to return).

rear, n. *agmen extremum* or *novissimum, acies novissima* or *extrema*; the — of the enemy, *hostes novissimi, postremi*; to form the —, *agmen claudĕre, cogĕre.*

rear, I. v.tr. **1**, see RAISE, LIFT; **2**, to — up, plants, etc., *alĕre* (in gen.); children, *educare, educĕre*; see EDUCATE; **3**, fig., see EXALT, ELEVATE. **II.** v.intr. of horses, *ex(s)ultare, tollĕre se arrectum.*

reason, I. n. **1**, = cause, *principium, initium, fons, -ntis*, m. (= source, origin), *causa* (= cause), comb. *causa et semen* (e.g. *belli*), *ratio*; to state a —, (*causam* or *rationem*) *afferre* (e.g. *cur credam, afferre possum, firmissimum argumentum afferri videatur*); not without a —, *non sine causâ, cum causâ*; for this —, that, etc., *propterea* (*quod*), *quod, quoniam, quamobrem, quapropter, quare, idcirco, itaque*; by — of, *ex alqâ re*; there is no —, I have no — to, etc., or why, etc., *non est, nihil est, quod* or *cur*; *non habeo, nihil habeo, quod* or *cur*, with subj. (e.g. you have no — to make yourself uneasy, *nihil est quod te moveat*); I have — to feel ashamed, *est quod me pudeat*; what — has he (to say, etc.)? *quid est quod*, etc.? I have more — to congratulate you than to request you, *magis est quod tibi gratuler, quam quod te rogem*; = fact, proof, *argumentum, res* (generally in the pl., opp. *verba*); **2**, *ratio* (as that which calculates), *mens* (= understanding), *prudentia, consilium* (= prudence); void of —, *ratione* (*rationis*) *expers*; **3**, see RIGHT, JUSTICE; **4**, = moderation, *aequitas* (also = feeling of justice), *justitia, fas* (of what is right according to the voice of anyone's conscience), *moderatio, liberalitas*; in —, *ex aequo, sicut aequum est, ut par est.* **II.** v.intr. *ratiocinari* (in gen.), *disputare* or *disserĕre de alqâ re* (about anything, *animo* or *secum reputare* (with oneself); see ARGUE. **reasonable,** adj. **1**, *rationis particeps* (= rational), *modestus* (= unassuming), *rationi conveniens, consentaneus* (= in accordance with reason); **2**, = moderate, *aequus* (= according to — demands), *justus* (= according to what is right, both of persons and things), *meritus* (= rightly deserved, e.g. praise), *modicus* (= moderate, in price, etc.); to buy at a — cost, *bene emĕre.* Adv. *rationi convenienter,*

merito, jure, bene, parvo pretio (= cheaply). **reasonableness,** n. *ratio;* = moderation, *aequitas, justitia, moderatio, modestia;* see REASON. **reasoner,** n. *disputator,* or use verb. **reasoning,** n. *ratiocinatio, argumentatio;* see also REASON.

reassemble, I. v.tr. *recolligĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *iterum cogi* or *convenire;* see ASSEMBLE.

reassert, v.tr. **1,** = to repeat, *iterare, iterum confirmare;* see ASSERT; **2,** = to re-establish, *restituĕre* (= to restore), *vindicare* (= to claim).

reassume, v.tr. *recipĕre.*

reassure, v.tr. *confirmare, recreare, erigĕre.*

rebel, I. v.intr. *seditionem movĕre* (= to cause a revolt), *imperium auspiciumque abnuĕre* (= to refuse obedience, of soldiers), *rebellare, rebellionem facĕre* (of a tribe recently subdued), *imperium alcjs detrectare* (= to refuse to obey anyone), *deficĕre ab alqo* or *ab alcjs imperio, desciscĕre ab alqo* (= to desert anyone). **II.** n. *homo seditiosus, novorum consiliorum auctor.* **rebellion,** n. *seditio, motus, -ūs, tumultus, -ūs, rebellio.* **rebellious,** adj. *seditiosus, turbuleatus, novarum rerum cupidus* or *studiosus.* Adv. *seditiose, turbulente(r).*

rebellow, v.intr. *reboare, resonare.*

rebound, v.intr. *repercuti, repelli* (= to be driven back), *residĕre* (= to fall back, of persons and things), *resilire* (= to jump back), *resultare* (= to leap back, of things); of echo, *resonare, vocem reddĕre* or *remittĕre, voci respondĕre.*

rebuff, I. v.tr. *repellĕre, re(j)icĕre.* **II.** n. *repulsa* (of a candidate; only poet. in wider sense), or by *repelli;* see REFUSAL.

rebuild, v.tr. *alqd totum denuo* or *de integro aedificare, restituĕre, reficĕre, renovare* (= to beautify).

rebuke, I. v.tr. *alqm reprehendĕre de* or *in alqâ re, alqm vituperare de alqâ re, alqm objurgare de* or *in alqâ re, alqm (verbis) castigare, alqm* or *alqd increpare, alqm increpitare, alqm alcjs rei incusare;* see BLAME. **II.** n. *reprehensio, vituperatio, objurgatio, convicium* (= scolding), *castigatio.* **rebuker,** n. *reprehensor, castigator, objurgator.*

rebut, v.tr. *redarguĕre, repellĕre, refellĕre;* see CONFUTE.

recall, I. v.tr. **1,** *revocare* (the proper term, e.g. an opinion, *sententiam;* a promise, *promissum*), *retractare* (= to recant, e.g. words, *dicta*), *alqd irritum esse jubĕre* (e.g. *largitiones*), *rescindĕre* (= to rescind, e.g. a decree, a will), *mutare* (= to change, e.g. one's opinion, *sententiam*); **2,** = to call back, *revocare* (verbally and in writing, lit. and fig.), *alqm reverti jubĕre* (= to order anyone to return); to — an ambassador, *alqm e legatione revocare;* to — troops from the battle, *signum receptui dare;* to — to their (the people's) minds, *memoriam alcjs rei renovare* or *redintegrare;* to — to anyone's mind, *alci alqd in memoriam redigĕre* or *reducĕre, alqm in memoriam alcjs rei revocare* or *reducĕre;* to — to one's mind, *memoriam alcjs rei repetĕre* or *revocare.* **II.** n. *revocatio,* or by verbs, *receptus, -ūs* (= signal for — of troops).

recant, v.tr. *se sententiam revocare dicĕre.* **recantation,** n. use verb.

recapitulate, v.tr. *enumerare, referre* (= to relate) or more exactly *colligĕre et commonĕre quibus de rebus verba fecerimus breviter.* **recapitulation,** n. *enumeratio, rerum repetitio et congregatio.*

recapture, I. v.tr. *recipĕre.* **II.** n. by verb.

recast, v.tr. **1,** lit. *recoquĕre, conflare* (= to melt down); **2,** fig. *totum denuo fingĕre* (lit. = to mould all anew, Plaut.), *fingĕre* or *formare in aliud* (lit. = to make into something quite different), *recoquĕre* (lit. and fig.), *commutare* (= to transform, e.g. *rempublicam*), *renovare* (= to give a new shape, e.g. *alqd in legibus*); see TRANSFORM.

recede, v.intr. *recedĕre, retro cedĕre.*

receipt, n. **1,** *acceptio,* or by circumloc. with *accipĕre* (e.g. after the — of the money, etc., *pecuniâ acceptâ;* after the — of your letters, *lit(t)eris tuis acceptis* or *allatis*); to acknowledge the — of, *testari se accepisse alqd;* to sign the — in a book, *acceptum referre alqd;* **2,** of money, a —, *apocha* (Jct., ἀποχή) or *accepti latio* (or as one word *acceptilatio,* when the money has really been paid; *ac. lat.* = a discharge, Ulp. Dig.), *antapocha* (= a written acknowledgment by the party who paid the money, to the effect that he paid it and got a — for it, Jct.); to enter the — of anything, *alqd habĕre acceptum;* to give a — for, *acceptum alqd testari* (= to acknowledge to have received); **3,** = a recipe, a medical prescription, *praeceptum;* to make up a — (of the druggist), *medicamentum ex medici formulâ diluĕre.* **receive,** v.tr. **1,** *accipĕre* (in the widest sense; also = to take a drink, medicine, poison, etc.), *ferre, nancisci* (of good and evil, accidentally or by chance, without any effort on our part); **2,** to — a person, *accipĕre, excipĕre, salutare* (= to greet, welcome), *recipĕre;* to — kindly, *benigne* or *benigno vultu excipĕre, benigne salutare;* to — one who arrives (in going to meet him), *alci obviam venienti procedĕre;* to — anyone in a ship, carriage, to take in, *tollĕre alqm;* **3,** in one's house, *recipĕre* (as a benefactor), *excipĕre* (as a friend), *hospitio accipĕre* or *excipĕre tecto, ad se (domum) recipĕre;* **4,** anywhere, to — as citizen, *a(d)sciscĕre in numerum civium, facĕre civem;* into a family, *in familiam assumĕre;* among the patricians, *inter patricios* or *in numerum patriciorum assumĕre;* into a society, etc., *cooptare (in collegium et in ordinem);* among (the number of) one's friends, *in amicitiam recipĕre, accipĕre, ad amicitiam a(d)scribĕre, amicum sibi adjungĕre;* not to —, *re(j)icĕre;* **5,** to —, take anything said or done in a certain manner, *accipĕre, excipĕre, interpretari* (= to put an interpretation upon it); well, *in bonam partem accipĕre, boni* or *aequi bonique facĕre, boni consulĕre;* not well, badly, ill, *in malam partem accipĕre; aegre, graviter, moleste, indigne ferre, male interpretari.* **receiver,** n. **1,** *qui alqd accipit, receptor* (esp. in bad sense, of thieves, etc.); **2,** *exactor* (of taxes), *portitor* (of customs). **receptacle,** n. *receptaculum* (= any place where things may be deposited or kept), *cella, cellula* (= storeroom, cellar), *horreum* (= store-room, barn), *apothĕca* (= repository for wine), *armarium* (for clothes), *claustrum* (for wild beasts), *piscina* (for fish; also in gen. = water reservoir), *cavea* (for birds). **reception,** n. **1,** in gen. *acceptio,* or by verbs; **2,** *receptio, hospitium* (in anyone's house and at his table), *aditus, -ūs* (= access to anyone), *cooptatio* (into a body, society, etc.); to meet with a good, bad —, *bene, male accipi, benigne, male excipi,* at, *ab alqo.* **receptive,** adj. *aptus ad discendum, docilis.* **receptiveness, receptivity,** n. *docilitas.* **recipient,** n. *qui accipit.*

recent, adj. *recens* (of what came only recently, of late, into existence, fresh, = young, opp. *antiquus,* i.e. what existed in former times), also comb. *recens ac novus* or *novus ac recens* (of a thing that is but new, as well as of that which has but lately begun to exist). Adv. *nuper, recens* (ante and post class.).

receptacle, see under RECEIVE.

recess, n. **1,** = retired place, *recessus, -ūs,*

secessus, -ūs, penetrale (usu. pl. and mostly poet.); — in a room, perhaps *angulus;* **2,** = holidays, *feriae.*

recipe, n. see RECEIPT, 3.

reciprocal, adj. *mutuus.* Adv. *mutuo, invicem.* **reciprocate,** v.tr. *inter se dare.* **reciprocity,** n. *vicissitudo* (= alternation), or by verb.

recital, n. *enumeratio, narratio, commemoratio.* **recite,** v.tr. **1,** = to repeat aloud, *pronuntiare, recitare;* **2,** = to narrate, *enumerare,* (*com*)*memorare, dicĕre,* (*e*)*narrare, referre, exponĕre;* see NARRATE, SAY. **recitation,** n. *lectio, recitatio.* **recitative,** n. *recitatio notis signisque composita.* **reciter,** n. *recitator.*

reckless, adj. **1,** = rash, *neglegens, temerarius, incautus, imprudens;* **2,** = of anything, *neglegens alcjs.* Adv. *neglegenter* (= carelessly), *temere* (= rashly), *imprudenter* (= inconsiderately). **recklessness,** n. *imprudentia, socordia, neglegentia, temeritas;* see RASHNESS, CARELESSNESS, or by verbs.

reckon, v.tr. **1,** *computare, computare rationem rei;* **2,** see CONSIDER. **reckoning,** n. *ratio;* to form a —, *rationem habĕre rei, aestimare rem, rationem inire;* by my —, *meā opinione;* to run your pen through the —, *alci rationes conturbare;* to find your — in, *quaestum facĕre in re.*

reclaim, v.tr. **1,** *repetĕre* (by request), *reposcĕre* (imperatively), *exigĕre* (= to collect money that is owing, e.g. *credita,* anything lent), *aliquid recipĕre* (= to recover), *alqm* or *alqd ab alqō re vindicare;* **2,** fig. to call back from error, vice, etc., *alqm revocare ad virtutem* (*a perditā luxuriā,* etc.), *alqm ad officium reducĕre.*

recline, I. v.tr. *reclinare;* to — the head upon the elbow, *niti* or *initi cubito, initi in cubitum.* **II.** v.intr. *jacĕre* (= to lie), *accumbĕre,* (*ac*)*cubare* (at table). **reclining,** adj. (*re*)*supinus* (on the back).

recluse, n. *homo solitarius;* see also HERMIT.

recognise, v.tr. **1,** *a*(*d*)*gnoscĕre,* (*re*)*cognoscĕre* (=to make the acquaintance of anyone a second time); to — anyone by anything, *noscitare alqm alqā re* (e.g. *facie, voce*); **2,** = to acknowledge, *cognoscĕre* (in gen.), *appellare alqm* with accus. of the title (=to declare anyone), (*com*)*probare* (= to approve), *accipĕre* (= to receive). **recognition,** n. **1,** in gen., see RECOGNISE; **2,** *comprobatio.* **recognizance,** n. *sponsio, vadimonium;* to enter into —s, *vadimonium facĕre.*

recoil, v.intr. *repercuti, resilire* (lit. and fig.), † *resultare, recellĕre;* to — at, *refugĕre et reformidare alqd.*

recollect, v.tr. *alcjs rei* (*com*)*meminisse, reminisci, alqd recordari,* comb. *reminisci et recordari,* or by *memoriam alcjs rei tenĕre* or *habĕre, memorem* or *haud immemorem esse alcjs rei* (all = *meminisse*), *memoriam alcjs rei repetĕre, revocare, renovare, redintegrare, memoriā repetĕre alqd, subit animum alcjs rei memoria, alqd mihi in memoriam, venit mihi in mentem alqd, alcjs rei, de alqā re* (all = *reminisci*); to — anything quite well, *commeminisse* with genit.; I cannot — it, *memoriā alqd excessit, delapsum est, e memoriā alqd mihi exiit, excidit, ex animo alqd effluxit, fugit* or *refugit alqd meum memoriam.* **recollection,** n. *memoria* (= memory, and remembrance), *recordatio* (the act), comb. *recordatio et memoria, memoria ac recordatio;* to bring to one's —, *in memoriam redigĕre, reducĕre, revocare.*

recommence, I. v.tr. *de integro instaurare* (= to set on foot again), (*red*)*integrare* (= to begin afresh), *renovare* (= to renew), *iterare* (= to begin a second time), *repetĕre* (= to repeat, after an interruption). **II.** v.intr. *renasci,* or by pass. of verbs given above.

recommend, v.tr. *commendare;* to — oneself, *gratum esse, placĕre, probari* (all of persons and things), to anyone, *alci;* by, *se commendare alqā re* (of persons), *commendari alqā re* (of things). **recommendable,** adj. *commendandus, commendatione dignus, commendabilis.* **recommendation,** n. *commendatio, laudatio, suffragatio* (by voting in favour); to give anyone a — to anyone, *alqm commendare alci, ad alqm de alqo scribĕre;* his — is of great use to me with, *maximo usui mihi est alcjs commendatio apud alqm;* a letter of —, *lit(t)erae commendaticius;* to give anyone a letter of — to, *alqm commendare alci per lit(t)eras.* **recommendatory,** adj. *commendaticius.*

recompense, I. n. *pretium, merces, -ēdis,* f., *remuneratio, munus, -ĕris,* n.; see REWARD. **II.** v.tr. *compensare, remunerari;* see REWARD.

reconcile, v.tr. **1,** *placare* (by reconciliatory means, in gen., e.g. *numen divinum*), *expiare* (anything polluted by a crime, e.g. *numen, manes*); to — a person with anyone, *alqm cum alqo* or *alqm* or *alcjs animum alci reconciliare* or *reducĕre* or *restituĕre in gratiam,* also *alqm in alcjs gratiam reconciliare* or *restituĕre;* to — oneself with, to anyone, *reconciliari alci, reconciliare sibi alqm* or *alcjs animum* or *alcjs gratiam, in gratiam cum alqo redire* or *reverti;* **2,** = to make congruous, *alqd ad alqd* or *alci rei accommodare, facĕre ut alqd cum alqā re conveniat* or *congruat;* fig. of things, to be —d together, *congruĕre, congruentem esse alci rei, aptum esse alci rei, non alienum esse ab alqā re,* both with genit. (e.g. *sapientis est*); **3,** = to submit to, *se sub*(*j*)*icĕre, obtemperare* or *parĕre,* with dat., *alqd subire* or *perferre;* see YIELD. **reconcilable, reconciliatory,** adj. **1,** *placabilis;* **2,** *qui* (*quae, quod*) *alci rei accommodari potest.* **reconciler,** n. *reconciliator gratiae.* **reconciliation,** n. **1,** *reconciliatio concordiae* or *gratiae;* **2,** see ATONEMENT; **3,** = agreement of things seemingly opposite, by verb RECONCILE, 2.

recondite, adj. *recondĭtus.*

reconduct, v.tr. *reducĕre.*

reconnoitre, v.tr. to — a locality, etc., *cognoscĕre qualis sit natura alcjs loci, naturam alcjs loci perspicĕre* (accurately), *situm alcjs loci speculari* (= to explore), *visĕre alqd* (in gen. = to inspect anything, e.g. *copias hostium*), *explorare alqd* (= to spy out, e.g. *itinera hostium*); one sent out to —, *explorator.* **reconnoitring,** n. by verbs.

reconquer, v.tr. *recipĕre, reciperare* (*recup-*).

reconsider, v.tr. *denuo, rursus* or *iterum considerare, reputare,* etc.; see CONSIDER.

record, I. v.tr. *referre in tabulas, libellum,* etc., *lit(t)eris* or *memoriae mandare.* **II.** n. *lit(t)erae, tabulae, historia, monumentum, memoria alcjs rei.* **records,** pl. *annales, -ium,* m. (= annals), *acta* (*publica* or *diurna* or *urbana,* = journal), *fasti* (= calendar), *tabulae* (*publicae*) (= official state —), *acta Senatūs* (= — of the Senate). **record-office,** n. *tabularium.* **recorder,** n. = keeper of records, *chartularius* (legal, Jct.), *componendis patrum actis delectus* (Tac., of records of the Senate); = a judge, *judex.*

recount, v.tr. *referre;* see RELATE.

recourse, n. to have — to anyone or to anything, *confugĕre* or *perfugĕre ad alqm* or *alqd* (lit. and fig.), *alcjs rei perfugio uti* (fig. e.g. *aquarum*), *decurrĕre ad alqm* or *alqd, se ad alqm conferre;* in bad sense, *ad alqd descendĕre.*

recover, I. v.tr. *recipĕre*, (e.g. *res amissas*) *reciperare, reparare, repetĕre;* to — one's debts, *exincĕre* (Jct.), *nomina sua exigĕre* (e.g. *amissa*). **II.** v.intr. **1**, *convalescĕre, sanescĕre, sanitatem recipĕre* or *reciperare, restitui in sanitatem;* to — from illness, *convalescĕre e morbo;* **2**, in gen. = to regain a former condition, *se* or *animum colligĕre, se refĭcĕre, se* or *animum recipĕre* with and without *ex* (*a*) *pavore, se recreare ex timore, respirare a metu, respirare et se recipĕre* (from fright), *se* or *animum erigĕre* (from a desponding state of mind), *vires, auctoritatem, opes reciperare, pristinam fortunam reparare* (= to regain influence, etc.); in law, see above. **recoverable,** adj. *quod restitui* or *reparari*, etc., *potest,* †*reparabilis;* in law, *quod evinci potest* (Jct.). **recovery,** n. **1**, in gen. *reciperatio;* **2**, *sanitas restituta, valetudo confirmata;* to have, to entertain, no hopes for anyone's —, *alqm* or *alcjs salutem desperare* (Cic.); all the medical men doubt of his —, *omnes medici diffidunt;* **3**, in law, *evictio* (Jct.).

recreant, n. **1**, = apostate, *apostata* (Eccl.); **2**, see Coward.

recreate, v.tr. **1**, = to create anew, *renovare, recreare;* see Renew; **2**, = to amuse, etc., oneself, *requiescĕre* (= to rest), *animum relaxare, remittĕre, mentem refĭcĕre et recreare* (= to revive). **recreation,** n. *requies, -ētis* (= rest); — of the mind (after hard work, care, etc.), *animi remissio, relaxatio, oblectatio, requies;* for —, *laxandi levandique animi gratiā;* to allow oneself a few moments' —, *aliquantulum sibi parcĕre.*

recriminate, v.intr. *culpam, crimen,* etc., *in alqm regerĕre.* **recrimination,** n. *accusatio mutua* (Tac.).

recruit, I. v.tr. and intr. **1**, one's strength, *se* or *vires recreare, refĭcĕre;* **2**, to — the army, *supplĕre, explĕre, delectibus supplĕre, supplementum scribĕre alci, refĭcĕre, milites conscribĕre, delectum habēre.* **II.** n. *novus miles* (in gen.), *tiro* (not drilled, opp. *vetus miles, veteranus*); the —s, *milites tirones, milites in supplementum lecti,* also *supplementum* (= reserve); a —ing officer, *conquīsītor.* **recruiting,** n. *conquīsītio, delectus, -ūs.*

rectangle, n. *figura orthogōnia.* **rectangular,** adj. *orthogonios.*

rectification, n. *correctio, emendatio.* **rectify,** v.tr. *corrigĕre, emendare* (mistakes in writing, copying, printing); see Correct.

rectilineal, adj. (*di*)*rectus.*

rectitude, n. *aequitas, probitas, integritas, honestas, simplicitas, ingenuitas* (in one's actions), *animus ingenuus.*

rector, n. of a grammar-school or college, *scholarum, gymnasii, academiae, rector* or *moderator;* to be — of, etc., *praeesse, praefectum esse alci rei;* of a parish, *paroeciae rector,* or, where possible, *sacerdos* (= priest).

recumbent, adj. (*re*)*supīnus,* †*reclīnis,* or by *reclinari;* see Recline.

red, adj. *ruber, rubens* (= bright —), *rufus* (= light —, auburn), *rutilus* (= fire-red); *rubicundus* (= ruddy), *rubidus* (= dark —), *puniceus* (= purple), †*sanguineus* (= blood- —), †*flammeus* (= flame-coloured); — hair, *capillus rufus* or *rutilus;* the — sea, *Sinus Arabicus.* **redden, I.** v.tr. †*rubefacĕre.* **II.** v.intr. (*e*)*rubescĕre* (= to blush). **red-hot,** adj. *candens, fervens.* **red-lead,** n *minium.* **redness,** n. *rubor, pudor.*

redeem, v.tr. *redimĕre, liberare* (= to set free); a pledge, *repignerare quod pignori datum est* (Jct.); see also Free. **redeemer,** n. *liberator, vindex,* from anything, *alcjs rei* (= deliverer), *redemptor* (by ransom; * *mundi redemptor,* the — of the world), * *servator;* see Saviour. **redemption,** n. **1**, *redemptio, liberatio* (= deliverance); **2**, in theology, * *salus* (= salvation), * *redemptio.*

redolent, adj. *alqd redolens.*

redouble, v.tr. *reduplicare,* †*ingeminare.*

redoubt, n. *castellum, propugnaculum.*

redound, v.intr. *redundare;* to anyone's credit, *esse* with double dat. (e.g. it —s to my credit, *est mihi honori*). **redundancy,** n. *redundantia.* **redundant,** adj. *redundans, supervacaneus.*

redress, I. v.tr. = to amend, *corrigĕre, emendare, restituĕre, alci rei mederi, alci satisfacĕre de alqâ re;* to — a wrong, *injuriam sarcire.* **II.** n. *satisfactio, remedium,* or by verb.

reduce, v.tr. **1**, = to bring to any state, to — to order, *in integrum redūcĕre* (civil affairs, etc.); to — a man to poverty, *alqm ad inopiam redigĕre;* to — to ashes, *incendio delēre* (a house, town, etc.), *incendiis vastare* (e.g. *omnia*); to — one to despair, *alqm ad desperationem adducĕre* or *redigĕre;* **2**, = to diminish in length, quantity, etc., (*im*)*minuĕre, deminuĕre* (in gen.); to — the price of, *pretium alcjs rei* (*im*)*minuĕre;* **3**, = to conquer, *vincĕre, expugnare* (of a stronghold). **reduction,** n. **1**, by verbs; **2**, *expugnatio;* **3**, in arith. and logic, *reductio.*

reduplication, n. *reduplicatio* as gram. t.t.

reecho, v.intr. *resonare alqd* or *alqâ re* or *remittĕre, alqâ re resultare.*

reed, n. *carex* (= sedge, shear-grass), *arundo* (= cane), *canna* (= small —), *calamus.* **reedy,** adj. *arundinĕus.*

reef, I. n. **1**, *scopuli, saxa* (= rocks); see Rock; **2**, = portion of a sail, *velum.* **II.** v.tr. *vela subducĕre.*

reek, v.intr. *fumare.*

reel, I. n. **1**, = a winder, *glomus* (= ball, e.g. *lini*); **2**, = a dance, *saltatio.* **II.** v.intr. *tibubare, vacillare.*

reelect, v.tr. *refĭcĕre.*

reestablish, v.tr. *restituĕre, refĭcĕre.* **reestablisher,** n. *restitutor.* **reestablishment,** n. *restitutio, refectio;* see Renewal.

refectory, n. *cenaculum.*

refer, I. v.tr. **1**, = to direct, etc., anyone or anything to another person, *alqm* or *alqd delegare ad alqm* or *ad alqd, revocare alqm ad alqm* or *ad alqd* (e.g. *alqm ad Graecorum poëtarum fabulas*), *re*(*j*)*icĕre* or *remittĕre alqd ad alqm* (e.g. *causam ad senatum*); **2**, fig. to — anything to a thing, *referre* or *deferre alqd ad alqd;* anything to another matter, *alqd ad aliam rem transferre;* everything to sensual pleasure, *omnia ad voluptatem corporis referre.* **II.** v.intr., to anyone or to anything, *spectare ad alqd* (intended), *pertinēre, referri ad alqd* (really), *alqm* or *alqd attingĕre* or *perstringĕre, alcjs rei mentionem facĕre;* it —s to this, that, etc., *hoc eo spectat, ut,* etc.; it —s to those who, etc., *hoc illis dictum est, qui,* etc.; to — a speech, a sermon, etc., to anyone, *oratione designatur alqs;* = to appeal to anyone, *provocare ad alqm, appellare alqm* and *alqd* (both also = to appeal to a higher tribunal), *alqm testari, alqm testem citare* (= to — to anyone as a witness), *delegare, re*(*j*)*icĕre alqm ad alqd* (for better information), *afferre alqd* (= to — to, as a proof), *alcjs rei excusationem afferre, alcjs rei excusatione uti* (= to — to anything, as an excuse for, etc.). **referable,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *ad alqm* or *alqd referri potest.* **referee,** n. *arbiter.* **reference,** n. **1**, to anyone, by verbs; **2**, allusion to books, persons, etc.; see Quotation; **3**, = relation, by *ratio;* to have — to,

pertinēre, referri ad alqd; having no — to the matter, *alienus ab alqâ re;* with — to, etc., by *quod attinet ad* (e.g. *quod ad librum attinet quem tibi filius dabat*, Cic.), or by *ad* (e.g. *adornatum ad specimen magnifico ornatu*, Cic.); or by *de* with abl. (= on account of, concerning, e.g. *recte non credis de numero militum*, Cic.).

refill, v.tr. *replēre.*

refine, v.tr. **1,** *liquare* (*vinum*), *purgare* (Plin., gold, silver, etc.); **2,** fig. (*ex*)*polire, excolĕre.* **refined,** adj. (*ex*)*polītus, urbanus, comis* (= courteous), *humanus, liberalis, elegans;* a — palate, *palatum subtile;* — torture, *exquisitum supplicium.* **refinement,** n. **1,** of liquids, etc., by verb REFINE, I.; **2,** of manners, etc., *urbanitas, comitas, humanitas, elegantia;* of language, etc., *subtilitas,* comb. *subtilitas et elegantia, argutiae.*

reflect, I. v.tr. to — the rays of light, *radios repercutĕre, regerĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** of the mind, *remittĕre;* the mind is —ed in the face, *mens in facie tanquam in speculo cernitur,* or *imago mentis est vultus;* to — on, *secum in animo considerare,* or simply *considerare alqd* or *de alqâ re* (= to dwell on), *commentari alqd* or *de alqâ re* (= to think over in private); *alqd* or *de alqâ re secum meditari, alqd secum reputare, alqd (re)volvĕre, memoriam alcjs rei repetĕre* or *revocare;* see THINK; **2,** to — upon, *culpare;* see BLAME. **reflection,** n. **1,** of rays, etc., *repercussus, -ūs* (Plin.); **2,** = image reflected, *imago;* **3,** = thought, *meditatio, commentatio, cogitatio, consideratio, deliberatio, reputatio;* **4,** as quality, *mens, ratio, consilium;* **5,** = blame, *reprehensio;* see BLAME. **reflective,** adj. **1,** *magni consilii;* see THOUGHTFUL; **2,** Gram. *reciprocus.*

reflux, n. *recessus, -ūs.*

reform, I. v.tr. **1,** = to make anew, *renovare, restituĕre;* of scattered troops, *ordines restituĕre;* **2,** = to amend, *corrigĕre, emendare.* **II.** v.intr. *se corrigĕre, mores suos mutare, in viam redire.* **III.** n. *correctio, emendatio* (in gen.); of manners, *morum mutatio.* **reformation,** n. **1,** see REFORM, III.; **2,** Eccl., *reformatio.* **reformatory,** n. by circuml. (e.g. *carcer ad scelestos corrigendos destinatus*), or, where context allows, by *carcer* alone. **reformer,** n. *corrector, emendator.*

refract, v.tr. *radii infringuntur* or *refringuntur.* **refraction,** n. *refractio radiorum.* **refractory,** adj. *contumax* (= contumacious), *imperium detrectans* (= refusing to obey, of soldiers, subjects), *detrectans militiam* (= of soldiers). **refractoriness,** n. *contumacia.*

refrain, v.tr. (*se*) *abstinēre, se continēre ab alqâ re,* (*sibi* or *animis*) *temperare ab alqâ re* or *quin* or *quominus;* to — from tears, *lacrimas tenēre, temperare a lacrimis.*

refresh, v.tr. *refrigerare* (= to cool), *recreare, reficĕre* (= to revive, to renew one's physical strength), comb. *reficĕre et recreare, recreare et reficĕre;* to — anyone by giving him something to eat, *cibo juvare alqm;* to — with meat and drink, *cibo ac potione firmare alqm;* to — oneself, *animum reparare, relaxare, integrare* (in gen.); by mental recreation, *animo relaxari.* **refreshing,** adj. *reficiens, recreans, suavis, dulcis.* **refreshment,** n. **1,** *refectio* (as act), *id quod corpus reficit* (= what refreshes the body), *delectatio* (= delight, as a condition), *laxamentum* (for the mind); **2,** —s, *cibus.*

refrigerate, v.tr. *refrigerare.*

refuge, n. *perfugium, refugium, asylum* (= an asylum for everybody gen. a sacred grove or temple), *recessus, -ūs, secessus, -ūs* (= retreat), *receptaculum* (= a place where one may find shelter from prosecution, etc.), *portus, -ūs* (lit. = harbour; hence fig. = any place of shelter), comb. *portus et perfugium, praesidium,* comb. *perfugium et praesidium salutis;* to seek a — at a place, (*con*)*fugĕre* or *perfugĕre* or *refugĕre ad* or *in alqm locum, alqo loco perfugio uti;* to have a —, *perfugium* or *receptum habēre.* **refugee,** n. *fugitivus* (= a runaway slave, or a deserter), *exul, extorris, profugus* (= exile).

refulgent, adj. see BRIGHT.

refund, v.tr. *reddĕre* (e.g. *ad assem alci impensum,* (*dis*)*solvĕre* (e.g. a debt, *nomen;* to — a sum of money lent, *aes alienum*), *rescribĕre* (= to pay money by bill).

refuse, I. v.tr. *alqd recusare* (or with accus. and infin., *quin* or *quominus* = to — to do anything), *alqd* (*de*)*negare* (or with accus. and fut. infin.), *alqd detrectare, repudiare, renuĕre, respuĕre;* to — anything to anyone, *alqd alci recusare.* **II.** n. *ramentum* (Plin., = shavings, etc.), *scobis* (= sawdust, smaller than *ramentum*), *retrimentum* (of olives, metals, etc.), *intertrimentum* (of metals, etc., in melting), *purgamen(tum)* (= dirt swept off), *faex* (= dregs, lit. and fig.), *quisquiliae* (= sweepings, usu. fig.), *sentīna* (= bilgewater; also fig.). **refusal,** n. *recusatio, repudiatio, repulsa* (= rejection of a candidate); to give anyone the — of anything, *alci potestatem alcjs rei emendae facĕre.*

refute, v.tr. *refellĕre* (anyone's opinion by arguments, a person or thing), *redarguĕre* (= to convince of the contrary, a person or thing), comb. *refellĕre et redarguĕre, convincĕre* (= to convince anyone that he is wrong, to prove the fallacy of anything, e.g. *errores*), *revincĕre* (= to prove the contrary of an assertion), *confutare,* e.g. *argumenta Stoicorum*), *diluĕre* (= to weaken, e.g. *crimen*), comb. *refutare ac diluĕre, diluĕre ac refellĕre, diluĕre alqd et falsum esse docĕre, dissolvĕre;* to — anything by testimonies, evidence, *alqd testimoniis refutare.* **refutation,** n. *confutatio, refutatio, responsio.*

regain, v.tr. *recipĕre, reciperare.*

regal, adj. see ROYAL.

regale, v.tr. see ENTERTAIN; to — oneself, see FEAST.

regalia, n. *ornatus, -ūs, regius, insignia regia* (pl.).

regard, I. v.tr. **1,** *animum intendĕre in alqd* or *alci rei, alqd animadvertĕre* (or *animum advertĕre,* = to direct one's attention to), *observare alqd* (= to notice), *intueri* (*in*) *alqd* (= to look at), *respicĕre alqd* (= to mind), *spectare alqd* (= not to lose sight of); as —s so-and-so, by *pertinēre ad,* etc. (= to concern), *attinēre ad,* etc. (= to belong to), *spectare alqd* or *ad alqd* (= to refer to), *attingĕre alqm* (= to have reference to anyone); not to —, *neglegĕre;* **2,** = to care for, *alqm* or *alqd carum habēre, colĕre, diligĕre* (= to esteem), *magni alqm aestimare;* **3,** = to consider, *ducĕre, habēre;* see CONSIDER. **II.** n. **1,** *respectus, -ūs* (lit., = the looking back; hence consideration of thoughts and sentiments), *ratio* (= reference), *cura* (= care); to have — to, etc., *respectum habēre ad alqm, respicĕre alqm* or *alqd, rationem habēre alcjs* or *alcjs rei, rationem ducĕre alcjs rei;* for oneself, *suam rationem ducĕre, de se cogitare;* out of — for, in Latin often by the dative of the person, e.g. *animadversionem et supplicium remittĕre alci;* with — to anything, see REFERENCE; **2,** = esteem, *alcjs caritas, studium, amor* (= love), *pietas erga alqm* (= dutiful affection); see AFFECTION; kind —s (*etiam atque etiam*) *vale* (*valete*); Cicero sends his — s, *Cicero tibi salutem plurimam dicit.* **regardful,** adj.

see ATTENTIVE. **regardless,** adj. *in quo nullius ratio habetur, in quo delectus omnis et discrimen omittitur, neglegens;* see CARELESS. Adv. *neglegenter, nullius ratione habitâ, delectu omni et discrimine omisso.*

regatta, n. see RACE.

regency, n. *regni administratio, interregnum* (= interreign), *procuratio regni* (= the office of a viceroy); to entrust anyone with the —, *administrationem regni in alqm transferre.* **regent,** n. *procurator regni* or *imperii, interrex.*

regenerate, v.tr. *regenerare;* to be —d, *renasci.* **regeneration,** n. *regeneratio* (Eccl.).

regicide, n. **1,** = murder of a king, *regis caedes, -is,* f., in the context also *parricidium* (*regis*); to commit —, *regem interficĕre;* **2,** = the murderer, *regis interfector* or *percussor* or *patricida.*

regiment, n. *legio* (of infantry), *turma equitum* (of cavalry).

region, n. *regio* (in gen.), *tractus, -ūs* (= tract of a country, referring to the distance), *plaga* (only of the — of the sky, also *plaga caeli*), *ora* (lit. = tract on the coast), *pars* (= part, district, also of the sky), *loca,* pl. (places, gen. with an adj. expressing the nature of the soil, e.g. *loca amoena*).

register, I. n. *liber* (as note-book), *tabulae* (= tables), *album* (= an official account, report, e.g. of the judges, suitors, applicants, etc.); to enter in a —, *in album referre.* **II.** v.tr. *in acta publica referre* (of public —s), *in tabulas referre* (in gen.). **registrar,** n. in gen. *qui alqd in acta publica refert.* **registration,** n. use verb.

regret, I. n. (*com*)*miseratio* (= the giving vent to one's compassion), *dolor* (= grief), *desiderium* (= longing), *paenitentia* (= repentance). **II.** v.tr. *dolēre, aegre* or *moleste ferre, lugĕre* (= to mourn); it is to be —ted, *dolendum est quod;* I —, *doleo;* hence = to repent, *paenitet* or *piget me alcjs rei;* = to feel the loss of, *desiderare, desiderio alcjs teneri.*

regular, adj. *ordinatus* (= ordered), *omnibus membris aequalis et congruens* (of the — shape of the human body, also of a — building), *omnibus partibus absolutus et perfectus* (= perfect in gen.), *aequabilis* (= equable), *constans* (= not deviating from the — course, e.g. the course of the stars); *certus* (= fixed), *rectus* (= correct); — troops, *milites legionarii* (in the ancient sense, opp. *velites,* = light troops); = legitimate, ordinary, *justus* (in gen.), *legitimus* (= legitimate); a — battle, *justa pugna;* in — array, *acie* (in battle), *compósito agmine* (of line of march); the — consuls, *consules ordinarii;* — revenue, income, *status reditus, -ūs* (opp. *reditus extraordinarius*). Adv. *ordine, constanter* (e.g. *cursus suos servare*), *recte, ordinate, composite, juste, aequabiliter, legitime.* **regularity,** n. *ordo, constantia, aequabilitas, symmetria* (= proportion, Vitr.), *apta compositio* (of words in a sentence). **regulate,** v.tr. *ordinare, componĕre, dirigĕre, formare, fingĕre;* to — oneself by anything, *se ad alqd accommodare;* see ARRANGE. **regulation,** n. *ratio, ordo, -inis,* m., *mos, consuetudo, institutum* (of what is customary), *lex* (of what has become almost a law); domestic —, *victus cultusque, privatae vitae ratio;* = order, *jussum, praeceptum, edictum* (= edict); —s, *institŭta et leges;* to make a few fresh —s, *quaedam nova instituĕre;* a few useful —s, *quaedam utilia instituĕre,* also *quasdam utilitates instituĕre;* it is a wise — in nature that, etc., *salubriter a naturâ institutum est, ut* or *quod.*

rehabilitate, v.tr. anyone's character, *culpâ alqm liberare.*

rehearsal, n. *meditatio* (= previous study to have a —, *praeludĕre fabulae* (of the actor). **rehearse,** v.tr. see above; *praeludĕre concentui* (of the orchestra and the singer).

reign, I. v.intr. *regnare* (as a king), *imperium tenēre, imperare, imperium alcjs terrae obtinēre.* **II.** n. *regnum, dominatio, principatus, -ūs, imperium;* in the — of, *regnante* or *rege alqo;* see RULE.

reimburse, v.tr. see INDEMNIFY, REFUND. **reimbursement,** n. see INDEMNITY.

rein, I. n. *habena, frenum* (lit. and fig.), *lorum,* pl. *frena* or *freni;* to pull the —s, *habenas adducĕre* (lit. and fig.), to loosen the —s, *frenos dare* (lit. and fig.); to take the —s of government, *clavum imperii tenēre.* **II.** v.tr. *frenare* (lit. and fig.); to — in, *habenas adducĕre.*

reindeer, n. *reno.*

reinforce, v.tr. *amplificare* (= to cause to be of greater extent, strength, e.g. a tone), *augēre* (= to increase, e.g. an army); to — an army, *auxiliis confirmare, copiis firmare;* to — one's army (of the commander), *novis copiis se renovare* (after the army had been reduced in numbers). **reinforcement,** n. *supplementum, novae copiae* (= new forces), *auxilium* (= allies), *subsidium* (= reserve); somebody receives —, *copiâ alci augetur, subsidium alci mittitur.*

reins, n. *renes, -um,* m.

reinstate, v.tr. *in* (*regnum,* etc.) *reducĕre,* or by *restituĕre* (= to restore).

reinvigorate, v.tr. see REFRESH.

reiterate, v.tr. see REPEAT.

reject, v.tr. *re(j)icĕre, improbare, reprobare* (the two foregoing = to disapprove), *repudiare* (= to repudiate), *respuĕre* (= to spit out), *spernĕre, aspernari* (= to throw away, *asp.* implies disdain), *contemnĕre* (= not to consider worth having); to — entirely, *omnino non probare, funditus repudiare, legem suffragiis repudiare* (different from *legem abrogare,* i.e. to rescind); a condition, a proposal, *condicionem repudiare* or *respuĕre;* to — prayers, *preces aversari.* **rejection,** n. *rejectio* (e.g. *judicum*), *improbatio, repudiatio, aspernatio, repulsa* (of a candidate).

rejoice, I. v.intr. *gaudēre* (= to be glad), *laetari* (= to be merry), *gestire* (the strongest expression, when we manifest our joy in our looks, etc.), *subridēre* (= to smile as a sign of joy); to — at anything, *gaudēre, laetari alqâ re* (the latter construction is used to denote that the joy continues; the simple accus. only with a neuter pron. with accus. and infin., and *gaudēre* also with *quod*), *delectari alqâ re;* very much, *gaudēre vehementerque laetari;* very much at, *magnam laetitiam voluptatemque capĕre* (or *percipĕre*) *ex alqâ re, magnae laetitiae mihi est alqd, alqâ re gaudio exultare* (= to jump with joy); with anyone, *unâ gaudēre, gaudio alcjs gaudēre;* see GLAD. **II.** v.tr. (*ex*)*hilarare, hilarem facĕre* (= to cheer up), *laetificare* (e.g. *sol laetificat terram*), *laetitiâ afficĕre, laetitia et voluptate afficĕre, laetitiam alci afferre* or *offerre* (= to fill with joy). **rejoicing,** n. *voluptas, delectatio, gaudium, laetitia.*

rejoin, v.intr. **1,** see RETURN; **2,** see ANSWER.

relapse, I. v.intr. *recidĕre* (in gen., of illness, *in graviorem morbum*); to — into, *recidĕre in alqd* (e.g. into former slavery), *relabi.* **II.** n. use verb.

relate, v.tr. **1,** = to tell in detail, *alqd* (*e*)*narrare, dicĕre,* (*com*)*memorare, referre, prodĕre, tradĕre* (= to hand down); see TELL; **2,** = to pertain to, *spectare, attingĕre ad, contingĕre alqm,* or

by impersonals *attinet, pertinet ad, meâ, tuâ refert*, etc.; see NARRATE. **related,** adj. **1,** = connected by birth, marriage, etc., *propinquus alci, necessarius, cognatus, agnatus* (only on the father's side), *affinis* (by marriage), *consanguineus, consanguinitate propinquus* (= near by blood), *non alienus sanguine alci;* to be most nearly —, *proximum esse;* **2,** fig. *cognatus, propinquus.* **relation,** n. **1,** = connexion, *ratio, conjunctio;* in — to, *ad alqm* or *alqd, quod ad alqm* or *alqd attinet, prae alqo* or *alqâ re;* **2,** relative, person connected with you by birth, marriage, etc., *propinquus, genere proximus, necessarius;* comb. *propinquus et necessarius, propinquus et cognatus, propinquus et affinis, cognatus atque affinis;* a near —, *artâ propinquitate* or *propinquâ cognatione conjunctus;* **3,** see NARRATION. **relationship,** n. **1,** *necessitudo, propinquitas* (in gen.), *cognatio* (by birth), *agnatio* (on the father's side), *affinitas* (by marriage), *germanitas* (of brothers and sisters, or cities springing from the same mother city), *consanguinitas* (by blood); **2,** fig. *cognatio, conjunctio;* to have — with anything, *alci rei finitimum esse.* **relative, I.** adj. opp. to absolute, *quod non simpliciter et ex suâ vi consideratur; quod in comparatione* (*rerum*, etc.) *positum est, quod ad alqd refertur* or *spectat.* Adv. *comparate, ex comparatione* (*rerum*, etc.). **II.** n. **1,** see RELATION; **2,** *relativum* (Gram.).

relax, I. v.tr. **1,** *(re)laxare, remittĕre, concedĕre;* **2,** in medicine, see OPEN. **II.** v.intr. = to remit in close attention, *(re)languescĕre, se remittĕre, remitti, animum remittĕre* or *relaxare, requiescĕre curamque animi remittĕre* (after hard work), *alqd remittĕre* (e.g. *industriam*); to — for a little while, *alqd intermittĕre;* in anything, *desistĕre* or *(de) alqâ re* (e.g. *incepto;* in a contest, *de contentione*). **relaxation,** n. **1,** *solutio* (principally of the parts of the body); **2,** see MITIGATION (of the law); **3,** = remission of application, *animi relaxatio, remissio* (of the mind), *oblectatio* (= amusement), *oblectamentum* (= anything to amuse oneself with or to while away the time). **relaxing,** adj. *gravis.*

relay, n. *equi recentes* or *per viam dispositi.*

release, I. v.tr. **1,** anyone, *dimittĕre alqm* (= to let anyone go), *libertatem alci dare, largiri* (= to set anyone at liberty), *manu mittĕre alqm* (a slave), *emancipare* (= to emancipate, to free anyone from one's power, e.g. a son), *mittĕre* or *missum facĕre alqm, missionem alci dare, exauctorare* (= to dismiss from the service, soldiers), *vinculis exsolvĕre, e custodiâ emittĕre* (from prison, a state prisoner); to — anyone from anything, *solvĕre alqm alqâ re* (e.g. from service, *militiâ*), *liberare alqm alqâ re* (e.g. *servitute*); **2,** = to free from obligation, *(ex)solvĕre, liberare alqâ re; remittĕre, condonare alci alqd, gratiam alcjs rei facĕre alci* (from the payment of a sum of money, penalty, etc.; *gratiam facĕre* in Sall.). **II.** n. *missio* (= dismission), *liberatio, remissio* (e.g. *poenae*), *apocha* (= receipt for money, Jct.).

relent, v.intr. *molliri* or *moveri pati.* **relentless,** adj. *immisericors, saevus, durus, crudelis;* see CRUEL. Adv. *saeve, crudeliter.* **relentlessness,** n. *saevitia, crudelitas.*

relevant, adj. *quod ad rem est.*

reliance, n. see RELY.

relics, n. *reliquiae* (= remains). **relict,** n. *vidua;* see WIDOW.

relief, n. fig. *(al)levatio, sublevatio* (= the — given), *levamen(tum), allevamentum* (= the — which one gets), *remedium* (= remedy), *auxilium* (= help), *subsidium* (of soldiers), *delenimentum* (= anything calculated to soothe, e.g. *vitae*), *laxamentum* (= relaxation), *deminutio* (= diminution of taxes, *onerum*), *beneficium* (= — in money); — of a sentinel, see RELIEVE, below; in painting, *eminentia, asperitas;* high —, alto relievo, *imago ectypa* (Sen., as image). **relieve,** v.tr. *exonerare* (= to exonerate, to ease), *levare, allevare* (fig. = to ease), *sublevare* (fig. = both to mitigate and to support), *laxare* (fig. = to relax, to soften), or *adesse alci, (de)minuĕre* (= to lessen, e.g. taxes, *onera*), *subvenire* (= to assist, e.g. *necessitatibus*); to — a sentinel, *revocare* (= to recall, e.g. *vigilias, milites ab opere*), *deducĕre* (e.g. *milites ab opere*); of the soldiers themselves, *alqos excipĕre, alqis succedĕre.*

religion, n. *religio* (= reverence towards the holy, the sentiment of — and the consequent services), *pietas erga Deum* (in the sense of the ancients, *erga deos* = fear of the gods), *res divinae* (= divine things), *caerimonia, caerimoniae* (= prescribed observances), *sacra, -orum* (= external rites), *lex* (= religious law or doctrine, as *lex Christiana*); a man without —, or irreligious, *homo impius erga Deum* or *deos, homo neglegens deorum, religionum omnium contemptor, religionum neglegens* (= inattentive to outer usages); to change your —, *sacra patria deserĕre.* **religious,** adj. *pius* (= reverent) *erga Deum, sanctus, religiosus* (= conscientious); — observances, *ritus, religiones, caerimoniae.* Adv. *pie, sancte, religiose;* to be — brought up, *sanctissimo modo educari.*

relinquish, v.tr. *relinquĕre;* see ABANDON.

relish, I. n. **1,** a — for (i.e. a disposition to taste), *gustatus, -ūs;* he has no — for, *abest desiderium alcjs rei;* **2,** something tasty, *promulsis, -ĭdis,* f., *condimentum.* **II.** v.tr. see ENJOY.

reluctance, n. I have a great — to anything, *magnum alcjs rei odium me cepit;* with —, *coactus* or *invitus, animo invito* or *averso.* **reluctant,** adj. *invitus, coactus.*

rely, v.intr. *(con)fidĕre alci rei* or *alqâ re* (= to trust in), *niti alqâ re* (= to depend on); —ing upon, *fretus alqâ re, nixus (nisus) alqâ re, ferox alqâ re* (= boldly trusting, e.g. *eâ parte virium*). **reliance,** n. *fides, fiducia;* see CONFIDENCE.

remain, v.intr. *(per)manĕre, durare* (= to endure), *stare* (= to stand or stay); to — in health and uninjured, *salvum atque incolumem conservari;* to — faithful, *fidum manĕre;* to — in your opinion, *in sententiâ tuâ (per)manĕre* or *perseverare* (opp. to *a sententiâ decedĕre*); to — unchanged in your custom, *in consuetudine perseverare;* to — unchanged in your plan, *institutum suum tenĕre;* to — faithful to your promise, *promissis stare;* to — a secret, *tacĕri, tacitum tenĕri;* let that — with yourself, *haec tu tecum habeto, hoc tu tibi soli dictum puta.* "It —s" (used as the final result of an argument), *manet;* to — snug, *nidum servare* (= to keep in your nest, Hor.); to — in the camp, *castris se tenĕre;* = to be left, *reliquum esse, relinqui, superesse* (= to survive); *ex multis filiis hunc unum fortuna reliquum esse voluit,* fate allowed only this one son to — out of many; = to be left, to be over and above, *restare, superare, superesse.* **remainder,** n. *residuum, reliquum, quod restat;* to get the — by adding and subtracting, *addendo deducendoque vidĕre quae reliqui summa est.* **remaining,** adj. *reliquus, residuus.* **remains,** n. **1,** of anything, *reliquum,* or pl. *reliqua* or *reliquiae;* of eatables, *reliquiae ciborum,* in the context merely *reliquiae;* "the remainder of anything" is also rendered by *quod superest* or *restat* or *reliquum est* (e.g. *quod membrorum reliquum est*); **2,** = a dead body, *cadaver, -eris,* n. (= corpse), *cineres, -um* (= ashes).

remand, I. v.tr. **1,** = to send back, *remittĕre;* **2,** in law, *comperendinare reum* (= to

defer the sentence until the third day and further), *ampliare reum* (= to adjourn a trial). **II.** n. *comperendinatio* (or *-ātus, -ūs*).

remark, I. v.tr. **1,** see OBSERVE, PERCEIVE; **2,** = to express in words, etc., *dicĕre*; see SAY. **II.** n. **1,** see OBSERVATION; **2, a** — expressed, *dictum* (= anything that is said, an opinion), often merely by a pron. in the neuter gender, e.g. that — of Plato's is excellent, *praeclarum illud Platonis est*; or by the adj. in the neuter gender, e.g. I must first make a few introductory —s, *pauca ante dicenda sunt*. **remarkable,** adj. *notabilis, mirus* (= wonderful), *notandus, memorabilis* (= worth noticing), *memoratu dignus, commemorabilis, commemorandus* (= worth mentioning), *insignis* (= very —, lit. distinguished, of persons and things); *conspicuus* (= striking), *singularis* (= especial), *illustris* (= illustrious), *egregius, optimus* (= excellent); nothing happened that was very —, *nihil memoriā dignum actum*. Adv. *mire, insigniter, singulariter, egregie, optime*; = very, *valde*, by superl. (e.g. — beautiful, *pulcherrimus*); see VERY.

remedy, n. **1,** in medicine, *medicina* (lit. and fig.), *medicamen(tum)* (lit., e.g. *dare contra alqd*), *remedium* (= — against, for, lit. and fig.); to apply a — for a complaint, *morbo medicinam adhibēre*; **2,** in gen., for counteracting an evil, *remedium*, for, to, against anything, *alcjs rei, ad* or *adversus alqd* (lit. and fig.), *medicina*, for, *alcjs rei* (lit. and fig.), *auxilium, subsidium*, against, *alcjs rei* (to effect a — in case of anyone being placed in a difficult position, in distress, etc.; *auxilium* also of persons being ill), †*lenīmen* (= soothing —). **remedial,** adj. *quod ad remedium pertinet; salutaris*; — measures or legislation, perhaps *leges salutares*. **remediless,** adj. † *insanabilis*.

remember, v.tr. *meminisse alcjs, alcjs rei, de alqā re*, accus. and infin., rel. clause, or subj., *alqd* or *de alqā re recordari, alqd (memoriā) repetĕre, alcjs* or *alcjs rei memorem*, or *haud immemorem esse*; I don't — it, *memoriā delapsum est, e memoriā alqd mihi exiit, excidit, ex animo alqd effluxit, (re)fugit alqd meam memoriam*; he won't — it (implying intention), *nullam alcjs rei adhibet memoriam*; to — anyone, anything with a grateful heart, *grato animo alcjs nomen prosequi, gratissimum alcjs nomen retinēre, gratā memoriā prosequi alqd*; to — anyone with a kind feeling, *memoriam alcjs cum caritate et benevolentiā usurpare*; as far as I can —, *ut mea memoria est, quantum memini, nisi animus or memoria me fallit*. **remembrance,** n. *memoria, recordatio*; see RECOLLECTION, MEMORY.

remind, v.tr. *(ad)monēre, commonēre, commonefacĕre, alqm alcjs rei* or *de alqā re*; to — one to do anything, *(ad)hortari, (ad)monēre ut*. **reminiscence,** n. see REMEMBRANCE.

remit, v.tr. = to send back, *remittĕre*; to — money, etc., *mittĕre, emittĕre, condonare alci alqd, gratiam alcjs rei facĕre alci*; to — an oath, *jurisjurandi gratiam facĕre, solvĕre alqm sacramento*; to — a sum of money, *pecuniam creditam condonare* or *remittĕre, creditum condonare, debitum remittĕre alci*; to — taxes, *vectigalia omittĕre*; to — a part of a sum, *remittĕre alci de summā*; to — a punishment, *poenam remittĕre*; to — sins, *peccata* or *delicta alci ignoscĕre, peccata alci concedĕre*. **remiss,** adj. see CARELESS, NEGLIGENT. **remission,** n. *remissio* (of tribute, *tributi*); to seek —, *remissionem petĕre*; to seek — for the past, *veniam praeteritorum precari*; see PARDON, SIN. **remittance,** n. by *pecunia*.

remnant, n. see REMAINDER.

remodel, v.tr. see ALTER, RENEW.

remonstrance, n. *(ad)monitio, monitus, -ūs*. **remonstrate,** v.intr. *alqm de alqā re (ad)monēre, commonēre*, or with *ut* or *ne*, etc. (= to warn), *agĕre cum alqo de alqā re* (in gen. = to treat, speak with anyone about).

remorse, n. *peccati dolor*; to feel —, *conscientiā (peccatorum) morderi, conscientiā animi (ex)cruciari, cruciari conscientiā scelerum suorum*; see also SORROW. **remorseless,** adj. *immisericors*; see PITILESS.

remote, adj. **1,** *remotus, amotus, semotus, disjunctus* (= isolated), *longinquus* (= a long way off); **2,** fig. *ab alqā re remotus, disjunctus, alienus*; see DISTANT. Adv. *remote, procul* (= far), *vix* (= hardly). **remoteness,** n. *longinquitas*.

remount, v.tr. and intr. *equum iterum conscendĕre*.

remove, I. v.tr. *amovēre* (= to carry, to move away, further), *avehĕre* (in a cart, ships, by horses, etc.), *abducĕre* (living beings), also *deportare* (then = to — an exile under military escort, esp. also of bringing anything from the provinces), *asportare* (= to carry away), *demovēre, removēre, submovēre* (on one side, persons and things), *tollĕre, auferre* (= to take away, things; *tollĕre* also = to erase, e.g. *maculas*), *eluĕre* (= to wash out, e.g. *maculas*), *depellĕre* (= to drive away, e.g. a complaint, pains, etc.); *subportare* (= to carry to a place), *subtrahĕre* (e.g. baggage belonging to an army, *impedimenta*); to — the things (after a meal), *tollĕre, auferre* (e.g. *mensam*); to — anyone, *transducĕre* (e.g. *populum Albanum Romam*), *collocare in alqo loco* (= to assign another residence, e.g. *gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hujus urbis*), *rescribĕre ad* with accus., *transcribĕre in* with accus. (= to place into another class, e.g. *peditem ad equum rescribĕre, equitum turmas in funditorum alas transcribĕre*), *alqm alii muneri praeficĕre* or *praeponĕre* (to another office, situation, etc.); to — anything to a distance, *amovēre, removēre, abducĕre, deducĕre, ablegare* (= to send anyone away, in order to get rid of him, under a pretence), *amandare, relegare* (anyone on account of some misdemeanour, the latter to a certain spot; but both imply something disgraceful), *amoliri* (anyone or anything, when it causes great difficulty), *avertĕre* (of what is unpleasant to the senses), *subducĕre, submovēre* (by degrees), *depellĕre, repellĕre, propulsare* (by force), *emovēre* (e.g. *multitudinem e foro*, esp. in Liv.). **II.** v.intr. **1,** in gen. *se (a)movēre*; = to go away, *abire, discedĕre*; = to go out of one's sight, *ex oculis* or *e conspectu abire, e conspectu recedĕre*; from a place, *excedĕre, evadĕre, se subducĕre* (imperceptibly, also with the addition of *clam*, e.g. *de circulo*); **2,** = to change the place of residence, *(e)migrare (ex) loco, demigrare, commigrare, transmigrare, de* or *ex loco*, to, *in locum* (= to emigrate to another place, *in alium locum* or *in alia loca*), *migrare, emigrare domo* or *e domo* (from a house), *secedĕre in locum* (in a spirit of rebellion), *proficisci*. **III.** n. *gradus, -ūs* (= step). **removal,** n. **1,** in gen. *deportatio* (in gen., and in particular the — of an exile to the place of his destination, Jct.), *depulsio* (= the removing a pain, *doloris*), *amandatio* (= the sending anyone away, in order to get rid, etc.), *relegatio*, or rarely *ablegatio* (= banishment), *amotio* (= a complete removing, e.g. *omnis doloris*), *remotio* (the repelling, e.g. *criminis*); **2,** to — to another place or house, *migratio, demigratio* (= emigration, Liv., Nep.; of a whole order of the plebeians, Liv.), *profectio* (= starting).

remunerate, v.tr. *referre, reddĕre alqd* (in gen.), *remunerari alqm* (in a good sense), for anything with, by, *(com)pensare alqd alqā re* (= to weigh one against the other, e.g. *beneficia bene-*

ficiis, merita beneficiis), *rependĕre alqd alqâ re* (= to weigh back, fig. = to repay, e.g. *damnum alqâ re*). **remuneration,** n. *remuneratio, compensatio;* for a —, *pretio* (for money); without any —, *sine pretio, gratis, gratuito;* see REWARD.

rend, v.tr. (*dis*)*scindĕre* (= to tear), (*dis*)*rumpĕre* (lit. and fig.), (*di*)*lacerare* (= to lacerate, lit. and fig.), *distrahĕre, divellĕre* (= to pull in pieces, lit. and fig.), *diripĕre* (= to tear asunder). **rending,** n. *dissidium, diruptio, distractio, laceratio.* **rent,** n. = tear, use verb.

render, v.tr. **1,** *reddĕre, referre* (= to return, e.g. *gratias* = thanks), *praebĕre, dare, praestare, tribuĕre* (= to give); to — service, *operam alci navare;* to — an account, *rationem reddĕre* or *referre;* **2,** = to make, *facĕre, efficĕre, reddĕre,* or by special verbs, e.g. *augĕre* (= to — greater), *minuĕre* (= to — less); **3,** see TRANSLATE. **render up,** v.tr. see SURRENDER. **rendering,** n. **1,** by verb; **2,** see TRANSLATION.

rendezvous, n. *constitutum* (= an appointment made), *locus ad conveniendum* (= the place appointed for the —); to appoint a — with, *tempus locumque constituĕre cum alqo.*

renegade, n. *qui sacra patria deserit* or *deseruit, apostăta* (Eccl.); = a deserter, *is qui deficit, desciscit ab alqo, transfuga,* m. and f.

renew, v.tr. (*re*)*novare;* = to restore, to repair, *reconcinnare, reficĕre* (more particularly by rebuilding); = to begin afresh, to repeat, *renovare, renovare et instaurare, instaurare* (*de integro*), *integrare, redintegrare* (= to begin quite from the beginning), *repetĕre* (= to repeat), *iterare* (= to do a second time), *refricare* (= to excite again), *referre* (= to bring back), *reconciliare* (*pacem, gratiam,* etc.); to — the war, *bellum renovare, redintegrare, de integro instaurare, rebellare, rebellionem facĕre, bellum reparare, restituĕre* (two foregoing only of a conquered nation, without any odious meaning); to — the friendship, *amicitiam renovare,* with anyone, *se restituĕre in alcjs amicitiam;* to — the remembrance of anything in one's mind, *memoriâ alqd repetĕre.* **renewable,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *renovari potest.* **renewal,** n. *renovatio, instauratio, redintegratio;* of a war, *rebellio.*

renounce, v.tr. *renuntiare alqd* or (post class.) *alci rei, se alqâ re abdicare* (e.g. *magistratu*), *alqm* or *alqd ejurare, re*(*j*)*icĕre, repudiare* (= to reject), *remittĕre alqd* (that is, to let it go), *decedĕre* or *desistĕre alqâ re* or *de alqâ re* (= to stand away from); to — an opinion, *sententiâ* or *de sententiâ decedĕre;* to — your right, *de jure suo cedĕre* or *decedĕre, jus demittĕre* or *remittĕre;* to — honour and glory, *honorem et gloriam abjicĕre.* **renunciation,** n. *cessio* (= the yielding of a thing to another), *repudiatio, rejectio.*

renovate, v.tr. see RENEW. **renovation,** n. see RENEWAL.

renown, n. *fama* (chiefly in a good sense), *gloria, laus, nomen, claritas, claritudo.* **renowned,** adj. *clarus, illustris;* see CELEBRATED, FAMED, FAMOUS.

rent, I. n. **1,** = profits derived annually from lands, etc., *quaestus, -ūs* (= what we can gain by anything), *reditus, -ūs, fructus, -ūs* (= profit), *vectīgal* (= tax, then of private rent), *merces, -ēdis,* f. (= the — which the property brings in); **2,** — of a house, *merces habitationis, habitatio;* what — does he pay? *quanti habitat?* to pay much —, *magni habitare.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** to let out, *locare;* **2,** = to hire, *conducĕre, redimĕre;* cheaply, *parvo conducĕre, bene redimĕre;* dear, *magno conducĕre, male redimere.* **rental,** n. see RENT, I.

reobtain, v.tr. *recipĕre, reciperare.*

reopen, I. v.tr. *iterum recludĕre* (in gen.). **II.** v.intr. of wounds, *recrudescĕre* (also fig.).

repair, I. v.tr. *reficĕre, reparare, (re)sarcire, restituĕre, restaurare, reconcinnare.* **II.** n. to keep in good —, *alqd sartum tectum tueri.* **repairs,** pl. use verb REPAIR.

repair, v.intr. *se alqo conferre* or *recipĕre;* see also GO.

reparation, n. see INDEMNIFICATION, SATISFACTION.

repartee, n. perhaps *alqd acute responsum,* or *quod alqd salsi* or *salis habet;* see WIT.

repast, n. see MEAL.

repay, v.tr. *reddĕre, referre, reponĕre, solvĕre;* to — anyone what is due, *alci satisfacĕre, alci debitum* or *pecuniam debitam solvĕre;* fig. *pensare* or *compensare alqd alqâ re, rependĕre alqd alqâ re* (e.g. *damnum alqâ re*); with the same coin, *par pari referre;* see PAY. **repayment,** n. *solutio* (*pecuniae alci creditae*), or by verb.

repeal, I. v.tr. *rescindĕre* (e.g. a decree, a will), *tollĕre* (= to do away with), *abolĕre* (= to abolish), *abrogare* (= a law, a decree, also a power), *derogare legi* or *alqd de lege* (partly), *obrogare legi* (= to substitute one law partially for another). **II.** n. *abrogatio, derogatio, obrogatio.*

repeat, v.tr. **1,** *repetĕre* (in the widest sense), *iterare* (= to do, to say a second time, e.g. *saepe eadem*), *redintegrare* (= to do, bring forward, say quite afresh), *retractare* (= to go through again what has been learnt, read), *decantare* (gen. in bad sense, = to keep repeating); **2,** = to recite, of lessons, etc., perhaps *alqd memoriâ pronuntiare;* to — with the same words, *alqd iisdem verbis reddĕre.* **repeated,** adj. *repetītus, iteratus.* Adv. *iterum atque iterum, saepenumero, etiam atque etiam, identidem.* **repeater,** n. a watch, *horologium sonis tempus indicans.* **repetition,** n. **1,** *repetitio, iteratio, redintegratio* (all three e.g. *verbi*); — of the same word at the end of a sentence (in rhetoric), *conversio, regressio* (of the same words in different clauses, Quint.); **2,** of a lesson, see REPEAT, 2.

repel, v.tr. *repellĕre, propulsare* (= to drive away by force), *re*(*j*)*icĕre* (= to throw back), *deterrēre* (= to deter, e.g. *verberibus*), *fugare* (= to put to flight); to — an accusation, *culpam a se amovĕre, crimen dissolvĕre* or *diluĕre, suspicionem a se propulsare.*

repent, I. v.intr. *mores suos mutare, in viam redire, ad virtutem redire* or *revocari, ad bonam frugem se recipĕre.* **II.** v.tr. I —, *paenitet me alcjs rei,* or with infin., or with *quod* and subj., *subpaenitet me alcjs facti* (a little). **repentance,** n. *paenitentia* (in gen.). **repentant,** adj. *paenitens.*

repertory, n. *thesaurus.*

repetition, n. see REPEAT.

repine, v.intr. to — at, (*con*)*queri alqd* or *de alqâ re.* **repining,** n. *maeror* (= sorrow), *querēla* (= complaint).

replace, v.tr. **1,** = to put back, *reponĕre;* **2,** to put in place of, *alqm alci, alqd alci rei substituĕre, alqm in alcjs locum sufficĕre* (= to elect in place of another magistrate).

replant, v.tr. *reserĕre.*

replenish, v.tr. *implēre* (in gen. what is empty, hollow), *explēre* (so that no space remains empty), *complēre* (= to fill quite full), *replēre* (= to fill to the brim), *opplēre* (= to cover a surface by filling up; also to fill to the top, so that it will not hold any more).

replete, adj. see FULL. **repletion,** n. *satietas.*

reply, I. v.intr. *respondēre* (to a thing, *alci rei*); to — to a charge, *crīminibus respondēre, se defendĕre*, or *purgare*; to — by letter, *rescribĕre*; but I —, simply *ego autem* or *ego vero*. **II.** n. *responsio, responsum* (in gen.), *excusatio, defensio, purgatio* (to a charge), *oraculum, sors* (of an oracle).

report, I. v.tr. *nuntiare* (= to announce), *renuntiare* (= to send back information, both *alci alqd*), *certiorem alqm facĕre de alqā re* (= to inform), *afferre, deferre, referre ad alqm de alqā re* (= to give information, etc., more particularly to an authority), *per lit(t)eras significare* (= to inform in writing), *(e)narrare* (in gen. = to relate), *memoriae tradĕre* or *prodĕre*; *ferre, perhibĕre* (= to say); *renuntiare alci* (in consequence of an order to that effect, or in reply to information received); it is —ed, *dicitur, dicuntur*, etc., with personal subj., or simply *prodĕre* (of the historian); to — the whole proceedings, *omnem rem ordine enarrare, ordine edocēre omnia* (orally), *omnia perscribĕre* (in writing). **II.** n. **1,** *relatio* (= formal — to the senate; in gen. sense post Aug.), *narratio* (= narration), *rei gestae expositio, renuntiatio* (of an ambassador), *lit(t)erae* (in the form of a letter); **2,** = rumour, *fama, rumor, auditio*; I know it by —, *auditu illud accepi*; **3,** = noise, *fragor, crepitus, -ūs*; see NOISE. **reporter,** n. *qui defert ad alqm* (= who makes a report to anyone), *auctor rerum* (= voucher, authority), *notarius* (= shorthand writer, Plin. Min.).

repose, I. v.tr. *reponĕre*. **II.** v.intr. *quiescĕre*. **III.** n. *quies, -ētis*, f.; see REST. **repository,** n. *receptaculum*; see RECEPTACLE.

reprehend, v.tr. *reprehendĕre*; see REBUKE. **reprehensible,** adj. *culpā dignus, reprehendis, vituperabilis, vituperandus*. **reprehension,** n. *reprehensio, vituperatio, culpa*.

represent, v.tr. **1,** *repraesentare* (= to place clearly before one's eyes, Plin.), *exprimĕre*, *(ef)fingĕre* (= to express, picture, of the plastic art), *pingĕre, depingĕre* (= to paint, of the painter), *adumbrare* (= to sketch), *imitari*, + *simulare* (= to imitate), *indicare, significare* (= to indicate); **2,** = to describe in words, *(de)pingĕre* (= to paint, of the painter; then also of the orator, etc., = to picture, illustrate), *(ef)fingĕre* (of the sculptor, also of the orator, writer), *eloqui* (= to utter, of the speaker, e.g. *cogitata*), *dicendo effingĕre, alcjs rei imaginem exponĕre, adumbrare alqd* or *speciem et formam alcjs rei* (= to shade, sketch, of the painter and speaker), *describĕre* (= to describe in its characteristic features); to — anyone in a bad, wrong light, *deformare alqm* (Cic.); to — anything in a clear, lively manner, *alqd paene sub aspectum sub(j)icĕre, alqd sub oculos sub(j)icĕre*; = to show by reasoning, *alqm de alqā re monēre* or with *ut* or *ne* (= to warn), *alqm alqd docēre* (= to inform), *ostendĕre alci alqd*, or with accus. and infin. (= to show in words), *memorare* with accus. and infin. (= to mention); to — the advantage of, *alqm docēre quanta sit alcjs rei utilitas*; **3,** = to show by action, *agĕre*; to — a person, *alcjs partes agĕre, alcjs personam induĕre* or *suscipĕre* or *gerĕre* (all both on the stage and in daily life); to — a person of rank, *nobilem virum agĕre*; to — a drama, *fabulam dare*; **4,** = to supply the place of another, to — one's country, *gerĕre personam civitatis atque ejus decus et dignitatem sustinēre*. **representation,** n. **1,** = the act of describing, by the verb; **2,** = that which exhibits by resemblance, image; see IMAGE, LIKENESS, PICTURE; **3,** = an exhibition of the form of a thing, *repraesentatio* (t.t. of the elder Pliny); **4,** of a play, *actio* (= the act), *fabula* (= the play); **5,** = exhibition of a character in a play, by *agĕre*; see PART; **6,** = verbal description, *explicatio, descriptio* (in gen. in words, *descriptio* most particularly = a characteristic —), *adumbratio* (= sketch), *narratio* (of the state of things, how a matter stands, in a speech), *oratio, sermo* (= diction); **7,** in politics, by the verb; **8,** = the standing in the place of another, by circumloc. (e.g. by *alienā vice fungi*, or by *senatores a civibus delecti*). **representative, I.** adj. by *vice alcjs* or *officio*; — government, *civitas per quosdam a civibus delectos cives administrata*. **II.** n. *vicarius* (= substitute, deputy), *procurator*; a parliamentary —, *senator suffragiis civium delectus*.

repress, v.tr. *opprimĕre, comprimĕre* (e.g. *tumultum*).

reprieve, I. v.tr. **1,** = to respite after sentence of death, perhaps by *vitam alci prorogare*; **2,** fig. = to relieve for a time from suffering, by *differre, proferre* (= to postpone), *prolatare* (= to delay), *prorogare* (= to delay, put off). **II.** n. by *temporis intervallum, spatium* (= space of time, period in gen.), *prolatio* (= the act of —), *mora* (= delay).

reprimand, I. v.tr. *alqm reprehendĕre de* or *in alqā re, alqm vituperare de alqā re, alqm objurgare*. **II.** n. *reprehensio, vituperatio, objurgatio* (= blame), *convicium* (= scolding); see BLAME.

reprint, I. v.tr. a book, *librum denuo typis exscribendum curare*. **II.** n. see EDITION.

reprisal, n. **1,** see RETALIATION; **2,** —s, *vis vi repulsa*; to make —s, *vim vi repellĕre, par pari referre*.

reproach, I. n. as act, *maledictio* (rare), *exprobatio, animadversio*; the actual —, *opprobrium* (not in Cic. or Caes.); *probrum, maledictum, convicium, vox contumeliosa, verbum contumeliosum, contumelia*. **II.** v.tr. *convicium facĕre, alqm increpitare* or *incusare, in alqm invehi, alci maledicĕre, alqd alci ob(j)icĕre, objectare*; see REPROVE, BLAME, REVILE. **reproachful,** adj. *contumeliosus* (= abusive), or by verb. Adv. *contumeliose*, or by verb.

reprobate, I. adj. *perditus* (= lost to virtue or grace), *profligatus* (= morally ruined), comb. *profligatus et perditus, damnatus* (lit. = condemned; hence meton. = criminal, e.g. *quis te miserior? quis te damnatior?*), *sceleratus, scelerosus* (= burdened with crime). **II.** n. *homo perditus*, etc. **reprobation,** n. **1,** see CONDEMNATION; **2,** Eccl. *damnatio, reprobatio*.

reproduce, v.tr. *denuo generare* or *ferre*; to — a piece, *fabulam iterum referre* (Ter.). **reproduction,** n., **reproductive,** adj. by verb.

reproof, n. as act, or actual —, *vituperatio, culpa, castigatio, reprehensio, objurgatio, contumelia, animadversio, exprobatio*; to be a ground of —, *opprobrio* or *crimini esse alci*; to be open to the — of treachery, *in (summā) perfidiae infamiā esse*; see BLAME. **reprove,** v.tr. *alqm vituperare, reprehendĕre, exprobrare alci alqd* or *de alqā re, objurgare alqm de alqā re, alqm increpare, increpitare, incusare*; to — severely, *alqm graviter accusare*; to make a thing a ground to —, *crimini dare alci alqd, vitio dare* or *vertĕre alci alqd*. **reprover,** n. *reprehensor, vituperator, objurgator, castigator*.

reptile, n. *animal reptans*, or, where possible, by *serpens* (= serpent).

republic, n. *civitas libera et sui juris, respublica libera*, in the context also merely *respublica* (= a free constitution and a state which has such). **republican, I.** adj. generally by the genit. *reipublicae liberae* or simply *reipublicae* (e.g. a — government, *reipublicae (liberae) forma*);

to give a country a — constitution, *reipublicae formam civitati dare, a regis dominatione in libertatem populi vindicare rempublicam* (if the State was a monarchy before). **II.** n. *reipublicae liberae civis* (= citizen of a republic), *reipublicae liberae studiosus, communis libertatis propugnator* (= one who is or speaks in favour of a — government).

republish, v.tr. *librum denuo edĕre.* **republication,** n. **1,** as act, use verb; **2,** the book itself, *liber* (*denuo editum*).

repudiate, v.tr. see REJECT. **repudiation,** n. *repudiatio* (in gen., but rare); of a son, *abdicatio filii* (= disowning and disinheriting); *divortium, repudium* (of a wife); see REJECTION.

repugnant, adj. *pugnans, repugnans* (of things), *diversus* (= quite contrary), *aversus, alienus ab alqâ re, alci rei contrarius, odiosus* (= hateful); see CONTRARY. **repugnance,** n. *repugnantia rerum* (= incompatibility), *odium* (= hatred); to feel —, *abhorrēre ab alqâ re, alqd fastidire, spernĕre, aspernari.*

repulse, I. v.tr. *repellĕre* (= to drive back), from, etc., *ab,* etc., *propulsare* (away), *re(j)icĕre* (= to throw back). **II.** n. **1,** by the verbs; of a candidate, *repulsa;* **2,** see REFUSAL. **repulsive,** adj. *odiosus* (= hateful), *putidus* (= affected), *intolerabilis* (= unbearable); see DISGUSTING.

repurchase, v.tr. *redimĕre.*

reputable, adj. see RESPECTABLE.

reputation, n. *bona fama,* generally merely *fama, bona existimatio,* in the context simply *existimatio, gloria* (= glory), *laus* (= praise), *nomen* (= name), *honor* (= esteem); bad —, *mala fama, infamia.* **repute,** n. see REPUTATION; to be in good —, *bene audire;* to be in bad —, *mala audire, in infamiâ esse, infamem esse, in invidiâ esse, invidiam habēre.* **reputed,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *dicitur, fertur.*

request, I. n. *preces, -um* (= the act and the thing itself), *rogatus, -ūs* (only in ablat. sing.), *rogatio* (as act), *supplicium* (= humble —, praise to God), *postulatio* (= urgent —, demand); at your —, *te petente, te auctore;* at my —, *rogatu meo, a me rogatus;* what is your —? *quid petis?* **II.** v.tr. *precari* (absolute), anything of anyone, *alqd ab alqo, alqm ut,* etc., *orare, rogare,* anything of anyone, *alqm alqd* (= to apply for), *alqd petĕre, poscĕre* (of a formal application, = to demand), *contendĕre ut* (urgently, = to insist), *flagitare, efflagitare* (violently, *alqd ab alqo), precibus exposcĕre* (= to violently demand, anything, *alqd,* e.g. *pacem), deprecari* (= to — on behalf of, anything, *alqd*), *implorare* (= to implore anyone, *alqm;* anything, *alqd*), *supplicare;* anyone on behalf of, *alci pro alqâ re, petĕre, postulare suppliciter;* anything of anyone, *alqd ab alqo, orare alqm supplicibus verbis, orare* or *rogare alqm suppliciter* (all = humbly, on one's knees); stronger by comb. *rogare atque orare, petĕre et contendĕre, orare obtestarique, orare atque obsecrare, implorare atque obtestari, obsecrare atque obtestari, obtestari atque obsecrare, precari atque orare, petĕre ac deprecari;* = to invite, *invitare, vocare.*

requiem, n. *missa defunctorum* (= mass for the dead, Eccl.).

require, v.tr. *poscĕre, postulare, requirĕre, desiderare* (= to demand, to consider necessary), (= to need, *esse* with genit. of a noun along with an adj., e.g. *multi laboris est*), *egĕre alqâ re, ferre* (= to bring about necessity), *imperare,* from anyone, *alci* (= to command), *exigĕre* (= to exact, e.g. *vehicula*); to be —d, *opus esse;* if circumstances —, *si res* or *tempus postulat, cum res postulabit, si res cogit;* as time may —, *si tempus postulaverit, pro rerum statu* or *condicione.*

requirement, n. *postulatio, postulatum,* or by verbs. **requisite, I.** adj. *necessarius;* to be —, *necessarium esse, opus esse* (= to be necessary), *requiri, desiderari* (of what would be missed). **II.** n. *necessitas* (= necessity), *usus, -ūs* (= use), *res necessaria;* a principal — for anything, *res maxima necessaria ad alqd;* the first — is that, etc., *primum est, ut,* etc. **requisition,** n. *petitio, rogatio, imperatum, quod imperatur.*

requite, v.tr. *reddĕre, referre* (= to give back), *alqd alqâ re compensare* or *rependĕre;* to — like for like, *par pari referre.* **requital,** n. use verb.

rescind, v.tr. *rescindĕre, abrogare, tollĕre, abolēre, legi alqd derogare* (= to partly —), *obrogare* (= to — by substitution of another law); see REPEAL, ABOLISH.

rescript, n. *responsio, responsum* (= answer in gen.; the former, the act; the latter, the contents of the answer), *sententia* (= a lawyer's decision), *decretum* (= decree), *res judicata* (= decision arrived at in reference to a matter), *rescriptum* (of the emperor, prince, etc.), *codicilli* (= Ministerial decree, order of the Cabinet, Imperial Rome).

rescue, I. v.tr. *liberare alqâ re* or *ab alqâ re, exsolvĕre alqâ re, servare ex alqâ re* (e.g. *periculo* or *ex periculo*), *alqm alci rei* or *ab, ex, de alqâ re eripĕre;* to — one's country from slavery, *patriam in libertatem vindicare.* **II.** n. *liberatio,* or by circumloc. with (*con*)*servare.*

research, n. *eruditio* (= learning), *investigatio* or *cognitio* (*rerum,* = inquiry); a man of much —, *vir eruditissimus.*

resemblance, n. *similitudo, convenientia, congruentia, analogia* (in reference to words and ideas, in Cic., written in Greek ἀναλογία, or rendered by *proportio*), *congruentia morum* (in manners); — with, etc., *similitudo* with genit. (e.g. *morborum, animi*). **resemble,** v.tr. *similem esse* with genit. or dat., *ad similitudinem alcjs rei accedĕre* (instead of which we also find *prope, propius,* = nearer; *proxime,* = nearest), *accedĕre ad alqd* (of interior and exterior likeness), *facie alcjs similem esse, os vultumque alcjs referre* (as regards the countenance and the looks), *mores alcjs referre* (in character).

resent, v.tr. *aegre* or *moleste ferre, in malam partem accipĕre.* **resentful,** adj. *iracundus, iratus* (= angry). Adv. *iracunde.* **resentment,** n. *ira, iracundia, stomachus.*

reservation, n. *condicio, exceptio;* with this —, that, etc., *hac lege* or *hac condicione* or *cum hac exceptione ut, his exceptis.* **reserve, I.** v.tr. *retinēre* (= to keep back), *alqd excipĕre* (= to except), *alqd reservare, alqd reponĕre* (= to store up). **II.** n. **1,** in gen., *copia;* **2,** = troops, *subsidia, -orum, copiae subsidiariae, cohortes subsidiariae,* (*milites*) *subsidiarii* (in gen.); to keep in —, lit. *in subsidio ponĕre* or *collocare,* fig. *alqd recondĕre;* **3,** see RESERVATION; **4,** in manners, *verecundia* (= bashfulness), *modestia* (= modesty), *taciturnitas* (= silence), *cautio* (= caution); without —, *aperte, simpliciter* (= straightforwardly, openly), *sincere, libere, ingenue* (= freely). **reserved,** adj. *taciturnus* (= taciturn), *occultus, tectus* (= secret), comb. *occultus et tectus, modestus* (= modest), *verecundus* (= bashful), *cautus* (= cautious), towards anyone, *lectus ad alqm.* **reservoir,** n. *lacus, -ūs* (= a large receptacle for water, lake), *castellum* (= — of an aqueduct), *cisterna* (= a hollow place under ground for holding rain-water, Plin.), *piscīna* (= pond), *aquae receptaculum* (Vitr.).

reside, v.intr. **1,** *habitare* (*locum, in loco, apud alqm,* etc.), *sedem* or *sedem ac domicilium habēre alqo loco;* see LIVE; **2,** fig. *esse* or *versari*

in alqâ re, alci inesse rei. **residence,** n. 1, *habitatio* (= the residing); if for a time, *mansio, commoratio;* 2, *domus, -ūs,* f. (irreg.), *domicilium, aedes, -ium,* f. (= house). **resident,** n. 1, by verbs; 2, = a minister at a foreign court, perhaps *procurator rerum* or *legatus.*

residue, n. *pecunia residua, quod residuum* or *reliquum est.* **residuary,** adj. — legatee, *heres, -edis,* m. and f.

resign, v.tr. 1, an office, *deponĕre* (*provinciam, dictaturam,* etc.), of an officer of state, *abdicare se magistratu,* (a consul) *consulatu,* (a dictator) *dictaturâ,* etc.; also *abdicare magistratum* (*consulatum*), *abire magistratu* (*consulatu,* etc.), *decedĕre* (*provinciâ* or *ex* or *de provinciâ,* = to retire after the expiration of the term of office); 2, = to give up, (*con*)*cedĕre, deponĕre, omittĕre;* to — oneself to, to be —ed, *alqd aequo animo ferre* or *pati, se ad alqd submittĕre.* **resignation,** n. 1, *abdicatio, ejuratio* (*dictaturae,* etc.); 2, morally, *animus submissus* or *demissus* (in opp. to *animus elatus*).

resin, n. *rēsīna* (Plin.). **resinous,** adj. *resinaceus, resinosus* (Plin.).

resist, v.tr. *alci resistĕre, obstare, repugnare, obsistĕre, adversari, obniti;* to — the enemy, *hostibus resistĕre, hosti se opponĕre;* to — bravely, *fortiter repugnare* or *resistĕre;* anyone's request, *preces alcjs respuĕre* or *re*(*j*)*icĕre* or *repudiare.* **resistance,** n. *pugna, certamen* (= contest, fight), *defensio* (= defence); to render —, *resistĕre* (a person or thing, with arms or in words), *repugnare* (see above), *se defendĕre* (in battle); to prepare for —, *ad resistendum se parare.* **resistless,** adj. and adv. *cui nullo modo resisti potest.*

resolute, adj. *fortis* (= brave), *firmus, constans, stabilis, obstinatus, obfirmatus, promptus* (= ready), *gravis* (= serious). Adv. *fortiter, praesenti animo, firme, firmiter, constanter, obstinate, graviter.* **resoluteness,** n. *animi praesentia;* see RESOLUTION, 2. **resolution,** n. 1, = dissolution, (*dis*)*solutio, dissipatio* (of a whole into parts), *explicatio* (= explanation); 2, = determination, as quality, *constantia, stabilitas, firmitas, firmitudo, gravitas, obstinatio;* 3, = purpose, *sententia, consilium, propositum;* 4, — of a deliberative body, *sententia, decretum, scitum* (of a popular assembly, esp. *scitum plebis* or *plebiscitum*). **resolve,** v.intr. *decernĕre* (of magistrates, then in gen.), *consilium capĕre; statuĕre, constituĕre; destinare, animo proponĕre* (in one's own mind); *censēre, placet alci* (of the senate); *sciscĕre, jubēre,* comb. *sciscĕre jubēreque* (= to make a law, decree, of the people).

resonant, adj. *resonans.*

resort, I. v.intr. *locum celebrare, frequentare, ad locum ventitare, se conferre, commeare;* = to use, *uti;* to — to extremes, *ad extrema decurrĕre.* **II.** n. 1, *conveniendi locus, locus ubi conveniunt;* 2, = recourse, use verb.

resound, v.intr. *resonare, vocem reddĕre* or *remittĕre.*

resource, n. *auxilium, subsidium, praesidium, adjumentum.* **resources,** n. = means for an object, *facultates, opes,* pl., *pecunia* (= money), *bona, -orum* (= goods), *res familiaris* (= private property), *fortunae* (= prosperous condition), *patrimonium* (= inheritance), *census, -ūs* (= property legally valued).

respect, I. v.tr. 1, *alqm suspicĕre, verēri* (= to fear), *revererī* (ante and post class.); *colĕre, observare, magni aestimare;* 2, = to pay attention to, *alcjs rationem habēre, alci morem gerĕre;* 3, = to relate; see RELATE, 2. **II.** n. *observantia* (= esteem), *reverentia* (= reverence), *honor* (= esteem); to have, feel — for, *alqm verēri;* in every —, *omnio, ab omni parte, omni ex parte, in omnī genere, omnibus rebus;* in — to, *de alqâ re;* see REGARD, II. **respectable,** adj. *honestus, spectatus* (= tried), *bene moratus* (= moral), *vir bonae existimationis.* Adv. *honeste, bene.* **respectability,** n. *dignitas, honestas.* **respectful,** adj. *observans, verecundus.* Adv. *reverenter* (Plin.). **respecting,** adj. *de* with abl.; see ABOUT. **respective,** adj. and adv. *proprius, suus,* etc. (e.g. our — brothers, *nostri fratres*), or by *quisque* (e.g. each has his — duties, *sua cuique sunt officia*); by *alter . . . alter, hic . . . ille.*

respire, v.intr. *respirare;* see BREATHE. **respiration,** n. *respiratio, respiratus, -ūs, spiritus, -ūs.* **respiratory,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *ad respiratum pertinet;* — organs, *pulmones,* pl. (= lungs).

respite, n. and v.tr. see REPRIEVE.

resplendent, adj. *splendidus;* see BRIGHT.

respond, v.intr., **response,** n. see ANSWER. **respondent,** n. *reus* (in a criminal trial), *is unde petitur* (in a civil); see DEFENDANT. **responsible,** adj. by *alci ratio reddenda est;* to be —, *alqd praestare* (= to guarantee for); to make oneself — for anyone, *alqd in se recipĕre.* **responsibility,** n. by the adj. **responsive,** adj. *apertus* (= open), by circumloc. (e.g. *qui amorem pro amore reddit,* — to affection; not —, *taciturnus*); see also FRANK.

rest, I. n. 1, = quiet, *tranquillitas, (re)quies, -ētis,* f., *otium,* † *pax;* 2, see PROP. **II.** v.intr. 1, (*con*)*quiescĕre* (in gen.); = to sleep, (*con*)*quiescĕre, requiescĕre, quieti se dare* or *tradĕre, acquiescĕre, cessare* (= to be unemployed); 2, to — upon, *alqâ re* (*in*)*niti, suffulcīri;* fig. *in alqâ re niti, in alqo* or *alqâ re positum,* or *situm esse;* see DEPEND. **III.** v.tr. see PROP, SUPPORT. **resting-place,** n. *tranquillus ad quietem locus* (from the troubles of life), *deversorium* (= inn, also fig.), *sepulcrum* (= grave). **restive,** adj. *contumax.* **restless,** adj. *inquietus, commotus, sollicitus* (= anxious), *turbidus, turbulentus, tumultuosus* (of the sea, etc.). Adv. use adj. **restlessness,** n. *inquies, -ētis* (Plin.), *commotio* (e.g. *animi,* = — of mind), *sollicitudo.*

rest, n. = remainder, *quod restat, reliquum, residuum.* **restitution,** n. use verb. **restoration,** n. *rejectio, reconciliatio* (e.g. *gratiae*), or by verb. **restorative,** adj. and n. *medicina.* **restore,** v.tr. *restituĕre, reficĕre* (in gen.), *reducĕre* (= to bring back, e.g. *regem*), *reddĕre* (= to give back); to — to health, *sanare, sanum facĕre, sanitatem alci restituĕre;* see RENEW. **restorer,** n. *restitutor, reconciliator* (e.g. *gratiae*).

restrain, v.tr. *reprehendĕre* (= to seize behind), *retrahĕre* (= to pull back, fig. to detain anyone against his will), *tenēre* (lit. = to hold in one's hand), *retinēre* (= to keep back a person or thing, e.g. *naves tempestatibus retinentur*), *continēre* (= to hold fast on all sides), *retardare* (= to retard the progress of a person or thing, lit. and fig.), *arcĕre alqm* or *alqd* (= to refuse access to a person or thing), *cohibēre* (= to hinder the free motion of a person or thing, hence fig. to check, e.g. *iram*), *comprimĕre* (lit. = to press together, hence fig. violently to suppress, put a stop to, actions, intentions, passion), *reprimĕre, supprimĕre* (= to repress, hence = violently to check, e.g. *fletum*), *refrenare* (= to bridle), *circumscribĕre* (= to restrict), *(de)finire* (= to set bounds to); to — anyone from, by *cohibēre alqd ab alqâ re, defendĕre alqd* or *alqm ab alqâ re, arcĕre alqm* (*ab*) *alqâ re* (e.g. *hostes Gallia, homines ab injuriâ poena arcet*), *alqm revocare ab alqâ re* (e.g. *a scelĕre*); to — oneself, *se tenĕre, se continēre* (= to check oneself), *se cohibēre,* (e.g. in affliction). **restraint,** n. *moderatio,*

temperatio, modestia, continentia (opp. *luxuria*), *impedimentum, mora* (= hindrance), *modus* (= measure).

restrict, v.tr. *coercēre, reprimĕre, circumscribĕre,* (*de*)*finire, restringĕre;* see RESTRAIN. **restriction,** n. see RESTRAINT, LIMIT. **restrictive,** n. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *coercit.*

result, I. v.intr. *oriri* (in gen.), *fieri, evenire, evadĕre* (= to turn out), *consequi* (*alqd* or *ut*), *proficisci; nasci, gigni, ex(s)istĕre, ex alqâ re.* **II.** n. *exitus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs, effectus, -ūs, consequentia;* to lead to a —, *exitum habēre;* general —, *summa.*

resume, v.tr. see RECOMMENCE. **resumption,** n. use verb.

resurrection, n. **a morte ad vitam revocatio, resurrectio* (Eccl.).

resuscitate, v.tr. †*resuscitare, alqm ab inferis excitare;* see REVIVE.

retail, v.tr. *divendĕre, distrahĕre.* **retail-dealer,** n. *propōla.*

retain, v.tr. *tenēre, retinēre, obtinēre,* (*con*)*servare.* **retainer,** n. **1,** *cliens* (= client), *unus e suis* (= one of a bodyguard); **2,** = fee, *arr(h)a*(*bo*).

retake, v.tr. *reciperare, recipĕre;* to — from, *alqd alci auferre.*

retaliate, v.tr. *par pari referre.* **retaliation,** n. use verb.

retard, v.tr. (*re*)*morari,* (*re*)*tardare* (all of a person or thing, and of the person or thing that is the cause), *detinēre* (a person or thing, e.g. *naves tempestatibus detinebantur*), *producĕre, differre, proferre* (= to protract); to — from one day to the other, *alqd procrastinare.*

retire, v.intr. *recedĕre* (persons and things), *concedĕre, abcedĕre, excedĕre, secedĕre* (all with *a*, etc.), *decedĕre de* or *ex* (*provinciâ*, etc., of a magistrate), *se subtrahĕre* (imperceptibly), *recedĕre in otium, se removēre a negotiis publicis, se subtrahĕre a curiâ et ab omni parte reipublicae* (from public business); to — to a place, *alqo recedĕre, secedĕre, se referre* (= to go back), *se abdĕre in alqm locum* (= to conceal oneself from anything), *recedĕre ab,* etc. (in gen.), *se recipĕre ab,* etc., *se removēre ab,* etc., *se retrahĕre ab alqâ re* (e.g. from a banquet, *a convivio*). **retired,** adj. *secretus, remotus, reductus, solitarius;* a — life, *vita umbratilis.* **retirement,** n. *solitudo, vita a rebus publicis remota, vita otiosa, umbratilis, privata ac quieta.* **retiring,** adj. see MODEST.

retort, I. v. *regerĕre alqd alci.* **II.** n. *quod alqs alci regerit;* see REPLY.

retrace, v.tr. = to seek again, *alqd ab alqâ re repetĕre;* to — one's footsteps, *pedem referre;* see RETURN.

retreat, I. n. **1,** *reditus, -ūs* (= return), *receptus, -ūs* (of soldiers, etc.), *fuga* (= flight); **2,** = place of refuge; see REFUGE. **II.** v.intr. *se recipĕre* (of soldiers and others), *pedem* or *gradum referre* (in fighting), *castra referre* (e.g. *in tutiora loca*, of the general), *exercitum* or *copias reducĕre alqo* (e.g. *in castra, ad mare*).

retrench, v.tr. *sumptus minuĕre, circumcidĕre, contrahĕre.* **retrenchment,** n. use verb.

retribution, n. *poena* (= punishment). **retributive,** adj. *pro poenâ* (= in place of punishment).

retrieve, v.tr. see RECOVER. **retriever,** n. *canis.*

retrograde, I. v.intr. **1,** = to retire, *se recipĕre, pedem referre;* **2,** = to grow worse, *in pejus mutari, deteriorem fieri.* **II.** adj. *pejor, deterior* (= worse); a — movement, use *retro* (= backwards). **retrogression,** n. *recessus, -ūs, regressus, -ūs.*

retrospect, n. *respectus, -ūs* (lit. = looking back), (*praeteritorum*) *memoria.* **retrospective,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *alqd respicit;* to have a — effect, *ad praeterita pertinĕre.* Adv. by *retro.*

return, I. v.intr. *reverti* (in the perfect and pluperfect, *reverti, reverteram*, seldom *reversus sum*, etc.; but as part. *reversus* with active meaning), *redire* (of persons and things, e.g. of ships, rivers), *reducem esse* (of persons and things, e.g. ships, etc.), *revenire* (e.g. *domum*), *remeare* (= to wander back), *alqd repetĕre* (= to seek again); *recurrĕre, revolare* (= to fly back). **II.** v.tr. *reddĕre, restituĕre.* **III.** n. **1,** = going back, *reditus, -ūs, regressus, -ūs, reversio* (before a journey is finished); **2,** formal —, *renuntiatio, professio;* to make a —, *renuntiare, profiteri;* **3,** = giving back, by verb, see II.; **4,** see PROFIT, INCOME. **returned,** adj. *redux.*

reunite, v.tr. **1,** lit. *iterum conjungĕre;* see UNITE; **2,** fig. *reconciliare alqm cum alqo* or *alci.* **reunion,** n. *reconciliatio* (= reconciliation); see also ASSEMBLY.

reveal, v.tr. *patefacĕre, manifestum reddĕre, aperire, retegĕre* (rare before Aug.), (*in medium* or *lucem*) *proferre, evulgare, divulgare;* see DISCLOSE, BETRAY, PUBLISH. **revelation,** n. *patefactio,* or by verb; Eccl. *revelatio,* the book of —, *Apocalypsis.*

revel, I. v.intr. **1,** *comis*(*s*)*ari;* **2,** see DELIGHT. **II.** n. and **revelry,** n. *comis*(*s*)*atio.* **reveller,** n. *comis*(*s*)*ator.*

revenge, I. n. *ultio* (= the act of —), *vindicatio* (by the gods, the law, magistrates, and others through the law), *ulciscendi cupiditas, ira, iracundia.* **II.** v.tr. *ulcisci alqm* or *alqd, vindicare alqm* or *alqd in alqm* (of laws and magistrates), comb. *ulcisci et persequi, poenas capĕre pro alqo* or *alcjs rei, poenas alcjs rei expetĕre* (= to claim — for anybody or anything). **revengeful,** adj. *ultionis cupidus, iratus* (= angry). Adv. *irato animo.*

revenue, n. *vectīgal, reditus, -ūs.*

reverberate, I. v.tr. to — the rays, *radios repercutĕre, regerĕre.* **II.** v.intr. see RESOUND. **reverberation,** n. *repercussus, -ūs* (Plin., Tac.).

reverence, I. n. **1,** *observantia, reverentia, veneratio, verecundia* (stronger than *reverentia*); religious —, *religio* or *pietas erga Deum;* as a title use in gen. *vir reverendus;* of a king, *augustus;* **2,** to make a —, (*reverenter*) *alqm salutare.* **II.** or **revere,** v.tr. *alqm observare, colĕre et observare,* or *verĕri et colĕre, alqm reverĕri, reverentiam adversus alqm adhibĕre, reverentiam alci habēre* or *praestare.* **reverend,** adj. *reverendus* in gen. (or Eccl.). **reverent,** adj. *verecundus* (= shy, modest), *religiosus, venerabundus* (= devout), *pius* (= dutiful). Adv. *verecunde, religiose, pie;* they went — into the temple, *venerabundi templum inīere* (Liv.).

reverie, n. *cogitatio* (= thought); lost in a —, *in cogitatione defixus, nescio quid meditans.*

reverse, I. v.tr. *invertĕre,* (*com*)*mutare, convertĕre;* see CHANGE. **II.** n. **1,** = change, (*com*)*mutatio, vicissitudo, vicis* (gen.), pl. *vices* more common (mostly poet.), *conversio;* **2,** = contrary, *contrarium;* **3,** = defeat, *clades, -is,* f.; see DEFEAT; **4,** = hind part, *pars aversa.* **reversible,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *facile inverti potest.* **reversion,** n. **1,** see REVERSE, II.; **2,** legal t.t. *hereditas.* **revert,** v.intr. *redire ad alqm, cedĕre alci.*

review, I. v.tr. *inspicĕre, perspicĕre, cognos-*

cēre, percensere, recensēre, corrigĕre ; to — an army, *recensēre* (i.e. to number), *inspicĕre* (e.g. the legions, *arma, viros, equos cum curâ, singulos milites*), *numerum alcjs inire* (e.g. troops), comb. *alqd recensēre et numerum inire, lustrare* (of the censor, then the army by the general, with religious rites), *oculis lustrare, oculis obire* (with a glance); to — a book, perhaps *de libro judicium exprimĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** *conspectus, -ūs,* or by verbs; **2,** of troops, *recensio* (with a view to numbering), *lustratio* (= rites at beginning of a —), in gen. *simulacrum pugnae, ludicrum certamen, imago pugnae, justa belli species* (all in Liv. xl. 6); **3,** see JOURNAL. **reviewer,** n. *qui de libro judicium suum exprimit.*

revile, v.tr. *conviciari, convicium alci facĕre, alqm conviciis consectari* or *incessĕre, alci maledicĕre, alqm maledictis insectari, maledicta in alqm dicĕre* or *conferre, probris et maledictis alqm vexare, maledictis* or *probris alqm increpare, contumeliosis verbis alqm prosequi.* **reviler,** n. *conviciator, maledicus.* **reviling,** n. *maledictio, verborum contumelia, probrum, convicium.*

revise, I. v.tr. see REVIEW, CORRECT. **II.** n. *plagula de prelo emendanda,* or by verb. **revision,** n. *lima* (lit. = file), *emendatio, correctio ;* see CORRECTION.

revisit, v.tr. *revisĕre.*

revive, I. v.intr. *reviviscĕre, ad vitam redire* (lit. and fig., of persons and things), *renasci* (fig. of things), *revirescĕre, recreari, respirare.* **II.** v.tr. *vitam alcjs restituĕre, vitam alci reddĕre.*

revoke, v.tr. *irritum esse jubĕre, abrogare, rescindĕre* (*legem,* etc.); see ABOLISH, RESCIND. **revocable,** adj. † *revocabilis, qui* (*quae, quod*) *facile mutari potest.* **revocation,** n. *revocatio* (in gen.), *abrogatio, rescissio* (of a law); see ABROGATION.

revolt, I. v.intr. *seditionem movēre, imperium auspiciumque abnuĕre* (= to refuse obedience, of soldiers), *rebellare, rebellionem facĕre, imperium alcjs detrectare, deficĕre ab alqo* or *ab alcjs imperio, desciscĕre ab alqo.* **II.** n. *seditio, defectio, rebellio, tumultus, -ūs.* **revolter,** n. (*homo*) *seditiosus, qui ab alqo desciscit.* **revolting,** adj. *taeter* (*tet-*), *nefandus, foedus, turpis ;* see DISGUSTING.

revolution, n. **1,** = turning, *conversio, orbis, anfractus, -ūs* (*solis*), *ambitus, -ūs ;* **2,** political —, *novae res ;* see also REVOLT. **revolutionary,** adj. lit. *seditiosus, novarum rerum studiosus* or *cupidus ;* fig. *novissimus* (= very strange). **revolutionist,** n. (*homo*) *novarum rerum cupidus.* **revolutionize,** v.tr. *commutare* (lit. and fig.).

revolve, I. v.intr. *se* (*re*)*volvĕre* or (*re*)*volvi, se circumagĕre* or *circumagi, circumverti.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd animo volvĕre* or *volutare.* **revolver,** n. see PISTOL.

revulsion, n. (*com*)*mutatio ;* see CHANGE.

reward, I. v.tr. *praemium alci dare, tribuĕre,* (*per*)*solvĕre, pretium alci deferre, praemio alqm ornare* or *decorare, remunerari alqm praemio.* **II.** n. *remuneratio,* for, *alcjs rei ;* (= the thing itself, *praemium* or *pretium, fructus, -ūs* (= fruit). **rewarder,** n. *qui alci praemium dat,* etc.

rewrite, v.tr. *iterum scribĕre.*

rhapsody, n, perhaps *dictum grandiloquum,* or *ampullae* (i.e. *ampullae et sesquipedalia verba*).

rhetoric, n. *rhetorica* or *rhetorice* (ῥητορική), pure Latin *ars orandi* or *bene dicendi scientia* (Quint.). **rhetorical,** adj. *rhetoricus* (ῥητορικός), *oratorius.* Adv. *rhetorice.*

rheum, n. *gravedo, humor.* **rheumatism,** n, *cruciatus, -ūs,* or *dolor* in gen.

rhinoceros, n. *rhinoceros* (Plin.).

rhubarb, n. *radix pontica* (Cels.).

rhyme, I. n. *extremorum verborum similis sonitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *versus extremis verbis inter se consonantes,* or *versus qui extremis verbis similiter sonant, facĕre.*

rhythm, n. *numerus* or in the pl. *numeri, modus, modi,* pl., *rhythmus* (Quint.; Cic. uses Greek ῥυθμός). **rhythmical,** adj. *numerosus.* Adv. *numerose.*

rib, n. *costa ;* of a ship, *statumen.*

ribald, adj. *obscenus ;* see FILTHY. **ribaldry,** n. *sermo obscenus, obscenitas.*

riband, ribbon, n. *redimiculum* (= anything to tie round the head, forehead), *taenia, fascia* (= small bit of cloth, etc., for a headdress), *lemniscus* (for garlands, also for an order), *vitta* (= head-band), *infula* (= fillet, also badge of honour).

rice, n. *oryza ;* as a dish, by *puls ex oryzâ cocta.*

rich, adj. *dives* (*dis,* opp. *pauper*), *locuples* (= having much property and in a flourishing condition), *opulentus* (= who has means, money, influential), *copiosus, copiis dives* or *locuples* (= rich in provisions of all kinds, *copiosus* also of a fertile mind), *pecuniosus, magnae pecuniae, bene nummatus, argento copiosus* (= having much money), *fortunatus* (= fortunate, wealthy), *beatus* (= who has everything he can wish for), *abundans* (= who has so much that he can give unto others; also of a fertile mind, opp. *inops*), *opīmus* (= rich, abundant, e.g. booty, profit, kingdom, etc.), *amplus* (= considerable, splendid in a gen. sense, e.g. reward, funeral), *uber* (= ample, in large quantities, or yielding a great deal), *opimus* (= sumptuous), *pretiosus* (= costly), *lautus* (= luxurious) ; — in, *dives alqâ re* (poetic with gen.), *opulentus alqâ re, uber alqâ re* or *alcjs rei, ferax alcjs rei* (= yielding, etc., of countries, fields, etc.), *frequens alqâ re* (where anything exists in large numbers, e.g. *Nilus feris et beluis frequens*). Adv. *copiose, beate* (= with all blessings), *abunde, abunde, ample* (often in superl. *amplissime*), *pretiose* (= expensively), *laute* (= well, luxuriously). **riches,** n. *divitiae* (= large fortune), *opulentia* (= ample means, as regards money, property, etc.), *opes,* f. pl. (= means wherewith to accomplish a thing), *fortunae* (= blessing of Providence), *facultates, -um,* pl., *copiae* (= means of all kinds). **richness,** n. *copia, abundantia, ubertas* (of soil, etc.); see ABUNDANCE, FERTILITY.

rick, n. *meta* (Col.).

rid, get rid of, v.tr. *alqm liberare, expedire alqâ re, alqm eripĕre ex* or *ab alqâ re* (all three = to free from danger, and esp. from any unpleasant position, etc.), *alqd deponĕre* (= to lay aside), *dimittĕre* (= to dismiss); to have got — of, *solutum, vacuum esse alqâ re* (e.g. fear); see FREE, DISMISS. **riddance,** n. *liberatio ;* good —, *abi* (*abite*).

riddle, I. n. *aenigma, -ătis,* n., *ambāges, -um,* f. (= ambiguity in speech or action); you talk in —s, *ambāges narras.* **II.** v.intr. *enigmata loqui.* **riddled,** adj. e.g. — with wounds, *graviter vulneratus, multis vulneribus oppressus.*

ride, v.intr. *equitare, equo vehi* (in gen.); to — up to, *equo vehi ad alqm* or *ad alqd, adequitare ad alqm* or *ad alqd, obequitare alci rei ;* to — quickly, *equo concitato* (of several, *equis citatis*) *advehi* or *advolare, equo admisso* (*equis admissis*) *accurrĕre ;* to — at anchor, *in ancoris consistĕre.* **rider,** n. *eques, -ĭtis,* m. ; to be a very good —, *equitandi*

perītissimum esse. **riding,** n. *equitatio, equitatus, -ūs* (Plin.). **riding-master,** n. *qui alqm equitare docet.*

ridge, n. *montis dorsum, jugum.*

ridicule, I. n. *(de)ridiculum;* see MOCKERY. **II.** v.tr. anyone or anything, *irridēre, deridēre alqm* or *alqd, in risum vertēre* (e.g. *cognomen*); see MOCK. **ridiculous,** adj. *ridiculus, ridendus, deridiculus, perridiculus, subridiculus;* see ABSURD. Adv. *(per)ridicule, subridicule, jocullariter, deridendus, jocularis* (= facetious). **ridiculousness,** n. by adj.

rife, adj. to be — (e.g. a report), *fertur, fama* or *res percrebescit* or *percrebuit.*

rifle, n. see GUN.

rifle, v.tr. see PLUNDER.

rift, n. *rima;* see CRACK.

rig, v.tr. *armare.* **rigging,** n. *armamenta, -orum.*

right, I. adj. **1,** (in geometry) *rectus;* —-angled, *orthogonios;* see STRAIGHT; = not left, *dexter* (opp. *sinister*); the — hand, (*manus*) *dextra;* **2,** = morally —, *aequus, rectus, verus* (= true), *accuratus, diligens* (= careful, accurate), *justus;* it is —, *fas* (*jusque*) *est;* it is not — of you to, etc., *non recte fecisti quod,* etc.; it serves me —, *jure plector* (Cic.); it serves you —, *merito tibi accidit;* **3,** = correct, *rectus, verus* (true), *justus* (just as it should be, e.g. measure, size), often also by *ipse;* the — word for anything, *verum rei vocabulum;* to go the — road, *rectam viam ingredi* (lit.); to go the — way about it, *rectam rationem inire* (= to choose the — remedy); I have got to the — house, *ad eam ipsam domum pervenio quo tendo;* at the — time, *in tempore, opportune, opportuno tempore* (= convenient), *tempore suo, tempore ipso* (= in due time); *ad tempus* (= at the right moment); to make the — use of anything, *recte* or *bene* or *sapienter uti alqā re;* you are —, *res ita est ut dixisti, sunt ista ut dicis;* to do what is —, *recte agĕre.* **II.** adv. *recte, vere, juste, rite* (= duly), *jure, merito* (= deservedly), *bene* (= well), *diligenter, accurate* (= accurately), *plane, prorsus* (= altogether, I do not — understand, *non satis* or *plane intellego*). **III.** n. = — to do anything, *jus, potestas alcjs rei* (= power, as a —, to do so); I have a — to do it, *jus est alqd facĕre, potestatem habeo alqd faciendi; fas* (= the divine law, what is — in the sight of God, hence, what is in the course of nature, what our conscience allows us to do); contrary to all —s, *contra jus fasque, contra jus ac fas;* by —s, *jure, suo jure* (= from his own personal —), *merito* (= deservingly); with the greatest —, *justissime, justo jure, optimo jure, merito atque optimo jure, jure meritoque, jure ac merito, merito ac jure.* **righteous,** adj. *bonus, probus, sanctus, aequus, justus.* Adv. *bene, probe, sancte, juste.* **righteousness,** n. *probitas, sanctitas.* **rightful,** adj. *legitimus, justus, debitus* (= due), or *quo de jure est.* Adv. *lege, legitime, juste, jure;* see LEGALLY, RIGHT, II.

rigid, adj. *rigidus, rigens* (lit., = stiff with cold; then fixed in gen., e.g. eyes, hair; *rigidus* also fig. inflexible, unsociable, e.g. *mores rigidi*), *immobilis* (= immovable, of persons and things), *durus* (= without grace, delicacy, opp. *mollis*), *severus* (= severe). Adv. *rigide, dure, severe.* **rigidity,** n. *rigor.* **rigorous,** adj. see RIGID. **rigour,** n. *rigor* (opp. *clementia,* also of a thing, e.g. *animi, veteris disciplinae,* mostly post Aug.), *severitas, duritia.*

rill, n. *rivus* (*rivulus* very late, except in fig. sense).

rim, n. *labrum* (= lip), *ora* (of a shield, etc.); see EDGE.

rime, n. *prūina.*

rind, n. *cortex* (of trees), *liber* (= the inward bark); see SKIN.

ring, I. n. *circulus, orbis, -is,* m. (in gen.), *an(n)ulus* (= — on a finger, of curtains, chains, hair), *inaures, -ium,* f. (= ear- —s), = circle, fig. *corona, orbis, -is,* m., *circulus.* **II.** v.tr. and intr. *tinnire;* to — at the door, *pulsare fores* or *januam* (= to knock), to — for anyone, (*aeris*) *tinnitu alqm arcessĕre* (lit.), *digitis concrepare* (= to snap with the fingers, as the Romans did when they wished to call a slave); of bells, *sonare* (intr.); to — the bells, *campanam pulsare;* = to resound, *resonare;* to — the changes, *alqd iterare;* = to surround, *circumdare;* see SURROUND. **ring-dove,** n. *columba* (= blue rock), *palumbes, -is,* m. and f. (= stock-dove). **ringing, I.** adj. † *sonorus, canorus.* **II.** n. † *tinnitus, -ūs,* or by *sonus.* **ringleader,** n. *auctor, princeps, caput, dux, fax* (lit. = torch), *tuba* (lit. = trumpet). **ringlet,** n. *cirrus;* see CURL. **ringworm,** n. *lichen* (Plin.).

rinse, v.tr. *eluĕre, colluĕre, perluĕre.*

riot, I. n. **1,** *seditio, motus, -ūs, concitatio* (e.g. *plebis contra patres*), *tumultus, -ūs* (of slaves, peasants, allies against the Romans themselves), *vis repentina* (= sudden rising); **2,** = extravagant conduct, *comis(s)atio* (= feasting), *rixa* (= brawling). **II.** v.intr. **1,** *seditionem* (*tumultum,* etc.) *movēre* or *concitare;* **2,** = to run riot, *comis(s)ari* (= to revel), *bacchari* (= to rave), *luxuriare* (= to live riotously). **rioter,** n. (*homo*) *seditiosus, turbulentus,* etc. **riotous,** adj. **1,** *seditiosus, rerum evertendarum* or *rerum novarum cupidus, rerum mutationis cupidus, turbulentus,* comb. *seditiosus ac turbulentus* (e.g. *civis*); **2,** *comis(s)abundus;* — living, *luxuria.* Adv. *turbulente, seditiose, luxuriose.*

rip, v.tr. **1,** *scindĕre, divellĕre* (= to tear) see TEAR, CUT; **2,** *dissuĕre* (a seam; rare).

ripe, adj. *maturus, tempestivus* (lit. and fig.), *coctus;* a — old age, *senectus, -ūtis;* — judgment, *judicium.* **ripen, I.** v.tr. *maturare* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.intr. *maturari, maturescĕre, ad maturitatem pervenire, maturitatem assequi* or *adipisci.* **ripeness,** n. *maturitas* (lit. and fig.), *maturitas tempestiva* (lit.), *tempestivitas* (lit. and fig.).

ripple, I. v.intr. perhaps *leni murmure defluĕre,* or *delabi, susurrare, leniter* † *sonare.* **II.** n. perhaps *unda;* the — of the waves, *lene undarum murmur.*

rise, I. v.intr. **1,** = to get up, (*ex*)*surgĕre, consurgĕre* (esp. of a number of people), *assurgĕre* (esp. as a mark of honour to anyone, *alci*); to — in the morning, *expergisci* (= to awake), (*e lectulo* or *lectulo* alone) *surgĕre;* from table, *a cenā;* to — from illness, *e morbo assurgĕre;* of the sun, stars, etc., of sunrise, (*di*)*lucescĕre, illuscĕre,* (*ex*)*oriri;* of the wind, tempest, etc., *consurgĕre, cooriri;* **2,** = to increase, *surgĕre, increbescĕre, crescĕre;* to — in the air, (*in*) *sublime ferri;* of a river, *nasci* (Plin.), *proficisci, gigni,* (*ex*)*oriri;* to — from beneath, *emergĕre;* of thoughts, *subire mentem* or *animum, alci succurrĕre;* of prices, *augēri, crescĕre, ingravescĕre;* to — in dignity, in the world, etc., *ad honores ascendĕre, altiorem dignitatis gradum consequi;* **3,** = to rebel, *cooriri* (e.g. *ad bellum*); see REBEL; to — again, *resurgĕre* (Eccl.). **II.** n. and **rising,** n. (*ex*)*ortus, -ūs* (of the sun, etc.), *a(d)scensus, -ūs* (= place where one ascends); — of a hill, so *clivus leniter assurgens* (of a gentle —); = origin, *ortus, -ūs, caus(s)a, fons, -ntis,* m., *origo;* to give — to, *locum alci rei dare* or *praebĕre, efficĕre;* see CAUSE; — in price, *annona carior* (of corn), in gen. use verb; = insurrection; see REBELLION. **rising,** adj. of ground, (*collis*) *paul(l)ulum ex planitie editus* or *assurgens*

fig. perhaps *qui gratiâ (in aëes) augetur* (of reputation, etc.); see PROSPEROUS.

risible, adj. *quod ad ridendum pertinet.* **risibility,** n. by *ridēre* (e.g. I have nothing to excite my —, *non habeo quod rideam*).

risk, I. n. *periculum* (=danger), *discrimen, alea alcjs rei* (=danger, uncertainty in anything); at my —, *meo periculo;* to take anything at one's own —, *alqd periculi sui facĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd in aleam dare, alqd in periculum* or *discrimen adducĕre* or *vocare;* to — one's life, *committĕre se periculo mortis.*

rite, n. by *ritus, -ūs;* see CEREMONY. **ritual, I.** adj. *de ritu.* **II.** n. *liber* or *formula sacrorum.* **ritualist,** n. *homo de sacris (rite faciendis) diligentissimus.*

rival, I. n. *aemulus,* fem. *aemula* (in gen.), *rivalis* (as a lover), *competitor* (political). **II.** adj. *aemulans cum alqo.* **III.** v.tr. (*con*)*certare* or *contendĕre cum alqo* (= to contest), *aemulari alqm* or *cum alqo* (= to strive for anything which another tries to gain). **rivalry,** n. *aemulatio.*

river, I. n. *fluvius, flumen, amnis, rivus* (= rivulet, any small river which flows), *torrens* (= torrent); the — flows quickly, *fluvius citatus* (or *incitatus*) *fertur;* slowly, *fluvius placide manat;* the — is rapid, *fluvius violentus invehitur;* is low, *amnis tenui fluit aquâ;* a swollen —, *rivus inflatus;* to direct a — into another channel, *amnem in alium cursum deflectĕre.* **II.** adj. *fluviaticus, fluviatilis, fluvialis.* **river-basin,** n. *locus ubi omnia flumina in unum defluunt.* **river-god,** n. *numen fluminis.* **river-horse,** n. *hippopotamus* (Plin.).

rivet, I. v.tr. *clav(ul)o figĕre.* **II.** n. *fibula ferrea, clavus* (nail).

road, n. 1, *via* (= the way for going or travelling), *iter* (= the going, or the — itself); on the —, *in* or *ex itinere;* a — goes to, *iter fert alqo;* 2, fig. the right —, *via;* the wrong —, *error.* **roads,** n. pl. = anchorage for ships, roadstead, *statio.* **roadside,** adj. by *in itinere.* **roadster,** n. *caballus.*

roam, v.intr. *palari* (e.g. *per agros*), *vagari.* **roaming,** adj. *vagus.*

roan, adj. *badius albis maculis sparsus.*

roar, I. v.intr. of beasts, *mugire* (of an ox, also of thunder, etc.), *rudĕre* (= to bray like an ass, also of lions, stags, etc.), *rugire, fremĕre* (of lions), *vociferari* (of men). **II.** n. *mugītus, ruditus, rugītus* (all *-ūs*), *vociferatio.*

roast, I. v.tr. *assare, torrĕre, frigĕre* (the two foregoing = to fry). **II.** adj. *assus;* — meat, *assum, caro assa, assa,* n. pl. (several pieces); — beef, *assum bubulum;* — veal, *assum vitulinium.*

rob, v.tr. *rapĕre, latrocinari* (= to — on the highway); *alqm alqâ re depeculari* (men, temples, etc., rare), *alqm alqâ re* (*ex*)*spoliare, despoliare, expilare, compilare* (= to strip temples, the public treasury, etc., the latter also *alqd alqâ re*), *fraudare alqm re* (by cheating), *alqd alci eripĕre* (= to snatch away), *adripĕre, auferre* (= to take away); to — of children, *orbare.* **robber,** n. *ereptor* (plunderer), *praedo* (= who seeks after booty both by sea and by land), *latro* (= burglar), *pirata* (= pirate), *fur* (= thief); band of —s, *latronum* or *praedonum globus, latrocinium* or *praedonum turba,* or simply *latrones, praedones,* or *latrocinium* (Cic., and fig. of Catiline and his associates). **robbery,** n. *rapina, spoliatio* (the act), *latrocinium* (= highway —; *latrocinium* alone or *latrocinium maris* also = piracy), *praedatio* (= taking booty); robberies of all kinds, *latrocinia et raptus;* to commit —, *rapĕre, rapinas facĕre, latrocinari, piraticam facĕre* or *exercēre* (by sea).

robe, I. n. *vestis* (= dress in gen.), *amictus, -ūs* (= anything thrown over), *stola, palla* (= dress for the Roman ladies), *trabea* (= robe of state); see DRESS, GOWN. **II.** v.tr. *vestire.*

robust, adj. *robustus;* see STRONG.

rock, n. *saxum* (= any mass of stones), *rupes, -is* (= steep —, on the land and in the sea), *scopulus* (in prose, = dangerous — in the water, cliff), *cautes, -is,* f. (= ragged —, crag), comb. *saxa et cautes;* fig. *arx* (= castle, —, e.g. *arx est illa spei salutisque nostrae*). **rocky,** adj. *scopulosus, saxosus, saxeus* (= made of —).

rock, I. v.tr. *movēre, quatĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *movēre.*

rocket, n. by *radius pyrius.*

rod, n. *virga* (in gen.), *ferula* (= fennel-giant, for chastising children), *arundo* (cane), *decempēda* (in land-surveying).

roe, n. of fish, *ova, -orum,* pl.

roe, n. = female deer, *caprea.* **roebuck,** n. *capreolus, caprea.*

rogation, n. *rogatio* (= the proposal of a law; Eccl. = prayer), *supplicatio* (= prayer).

rogue, n. (*homo*) *perfidus, nequam, scelestus, sceleratus, fraudulentus, veterator,* (*tri*)*furcifer* (Com.). **roguery,** n. *fraus, -dis,* f., *dolus.* **roguish,** adj. 1, *perfidus, fraudulentus;* see under ROGUE; 2, = saucy, *protervus, lascivus.* Adv. *perfide, nequiter, scelestе, scelerate, fraudulenter, proterve, lascive.*

roll, I. v.tr. *volvĕre, devolvĕre* (down), *evolvĕre* (out), *provolvĕre* (forward), *convolvĕre* (together), *volutare, versare* (over and over); to — round anything, *alqd alci rei circumvolvĕre, involvĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *convolvi, se volutare, volutari;* tears — down his cheeks, *lacrimae per genas manant.* **III.** n. *orbis, cylindrus* (= cylinder); = what is rolled up, *volumen* (of paper); = a — of bread, *panis;* — of a drum, *tympani pulsatio* (= beating), or *sonus* (= sound); = list, *album* (e.g. *senator, -ium,* Tac.). **roller,** n. *cylindrus* (for rolling things round, or for levelling ground), *phalangae* (put under ships). **roll-call,** n. *album;* to answer to the —, *ad nomina respondēre.*

Roman Catholic, adj. * *Catholicus,* * *qui fidem Romanae Ecclesiae tenet.*

romance, I. n. *fabula.* **II.** v.intr. *fabulari.* **romantic,** adj. *fictus* (= feigned), *mirus, novus* (= wonderful), *amoenus* (= pretty, of a place). Adv. *ut in fabulis fit, ficte, mire, amoene.*

romp, v.intr., see PLAY.

roof, I. n. *tectum, culmen;* buildings without —, *aedificia hypaethra;* to receive under your —, *hospitio excipĕre alqm.* **II.** v.tr. to —, *tecto tegĕre;* to unroof, *nudare tecto.* **roofless,** adj. *hypaethrus, nudatus;* = homeless, *sine tecto.*

room, n. 1, *locus, spatium* e.g. to make —, *viam* or *locum dare, locum dare et cedĕre; populum* or *turbam submovēre* (e.g. for the consul by the lictors), *partem sedis* or *subselli vacuam facĕre* (= to give up one's seat); see SPACE; 2, = apartment, *conclave, cubiculum* (= chamber, bed—); *hospitalia, -ium,* n. (= guest chambers); dining-—, *cenaculum;* (all the —s above the ground-floor were *cenacula*); *cenatio;* a small —, *cenatiuncula;* bed—, *cubiculum* (see Smith, "Dict. Antiq. Art.," *Domus*). **roomy,** adj. *spatiosus;* see SPACIOUS.

roost, I. n. *pertica gallinaria.* **II.** v.intr. *stabulari.*

root, I. n. 1, *radix* (= — of a tree; then — of the tongue, hair, feather, mountain, hill, etc.; fig. = origin); by the —s, *radicitus, radicibus;* 2, fig. *stirps, fons, -ntis,* m., *caus(s)a* (= cause,

origin, source); with the —, *radicitus, radicibus.* **II.** v.intr. *radicari* (lit. Col.), *radices capĕre* or *mittĕre* (lit.), *inhaerescĕre in mente* (fig. of that which one does not forget), *radices agĕre* (= to take —, also fig. = to gain a firm footing), *insīdĕre, inveterascĕre* (both fig., the former of a superior, the latter of a habit, an evil, etc.). **III.** v.tr. *fovēre, alĕre* (fig. = to foster); to — up, *evellĕre.* **rooted,** adj. *inveteratus, confirmatus* (fig.); deeply —, fig. *penitus defixus.*

rope, n. *restis* (= a thin —), *funis, -is,* m. (= a thick —), *rudens* (= a cable), *retinaculum* (of a ship), *funis ancorarius, ancorale* (= anchor —), *funis extenitus* (= tight —).

rosary, n. **1,** = garden of roses, *rosarium, rosetum;* **2,** = beads, *rosarium* (Eccl.). **rose,** n. *rosa.* **rosy,** adj. *roseus.*

rosemary, n. *ros marinus.*

rosin, n. *resina.*

rostrum, n. *rostra, -orum.*

rot, I. v.intr. *putrescĕre, putrefieri, tabescĕre.* **II.** n. *tabes, -is.* **rotten,** adj. *putrefactus, putridus.*

rotate, v.intr. *se volvĕre, volvi, se circumagĕre, circumagi;* see REVOLVE. **rotation,** n. *ambitus, -ūs, circuitus, -ūs, circumactio* (e.g. *rotarum*), *circulatio* or *circinatio* (of the planets), *cursus, -ūs* (= course); in —, *ordine;* see SUCCESSION. **rotatory,** adj. † *versātilis.*

rotundity, n. *figura rotunda, rotunditas* (Plin.).

rouge, I. n. *fucus.* **II.** v.intr. *fucare.*

rough, adj. *asper* (e.g. road, places, climate, voice, life or mode of living, man), *salebrosus* (= rugged, uneven), *confragosus* (= craggy, stony), *hirsutus* (lit. = shaggy; then of thorns, etc.), *asper, gravis* (of weather), *turbidus* (of weather or wind); see STORMY; *horridus* (= standing on end; hence void of refinement, of things and persons, e.g. *verba*), *raucus* (= hoarse); of character, *inhumanus, inurbanus, agrestis, rusticus;* see SKETCH. Adv. *aspere, dure, duriter, inhumane, inurbane, rustice.* **roughen,** v.tr. (*ex*)*asperare* (lit. and fig.). **roughness,** n. *asperitas* (in gen., e.g. of the climate, *caeli, animi*), *duritia;* of manners, *inhumanitas, inurbanitas, rusticitas.*

round, I. adj. *rotundus, globosus* (= globular), *orbiculatus* (lit. = orbicular, like a disk; then — like a ball, — in gen.), *teres* (rounded), comb. *teres et rotundus.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *rotundare, curvare, conglobare;* **2,** fig. *polire, concludĕre.* **III.** n. **1,** see CIRCLE; **2,** in fighting, *certamen;* in music, *cantus, -ūs* (song); to go the —s, *vigilias circumīre.* **IV.** adv. and prep. *circa, circum* (*alqd*). **roundabout,** adj. and adv. *devius;* a — way, *ambāges, -um, circuitus, -ūs.* **rounded,** adj. *teres* (lit. and fig.), *rotundatus, rotundus, conglobatus;* of style, *quasi rotundus, concinnus.* **roundelay,** n. see SONG. **roundly,** adv. *plane, prorsus* (= altogether).

rouse, v.tr. *excitare.*

rout, I. v.tr. to — the enemy, *hostes dissipare* or *hostes in fugam dissipare.* **II.** n. see MOB, DEFEAT.

route, n. see WAY, ROAD, JOURNEY.

routine, n. *habitus, -ūs* (= any art or virtue in which we feel at home, as it were), *usus, -ūs* (= practice), *ordo* (= order).

rove, v.intr. see RAMBLE. **rover,** n. *qui errat,* etc.; = pirate, *pirata,* m., *praedo.*

row, n. *ordo, -inis,* m., *series;* first, second, etc. — of seats, *sedilia prima, secunda,* etc.; in a —, (*ex*) *ordine, in ordinem, deinceps.*

row, n. **1,** see QUARREL; **2,** see NOISE.

row, I. v.intr. *remigare;* to — with all one's might, *remis contendĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *remis propellĕre.*

royal, adj. *regius,* or by the gen. *regis* (= belonging to a king), *regalis* (= according to the dignity of a king). Adv. *regie, regaliter, regio more.* **royalist,** n. *qui regis partibus studet.* **royalty,** n. **1,** *regia potestas;* **2,** on a book, *fructus, -ūs, reditus, -ūs.*

rub, v.tr. *terĕre* (= to — off, to — to pieces), *atterĕre* (= to — against), *conterĕre* (= to pound), *fricare* (e.g. a floor), *demulcĕre, permulcĕre* (= to stroke); to — out, *delĕre.*

rubber, n. at whist, by *paginis ter contendĕre.*

rubbish, n. **1,** *rudus* (= rubble); see REFUSE; **2,** *nugae, gerrae;* see NONSENSE.

rubble, n. *rudus.*

rubric, n. *rubrica* (Eccl.).

ruby, I. n. *carbunculus* (Plin.). **II.** adj. *purpureus.*

rudder, n. *gubernaculum, clavus.*

ruddy, adj. *rubicundus.* **ruddiness,** n. use adj. (e.g. *color rubicundus*).

rude, adj. *rudis* (= inexperienced); — verses, *versus inconditi* or *incompositi;* = unmannerly, *agrestis, rusticus, inurbanus, inhumanus;* = insolent, *insolens.* Adv. *incondite, incomposite, rustice, inurbane, inhumane, insolenter.* **rudeness,** n. *rusticitas, inhumanitas, inurbanitas, insolentia, mores rustici,* etc.

rudiments, n. pl. *rudimenta;* see ELEMENTS. **rudimentary,** adj. *inchoatus.*

rue, n. *ruta.*

rue, v.tr. see REGRET, REPENT. **rueful,** adj. see SORROWFUL. **ruth,** n. see PITY.

ruff, n. see COLLAR.

ruffian, n. *latro* (= bandit), *sicarius* (= assassin), *homo nefarius,* etc. **ruffianly,** adj. *nefarius, nequam, perditus, sceleratus;* see WICKED.

ruffle, v.tr. **1,** *agitare;* to be —d, *inhorrescĕre* (also of a hen, to — her feathers, *gallinae inhorrescunt edito ovo, excutiuntque sese,* Plin.); **2,** fig. see EXCITE, IRRITATE.

rug, n. *stragulum.* **rugged,** adj. see ROUGH, UNEVEN.

ruin, I. n. **1,** —s, *ruinae, parietinae* (e.g. *Corinthi*), *muri diruti* (= walls partly destroyed); **2,** *ruina* (lit. = the falling in, then fig.), *interitus, -ūs, exitium;* the — of one's fortune, *ruina fortunarum;* that was his —, *hoc ei exitio fuit;* see DESTRUCTION. **II.** v.tr. *pessumdare* (lit. and fig.), *perdĕre, alqm* or *alqd praecipitare* (e.g. the State), *conficĕre* (= completely to wear out, exhaust, e.g. *partem plebis tributo*), *prosternĕre alqm* or *alqd* (e.g. the enemy), *affligĕre* (e.g. the State, etc.), *proftigare* (entirely, a person, the State, one's health), also comb. *affligĕre et perdĕre, affligĕre et prosternĕre, affligĕre et proftigare* (all = *funditus perdĕre* or *evertĕre*). **ruinous,** adj. **1,** see PERNICIOUS; **2,** = very great (of expense), *maximus, effusus.*

rule, I. v.tr. and intr. **1,** *regĕre, civitatem regĕre, imperium tractare, regnare, rempublicam regĕre* or *moderari, reipublicae praeesse;* see REIGN; **2,** to — passions, *alqd* or *alci rei temperare;* see RESTRAIN. **II.** n. *lex* (e.g. *leges dicendi*), *praescriptum, praeceptum, ars, ratio, regula* (= a ruler or instrument for ruling lines or deciding cases, as *regula sermonis, regula ad quam alqd dirigitur*), *norma;* to give a —, *legem dare, scribĕre, praeceptum dare* or *tradĕre;* to lay down as a —,

praecipĕre, praescribĕre; in a court of law, *edicĕre.* **ruler,** n. 1, *rector, moderator, qui alci rei praeest;* 2, for drawing, *regula.*

rumble, v.intr. *(in)sonare, mugire, murmurare.*

ruminate, v.intr. *ruminare* or *ruminari* (tr. and intr., lit. and fig.), *remandĕre* (tr. and intr., Plin.); see MEDITATE. **ruminant,** adj. *ruminalis* (Plin.). **rumination,** n. *ruminatio* (lit. and fig.).

rummage, v.intr. *alqd perscrutari.*

rumour, I. n. *rumor, fama, sermo* (= talk), *opinio* (= opinion), *auditio* (= what we know by hearsay), comb. *rumor* (or *fama*) *et auditio.* **II.** v.tr., it is —ed, *fertur, (res, fama,* etc.) *percrebescit.*

rump, n. *clunes, -ium,* m. and f.

rumple, v.tr. *immundum* (in gen.), *incomptum* (of hair) *facĕre.*

run, I. v.intr. *(de)currĕre* (from a higher place to one that lies lower, *ab, de* = down from, *ex* = out of, *per,* with accus. or the simple accus. = through, *ad* = as far as), *cursu ferri, cufugĕre* (= to — away), *cursu tendĕre alqo* (= to — anywhere), *occurrĕre* (= to — up to), *percurrĕre* (= to — to a place), *procurrĕre* (= to — out of), *se prorĭpĕre* (= to dash forth, e.g. into the street, *in publicum;* out of the house, *foras*), *effundi, se effundĕre* (of a large crowd, e.g. *in castra*), *transcurrĕre alqd* (= to — over anything; then absolute = to — across to, over to anyone, e.g. *ad alqm*), *circumcurrĕre, circumcursare alqm locum* (= to — about in a place), *cursare, trepidare* (= to — about), *pervagari alqm locum* (= to ramble about in a place); to — against each other, *inter se concurrĕre;* to — a race, *cursu certare, certatim currĕre;* to — against anyone, *incurrĕre* or *incurrĕre et incidĕre in alqm;* against anything, *impingi alci rei, se impingĕre in alqd,* so of a ship, *scopulo,* etc., = to — aground; to — down, fig. see DECRY; to — after anyone, *cursu effuso tendĕre* or *currĕre ad alqm, cupide appetĕre alqd* (fig. = to long for); of rivers (= to flow), *inferri, (in)fluĕre in alqd;* to — into, *influĕre in,* etc., *effundi, se effundĕre* (e.g. *in mare);* to — into = to enter, *intrare alqd, alqm locum* (e.g. *portum*); to — out of, *exire* (*ex*) *alqo loco* (e.g. of ships, carriages); to — round, *ferri, moveri, circa alqd* (e.g. *circa terram,* of the sun); tears — over his cheeks, *lacrimae manant per genas;* to — over, *equum,* etc., *agĕre in alqm* = to treat lightly, *alqd* (*oratione,* etc.) *percurrĕre, perstringĕre;* to — to seed, *in semen ire.* **II.** n. *cursus, -ūs, citatus* or *effusus.* **runaway,** n. *fugitivus.* **runner,** n. *cursor.* **running, I.** adj. — water, *aqua viva.* **II.** n. see RUN, II.

rupture, I. n. 1, *fractura* (e.g. *ossis*); 2, fig. *discordia* (= disagreement); *dissidium.* **II.** v.tr. *frangĕre, confringĕre, diffringĕre;* see BREAK.

rural, adj. *rusticus, agrestis* (= in the country; also = simple, plain, etc.), *rusticus* (= peculiar to the country, e.g. — life).

rush, n. *juncus, s(c)irpus;* made of —, *junceus* or *juncinus, s(c)irpeus;* full of —es, *juncosus;* a place covered with —es, *juncetum.* **rushlight,** n. see LAMP.

rush, v.intr. see RUN.

rusk, n. perhaps *panis tostus.*

russet, adj. *fuscus* (= dusky).

rust, I. n. *robigo* (*rub-,* in gen.; also in reference to corn), *situs, -ūs* (= mould, mustiness), *ferrugo* (= — of iron), *aerugo* (= — of copper). **II.** v.intr. *robiginem trahĕre* or *sentire, robigine obduci, robigine infestari* (all in Plin.), fig. *corrumpi.* **III.** v.tr. *alqd robigine obducĕre,* etc. (Plin., Quint.). **rusty,** adj. *robiginosus* (*rub-,* in gen.), *aeruginosus* (in Sen., of brass and copper).

rustic, adj. *rusticus, rusticanus, agrestis.* **rusticate, I.** v.tr. perhaps *rus relegare.* **II.** v.intr. *rusticari, rure vivĕre* or *degĕre.*

rustle, I. v.intr. *crepare, crepitum dare* (of a clattering noise), *strepĕre, strepitum dare* or *edĕre* (loud), *sonare* (= to sound loud); to — (of leaves), perhaps †*susurrare* (= to whisper). **II.** n. *crepitus, -ūs, strepitus, -ūs, sonus.*

rut, n. *orbita.*

ruth, n. see RUE.

rye, n. *secale* (Plin.).

Back To Top

S.

Sabbath, n. *sabbata, -orum.*

sable, adj. *niger, ater;* see BLACK.

sabre, n. *acinaces, -is.*

saccharine, adj. by *dulcis.*

sacerdotal, adj. *quod ad sacerdotes* or *sacerdotium pertinet.*

sack, I. n. 1, *saccus;* — of leather, *culeus,* see BAG; 2, see PLUNDER. **II.** v.tr. see PLUNDER. **sackbut,** n. *buccina.* **sackcloth,** n. by *toga sordida;* in — and ashes, *sordidatus.*

sacrament, n. *sacramentum* (Eccl.).

sacred, adj. *sacer, sanctus, sacrosanctus, religiosus, augustus;* nothing is more — to me than, etc., *nihil antiquius est quam,* etc.; to declare —, *sancire.* Adv. *sancte, religiose, auguste.* **sacredness,** n. *sanctitas,* or by *religio.*

sacrifice, I. n. *sacrificium, sacra, -orum,* n., *res divina* (the act), *victima, hostia* (= the victim); = loss, *jactura, damnum.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *sacrificare,* (*sacra,* or *rem divinam*) *facĕre* with ablat. of victim, *hostiam immolare, litare* (under favourable auspices), *caedĕre* (= to slaughter); 2, fig. *alcjs rei jacturam facĕre, alqd alci dare, dedĕre* (= to give up); to — one's life for, *pro alqâ re* or *alqâ occumbĕre, vitam profundĕre.* **sacrificer,** n. *immolator* (rare), or by verb. **sacrificial,** adj. by genit. of *sacrificium,* † *sacrificialis.*

sacrilege, n. *sacrilegium.* **sacrilegious,** adj. *sacrilegus.* Adv. by adj.

sacristan, n. *aedituus.* **sacristy,** n. *sacrarium.*

sad, adj. 1, = sorrowful, *maestus, tristis, maerens, afflictus* (= cast down); 2, = causing sadness, *gravis, acerbus, tristis, miserabilis, miserandus, luctuosus.* Adv. *maeste,* † *triste, miserabiliter, luctuose.* **sadden,** v.tr. *maestitiâ, dolore,* etc., *alqm afficĕre.* **sadness,** n. *maestitia, tristitia, dolor* (= pain), *maeror, aegritudo, aegrimonia, miseria* (often in pl.); see SORROW.

saddle, I. n. *ephippium.* **II.** v.tr. *equum sternĕre;* to — anyone with anything, *alqd alci imponĕre, injungĕre.* **saddle-bags,** n. *hippoperae* (Sen.). **saddle-horse,** n. *equus.* **saddler,** n. *ephippiorum artifex.*

safe, I. adj. *tutus* (*ab alqâ re*), *salvus sospes* (= — and sound), *integer* (= whole), *incolumis* (= unharmed), *periculo vacuus* (= free from danger). Adv. *tuto, tute.* **II.** n. *cella penaria.* **safe-conduct,** n. *fides* (*publica*). **safeguard,** n. *propugnaculum;* see PROTECTION. **safety,** n. *salus, -utis,* f., *incolumitas;* in —, *tutus,* etc. **safety-valve,** n. 1, lit. perhaps *foramen per quod vapor calidus emittitur;* 2, fig. *salutis certa via atque ratio.*

saffron, I. n. *crocus.* **II.** adj. *croceus.*

sagacious, adj. *sagax, prudens, perspicax, rationis et consilii plenus.* Adv. *sagaciter, prudenter.* **sagacity,** n. *sagacitas, prudentia, perspicacitas.*

sage, n. *salvia* (Plin.).

sage, I. adj. see WISE. **II.** n. *sapiens.*

sail, I. n. *velum;* to set —, *vela dare;* = to set out —, (*navem*) *solvĕre;* to furl —, *vela subducĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *navigare;* to — over, *transvehi, transmitti;* to — past, *praetervehi;* to — round, *circumvehi.* **sailing,** n. *navigatio.* **sailor,** n. *nauta,* m.

saint, n. (*vir*) *sanctus,* (*femina*) *sancta, beatus, beata* (Eccl.). **saintly,** adj. *sanctus.*

sake, n. for the — of, *ob, propter, per* (with accus.), *prae, pro, de* (with ablat.), *caus(s)ā* or *gratiā* (with genit., and more rarely *ergo,* which follows the genit.), or by part. *motus, affectus, coactus alqā re.*

salaam, n. by *corpus humi prosternĕre.*

salad, n. *acetaria, -orum* (Plin.).

salamander, n. *salamandra* (Plin.).

salary, I. n. *merces, -ēdis,* f. **II.** v.tr. *mercedem alci dare;* to be salaried, *mercedem accipĕre.*

sale, n. *venditio* (in gen.), *hasta* (= auction); to offer for —, *alqd venum dare.* **saleable,** adj. *vendībilis* (= on sale), *quod facile vendi potest.* **salesman,** n. *venditor.*

salient, adj. *praecipuus* (= chief); see PRINCIPAL.

saline, adj. *salsus.*

saliva, n. *saliva.*

sallow, adj. *pallidus.*

sally, I. v.tr. *erumpĕre, eruptionem facĕre.* **II.** n. 1, *eruptio;* 2, fig. *alqd argute dictum.*

salmon, n. *salmo* (Plin.).

saloon, n. *atrium, exĕdra, oecus.*

salt, I. n. *sal.* **II.** adj. *salsus.* **III.** v.tr. *sale condire, salire.* **salt-cellar,** n. *salinum, concha salis.* **salt-mine, salt-pit, salt-works,** n. *salifodina, salinae.* **saltness,** n. *salsitudo.*

salubrious, adj. *saluber,* or *salubris.* Adv. *salubriter.* **salubriousness,** n. *salubritas.* **salutary,** adj. *salutaris;* see USEFUL.

salute, I. v.tr. *salutare, consalutare* (of several); in letters, *alci multam* or *plurimam salutem dicĕre, impertire, a(d)scribĕre;* of sending a message, so *salutem nuntiare,* or simply *salutem.* **II.** n. 1, see KISS; 2, milit. t.t. perhaps by *tela alci erigĕre honoris caus(s)ā* (= by presenting arms), *missilibus effusis alqm excipĕre* (= by discharge of guns). **salutation,** n. *salutatio, salus* (see above), *alqm salvēre jubēre.*

salvation, n. *salus, -utis,* f., *conservatio* (in gen.).

salve, I. n. *unguentum;* for the eyes, *collyrium.* **II.** v.tr. (*in*)*ungĕre.*

salver, n. see DISH.

salvo, n. with this —, *hoc excepto, hac lege* or *condicione.*

same, adj. *īdem, eadem, ĭdem;* = — as, followed by *et, ac, que ut, qui* (*quae, quod*), *quam, quasi, cum* with ablat. (*alci rei*), *unus et idem, ipse, ipsa, ipsum* (=self), *ejusdem generis* (=of the same kind); it is not the — whether, *multum interest utrum . . . an;* it is the — to me, *meā nihil interest* or *refert;* in the — way, *eodem modo;* at the — time, *eodem tempore;* in the — place, *ibīdem;* to the — place, *eodem.* **sameness,** n. see MONOTONY.

sample, n. *exemplum, specimen, documentum;* see EXAMPLE.

sanatory, adj. *quod alci rei medetur;* see also SALUTARY.

sanctify, v.tr. (*con*)*secrare, dedicare* (=to consecrate), *sanctificare* (Eccl.). **sanctification,** n. *sanctificatio* (Eccl.). **sanctimonious,** adj. perhaps by *qui se sanctissimum esse simulat.* **sanction, I.** n. *confirmatio, auctoritas, fides;* with, without the — of, *jussu, injussu alcjs.* **II.** v.tr. *sancire, ratum facĕre, ratum esse jubēre;* see also ALLOW. **sanctity,** n. *sanctitas* (both as moral quality and sacredness of a thing, in which latter sense also *caerimonia* and *religio*). **sanctuary,** n. *templum, penetralia, -ium, delubrum, fanum,* † *adytum, asylum* (in the sense of refuge).

sand, n. *arēna, sabulum* (*sabulo,* coarse), *saburra* (for ballast). **sand-bank,** n. *syrtis.* **sand-glass,** n. *clepsydra.* **sand-heap,** n. *acervus arenae.* **sandstone,** n. *tofus.* **sandy,** adj. *arenosus, sabulosus* (= full of sand).

sandal, n. *sandalium* (very rare), *crepīda, solea;* wearing —s, *crepidatus, soleatus.*

sane, adj. *sanus, sanus et salvus, mentis compos, animi integer;* to be —, *mentis compotum esse;* not to be —, *mente captum esse, mente alienari* or *alienatum esse, nullius consilii esse.* **sanity,** n. use adj.

sanguinary, adj. *sanguinem sitiens* (= thirsting for blood), *cruentus,* † *sanguineus* (= bloody); see CRUEL, BLOODY. **sanguine,** adj., **sanguineness,** n. see HOPE, HOPEFULNESS.

sap, I. n. *sucus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = to undermine, *cuniculos agĕre;* 2, fig. *corrumpĕre* (= to spoil), *haurire* (=to drain away). **sapless,** adj. 1, lit. *suco carens;* 2, fig. *exsucus* (Quint.). **sapling,** n. *arbor novella.* **sapper,** n. *qui cuniculos agit.*

sapient, adj. *sapiens, sapientiā praeditus;* to be —, *sapĕre.*

sapphire, n. *sapp(h)īrus* (Plin.).

sarcasm, n. *facetiae acerbae* or *dictum aculeatum.* **sarcastic,** adj. *acerbus.* Adv. *acerbe.*

sarcophagus, n. *sarcophagus* (Juv.).

sardonyx, n. *sardonyx* (Plin.).

sash, n. *cingulum;* see BELT; a — window, *fenestra ex ligneā compage confecta.*

Satan, n. *Satānas, -ae.* **satanic,** adj. see DEVILISH.

satchel, n. *pera, sacculus* (Plin.).

satellite, n. *satelles, -ĭtis,* m. and f.

satiate, v.tr. (*ex*)*satiare, explēre, saturare;* to — oneself with food, *cibo satiari.* **satiation** or **satiety,** n. *satietas, saturitas.*

satin, n. *pannus sericus densior ac nitens.*

satire, n. *satira* (*satura*), *carmen satiricum, carmen probrosum, carmen* †*famosum, carmen maledicens, carmen refertum contumeliis, versus in alcjs cupiditatem facti.* **satirical,** adj. *acerbus;* see above. Adv. *acerbe.* **satirist,** n. *qui libellum* or *libellos ad infamiam alterius edit, satirarum scriptor, satirici carminis scriptor.* **satirize,** v.tr. *alqm perstringĕre, acerbis facetiis alqm irridēre, carmen probrosum facĕre in alqm, carmen ad alcjs infamiam edĕre.*

satisfaction, n. *satisfactio* (originally = payment of a creditor, then amends to anyone injured), *expletio* (= fulfilment), *voluptas* (= pleasure), *poena* (=penalty). **satisfactory,** adj. *idoneus* (= suitable); see GOOD, EXCELLENT. Adv. *bene, ex sententia.* **satisfy,** v.tr. *satisfa-*

spērc alci, placēre alci, ex(s)pectationem or *desiderium explēre.*

satrap, n. *satrapes, -ae* and *-is,* m.

saturate, v.tr. see SOAK.

Saturday, n. * *dies Saturni.*

Saturnalia, n. *Saturnalia, -ium,* n.

satyr, n. *satyrus.*

sauce, n. *jus, juris,* n., *embamma, -ătis,* n. (Plin.), *condimentum.*

saucepan, n. *vas ad condimenta paranda accommodatum.*

saucer, n. *patella;* see PLATE.

saucy, adj. *petulans, insolens, protervus, procax, immodestus.* Adv. *petulanter, insolenter, proterve, procaciter, immodeste.* **sauciness,** n. *impudentia, os impudens, insolentia, protervitas, procacitas.*

saunter, v.intr. *ambulare, morari;* to — about, *vagari;* see LOITER.

sausage, n. *tomaculum* (Juv.), *farcīmen, hillae.*

savage, adj. *ferus, agrestis, indomitus, efferatus* (= wild), *incultus, vastus* (= waste), *ferox, immanis, saevus, truc, atrox* (= cruel), *incultus ferusque.* Adv. *ferociter, immaniter, saeve, atrociter.* **savageness,** n. *feritas, ferocitas, immanitas, saevitia, atrocitas.*

save, I. v.tr. 1, = to preserve, (*con*)*servare;* 2, = to deliver, *liberare, vindicare alqm ab alqâ re;* see FREE; 3, to — money, *compendium* (opp. *dispendium*) *facĕre;* to — time, *sequi compendium temporis;* to — health, *parcĕre valetudini;* to — labour, *laborem diminuĕre;* God — you, *salve, ave, salvēre te jubeo* (at meeting), *salve et vale* (at parting); —d or laid by, *repositus, sepositus.* **II.** prep. and conj. see EXCEPT. **saving,** adj. *parcus, frugi* (indecl.). **savings,** n. *quod alqs parsimoniâ collegit, peculium* (= the — of a slave; what a father gives to sons and daughters). **savings-bank,** n. by *mensa publica apud quam alqs pecuniam collocat.* **savingness,** n. *parsimonia* (= sparingness), *frugalitas.* **saviour,** n. (*con*)*servator, liberator;* of Christ, *Salvator* (Eccl.).

savour, I. n. *sapor* (= taste), *odor* (= smell); an ill —, *foetor;* to be in ill —, *male audiri;* to be in good —, *bene audiri.* **II.** v.tr. *sapĕre* (= to have a taste), *alqd redolēre* (= to smell of). **savoury,** adj. *suavis.*

saw, n. = saying, *dictum, verbum, vox, sententia, proverbium.*

saw, I. n. *serra;* a tooth of a —, *dens serrae.* **II.** v.tr. *serrâ* (*dis*)*secare.* **III.** v.intr. *serram ducĕre.* **sawdust,** n. *scob*(*i*)*s.* **sawed,** adj. *serratus.* **sawing,** n. *serratura.*

say, v.tr. *dicĕre,* (*e*)*loqui,* (*e*)*narrare, profiteri, fari, praedicare, asseverare;* to — that not, *negare;* I — yes, *aio, affirmo;* I — no, *nego;* to — not a word, *tacĕre;* they, people —, *dicunt, tradunt, ferunt* (with accus. and infin.), or *dicitur, traditur, fertur* (with nomin. and infin.); I will not —, *ne dicam;* — I, *inquam* (so *inquit, ait,* —s he); as they, people —, *ut aiunt, ut dicitur.* **saying,** n. *dictio* (= act of —, and in Quint., the thing said), *verbum, proverbium, sententia, dictum, quod aiunt, illud.*

scab, n. *scabies.* **scabby,** adj. *scabiosus.*

scabbard, n. *vagina.*

scaffold, n. *machina, catasta* (= a place where slaves were exposed for sale); to come to the —, *ad mortem duci;* see EXECUTION.

scald, I. v.tr. *aquâ ferventi perfundĕre* (= to burn). **II.** n. use verb.

scale, I, n. 1, of a fish, *squama;* 2, of a balance, *lanx;* pair of —s, *libra, trūtĭna.* **II.** v.tr. to — a fish, *desquamare.* **III.** v.intr. = to weigh, † *pendĕre.* **scaly,** adj. *squamosus.*

scale, I. n. 1, = gradation, *gradus, -ūs;* on the — of, (*ad*) *instar alcjs rei;* on a larger, smaller —, *major, minor,* with noun; 2, in music, *diagramma, -ātis,* n. **II.** v.tr. (*positis scalis*) *a*(*d*)*scendĕre, scalas moenibus applicare* or *admovēre;* see CLIMB. **scaling-ladder,** n. *scalae.*

scallop, I. n. *pecten.* **II.** v.tr. see SCOOP.

scalp, I. n. *cutis capitis.* **II.** v.tr. *cutem capiti detrahĕre.*

scalpel, n. *scalpellum.*

scamp, n. see KNAVE. **scamper,** v.intr. see HURRY.

scan, v.tr. 1, *inspicĕre,* (*per*)*scrutari, contemplari;* see EXAMINE; 2, in prosody, *pedibus versum metiri* (Gram.). **scansion,** n. use verb.

scandal, n. 1, see DISGRACE; 2, see SLANDER. **scandalize,** v.tr. see SHOCK, HORRIFY. **scandalous,** adj. *mali* or *pessimi exempli, probrosus, turpis;* see DISGRACEFUL.

scant, scanty, adj. *angustus, artus* (= narrow), *exiguus, parvus;* see SMALL. Adv. *anguste, arte, exigue.* **scantiness,** n. *angustiae, exiguitas.*

scar, n. *cicatrix.*

scarce, adj. *rarus, singularis.* Adv. *vix, aegre.* **scarcity,** n. *raritas, res rara, paucitas, inopia, penuria, difficultas* (e.g. = — of money, *difficultas nummaria*); — of provisions, *caritas* (= dearth) *rei frumentariae* (so *vini, nummorum*).

scare, v.tr. *terrēre;* see TERRIFY. **scarecrow,** n. perhaps *formido.*

scarf, n. *fascia, mitella.*

scarlet, I. adj. *coccineus* (Plin.). **II.** n. *coccum.* **scarlet-fever,** n. *febris* (= fever).

scathe, v.tr. = to harm, *laedĕre, nocēre, damno esse alci, detrimentum afferre;* of words, *mordēre, pungĕre;* a scathing remark, *verba quasi aculei, verba aculeata.* **scatheless,** adj. *sine damno, salvus, incolumis.*

scatter, I. v.tr. 1, = to throw about, *spargĕre, serĕre* (= to sow, of seeds); 2, = to drive away, *dispergĕre, dis*(*j*)*icĕre, dissipare, dispellĕre, discutĕre, fundĕre* (of an army). **II.** v.intr. *dissipari, dilabi, diffugĕre.*

scavenger, n. *qui vicos urbis purgare solet.*

scene, n. *scaena* (properly = the stage; hence *in scaenam prodire, in scaenâ esse, scaenam tenēre* = to be master or chief of the stage); the place before the —, *proscaenium;* belonging to —s, *scaenicus* (used with *artifices, actores, poëtae*); = place of action, *locus ubi alqd agitur;* fig. *res, spectaculum, rerum status, -ūs;* to be behind the —s, *alqd penitus novisse* or *exploratum habēre.* **scenery,** n. 1, of a theatre, *apparatus, -ūs, ad scaenam pertinens;* 2, = prospect, *locus* (or pl. *loca*).

scent, I. n. 1, = sense of smell, *odoratus, -ūs,* or by *nasus* (nose); of dogs, *narium sagacitas;* keen-scented, *sagax;* 2, = an odour, *odor, nidor;* to get — of, *alqd* (e.g. *nummum olfacĕre*); to put on the wrong —, *alqm in errorem inducĕre;* 3, = a perfume, essence, *unguentum.* **II.** v.tr. = 1, to find by —, *alqm* or *alqd odorari* (of dogs, etc.), *olfacĕre;* see SMELL; 2, — to perfume, *odoribus perfundĕre.* **scent-bottle,** n. *arcula* (= box for scents); see BOTTLE. **scented,** adj. *odoratus.*

sceptical, adj., **sceptic,** n. *qui se de omnibus rebus dubitare dicit.* **scepticism,** n. *dubitatio de omnibus rebus.*

sceptre, n. *sceptrum;* to wield the —, *regnare;* see REIGN.

schedule, n. *libellus;* see LIST.

scheme, I. n. *consilium, ratio;* to form a —, *rationem inire;* see PLAN. **II.** v.intr. see above and PLAN.

schism, n. *schisma, -ătis,* n. (Eccl.). **schismatic,** n. * *schismaticus.*

school, I. n. **1,** *schola, ludus lit(t)erarum, ludus discendi;* to go to — to anyone, *in alcjs scholam ire, alcjs scholam frequentare;* **2,** fig. that is a — of patience, *in hâc re tentatur patientia nostra;* philosophy, the — of life, *philosophia dux vitae, et officiorum magistra;* a — of wisdom, *sapientiae officina;* **3,** = body of disciples, *schola, secta;* = teaching, *disciplina.* **II.** v.tr. *docĕre;* see TEACH, TRAIN. **school-fellow,** n. *condiscipulus.* **school-master,** n. *magister.* **school-mistress,** n. *magistra.* **scholar,** n. *discipulus, alumnus, auditor* (= a listener), *tiro* (= a beginner); my —, *alumnus disciplinae meae; alqm magistrum habĕre, alqm audire.* **scholarly,** adj. *eruditus.* **scholarship,** n. **1,** = learning, *lit(t)erae, doctrina, eruditio;* **2,** = prize, *praemium.*

science, n. *scientia, notitia, cognitio* (= knowledge), *ars, doctrina, disciplina* (= system of knowledge); the — of music, grammar, etc., *musica, grammatica, -orum.* **scientific,** adj. *quod in artibus versatur;* — principles, *artis praecepta;* = learned or taught, *doctrinâ eruditus.* Adv. *erudite,* or by some special noun (e.g. to treat music —, *e musicorum rationibus disserĕre*).

scimitar, n. *acĭnăces, ensis* †*falcatus;* see SABRE.

scintillation, n. *scintilla* (= spark). **scintillate,** v.intr. *scintillare* (e.g. *scintillant oculi*).

sciolist, n. *semidoctus* (e.g. *apud doctos et semidoctos ipse percurro,* Cic.).

scion, n. **1,** of plants, *surculus;* **2,** fig. *progenies.*

scissors, n. *forfices* (= shears, barber's —, Mart.), *forficulae* (= small shears or —, Plin.).

scoff, I. n. *ludibrium;* see MOCK. **II.** v.tr. to — at anyone or anything, *alqm* or *alqd in ludibrium vertĕre, ludibrio habĕre;* to be —ed at, *alci ludibrio esse;* see MOCK. **scoffer,** n. *irrisor;* see MOCKER. **scoffing,** n. *ludificatio, cavillatio;* see MOCKERY.

scold, I. v.tr. *jurgare cum alqo, objurgare, increpare alqm.* **II.** n. *objurgator;* of a woman, *jurgiis addicta.* **scolding,** n. *objurgatio, convicium.*

scoop, I. n. see LADLE. **II.** v.tr. (*ex*)*cavare.*

scope, n. **1,** = the purpose or drift, *propositum, consilium;* **2,** = room or space, *spatium;* **3,** = liberty, *copia, potestas.*

scorch, I. v.tr. *amburĕre, adurĕre, torrĕre, torrefacĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *torrĕri, arescĕre* (e.g. *herbae arescunt et interficiuntur,* Cic.). **scorched,** adj. *torridus.* **scorching,** adj. *torridus;* see HOT.

score, I. n. **1,** = account, *ratio, nomen;* on the — of friendship, *amicitiae nomine;* to pay a —, *pecuniam solvĕre;* to quit —s, *par pari referre;* **2,** in music, *cantilena cum musicis notis annexis;* **3,** in number, *viginti.* **II.** v.tr. *notare, signare* (= to mark); see also RECKON; = to underscore, *lineas sub verbis ducĕre.*

scorn, I. n. *contemptus, -ūs, contemptio, fastidium.* **II.** v.tr. *contemnĕre, fastidire, spernĕre, aspernari.* **scorner,** n. *contemptor, animus contemptor.* **scornful,** adj. *fastidiosus;* see also PROUD, INSOLENT. Adv. *fastidiose.*

scorpion, n. *scorpio, scorpius.*

scot, n. **1,** in reckoning, *symbola* (ante and post class.); **2,** in law, — and lot, *vectigal;* — free, *immunis, inultus.*

scoundrel, n. *homo nefarius, nequam;* see RASCAL.

scour, v.tr. (*de*)*tergĕre, tergĕre* (or *tergĕre*), (*ex*)*purgare* (= to cleanse); to — the land, *pervagari, percurrĕre,* (*de*)*vastare* (in war).

scourge, I. n. = whip, *flagrum, flagellum, lora, -orum;* = plague, *pestis* (lit. and fig.); see PLAGUE. **II.** v.tr. *virgis* or *verberibus caedĕre, verberare.* **scourging,** n. by verb.

scout, n. *explorator, speculator.*

scowl, I. v.intr. *frontem contrahĕre, corrugare.* **II.** n. *frons, -ntis,* f., *asperior, vultus, -ūs,* † *torvus, truculentus.*

scraggy, adj. *strigosus;* see THIN.

scramble, v.tr. = for anything, *alqd certatim arripĕre;* to — up, *manibus pedibusque a(d)scendĕre.*

scrap, n. *frustum, fragmentum;* the —s, *frusta, rel(l)iquiae* (of food, *cibi*).

scrape, I. n. *angustiae, difficultas;* to be in a —, *in angustiis esse.* **II.** v.tr. *radĕre;* to — off, *abradĕre, defringĕre;* to — together, *congerĕre.* **scraper,** n. flesh —, *strigil* or *strigilis.*

scratch, v.tr. *scabĕre, scalpĕre, fricare, radĕre;* to — out, *delĕre.*

scrawl, I. n. *litterae male factae.* **II.** v.tr. = to scribble, *lit(t)eris male factis scribĕre.*

scream, I. n. *clamor, vociferatio, ululatus, -ūs;* of an infant, *vagitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *clamare, clamitare, vociferari, ululare, vagire* (of children).

screech, v.intr. *ululare;* —-owl, *ulula* (scil. *avis*). **screeching,** n. *ululatus, -ūs.*

screen, I. n. *umbraculum* (= a shady place; a parasol), *praesidium* (= a protection). **II.** v.tr. *defendĕre* (= to ward off, e.g. *defendĕre ardores solis,* Cic.); see PROTECT.

screw, I. n. *cochlea* (for drawing water); *clavus* (= nail). **II.** v.tr. *clavis adigĕre alqd.*

scribe, n. *scriba,* m., *librarius.*

scrip, n. see PURSE, WALLET.

scripture, n. (*sancta*) *scriptura* (Eccl.), *libri divini, lit(t)erae.* **scriptural,** adj. *ad normam librorum divinorum, libris sacris conveniens.*

scrivener, n. *scriba,* m.; see NOTARY.

scrofula, n. *struma.* **scrofulous,** adj. *strumosus* (Col.).

scroll, n. *volumen.*

scrub, v.tr. (*de*)*fricare,* (*de*)*tergĕre, tergĕre* (*tergĕre*).

scruple, I. n. **1,** as a weight, *scrupulum;* **2,** = hesitation or difficulty, *dubitatio, haesitatio, cunctatio, religio, scrupulus.* **II.** v.intr. *animo haerĕre, haesitare, suspenso esse animo;* to — to, *dubitare* with infin.; not to —, *non dubitare quin;* see HESITATE; in stricter sense *religione ac metu teneri, religione obstrictum esse, alqd religioni habĕre;* he —s to, *religio ei obstat ne.* **scrupulous,** adj. *religiosus, sol(l)icitus, anxius, accuratus, diligens.* Adv. *religiose, anxie, accurate, diligenter,* or sometimes by superl. (e.g. — clean, *mundissimus*).

scrutiny, n. *scrutatio.* **scrutineer,** n. *scrutator.* **scrutinize,** v.tr. *scrutari;* see EXAMINE.

scud, v.intr. see HASTEN.

scuffle, n. *rixa.*

scull, I. n. (of the head) *calvāria* (Plin.); = an oar, *remulus, palma.* **II.** v.intr. *remigare.*

sculler, n. *remex.*

scullery, n. *culina* (= kitchen). **scullion,** n. *puer culinarius.*

sculpture, I. n. 1, *ars fingendi* (as a science), *sculptura, sculptura* (for distinction see Smith's "Dict. Antiq.," art. Scalptura); 2, = work carved, *opus, -ĕris,* n., *signum, marmor.* **II.** v.tr. = to work in statuary, *scalpĕre, sculpĕre.* **sculptor,** n. *sculptor, statuarum artifex.*

scum, n. 1, *spuma* (= foam; so of silver, Plin.), *scoria* (Plin., = — of metals); 2, fig. *faex, sentīna (reipublicae,* etc.).

scurf, n. *furfur, furfures* (Plin.), *porrigo.* **scurfy,** adj. *porriginosus* (Plin.).

scurrilous, adj. *contumeliosus, probrosus, scurrīlis.* Adv. *contumeliose, scurrīliter* (Plin.). **scurrility,** n. *contumelia* (or in pl.), *scurrīlitas* (Quint.).

scurvy, I. n. by *ulcus, -ĕris,* n. **II.** adj. *humilis, ignobilis, obscurus, infimus.*

scutcheon, n. *insigne* (or in pl.).

scuttle, n. *area, cista* (= box).

scuttle, v.tr. and intr. *navem perforare.*

scythe, n. *falx.*

sea, I. n. *mare* (in gen.), *oceanus, pelagus, -i,* n., *pontus,* † *aequor;* the high —, *altum* (= the "deep"); the open —, *salum;* the Mediterranean —, *Mare Magnum,* * *Mare Mediterraneum;* the Black —, *Pontus (Euxinus);* the Adriatic —, *Adriaticum;* the Red —, *Sinus Arabicus;* the Dead —, *Lacus Asphaltītes;* lying on or near the —, *maritimus;* beyond the —, *transmarinus;* an arm of the —, *aestuarium;* — -breeze, *afflatus, -ūs, maritimus* (Plin.); — -calf, *phoca;* — -coast, *ora (maritima);* — -faring, *maritimus;* — -fight, *pugna navalis;* — -girt, *circumfluus;* — -green, † *thalassinus, thalassicus* (Plaut.); — -gull, * *larus* (Linn.); —man, *nauta;* —manship, *ars navigandi;* — -sand, *arena (maritima);* — -sickness, *nausea;* — -water, *aqua marina* (Plin.); — -weed, *alga.* **II.** adj. *marinus, maritimus, (maritu-).*

seal, I. n. *signum.* **II.** v.tr. *(con)signare, obsignare alqd;* —ing-wax, *cera.*

seal, n. (an animal) *phoca.*

seam, n. *sutura.* **seamstress,** n. *quae acu victum quaeritat.*

sear, I. adj. *aridus* (= dry), *serus* (= late). **II.** v.tr. *arefacĕre* (ante and post class., = to dry), *(ad)urĕre* (= to burn).

search, I. n. *indagatio, investigatio, inquisitio, exploratio, inspectio.* **II.** v.tr. *investigare, inquirĕre, explorare, indagare, scrutari, quaerĕre, (ex)petĕre, sequi, persequi, sectari, captare, aucupari, studĕre rei;* see SEEK.

season, I. n. (e.g. *anni,* of the year) *tempus, tempestas* (= time), *occasio, opportunitas, locus* (= occasion). **II.** v.tr. *condire.* **seasonable,** adj. *tempestivus, opportunus, ad tempus.* Adv. *tempestive, opportune;* not —, *non opportune, alieno tempore.* **seasoning,** n. *condimentum* (= the material employed), *condītio* (= the act).

seat, I. n. *sella, sedile, cathedra* (= chair); — at the theatre, etc., *subsellia;* = dwelling, *domicilium, sedes, -is;* to have a — in the royal council, *omnibus consiliis principis interesse;* to put a — for anyone, *sellam alci apponĕre.* **II.** (or **set**), v.tr. *ponĕre, statuĕre, collocare, constituĕre;* to — yourself, *considĕre, assidĕre, subsidĕre;* to — yourself on, *assidĕre in re;* to — yourself on horseback, *conscendĕre equum;* see SET. **III. (to be seated** or **to sit),** v.intr. *sedēre;* to be — on anything, *sedēre in re;* to be — on the soil, *humo sedēre;* to be — in school, *in schola sedēre.* **seated,** adj. = rested, *penitus defixus, inveteratus.*

secede, v.intr. *abire, decedĕre, secedĕre* (e.g. *secedant improbi,* Cic.; *secedĕre in sacrum montem,* Liv.); so as to take up another opinion, *secedĕre et aliā parte considĕre* (Sen.), or by *sententiam mutare.* **seceder,** n. *transfuga,* m. **secession,** n. *secessio.*

seclude, v.tr. *secludĕre, segregare, removēre, excludĕre, eximĕre, excipĕre.* **secluded,** adj. see LONELY. **seclusion,** n. *solitudo;* a life of —, *vita umbratilis.*

second, I. adj. *secundus, alter* (e.g. —father, *alter parens);* in the first place, in the —, *primum, deinde.* Adv. *secunde, deinde.* **II.** n. 1, in a fight, *qui alci adest;* 2, of time, *momentum (temporis).* **III.** v.tr. 1, = to support, *alci adesse, auxilio esse, subvenire;* 2, = to help, *adjuvare;* see HELP; 3, to — a motion, *in alcjs sententiam dicĕre; alci adesse.* **secondary,** adj. *secundarius* (in rank or position), *inferior, minoris momenti.* **seconder,** n. *suasor* (e.g. *legis*). **second-hand,** adj. *usu inferior factus.* **second-rate,** adj. *inferior.* **second-sight,** n. *praesagitio.*

secrecy, n. perhaps *taciturnitas* (= strict silence), or *solitudo* (= solitude); to keep anything in —, *rem occultam* or *abditam* or *secretam habēre.*

secret, I. adj. 1, = hidden, *arcanus* (of plans, etc.), *secretus, abditus, tectus, occultus, absconditus, latens* (all of places, etc.); 2, = furtive, *clandestinus, furtivus.* Adv. *clam, furtim, secreto, in occulto, occulte.* **II.** n. *res occulta* or *arcana,* in pl. *arcana, -orum; mysterium* (e.g. *epistulae nostrae tantum habent mysteriorum,* Cic.). **secrete,** v.tr. see HIDE. **secretion,** n. *excrementum* (Plin.).

secretary, n. *scriba,* m. **secretaryship,** n. *scribae munus, -ĕris.*

sect, n. *secta, schola, disciplina.* **sectary, sectarian,** n. *homo sectae studiosus.*

section, n. *pars, portio.*

secular, adj. *saecularis* (= occurring every age, also Eccl. = temporal, for which in gen. use *cīvilis*). **secularize,** v.tr. *profanum facĕre,* or *ad profanum usum redigĕre, exaugurare* (of a temple, or anything consecrated).

secure, I. adj. 1, = careless, *securus* (i.e. *sine curā), incautus;* to be — or free from care about anything, *alqd non timēre;* 2, = safe, *tutus;* see SAFE. Adv. *secure, incaute, tuto.* **II.** v.tr. 1, = to make safe, *tutum reddĕre;* see PRESERVE; 2, = to strengthen, *confirmare;* 3, = to tie up, etc., see FASTEN; 4, = to arrest; see SEIZE. **security,** n. 1, = safety, *salus, -utis,* f., *incolumitas;* see SAFETY; 2, = pledge, *pignus, -ĕris,* n., *cautio, satisdatio, vadimonium* (= bail); to give —, *satis dare, cavēre.*

sedan, n. *lectica.*

sedate, adj. *sedatus, placidus, gravis;* to be —, *quietum esse, animo esse tranquillo.* Adv. *sedate, placide, graviter.* **sedateness,** n. *gravitas.* **sedative,** n. *sedatio* (e.g. *animi*), of a medicine, *medicina quae dolorem compescit.*

sedentary, adj. *sedentarius;* see SEAT, SIT.

sedge, n. *ulva.* **sedgy,** adj. *ulvis obductus.*

sediment, n. *faex, sedimentum* (Plin.).

sedition, n. *seditio;* to raise —, *seditionem concitare, concire* or *conflare;* to put down —, *seditionem sedare* or *componĕre.* **seditious,** adj. *seditiosus;* see REBELLIOUS. Adv. *seditiose.*

seduce, v.tr. **1,** = to lead astray, *a rectâ viâ abducĕre, corrumpĕre, sol(l)icitare* (= to tamper with), *in errorem inducĕre;* see PERVERT; **2,** to — a woman, *stuprum cum alqâ,* or *alci facĕre.* **seducer,** n. *corruptor,* or by verb. **seduction,** n. *stuprum, corruptēla* (of women, etc.); = charm, *illecebrae, lepos.* **seductive,** adj. = pleasant, *amoenus, qui (quae, quod) alqm corrumpit,* etc.

sedulous, adj. *sedulus, assiduus, industrius, acer, diligens, accuratus.* Adv. *sedulo, assidue, industrie, acriter* (= eagerly), *diligenter, accurate.* **sedulity,** n. *sedulitas, assiduitas, industria, diligentia.*

see, n. bishop's —, * *diocesis.*

see, I. v.tr. *vidĕre, cernĕre, a(d)spicĕre, conspicĕre, spectare, intellegĕre* (= to understand); to — anything from, *cognoscĕre* or *intellĕgĕre alqd ex re;* to let a person —, *ostendĕre alqd, se ostendĕre, conspici;* not to let oneself be —n in public, *in publicum non prodire;* = to understand, *perspicĕre, intellegĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to have the faculty of sight, *vidēre, cernĕre;* to — further (in mind), *plus vidēre;* to — to, *alci rei prospicĕre, consulĕre* (or *ut, ne*). **seeing that,** conj. see SINCE. **seer,** n. *vates, -is.*

seed, n. *semen;* to run to —, *in semen exire* (Plin.); fig. *semen, stirps.* **seed-plot,** n. *seminarium,* lit. and fig. **seed-time,** n. *sementis.* **seedling,** n. *arbor novella.*

seek, v.tr. *quaerĕre, petēre,* (*in*)*vestigare, indagare;* to — to do, *studēre, cupĕre, operam dare ut,* etc.; to — out, *exquirĕre;* = to endeavour, *conari;* to — a person's ruin, *alci insidias struĕre* or *parare.* **seeker,** n. *indagator, investigator.* **seeking,** n. *indagatio, investigatio.*

seem, v.intr. *vidēri,* used personally, e.g. it —s that you are good, *videris bonus;* to — good, fit, *videri* (e.g. *eam quoque, si videtur, correctionem explicabo*). **seeming, I.** n. *species.* **II.** adj. *fictus, speciosus, falsus.* Adv. *in speciem, specie, ut videtur.* **seemly,** adj. *decens, decōrus, honestus;* not —, *indecens, indecorus;* it is —, *decet;* it is not —, *dedecet, non decet, indecorum est.*

seethe, v.tr. *coquĕre;* see BOIL.

segment, n. *segmentum* (Plin.).

segregate, v.tr. *segregare, seponĕre, semovēre, removēre, sejungĕre.* **segregation,** n. *segregatio, sejunctio.*

seignior, n. *dominus;* see LORD.

seize, v.tr. (*ap*)*prehendĕre, comprehendĕre* (= to arrest), *rapĕre, arripĕre, corripĕre;* = to fall on and take, *occupare, invadĕre;* to be —d by illness, *morbo affici;* to be —d with fear, *timore percelli;* to be —d with anger, *ira incendi.* **seizure,** n. *comprehensio;* of illness, *tentatio.*

seldom, adv. *raro.*

select, I. v.tr. *legĕre, eligĕre, deligĕre;* see CHOOSE. **II.** adj. *delectus.* **selection,** n. *electio, delectus, -ūs, optio* (= choice); = a number chosen, *res selectae;* — of passages, *ecloga.*

self, pron. *se, ipse, ipse se;* I my—, *egomet* (so *tute, ipsemet*); of him—, *suāmet sponte;* we ourselves, *nos ipsi, nosmet, nosmet ipsi;* by one—, *solus;* he is beside him—, *mente est captus;* — -command, *imperium sui, moderatio, continentia;* to possess — -command, *in se ipsum habēre potestatem;* — -deceit, *error;* — -denial, *animi moderatio, temperantia;* — -destruction, *mors voluntaria;* to be guilty of — -destruction, *manus sibi inferre;* — -evident, (*quasi*) *ante oculos positus;* by — -exertion, *suâ ipsius manu;* — -love, *amor sui;* to have — -love, *se ipsum amare;* — -preservation, *tuitio sui, corporis nostri tutela;* — -seeking, *cupiditas.* **selfish,** adj. and adv. *suarum rerum cupidus.* **selfishness,** n. *cupiditas mea* (*tua,* etc.), *privatae utilitatis studium, avaritia.* **self-willed,** adj. *suae opinioni addictus, pertinax;* see OBSTINATE.

sell, v.tr. *vendĕre, divendĕre* (by retail), *venditare* (= to live by selling), *venundare* (*venum dare*); to be sold, *vendi, vēnire, venum ire;* to — yourself, *se venditare, se vendĕre alci* (= to take a bribe), *pecuniam accipĕre ab alqo;* to — at a dear rate, *vendĕre alqd alci grandi pretio;* he —s cheaper than others, *vendit minoris quam alii;* how much do you — that for? *hoc quanti vendis?* **seller,** n. *venditor, institor, negotiātor, nundĭnator, mercator, propōla.* **selling,** n. *venditio;* see SALE, AUCTION.

semblance, n. *species, imago;* see APPEARANCE.

semicircle, n. *hemicyclium.* **semicircular,** adj. by noun.

seminary, n. *schola* (= school), *seminarium* (= seed-plot, fig.).

senate, n. *senatus, -ūs.* **senate-house,** n. *curia.* **senator,** n. *senator.* **senatorial,** adj. *senatorius.*

send, v.tr. *mittĕre, legare, ablegare, amandare;* to — across, *transmittĕre;* to — away, *ablegare, amandare, relegare, dimittĕre;* to — back to, *remittĕre;* to — for, *arcessēre,* (*ac*)*cire;* to — out, *edĕre, emittĕre;* to — for soldiers from their winter quarters, *milites ex hibernis evocare;* to — forward, *praemittĕre;* I have nobody to —, *neminem habeo quem mittam;* to — us word with all speed, *fac nos quam diligentissime certiores* (Com.); God — him health, *salvus Deum quaeso ut sit* (Com.).

senior, adj. *prior, superior, grandĭor* (*natu,* = older), *major* (*natu*); to be a person's —, *alci aetate anteire, antecedĕre.* **seniority,** n. by adj.

sensation, n. **1,** = a feeling, *sensus, -ūs,* or by some special noun (e.g. — of pain, *dolor;* — of joy, *gaudium*); to have no —, *omni sensu carēre, nihil sentire;* **2,** = an excitement, perhaps (*animi*) *commotio;* to make a —, *alci admirationem movēre.* **sensational,** adj. *mirificus, mirus, admirabilis.* Adv. *mire, mirifice, admirabiliter.* **sense,** n. **1,** *sensus, -ūs* (= the faculty, properly of feeling, that is *facultas* or *vis sentiendi*); — of sight, *sensus videndi* or *visūs;* the —s, *sensus;* — of taste, *gustatus, -ūs;* — of hearing, *auditus, -ūs;* — of smell, *odoratus, -ūs;* **2,** = mental or moral feeling, *judicium, conscientia, prudentia, sapientia;* **3,** = faculty of will, *mens, voluntas;* **4,** = meaning (of a word), *vis, significatio, sententia;* to ascribe a — to a word, *verbo notionem sub(j)icĕre.* **senseless,** adj. **1,** lit. (*omni*) *sensu carens;* **2,** *rationis expers;* see FOOLISH, MAD. **sensible** or **sensuous,** adj. **1,** *quod sensibus percipi potest, sub sensus cadens, perspicuus, evidens;* **2,** = having sound or good sense, e.g. a — man, *animus* or *homo sapiens, prudens.* Adv. *ita ut sentiri possit, sapienter, prudenter.* **sensitive,** adj. **1,** = SENSIBLE, I.; **2,** fig. of quick feeling, perhaps *acer* (= eager), *anxius, sol(l)icitus* (= anxious), *accuratus, diligens* (= scrupulous, i.e. in discharge of duty), *tener* (= delicate). **sensitiveness** or **sensibility,** n. **1,** physical, *qui alqd facile sentit;* **2,** moral, *anxietas, sol(l)icitudo, diligentia,* or by adj. **sensitive-plant,** n. *aeschynomene* (Plin.). **sensual,** adj. *cupiditatibus serviens, libidinosus.* Adv. *libidinose.* **sensuality,** n. *libido;* see LUST. **sentient,** adj. see SENSIBLE, **1.**

sentence, I. n. **1,** = logical statement, *sententia* (lit. = opinion; then also the words in

which it is expressed); **2**, = a judicial decision, *judicium, decretum, sententia;* to pronounce —, *sententiam ferre de alqo, sententiam pronuntiare, alqm damnare, condemnare, judicium facĕre de re, de alqo.* **II.** v.tr. see above. **sententious,** adj. *verbosus* (= prolix), *sententiosus* (= pithy), *opinionibus inflatus* (= conceited). Adv. *verbose, sententiose.*

sentiment, n. **1**, = opinion, *sententia, opinio, judicium;* see THOUGHT; **2**, = feeling, *sensus, -ūs, animus;* a pleasurable —, *voluptas;* an unpleasant —, *dolor;* to have a —, *sentire alqd;* without —, *sensu carens.* **sentimental,** adj. *mollis, effeminatus,* comb. *mollis ac effeminatus.*

sentinel or **sentry,** n. *excubitor, vigil, statio, miles stationarius;* to stand —, *excubias* or *vigilias agĕre, in statione esse;* to place —, *stationes disponĕre;* to relieve —, *in stationem succedĕre;* see GUARD.

separable, adj. *separabilis, dividuus, qui (quae, quod) separari potest.* **separate, I.** v.tr. *separare, sejungĕre, disjungĕre, secernĕre, discernĕre, dividĕre;* we are —d by a great distance, *magno locorum intervallo disjuncti sumus.* **II.** adj. and adv. *separatus,* etc., or by *proprius, suus, viritim, separatim* (e.g. each had his — place, *stationem propriam* or *suam habuit; stationes viritim datae sunt).* **separation,** n. *separatio, disjunctio.* **separatist,** n. *qui a publicis ecclesiae ritibus secedit.*

September, n. (*mensis*) *September.*

septennial, adj. *qui (quae, quod) septimo quoque anno fit.*

sepulchre, n. *sepulc(h)rum.* **sepulchral,** adj. *sepulc(h)ralis.* **sepulture,** n. *sepultura, funus, ex(s)equiae* (= rites of burial).

sequel, n. *quod sequitur, eventus, -ūs, exitus, -ūs.* **sequence,** n. *ordo, series.*

seraph, n. *seraphus* (Eccl.).

serenade, I. v.tr. *alqm concentu honorare.* **II.** n. *concentus, -ūs* (*nocte factus*).

serene, adj. **1**, see CLEAR; **2**, see TRANQUIL.

serf, n. *servus.* **serfdom,** n. *servitus, -ūtis,* f.

serge, n. *pannus.*

serious, adj. **1**, = grave, *serius* (of things), *gravis, severus, austerus, tristis* (= sad); **2**, = important, *magni* or *maximi momenti.* Adv. *graviter, severe, triste.* **seriousness,** n. **1**, *gravitas* (= moral weight), *severitas, tristitia* (= sadness); **2**, see IMPORTANCE.

sermon, n. * *contio,* or *oratio de rebus divinis facta.*

serpent, n. *serpens;* see SNAKE.

serried, adj. *densus, confertus.*

serve, v.tr. **1**, = to do or render service to, *servire alci, deservire alci, operam alci navare* or *praestare;* **2**, = to wait at table, *famulari, ancillari* (ante and post class.), *ministrare;* to — meat, *inferre cibos, instruĕre mensam cibis;* to — wine to the company, *praebēre pocula convivis;* to — as a soldier, *mereri, stipendia facĕre, militare;* to — under, *sub duce merēri;* to — God, *Deum colĕre;* = to benefit, *ad alqm* or *alci conducĕre, proficĕre.* **servant,** n. *servus, famulus, verna* (= slave), *ancilla* (= a waiting-woman), *assecla* (contemptuous term), *minister, mancipium* (= bought slave), *pedis(s)equus* (= a footman), *servitium* (collective term, = slaves), *puer.* **service,** n. *opera, servitium, ministerium, obsequium, officium, observantia, cultus, -ūs;* — of God, *cultus Dei, pietas erga Deum;* to confer a — or kindness on a person, *in alqm officia conferre.* **serviceable,** adj. *opportunus, utilis, aptus rei* or *ad rem, ad usum comparatus, accommodatus;* see USEFUL. **servile,** adj. **1**, *servilis;* **2**, fig. see ABJECT, LOW, MEAN. **servility,** n. *adulatio;* see also MEANNESS. **servitude,** n. *servitudo, servitium, servitus, -ūtis,* f.; to free anyone from —, *in libertatem alqm vindicare, servitute alqm eximĕre.*

session, n. — of Parliament, *senatus, -ūs* (e.g. during a —, *cum senatus habetur).* **sessions,** n. pl. *cum de alqā re quaeritur.*

set, I. v.tr. **1**, = to place (*im*)*ponĕre, statuĕre, sistĕre;* **2**, = to plant, *serĕre* (e.g. *arbores;* see PLANT); to — in order, *parare* (= to prepare); see ARRANGE; to — jewels, † *auro includĕre;* to — about, *incipĕre;* see BEGIN; to — anyone against another, *inimicitias inter alqos serĕre;* to — apart, *seponĕre;* to — aside, see REJECT; to — forth, *exponĕre* (= to expose for sale, etc., and explain); to — on, see INCITE; to — on fire, *incendĕre* (lit. and fig.); to — over, *alci (rei) praeficĕre.* **II.** v.intr. of the sun, etc., *occidĕre;* to — out, *proficisci;* to — forward, see PROMOTE; to — off, see EMBELLISH; to be — over, *praeesse;* to — up, see ERECT, APPOINT. **III.** adj. *status, constitutus* (= settled), *praescriptus* (= prescribed); a — speech, *oratio;* of — purpose, *consulto.* **IV.** n. see NUMBER, COLLECTION, COMPANY. **settee,** n. *lectulus.* **setting,** n. *occasus, -ūs* (e.g. *solis).*

settle, I. v.tr. **1**, = to fix or determine, *statuĕre, constituĕre, definire;* **2**, = to fix your abode in, *sedem et domicilium collocare alqo loco;* **3**, = to put an end to, *dirimĕre* (e.g. *jurgium* or *iras,* a dispute, quarrel; so with *controversiam, praelium, bellum);* to — accounts, *rationes conficĕre;* to — a debt, etc., *solvĕre, expedire;* **4**, = to put in order, e.g. to — the State, *rempublicam componĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1**, *considĕre, consistĕre, sedem habĕre, se collocare;* **2**, see SINK; **3**, see ALIGHT. **settlement,** n. *constitutio;* — of a daughter, *filiae collocatio;* = agreement, *pactum, foedus, -ĕris,* n.; = of a colony, *coloniae deductio;* = fixed abode, *domicilium, aedes, -ium* (of private persons), *colonia* (= colony); = of a debt, use verb. **settler,** n. *advena,* m. and f., *colonus.*

seven, adj. *septem, septeni, -ae, -a* (= — each); of — years, *septennis, septem annorum;* — years old, *septem annos natus;* — times, *septie(n)s.* **seventh,** adj. *septimus.* **seventhly,** adv. *septimum.* **seventeen,** adj. *septemdecim, decem et septem* or *decem septem* or *septem et decem, septeni deni* (— each); — times, *septie(n)s decie(n)s.* **seventeenth,** adj. *septimus decimus.* **seventy,** adj. *septuaginta, septuageni* (= — each); — letters, *septuagenae lit(t)erae,* not *septuaginta* (i.e. — alphabetical letters); — times, *septuagie(n)s.* **seventieth,** adj. *septuagesimus;* the — time, *septuagesimum.*

sever, v.tr. *dividĕre, dirimĕre, separare, secernĕre, disjungĕre.*

several, adj. *nonnulli, plures, aliquot.* Adv. by *unusquisque,* or by *si(n)gillatim;* — may also be rendered with the aid of the distributive numerals (e.g. *uxores habent deni duodenique inter se communes,* = sets of ten or twelve have — wives in common), also by *quisque* (e.g. *prout quisque monitione indigerent,* as they — required admonition), and lastly by *singuli* (e.g. *duodena describit in singulos homines jugera,* he allotted to the men — twelve acres), so too *viritim.*

severe, adj. *severus, austerus, durus, acerbus* (the two last of winter, also in gen.), *gravis.* Adv. *severe, rigide, austere, dure, duriter, acerbe, graviter.* **severity,** n. *severitas, gravitas* (of climate and in gen.), *duritia.*

sew, v.tr. *suĕre.* **sewing,** n. *suendi ars.*

sewer, n. *cloaca.*

sex, n. *sexus, -ūs;* male —, *virilis sexus;* female —, *muliebris sexus.* **sexual,** adj. *quod ad sexum pertinet;* — intercourse, *coitus, -ūs.*

sexagenarian, adj. *sexagenarius;* see SIXTY.

sexton, n. *aedituus.*

shabby, adj. 1, *obsoletus, sordidus* (e.g. *amictus, homo*); 2, fig. see MEAN. **shabbiness,** n. 1, use adj.; 2, *sordes, -ium* (of conduct).

shackles, n. *vincula, catenae, compedes, -um;* — for the feet, *pedicae;* for the hands, *manicae.* **shackle,** v.tr. *vinculis colligĕre, catenis vincire;* fig. *impedire, impedimento esse.*

shade, I. n. *umbra;* in the —, *in umbrâ;* under the —, *sub umbrâ;* to be afraid of —s, *umbras timēre;* fig. "shadow," = a mere appearance or pretext, *umbra* (e.g. *gloriae, libertatis, honoris; sub umbrâ foederis aequi servitutem pati*); *umbra* also = — in painting (opp. *lumen*); further, a person's shadow or companion is in Latin *umbra,* "shade," = ghosts, †*umbrae;* in pl., *manes.* **II.** v.tr. †*umbrare;* see DARKEN. **shady,** adj. *umbrosus, opacus* (= dark). **shadow, I.** n. *umbra.* **II.** v.tr. see SHADE, II. **shadowy,** adj. 1, = SHADY; 2, see VAIN, UNREAL.

shaft, n. 1, = arrow, *sagitta;* 2, = handle, *hastile;* 3, in architecture, *truncus;* 4, of a carriage, *temo* (= pole), or by *lora* (= reins); of a mine, etc., *puteus* (Plin.).

shake, I. v.tr. *quatĕre, tremefacĕre, labefactare, quassare* (= to — often); to — hands, *jungĕre dextras;* they — the foundations, *labefactant fundamenta reipublicae;* to — off, *excutĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *quassari, agitari, tremĕre.* **shaking,** n. *quassatio* (in act. sense), *tremor* (in pass. sense).

shallow, I. adj. *tenuis;* —s or shoals, *vada, -orum,* pl.; full of —s, *vadosus;* fig. *parum subtilis.* **II.** n. *vadum.*

sham, I. n. *fallacia, dolus;* without —, *sine fuco ac fallaciis.* **II.** v.intr. *simulare* (to pretend); see FEIGN, PRETEND. **sham-fight,** n. *simulacrum pugnae;* see REVIEW.

shambles, n. *laniēna.*

shame, I. n. 1, = modesty, *pudor, verecundia,* comb. *pudor et verecundia; pudicitia,* comb. *pudor et pudicitia;* to have lost the sense of —, *pudorem posuisse;* he who has lost his sense of —, *pudoris oblītus;* 2, = moral turpitude, *turpitudo* (baseness), *ignominia,* comb. *ignominia et turpitudo; infamia,* comb. *turpitudo et infamia; dedecus, -ŏris,* n., comb. *ignominia et dedecus, dedecus et infamia, macula* (= a spot or brand) *et dedecus; probrum,* comb. *probrum et dedecus; flagitium* (= a crime), comb. *flagitium et dedecus;* to our —, *cum nostro dedecore;* — ! *proh pudor! o indignum facinus!* it is a — to say that, *hoc est turpe dictu.* **II.** v.tr. *pudore,* etc., *algm afficĕre.* **shamefaced,** adj. see MODEST. **shameful,** adj. *turpis, foedus* (in gen.), *obscenus* (= obscene), *ignominiosus, probrosus, inhonestus* (= dishonourable), *flagitiosus, nefarius* (= criminal). Adv. *turpiter, foede, obscene, ignominiose, inhoneste, flagitiose, nefarie.* **shamefulness,** n. *turpitudo, foeditas, obscenitas, ignominia.* **shameless,** adj. *impudens, impudicus* (= unchaste), *inverecundus;* a — (or brazen) face, *os impudens* (so *durum, ferreum*). Adv. *impudenter.* **shamelessness,** n. *impudentia, impudicitia.*

shank, n. *crus, cruris,* n., *tibia.*

shape, I. n. *forma, figura, species;* to give — to, *formare, fingĕre algd.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*formare, figurare, fingĕre, algd in formam rei redigĕre;* to — itself differently, *mutari.* **shapeless,** adj. *informis, deformis.* **shapely,** adj. *formosus.* **shapeliness,** n. see BEAUTY. **shaping,** n. (*con*)*formatio.*

share, I. n. 1, *pars, portio, sors;* 2, of a plough, *vomer.* **II.** v.tr. *partiri* (e.g. *partiuntur inter se;* so *partiri praedam in socios, bona cum algo, curas cum algo, copias inter se*), *sortiri, dare* (e.g. *perinde ut cuique data sunt*), *dividĕre* (e.g. *dividĕre equitatum in omnes partes*), *algd cum algo communicare.* **sharer,** n. *particeps, socius, consors;* in a thing, *algjs rei.*

shark, n. *pristis;* spelling also *p(r)ist(r)is, p(r)ist(r)ix.*

sharp, adj. 1, lit. *acutus;* — to the taste, *acutus, acer, acerbum;* 2, fig. = working strongly on the feelings, *acer, acerbus, severus;* there is — fighting, *acriter pugnatur;* 3, = penetrating, *acutus, sagax;* — eyes, *oculi acuti;* — nose, *nasus sagax;* 4, of mental faculties, *acer, acutus, subtilis* (e.g. *ingenium acre*); 5, of words, *iracundus, mordax* (= biting), *severus, gravis* (= severe); — witted, *perspicax, sagax.* Adv. *acute, acriter, sagaciter, subtiliter* (= wisely), *iracunde, severe, graviter* (= severely). **sharpen,** v.tr. (*ex*)*acuĕre* (lit. and fig.). **sharper,** n. *veterator, fraudator, praestigiator.* **sharpness,** n. 1, of edge, by adj., *acutus;* 2, fig. *severitas;* see STERNNESS; 3, — of intellect, (*ingenii*) *acus, -ūs,* f., *acumen, ingenium acutum, perspicacitas, subtilitas.*

shatter, v.tr. 1, *frangĕre, confringĕre, diffringĕre, discutĕre, elidĕre, quassare;* 2, fig. *frangĕre, quassare.*

shave, v.tr. (*ab*)*radĕre, barbam algjs tondēre* (= to clip); to get —d, *tondēri.* **shavings,** n. *scob(i)s* (= sawdust), *assulae, schidiae* (= chips).

shawl, n. see MANTLE.

she, as a personal pronoun, is expressed only when emphasis requires it (e.g. *illa, ista, haec, ea*); as an adjective, is expressed by the feminine (e.g. a — -friend, *amica;* a — -wolf, *lupa*).

sheaf, n. *manipulus* (= a handful), *fascis.*

shear, v.tr. *tondĕre* (e.g. *oves*). **shearer,** n. *qui tondet.* **shearing,** n. *tonsura.* **shears,** n. *forfices* (Mart.).

sheath, n. *vagina;* to draw a sword from its —, *gladium e vaginâ educĕre.* **sheathe,** v.tr. *in vaginam recondĕre.*

shed, n. *tugurium, taberna;* as military term, *pluteus, vinea.*

shed, v.tr. (*dif*)*fundĕre, effundĕre, profundĕre;* to — tears, *lacrimas profundĕre, lacrimare;* to — blood, see KILL. **shedding,** n. *effusio, profusio;* — of tears, *fletus, -ūs;* — of blood, *caedes, -is;* — of leaves, by *decidĕre.*

sheep, n. *ovis* (ŏvis). **sheep-fold,** n. *ovile.* **sheepish,** adj. *insulsus;* see STUPID; a — fellow, *ovis* (Plaut.). **sheepishness,** n. *insulsitas, nimia verecundia.* **shepherd,** n. *pastor.*

sheer, adj. 1, see STEEP; 2, *merus;* — folly, *mera* or *maxima stultitia.*

sheet, n. 1, of a bed, *lodix* (= blanket, Juv.); 2, a — of paper, *scheda, sc(h)ida, schedula, plagula* (Plin.); 3, a — of lead, (*plumbi*) *lamina;* 4, of a sail, *pes.* **sheet-anchor,** n. *ancora.* **sheet-lightning,** n. *fulgur, fulmen.*

shelf, n. *pluteus* (Juv.), *pegma, -ātis,* n.

shell, n. *testa, concha* (of fish), *putamen, cortex* (of fruit, etc.). **shell-fish,** n. *concha, conchylium.*

shelter, I. n. 1, = covering, *teg(i)men;* 2, = protection, *perfugium, asylum, patrocinium, defensio.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *tegĕre, defendĕre;* 2, *tutari algm, defendĕre, auctoritate tueri, in suam fidem et clientelam suscipĕre, protegĕre, receptum tutum praebēre alci;* see PROTECT.

shelving, adj. *declivis;* see SLOPING.

shepherd, n. see under SHEEP.

sheriff, n. perhaps by *praetor*, in mediæval Latin by * *vicecomes* or *geraefa*.

shew, v.tr. = to bring forward, *edĕre, ostendĕre, explicare;* = to prove or explain, *demonstrare, declarare, ostendĕre, exponĕre, narrare;* to — mercy, *alci misericordiam impertiri.*

shield, I. n. 1, *scutum, clipeus, parma, pelta, ancile* (esp. of the sacred — which fell from heaven); a —-bearer, *armiger;* 2, fig. see PROTECTION. **II.** v.tr. *scuto defendĕre, clipeo protegĕre;* to — from danger, *a periculo defendĕre;* see PROTECT.

shift, I. n. 1, = refuge or resource, *effugium, ambāges, -um, remedium, ratio, consilium, latebra;* a dishonest —, *fraus, doli* (pl.), *ambāges;* everyone made — for himself, *sibi quisque consulebat;* 2, = an under-garment, *tunica interula.* **II.** v.tr. = to change, (*per*)*mutare;* to — one's clothes, *mutare vestem;* to — off, *eludĕre, evitare, subterfugĕre;* see CHANGE. **shifty,** adj. 1, see CUNNING; 2, see CHANGEABLE.

shilling, n. *quadraginta octo asses.*

shin, n. *tibia, crus, cruris,* n.

shine, v.intr. (*col*)*lucēre, splendēre, fulgēre, nitēre, micare* (= to glitter); to — forth, *elucēre, effulgēre;* to — upon, *alci affulgēre;* it —s with a borrowed light, *luce lucet alienā.*

ship, I. n. *navis, navigium* (used of smaller vessels), *navis longa* or *rostrata* (= a — of war), (*navis*) *biremis* (= — having two banks of oars, so *triremis, quadremis, quinqueremis,* having three, four, five), *navis praedatoria* or *piratica* (= a pirate vessel); belonging to a —, *navalis, nauticus;* shipping, *naves,* pl.; —wreck, *naufragium;* one who has suffered —wreck, *naufragus;* to suffer —wreck, *naufragium facĕre;* a —'s captain, *navarchus;* a —-owner, *navicularius* (who lets out —s); —'s crew, *remigium classicique milites;* master of a —, *magister.* **II.** v.tr. *in navem* (*naves*) *imponĕre.*

shire, n. *provincia, ager,* * *comitatus.*

shirt, n. *subucula.*

shiver, I. v.tr. = to break in pieces, *frangĕre, confringĕre, diffringĕre, elidĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = to tremble, *tremĕre* (with fear), *algĕre* (= to be cold).

shoal, n. 1, *vadum, vada,* pl.; see SHALLOW; 2, = a large quantity or number, *turba, grex, caterva.*

shock, I. n. 1, in battle, etc., *impetus, concursus, congressus,* all *-ūs;* to bear the —, *sustinēre impetum;* at the first —, *ad primum impetum;* 2, fig. of the feelings, etc., *offensio;* see OFFENCE; 3, of corn, *frumenti manipulorum acervus.* **II.** v.tr. *offendĕre, commovēre;* to be —ed, *commovēri.* **shocking,** adj. *quod offensioni est, quod offensionem habet* or *affert, odiosus;* a — life, *vita turpis;* see DISGUSTING; to be —, *offensioni esse.* Adv. = very badly, *pessime,* or by superl. (e.g. *pessimus* = — bad).

shoe, I. n. *calceus, calceamentum, solea* (= sandal); horse-—, *solea ferrea* (—s nailed were unknown); —s that fit, *calcei apti ad pedem;* the —pinches, *calceus urit.* **II.** v.tr. *calceare;* to — a horse, *affigĕre equo soleas ferreas.* **shoe-black,** n. *puer qui calceos deterget.* **shoemaker,** n. *sutor.*

shoot, I. n. = sprout, † *germen, surculus, planta, virga, propago* (= layer). **II.** v.intr. 1, to — out, as ears of corn, *spicas, surculos,* etc., *emittĕre;* 2, of pains, etc., *angĕre* (= to torture), or *angi* (= to be tortured); of stars, *volare.* **III.** v.tr. = to cast forth, *jaculari, emittĕre, jacĕre;* to — arrows out of a bow, *arcu saggitas (e)mittĕre;* to — at, *sagittis* or *telis petĕre;* see FIRE. **shooting-star,** n. see METEOR.

shop, I. n. *taberna, officina* (= work—); a bookseller's —, *librāria;* a barber's —, *taberna tonsoris.* **II.** v.intr. to go a-shopping, *concursare circum tabernas,* or by *emĕre* (= to buy). **shopkeeper,** n. *qui alqas res vendit,* in pl. *tabernārii.*

shore, I. n. 1, *litus, -ŏris,* n., *ora, acta* (ἀκτή), *ripa* (= the declining bank or margin), *arena* (= sand); 2, = support, *fulcrum.* **II.** v.tr. *fulcire.*

short, adj. *brevis, concisus* (= pruned), *angustus* (= within a small space), *contractior* (= somewhat drawn in), *compressus* (= squeezed together), *paucioribus verbis expressus* (of a writing); — of stature, *humilis* (opp. *procerus*); a — cut, *compendium, via compendiaria* (lit. and fig.); to be —, *ac ne multa, ut in pauca referam, ne multis, ne plura;* in —, *summatim, ad summam, summa illa sit, in brevi;* cut it —, *verbo dicas;* a — syllable, *syllaba brevis;* — hair, *capilli tonsi;* a — memory, *memoria hebes;* the —est day, *dies brumalis, brumæ;* the —est night, *nox solstitialis.* **short-legged,** adj. *cruribus brevibus.* **short-sighted,** adj. *myops* (Jct.), *qui oculis non satis prospicit;* fig. *stultus, imprudens.* **shortcoming,** n. *delictum.* **shorten,** v.tr. *praecidĕre, breviorem facĕre* or *reddĕre;* to — a syllable, *syllabam corripĕre;* see CONTRACT. **shorthand,** n. *notae.* **shortly,** adv. 1, = compendiously, *summatim, strictim, compresse, paucis verbis, breviter;* 2, = within a short time, *brevi, propediem, paucis diebus, exiguo spatio;* — before, *brevi ante, paul(l)o ante, proxime, nuper;* — after, *brevi post, paul(l)o post, non ita multo post;* — before a person's death, *haud multum ante* (so *post*) *alcjs mortem.* **shortness,** adj. *brevitas, exiguitas, angustiae, compendium, contractio* (= a drawing in).

shot, n. *teli jactus, -ūs,* or *conjectus, -ūs, ictus, -ūs, (telum)* = what is fired), *glans* (= ball); to fire a —, *telum emittĕre;* they were now within —, *jam ad teli jactum pervenerant;* out of —, *extra teli jactum.*

shoulder, I. n. *humerus;* —-blade, *scapula.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd in humeros tollĕre.*

shout, I. n. *clamor, vociferatio, vox, acclamatio;* to raise a —, *clamorem tollĕre.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*clamare, vociferari.*

shove, I. v.tr. *trudĕre, impellĕre.* **II.** n. *impulsus, -ūs.*

shovel, I. n. *pala, batillum.* **II.** v.tr. *batillo tollĕre.*

show, I. n. 1, = an exhibition, *spectaculum, pompa, ludi* (= games); 2, *ostentatio* (= display), *species* (= appearance); to make — of or pretend, *simulare, prae se ferre;* for some time there was some — of fight, *exiguum temporis alqa forma pugnae fuit;* under a — of friendship, *per simulationem amicitiae.* **II.** v.tr. *proponĕre, ostentare alqd, prae se ferre;* to — off, *se ostentare;* see SHEW. **showy,** adj. see BEAUTIFUL, OSTENTATIOUS.

shower, I. n. *pluvia repentina, imber, pluvia;* a plentiful —, *largus imber;* a — of stones, *lapidum imber.* **II.** v.tr. *effundĕre.* **showery,** adj. *pluvius, pluvialis.*

shred, I. n. *frustum* (= a scrap), *segmentum* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *minutatim dissecare* or *concidĕre.*

shrew, n. *mulier jurgiis dedita.* **shrewd,** adj. *prudens, sol(l)ers, callidus, astutus, perspicax, sagax.* Adv. *callide, astute, sagaciter, sol(l)erter, prudenter.* **shrewdness,** n. *calliditas, astutia, perspicacitas, sagacitas, prudentia, sol(l)ertia.* **shrewish,** adj. see QUARRELSOME. **shrew-mouse,** n. *sorex.*

shriek, I. n. *ejulatus, -ūs, ululatus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *ululare.* **III.** v.tr. *clamare;* see SCREAM.

shrift, n. a short —, *confestim alqm necare;* see also CONFESSION, SHRIVE.

shrill, adj. *acutus, argutus.* Adv. *acute, arguto.*

shrimp, n. 1, **cancer pagurus* (Linn.); 2, fig. see DWARF.

shrine, n. *aedicula, delubrum, sacellum.*

shrink, v.intr. *se contrahĕre;* to — through fear, *pedem referre;* to — from duty, *abhorrēre, recedĕre (ab officio nunquam recedemus,* Cic.); to — from fight, *pugnam detractare.* **shrinking,** n. 1, *alcjs rei contractio;* 2, see FEAR.

shrive, v.tr. *peccata sua sacerdoti fateri* (= to confess), *peccata confitentem absolvĕre* (= to absolve).

shrivel, I. v.tr. *rugosum facĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *(cor)rugari, contrahi.*

shroud, I. n. *mortui vestimentum.* **II.** v.tr. *involvĕre, velare, tegĕre, mortuum vestimento indŭere.*

shrub, n. *frutex.* **shrubbery,** n. *arbustum.*

shrug, v.tr. to — the shoulders, *humeros movēre.*

shudder, I. n. *horror, tremor.* **II.** v.intr. *horrēre, tremĕre;* to — greatly, *perhorrescĕre.*

shuffle, I. v.tr. 1, = to mix, *(com)miscĕre;* to — cards, *paginas (per)miscĕre;* 2, = to act deceitfully, *fraudare.* **II.** v.intr. *tergiversari* (of conduct), *claudicare* (= to limp). **shuffler,** n. *fraudator, homo fallax.* **shuffling,** n. *fraus, -dis,* f., *dolus, tergiversatio.*

shun, v.tr. *(de)fugĕre, vitare, declinare, aversari.* **shunning,** n. *devitatio, fuga, declinatio, vitatio.*

shut, v.tr. *claudĕre, operire;* to — the eyes, *oculos operire;* to — the hand, *manum comprimĕre;* to — in, *includĕre;* to — out, *excludĕre.* **shutter,** n. (for a window), *foricula, valvae.*

shuttle, n. *radius (textorius).* **shuttle-cock,** n. *pila pennata.*

shy, I. adj. *timidus, pavidus, verecundus* (= modest); to be — of expense, *sumptibus parcĕre.* **II.** v.tr. of a horse, *terrĕri, saltum in contraria facĕre.* Adv. *timide, verecunde.* **shyness,** n. *timor, pavor, verecundia, pudor.*

sibilant, adj. *sibilans.*

sibyl, n. *sibylla.* **sibylline,** adj. *sibyllinus.*

sick, adj. *aeger* (used of disorders of mind and body; see ILL); to rise from a — bed, *assurgĕre ex morbo;* a — man, *aeger, aegrotus;* to feel —, *nauseare;* to be —, *vomĕre,* fig. by impers. *taedet alqm alcjs rei;* see ILL. **sicken, I.** v.tr. see DISGUST. **II.** v.intr. *in morbum incidĕre.* **sickly,** adj. *morbosus;* see ILL, WEAK. **sickness,** n. = sensation of —, vomiting, nausea, *vomitus, -ūs* (= illness), *morbus* (= disorder), *aegrotatio* (= condition of —), *valetudo* (properly = state of health or strength; used alone = —, or with *adversa, infirma,* etc.); a contagious —, *contagio, lues, -is,* f. (= the impure cause of the disease); an epidemic, = *pestilentia.*

sickle, n. *falx.*

side, I. n. *latus, -ĕris,* n. (of the body, a hill, etc.), *pars* (= part, party), *regio* (= district), *pagina* (= — of a leaf); on that —, *illinc, ultro;* on this — and on that, *citra ultroque;* on all —s, *quoquoversus, omnibus partibus;* towards all —s, *in omnes partes;* on this —, *hinc;* on both —s, *utrimque;* on each of two —s, *utrobique;* on his — nothing takes place, *ab eo nihil agitur.* **II.** adj. *obliquus, transversus;* a — blow, *ictus obliquus;* to give anyone a — blow, *gladio alqm oblique petĕre.* **III.** v.intr. to — with, *alcjs partibus* or *alci favēre, studēre, alcjs studiosum esse.* **side-board,** n. *abacus.* **sidelong,** adj. *obliquus.* **sideways,** adv. *oblīque, ab oblīquo, ex oblīquo.*

sidereal, adj. by gen. *siderum, sideralis* (Plin.).

siege, n. *oppugnatio, obsessio, obsidio.*

sieve, n. *cribrum.* **sift,** v.tr. *cribrare* (Plin.), *cribro secernĕre;* fig. *investigare, (per)scrutari, explorare.*

sigh, I. n. *suspirium.* **II.** v.intr. *suspiria ducĕre, suspirare.* **sighing,** n. *suspiratus, -ūs.*

sight, I. n. 1, *visio, visus, -ūs, videndi facultas, oculus, conspectus, -ūs* (= view), *a(d)spectus, -ūs;* — of the eye, *oculi acies;* at first —, *primo a(d)spectu;* 2, = spectacle, *species* (= an appearance), *spectaculum* (= a show); in —, *in conspectu, ante oculos, in* or *sub oculis;* he was in —, *sub oculos erat;* to take out of —, *oculis subducĕre, ex hominum conspectu subtrahĕre;* I knew him by —, *de facie novi;* to pay at —, *pecunias repraesentare;* to catch — of, *conspicĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *conspicari, conspicĕre.*

sign, I. n. *signum, significatio, indicium, vestigium* (= footmark), *nota* (= mark), *insigne* (= badge), *nutus, -ūs* (= nod); the peculiar — of a thing, *proprium alcjs rei* (= characteristic); it is the — of a wise man, *est sapientis;* — of the future, *signum, omen, ostentum, portentum;* a good —, *omen faustum;* a bad —, *omen sinistrum.* **II.** v.tr. 1, to — a document, *(con)signare alqd, alci rei (nomen) subscribĕre,* as witnesses, *scribendo adesse;* 2, see SIGNAL. **signal, I.** adj. *insignis, notabilis, maximus, insignatus, egregius.* Adv. *insigniter, notabiliter, maxime, insignite, egregie.* **II.** n. *signum, symbolum;* to give the — for an attack, *signum dare;* for battle, *classicum canĕre, tubā signum dare.* **III.** v.tr. see above, SIGNAL, II. **signalize,** v.tr. *declarare* (= to show), *alci* or *alci rei decori esse* (=to be an honour to), *insignire* (= to make remarkable, e.g. *tot facinoribus foedum annum etiam dii tempestatibus et morbis insignivere,* Tac.); to — yourself, *se ciarum reddĕre.* **signature,** n. *nomen, -inis,* n., *subscriptio, nomen subscriptum.* **signet,** n. *signum* (= seal). **significance, signification,** n. *significatio;* see MEANING. **significant,** adj. see EXPRESSIVE. **signify,** v.tr. *significare* (= to make signs), *valēre* (= to be equivalent, e.g. *verbum quod idem valet*), *velle* (= to wish); see also MEAN, ANNOUNCE, PORTEND.

silence, n. *silentium, taciturnitas* (= not speaking); to keep —, *tacĕre, conticēre, conticescĕre, obticēre, obmutescĕre.* **silent,** adj. *tacitus, silens, taciturnus* (= taciturn); to be —, *silēre, tacēre, linguis favēre* (at religious rites); to be — about, *celare, silentio praeterire alqd;* be —! *quin taces!* Adv. *tacite, silentio.*

silk, n. *bombўx* (Plin.), or *vestis serica.* **silk-worm,** n. *bombўx* (Plin.). **silken,** adj. *sēricus, bombўcinus* (Plin.). **silky,** adj. see SMOOTH.

sill, n. *limen.*

silly, adj. *stultus, fatuus, stolidus, infacetus absurdus, excors, vecors, ineptus, insulsus, amens, ridiculus* (= exciting laughter). Adv. *stulte, stolide, infacete, absurde, inepte, insulse, ridicule.* **silliness,** n. *stultitia, fatuitas, stoliditas, ineptiae, vecordia, amentia, insulsitas, ridiculum.*

silt, I. n. *limus.* **II.** v.tr. *limo opplēre.*

silver, I. n. *argentum;* wrought —, *argentum factum.* **II.** adj. and **silvery,** *argenteus;* plated with —, *argentatus;* — mine, *argenti metalla,*

-orum, n.; — foil, *bractea argentea, argenti fodina* (or as one word), *argentaria (fodina)*; — money, *nummi argentei*; — plate, *argentum (factum), vasa argentea*, pl. **III.** v.tr. *alqd argento inducĕre.*

similar, adj. *similis* (used with the genit. of internal bodily or mental relations, with dat. otherwise, e.g. *non tam potuit patris similis esse quam ille fuerat sui*, Cic.). Adv. *similiter.* **similarity,** n. = resemblance, *similitudo* (*est homini cum Deo similitudo*, Cic.; *habet honestatis similitudinem; similitudines*, = similar objects). **simile,** n. *similitudo, translatio, collatio.* **similitude,** n. = comparison, *similitudo*; see LIKE, SIMULATE.

simmer, v.intr. *fervescĕre, lente bullire.*

simony, n. *simonia* (Eccl.).

simper, v.intr. *subridēre, stulte ridēre.*

simple, adj. *simplex* (in gen.); = harmless, *innoxius*; = sincere, *sincerus, probus, integer, sine fuco*; = silly, *stolidus, insulsus*; = without ornament, *simplex, sine ornatu*; = sheer, *merus.* Adv. *simpliciter*; see also ONLY. **simples,** n. pl. *herbae (medicinales).* **simpleton,** n. *homo crassi ingenii, stultus, fatuus, ineptus*; see FOOL. **simplicity,** n. *simplicitas* (in gen.), *stultitia* (= folly), *innocentia* (= guilelessness). **simplify,** v.tr. *explicare, simplicem reddĕre.*

simulate, v.tr. = to imitate or pretend, *simulare* (e.g. *mortem, lacrimas, simulavit se furĕre*). **simulation,** n. *simulatio* (e.g. *fallax imitatio simulatioque virtutis*).

simultaneous, adj. *quod uno et eodem tempore est* or *fit.* Adv. *eodem tempore, simul, una.*

sin, I. n. *peccatum, delictum* (= omission), *flagitium, nefas*; to commit a —, *peccare, delinquĕre, peccatum committĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *peccare* (*in se, erga alqm, in re; multa peccantur*), *delinquĕre.* **sinful,** adj. *pravis cupiditatibus deditus, impius, improbus, flagitiosus.* **sinless,** adj. *integer, sanctus.* **sinlessness,** n. *vitae sanctitas.* **sinner,** n. *qui peccavit, peccator* (Eccl.).

since, I. adv. *abhinc* (e.g. he died two years —, *abhinc annos duos*, or *annis duobus, mortuus est*); long —, *jamdudum, jampridem.* **II.** prep. by *e, ex, a, ab, post* (e.g. — the foundation of the city, *post urbem conditam*); — that time, *ex eo tempore*; many years —, *multis abhinc annis*; — when, *ex quo*; a long time —, *jamdiu*; — childhood, *a pueritiā, a puero.* **III.** conj. **1,** of time, *cum (quom, quum), postquam* (or as two words); this is the third day — I heard it, *tertius hic dies quod audivi*; it is a long time — you left home, *jamdudum factum est cum abiisti domo*; — he died this is the three-and-thirtieth year, *cujus a morte hic tertius et trigesimus annus*; **2,** of cause, may be rendered by *cum* with subj., or *quandoquidem, quia, quoniam* with indic., thus frequently in Cic. *quae cum ita sint*, — this is so, but observe *quandoquidem tu istos oratores tantopere laudas* (in the indic., Cic.); *so urbs quae, quia postrema aedificata est, Neapolis nominatur* (Cic.); *quoniam res in id discrimen adducta est*; — may also be rendered by the relative with a causal force, and so requiring the subj., e.g. *maluimus iter facĕre pedibus, qui incommodissime navigassemus*, Cic.; so too *quippe qui* with indic. or subj. (all these conjs. follow the ordinary rules of mood); see BECAUSE.

sincere, adj. *sincerus* (opp. *fucatus, simulatus*), *integer* (e.g. *te sincerum integrumque conserves*, Cic.), *probus, purus, candidus, verus*; see HONEST. Adv. *sincere, integre* (= justly), *probe, pure, candide, vere, ex animo, simpliciter*; yours —, in letters, *vale (valete).* **sincerity,** n. *sinceritas, candor, integritas, probitas, veritas* (= truthfulness), *simplicitas.*

sinecure, n. *munus omni labor vacuum.*

sinew, n. *nervus*; the —s, as = strength, *nervi.* **sinewy,** adj. *nervosus.*

sing, v.tr. and intr. *canĕre, cantare, modulari*; to — much, *cantitare*; to — to the harp, *ad citharam canĕre*; to — in harmony, *servare modum, ad numerum canĕre.* **singer,** n. †*cantor, cantrix, cantator, cantatrix.* **singing,** n. *cantus, -ūs, concentus, -ūs* (of a number of persons).

singe, v.tr. *ustulare, amburĕre, adurĕre.*

single, I. adj. *unus, solus, singularis, ūnĭcus*; a — or unmarried man, *caelebs* (a bachelor); — combat, *certamen unius cum uno.* Adv. *singillatim.* **II.** v.tr. to — out, *eligĕre*; see SELECT. **singular,** adj. **1,** as opp. to plural, *singularis*; the — number, *numerus singularis* (gram.); see SINGLE, I.; **2,** = out of the common way, *singularis* (= very superior, e.g. *Aristoteles meo judicio in philosophiā prope singularis*, = almost standing alone, Cic.; also in a bad sense, e.g. *singularis crudelitas, nequitia*), *unicus* (= unique), *egregius, eximius, praestans* (= excellent), *maximus* (= very great); **3,** = strange, *mirus, mirificus, mirabilis, novus, inusitatus, insolens.* Adv. *singulariter, unĭce, egregie, eximie, praestanter, insolenter, maxime, mire, mirifice, mirabiliter, nove, inusitate.* **singularity,** n. *insolentia, praestantia* (= excellence), or use adj.

sinister, adj. *sinister* (lit. = left-handed; fig. with *mores, natura, interpretatio*, etc.), †*infaustus* (= unlucky); see ILL-OMENED, CORRUPT.

sink, I. v.tr. (*sub*)*mergĕre, demergĕre, immergĕre, deprimĕre.* **II.** v.intr. (*con*)*sidĕre, desidĕre, residĕre, submergi, demergi, immergi*; to — in ruins, *collabi, corruĕre, mergi*; to — morally, *in (omnia) flagitia se ingurgitare*; to — into sleep, *somno opprimi*; the price —s, *pretium imminuitur*; his courage —s, *animus cadit*; to let one's courage —, *sibi diffidĕre*; to — into the mind, *in animum penetrare*; to be sunk in debt, *aere alieno obrui.* **III.** n. *sentīna.*

sinuous, adj. *sinuosus.*

sip, I. v.tr. (*primis labris*) *degustare, sorbillare* (ante and post class.). **II.** n. use verb.

sir, n. **1,** as title, *dominus*; **2,** in addresses, *vir optime.*

sire, n. **1,** *pater, genitor*; see FATHER; **2,** see SIR.

siren, n. *siren.*

sirocco, n. *auster.*

sister, n. *soror, germana*; father's —, *amita*; mother's —, *matertera*; grandfather's —, *amita magna*; grandmother's —, *matertera magna*; — in-law, *glos, gloris*, f. (Jct.). **sisterhood,** n. *sororum societas* (Eccl.). **sisterly,** adj. *ut sorores solent.*

sit, v.intr. *sedēre, alqâ re insidēre, considĕre* (= to — down); to — near, *assidēre rei* or *alci*; to — on, *sedēre in re*; to — at table, *accumbĕre, discumbĕre, recumbĕre*; to — above at table, *superior accumbĕre*; of a court, *habēri* (e.g. *conventus*), *sedēre* (of the magistrates); we sat up talking till late at night, *sermonēm in multum noctem produximus* (Cic.); he —s up till daylight, *usque ad lucem vigilat*; of fowls, (*ovis*) *incubare* (Plin.); as milit. term, to — down before a place, *oppidum circumsedēre.* **sitting,** n. *sessio* (lit. of a court), *consessus, -ūs* (of a court, etc.); to break up the —, *consessum*, etc., *dimittĕre.*

site, n. *situs, -ūs.* **situate,** adj. *situs, positus, collocatus*; to be — near, *adjacēre.* **situation,** n. **1,** = position, *situs, -ūs, sedes, -is, locus*; if he were in that —, *si eo loco esset*; **2,** = office, *munus, -eris*, n.; see OFFICE.

six, adj. *sex, seni* (= — each); — or seven, *sex septem, sex aut septem;* to throw — (at dice), *senionem mittĕre;* — times, *sexie(n)s.* **sixth,** adj. *sextus;* the — time, *sextum.* **sixteen,** adj. *sedecim (sexd-), decem et sex, seni deni* (= — each); — times, *sedecie(n)s.* **sixteenth,** adj. *sextus decimus;* one —, *pars sexta decima.* **sixty,** adj. *sexaginta, sexageni* (= — each); — times, *sexagie(n)s.* **sixtieth,** adj. *sexagesimus;* the — time, *sexagesimum;* sixty thousand, *sexaginta milia;* the — thousandth, *sexagie(n)s millesimus.*

size, n. **1,** = measure, *mensura, amplitudo* (= largeness), *parvitas* (= smallness), *proceritas* (= tallness), *altitudo* (= height), *ambitus, -ūs* (= girth), *spatium* (= extent of surface); to take the — of *(dī)metīri;* of (*ad*) *instar alcjs rei;* of great, small —, etc., *magnus, parvus;* **2,** = glue, *gluten (glutinum).*

skate, I. n. *solea ferrata.* **II.** v.intr. *soleis ferratis glaciem transcurrĕre.*

skein, n. *filia volumen* or *filorum glomus.*

skeleton, n. *ossa, -ium,* n., *ossium compages;* he is a mere —, *vix ossibus hæret.*

sketch, I. n. *adumbratio;* see Outline. **II.** v.tr. *describĕre, designare, adumbrare* (esp. fig.).

skewer, n. *veru* (= spit).

skiff, n. *scapha, cymba, navicula.*

skill, n. *peritia, scientia, ars, artificium, sol(l)ertia, calliditas, prudentia, habilitas.* **skilful,** adj. *peritus rei, arte insignis, exercitatus in re, dexter, sol(l)ers, sciens, callidus, habilis* (= handy), *prudens* (= with insight), *bonus* (= good); — in the law, *juris consultus.* Adv. *perite, dext(e)re, callide, scienter, prudenter, habiliter, bene.*

skim, I. n. *spuma;* to form —, *spumescĕre;* full of —, *spumosus.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *despumare, spumam eximĕre;* **2,** = to read quickly, *alqd (legendo) percurrĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *volare* (= to fly).

skin, I. n. *cutis, pellis, membrana, corium* (= hide); to get off with a whole —, *integrum abire.* **II.** v.tr. *corium detrahĕre, pelle or corio exuĕre;* to — over, *cicatricem inducĕre, (ob)ducĕre.* **skin-deep,** adj. *levis.* **skinny,** adj. see Thin.

skip, I. n. *saltus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *salire* (= to leap); to — with joy, *ex(s)ultare.* **III.** v.tr. = to pass over, *transilire, præterire.* **skipping-rope,** n. *restis.*

skipper, n. *navis magister;* see Captain.

skirmish, I. n. *prælium lĕve.* **II.** v.intr. to engage in —es, *prœliis parvulis cum hoste contendĕre.* **skirmisher,** n. *veles, -ĭtis,* m. (= light-armed soldier, or by verb).

skirt, I. n. *limbus, ora.* **II.** v.tr. to — the shore, *legĕre oram;* to — or border on, *affinem esse* (e.g. *gens affinis Mauris*).

skittish, adj. *protervus, lascivus;* to be —, *lascivire.* Adv. *proterve, lascive.* **skittishness,** n. *protervitas, lascivia.*

skulk, v.intr. *latĕre.*

skull, n. *calvaria.*

sky, n. *cælum;* a bright —, *cælum serenum,* an open —, *cælum patens;* under the open —; *sub divo, in publico;* from the —, *de cælo, cælitus.* **skylark,** n. *alauda.* **skylight,** n. *fenestra.*

slack, adj. *laxus, fluxus, remissus* (= loose), *lentus, tardus* (= slow), *segnis, piger* (= idle); — in duty, *neglegens.* **slacken,** v.tr. *laxare;* to — the reins, *laxare habenas;* to — work, *opus remittĕre.* Adv. *lente, tarde, segniter, neglegenter.* **slackness,** n. *segnitia, pigritia* (= laziness), *neglegentia* (= negligence); — of reins, etc., by *laxus, remissus.*

slake, v.tr. *sitim ex(s)tinguĕre* or *explĕre, sitim depellĕre* or *sedare;* to — lime, *calcem macerare.*

slander, I. n. *calumnia, (falsa) criminatio, falsum crimen, obtrectatio, maledictio.* **II.** v.tr. *falsum crimen, obtrectatio, maledictio.* **II.** v.tr. *calumniari, criminari, diffamare, alci obtrectare, maledicĕre, alqm calumniis* or *ignominiis afficĕre, insectari, alci probrum, convicium, contumeliam,* etc., *facĕre.* **slanderer,** n. *obtrectator.* **slandering,** n. *criminatio, obtrectatio.* **slanderous,** adj. *maledicus, famosus.* Adv. *maledice, per calumniam.*

slant, adj. *obliquus, transversus.* Adv. *oblique.*

slap, I. n. *alapa* (Juv.). **II.** v.tr. *palmā percutĕre.*

slash, I. n. *incisura* (= incision, Col.), *vulnus, -ĕris* (= wound), *ictus, -ūs* (= blow). **II.** v.tr. *cædĕre, incidĕre, gladio percutĕre* (with a sword).

slate, I. n. to write on, use *tabula;* for a roof, *tegula* (= tile, usu. in pl.); a —-quarry, *lapidis fissilis fodina.* **II.** v.tr. *tegulis obtegĕre* or *consternĕre.*

slattern, n. *mulier sordida.*

slaughter, I. n. *cædes, -is,* f. (= a cutting down), *occidio, occisio, clades* (fig. = discomfiture, severe loss), *strages, -is,* f. (fig. = overthrow, destruction); a general —, *internecio; trucidatio* (= butchery), *nex* (= violent death); man—, *homicidium.* **II.** v.tr. *cædĕre, concidĕre* (of a number), *jugulare* (= to cut the throat), *mactare* (= to slay a victim); see Slay; *trucidare.* **slaughter-house,** n. *laniēna.* **slaughterer,** n. *lanius.*

slave, n. *servus* (considered as property), *ancilla* (= female —), *verna* (= a slave born in the house), *famulus* (= household —), *mancipium* (= one obtained by war or purchase); the —s, *servitium, servitia, corpora servilia, familia;* to sell as a —, *sub coronā vendĕre;* a — of lusts, *servus libidinum;* to be a — to anything, *alci rei obœdire, inservire.* **slave-dealer,** n. *venalicius, mango* (Quint.). **slave-labour,** n. *opus servile.* **slave-market,** n. *forum* or *lapis* (e.g. *de lapide emptus,* Cic.) **slavery,** n. *servitus, -ūtis,* f., *servitudo, servitium;* to be in —, *in servitute esse.* **slave-trade,** n. *venditio* (= selling) or *emptio* (= buying) *servorum.* **slave-war** or **-rising,** n. *tumultus, -ūs, servilis, bellum servile.* **slavish,** adj. *servilis* (lit. and fig.), *vernilis* (lit. and fig., esp. in Tac.). Adv. *serviliter, verniliter.*

slaver, I. n. *sputum* (Cels.). **II.** v.intr. *salivam ex ore demittĕre, salivā madĕre.*

slay, v.tr. *interficĕre, occidĕre, interimĕre, tollĕre, ferire, percutĕre, absumĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre, trucidare, jugulare, necare* (= to put to death).

slayer, n. *interfector, occisor, percussor;* — of men, *homicida,* m. and f. (so *tyrannicida,* etc.).

sledge, n. *traha* (= a drag).

sledge-hammer, n. *malleus.*

sleek, adj. *lēvis* (= smooth), *nitidus* (= shining); to be —, *nitĕre.*

sleep, I. n. *somnus* (= sleep), *sopor* (= heaviness), *quies, -ētis* (= rest); — falls on me, *somnus me opprimit;* to fall to —, *dormitare.* **II.** v.intr. *dormire, quiescĕre;* to go to — or bed, *cubitum ire, se somno dare.* **sleepiness,** n. *veternus* (of the lethargy of the aged), or by adj. **sleepless,** adj. *insomnis, exsomnis, vigilans.* **sleeplessness,** n. *insomnia, vigilia, vigilantia.* **sleepy,** adj. *semisomnus (-somnis), somni plenus, somno gravis, veternus, somniculosus* (= sluggish). Adv. *somniculose,* or better by adj.

sleet, n. *nix grandine mixta.*

sleeve, n. *manica;* to laugh in one's —,

furtim ridēre; in sinu gaudēre (= to rejoice in secret).

sleight, n. *ars, artificium, dolus;* — of hand, *praestigiae.*

slender, adj. *tenuis* (lit. and fig.), *gracilis* (lit.), *exīlis* (lit. and fig.); — provision, *victus, -ūs, tenuis.* Adv. *tenuiter* (= poorly), *exīliter.* **slenderness,** n. *tenuitas, exīlitas* (lit. and fig.), *gracilitas* (lit.).

slice, I. n. — of bread (*panis*) *frustum.* **II.** v.tr. *concīdĕre, secare.*

slide, I. v.intr. *labi.* **II.** n. — on ice, by *in glacie labi.*

slight, I. adj. *lēvis* (in gen. of clothing, etc., also fig.), *parvi momenti* (= of little account), *tenuis, gracilis, exīlis* (= slender), by diminutive (e.g. *opusculum,* = — work). **II.** v.tr. *parvi, flocci făcĕre, nullam curam alcjs habēre, contemnĕre.*

slim, adj. *exīlis;* see SLENDER. **slimness,** n. *exilitas.*

slime, n. *limus.* **slimy,** adj. *limosus.*

sling, I. n. *funda;* — for the arm, *fascia, mitella* (Cels.); to have the arm in a —, *brachium mitellā involutum habēre.* **II.** v.tr. *mittĕre, torquēre;* to — at, *fundā petĕre.*

slink, v.intr. to — away, *sese subducĕre.*

slip, I. n. **1,** lit. *lapsus, -ūs;* **2,** fig. *lapsus* (rare), *culpa* (= fault), *error* (= mistake); there's many a — between the cup and the lip, *inter os et offam* (*sc. multa intervenire possunt*); **3,** of a plant, *surculus;* see SHOOT. **II.** v.intr. *vestigio falli, labi;* to — away, *aufugĕre;* to let —, *amittĕre, omittĕre;* to — from the memory, *de memoriā excidĕre.* **slipper,** n. *solea, crepīda.* **slippery,** adj. *lubricus.*

slit, I. n. *fissura* (= a split, Plin.), *rima* (= an opening or leak), *scissura* (= a slit, Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *incidĕre* (= to cut into), *findĕre* (= to cleave), *scindĕre* (= to tear).

sloe, n. *prunum silvestre* (Plin.); —-tree, *prunus,* f., *silvestris* (Col.).

sloop, n. see SHIP.

slop, n. and v.tr. see WET.

slope, I. n. *declīvitas* (downwards), *acclīvitas* (upwards). **II.** v.intr. *vergĕre, se dimittĕre.* **sloping,** adj. *declīvis, acclīvis.*

sloth, n. *desidia, inertia, segnitia, segnities, ignavia, socordia, pigritia.* **slothful,** adj. *desidiosus* (rare), *iners, ignavus, segnis, socors, piger.* Adv. *inerter, segniter, ignave.*

slouch, v.intr. *discinctum esse.*

slough, n. *palus, -ūdis,* f.; (for swine), *volutabrum;* — of a snake, *vernatio* (Plin.).

sloven, n. *homo sordidus, discinctus.* **slovenliness,** n. *sordes* (= filth), *incuria, neglegentia* (= carelessness).

slow, adj. *tardus, lentus, segnis, piger, serus* (= late); — to learn, *tardus ad discendum.* Adv. *tarde, lente, segniter, paul(l)atim, pedetentim* (*pedetemt-*). **slowness,** n. *tarditas, segnitas, pigritia;* — of a river, *lēnitas.*

slug, n. *limax* (Plin.). **sluggard,** n. *homo ignavus.* **sluggish,** adj. *segnis, piger, socors.* Adv. *segniter, socorditer.* **sluggishness,** n. *pigritia, ignavia, socordia.*

sluice, n. *emissarium.*

slumber, n. and v. see SLEEP.

slur, I. n. *macula, labes, -is, dedecus, -ŏris,* n. **II.** v.tr. to — over, *extenuare.*

slut, n. *mulier sordida, immunda.*

sly, adj. *vafer, subdolus, astutus, versutus;* — old fellow, *veterator.* Adv. *vafre, subdole, astute, versute.* **slyness,** n. *dolus, astutia.*

smack, I. n. a taste, *sapor, gustus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. to — of, *sapĕre* (e.g. *mella herbam eam sapiunt,* = the honey —s of the grass).

smack, I. n. = a blow, *alapa.* **II.** v.tr. *alapam alci ducĕre* (Phaedr.).

small, adj. *parvus, exiguus, minutus, tenuis* (= thin), *gracilis* (= slender), *angustus* (= narrow); a — soul, *animus pusillus;* that betrays a — mind, *illud pusilli est animi;* too —, *justo minor, parum magnus;* as —as, how —! *quantulus.* **smallness,** n. *parvitas, exiguitas, tenuitas, gracilitas, angustiae.*

small-pox, n. * *variolae,* or by *pestilentia.*

smart, I. n. *dolor, morsus, -ūs, cruciatus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *dolĕre;* to — for, *paenas alci pendĕre, paenas subire, perferre* or *lucre.* **III.** adj. **1,** = keen, *acer, acerbus, gravis, acutus;* **2,** = active, *impiger, callidus* (= clever); **3,** = witty, *salsus;* see WITTY; **4,** = dressy, *lautus, nitidus.* **smartness,** n. **1,** = wit, *sal;* **2,** dressiness, use adj. SMART III., 4.

smatterer, n. *homo leviter lit(t)eris imbutus.* **smattering,** n. *lēvis artis alcjs scientia.*

smear, v.tr. *(il)linĕre.*

smell, I. n. *odoratus, -ūs* (the sense), *odoratio* (the act), *odor* (the result); an ill —, *foetor;* to have a bad —, *male* (good, *bene*) *olēre.* **II.** v.intr. to — of, *(re)dolēre alqd;* to —, or have the sensation, *odorari, olfacĕre.* **smelling-bottle,** n. *vasculum olfactoriolum.*

smelt, v.tr. *fundĕre, coquĕre* (Plin.), *liquefacĕre.*

smile, I. n. *rīsus, -ūs;* with a —, *subridens.* **II.** v.intr. *(sub)ridēre, irridēre alci rei;* fortune —s on me, *fortuna mihi effulget.*

smirk, I. n. by *rīsus, -ūs, contortus.* **II.** v.intr. *vultum ad alqd componĕre.*

smite, v.tr. *ferire, percutĕre.*

smith, n. *faber ferrarius* (= a blacksmith). **smithy,** n. *officīna ferraria.*

smoke, I. n. *fumus.* **II.** v.intr. *fumare, vaporare, exhalare.* **III.** v.tr. to — (tobacco), *herbae Nicotianae fumum ducĕre;* see FUMIGATE. **smoky,** adj. *fumosus* (= full of smoke, discoloured by smoke).

smooth, I. adj. *lēvis, teres;* of words, etc., *blandus;* of the sea, etc., *tranquillus, placidus;* of the temper, *aequus, aequabilis, aequalis.* Adv. in gen. by adj.; of words, etc., *blande;* of the sea, etc., *tranquille, placide;* of the temper, *aequo animo, aequabiliter, aequaliter.* **II.** v.tr. *lēvare, lēvigare* (in gen.), *limare* (with file), *runcinare* (with plane); of the sea, *tranquillare, sedare;* fig. to — a person's way, *aditum alci ad alqm dare.* **smoothness,** n. *lēvitas, tranquillitas, aequanimitas;* — of diction, *aequabilitas.*

smother, v.tr. *suffocare, animam intercludĕre;* fear —s his voice, *metus vocem praecludit;* see STRANGLE.

smouldering, adj. *fumans.*

smuggle, v.tr. *merces furtim* or *portorio non soluto importare* or *invehĕre.* **smuggler,** n. *qui merces vetitas importat.*

smut, n. *fuligo, robigo* (= blight). **smutty,** n. *fumosus* (= smoky).

snack, n. *pars, portio, gustus, -ūs* (= a taste).

snaffle, n. *frenum.*

snail, n. *cochlea.* **snail's shell,** n. *cochleae testa.*

snake, n. *anguis, serpens, coluber, vipera, draco.* **snaky,** adj. + *vipereus,* † *anguineus.*

snap, I. v.intr. *crepitum edĕre, crepare;* = to break asunder, *frangi, diffringi;* = to scold,

algm increpare. **II.** v.tr. *frangĕre,* (*prae*)*rumpĕre, diffringĕre, infringĕre;* to — the fingers, *digitis concrepare;* to — at, lit. and fig. *petĕre, arripĕre;* to — up, see SEIZE. **III.** n. *crepitus, -ūs.*

snappish, adj. *morosus, difficilis, mordax, iracundus.* Adv. *morose, iracunde.*

snare, I. n. lit. and fig. *laqueus, plaga, insidiae, -arum;* to set a — for anyone, *alci insidias facĕre;* to get one's head out of a —, *se expedire* (*ex laqueo*). **II.** v.tr. lit. and fig. *illaqueare, irretire.*

snarl, v.intr. **1,** lit. *fremĕre;* **2,** fig. (*sub*)*ringi.*

snatch, v.tr. and intr. *rapĕre, corripĕre;* to — away, *surripĕre;* to — at, *captare;* see SEIZE.

sneak, I. v.tr. *irrepĕre;* to — into anything, e.g. *ad amicitiam reptare* (= to creep); to — away, *furtim se subducĕre.* **II.** n. *homo nequam, abiectus;* see CONTEMPTIBLE.

sneer, I. n. *derīsus, -ūs, irrīsus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *derīdēre, irrīdēre.*

sneeze, v.intr. *sternuĕre.* **sneezing,** n. *sternutamentum.*

sniff, n. and v.tr. and intr. see SMELL.

snip, v.tr. *circumcidĕre, amputare.*

snipe, n. *scolopax* (late).

snob, n. *homo putidus.*

snore, v.intr. *stertĕre.*

snort, I. v.tr. *fremĕre.* **II.** n. *fremitus, -ūs.*

snout, n. *rostrum.*

snow, I. n. *nix, nivis;* a —-ball, *nivis glebula* (late); —flake, *nix;* —-storm, *nivis casus, -ūs,* or *nives.* **II.** v.tr. *ning(u)ĕre,* gen. impers.; it —s, *ningit.* **snowy,** adj. *nivosus;* —-white, *niveus, colore niveo.*

snub, I. v.tr. **II.** n. see REBUKE. **snub-nosed,** adj. *simus.*

snuff, I. n. **1,** of a candle, *fungus;* **2,** = comminuted tobacco, *pulvis sternutatorius;* —-box, *pyxis.* **II.** v.tr. *candelae fungum demĕre;* to — out, *ex(s)tinguĕre;* to — up anything, *alqd naribus haurire.* **snuffers,** n. *forfices* (scissors, Mart.) *candelarum.* **snuffle,** v.intr. *vocem naribus proferre.*

snug, adj. see COMFORTABLE.

so, adv. *sic, ita, hunc in modum, hoc modo, ut . . . sic, ut . . . ita, tam . . . quam;* — then, *itaque, ergo;* see THEREFORE; — that (= in order that), *ut;* — not, *ne,* or by rel. *qui, quae, quod* with subj.; — that, of consequence, *ut;* — not, *ut non;* — much, *tam valde, tam vehementer, tantum, tantopere, adeo;* twice — much, *bis tanto, alterum tantum;* not — much, *minus, non ita;* — much . . . as, *tantopere . . . quantopere;* — great, *tam multus, tantus, tantum;* — great . . . as, *tantum . . . quantum;* — again, *alterum tantum;* — many, *tot;* — many . . . as, *tot . . . quot;* just — many, *totidem;* — far, *eo, eo usque, in tantum, quoad, hactenus;* to carry a thing — far, *rem eo adducĕre;* — far as I can look back, *quoad longissime potest mens mea respicĕre;* — little food, *tantulus cibus;* — few, *tam pauci;* as . . . —, *et . . . et, tum . . . tum, tam . . . quam, vel . . . vel;* not — . . . as, *non tam . . . quam;* is it —? *itane? siccine?* — quickly, *tam cito, tam celeriter;* — quickly as possible, *quam primum, primo quoque tempore, simul ac, ut primum;* as that was painful, — this is pleasant, *ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum* (Cic.); — uncivil as, *tam inurbanus ut* (Cic.); did you think me — unjust as to be angry with you? *adeone me injustum esse existimasti ut tibi irascerer?* (Cic.); — far from, *tantum abest ut . . . non;* — often, *totie(n)s . . . quotie(n)s;* grant it —, *fac ita esse;* if it had been done (— courteous are you), you would have written it, *et si esset factum* (*quae tua est humanitas*), *scripsisses;* — called, *quem, quam, quod dicunt, qui,* etc., *dicitur.* **so-so,** adv. *mediocriter.*

soak, v.intr. *macerare;* to — up, *bibĕre;* to — through, *permanare* (= to trickle through), *madefacĕre* (= to wet). **soaking,** adj. of rain, *effusus.*

soap, I. n. *sapo* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *sapone illinĕre.*

soar, v.intr. *sublime ferri, se tollĕre* (lit. and fig.), *subvolare* (of birds, etc.).

sob, I. n. *singultus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *singultire.*

sober, adj. *sobrius* (opp. *vinolentus,* used lit. and fig.), *temperans, temperatus, modestus, modicus, moderatus* (all = moderate in desires), *severus* (= grave). Adv. *sobrie, temperate, modeste, modice, moderate, severe.* **sobriety, soberness,** n. *sobrietas, temperantia, moderatio, modestia, severitas.*

sociable, adj. *sociabilis, comis, affabilis;* see COURTEOUS, FRIENDLY. **social,** adj. *socialis, communis, cīvĭlis* (in political sense), *sociabilis, congregabilis* (= disposed to meeting together, of bees), *facilis* (= easy of approach, as a quality of character); — life, *vitae societas, communitas vitae.* Adv. *quod ad societatem vitae pertinet.* **socialism,** n. by *forma civitatis in quā summa aequalitas inter cives exstat.* **socialist,** n. *qui summam inter cives aequalitatem appetit.* **sociality,** n. *socialitas, mores faciles* (= sociability). **society,** n. = the union of several persons for a common end, *societas* (of learned and commercial men), *sodalitas* (= a brotherhood or fraternity), *factio* (= a union which makes a party, esp. in a bad sense), *collegium* (= a corporation of merchants, artisans, priests); to form — with someone, *societatem cum alqo facĕre, inire, coire, rationem cum alqo communicare* (= to make common cause), *societatem contrahĕre cum alqo;* to take into —, *alqm in societatem assumĕre* (*ad*)*scribĕre, alqm in collegium cooptare* (by election); = to the associated persons, *socii* (of a craft), *grex* (= a band, e.g. a company of actors); = society in general, *societas humana* (*hominum* or *generis humani*); civil —, *societas civilis;* = as an assemblage, *coetus, -ūs, conventus, -ūs* (*virorum feminarumque* or *mulierumque*), *circulus* (= a circle or gathering, whether in the streets or in houses, a club); to go into —, *in circulum venire;* to avoid —, *vitare coetus, hominum conventus fugĕre, homines fugĕre, abstinēre congressu hominum, se a congressu hominum segregare.*

sock, n. see STOCKING.

socket, n. of a candlestick, *myxa;* of the eye, * *cavum oculi.*

Socratic, adj. *Socraticus.*

sod, n. *caespes, -ĭtis,* m.; a green —, *caespes vivus* or *viridis.*

soda, n. *nitrum.*

sodden, adj. *madidus.*

sofa, n. *lectulus.*

soft, adj. *mollis, lēnis* (= gentle), *effēminatus* (= effeminate). Adv. *molliter, leniter, effeminate.* **soften, I.** v.tr. (*e*)*mollire, mitigare, lenire* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.intr. *molliri, mollescĕre.* **softness,** n. *mollitia* or *mollities.*

soho, interj. *heus! heus tu! ehe!*

soil, I. n. *solum;* a good —, *solum pingue;* poor —, *solum exile.* **II.** v.tr. *inquinare, polluĕre, maculare;* see DEFILE.

sojourn, I. v.intr. *cum alqo* or *in alqā terrā commorari* (= to tarry), *sedem habĕre in loco, pere-*

grinari in urbe or *in gente* (as a foreigner). **II.** n. *mora, commoratio, peregrinatio.* **sojourner,** n. *hospes* (= guest), *peregrinus* (= foreigner), *advena,* m. and f. (= alien).

solace, I. n. *solatium, solatio* (= the act), † *solamen, levamen(tum)* (= an alleviation). **II.** v.tr. *alqm (con)solari, alci solatium praebēre, dare, afferre.*

solar, adj. *solaris,* or by genit. *solis* (= of the sun).

solder, I. n. *ferrumen* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *conferruminare* (Plin.), *(im)plumbare.*

soldier, n. *miles, -itis;* common —, *miles gregarius, manipularis;* foot —, *pedes;* horse —, *eques;* to serve as a —, *stipendia facĕre, merēre* or *merēri,* with genit. or dat. **soldierly,** adj. *militaris, rei militaris peritus.* **soldiery,** n. *milites,* or as collect. *miles.*

sole, adj. *solus, unus, unĭcus;* — survivor, *superstes, -ĭtis,* m. Adv. *solum (modo), tantum (modo).* **solitary, I.** adj. *solus, solitarius* (of persons), *solus, desertus, avius, devius, secretus* (of places). **II.** n. see HERMIT. **solitude,** n. *solitudo* (both as state and lonely place).

sole, n. of the foot (*pedis*) *planta, solum;* — of a shoe, (*calcei*) *solea* (= a sandal), *solum.*

sole, n. = fish, *solea.*

solecism, n. *soloecismus* (= offence against grammar); see also IMPROPRIETY.

solemn, adj. *sol(l)emnis,* originally = yearly or annual, and hence festal and customary, but not solemn in our sense, which may be expressed by *summâ religione imbutus,* and by *sanctus, religiosus.* Adv. *sol(l)emniter, sancte, religiose.* **solemnize,** v.tr. *celebrare.* **solemnization,** n. *celebratio.* **solemnity,** n. **1,** *sol(l)emne* (e.g. *sollemne clavi figendi,* LIV.; *nostrum illud sollemne servemus,* CIC. = an established custom); = profound religious sentiment, *reverentia;* **2,** see GRAVITY, SERIOUSNESS.

solicit, v.tr. *sol(l)icitare, poscĕre, deposcĕre, expetĕre,* comb. *deposcĕre atque expetĕre, obsecrari, orare alqm alqd.* **solicitation,** n. *preces, -um, (ef)flagitatio, rogatio, obsecratio;* at the — of, *alcjs rogatu, alqo rogante, precando.* **solicitor,** n. **1,** *qui rogat, qui poscit;* **2,** *advocatus;* see ADVOCATE. **solicitous,** adj. *sol(l)icitus* (= concerned, moved with anxiety), *anxius;* see ANXIOUS. Adv. *sol(l)icite, anxie.* **solicitude,** n. *sol(l)icitudo, cura, anxietas;* to be an object of —, *curae esse alci.*

solid, adj. *solidus* (in most senses of the English, = firm, lasting), *stabilis, firmus;* see STABLE; — food, *cibus, caro* (= meat). Adv. *solide, stabiliter, firme;* — ground, *solidum,* n.; — bodies, *solida, -orum.* **solidity,** n. *soliditas.*

soliloquy, n. *meditatio* (= meditation), *cum alqs secum loquitur.* **soliloquize,** v.tr. *ipsum secum loqui.*

solitary, adj. see under SOLE.

solo, n. *unius cantus, -ūs;* on an instrument, *quod alqs solus fidĭbus,* etc., *canit.*

solstice, n. *solstitium* (= summer —), *bruma* (= winter —); relating to the —, *solstitialis, brumalis.*

solve, v.tr. (*dis*)*solvĕre* (properly = to loosen, and hence to — knotty points), *enodare* (= to undo a knot); see EXPLAIN. **solubility,** n. use verb. **soluble,** adj. **1,** lit. *quod dissolvi potest;* **2,** fig. *quod explanari potest.* **solution,** n. **1,** = act of dissolving (*dis*)*solutio;* **2,** = what is dissolved, *dilutum* (Plin.); **3,** = explanation, *enodatio, expositio,* (*dis*)*solutio, explicatio.* **solvent, I.** adj. *qui solvendo* (*par*) *est.* **II.** n. *quod ad alqd dissolvendum vim habet.*

some, adj. used with nom. *aliquis* (*aliqua, aliquod*), *quis* (after *si,* e.g. *si quis hoc dicit*), *aliquot* with gen. (e.g. *aliquot hominum*); — . . . others, *alii . . . alii, quidam . . . alii;* —one, *aliquis, quispiam, quisquam;* when the relative follows, *aliquis* is dropped (e.g. *habeo quem mittam);* —one, I know not who, *nescio qui* or *quis;* — (as a softening term), e.g. — fifteen, etc., *homines ad quindecim Curioni assenserunt; abhinc menses decem fere,* = — ten months ago; *nactus equites circiter triginta,* = having obtained — thirty horsemen; in — way or other, *quăcumque;* there is — reason, *non sine caus(s)a;* it is — comfort to me, *nonnihil me consolatur* (CIC.); for — time, *aliquando, aliquandiu.* **somehow,** adv. *nescio quomodo, nescio quo pacto.* **something,** n. see SOME; when emphatic, *aliquid, nonnihil.* **sometimes,** adv. *aliquando, nonnunquam, subinde, interdum.* **somewhat,** n. *aliquantu(lu)m, nonnihil.* **somewhere,** adv. *alicubi, alqo loco, nonnusquam.* **somewhither,** adv. *aliquo.*

somersault, n. *saltus, -ūs* (= leap); to turn a —, *dare saltus.*

somnambulist, n. *qui in somnis ambulat.*

somniferous, adj. † *somnifer, somnificus.*

somnolent, adj. see SLEEPY.

son, n. *filius,* † *natus;* a little —, *filiolus;* foster- —, *alumnus;* a — -in-law, *gener;* a step- —, *privignus;* —s and daughters, *liberi.*

song, n. *cantus, -ūs, canticum, cantilēna* (contemptuously, e.g. *eadem cantilena,* = the same old —), *carmen, modus.* **songster,** n. *cantor, vocis et cantūs modulator;* f. *cantrix, pŏētria.*

sonorous, adj. *sonorus, canorus, clarus;* see CLEAR. Adv. *sonore, canore, clare.*

soon, adv. *cito; brevi tempore* (= in a short time), *mox, jam, propediem;* very —, *extemplo* (= straightway); — after, *paul(l)o post, non ita multo post;* —, *mature* (= shortly), *mane;* too —, *ante tempus;* to do —, *maturare alqd facĕre;* as — as possible, *quam maturrime;* as — as, *quam primum, simul ac* or *atque, ut (primum);* as — as, *simul ac.* **sooner,** adv. = rather, *potius, libentius;* I had —er, *mallem.*

soot, n. *fūligo.* **sooty,** adj. *fuligine oblĭtus.*

sooth, n. *verum, veritas;* in —, *vere, certe;* for —, *sane, profecto.* **soothsay,** v.tr. *praedicĕre.* **soothsayer,** n. *(h)aruspex,* m.; see PROPHET. **soothsaying,** n. *auguratio, augurium.*

soothe, v.tr. *mulcēre, lenire, placare, sedare, levare, mitigare, tranquillare.* **soothing,** adj. by part. or by *blandus.* Adv. *blande.*

sop, I. n. *frustum, offa* (*panis*). **II.** v.tr. *macerare* (= to soak).

sophism, n. *sŏphisma* (Sen.), *captio.* **sophist,** n. **1,** *sŏphista,* m.; **2,** fig. *homo captiosus.* **sophistical,** adj. *captiosus.* Adv. *captiose.* **sophistry,** n. *ars sophistica, fallaces dicendi artes.*

soporific, adj. † *soporifer, soporus, somnificus* (Plin.).

sorcerer, n. *veneficus.* **sorceress,** n. *venefica, maga, saga.* **sorcery,** n. *ars magica.*

sordid, adj. *sordidus* (= unclean, mean), *abjectus, humilis* (= despicable), *avarus* (= greedy); see MEAN. Adv. *sordide, abjecte, humiliter, avare.* **sordidness,** n. *sordes, avaritia.*

sore, I. n. **1,** *ulcus, -ĕris,* n.; see ABSCESS; **2,** fig. *molestia;* see TROUBLE. **II.** adj. *quod alqm dolore afficit;* fig. to be — about anything, *alqd graviter ferre.* **III.** adv. *aegre, graviter, moleste;* — wounded, *compluribus confectus vulneribus.*

sorrel, n. *oxys.*

sorrel, adj. *spadix.*

sorrow, I. n. *dolor, aegritudo, maestitia, molestia, tristitia, acerbitas, paenitentia* (*agĕre paenitentiam rei,* = to have — for), *desiderium* (= longing), *luctus, -ūs* (= mourning). **II.** v.intr. *dolĕre, maerĕre, dolore affici, lugĕre, desiderare, contristari, alqm paenitet alcjs rei.* **sorrowful,** adj. *tristis, maestus, lugubris, dejectus, afflictus, molestiā affectus;* to be —, *dolĕre, aegritudine affici, se maerori tradĕre, contristari.* Adv. *maeste;* see SADLY.

sort, I. n. *mos, modus, ratio, genus, -ĕris,* n. (= kind or manner); after a —, *quodammodo;* after the same —, *similiter;* in what —? *quomodo?* in like —, *pari ratione;* of what —? *cujusmodi? qualis?* of this —, *hujuscemodi;* of that —, *ejusmodi, istiusmodi;* he is not the — of man to, *non is est qui* with subj. **II.** v.tr. (*in genera*) *digerĕre;* see SEPARATE. **III.** v.intr. = to be suitable, *aptum esse;* see SUIT. **sorting,** n. *diribitio.*

sortie, n. *excursio, eruptio;* to make a —, *erumpĕre.*

sot, n. by *homo ebriosus.* **sottish,** adj. *ebriosus, vinulentus.*

soul, n. *anima* (= the living principle), *animus* (= the emotional nature), *spiritus, -ūs* (= breath, spirit), *mens* (= the intelligence); by my —, *ita vivam ut,* etc., *ne vivam si,* etc.; from my —, *ex animo;* with all my —, *toto animo;* — (as a living being), *anima, caput, homo;* not a —, *nemo.*

sound, adj. (as opposed to unsound or rotten) *sanus* (= in a natural state, hence our sane, opp. insane), *salvus* (= safe), *incolumis* (= uninjured), *sospes* (= escaped from peril), *integer* (= entire, whole), *firmus, robustus* (= strong), *saluber* (*locus*), *salutaris* (*herba, ars*), comb. *sanus et salvus;* to be — in health, *bonā* or *prosperā valetudine uti, bene valĕre;* = deep, of sleep, *altus, artus;* of knowledge, etc., *altus, accuratus.* Adv. *sane, salve, integre, firme, robuste, alte, arte, accurate.* **soundness,** n. *sanitas, bona* or *firma* or *prospera valetudo* (of health), *salus, -ūtis* (in gen.), of argument, *gravitas.*

sound, I. n. = noise, *sonus, sonitus, -ūs, vox, clamor, strepitus, -ūs, fremitus, -ūs* (= din); a high —, *sonus acutus;* deep —, *sonus gravis;* soft —, *sonus levis.* **II.** v.tr. *sonare* (in gen.); to — a trumpet, *tubam inflare;* to — an alarm, *tubā signum dare;* to — a march, (*vasa*) *conclamare;* to — a retreat, *receptui canĕre* or *signum dare.* **III.** v.intr. *sonare, sonitum edĕre, canĕre* (of trumpets).

sound, v.tr. = to test depth, perhaps *tentare quae sit altitudo* (*maris, fluminis,* etc.); fig. see EXAMINE.

sound, n. = strait, *fretum;* see STRAIT.

soup, n. *jus.*

sour, I. adj. *acidus* (= sharp), *acerbus, amārus* (= bitter), *acer;* somewhat —, *subacidus;* to be —, *acēre;* to turn —, *acescĕre.* Adv. *acerbe, acide, acriter, morose.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm exacerbare;* see EMBITTER. **sourness,** n. *acerbitas, amaritudo* (lit. and fig.), *morositas* (fig.).

source, n. *fons, -ntis,* m., *caput;* to take its — in, *profluĕre ex alqo loco,* fig. *fons, caus(s)a, principium, stirps;* see FOUNTAIN.

south, n. *meridies, plaga* (or *regio*) *australis* or *meridiana, pars meridiana, regio in meridiem spectans;* — wind, *ventus meridianus, ventus australis* (opp. to *ventus septentrionalis*), *auster* (= the — wind properly); the — -east, *regio inter ortum brumalem et meridiem spectans;* — -east wind, *euronŏtus* (= — - — -east), *vulturnus* (= — - east one-third —); — -western, *inter occasum brumalem et meridiem spectans;* — -west wind, *africus;* — - — -west, *inter meridiem et occasum solis spectans;* — - — -west wind, *libonŏtus* (Plin.); west- — -west wind, *subvesperus.* **southern,** adj. *meridianus* (in later writers *meridionalis* or *meridialis*), *in meridiem spectans, australis.* **southwards,** adv. *in* or *ad meridiem.*

southernwood, n. *abrotonum* (*abrotonus*).

sovereign, I. adj. *sui juris, alii non subjectus;* — remedy, *remedium efficacissimum.* **II.** n. *rex, dominus, princeps, imperator, tyrannus.* **sovereignty,** n. *summa rerum* or *imperii,* (*summum*) *imperium, dominatio, dominatus, -ūs, principatus, -ūs, regnum, tyrannis, -idis,* f.; to rise to the —, *rerum potiri.*

sow, n. *sus.*

sow, v.tr. *serĕre* (lit. and fig.), *semen spargĕre, seminare* (from *semen,* = a seed); as you —, so shall you reap, *ut sementem feceris, ita metes.* **sower,** n. *sator.* **sowing,** n. *satio, satus, -ūs, sementis.*

space, n. *spatium, locus;* fig., to give — to, *locum dare, indulgēre rei.* **spacious,** adj. † *spatiosus, amplus.* **spaciousness,** n. *amplitudo.*

spade, n. *pala.*

span, I. n. *palmus* (Plin.); the — of life, *exigua vitae brevitas;* the — of the arch was 20 ft., *arcus viginti pedes latus erat.* **II.** v.tr. *jungĕre* (e.g. *flumen ponte,* = to — the river).

spangle, I. n. *bractea.* **II.** v.tr. (*bracteis*) *distinguĕre.*

spaniel, n. by *canis.*

spar, n. *lapis* (*-idis*) *specularis* (= a stone, Plin.).

spar, n. *vectis,* m.; see STAKE.

spar, v.intr. *pugnis certare.*

spar, n. *obex, vectis,* m.

spare, v.tr. *alci* or *alci rei parcĕre.*

spark, n. *scintilla, igniculus;* a — of hope, *spes exigua, spĕcula.* **sparkle,** v.intr. † *scintillare, fulgĕre, nitĕre;* see GLITTER. **sparkling,** n. *nĭtor.*

sparrow, n. *passer, -ĕris,* m.

spasm, n. *spasmus, spasma, -ātis,* n. (Plin.), *tetanus* (of the neck). **spasmodic,** adj. by adv. = by fits and starts, perhaps *haud uno tenore.*

spatter, v.tr. *a(d)spergĕre.*

spawn, I. n. *piscium ova, -orum.* **II.** v.tr. *ova gignĕre.*

speak, v.intr. *fari, loqui, dicĕre, sermocinari* (= to converse); to — Greek, *Graecā linguā uti, Graece loqui;* = to make a speech, *dicĕre, loqui, verba facĕre, orationem habĕre contionari;* to — of, *alqm* or *alqd dicĕre, de alqā re,* = to — about; to — to, *alqm affari, appellare, compellare, alloqui;* to — together, *colloqui;* to — for, or to, something, *testem esse alci rei;* to — for and against, *in utramque partem disputare.* **speaker,** n. *orator* (= orator), *qui dicit* (= person speaking). **speaking, I.** n. *locutio, sermo.* **II.** adj. (e.g. a — likeness, *vera alcjs imago*). **speech,** n. **1,** *oratio;* the faculty of —, *oratio* (whence *ratio et oratio*); **2,** = a set —, *oratio; contio* (before a popular assembly). **speechless,** adj. see DUMB.

spear, I. n. *hasta;* see LANCE. **II.** v.tr. *hastā transfigĕre.*

special, adj. *praecipuus, eximius, egregius* (= excellent), *proprius, peculiaris* (= — to anyone or anything). **speciality,** n. *quod alci* or *alci rei proprium est.* **specially,** adv. *praecipue, eximie, egregie, imprimis* (*in primis*), *maxime, prae ceteris, praesertim, valde,* or by superl. (e.g. — good, *optimus*).

specie, n. *aurum* or *argentum signatum.*

species, n. *genus, -ĕris,* n., *species;* the human —, *genus humanum.* **specific, I.** adj. *proprius, peculiaris;* — charges, etc., *singuli* (= one by one). **II.** n. see REMEDY

specify, v.tr. *si(n)gillatim enumerare, denotare.* **specification,** n. *enumeratio.*

specimen, n. *specimen, documentum, exemplum.*

specious, adj. having a fair appearance, *speciosus, fucatus, simulatus* (= feigned).

speck, n. *macula* (= a spot), *labes, -is* (= a stain), *nota* (= a mark); = a fault, *vitium.* **speckle,** v.tr. *(com)maculare, maculis aliqm conspergĕre.* **speckled,** adj. *maculis distinctus, maculatus.*

spectacle, n. *spectaculum.* **spectacles,** n. perhaps *vitrea ad (oculorum) aciem adjuvandum apta.*

spectator, n. *spectator.*

spectre, n. see GHOST.

speculate, v.intr. 1, *cogitare, quaerĕre, inquirĕre de aliqâ re;* see INQUIRE; 2, in business, *quaestui servire.* **speculation,** n. 1, *cogitatio* (= thought); to be sunk in —, *in cogitatione defixum esse;* scientific —, *rerum contemplatio;* philosophical —, *philosophia;* 2, — in business, *negotium;* to be absorbed in —, *emendi et vendendi quaestu et lucro duci.* **speculative,** adj. e.g. philosophy, *philosophia contemplativa* (Sen.). **speculator,** n. *qui quaestui servit, quaestuosus.*

speech, n. see SPEAK.

speed, I. n. *celeritas, velocitas, properatio, festinatio.* **II.** v.tr. see PROSPER. **speedy,** adj. *celer, velox, properus.* **speedily,** adv. *cito, celeriter, velociter, propere, festinanter, festinans.*

spell, I. n. *incantamentum, carmen.* **II.** v.tr. *syllabas lit(t)erarum ordinare.* **spell-bound,** adj. *defixus, stupens, stupefactus.* **spelling,** n. *ars lit(t)erarum recte ordinandarum.*

spend, v.tr. *pecuniam erogare* (esp. of public money), *(in)sumĕre* (*in aliqm rem*), *in aliqâ re sumptum* or *impensam facĕre;* to — time, *tempus, diem, aetatem,* etc., *agĕre, degĕre, consumĕre, (con)terĕre* (= to waste); to — the night, *pernoctare;* I spent three days with him, *triduum cum eo fui;* fig. to — oneself, *alci rei deditum esse;* to — itself, see ABATE. **spendthrift,** n. *nepos.*

spew, v.tr. *(e)vomĕre.* **spewing,** n. *vomitus, -ūs.*

sphere, n. *sphaera, globus;* fig. = an office, *munus, -ĕris,* n., *officium* (= duty); to keep in one's own —, *se rerum suarum finibus continēre.* **spherical,** adj. *globosus.*

sphinx, n. *sphinx, -ngis,* f.

spice, I. n. *condimentum* (lit. and fig.); a — of anything (e.g. of the Devil), *nonnihil alcjs rei.* **II.** v.tr. *aromatibus* or *aromatis condire.* **spicy,** adj. 1, *(aromate) condītus;* 2, fig. *salsus.*

spider, n. *aranea.* **spider's-web,** n. *aranea* (Plaut.), *texta aranea* (Plin.).

spike, I. n. *clavus* (= nail), *cuspis, -ĭdis,* f. (= head of a weapon). **II.** v.tr. (e.g. cannon), *tormenta bellica clavis adactis inutilia reddĕre.*

spikenard, n. *nardus* (Plin.).

spill, v.tr. *effundĕre.* **spilling,** n. *effusio.*

spin, I. v.tr. 1, *nēre,* † *stamina ducĕre, texĕre telam;* 2, *versare* (= to turn), *circumagĕre, in orbem agĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *circumagi.* **spinning,** n. use verb. **spinner,** n. *qui* or *quae stamina net.* **spindle,** n. *fusus.*

spine, n. *spina* (properly = a thorn, then the backbone). **spinal,** adj. *qui (quae, quod) ad spinam pertinet.*

spinster, n. *innupta, virgo.*

spiral, adj. *tortuosus* (of a line); see CROOKED.

spire, n. *turris;* a — on a tower, perhaps *fastigium* (= gable).

spirit, n. *spiritus, -ūs* (properly = breath or air), = animation or vigour, *spiritus, sanguis;* = soul, *animus, mens, spiritus, ingenium;* a lofty —, *animus excelsus;* of little —, *homo parvi animi;* = the prevailing feeling, *mens;* = the peculiar tone of thought, *ingenium, natura;* = temper, disposition, *animus, studium, indoles, -is,* f., *ingenium;* — of the age, *horum temporum* or *hujus aetatis ratio,* or *mores, -um,* m.; = meaning, *sententia, voluntas;* = strong drink, *vinum* or *liquor acrior;* to understand the — of a writer, *mentem scriptoris assequi;* a disembodied —, *anima;* the Holy —, "*Spiritus Sanctus* or *Sacer;* an evil —, *daemon;* the —s of the departed, *manes, -ium.* **spirited,** adj. *animosus, generosus, fortis;* see BRAVE. **spiritless,** adj. *ignavus, demissus, fractus;* = empty, *inanis;* see COWARDLY. **spiritual,** adj. (not sensuous) by the gen. *animi* or *ingenii;* = without body, *corpore carens, ab omni concretione mortali segregatus;* — mind, *animus religiosus, pius erga Deum;* opp. to secular, * *ecclesiasticus.* Adv. *animo, mente;* = religiously, *caste, religiose, pure, pie.* **spiritualism,** n. by *credĕre animas mortuorum cum hominibus communicare.* **spiritualist,** n. *qui inter mortuos ac vivos commercium esse putat.* **spirituality,** n. *animus rerum divinarum studiosus.* **spiritualities,** n. *reditus ecclesiastici.*

spit, n. (= utensil to roast meat on), *veru.*

spit, v.intr. *(ex)spuĕre.* **spittle,** n. see SALIVA.

spite, I. n. *odium occultum, simultas obscura, malevolentia, līvor;* to have or show a —, *succensēre alci, odium occultum gerĕre adversus aliqm;* in — of, *adversus,* or *in* with accus., or by *cum* (e.g. *ivit cum manĕre illi liceret*), or by abl. abs. (e.g. in — of the laws, *legibus contemptis*). **II.** v.tr. see ANNOY. **spiteful,** adj. *malignus, malevolus, līvidus.* Adv. *maligne, malevole.*

splash, v.tr. *a(d)spergĕre.*

spleen, n. *lien, splen;* fig. *odium, līvor, invidia.* **splenetic,** adj. 1, *lienosus;* 2, *malevolus, malignus.*

splendid, adj. *splendidus, splendens, fulgens, nitens, nitidus, (prae)clarus.* Adv. *splendide, nitide, magnifice, (prae)clare.* **splendour,** n. *splendor, fulgor, nitor;* lit. and fig. *apparatus, -ūs* (= pomp).

splice, v.tr. *partes inter se texĕre.*

splint, n. *canalis, ferulae* (Cels.). **splinter,** n. *ossis fragmentum* (of a bone), *ligni assula* or *fragmentum* (of wood).

split, I. n. *fissura* (Plin.), *scissura* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *(dif)findĕre, scindĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *(dif)findi, dissilire* (= to leap apart).

spoil, I. n. *praeda;* the — of war, *spolia, -orum;* — taken from the person of an enemy, *exuviae.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *spoliare;* see PLUNDER; 2, = to injure, *corrumpĕre;* see DESTROY; 3, = to indulge too much, *nimis alci morigerari.* **spoiler,** n. *praedator, spoliator.* **spoiling, spoliation,** n. *spoliatio, expilatio, direptio.*

spoke, n. (of a wheel), *radius (rotae).*

spondee, n, *spondēus* (scil. *pes*).

sponge, I. n. *spongia.* **II.** v.tr. *spongiâ abstergĕre.* **sponge-cake,** n. *placenta.* **spongy,** adj. *spongiosus* (Plin.).

sponsor, n. *sponsor.*

spontaneous, adj. *libens.* Adv. *ultro, sponte (suâ), suo motu.* **spontaneousness, spon-**

taneity, n. by *arbitrium* (e.g. *quod alcjs arbitrio factum est*).

spoon, n. *cochlear* (*cochleare, cochlearium*, Plin.), *ligula* (= ladle). **spoonful,** n. *cochlear.*

sport, I. n. **1,** *ludus* (= game), = to hunting, *venatio;* **2,** = mockery, *ludibrium;* to make — of, *alci illudĕre;* see MOCK. **II.** v. intr. *ludĕre;* to — about, *lascivire.* **sportive,** adj. *lascivus* (= playful), *jocosus* (= jocose); see PLAYFUL, JOCOSE. Adv. *lascive, jocose.* **sportiveness,** n. *lascivia, jocus.* **sportsman,** n. *venator.*

spot, I. n. **1,** *macula* (lit. and fig.), *nota* (= mark; also = disgrace); see STAIN; **2,** = place, *locus.* **II.** v.tr. *notare* (lit.), *maculare, inquinare* (fig.). **spotless,** adj. *sine maculis, castus, purus, sanctus, integer.* Adv. *sine maculis, caste, pure, sancte, integre.* **spotted,** adj. *maculosus.*

spouse, n. *maritus* (the husband), *uxor* (the wife), *co(n)junx* (the husband or the wife).

spout, I. n. *os;* = pipe, *fistula.* **II.** v.intr. *erumpĕre, exsilire.*

sprain, n. and v.tr. perhaps by *convellĕre* (Col.), *manare, serpĕre* (fig.).

sprawl, v.intr. *humi prostratum jacĕre.*

spray, n. of the sea, *spuma* (= foam).

spray, n. of a tree, perhaps *virgula;* see SPRIG.

spread, I. v.tr. (*ex*)*pandĕre* (= to lay open), *explicare* (= to unfold), *extendĕre* (= to stretch out), *sternĕre* (= to lay out or flat), *spargĕre* (= to scatter), *serĕre, disseminare* (= to sow seed broadcast), *differre, (di)vulgare* (= to make common), *dilatare* (= to stretch out). **II.** v.intr. *patĕre, extendi* (lit.), *percrebescĕre, increbescĕre, (di)vulgari* (fig.). **spreading,** adj. † *fatulus.*

sprig, n. *surculus, virgula.*

sprightliness, n. *alacritas* (= eagerness), *facetiae, sal, -is,* m. (= wit); see EAGERNESS, WIT. **sprightly,** adj. *alacer, facetus, salsus.*

spring, I. n. **1,** = origin, *origo, ortus, -ūs, fons, -ntis,* m. (= source), *principium, caus(s)a;* = fountain, *fons, scaturigo* (rare); **2,** = first season of the year, *ver, tempus vernum;* the — of life, *iniens aetas;* **3,** = — in machinery, perhaps by *machinatio* (e.g. *machinatio quādam moveri,* Cic.). **II.** v.intr. *salire* (= to leap); to — down, *desilire;* to — forward, *prosilire;* to — from, to take origin in, *ex alqo* or *alqâ re* (*e*)*nasci, (ex)oriri, proficisci;* to — out, *prosilire, prorumpĕre;* to — up, *crescĕre* (= to grow), *surgĕre* (= to rise, of winds, etc.). **III.** v.tr. to — a leak, *rimas agĕre;* to — a mine, *cuniculum igni explodĕre.* **springtide,** n. *aestus, -ūs, maximus.*

sprinkle, v.tr. *alqm alqâ re spargĕre, a(d)spergĕre, conspergĕre.*

sprite, n. *faunus* (= faun), or *nympha* (= nymph).

sprout, I. n. *surculus;* see SHOOT. **II.** v.intr. *germinare* (Plin.).

spruce, adj. *comptus, bellus, ornatus, concinnus, nitidus, elegans.* Adv. *compte, belle, ornate, nitide, eleganter.*

spur, I. n. *calcar* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.tr. *equo calcaria subdĕre* or *equum calcaribus concitare* or *stimulare.*

spurious, adj. *adulterinus, falsus.*

spurn, v.tr. *fastidire, aspernari, repudiare;* to — with the foot; see KICK.

spurt, I. v.intr. *summâ vi contendĕre.* **II.** n. *nisus, -ūs;* see EFFORT.

sputter, v.tr. *spuĕre;* to — out, *balbutire* (= to stammer).

spy, I. n. *explorator, speculator, emissarius.* **II.** v.intr. *explorare, speculari.*

squabble, I. n. *rixa, altercatio.* **II.** v.intr. *rixari.*

squadron, n. *equitum turma, ala;* — of ships, *classis.*

squalid, adj. *sordidus, squalidus, spurcus;* see DIRTY.

squall, I. n. *subita tempestas;* = crying, *vāgītus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *vagire.*

squalor, squalidity, squalidness, n. *sordes, -is,* f., usu. in pl., *squalor, spurcitia, spurcities.* Adv. *sordide, squalide, spurce.*

squander, v.tr. *profundĕre, effundĕre, perdĕre, dissipare.* **squanderer,** n. *nepos, -ōtis,* m.

square, I. adj. *quadratus.* **II.** n. *quadratum,* n. **III.** v.tr. *quadrare.*

squash, v.tr. see CRUSH.

squat, I. v.intr. *subsidĕre.* **II.** adj. *habitu corporis brevis atque obesus.*

squeak, I. n. *stridor.* **II.** v.intr. *stridĕre.*

squeamish, adj. *fastidiosus, delicatus.* **squeamishness,** n. *fastidium.*

squeeze, I. n. *compressio.* **II.** v.tr. *premĕre, comprimĕre;* to — out, *exprimĕre.*

squib, n. see LAMPOON.

squint, v.intr. *limis* or *perversis oculis esse, limis spectare, strabonem esse;* to — at, *limis oculis intueri alqd* or *alqm.*

squire, n. * *armiger.*

squirrel, n. *sciūrus* (Plin.).

squirt, n. and v.tr. see SYRINGE.

stab, I. n. *ictus, -ūs* (= a blow), or *vulnus, -ĕris, sicâ factum.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*fodĕre,* or *sicâ* or *pugione ferire, sicâ conficĕre* (= to slay by stabbing, etc.). **stabber,** n. *sicarius.*

stable, I. adj. *stabilis, firmus;* fig. *constans, propositi tenax.* **II.** n. *stabulum* (= stall, or in pl.). **III.** v.tr. *stabulare.* **stability,** n. *stabilitas, firmitas, constantia.*

stack, I. n. *meta* (of hay), *cumulus, acervus, strues, -is,* f. **II.** v.tr. *cumulare;* see PILE.

staff, n. *baculum, bacillum, scipio* (carried before officials), *fustis,* m. (= cudgel); an augur's —, *lituus;* the — of a spear, *hastile;* shepherd's —, *pedum;* herald's —, *caduceus;* to lean on a —, *baculo inniti;* — of officers, *legati et praefecti et tribuni militum;* any other —, (of assistants) *socii,* (= colleagues) *adjutores, ministri.*

stag, n. *cervus.*

stage, n. **1,** of a theatre, *proscaenium, scaena* (lit. = the wall which closed the — behind); **2,** fig. *scaena* (e.g. to go upon the —, *in scaenam prodire*); **3,** = degree, *gradus, -ūs;* = part of a journey, *iter, itinĕris,* n. **stage-coach,** n. *vehiculum publicum.*

stagger, I. v.intr. *titubare, vacillare, incertis ire pedibus.* **II.** v.tr. *animum movēre, percutĕre.* **staggers,** n. *vertīgo.*

stagnant, adj. **1,** *stagnans;* **2,** fig. see SLOW. **stagnate,** v.intr. **1,** † *stagnare;* **2,** perhaps *hebescĕre, languēre.*

staid, adj. see SOBER.

stain, I. n. **1,** *macula, labes, -is, decoloratio* (the act); **2,** fig. *macula, labes, -is,* f., *nota* (= mark), *dedecus, -ŏris,* n.; see SHAME. **II.** v.tr. **1,** see DYE, DIRTY; **2,** fig. *maculare, foedare, pollŭere;* to — a reputation, *alcjs existimationem violare, alcjs famae* or *alci notam turpitudinis inurĕre, alqm infamiâ a(d)spergĕre;* = to discolour, *decolorare;* = to dye, *tingĕre, inficĕre.* **stainless,** adj. *purus;* see PURE.

stair, n. *gradus, -ūs;* a —case, *scalae* (*scalis habito tribus,* = I dwell up three pair of —s).

stake, I. n. *palus, stipes, -ĭtis,* m.; as instrument of punishment, *palus* (= — to which criminals were bound; where burning is implied, better use *igni interficĕre*); a — at play or gambling, *pignus, -ĕris,* n. (= a bet), *quod ponitur;* to be at —, *agi, periclitari, in discrimen adduci;* my honour is at —, *fama agitur mea.* **II.** v.tr. (*de*)*ponĕre.*

stale, adj. *vetus, obsolētus, exsolētus* (= worn out); to become —, *obsolescĕre.*

stalk, I. n. *caulis* (of a herb), *caudex* (of a tree), *scapus, culmus* (= green stalk), *calamus* (= reed); see STEM. **II.** v.intr. (*magnifice*) *incedĕre,* †*spatiari.*

stall, I. n. *stabulum;* = a little shop, *taberna;* = a seat in a choir, *sella.* **II.** v.tr. *stabulare.*

stallion, n. (*equus*) *admissarius.*

stamen, n. *stamen.*

stammer, I. v.intr. *balbutire.* **II.** n. use verb.

stamp, I. n. *nota, signum, imago* (*impressa*); persons of that —, *ejusmodi homines;* the — or blow of the foot, (*pedis*) *supplosio.* **II.** v.intr. *pedibus calcare, pulsare, pedem supplodĕre.* **III.** v.tr. to — under foot, *conculcare;* = to mark, *signare, notare, signum* or *notam imprimĕre;* to — money, *nummos signare* or *cudĕre.*

stanch, v.tr. see STAUNCH.

stand, I. n. *mora* (= delay), *locus, statio* (= place for standing); = prop, *statumen, adminiculum;* = sideboard, etc., *abacus;* to come to a —, *subsistĕre;* to make a — against, *resistĕre;* to take a —, *locum capĕre;* to be at a —, *haerĕre, animi pendĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *stare, consistĕre;* to let a thing —, *non movēre alqd;* it —s written, *lit(t)eris consignatum est, legimus;* to — good, *obtinēre;* to — against, *alci resistĕre;* to — still, *quiescĕre;* to — aside, *recedĕre;* to — by anyone, *alci adesse;* to — fast, *consistĕre;* to — for an office, *munus petĕre* or *ambire;* to — good in law, *lege valĕre;* to — on ceremony, *cum alqo comiter sed haud familiariter agĕre;* not to — on ceremony, *cum alqo amicissime agĕre;* to — in the way, *alci obstare;* to — out, *eminĕre, prominĕre;* to — out to sea, *vela dare;* to — up, *surgĕre, erectum stare, horrĕre* (= to bristle); to — before a person, *assurgĕre* (or of several, *consurgĕre*) *alci.* **III.** v.tr. see ENDURE. **standing, I.** adj. or part. *stans;* = lasting, *diuturnus, perpetuus;* — erect, *erectus;* — water, *aqua stagnans;* — camp, *castra stativa;* — army, *milites.* **II.** n. *gradus, -ūs, locus, ordo;* see RANK; of long —, *vetus;* of short —, *recens.* **standstill,** n. to be at a —, *haerĕre.*

standard, n. **1,** = flag, *vexillum;* to raise a —, *vexillum tollĕre;* to hoist or display a —, *vexillum proponĕre; aquila* (i.e. the eagle of the legion); **2,** = measure, *regula, norma.* **standard-bearer,** n. *vexillarius, signifer, aquilifer.*

stanza, n. *versuum series.*

staple, I. n. **1,** *emporium* (= market); **2,** see HOOK. **II.** adj. — commodities, by *res alcjs terrae propriae.*

star, n. *astrum, sidus, -ĕris,* n. (= a collection of —s, also = *astrum*), *signum* (= a sign in the skies), *stella;* = a distinguished person, e.g. *Africanus sol alter,* = a — of the first magnitude; the —s of the State, *lumina civitatis;* = a critical sign or mark, *asteriscus* (Gram.); the — under which one is born, *sidus natalicium.* **star-gazer,** n. *astrologus* (= interpreter of stars). **starlight,** adj. *sideribus illustris* (Tac.). **starry,** adj. *stellifer, astris distinctus et ornatus.*

starboard, adj. and n. *latus navis dextrum.*

starch, n. *amylum* (Plin.).

stare, I. n. *obtutus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *obtutum in re figĕre, conspicari, intueri, stupēre* (with astonishment).

stark, adj. *rigens* (with cold); see STIFF.

starling, n. *sturnus* (Plin.).

start, I. n. **1,** *saltus, -ūs* (= jump); by fits and —s, *haud uno tenore;* **2,** see BEGINNING, COMMENCEMENT; **3,** = setting out, *profectio;* to get the — of anything, *alqm antecedĕre* (lit.), *alqm superare* (fig.). **II.** v.intr. **1,** *trepidare, expavescĕre;* **2,** see BEGIN; **3,** = to set out, *proficisci.* **III.** v.tr. *initium alcjs rei facĕre, alqd instituĕre.*

startle, v.tr. (dim. of START) *alci metum in(j)icĕre, alqm improviso, de improviso, imprudentem* or *necopinantem opprimĕre.* **startling,** adj. *mirandus, mirificus.*

starve, I. v.tr. *fame* or *inediâ necare, consumĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *fame* or *inediâ necari, consumi.*

state, I. n. **1,** *status, -ūs, condicio, locus, res, fortuna;* a good —, *res secundae;* a bad —, *res adversae;* **2,** = rank, *homo mei loci atque ordinis;* **3,** = a city or commonwealth, *civitas, respublica, regnum, imperium;* at the cost of the —, *sumptu publico;* a maxim of —, *ratio cīvīlis;* a minister of —, *socius et administer reipublicae gerendae;* council of —, *consilium publicum;* **4,** = grandeur, *cultus, ornatus, apparatus* (all *-ūs*), *magnificus.* **II.** v.tr. *narrare, praedicare, dicĕre, profiteri, affirmare, confirmare, asseverare.* **stately,** adj. of carriage, *erectus* (= upright), *nobilis* (noble); of banquets, etc., *lautus, magnificus.* **stateliness,** n. use adj. **statesman,** n. *vir reipublicae peritus.* **statesmanship,** n. *ars reipublicae regendae.* **station, I.** n. **1,** see POSITION; **2,** see RANK. **II.** v.tr. see PLACE, SET. **stationary,** adj. *stativus* (*stativa castra*), *immobilis, immotus, quod non movetur, fixus.* **stationer,** n. *chartarius* (= a paper-seller; very late). **stationery,** n. see PAPER.

statistics, n. by *res* (*singulae*), (of details); *omnia* (of information collectively).

statue, n. *statua, simulacrum* (= likeness), *signum, imago.* **statuary,** n. see SCULPTOR, SCULPTURE.

stature, n. *statura;* a man of low, etc., —, *homo parvae, magnae, procerae staturae.*

statute, n. *lex.* **statutable,** adj. *legitimus.*

staunch, I. adj. *firmus, solidus, bonus;* a — friend, *amicus certus, fidus, fidelis.* **II.** v.tr. *sanguinem sistĕre, cohibēre* (Cels.).

stay, I. v.tr. **1,** = to prop, *fulcire, fulcire et sustinēre, statuminare* (by a post or beam), *adminiculari* (as the vine is trained on supports); to — yourself on, *niti* (or *inniti*) *alqâ re* (*in alqâ re*), *in alqd* (*in alqm*); **2,** = to stop, arrest, (*de*)*morari, detinēre, cohibēre;* see CHECK. **II.** v.intr. = to abide or tarry, *commorari, manēre, versari;* to — with, *apud alqd manēre;* to — much anywhere, *locum frequentare.* **stays,** n. use *mamillare* (Mart.).

stead, n. in — of, *pro, loco, vice, in locum, in vicem alcjs;* in — of, etc., *tantum abest, ut,* etc., *non modo non . . . sed etiam;* in — of the consul, *pro consule;* to be in — of a father, *pro patre esse alci, cum debeat* or *debēret* (e.g. in— of going, he did this, *hoc facet, cum ire deberet*).

steady, steadfast, adj. *stabilis, firmus* (lit. and fig.), *constans, gravis, fidus, fidelis* (fig.). Adv. *firme, graviter, firmiter, constanter, fide, fideliter.* **steadiness, steadfastness,** n. *stabilitas, firmitas, constantia, gravitas, sobrietas* (in regard to drink).

steak, n. *offella, offula;* a beef—, *offula carnis bubulae.*

steal, v.tr. *furtum facĕre, furari, surripĕre* (*subr-*), *avertĕre, intercipĕre;* to — out of the city, *clam se urbe subducĕre;* to — over anyone (of sleep, etc.), *alqm subire.* **stealer,** n. *fur.* **stealth,** n. by —, *furtim, clam.* **stealthy,** adj. *furtivus* (e.g. *amor*), *clandestinus, occultus, tectus.* Adv. *furtive, furtim, clam, occulte, tecte.*

steam, I. n. *vapor, nīdor* (from anything cooked), *fumus* (= smoke). **II.** v.tr. *vaporare.* **steamboat,** n. *navis vi vapōris* (*neque velis*) *impulsa.* **steam-engine,** n. *machina vi vaporis impulsa.*

steed, n. *equus.*

steel, I. n. *chalybs;* = sword, *ferrum.* **II.** v.tr. see HARDEN.

steep, I. adj. *praeruptus, praeceps, arduus.* **II.** n. *locus praeceps.* **III.** v.tr. *aquā macerare* or *mollire;* see SOAK. **steepness,** n. use adj.

steeple, n. *turris* (= tower), perhaps *fastigium turri superpositum* (for a — on a tower). **steeplechase,** n. see RACE.

steer, v.tr. *gubernare, regĕre;* to — a ship, *navem gubernare* (so *gubernare rempublicam*). **steerage,** n. and adj. *puppis* (e.g. — passengers, *qui in puppi vehuntur*). **steering,** n. *gubernatio.* **steersman,** n. *gubernator* (so *reipublicae*), *rector* (fig.).

steer, n. = young bull, *juvencus.*

stem, I. n. *arboris stirps* or *truncus* (of a tree), *caulis, calamus* (of a plant); = race, *progenies, stirps, prosapia, familia, genus, -ĕris,* n. **II.** v.tr. *cohibēre, sistĕre, coercēre, reprimĕre;* to — the tide, *aestum marinum sistĕre;* to — the sedition, *seditionem sedare, compescĕre;* see also RESIST.

stench, n. *foetor, putor* (ante and post class.).

step, I. n. = a stair, *gradus, -ūs;* = a pace, *gradus, passus, gressus,* all *-ūs;* to take —s, *agĕre, agĕre et moliri, consilium capĕre;* extreme —, *ultima experiri;* to keep — with, *alcjs gradus aequare;* fig. *parem esse alci;* — by —, *gradatim, pedetentim.* **II.** v.intr. *gradi, vadĕre;* to — forwards, *progredi, pergĕre;* to — over, *transire, superare alqd.* **step-brother,** n. *filius vitrici* (on the father's side), *filius novercae* (on the mother's). **step-daughter,** n. *privigna.* **step-father,** n. *vitricus.* **step-mother,** n. *noverca.* **step-sister,** n. *filia vitrici* or *novercae.* **step-son,** n. *privignus.*

stereotype, n. *formae lit(t)erarum fixae.* **stereotyped,** adj. *tritus;* see TRITE.

sterile, adj. *sterilis* (lit. and fig.). **sterility,** n. *sterilitas* (lit. and fig.).

sterling, adj. *verus, bonus.*

stern, adj. † *torvus, durus, severus, austerus.* Adv. *dure, duriter, severe.* **sternness,** n. *severitas.*

stern, n. *puppis* (= poop).

stew, I. v.tr. *carnem* (*igne lento*) *coquĕre.* **II.** n. *caro* (*igne lento*) *cocta.*

steward, n. *procurator, curator, dispensator, administrator, villicus* (of the farm); — of the house, *rerum domesticarum curator.* **stewardship,** n. *cura, procuratio, dispensatoris munus, -ĕris,* n., *administratio.*

stick, I. n. *baculum, bacillum, radius* (= wand), *virga* (= rod), *clava, fustis, -is* (= cudgel), *palus.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** *haerēre, adhaerēre, cohaerēre* (= to — together); **2,** fig. *haerēre, haesitare, dubitare.* **III.** v.tr. (*af*)*figĕre* (= to — to), *defigĕre, praefigĕre* (= to — before), *infigĕre;* see STAB. **sticking-plaster,** n. *implastrum* (Plin.). **stickle,** v.intr. *summo studio in* or *ad alqd incumbĕre.* **stickler,** n. *qui summo studio in alqd incumbit.* **sticky,** adj. *lentus, tenax.*

stiff, adj. *rigidus, rigens, durus;* — in character, *pertinax, inexorabilis, rigidus;* in manners, perhaps *rusticus, agrestis, parum comis;* to be —, *rigēre.* Adv. *rigide, dure, duriter, pertinaciter, rigide, rustice, parum comiter.* **stiffen,** v.tr. *durare, indurare, rigidum facĕre.* **stiffness,** n. *rigor, rigiditas* (lit. and fig.), *rusticitas* (fig.).

stifle, v.tr. **1,** *suffocare, spiritum intercludĕre;* **2,** fig. *opprimĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre.*

stigma, n. *nota.* **stigmatize,** v.tr. *notam* (*turpitudinis*) *inurĕre alci.*

stile, n. *claustra, -orum* (= barrier).

still, I. adj. *tranquillus, quietus, placidus, sedatus, tacitus, silens, lenis* (= gentle), *immotus* (= motionless); — night, *nox tacita;* be —, *taceas, quaeso! quiesce!* **II.** v.tr. *sedare, reprimĕre, restinguĕre, ex(s)tinguĕre, lenire, permulcēre;* to — hunger, *famem explēre.* **III.** Adv. **1,** = up to this time, *adhuc, etiam, etiamnunc* (or *etiamnum*); **2,** with compar. (e.g. — more), *etiam magis;* = especially, *praesertim;* **3,** see NEVERTHELESS. **stilling,** n. *sedatio.* **stillness,** n. *silentium, tranquillitas, quies.*

still, n. * *alembicum.*

stilts, n. *grallae.* **stilted,** adj. see INFLATED.

stimulant, n. *vinum* (= wine). **stimulate,** v.tr. *stimulare, excitare;* see ENCOURAGE. **stimulus,** n. *stimulus, incitamentum, irritamentum* (mostly in pl.), *calcar* (= spur).

sting, I. n. *aculeus;* the wound from a —, *ictus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *pungĕre* (lit. and fig.), *aculeos infigĕre.* **stinging,** adj. *mordens, mordax, acerbus, aculeatus.*

stingy, adj. *parcus, sordidus, tenax, malignus.* Adv. *parce, sordide, maligne.* **stinginess,** n. *parsimonia, tenacitas, malignitas;* see MEANNESS.

stink, n. and v.intr. see SMELL.

stint, I. n. *inopia;* see NEED. **II.** v.tr. *alqd alci parce dare; alqm alqā re privare* (= to deprive of).

stipend, n. see SALARY. **stipendiary,** adj. *mercenarius, stipendiarius.*

stipulate, v.intr. *stipulari, pacisci.* **stipulation,** n. *stipulatio, pactum, condicio.*

stir, I. n. *motus, -ūs, tumultus, -ūs, turba, strepitus, -ūs;* to be in a —, *movēri, agitari.* **II.** v.tr. (*com*)*movēre;* to — oneself, *moveri.* **III.** v.intr. *moveri, progredi;* see GO, ADVANCE.

stirrup, n. perhaps *lorum ad pedem sustinendum ex ephippio pendens.* (The Romans rode without stirrups, see Smith's "Dict. Antiq.," art. Ephippium.)

stitch, I. n. — in the side, *lateris dolor.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*suĕre.*

stock, I. n. (*arboris*) *truncus, stirps, stipes, -ĭtis,* m.; —s for ship-building, *navalia, -ium* (= a dock); the —s (as instrument of punishment), by *pedicae* (= fetters); a — or family, *gens, stirps;* descended from a noble —, *claro* or *honesto loco natus;* = quantity, *magna copia;* — of money, *ingens num(m)orum vis;* — dove, *palumbes, -is,* m. and f.; —-jobber, *argentarius.* **II.** v. tr. *instruĕre;* see PROVIDE. **III.** adj. see COMMON, TRITE. **IV.** adv. —-still, *immotus.*

stockade, n. *vallum.*

stocking, n. *tibiale, -is,* n. (Suet.).

stoic, adj. and n. *stoicus.* **stoical, stoically,** adj. and adv. *stoico, ut aiunt, more.* **stoicism,** n. *ratio stoicorum.*

stomach, I. n. 1, *stomachus;* 2, = anger, *stomachus.* **II.** v.tr. *stomachari, alqd indigne ferre.* **stomacher,** n. *mamillare* (Mart.).

stone, I. n. *lapis, -ĭdis,* m., *saxum;* — in the human body, *calculus* (Cels.); — of fruit, *nucleus,* see KERNEL; precious —, *gemma;* to throw —s at, *lapides con(j)icĕre in alqm;* a — -breaker, *lapicīda,* m.; — quarry, *lapicīdīnae;* a —'s-throw, *lapidis jactus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *lapides in alqm con(j)icĕre.* **stoning,** n. *lapidatio.* **stony,** adj. *lapideus* (of stone), *saxeus, lapidosus, saxosus* (= abounding in stones). **stony-hearted,** adj. *durus, ferreus.*

stool, n. *scabellum.*

stoop, v.intr. *se inclinare, proclinare, se demittĕre.* **stooping, I.** n. *corporis inclinatio.* **II.** adj. *pronus, inclinatus.*

stop, I. v.intr. (*con*)*sistĕre, resistĕre, subsistĕre, gradum sistĕre* (= to stay), in a place, *alqo* (or *in alqo*) *loco, versari in alqo loco, morari;* = to cease, *ab alqā re cessare, alqd omittĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *sistĕre;* = to hinder, *prohibĕre, inhibĕre, coercĕre, impedire;* a sedition, etc., *ex(s)tinguĕre, compescĕre;* = to block up, *viam intercludĕre,* a bottle, etc., *obturare, occludĕre;* = to punctuate, *interpungĕre* (Sen.). **III.** n. *impedimentum, mora;* see HINDRANCE; — (in printing), *interpunctum;* without —, *sine morā.* **stoppage,** n. *obstructio, impedimentum, retentio* (= holding back), of the bowels, *alvus a(d)stricta* (Cels.). **stopper,** n. *obturamentum* (Plin.).

store, I. n. *copia, magna vis, abundantia* (= plenty); to have a —, *abundare, affluĕre re;* — of provisions, *commeatus, -ūs* (for the army), *alimenta, -orum, annona;* — -house, *apothēca, horreum* (= granary); — -room, *cella promptuaria* or *penaria.* **II.** v.tr. *coacervare, reponĕre, condĕre, instruĕre, ornare re;* to — yourself with, *sibi comparare alqd, providĕre rei.*

storey, n. *tabulatio, tabulatum.*

stork, n. *ciconia.*

storm, I. n. *tempestas, procella;* fig. *tempestas, fluctus, -ūs;* = a violent attack, *impetus, -ūs, vis;* a — cloud, *nimbus.* **II.** v.tr., e.g. *urbem vi oppugnare, expugnare;* to take by —, *vi capĕre.* **III.** v.intr. *furĕre, saevire;* see RAGE. **storming, I.** n. *expugnatio.* **II.** adj. — party, (*milites*) *ad urbem oppugnandam missi.* **stormy,** adj. 1, lit. *turbidus, procellosus;* 2, fig. *iratus* (= angry), *tumultuosus.* Adv. *irate, turbide.*

story, n. *res, narratio, narratiuncula, fabula* (= fable); to tell a —, *narrare;* = a falsehood, *mendacium;* a — -teller, *narrator, mendax* (= liar).

stout, adj. *crassus, obēsus* (= fat), *vastus, amplus* (= large), *fortis, constans, virilis, valens, validus, firmus, robustus, potens* (= strong); see FAT, STRONG. Adv. *fortiter, constanter, acriter, pro viribus suis, valide, robuste.* **stoutness,** n. 1, see CORPULENCE; 2, see COURAGE, ENDURANCE.

stove, n. *focus, caminus.*

stow, v.tr. see STORE. **stowage,** n. *locus.*

straddle, v.intr. *varicare* (ante and post class.). **straddling,** adj. *varicus.*

straggle, v.intr. *vagari, deerrare, palari.*

straight, I. adj. (*di*)*rectus, erectus* (= upright); a — line, *linea directa;* a — way, *recta via.* **II.** adv. —way, *recto itinere, statim, confestim* (= immediately), *protinus* (= both —forward and immediately). **straighten,** v.tr. *corrigĕre* (lit. and fig., in former sense mostly ante and post class.). **straightforward,** adj. *simplex;* see FRANK, UPRIGHT.

strain, I. n. *intentio, contentio* (*corporis, nervorum;* opp. *remissio*); = tune, see TUNE; in this —, *ita, sic* (= thus), or by rel. sentence (e.g. *quae cum dixisset, abiit,* having spoken in this —, he went off). **II.** v.tr. (*in*)*tendĕre, intentare, contendĕre in* or *ad alqd, contra alqm* or *alqd;* = to sprain, see SPRAIN; = to filter, see FILTER.

strait, I. adj. *artus* (*arctus*), *angustus, strictus* (= bound up). **II.** n. *fretum;* the — of Gibraltar, *fretum Gaditanum;* — of Constantinople, *Bosporus Thracius;* = a narrow path, *viarum* or *locorum* or *itineris angustiae;* = a difficulty, *angustiae;* = poverty, *inopia, res durae* or *angustae.* **straiten,** v.tr. *in angustias adducĕre.*

strand, I. n. *litus, -oris,* n., *ripa, acta.* **II.** v.tr. *navem vadis* or *litoribus illidĕre* or *impingĕre, in litus e(j)ici.*

strange, adj. 1, = foreign, *perēgrīnus, externus, exterus* (= outward, the first, of persons and things, opp. *intestinus;* the second, of persons, esp. with *gentes* and *nationes,* as opp. to *socii*), *extraneus* (= not belonging to the family), *adventicius* (= coming from abroad, opp. *vernaculus*), *barbarus* (= not Roman); 2, = unversed in, a stranger to, *in alqā re peregrinus* or *aliēnus, hospes,* or *rudis;* — in this city, *ignarus hujus urbis;* 3, = unusual, *insolitus, insolens, novus, mirus;* that seems — to me, *mirum hoc mihi videtur, miror, admiror hoc;* 4, = not belonging to one, *alienus;* to fall into — hands, *in alienas manus incidĕre;* 5, = unsuitable, averse, *aliēnus;* to be —, *alienum esse, abhorrēre ab.* Adv. *mirum in modum, mirīfice, mirabiliter, inusitate.* **strangeness,** n. *novitas, insolentia,* or by adj. **stranger,** n. *hospes, -ĭtis,* m. (in gen.), *externus* (opp. *civis*), *aliĕnĭgĕna,* m. (opp. *indigena*), *advena,* m. and f. (= incomer), *barbarus.*

strangle, v.tr. *strangulare, laqueo interimĕre, gulam laqueo frangĕre.*

strap, I. n. *lorum* (of leather). **II.** v.tr. *loris* (*con*)*stringĕre* (= to bandage).

stratagem, n. *ars, dolus, consilium, astus, -ūs, insidiae.* **strategic,** adj. *quod ad prudentem ducem pertinet.* **strategist,** n. *dux prudens* or *peritus.* **strategy,** n. *ars belli gerendi.*

stratum, n. perhaps *stratum* as t.t., or by circumloc. (e.g. *genus aliud alci impositum*). **stratify,** v.tr. perhaps by *digerĕre, disponĕre.*

straw, I. n. *stramentum.* **II.** adj. *stramenticius.* **strawberry,** n. *fragum.*

stray, v.intr. (*ab*)*errare, vagi, pali.*

streak, I. n. *linea, nota* (= mark). **II.** v.tr. *lineis* or *variis coloribus distinguĕre.*

stream, I. n. *flumen* (= flowing water); down the —, *flumine secundo;* up the —, *flumine adverso.* **II.** v.intr. *fluĕre, effundi in rem;* to — together, *undique convenire.*

streamer, n. *vexillum, signum.*

street, n. *via, vicus* (= the street as running between two lines of houses), *platea* (= the broad open roads or promenades in a city), *angiportus, -ūs* (= narrow crossways, streets, or alleys); a public —, in contrast with the homes, was called *publicum;* in *publico* (opp. to *in privato;* = in public, on the high road); to remain all night in the —, *jacēre et pernoctare in publico.*

strength, n. *vis* (or in pl. *vires*), *nervi, robur, -oris,* n., *opes* (= resources), as passive quality, — of resistance, *firmitas;* to feel your —, *sibi confidĕre;* to have — in, *multum valĕre re, excellĕre in re.* **strengthen, I.** v.tr. *corroborare, (con)firmare;* to — yourself, *se reficĕre.* **II.** v.intr. by

pass. *corroborari*, etc. ; see also INCREASE. **strengthened,** adj. *confirmatus.* **strengthening,** n. *confirmatio* (e.g. *perpetuae libertatis, animi*).

strenuous, adj. *strenuus* (opp. *iners, ignavus*), *impiger, acer* ; see ACTIVE. Adv. *strenue, impigre, acriter.* **strenuousness,** n. *(g)navitas, studium.*

stress, n. *rei momentum, vis, vis et pondus, -ĕris,* n. ; with —, *cum vi, graviter* ; to lay — on, *alqâ re niti* or *confidĕre, in re spem* or *fiduciam ponĕre* ; — of weather, *tempestas, procella.*

stretch, I. v.tr. *(ex)tendĕre, contendĕre, intendĕre* ; to — forth or out, *protendĕre, porrigĕre* ; to — the iron under the hammer, *ferrum producĕre incude.* **II.** v.intr. see REACH. **III.** n. *contentio, intentio, nisus, -ūs* (= effort) ; at a —, *uno tenore* ; — of land, *campus.* **stretcher,** n. see LITTER.

strew, v.tr. *sternĕre* (= to lay on the ground), *spargĕre* (= to scatter).

strict, adj. **1,** = accurate, *accuratus, dīligens* ; to tell in — confidence, *alqd alci in aurem dicĕre* ; **2,** *severus, rigidus* ; see SEVERE. Adv. = truly, *re verâ, reapse* ; = accurately, *accurate, diligenter* ; = severely, *severe, rigide.* **strictness,** n. *accuratio, diligentia, severitas* ; see SEVERITY. **stricture,** n. *animadversio, reprehensio* ; see BLAME.

stride, I. n. *ingens gradus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *ingentes gradus ferre.*

strife, n. *certatio, certamen, contentio* (in gen.), *disceptatio, controversia, altercatio* (= dispute), *jurgium, rixa* (= quarrel) ; — in a lawsuit, *lis.* **strive,** v.intr. *(e)niti, conīti, contendĕre, operam dare, conari, studĕre, ut* ; to — after, *(co)niti, contendĕre ad alqd, (ex)petĕre, affectare, captare alqd, rei studĕre, sequi* or *persequi alqd* ; to — against, *obniti, resistĕre* ; to — with or against, *confligĕre, concertare.* **striving,** n. see EFFORT ; — after, *alcjs appetitio, contentio.*

strike, v.tr. *ferire, percutĕre, pulsare, verberare* (= to lash), *caedĕre* ; to be struck, *vapulare* ; to — (as a clock), *sonare* ; to — twelve, *horologium indicat horam duodecimam* ; to — a flag or yield, *vexillum demittĕre* ; the lightning —s, *de caelo tangitur alqd* ; to be struck blind, *captum esse oculis* ; to — a coin, *cudĕre* ; see COIN ; to — the mind, *percutĕre, percellĕre* (=[to shock) ; to — a bargain, *pacisci* ; to — against, *alqd offendĕre, in alqd incurrĕre* ; to — against rocks (of a ship), *saxis illidi.* **striking,** adj. see REMARKABLE.

string, I. n. *linum, linea, filum, funiculus* or *vinculum* (= cord) ; — of leather, shoe-—, *corrigia* ; a bow-—, *nervus* ; — of a dart, *amentum* ; — of a musical instrument, *chorda, nervus, fides, -ium.* **II.** v.tr. to — an instrument, *lyrae, citharae*, etc., *nervos aptare* ; to — together ; see BIND. **stringent,** adj. see SEVERE.

strip, I. v.tr. *spoliare, nudare, denudare, exuĕre, alci vestem detrahĕre* ; to — a person of his wealth, *alqm opibus spoliare.* **II.** n. *pars* ; — of paper, *scidula chartae* ; — of cloth, *lacinia.*

stripe, I. n. **1,** see STREAK ; **2,** see STROKE. **II.** v.tr. see STREAK.

stripling, n. *adulescens.*

stroke, I. n. **1,** *verber* ; see BLOW ; **2,** see LINE ; **3,** of lightning, *fulmen* ; **4,** of fortune, etc., *eventus, -ūs* (*felix* = lucky, etc.) ; = artifice, *ars* (e.g. a master-—, *summa ars*) ; to put the finishing — to, *alqd ad finem perducĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm permulcĕre, demulcĕre.*

stroll, I. n. *ambulatio.* **II.** v.intr. *ambulare* ; see WALK, WANDER.

strong, adj. *valens, validus, firmus, robustus, lacertosus, fortis* ; to be — (in influence), *pollĕre.* Compare *Etruria tantum pollens terrâ marique*, Liv. ; *pollĕre pecuniâ, scientiâ, armis, gratiâ, nobilitate* ; comb. *potens pollensque*, Sall. ; a — wind, *ventus vehemens* ; of arguments, *gravis, firmus* ; — memory, *memoria (alcjs rei) tenax* ; a — position, *locus munītus.* Adv. *valide, firme, firmiter, fortiter* ; = very, *valde* or *vehementer*, or by compound (e.g. *movēri*, = to be moved ; *commovēri*, = to be — moved).

strophe, n. *stropha* (late).

structure, n. *aedificium, aedes, -is,* f., *opus, -ĕris,* n., *monumentum* (= a building), *structura* (= the kind of building ; *structura parietum, structurae antiquae genus*, Liv. ; also = the substance) ; fig. *structura verborum* or *vocum* ; — of a sentence, *forma, ratio.*

struggle, I. n. *luctatio* ; see CONTENTION. **II.** v.intr. *luctari* ; to — with each other, *luctari inter se* ; to — with the difficulty, *luctari cum difficultate* ; see CONTEND, FIGHT.

strumpet, n. *scortum, meretrix.*

strut, v.intr. *superbe incedĕre.*

stubble, n. *stipulae.*

stubborn, adj. *pertinax, pervicax, obstinatus, contumax.* Adv. *pertinaciter, pervicaciter, obstinate, contumaciter, obstinato animo.* **stubbornness,** n. *pertinacia, pervicacia, contumacia, obstinatio* (usually of a good quality), *obstinatus animus.*

stucco, n. see PLASTER.

stud, I. n. *bulla* ; = button, *fibula* (= clasp) ; = a number of horses, *equi, equaria.* **II.** v.tr. *alqâ re distinguĕre.*

study, I. n. *studium, studia, meditatio* (= thought) ; = room for —, *conclave.* **II.** v.tr. *lit(t)eris studĕre, lit(t)eras tractare* ; to — something, *alci rei studĕre, incumbĕre* or *operam dare.* **student,** n. *alcjs rei studiosus.* **studio,** n. *conclave (pictoris*, of a painter, etc.). **studious,** adj. *lit(t)erarum studiosus, in studiis literarum versatus.* Adv. *summo studio.*

stuff, I. n. *materia, materies* ; = baggage, *impedimenta, -orum, sarcinae* ; household —, *supellex, -lectilis*, f. ; kitchen —, *culinaria* ; = — gown, etc., *textile* ; as an exclamation, *nugas! gerrae!* **II.** v.tr. *(re)fercire, replĕre* ; see FILL. **stuffing,** n. *fartum* (Plin., of food), *tomentum* (of cushions).

stultify, v.tr. *alqm stultitiae coarguĕre* or *convincĕre.*

stumble, v.intr. *offendĕre.* **stumbling,** n. *offensio* ; to cause or be a —-block to, *esse offensioni alci* ; things which are —-blocks, *quae habent offensionem* (Cic.).

stump, n. *caudex, stipes, -ĭtis, truncus.*

stun, v.tr. **1,** lit. perhaps *alqm sensu privare* ; **2,** fig. *obtundĕre, stupefacĕre, perterrĕre, percellĕre.* **stunned,** adj. **1,** *sensu privatus* ; **2,** fig. *stupefactus.*

stunt, v.tr. *alcjs incrementum impedire.*

stupefy, v.tr. *stupefacĕre, sopire, torporem afferre, habetare* ; to be stupefied, *torpescĕre, stupescĕre, torpĕre, stupēre.* **stupefaction,** n. *stupor, torpor.*

stupendous, adj. *ingens, immanis* ; see WONDERFUL.

stupid, adj. *stupidus, stolidus* ; see FOOLISH. Adv. *stupide, stolide.* **stupidity,** n. *stupiditas, animus stolidus*, or *stupidus.* **stupor,** n. *stupor, torpor.*

sturdy, adj. **1,** see STRONG; **2,** see CONFIDENT.

sturgeon, n. *acipenser.*

stutter, v.intr. *balbutire;* see STAMMER.

sty, n. *hara, suile.*

style, I. n. **1,** in gen. *genus,-ĕris,* n., *ratio, habitus, -ūs* (of dress, etc.), *mos* (= custom); **2,** in language, *dicendi* or *scribendi genus, orationis* or *sermonis genus, oratio, sermo, elocutio;* the — is the man, *qualis est ipse homo, talis est ejus oratio.* **II.** v.tr. *appellare;* see NAME. **stylish,** adj. *speciosus, elegans, nitidus, lautus, magnificus.* Adv. *speciose, eleganter, nitide, laute, magnifice.* **stylishness,** n. *elegantia, magnificentia, lautitia.*

suave, adj. *urbanus, blandus;* see COURTEOUS. **suavity,** n. *urbanitas;* see COURTESY.

subaltern, I. adj. *inferioris loci.* **II.** n. perhaps *subcenturio.*

subcommissioner, n. *procurator, vicarius.*

subdivide, v.tr. *iterum dividĕre;* see DIVIDE. **subdivision,** n. *pars.*

subdue, v.tr. *in imperium alcjs redigĕre, dicioni suae sub(j)icĕre alqm, sui juris facĕre, subigĕre, domare.*

subject, I. v.tr. *sub(j)icĕre;* to — yourself, *se imperio alcjs sub(j)icĕre;* see also EXPOSE. **II.** n. **1,** *civi* or *regi subjectus,* or by *civis;* **2,** in grammar or logic, *subjectum;* **3,** = matter discussed, etc., *res, quaestio, argumentum.* **III.** adj. *imperio* or *dicioni alcjs subjectus, parens, obnoxius alci;* to be —, *esse in alcjs dicione;* to become —, *sub alcjs imperium cadĕre.* **subjection,** n. *servitus, -ūtis,* f.; to hold in —, *alqm in officio retinĕre, alqm oppressum tenĕre.* **subjective,** adj., according to one's own view, e.g. viewed —ly to myself, *meo quidem judicio;* so *tuo* or *ejus* or *eorum quidem judicio;* as opposed to objective, *opinio,* opp. to *res.* **subjectivity,** n. *quod in opinione constat,* or *quoad per hominum judicium perspici potest.*

subjoin, v.tr. *sub(j)icĕre, subjungĕre.*

subjugate, v.tr. *domare, in dicionem suam redigĕre;* see SUBDUE.

subjunctive, adj. — mood, *modus subjunctivus* or *conjunctivus* (Gram., and in Quint. fig.).

sublime, adj. *sublīmis, ēlatus, excelsus;* see LOFTY. Adv. *sublīme* (usually lit.), *ēlate, excelse.* **sublimity,** n. *sublīmitas* (Quint.), *ēlatio, excelsitas.*

sublunary, adj. *infra lunam positus.*

submarine, adj. *quod sub mari* (*positum*) *est.*

submerge, v.tr. *submergĕre.* **submersion,** n. use verb.

submit, v.tr. *submittĕre; submittĕre se alci, se alcjs imperio sub(j)icĕre, in alcjs potestatem se permittĕre, alci cedĕre* or *concedĕre, alci dare manus.* **submission,** n. *obsequium* (as act), *animus submissus* (as state). **submissive,** adj. see OBEDIENT.

subordinate, I. adj. *inferior, alci subjectus.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** see SUBDUE; **2,** to give an inferior place to, *alqd alci rei posthabĕre.* **subordination,** n. **1,** = obedience, *obsequium, disciplina* (of soldiers); against —, *contra morem obsequii;* want of — among the soldiers, *intemperantia militum;* see OBEDIENCE; **2,** = placing below, *alqd alci rei posthabĕre.*

suborn, v.tr. *subornare.*

subpœna, n. *denuntiatio testimonii.*

subscribe, v.tr. *subscribĕre;* = to agree to, *assentiri;* = to give one's name or support to, *nomen profitĕri.* **subscriber,** n. *subscriptor* (= one who writes under), *qui se alqd daturum profitetur* (to a charity, etc.). **subscription,** n. *subscriptio* (= that which is written under), *stips* (= alms), *collatio* (= collection).

subsequent, adj. (*sub*)*sequens.* Adv. *postea;* see AFTERWARDS.

subserve, v.tr. *alci subservire, alci esse usui, auxilio esse alci, adjumento alci esse, alci obtemperare.* **subservience,** n. *obtemperatio, obsequium.*

subside, v.intr. *residĕre, considĕre, remitti, cadĕre* (= to fall).

subsidy, n. *subsidium, vectīgal, tributum* (= tax).

subsist, v.intr. *subsistĕre, stare in re;* to — on, *vesci* (e.g. *lacte et carne,* Sall.). **subsistence,** n. *victus, -ūs, alimenta, -orum.*

substance, n. *natura, corpus, -ŏris,* n., *res;* = property, *res, bona, -orum.* **substantial,** adj. *verus, solidus, gravis, magni momenti* (= important), *aliquid* (e.g. — victory, *aliquid victoriae*). Adv. *magnâ ex parte.* **substantiate,** v.tr. see PROVE. **substantive,** n. *nomen* (Gram.).

substitute, I. n. *vicarius.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm in alterius locum substituĕre, sufficĕre* (of the election of a magistrate as —). **substitution,** n. use verb.

substruction, substructure, n. *substructio.*

subterfuge, n. *deverticulum, latebra, ars, tergiversatio.*

subterranean, adj. *subterraneus.*

subtle, adj. *subtĭlis,* † *tenuis* (= thin, slender); *argutus, acutus;* see CLEVER, CUNNING. Adv. *subtiliter, tenuiter, argute, acute.* **subtlety,** n. **1,** = fineness, *tenuitas, subtilitas;* **2,** of intellect, etc., *acies, acumen, subtilitas, captio.* **subtleties,** n. *argutiae.*

subtract, v.tr. *deducĕre* (e.g. *addendo deducendoque vidĕre quae reliqua summa fiat*). **subtraction,** n. by *deducĕre.*

suburb, n. *suburbium* (very rare). **suburban,** adj. *suburbanus.*

subvert, v.tr. *subvertĕre.* **subversion,** n. *eversio;* see DESTRUCTION.

succeed, v.intr. *alci succedĕre;* so *in locum alcjs, in paternas opes;* (also in time, *aetas aetati succedit*), *alqm* (*sub*)*sequi;* = to have success, *succedĕre, bene, prospere, optime cedĕre, evenire.* **success,** n. *exitus, -ūs, bonus, res secundae, felīcitas, prosperitas, successus, -ūs.* **successful,** adj. *felix, faustus,* comb. *felix faustusque.* Adv. *felīciter, fauste, prospere, bene, ex sententiâ.* **succession,** n. *successio* (in office, etc.); = order, *series, continuatio;* in —, *ex ordine.* **successive,** adj. *alii post alios, continuus.* Adv. (*ex*) *ordine, in ordinem, deinceps.* **successor,** n. *successor.*

succinct, adj. *brevis.* Adv. *brevi, breviter.*

succour, I. n. *auxilium, subsidium.* **II.** v.tr. *auxiliari alci, juvare alqm, auxilio alci esse* or *venire alci, succurrĕre;* see HELP.

succulent, adj. *sucosus* (Plin.), *suci* (*succi*) *plenus.*

succumb, v.intr. *succumbĕre alci rei* (e.g. *somno, senectuti, labori*).

such, adj. pron. *talis* followed by *qualis, ejusmodi, ejus generis ut,* etc.; — is your courtesy, *quae tua est humanitas;* nor am I — a fool, *nec tam sum stultus* (Cic.); are you — a stranger as that . . .? *adeone es hospes hujusce urbis ut . . .?*

si nos ii sumus qui esse debemus (= if we are — as we ought to be); *videndum est ut eâ liberalitate utamur quae prosit amicis, noceat nemini* (= we must take care to use — liberty as may benefit our friends and injure none).

suck, I. v.tr. *sugĕre, bibĕre* (= to drink). **II.** n. *suctus, -ūs* (as act); to give —, *mammam alci praebĕre, ad ubera admittĕre* (of animals). **sucker,** n. *surculus, planta.* **suckle,** v.tr. *mammam alci dare* or *praebĕre.* **suckling,** n. (*infans*) *lactens.* **suction,** n. *suctus, -ūs.*

sudden, adj. *subitus, repens, repentīnus, inopinatus, necopinatus.* Adv. *subito, ex tempore, inopinato, necopinato, improviso, de improviso;* to attack anyone —, *opprimĕre imprudentem.* **suddenness,** n. use adj.

sue, v.tr. *postulare, citare, litem alci intendĕre, judicio alqm persequi, in jus vocare* (at law); = to make suit for, *ambire;* to — for an office, *ambire magistratum;* to — for the consulship, *petĕre consulatum;* = to entreat, *sol(l)icitare, efflagitare;* see ENTREAT, BEG; to — for payment, *nomina exigĕre.*

suet, n. *sebum* (= tallow); beef —, *sebum bovillum* (so *ovillum*, etc.).

suffer, I. v.tr. *pati, sufferre, perferre, tolerare, sustinĕre* (= to bear); = to permit, *permittĕre, sinĕre, concedĕre;* see ALLOW, PERMIT; to — grief, *e dolore animi laborare, angi animo;* to — loss, *detrimentum capĕre* or *pati; damnum, detrimentum,* or *jacturam facĕre;* to — shipwreck, *naufragium facĕre;* to — pain, etc., *dolorem accipĕre;* to — a disgrace, *dedecus* (*in se*) *admittĕre* (Caes.); to — harm or inconvenience, *alqo affici incommodo;* to — or undertake many labours, *multos subire* or *adire labores;* I — for my rashness, *do poenas temeritatis meae* (Cic.). **II.** v.intr. *dolorem ferre* or *pati, dolore affici,* (*ex*)*cruciari, poenas dare* (as punishment), *laborare, aegrotare* (= to be ill). **sufferance,** n. *patientia;* see PATIENCE. **sufferer,** n. *aeger, aegrotatus* (in illness), *qui alqd patitur* (in gen.). **suffering,** n. *dolor* (= pain), *miseria* (= misery), *res adversae, casus, -ūs, calamitas.*

suffice, v.intr. *suffĭcĕre* (e.g. *non sufficiebant muri, nec vires sufficĕre cuiquam*); *satis esse alci rei* or with infin., *suppeditare alci ad alqd.* **sufficient,** adj. *satis, quantum satis est;* it is —, *satis est* (so *satis superque est*); — for, *ad,* e.g. *ad dicendum temporis satis habĕre.* **sufficiency,** n. *quod satis est.*

suffocate, v.tr. *suffocare.*

suffrage, n. *suffragium* (*alci,* for anyone); to give one's —, *ferre suffragium* (= to vote), *suffragium inire;* = the right of —, *suffragium.*

suffuse, v.tr. *suffundĕre.*

sugar, n. *saccharum* or *saccharon* (Plin.); — -candy, *saccharum crystallīnum;* — -plum, *cup(p)edĭa, -orum.*

suggest, v.tr. *monĕre alqm alqd,* or with *ut, sub(j)icĕre alqd alci;* see MENTION. **suggestion,** n. *admonitio, monitum, consilium.* **suggestive,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *alqd repraesentat* (of what recalls something else); see SUGGEST.

suicide, n. *mors voluntaria;* to commit —, *manus sibi inferre, sibi mortem* or *necem consciscĕre.*

suit, I. n. **1,** *actio, lis, caus(s)a;* see ACTION; **2,** of clothes, *vestis, vestītus, -ūs;* of cards, *chartae* or *paginae ejusdem generis;* **3,** = petition, *rogatio;* in love, use verb WOO. **II.** v.tr. *congruĕre;* they —, *bene illis inter se convenit;* or by *decet, convenit,* impers. **suitable,** adj. *congruens, idoneus, aptus, accommodatus, consentaneus, conveniens,* all with *ad* and accus., etc., *dignus* with abl., or *qui* with subj.; of time, *opportunus;* see APPROPRIATE. **suitableness,** n. *congruentia, convenientia, opportunitas* (of time). Adv. *congruenter, idonee, apte, accommodate, convenienter, digne, opportune.*

suite, n. **1,** of persons, *comitatus, -ūs, comites, -um;* **2,** of rooms, *conclavia, -ium;* see ROOM.

suitor, n. **1,** see CANDIDATE; **2,** see LOVER.

sulky, sullen, adj. *morosus, contumax, tetricus.* Adv. *morose, contumaciter.* **sulkiness, sullenness,** n. *morositas, contumacia.*

sully, v.tr. *maculare, inquinare.*

sulphur, n. *sulfur;* dipped in —, *sulfuratus.*

sultan, n. *imperator Turcicus.*

sultry, adj. *aestuosus.* **sultriness,** n. *aestus, -ūs.*

sum, I. n. *summa;* of money, *pecunia,* once in Cic. *summa pecuniae;* for a large, small, etc., —, *magni, parvi* (*pretii*), *magno, parvo* (*pretio*); this is the — of what I have to say, *haec summa est.* **II.** v.tr. *summam facĕre, computare, rationem alcjs rei inire, ducĕre,* of speech, etc., to — up, *breviter repetĕre.* **summary, I.** n. see EPITOME. **II.** adj. **1,** *brevis;* see CONCISE; **2,** = hasty, arrogant, *inconsideratus, arrogans.* Adv. *breviter, sine morâ, inconsiderate, arroganter.*

summer, adj. and n. *aestas, tempora, -um, aestiva;* at the beginning of —, *aestate ineunte;* at the end of —, *aestate extremâ;* — -house, see ARBOUR.

summersault, n. see SOMERSAULT.

summit, n. **1,** *cacumen* (= peak), *culmen, vertex,* also by *summus* (e.g. *summus mons*); **2,** fig. *culmen, fastigium,* or by *summus* (e.g. *summa gloria,* = the — of glory).

summon, v.tr. **1,** *alqm appellare, citare, diem alci dicĕre;* see CITE; **2,** in gen. (*ad*)*vocare, convocare, arcessĕre, citare;* to — to surrender, *invitare ad deditionem;* to — up one's courage, *animum colligĕre.* **summons,** n. by verb or in abl., *arcessitu, accitu* (= at the — of); as legal t.t. use verb.

sumptuary, adj. *sumptuarius.* **sumptuous,** adj. *sumptuosus* (Cic.); see COSTLY, MAGNIFICENT. Adv. *sumptuose.* **sumptuousness,** n. (*magnus*) *apparatus, -ūs;* see MAGNIFICENCE, LUXURY.

sun, n. *sōl, -is,* m.; the rising —, *sol oriens;* setting —, *sol occidens;* rising, setting of the —, *ortus, -ūs, occasus, -ūs, solis;* from — rise to — set, *ab orto usque ad occidentem solem;* the — rises, *sol exoritur, dies appetit,* or by impers. *lucescit, dilucescit, illucescit;* the —'s disk, *orbis solis.* **sunbeam,** n. *radius solis.* **sunburnt,** adj. *adustus.* **Sunday,** n. *Dies Dominica* (Eccl.). **sundial,** n. *solarium.* **sunrise, sunset,** n. see under SUN. **sunshine,** n. *sōl.* **sunny,** adj. **1,** lit. *apricus;* **2,** fig. *hilaris, felix.*

sunder, v.tr. *separare, disjungĕre;* see SEVER.

sundry, adj. *diversi, -ae, -a, plures, nonnulli.*

sup, v.tr. *sorbĕre;* = to take supper, *cenare.*

superable, adj. *superabilis.*

superabound, v.intr. *superare, superesse.*

superannuate, v.tr. *alqm loco suo senectutis causâ movĕre, rude donari.* **superannuated,** adj. *ob senectutem muneribus exsolutus.*

superb, adj. *magnificus, lautus;* see SPLENDID.

supercilious, adj. *superbus* (= proud), *fasti-*

diosus (= disdainful); see HAUGHTY. **superciliousness,** n. *fastus, -ūs, superbia.*

supererogation, n. *quod alqs sponte suâ (neque officio coactus) facit* (= work of —).

superficial, adj. *exterior, externus;* = poor or inconsiderable, *lēvis, parvi momenti;* = inaccurate, *parum diligens.* Adv. *strictim, lēviter;* a man — learned, *homo lēviter lit(t)eris imbutus.* **superficiality,** n. *lēvitas.*

superficies, n. *summus* with a noun; *superficies (aquae, testudinis, corporum).*

superfine, adj. *subtīlissimus, tenuissimus* (= very fine).

superfluous, adj. *supervacaneus, supervacuus* (mostly post Aug.); to be —, *superesse.* **superfluity,** n. *quod supervacaneum est.*

superhuman, adj. *divinus, major quam pro homine;* a — task, *opus quod ultra hominis vires est;* — size, *humanā specie amplior.*

superintend, v.tr. *alqd (pro)curare, praesse alci* or *alci rei.* **superintendence,** n. *(pro)curatio, administratio alcjs rei.* **superintendent,** n. *qui rebus praeest; (pro)curator;* see AGENT.

superior, adj. *superior, praestantior, melior* (e.g. comp. of good); see GOOD, EXCELLENT. **superiority,** n. *prior locus, priores partes.*

superlative, adj. *superlativus* (gram.), *excellens, praestans, praestantissimus, optimus* (e.g. superl. of good); see GOOD, EXCELLENT.

supernal, adj. † *supernus, caelestis;* see HEAVENLY.

supernatural, adj. *naturam superans, supra naturae leges* or *vires positus,* or by *caelestis, divinus;* to happen by — agency, *dīvinitus fieri.* Adv. *dīvinitus.* **supernaturalism,** n. *ratio eorum qui divinitus de rebus dīvinis edoctos esse homines dicunt.*

supernumerary, adj. in gen. *justum numerum superans* or *excellens;* of soldiers, *a(d)scriptivus, a(d)scripticius, accensus.*

superscribe, v.tr. *inscrībĕre in alqā re.* **superscription,** n. *inscriptio* (also = the title of a book).

supersede, v.tr. *in locum alcjs substitui, alci succedĕre.*

superstition, n. *superstitio.* **superstitious,** adj. *superstitiosus, superstitione imbutus, superstitioni obnoxius.* Adv. *superstitiose.*

superstructure, n. *aedificium;* see BUILDING.

supervene, v.intr. see FOLLOW, SUCCEED.

supervise, v.tr. *(pro)curare;* see SUPERINTEND. **supervision,** n. *(pro)curatio.*

supine, I. n. *supīnum* (gram.). **II.** adj. 1, *supīnus* (on the back); 2, = indolent, *socors, neglegens.* Adv. *socorditer, neglegenter.* **supineness,** n. *socordia, neglegentia.*

supper, n. *cena.*

supplant, v.tr. 1, lit. *supplantare;* 2, fig. *in alterius locum irrepĕre.*

supple, adj. *mollis, flexibilis, lentus.*

supplement, n. *supplementum* (quite class. only of — to troops), in gen. *id quod additum est.*

suppliant, adj. and n. *supplex.* **supplicate,** v.tr. *supplicare, obsecrare alqm.* **supplication,** n. *supplicatio* (only of formally decreed state —), *obsecratio.*

supply, I. v.tr. *supplēre, suppeditare* (= to furnish); see FURNISH. **II.** n. *subsidium, supplementum* (of troops); in gen. *copia, suppeditatio;* — of provisions, *commeatus, -ūs.*

support, I. v.tr. 1, = to bear up, *sustinēre, ferre, fulcire;* see PROP; 2, = to keep, to feed, etc., *alĕre, sustinēre, sustentare* (quite class. in this sense); 3, = to help, *alci adesse;* see HELP; 4, at an election, *alci suffragari* (= to vote for), in wider sense, *alci favēre.* **II.** n. 1, lit. see PROP; 2, = maintenance, *sustentatio* (as act), *alimentum, victus, -ūs* (= food, etc.); 3, = help, *adjumentum, auxilium;* see HELP; 4, at an election, *suffragium,* in wider sense, *favor.* **supporter,** n. *adjutor;* at an election, *suffragator,* in wider sense, *fautor;* see HELPER, PARTISAN.

suppose, v.tr. *ponĕre* (= to lay down), *opinari, opinione praecipĕre;* — it is so, *pone* or *fac ita esse, esto;* — the soul to die, *fac animam interire;* I — he is drunk, *ebrius est, ut opinor;* see also BELIEVE, IMAGINE, THINK. **supposing that,** conj. *fac ita esse;* see above. **supposition,** n. *opinio, conjectura.* **suppositious,** adj. *subditus.*

suppress, v.tr. *supprimĕre, reprimĕre, abolēre;* to — sedition, *restinguĕre seditionem.* **suppression,** n. use verb.

suppurate, v.intr. *suppurare.* **suppuration,** n. *suppuratio* (Plin.).

supreme, adj. *supremus, summus;* the — Being, *Deus, Optimus, Maximus.* **supremacy,** n. *principatus, -ūs* (in gen.), *regnum* (= kingship), *imperium* (= supreme power), *dominatus, -ūs, dominatio* (= lordship); see POWER. Adv. *praecipue, maxime.*

sure, adj. *certus* (= certain), *tutus* (= safe), *securus* (= free from apprehension), *firmus* (= trustworthy), *fidēlis* (= faithful); it is —, *constat;* I am —, *certo scio;* who is — of it? *quis est cui exploratum sit?* to be —, he had the rods, *fasces certe habebat;* are you — of it? *satin hoc certum, persuasum est vobis, exploratum* or *compertum habetis;* I am —, *compertum est mihi.* Adv. *certe, certo* (= certainly), *nimirum, profecto,* or more strongly *im(m)o (enim)vero* (= really), *saltem* (= at least). **surety,** n. *vas, -dis,* m., *praes, -dis,* m., *sponsor* (of a person), *vadimonium* (= money given as bail).

surf, n. see FOAM, WAVE.

surface, n. *superficies* (Plin.), or by *summus* with noun (e.g. — of water, *summa aqua*).

surfeit, I. n. *satietas, fastīdium* (lit. and fig.), comb. *satietas et fastidium, crapula* (= — after a debauch); = too much food, *nimius cibus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *fastīdium alci alcjs rei movēre;* to — oneself, *se ingurgitare;* 2, fig. *satiare, saturare.*

surge, I. n. *fluctus, -uum.* **II.** v.intr. *fluctuare,* lit. and fig.

surgery, n. *chirurgia* (Cels.). **surgeon,** n. *chirurgus, vulnerum medicus* (Plin.).

surly, adj. *morosus;* see ILL-TEMPERED. Adv. *morose.* **surliness,** n. *morositas.*

surmise, I. n. *conjectura, praesagium (tempestatis futurae, malorum).* **II.** v.tr. *suspicari, augurari, praesagire.*

surmount, v.tr. *transcendĕre* (lit.), *superare* (lit. and fig.). **surmountable,** adj. *(ex)superabilis.*

surname, n. *cognomen* (as Cicero in *Marcus Tullius Cicero*); he has a —, *alci cognomen Flacco* or *Capitoni est.*

surpass, n. *alci* or *alqm antecellĕre, excellĕre, alqm (ex)superare, alqm* or *alci praestare* (lit. and fig.).

surplice, n. *vestis sacerdotalis.*

surplus, n. *rel(l)iquum, quod superest.*

surprise, I. n. *(ad)miratio;* of a sudden attack, *subita incursio, adventus, -ūs, repentinus.*

II. v.tr. *algm necopinantem opprimĕre, algm de proviso excipĕre;* see also ASTONISH. **surprising,** adj. see WONDERFUL.

surrender, I. v.tr. *se dare, se dedĕre in alcjs fidem, se tradĕre.* **II.** n. *deditio;* to make a —, (*oppidi*) *deditionem hosti* or *ad hostem facĕre, in deditionem venire* (so *algm in deditionem accipĕre*); = giving up, *traditio.*

surreptitious, adj. *furtīvus, subreptīcius* (Plaut.). Adv. *furtive, furtim, clam.*

surrogate, n. *vicarius.*

surround, v.tr. *circumdare* (e.g. *exercitum castris, brachia collo, algd algâ re, regio circumdata insulis,* Cic.; *amiculo circumdatus); circumvenire, circumcludĕre, circumvallare* (in a siege); fig. *alcjs puerĭtiam robore circumdare.*

survey, I. v.tr. *spectare, contemplari, considerare, intuēri, intuēri et contemplari, contuēri* (with fixed attention), *oculis collustrare* or *perlustrare* (= to — carefully, to go over), (*in*)*vīsĕre* (= to look closely at, esp. things which interest us), *perspicĕre* (= to look at in all its parts), *contuēri perspicĕreque, circumspicĕre* (= to look all round a thing); to — hastily, *oculis percurrĕre;* to — in mind, *contemplari animo* or *animo et cogitatione, considerare secum in animo,* or merely *contemplari* or *considerare, contemplari et considerare; (per)lustrare animo* or *mente animoque, circumspicĕre mente, expendĕre, perpendĕre* (= to weigh); = to measure land, *agrum metiri.* **II.** n. *contemplatio, observatio, conspectus, -ūs;* see VIEW. **surveyor,** n. (of land) *decempedator, metator.*

survive, v.intr. *superstitem esse.* **survival,** n. use verb. **survivor,** n. *superstes, -ĭtis.*

susceptible, adj. *capax* (e.g. *capax amicitiae, animus ad praecepta capax*), *inclinatus, pronus, proclivis* (mostly in bad sense), *ad algd,* comb. *inclinatus et pronus.* **susceptibility,** n. use adj.

suspect, I. v.tr. *suspicari* (*algd de algo, algm*), *suspĭcĕre* (usu. in past part.). **II.** n. *alci suspectus.* **suspicion,** n. *suspĭcio.* **suspicious,** adj. *suspĭciosus* (= causing suspicion and ready to suspect). Adv. *suspĭciose* (= in a way to excite suspicion); = with suspicion, use adj. or *curiosus* (= inquisitive).

suspend, v.tr. *suspendĕre* (*nidum tigno, columbam ab algo malo, algd collo* or *e collo* or *in collo*); to — oneself, *se suspendĕre;* = to interrupt, delay, *differre;* to — anyone from office, *algm algo loco* (*sub*)*movēre.* **suspense,** n. *dubitatio, haesitatio;* to be in —, *in dubio esse, animo fluctuare.* **suspension,** n. *dilatio* (= delay); — of hostilities, *indutiae.*

sustain, v.tr. *sustinēre* (= to support, *ager hominum quinque millia sustinĕre potest,* Cic.); *re frumentarĭâ ali et sustinēri;* see SUPPORT. **sustenance,** n. *alimentum, victus, -ūs.*

sutler, n. *lixa.*

swaddle, v.tr. *fasciis involvĕre.* **swaddling-bands,** n. *fasciae.*

swagger, v.intr. *gloriari, se jactare.*

swain, n. *agrestis, rusticus, colonus.*

swallow, n. *hirundo.*

swallow, v.tr. *sorbēre* (fig. † *odia, algd animo*), (*de*)*vorare* (lit. and fig.).

swamp, I. n. *palus, -ūdis, ūlīgo;* —s, *palustrĭa, -ĭum.* **II.** v.tr. (*de*)*mergĕre, immergĕre.* **swampy,** adj. *paluster, -tris, -tre,* and *palustris, -e, ūlīginosus.*

swan, n. *cygnus.*

sward, n. see GRASS.

swarm, I. n. *conventus, -ūs, frequentia;* — of bees, *examen, agmen apium.* **II.** v.intr. *confluĕre;* to — as bees, *examinare* (Col.); see ASSEMBLE.

swarthy, adj. *fuscus, furvus, adustus.*

sway, I. n. *imperium, dominatio, dominium, dicio.* **II.** v.tr. *regĕre, imperare, imperium habēre* or *exercēre;* see RULE.

swear, v.tr. and intr. *jurare, jusjurandum jurare* or *dare;* to — falsely, *falsum jurare* (an oath I do not think binding), *pejerare, perjurare.* **swearing,** n. *exsecrationes, maledicta, -orum.*

sweat, I. n. *sudor.* **II.** v.intr. and tr. *sudare.*

sweep, I. v.tr. 1, *verrĕre;* 2, fig., see EXAMINE. **II.** v.intr. to — along, *verrĕre, percurrĕre.* **sweeper,** n. *qui scopis converrit.* **sweepings,** n. *quisquĭliae, -arum,* f.

sweet, adj. *dulcis* (= — to the taste, e.g. *dulcior melle,* Ov.), *suavis* (= agreeable to the smell, e.g. *odor suavis et jucundus*), *jucundus, blandus* (= pleasant). Adv. *dulciter, dulce, suaviter, jucunde, blande;* to taste —, *dulci esse sapore.* **sweeten,** v.tr. *dulcem reddĕre.* **sweetheart,** n. *deliciae.* **sweetness,** n. *dulcedo, dulcitudo, suavitas, jucunditas.*

swell, I. v.intr. (*in*)*tumescĕre, turgescĕre, crescĕre, augēri* (= to increase); to be swollen, *tumēre.* **II.** v.tr. *inflare* (e.g. *spem alcjs inflare*), *tumefacĕre;* to — the sails, *vela tendĕre.* **swelling,** n. *tumor, struma* (= scrofulous —), *tuber* (Plin., both natural, as hump on camel, and of disease), *panus* (Plin.), *scirrhoma, -ātis,* n. (Plin.).

swerve, v.intr. *declinare de* or *a* (*a proposito, a malis,* opp. *appetĕre bona*).

swift, adj. *citus, properus* (= making haste, hurrying), *velox* (= brisk, fast; e.g. *pedites velocissimi*), *celer* (= active, expeditious), *pernix* (= brisk), *alacer* (= sprightly). Adv. *cito, citato gradu, celeriter, rapide, perniciter.* **swiftness,** n. *celeritas, rapiditas, velocitas, pernicitas.*

swill, v.tr. *ingurgitare* (*se, se vino;* so fig. *se in flagitia*).

swim, v.intr. *nare, natare;* to — over, *tranare.* **swimmer,** n. *natator, nandi perītus.* **swimming,** n. *natatio, ars natandi, scientia natandi.*

swindle, v.tr. *fraudare* (*algm pecuniâ*). **swindler,** n. *fraudator.* **swindling,** n. *fraudatio.*

swine, n. *sus, porcus* (= pig); —-herd, *subulcus, suarius* (Plin.).

swing, I. v.tr. *agitare, vibrare, jactare.* **II.** v.intr. *agitari, vibrari, jactari.* **III.** n. *funiculus quo se jactat algs.* **swinging,** n. use verb.

switch, n. *virga, vimen.*

swoon, v.intr. and n. *animo linqui;* see FAINT.

swoop, I. n. *impetus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. to — upon, *impetum in algm* or *algd facĕre.*

sword, n. *gladius, ensis* (mostly used in poetry), *ăcĭnăces* (= a Persian —); to have a — at one's side, *gladio succinctum esse;* to draw the —, *gladium* (*e vaginâ*) *educĕre;* to sheathe the —, *gladium in vaginam recondĕre;* to put to the —, *interfĭcĕre;* see KILL.

sycophant, n. *delator* (Tac.; = an accuser), *assentator, adulator* (= a flatterer). **sycophancy,** n. *sycophantia, assentatio, adulatio.*

syllable, n. *syllaba.*

syllogism, n. *syllogismus, ratiocinatio* (Sen.). **syllogistic,** adj. *syllogisticus* (Quint.).

sylvan, adj. *silvester.*

symbol, n. *symbolum, signum, imago;* see SIGN. **symbolic,** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. *quod per imaginem alcjs rei fit*).

symmetry, n. *symmetria, proportio, congruentia, aequalitas;* — of the limbs, *apta membrorum compositio;* — in style, *concinnitas.* **symmetrical,** adj. *par, similis, aequalis, congruens.* Adv. *pariter, similiter, congruenter, aequaliter.*

sympathy, n. **1,** = attraction of bodies, etc., *sympathia* (= agreement among things, in Cic. always written as Greek συμπάθεια), *consensus, -ūs,* or *concordia rerum;* **2,** as mental feeling, *societas* (e.g. *laetitia cum alqo,* with anyone's joy), *animus dolore, laetitiā,* etc., *alcjs affectus.* **sympathetic,** adj. and adv. *dolore* or *laetitiā alcjs affectus.* **sympathize,** v.intr. *unā gaudēre et dolēre, eadem sentire.*

symphony, n. *symphonia.*

symptom, n. *alcjs morbi nota* or *indicium* or *signum.*

synagogue, n. *synagoga* (Eccl.).

synchronism, n. *aequalitas temporum.*

syncope, n. see FAINT.

syndicate, n. *societas;* see COMPANY.

synod, n. *synodus* (Eccl.).

synonym, n. *vocabulum idem significans* or *declarans.* **synonymous,** adj. *idem significans* or *declarans.*

synopsis, n. *synopsis* (Jct.); see EPITOME.

syntax, n. *syntaxis* (Gram.), *orationis constructio, verborum quasi structura.* **syntactical,** adj. *quod ad orationis constructionem pertinet.*

syringe, I. n. *sipho* (Suet.). **II.** v.tr. *per siphonem in(j)icēre.*

syrup, n. *potio dulcis.*

system, n. *formula* or *descriptio* (e.g. *philosophiae, reipublicae*), *instituta, praecepta, -orum* (= rules). **systematic,** adj. *ad artem redactus, perpetuis praeceptis ordinatus.* Adv. *ordinate, (ex) ordine, composite.* **systematize,** v.tr. *in artem redigēre;* see ARRANGE.

Back To Top

T.

tabby, adj. *maculosus;* see also GREY.

tabernacle, n. **1,** see TENT, HABITATION; **2,** *tabernaculum* (Eccl.).

table, n. **1,** *tabula* (= a board for various purposes, e.g. with an account, a will, a law, etc., written upon it; a list of things to be sold by auction, and which were written on boards, and hung outside the stalls of money-changers); **2,** = an article of furniture, *mensa* (= — for holding dishes and for other purposes; then meton., the contents of the dishes, the fare, meal, e.g. the Emperor's —, *mensa principis*), *monopodium* (μονοπόδιον, = a — with only one foot of ivory, generally made of the wood of the citrus of Africa); to set or lay the —, *mensam (ap)ponēre;* to sit down at —, *accubare;* to rise, get up from —, *surgēre a cenā;* at —, *apud mensam, super mensam, inter cenam, super cenam, inter epulas;* **3,** = fare, *cena, victus, -ūs;* a good —, *lauta cena, lautus victus;* a bad —, *tenuis victus;* for general arrangement of — at feasts, see Smith "Dict. Antiq.," art. Triclinium; at the head of the —, *medius* (= the middle position, *medius* seems to have been the highest); above or below anyone, *supra, infra alqm;* foot of the —, *pes mensae;* —-cover, —-cloth, *linteum in mensā ponendam* or *positum;* —-linen, *mappa* (= —-napkin); — service, *vasa, -orum;* — talk, *sermo;* **4,** = tablet, *tabula;* — of laws, *legis* or *legum tabula;* **5,** the Lord's —, **mensa Domini;* see SACRAMENT, SUPPER, COMMUNION, ALTAR; **6,** = many particulars, *index.* **table-land,** n. *planities magna et edita.* **tableau,** n. see PICTURE. **tablet,** n. *tabula, tabella* (also = voting —), *cera* (= smeared with wax), *aes* (of bronze), *pugillares, -ium* (Plin.), *codicilli* (= — consisting of several leaves, a kind of memorandum-book). **tabular,** adj. = set down in tables, *per indices expositus;* to give a — view of anything, *per indices exponēre alqd.*

tacit, adj. *tacitus* (both of persons and of things); see SECRET. Adv. *tacite.* **taciturn,** adj. *taciturnus.* **taciturnity,** n. *taciturnitas.*

tack, I. n. **1,** = a small nail, *clavulus;* see NAIL; **2,** = plan, *consilium, ratio;* to try a fresh —, *novum consilium experiri.* **II.** v.tr. see NAIL. **III.** v.intr. *navem flectēre.* **tackle,** n. for fishing, *instrumenta piscatoria, -orum.* **tackling,** n. *armamenta, -orum,* n.; see RIGGING.

tact, n. *dexteritas;* see CLEVERNESS, TALENT. **tactics,** n.pl. *res militaris.* **tactician,** n. *rei militaris peritus.*

tadpole, n. *ranunculus.*

taffeta, taffety, n. *pannus sericus.*

tail, n. *cauda;* to wag the —, *caudam movēre;* — of a comet, *stellae crines, -ium.*

tailor, n. *sartor.*

taint, I. v.tr. **1,** in gen., *imbuēre alqā re;* **2,** = to impregnate with something obnoxious, *corrumpēre, inquinare; vitiare* (fig.; e.g. corn, *frumentum*). **II.** v.intr. *corrumpi, vitiari* (e.g. the atmosphere, *aurae;* meat, fruit), *putrescēre* (= to become bad). **III.** n. **1,** = tincture, *color* (e.g. *veritatis, urbanitatis, antiquitatis*), *fucus* (e.g. *alcjs rei fuco illitus, tinctus*), *species* (e.g. *alci rei species imponēre, inducēre*); **2,** *contagio* (lit. and fig.); see CORRUPTION. **tainted,** adj. *vitiatus,* or by *putrescēre.*

take, I. v.tr. *sumēre* (= to — anything in order to make use of it), *capēre* (= to lay hold of, to seize; then to — possession of anything in order to keep it; hence = to storm, e.g. a town), *rapēre* (= to seize quickly), *arripēre* (= to — up, to snatch away), *accipēre* (= to accept, receive), *tollēre* (to — up, to lift up, in order to — a thing away from its former place), *(de)promēre* (= to —, fetch anything from a place where it had been kept hitherto), *auferre* (= to have carried away, —n up, away), *eripēre* (= to — by force), *expugnare* (= to storm, always with the idea of the victory being obtained after resistance); not to — anything, *alqd non accipēre, deprecari* (e.g. *alci rei species imponēre, inducēre*); **2,** *contagio* (lit. and fig.); see CORRUPTION. **tainted,** adj. *vitiatus,* or by *putrescēre.*

take, I. v.tr. *sumēre* (= to — anything in order to make use of it), *capēre* (= to lay hold of, to seize; then to — possession of anything in order to keep it; hence = to storm, e.g. a town), *rapēre* (= to seize quickly), *arripēre* (= to — up, to snatch away), *accipēre* (= to accept, receive), *tollēre* (to — up, to lift up, in order to — a thing away from its former place), *(de)promēre* (= to —, fetch anything from a place where it had been kept hitherto), *auferre* (= to have carried away, —n up, away), *eripēre* (= to — by force), *expugnare* (= to storm, always with the idea of the victory being obtained after resistance); not to — anything, *alqd non accipēre, deprecari* (e.g. *alci rei species imponēre, inducēre*); to — anyone on one side, *alqm secretum manus);* to — money from one (i.e. a person is bribed), *pecuniam ab alqo accipēre;* to — from, = to quote, *transferre;* this passage I have —n verbally from Dicæarchus, *istum ego locum totidem verbis a Dicaearcho transtuli;* to —, lay hold of anyone, *alqm medium arripēre* (= to put one's arm round anyone's waist and hold him fast); to — anyone round the neck, *in alcjs collum invadēre* (= to embrace him); to — anyone in custody, *alqm comprehendēre;* = to receive, *recipēre in alqd* (e.g. *in ordinem senatorium*), *assumēre in alqd* (e.g. *in societatem*); to — anyone in, into one's house, *alqm ad se* or *ad se domum,* or simply *alqm domum suam recipēre;* = to accept, claim from anyone, *accipēre ab alqo, poscēre ab alqo;* to — anything or anyone to, for, as (i.e. to fabricate anything from a material), *facēre* or *fingēre* or *effingēre* or *exprimēre alqd ex alqā re;* anyone as, for (i.e. to appoint), *alqm,* with the accus. of the office to which anyone is elected (e.g. *alqm arbitrum, alqm imperatorem),*

sumĕre, accipĕre, eligĕre, habĕre; to — back again, *reducĕre;* to partake of, *sumĕre* (something to eat or to drink, e.g. *cibum potionemque*), *potare* or *bibĕre* (= to drink, e.g. *medicamentum*), *accipĕre* (when it is given); to — (= to understand) the word (term) in various meanings, *verbum in plures partes accipĕre;* —n as a whole, *omnino*, or by *universus;* to — in good part, *in bonam partem accipĕre, bĕlle ferre, boni* or *aequi bonique facĕre;* to — ill, amiss, *in malam partem accipĕre, aegre* (or *graviter* or *moleste* or *indigne*) *ferre, male interpretari;* to — anyone's part, *ad alcjs partes transire, sequi alqm, facĕre cum algo;* to — to be true, as such, *ponĕre* (= to state), *sumĕre* (= to — for granted, admit, in speech, in a disputation), *vellĕ*, with accus. and infin. (= to be of opinion, to mean); to — for certain, *sumĕre* or *habĕre* or *putare pro certo, fingĕre, facĕre* (the foregoing two = to suppose, to — a case); to — away, *alqd alci auferre, eripĕre;* to — down (in writing), *lit(t)eris consignare, lit(t)eris mandare, scripturā persequi;* to — off, *alqd alci* or *alci rei* or *ex alqā re detrahĕre* (e.g. *tegumentum humeris*); to — oneself off, *furtim degredi, clam se subducĕre* (secretly), *se abripĕre, se propripĕre* (quickly); to — out, *eximĕre*, out of, *alci rei*, *de* or *ex alqā re* (out of a place), *excipĕre de* or *ex* (= to — away from a place), *promĕre ex* (e.g. arrows out of the quiver, money out of the public treasury, medicine out of a box, etc.), *educĕre ex;* fig. = to select, *excerpĕre ex*, etc. (e.g. *verba ex orationibus*); to — up, *tollĕre;* to — upon oneself, *subire* (anything dangerous), *in se recipĕre* (= to — the responsibility for anything). **II.** v.intr. to — to, *se conferre, concedĕre algo* (= to retreat); to — to books, *lit(t)eris studēre, urgĕre alqd* (e.g. *studia*, = eagerly to be engaged in); see APPLY, RESORT, LIKE; to — after, see IMITATE, RESEMBLE; to — up with, *satis habēre, contentum esse alqā re* (= to be contented with), *acquiescĕre in alqā re.* **taking,** n. *expugnatio* (of a city).

tale, n. *narratio* (= the act of telling, and the — itself), *historia* (= narrative), *memoria* (= recorded event), *expositio* (= exposition, description; concise, *circumcisa;* short, *brevis*), *fabella* (= a short fable, brief tale, or story). **tale-bearer,** n. *delator* (= informer), *sycophanta* m. (= sycophant) **tell, I.** v.tr. (*e*)*narrare alqd alci, referre* (= to report), (*com*)*memorare* (= to mention), *dicĕre* (= to say), *enumerare* (= to recount), *prodĕre* (*memoriae*), *posteris tradĕre, scriptum relinquĕre* (= to hand down to posterity, of historians), *alcjs rei auctorem esse* (= to vouch for the truth), *exponĕre, explicare* (= to describe), *persequi* (from beginning to end); = to count, *numerare.* **II.** v.intr. = to have effect, *valĕre;* a telling speech, etc., *oratio gravis.* **teller,** n. **1,** = anyone who tells anything, *narrator, auctor rerum gestarum;* **2,** = one who numbers, *qui alqas res numerat.*

talent, n. **1,** = a weight and a coin, *talentum;* **2,** = mental faculties, *ingenium* (= natural gift), *indoles, -is* (= —s in a moral sense, insomuch as they may be improved by dint of exertion, etc.), *virtus, -ūtis,* f. (= cleverness, skill), comb. *ingenium et virtus, facultas* (= power, capability of doing a thing), more clearly defined *ingenii facultas;* who has —, *ingeniosus, eximii ingenii, magno ingenio praeditus.* **talented,** adj. a very — man, a great genius, *homo ingeniosus, homo eximii ingenii;* to be —, *ingenio abundare, incredibili magnitudine consilii atque ingenii esse.*

talisman, n. *amulētum* (Plin.).

talk, I. v.intr. familiarly, of several, *sermocinari;* together, *loqui* or *colloqui inter se*, (*con*)*fabulari* (mostly ante class.); to — nonsense, *garrire* (= to — too much, familiarly and in a contemptuous sense), *blaterare* (= to — unceasingly, making many words about nothing), (*h*)*ariolari* (like a soothsayer), *alucinari* (without thinking), *nugari* (= to — foolery; all these generally in a transitive sense, with accus.); to — over, see DISCUSS. **II.** n. = familiar conversation, *sermo, colloquium, sermonis cum algo communicatio;* foolish —, *gerrae, nugae, ineptiae.* **talkative,** adj. *garrŭlus, loquax.* Adv. *loquaciter.* **talkativeness,** n. *garrulitas, loquacitas.* **talker,** n. (*homo*) *garrulus* or *loquax.*

tall, adj. of a man, *longus* (opp. *brevis*), *procērus, procērā staturā,* (*ex*)*celsus;* a — man, *homo magni corporis, homo grandis, homo staturā procērā.* **tallness,** n. *procēritas,* or by adjs.

tallow, n. *sebum;* a — candle, *sebaceus* (late).

tally, v.intr. *convenire alci rei;* see FIT, SUIT.

Talmud, n. * *Talmudum.*

talon, n. *unguis.*

tamarisk, n. *tamărix* (Col.).

tambourine, n. *tympanum.*

tame, I. adj. **1,** *cicur* (by nature, of animals), *mansuetus, mansuefactus* (= tractable, of animals and of men), *placidus* (= mild, gentle, peaceable, of men and of animals), *mitis* (= meek, who easily yields, of men and animals); to grow —, *mansuescĕre, mansuefieri, mitescĕre* (opp. *feritatem servare*); **2,** fig. *demissus, abjectus, ignavus* (e.g. *animus*); of language, etc., *jejunus, frigidus.* Adv. *demisse, abjecte, ignave, jejune, frigide.* **II.** v.tr. *mansuefacĕre, mansuetum facĕre* or *reddĕre, domare* (= to subdue wild beasts and tribes; then also fig. passions), *frangĕre* (lit. = to break; then fig. = to break, weaken the strength, force, of a person or passions), *frenare* (lit. = to bridle; hence fig. = to curb, rule passions), *refrenare* (lit. = to check with the bridle; thence fig. to restrain persons and passions, e.g. *juventutem*), *coërcēre* (fig. = to keep within bounds, persons and passions, e.g. *juventutem*), *comprimĕre, reprimĕre* (lit. = to press together or back, repress; fig. forcibly to restrain passions), *compescĕre* (= not to allow to become too strong, to check, *querelas*), *moderari alci rei* (fig. = to moderate), *placidum reddĕre* (= to make gentle, men and beasts), *mitem reddĕre* (= to soften), *mitem reddĕre et mansuetum* (= to make tractable, the two foregoing of men), *delenire* (= to soothe, to gain, e.g. *alqm argento, plebem munere*). **tameness,** n. by adjs. and verbs. **tamer,** n. *domitor,* fem. *domītrix.* **taming,** n. *domitus, -ūs* (of animals).

tamper, v.intr. see MEDDLE; = to tempt, *sol(l)icitare.*

tan, I. n. *cortex coriarius.* **II.** v.tr. to — skins, *subigĕre, depsĕre* (= to knead, work anything well till it is soft), *conficĕre* (= to get up, ready); to — (of the sun), *colorare.* **tanner,** n. *coriarius* (Plin.).

tangent, n. *linea circulum contingens.*

tangible, adj. fig. *quod manu tenēre possumus, quod manu tenetur* or *prehenditur, tractabilis.*

tangle, I. v.tr. see ENTANGLE. **II.** n. *nexus, -ūs, nodus.*

tank, n. see RESERVOIR.

tantalize, v.tr. see TEASE.

tantamount, adj. as regards the quantity, *totidem;* as regards the value, *tantidem, tantundem;* see SAME.

tap, I. n. = a light blow, *plaga lēvis.* **II.** v.intr. *lĕviter ferire.*

tap, I. n. of a cask, *obturamentum* (Plin.,

= stopper). **II.** v.tr. (*vinum*, etc.) *de dolio promĕre, dolium relinĕre* (= to take the pitch off).

taphouse, n. *taberna.*

tape, n. see RIBBON.

taper, n. *cereus.*

tapestry, n. *pictura acu facta, stragulum pictum* or *aulaeum, velum* (= curtain).

tapis, n. to bring on or upon the —, by *commemorare alqd, mentionem alcjs rei facĕre, in medium proferre.*

tar, n. *pix liquida* (Plin.).

tardy, adj. *tardus, lentus.* Adv. *tarde, lente.*

tardiness, n. *tarditas.*

tare, n. a vetch, *vicia.*

target, n. **1,** see SHIELD; **2,** a — to shoot at, *scopos, -i* (Suet.).

tariff, n. *formula* (*ex quâ portoria* [= harbour dues, etc.] *exiguntur*).

tarnish, I. v.tr. **1,** lit. *inquinare;* see STAIN; **2,** fig. *inquinare, obscurare;* to — one's honour, *nomini* or *decori officĕre.* **II.** v.intr. of metals, *inquinari.*

tarpaulin, n. *linteum pice munītum.*

tarry, v.intr. *cunctari* (from fear), *cessare* (from idleness), *morari, commorari, moram facĕre* (when one ought to proceed), *tergiversari* (= to try to evade, make evasions), comb. *cunctari et tergiversari, dubitare* (when one is undecided), *haesitare* (from timidity, perplexity, or on account of difficulties, to hesitate); we must not —, *nulla mora est, maturato opus est* (= no time is to be lost); without —ing, *sine morâ, propere, festinanter.*

tart, n. *scriblita, crustulum.*

tart, adj. **1,** of the taste; see SOUR; **2,** of the temper, *acerbus, amarus, morosus, stomachosus.* Adv. see SOURLY; *acerbe, morose, stomachose.* **tartness,** n. **1,** see SOURNESS; **2,** *acerbitas, morositas, stomachus.*

tartar, n. in chemistry, **tartărus;* salt of —, * *sal tartari.*

task, I. n. = what is imposed by another, *pensum* (lit. of women spinning wool, then in gen.), *opus, -ĕris,* n. (= work); it is a difficult —, *res magna est;* = lesson, *pensum,* see, however, LESSON; to take anyone to — on account of, *rationem alcjs rei ab algo (re)petĕre* or *reposcĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *pensum alci dare* or *imponĕre;* to — oneself with, *alqd faciendum sibi proponĕre.*

task-master, n. *operis exactor.*

tassel, n. perhaps *fimbriae* (= fringe).

taste, I. v.tr. = to try by eating a little, *gustatu explorare, gustare* (= to take a little of anything; then fig. to become acquainted with, e.g. *suavitatem vitiae*), of anything, (*de*)*gustare alqd, gustare de alqâ re* (a little off the top; then fig. to — the pleasures of anything, e.g. *degustare vitam, honorem);* to — first, before, * † *praegustare* (lit.), (*de*)*libare alqd* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.intr. *sapĕre, algo sapore esse;* to — like, of, *sapĕre* or *resipĕre alqd* (lit.), *redolēre alqd* (fig., e.g. of the school, *doctrinam,* Cic.); bitter, *amaro esse sapore;* pleasant, *jucunde sapĕre.* **III.** n. **1,** objectively, lit. as quality of things, *sapor;* anything loses its —, *alcjs rei sapor non permanet;* fig., e.g. good —, *elegantia* (e.g. in a poem); bad —, *insulsitas;* **2,** subjectively, lit. the ability to —, *gustatus, -ūs, gustus, -ūs* (however, Cic. only uses *gustatus,* mostly post class.); = sense of beauty, delighting in that which really is beautiful, *gustatus,* for, *alcjs rei* (Cic.), *elegantia* (= refined — for what is fine, inasmuch as it shows itself by the outward appearance), *venustas* (= grace in anyone, Plin.), *judicium* (= judgment in matters of —), *intellegentia* (of one who is a great judge in matters of —), also *aures, -ium,* and comb. *aures et judicium alcjs* (as far as the — depends upon the ear, e.g. *alcjs* or *temporis auribus accommodatus);* a good, correct, refined —, *elegantia* (in gen.), *subtile* or *exquisitum* or *politum judicium* (= acute judgment), *judicium intellegens* (of a connoisseur); without —, *homo parum elegans;* with —, *scite; commode* (e.g. to dance, *saltare*), *scienter* (e.g. *tibiis cantare*); according to my —, *quantum ego sapio, quantum equidem judĭcare possum.* **tasteful,** adj. *politus* (= refined, e.g. judgment, letter, man), *elegans, venustus* (= graceful; both the foregoing of persons and things). Adv. *polite, eleganter, venuste.* **tasteless,** adj. **1,** lit. *nihil vapidus* (of wine, Col.), *sine sapore;* anything is —, *alcjs rei sapor nullus est;* **2,** fig. *inelegans, insulsus, infacētus* (*infic-*); see RUDE. Adv. *ineleganter, insulse, infacēte* (*infic-*). **tastelessness,** n. **1,** lit. *cui nullus sapor est;* **2,** fig. *insulsitas.*

tatter, n. *pannus;* see RAG. **tattered,** adj. *pannosus.*

tattle, I. v.tr. *garrire.* **II.** n. *sermunculus* (rare), or perhaps *sermo stultus.* **tattler,** n. *homo garrulus.*

tattoo, v.tr. *notis compungĕre.*

taunt, I. v.tr. *alqd* or *de alqâ re alci ob(j)icĕre, conviciari, cavillari alqm* (= to satirize). **II.** n. *convicium;* see INVECTIVE. **taunting,** adj. *contumēliosus.* Adv. *contumēliose.*

tautology, n. *ejusdem verbi aut sermonis iteratio* (Quint.). **tautological,** adj. *idem verbum aut eundem sermonem iterans.*

tavern, n. *caupona.* **tavern-keeper,** n. *caupo.*

tawdry, adj. *speciosior quam decet* (= too showy); see also VULGAR.

tawny, adj. *fulvus.*

tax, I. n. *vectīgal, tributum;* to lay on a —, *vectīgal, tributum imponĕre alci* and *alci rei, tributum indicĕre alci;* to collect a —, *vectigalia* (etc.) *exigĕre;* to exempt from a —, *tributis vindicare alqm, tributis liberare alqm;* exempt from a —, *immunis tributorem,* in the context *immunis* (opp. *vectigalis*). **II.** v.tr. *tributum* (= income — or poll-—) or *vectigal* (= property-—) *imponĕre alci* or *alci rei;* to — every individual, *tributa in singula capita imponĕre.* **taxable,** adj. *vectīgalis.* **taxation,** n. *tributorum in singula capita distributio.* **tax-gatherer,** n. *vectigalium exactor.*

tea, n. the plant, **thea* (Linn.; necessary as t.t., not class.).

teach, v.tr. anything, (*e*)*docēre* (in gen., also = to show, explain, prove), *praecipĕre, praecepta dare de alqâ re* (= to give precepts), *tradĕre* (= to lecture upon, to —, e.g. history, the rules of an art, etc.), *profitēri* (= to profess, to — publicly what we profess), *ostendĕre, declarare* (= to show, declare); to — anyone, *alqm instituĕre, instruĕre, erudire,* (*e*)*docēre alqm alqd* or *de re, instituĕre, erudire alqm alqâ re, in alqâ re, tradĕre alci alqd* (see before), *imbuĕre alqm alqâ re.* **teachable,** adj. *qui* (*quae*) *docēri potest, docilis.* **teachableness,** n. *docilitas.* **teacher,** n. *doctor, magister* (= master, in reference to the influence, authority which he has over his pupils), *praeceptor* (giving instruction, Cic.), *auctor* (*alcjs rei*), *explicator alcjs rei* (of one who explains), *professor* (= a public —, Quint., Suet.), *ludimagister,* or as two words, *ludi magister* (= schoolmaster, principal of a school), comb. *magister atque doctor, praeceptor et magister, dux et magister.* **teaching,** n. *doctrina, eruditio, institutio, disciplina, professio* (= public —).

team, n. *jugum.*

tear, n. *lacrima, flētus, -ūs* (= weeping, constant flowing of —s); with many —s, *cum* or *non sine multis lacrimis, magno* (*cum*) *fletu;* to shed —s, *lacrimas effundĕre* or *profundĕre, lacrimare, flĕre* (= to weep). **tearful,** adj. *lacrimans, lacrimosus, flebilis.* Adv. *flebiliter, multis cum lacrimis, magno* (*cum*) *fletu.* **tearless,** adj. *siccus* (e.g. eyes), *sine lacrimis.*

tear, I. v.tr. to — into pieces, (*di*)*scindĕre, conscindĕre* (very rare), *concerpĕre, discerpĕre,* (*di*)*laniare,* (*di*)*lacerare* (= to lacerate), *vellĕre, eruĕre* (*e.g. oculos,* = to — up by the roots), *convellĕre, divellĕre* (= to — in pieces), *distrahĕre, differre* (= to — in different directions), *diripĕre, eripĕre* (= to — away from, *alqd alci;* see SEIZE); to be torn by passion, etc., *differri, distrahi,* or by special verb (e.g. to be torn by anguish, *angui;* by apprehension, *sol*(*l*)*icitum esse);* = to — down, *rescindĕre;* to — open, *resignare* (= to — open a letter), *rescindĕre* (lit. and fig.), *diripĕre, dirumpĕre* (= to break in two, forcibly). **II.** v.intr. see HURRY, RUSH.

tease, v.tr. *alqm fatigare* (= to plague), *vexare* (= to worry), *negotium alci facessĕre, alqm alqâ re* (e.g. *rogitando*), *obtundĕre.*

teasel, n. *dipsacus* (*dipsacos,* Plin.).

teat, n. *mamma.*

technical, adj. a — term, *artis vocabulum, vocabulum apud artifices usitatum;* — terms, language, terminology, *vocabula quae in quâque arte versantur;* Zeno and the Peripatetics differ merely in their new — terms, *inter Zenonem et Peripateticos nihil praeter verborum novitatem interest.* **technicality,** n. use adj. **technology,** n. *ars officinarum.*

tedious, adj. *longus, longinquus* (of what lasts long and hence becomes troublesome), *molestus, taedii plenus* (= wearying), *lentus* (= slow; of a war, *lentum et diuturnum*); it would be —, *longum est;* not to be —, *ne longus sim.* Adv. *moleste, lente, cum taedio.* **tediousness,** n. of anything, *molestia quam* (or *taedium quod*) *alqd alci affert.*

teem, v.intr. *turgēre* (= to swell); to begin to —, *turgescĕre; plenum esse alcjs rei* (e.g. *succi,* as a human body, Ter.), *distentum esse alqâ re* (= to be extended as it were through anything, e.g. *lacte,* as an udder); see ABOUND. **teeming,** adj. see FRUITFUL.

teethe, v.intr. *dentire* (Plin.); see TOOTH.

teetotal, etc. *vino exempli caus*(*s*)*â* (*se*) *abstinēre;* see ABSTAIN, ABSTINENCE.

telegraph, n. as t.t. *telegraphum quod dicitur.*

telescope, n. * *telescopium.*

tell, v.tr. see under TALE.

temerity, n. *temeritas.*

temper, I. v.tr. *temperare* (lit. and fig.); to — with anything, *alqd alqâ re miscēre* (lit. and fig.); see MIX. **II.** n. **1,** = character, *ingenium* (= peculiar disposition of the mind), *natura* (of the body, of the mind), *animus* (= character); **2,** = anger, *ira, iracundia;* to be in a —, *irasci, iracundum esse.* **temperament,** n. *temperatio;* see TEMPER, DISPOSITION. **temperance,** n. *continentia* (= abstaining), *temperantia* (= being moderate in the enjoyment of sensual pleasure, both in opp. to *libido, libidines*), *moderatio, modestia, frugalitas* (= moderation), *abstinentia* (= abstinence from anything). **temperate,** adj. *temperans, temperatus, continens* (= moderate in the enjoyment of anything), comb. *moderatus ac temperatus, temperatus moderatusque, continens ac temperans, moderatus, modestus* (= moderate), *sobrius* (= sober), *frugi* (= frugal), *abstinens* (= abstinent), *abstēmius* (= abstemious); of climate, *temperatus.* Adv. *temperanter, temperate, continenter, moderate, modeste, sobrie, frugaliter.* **temperateness,** n. *temperantia;* see TEMPERANCE. **temperature,** n. *temperatio* (= the blending of —, so, mild —, *aeris, caeli,* etc.), *temperies* (e.g. of the atmosphere, *aeris*), or by *caelum* (e.g. *salubre, serēnum,* or with noun, *caeli clementia,* etc.). **tempered,** adj. good- —, *mītis;* ill- —, *morosus.*

tempest, n. *tempestas* (= unfavourable weather, boisterous weather in general, storm on the land and on the sea; then also fig.), *procella* (= hurricane, storm on the sea; also fig. of storms in a State); a — arises, *tempestas* (or *procella*) *venit* or *oritur* or *cooritur;* a — threatens, *tempestas* (or *procella*) *imminet* or *impendet, alci* (lit. and fig.). **tempestuous,** adj. *procellosus* (lit.), *turbidus, turbulentus* (lit. and fig.), *violentus* (lit., e.g. weather, *tempestas;* then fig. = violent, e.g. attack, *impetus;* character, *ingenium; homo*), *vehemens* (= vehement, violent, having a high degree of inward strength, e.g. *ventus;* then of man = passionate). Adv. *procellose* (lit.), *turbide, turbulente, violenter, vehementer.* **tempestuousness,** n. *violentia* (e.g. *venti, maris);* then = roughness, boisterous manners, *vehementia.*

templar, n. * (*eques*) *templarius, -is,* f.

temple, n. *aedes sacra* (of a god; *aedes* alone can only be said if the genit. of the deity is added, or if it is sufficiently clear from the context), *templum, fanum, delubrum, aedicula, sacrarium* (= shrine); in poetry sometimes the name of a god stands for his — (e.g. *Jupiter, Vesta*), *sacellum* (surrounded with a wall and containing an altar; used as a place of refuge).

temples, n. (part of the head) *tempora, -um.*

temporal, adj. = pertaining to this life, *externus* (referring to the world without), *humanus* (referring to a man and man's destiny; *terrenus* and *terrester,* Eccl.); — affairs, *res externae;* — things, treasures, *fortunae, res familiaris, opes, -um,* f.; — welfare, *hujus vitae felicitas;* if opposed to "spiritual," *profanus* (opp. *sacer*), in gram., — augment, *augmentum temporale.* **temporality,** n. *res externa.*

temporary, adj. *temporarius* (very rare before Aug.), *temporalis,* better by *ad* or *in tempus.* **temporarily,** adv. *ad* or *in tempus* (= for the time being). **temporize,** v.intr. *temporibus inservire.*

tempt, v.tr. anyone, *alqm* (*at*)*tentare, alcjs sententiam tentare* (= to sound anyone, what his opinion is), *so*(*l*)*licitare alqm* or *alcjs animum* (= to try to persuade anyone to do a certain thing, e.g. *pretio* or *pecuniâ*), *alqm ad* or *in alqd invitare, illicĕre, pellicĕre, allicĕre, vocare, adducĕre* or *inducĕre.* **temptation,** n. *tentatio* (= the act of trying anyone or a thing), *so*(*l*)*licitatio* (= the act of tempting anyone to, etc.), *corruptelarum illecebrae* (= allurements wherewith to tempt anyone); to lead anyone into —, *alqm in discrimen vocare* or *adducĕre, alqm sol*(*l*)*icitare, pellicĕre.* **tempter,** n. *tentator* (Hor., and Eccl. of the Devil).

ten, adj. *decem; deni, -ae, -a* (= — each, also = — at once); containing —, *denarius;* the number —, *decussis;* — o'clock, *hora quarta;* of — years, *decennis* (Plin.); — times, *decie*(*n*)*s* (also = as in English, I have told you — times, *decies dixi*). **tenth,** adj. *decimus.*

tenable, adj. *quod tenēri potest.*

tenacious, adj. *tenax alcjs rei* (lit. and fig., mostly poet. and in post-Aug. prose); see FIRM. Adv. *tenaciter.* **tenaciousness, tenacity,** n. *tenacitas.*

tenant, I. n. *conductor, incola,* m. and f., *habi-*

tator (in gen.), *inquilinus* (of a house). **II.** v.tr. see INHABIT. **tenancy,** n. *alcjs rei conducendae condicio.* **tenantry,** n. use pl. of TENANT, or *clientes, -ium.*

tend, v.tr. *curare, colĕre.*

tend, v.intr. **1,** = to go, *tendĕre;* see GO; **2,** = to relate, *ad alqd pertinēre, spectare, tendĕre.* **tendency,** n. *inclinatio, proclivitas ad alqm, studium alcjs rei;* see INCLINATION. **tender,** v.tr. and n. see OFFER.

tender, adj. *tener, mollis, delicatus* (= delicate), *misericors* (= —-hearted), *amans* (= affectionate), *indulgens* (= indulgent). Adv. *molliter, delicate,* comb. *delicate ac molliter, indulgenter.* **tenderness,** n. **1,** = softness, etc., *teneritas, mollitia* (*mollities*); **2,** = affection, *indulgentia, amor.*

tendon, n. *nervus* (Cels.).

tendril, n. *clavicula, caulis, pampinus,* m. and f. (of a vine), *viticula* (Plin.).

tenement, n. see HOUSE.

tenet, n. *praeceptum, placitum, decretum;* the —s, *disciplina, ratio* (*Stoicorum,* etc.).

tennis, n. *pila.* **tennis-court,** n. *locus quo pilā luditur.*

tenour, n. *tenor* (= uninterrupted course, e.g. *vitae, consulatūs*), *sententia* (= meaning); see MEANING.

tense, n. *tempus, -oris,* n. (Gram.).

tension, n. *intentio.*

tent, n. *tentorium, tabernaculum* (often = a hut), *contubernium;* general's —, *praetorium;* to pitch a —, *tabernaculum collocare, ponĕre, constituĕre.*

tentacle, n. *corniculum* (in gen., Plin.).

tentative, adj. and adv. *experientia, probatio, tentatio* (e.g. *tentatione usus*), or by verb *qui* (*quae, quod*) *tentat.*

tenterhooks, n. to be on —, *ex(s)pectatione angi.*

tenuity, n. see THINNESS.

tenure, n. *possessio* or *possidēre.*

tepid, adj. *tepidus, tepens;* to become —, *tepescĕre;* to be —, *tepēre;* to make —, *tepefacĕre.* Adv. *tepide* (Plin.). **tepidness,** n. *tepor* (also fig. = lukewarmness, e.g. in writings; Tac.).

tergiversation, n. *tergiversatio.*

term, I. n. **1,** see LIMIT, BOUNDARY; **2,** = limited time, *dies* (in gen., in this sense generally feminine), *dies certa, dies stata* or *statuta* or *constituta* (or in masc.); a time named, fixed, e.g. to fix a —, *diem statuĕre* or *constituĕre* (by mutual appointment, e.g. when a sum is to be paid), *diem dicĕre* (for settling a law dispute); **3,** in Gram., see EXPRESSION, WORD; **4,** the arts, see TECHNICAL; **5,** see CONDITION; to be on good —s with anyone, *cum alqo familiariter vivĕre, alcjs familiaritate uti.* **II.** v.tr. see NAME. **terminal,** adj. *quod certis diebus fit.* **terminate, I.** v.tr. see LIMIT, END. **II.** v.intr. *finiri, terminari;* see END. **termination,** n. *confectio, finis, -is, exitus, -ūs.* **terminology,** n. *artis vocabula, -orum;* — of a sect, etc., *verba, -orum* (*sua* or *alcjs propria*).

termagant, n. *mulier jurgiis addicta.*

terrace, n. *pulvīnus* (= flower-bed raised in the form of pillows, a plantation that gradually rises), *solarium* (= a place on the top of the house for basking in the sun), *ambulatio* (= a covered or open place for walking).

terrestrial, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *terram incolit, ad terram pertinens, terrestris, terrēnus* (= of the earth, opp. to *caelestis,* e.g. of animals, etc.); as opp. to heavenly, *terrestris* (Eccl.), better expressed by *humanus* (opp. to *divinus*).

terrible, adj. *terribilis* (= exciting terror), †*terrificus, horribilis, horrendus* (= horrible), *atrox* (= fearful, e.g. man, deed, bloodshed), *immanis* (= monstrous, unnatural, cruel), *dirus* (= portentous), *formidulosus* (= causing fear), *foedus* (= detestable, abominable, e.g. plots, war, fire), *incredibilis* (= incredible, not to be believed, imagined, e.g. *stupiditas*). Adv. *terribilem* or *horrendum in modum, atrociter, foede, foedum in modum.* **terrific,** adj. see DREADFUL, TERRIBLE. **terrify,** v.tr. *alqm* (*per*)*terrēre,* see FRIGHTEN. **terror,** n. *terror* (in a subjective sense = fear, in an objective sense, that which causes —); also in the pl. *formīdo, metus, -ūs, pavor* (all in subjective sense); with —, *terrore percussus, terrore coactus.*

territory, n. *territorium* (= field belonging to a town); in a wider sense = boundaries, dominions, etc., by *ager, terra, regio.* **territorial,** adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *ad agrum pertinet.*

terse, adj. e.g. style, by *pressus, brevis, angustus, densus* (e.g. *densior hic, ille copiosior,* Quint.), *strictus* (Quint.), or by *paucis verbis* (*uti,* etc.). Adv. *presse, breviter, paucis verbis.* **terseness,** n. *brevitas,* or by *oratio pressa,* etc.

tertian, n. (*febris*) *tertiana.*

tesselated, adj. *tessellatus.*

test, I. n. see TRIAL, EXAMINATION. **II.** v.tr. *tentare, experiri, periclitari alqd* (also *alqm*), *periculum facĕre alcjs rei* (also *alcjs*), *explorare;* to be —ed, to stand the —, *usu* or *re probari.*

testaceous, adj. *testaceus* (Plin.).

testament, n. **1,** *testamentum* (= will); see WILL; **2,** the New —, *Testamentum Novum;* the Old —, *Testamentum Vetus* (Eccl.). **testamentary,** adj. by *testamento institutus,* etc., *testamentarius* (in Cic. *lex test.* = a law about wills; in Plin. *adoptio test.*). **testator,** n. *testator* (Suet. and Jct.), or *is qui testamentum facit.* **testatrix,** n. *testatrix* (Jct.). **testify,** v.tr. *testari* (in gen.), *testificari, testimonio confirmare* (= to confirm by testimony), *testimonio esse, testem esse* (= to be a witness; the former of a thing, the latter of a person), *affirmare* (= to affirm, or *testificari* in this sense). **testimonial,** n. perhaps by *testimonium honorificum; lit(t)erae commendaticiae,* = letters of recommendation; see CERTIFICATE. **testimony,** n. *testimonium.*

testy, adj. *morosus;* see PEEVISH.

tether, v.tr. and n. see TIE.

tetrameter, n. *tetrametrus* (very late).

tetrarch, n. *tetrarcha,* m. **tetrarchy,** n. *tetrarchia.*

text, n. **1,** = the words of a writer, *verba, -orum* (= the words of an author quoted by a commentator); **2,** — of Scripture, *exemplum Sacrae Scripturae propositum.*

textile, adj. *textorius.* **textual,** adj. *quod ad verba scriptoris pertinet.* **texture,** n. † *textura, textum, textus, -ūs* (both poet. and post Aug.); see WEB.

than, conj. after a comparative and after verbs containing the idea of a comparison (e.g. after *malo,* I would rather; *praestat,* it is better), *quam;* or by the ablat., e.g. *virtus est praestantior quam aurum* or *praestantior auro;* if there is a number before the noun, — after the comps. *amplius* and *plus, minus, minor, major* is left out altogether, and the numeral is still expressed in the same case as if it had been used, e.g. *amplius sunt sex menses, plus ducentos milites desideravit* (= more —, etc.), *minus trecenti*

(= less —) *perierunt;* more (less) — eight years old, *major* (*minor*) *quam octo annos natus, major* (*minor*) *octo annos natus, major* (*minor*) *octo annis natus, major* (*minor*) *octo annis, major* (*minor*) *octo annorum;* = — that, *quam ut* or *qui* (*quae, quod*) with subj. (e.g. the pain was greater — he could bear, *dolor major erat quam quem ille ferre posset);* — one could expect from, etc., considering, etc., expressed by Liv. and later writers simply by *quam pro* (which we however never read in Cic. and Caes.), e.g. *praelium atrocius erat quam pro pugnantium numero;* in negative and interrogative sentences, also when we state anything the words "nothing else —," by *praeter, praterquam, excepto* (with n. as abl. abs.), *nisi*, e.g. *praeter illum vidi neminem, tibi nihil deesse arbitror praeter voluntatem, philosophi negant quemquam esse bonum nisi sapientem;* — here may be rendered either by *nisi* or *quam*, but *nisi* implies that everything else is excluded, whilst *quam* is only used in a comparative sense, e.g. *erat historia nihil aliud nisi annalium confectio* (i.e. history was this only and nothing else besides, Cic.), *virtus nihil aliud est quam in se perfecta et ad summum perducta natura* (i.e. as much as, the same as, Cic.).

thane, n. *dominus;* * *thanus* (mediæval term).

thank, v.tr. *gratias alci agĕre;* that, for, by *quod* or *qui*, not *pro alqâ re; gratiam habēre, persolvĕre, referre, reddĕre, tribuĕre, gratiam habēre, gratum esse erga alqm, beneficii memoriam conservare, memori mente gratiam persolvĕre, gratâ memoriâ beneficium* (*beneficia*) *prosequi* (in one's heart), *re ipsâ atque animo esse gratum* (by deed, and in one's own heart); heartily, most sincerely, *maximas, incredibiles, singulares gratias agĕre alci*, also *amplissimis* or *singularibus verbis gratias agĕre alci;* — you ! (in accepting) *benigne dicis !* I have to — you for it, *alci alqd debēre* (something good), *alci alqd acceptum referre;* no, — you ! *benigne (dicis)! benigne ac liberaliter !* also *recte !* (all right ! no ! as answer to a question); I — you for your kind invitation, *bene vocas; jam gratia est;* the act of —ing, *grātiarum actio* (words). **thankful,** adj. *gratus;* see GRATEFUL. Adv. *grate, grato animo.* **thankfulness,** n. *animus gratus;* see GRATITUDE. **thankless,** adj. *ingratus* (= both ungrateful and bringing no thanks). Adv. *ingrate.* **thanks,** n. *gratiae* (often in the pl. with *agĕre*); to return —, *gratias agĕre* or *gratiam persolvĕre quod* or *qui, gratiam alci referre, reddĕre,* for, *pro alqâ re;* — God ! *est diis gratia !* **thanksgiving,** n. *gratiarum actio* (in gen.), *supplicatio, supplicium* (= public — for victories, for deliverance from sickness). **thankworthy,** adj. *laudabilis, gratiâ* or *laude dignus, gratus.*

that, I. demonstr. pron. *ille, illa, illud, iste, ista, istud* (*ille*, without being in opp. to *hic*, often used when we speak of something very well known, very celebrated, of any thing or person remote as regards time or place, but present in the mind of the speaker; *iste* = —, often when we speak of a third person or thing, with the idea of contempt or disapproval, — man there), *alter* (= the other of two; pl. *alteri*, if we speak of several on the other side); *is, ea, id, hic, haec, hoc;* those who, *illi qui* or (the relative clause preceding) *qui, ii;* — or, the word — not expressed, e.g. *jacet corpus dormientis ut mortui* (= as — of a dead man); — is my father, *hic est meus pater;* — only is true friendship, *haec demum est amicitia firma;* often by *sic*, e.g. — is his way, *sic est ingenium ejus;* = such a one, etc., *is, ea, id;* of — age, *id aetatis;* at — time, *id temporis;* we are at — age, *id jam aetatis sumus.* **II.** rel. pron. *qui, quae, quod;* see WHO. **III.** conj. to connect the main clause: A, when the sentence with — contains the subject of the copula in the main sentence; **1,** when the sentence with — conveys a general idea, render by the inf., e.g. *officii est*, etc., or by another noun, e.g. *nihil suavius est quam amari* or *amor*, = nothing is more pleasing than — one should be loved; **2,** use the accus. and inf., after "it is pleasing, grievous, probable, clear, manifest, evident, true, it appears, it is useful, right, reasonable, necessary, lawful, it is allowed —"; after several of these impersonal verbs, use also *quod* and *ut*, see under C and D (e.g. it is pleasing to hear — you are well, *gratum est te valēre);* **3,** than —, as —, inf. with an adv. or another noun with an adj. or part., e.g. *nulla res tanto erat damno*, etc., *quam* (a noun with an adj. or part.). B, when the sentence with — contains the object of the verb of the main clause, use acc. and infin.; **1,** this is the case after all *verba sensuum et affectuum*, to which belong also "to know, conceive, remind, expect, hope, fear, believe," etc.; then also after *fac*, when it is = *finge*, fancy —, etc., *fac qui ego sum esse te;* after the verbs "to hope, swear, promise, threaten," we use the accus. and fut. infin., only after "to hope" we use the accus. and pres. infin. when we speak of anything referring to the present time, and the accus. and perf. infin. when we speak of anything past; **2,** after the so-called *verba declarandi*, as "to say, tell, indicate, remember, convince, teach, prove (*efficere*)," etc.; **3,** also after "to fix, determine, wish, forbid, impose, concede (that anything is so)," etc., the infin., if the sentence with — declares the object, whilst if it contains a wish or intention, we use *ut;* after "they," "the people say," "it is reported," etc. (*dicunt, traduntˌ ferunt, produnt, perhibent*), either by accus. and infin., or the nom. and indic. (of the passive voice), e.g. *dicunt Romulum primum regem Romanum fuisse*, or *Romulus primus rex Romanorum fuisse dicebatur; dicunt vos adfuisse*, or *vos dicebamini adfuisse;* after *dubito*, in the sense "I doubt not," we find in Cic. always *quin*. C, when the sentence with — contains a description of anything or a circuml., **1,** of the subject, when we can put "which" instead of "—," by *quod*, as after "there is reason," or "there is no reason," (which, etc.), *est* (*habeo*), *non est, nihil est quod* (we may also use *cur*, as in English); also after "it is pleasing, rejoicing, I am glad, it is painful," etc. (e.g. *nihil est quod* [i.e. *illud quod*] *timeas);* also after "we must add (*eo* or *huc accedit*)," where we use *quod* when we speak of a matter of fact, and *ut* when we refer to anything that is only in progress, always when the thing is only about to happen; **2,** of the object when — = "because;" also by *quod* after "to be glad, rejoice (*gaudēre*), to feel sorry, grieve (*dolēre*), to wonder (*mirari*)," etc., where we use *quod* when we speak of a definite fact, but *si*, if we speak of something merely imaginary or as we suppose it; **3,** when — stands for "inasmuch as, inasfar as." D, always *ut* or *qui* (*quae, quod*) when the sentence with — expresses the purpose, condition, aim, effect, surmise, permission, encouragement, wish or command, as subject or object, or as additional clause; after *is sum, non is sum, talis, qualis, is* (such a one), *ejusmodi*, etc.; also *qui*, etc. (*ut is*, etc.), after *tam, tantus*, generally after negations, after *quis?* and after comparatives with *quam*, when these words express the degree, measure, up to which anything is said to possess a certain quality; and after nouns to express a purpose (e.g. Caesar sent messengers — they might say, *Caesar nuntios misit qui dicerent);* but *ut is*, etc., to express result; — not, after "to fear, to be afraid," etc., *ne non*, seldom *ut*, and — alone.

ne; only — not, — by any means, *ut ne* (*ne* being placed before — which is prevented), e.g. *ut hoc ne facerem* (= he took care —, etc.); I say — . . . not, etc., by *nego* with accus. and infin., e.g. he asserts — there are no gods, *deos esse negat.* E, — in exclamations, 1, when we express a wish, oh — ! *ut ! utinam ! o si* (see Oh); God grant —, etc., *faxit Deus, ut,* etc. ; — not ! *utinam ne !* 2, in general exclamations, by accus. and infin. (which apparently is not governed by any preceding verb), e.g. *me miserum ! te in tantas aerumnas propter me incidisse !*

thatch, n. *stramentum.* **thatched,** adj. — house, *casa stramento tecta.*

thaw, I. v.tr. (*dis*)*solvĕre, liquefacĕre.* **II.** v.intr. (*dis*)*solvi, liquefĭĕri, liquescĕre, et tabescĕre calore, glaciem tepefactam molliri.* **III.** n. use verb.

the, def. art. not expressed in Latin ; but if we speak emphatically, sometimes by the demonstr. pron. *hic, haec, hoc; ille, illa, illud; iste, ista, istud* (see That) ; — more, etc., . . . more, etc, *quo . . . eo* or *hoc, quanto . . . tanto, eo . . . quo, tanto . . . quanto,* e.g. *homines quo plura habent, eo ampliora cupiunt,* = — more they have, — more they want ; in general sentences we use the superlative with *ut quisque . . . ita,* e.g. *ut quisque est vir optimus, ita difficillime alios improbos suspicatur* (= — better a man is, with — more difficulty he suspects, etc., . . .) ; sometimes in sentences of the latter kind the connecting particles *ut* and *ita* are altogether omitted, e.g. *sapientissimus quisque aequissimo animo moritur ;* — sooner — better, *quam primum, primo quoque tempore* or *die ;* — with an adj. or adv., e.g. — better, *hoc, eo, tanto ;* so much — greater, *eo* or *hoc major ;* so much — better, *tanto melius.*

theatre, n. *theatrum, scaena.* **theatrical,** adj. *scaenicus, theatralis* (= belonging to the theatre ; very late = also low, vulgar), (e.g. dress, *habitus, venustas,* in this sense), also by the genit. *histrionum* (in reference to the actors), e.g. — gestures, *histrionum gestus inepti.* Adv. *more histrionum.*

theft, n. *furtum.* **thief,** n. *fur.* **thieve,** v.intr. see Steal. **thievish,** adj. *furax.* Adv. *furăciter.*

their, poss. pron. *suus* (if referring to the main subject in the sentence), *eorum, illorum* (if referring to any other subject) ; on — account, for — sake, *suâ caus(s)â, eorum caus(s)â, propter eos* (see before). **theirs,** poss. pron. *suus* or *illorum.*

them, pers. pron. *eos* or *eas, illos* or *illas, ipsos* or *ipsas ;* = to them, *eis* or *iis,* etc. **themselves,** see Self.

theme, n. = subject to write or speak on, *propositio, propositum, id quod propositum est, quaestio, id quod quaerimus* (=question proposed, leading idea for a metaphysical inquiry), *argumentum* (= material, contents, e.g. *epistulae*).

then, adv. *tunc* (corresponds to *nunc,* now), *tum* (denoting continuity, as *jam* in the present ; — that is at that time, after something foregoing), *illo* (*eo*) *tempore.*

thence, adv. *illinc* (*illim*), *istinc, abhinc* (= from that place ; *hinc et illinc,* hence and —, hither and thither). **thenceforth,** adv. *inde, ex ea tempore.*

theocracy, n. *regnum quo Deus ipse rex habetur,* or *θεοκρατία.*

theogony, n. *deorum generatio.*

theology, n. *theologĭa* (Eccl.), or *rerum divinarum scientia.* **theologian,** n. *theŏlŏgus* or *lit(t)erarum sanctarum studiosus,* **theological,** adj. *theologicus,* or by the genit. *lit(t)erarum sanctarum.*

theorem, n. *perceptum* (translation of the Greek *θεώρημα,* Cic.).

theory, n. *ratio* (= science of anything in gen., e.g. *belli*), *doctrina* (= literary or theoretical knowledge), *ars, praecepta, -orum* (= rules) ; — of moral duties or obligations, *conformatio officiorum* (Cic.) ; — and practice, *ratio atque usus, -ūs ;* to combine —, *doctrinam ad usum adjungĕre.* **theoretical,** adj. *quod in cognitione versatur, in spectione* or *in cognitione et aestimatione positus* (Quint.), *quod ab artis praeceptis proficiscitur* (= according to the rules of art, analogous to, Cic.) ; — knowledge, *ratio* (e.g. *belli*) ; to possess — of, *alqd ratione cognitum habĕre ;* to have a — and practical bearing, *ad cognoscendi et agendi vim rationemque referri.* Adv. *ratione, ex artis praeceptis.* **theorist,** n. *qui artem ratione cognitam habet.*

theosophy, n. * *theosophĭa* (as t.t.). **theosophist,** n. * *theosŏphus.*

therapeutics, n. *ars medendi, medicina.*

there, adv. = in that place, *ibi ; illic, isthic ;* to be —, *adesse ;* to stand —, *adstare ;* — where, *ibi ubi, illic ubi ;* — you have, — you see, not rendered, but simply *habes, accipe, vides* (e.g. *librum*) ; = thither, *illuc ;* see Thither. **thereabouts,** adv. *prope* (= near), *ferme, fere* (= nearly). **thereafter, thereupon,** adv. *(ex)inde* (*exin*), *deinde* (*dein*), *statim* (= immediately) ; see Afterwards, Then.

therefore, adv. *igitur, itaque, ergo* (*igitur* never at the beginning), *ideo, eo, idcirco, propterea* (= for that reason), *proin*(*de*) (= hence), *quare, quamobrem, quapropter, quocirca* (= wherefore). **therein,** adv. *in eo, in eis* (*iis*), etc.

thermometer, n. * *thermometrum* (as t.t.).

thesis, n. see Theme.

they, pers. pron. *ii* or *eae, illi* or *illae, ipsi* or *ipsae ;* but it is only expressed in Latin when we speak emphatically.

thick, adj. *crassus* (= stout, compact, opp. *tenuis* (= thin) and *macer* (= meagre)), *pinguis* (= fat, stout, opp. *macer*), *opimus* (= who looks like one that lives well, opp. *gracilis*), *obēsus* (= well-fed, opp. *gracilis* and (of animals) *strigosus*), *corpore amplo* (= of large-sized body), *turgens, turgidus* (= swollen, e.g. eyes, etc.), *densus* (= dense, opp. *rarus,* = single, scarce, solitary), *spissus* (= impenetrable, of the soil, of darkness, etc., opp. *solutus,* loose), *confertus* (=crowded, of a mass, opp. *rarus*), *concretus* (= curdled, of milk, also of air) ; when we express the measure of anything, — is either rendered by *crassus* with accus., or by *crassitudine* with the genit. of the measure (e.g. *quat(t)uor pedes crassus, quat(t)uor pedum crassitudine) ; creber, frequens* (= many) ; a — voice, *vox obtūsa* (Quint.) ; — skin, med. *callosus* (lit.), *durus* (fig.). Adv. *dense, spisse, confertim, crebro, frequenter.* **thicken, I.** v.tr. *densare,* † *spissare.* **II.** v.intr. *densari, spissari, concrescĕre* (= become like one mass, to curdle, e.g. of milk, etc.). **thicket,** n. *dumētum, fruticētum,* or *locus sentibus obsitus.* **thickness,** n. *crassitudo, spissitas* (so as to become impenetrable), *obesitas* (= fatness, opp. *gracilitas*), *corpus amplum, crebritas, frequentia.* **thick-set,** adj. see Thick, Stout.

thief, n. see Theft.

thigh, n. *femur.*

thimble, n. *digiti munimentum.*

thin, I. adj. *tenuis* (opp. *crassus*), *subtilis* (= fine, tender, e.g. of leather), *gracilis, exīlis, macer* (=meagre, opp. *obesus*), *strigosus* (=lean, of animals), *rarus* (= not close together, e.g. hair,

opp. *densus*), *angustus* (= narrow), *liquidus* (of anything liquid), *dilutus* (= diluted, e.g. wine, colour). **II.** v.tr. *attenuare;* of trees, *colluca're* (of clearing the ground of trees, post-Aug. of a single tree); *interlucare* (Plin.). Adv. *tenuiter, graciliter, rare.* **thinness,** n. *tenuitas, exīlitas, gracilitas* (= slenderness), *raritas* (= looseness of texture), *macies* (= leanness).

thine, pron. *tuus.*

thing, n. **1,** = event, *res, negotium;* —s, *res, rerum natura;* —s, with an adj. before it, often rendered merely by the adj. n.pl. (e.g. wonderful —s, *mira*), or by some noun (e.g. foolish —s, *nugae, ineptiae*); a tiresome —, *lentum* (= slow), *molestum negotium;* above all —s, *ante omnia, imprimis (in primis), praecipue;* **2,** = any substance, *res, supellex* (= household furniture), *vasa, -orum* (= vessels, pots, also of soldiers), *sarcinae* (= effects which we carry with us when travelling); = clothes, *vestis, vestitus, -ūs.*

think, v.intr. and tr. **1,** abs. = to have ideas and to be conscious of it (in an absolute sense), *cogitare, intellegĕre* (= to have clear ideas); **2,** with an object, anything, *alqd cogitare, alqd cogitatione comprehendĕre* or *percipĕre* or *complecti, alqd cogitatione et mente complecti, alqd mente concipĕre, alqd cogitatione* or *(de)pingĕre* (= to picture anything in one's mind); — about, *de alqa re cogitare;* **3,** = to suppose, *opinari, putare, arbitrari, censēre, credĕre;* **4,** see PURPOSE; **5,** = to judge, *judicare, sentire* (= to have a certain opinion), comb. *sentire et judicare, statuĕre* (= to fix). **thinker,** n. = a speculative, philosophical —, *philosophus* (in this sense always in Cic.); a deep —, *subtilis disputator, homo acutus ad excogitandum.* **thought,** n. *cogitatio* (= the act of —, what we have been thinking of), *cogitatum* (= what we have been thinking about), *mens* (= disposition, then = opinion, view), *memoria alcjs rei* (= memory), *sententia* (= opinion), † *sensus, -ūs, mens, animus* (= mind), *notio* (= notion), *opinio* (= opinion, founded upon conjecture), *suspicio* (= conjecture as suspicion), *consilium* (= view, plan), *conjectura* (= conjecture), *dictum* (= — as expressed); —s, *cogitata mentis,* or by circumloc. *quae mente concipimus, quae animo cogitamus, sentimus, versamus,* or often simply by the neut. pl. of the pron. or adj. (e.g. *ista tua*); to be in deep —, *in cogitatione defixum esse.* **thoughtful,** adj. *in cogitatione defixus* (= lost in thought), *sapiens, prudens* (= wise). Adv. *sapienter, prudenter.* **thoughtfulness,** n. see THOUGHT. **thoughtless,** adj. *socors* (= who does not think), *stupidus* (= slow from stupidity), *inconsultus, neglegens, indiligens* (= neglectful), *imprudens* (= without foresight), *temerarius* (= rash). Adv. *inconsulte* (or *inconsulto*), *neglegenter, indiligenter, imprudenter, temere.* **thoughtlessness,** n. *socordia* (= slowness to think), *stupiditas* (= stupidity, habitual), *neglegentia, indiligentia;* see CARELESSNESS.

third, adj. see THREE.

thirst, I. n. *sitis* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.intr. *sitire* (also of plants, fields, etc.); fig. to — after, *sitire alqd.* **thirsty,** adj. *sitiens* (lit. and fig.; after, *alcjs rei*). Adv. *sitienter* (fig.).

thirteen, adj. *tredecem,* more frequently (always in Cic.) *decem et tres* or *tres et decem;* — each, *terni deni* or *deni terni;* — times, *tredecie(n)s.* **thirteenth,** adj. *tertius decimus* or *decimus et tertius.* **thirty,** adj. *triginta;* — each, *triceni, -ae, -a;* — times, *tricie(n)s, trigesie(n)s.* **thirtieth,** adj. *trigesimus* (*tric.*), *-a, -um.*

this, dem. pron. *hic, haec, hoc* (or *qui, quae, quod* at the beginning of a new sentence, if — refers to persons or things, in "and —, for —, but —, hence —, — therefore, now —," etc.; the conjs. are left out when we use *qui);* — one, *hicce, haecce, hocce;* — . . . that, *alter . . . alter* (of two); this . . . that? *uter . . . uter* (of two), *hic . . . ille* or *iste;* on — side, *cis, citra;* what is on — side, *citerior.*

thistle, n. *carduus.*

thither, adv. *eo, in eum locum, ad id loci, huc* (= hither), *illuc, illo, isthuc, isto;* hither and —, *huc et (atque) illuc.*

thong, n. *lorum;* see STRAP.

thorax, n. *thorax* (Plin.); see CHEST.

thorn, n. *spīna* (= — of plants, also — bush), *sentis, -is,* m. and f., *vepres, -is,* m. (= — bush); — bushes, *senticetum* (ante class.), and in the pl. in this sense, *vepres, sentes* (= hedge of —), *dumetum, dumi* (= a place full of brambles, a thicket). **thorny,** adj. *spīnosus* (lit., fig. = of perplexed meaning), † *sentus* (= rough with thorns), *laboriosus, arduus, aerumnosus* (fig.); — paths, etc., of the Stoics, *dumeta Stoicorum* (Cic.).

thorough, adj. see COMPLETE. Adv. *penitus, prorsus, omnino, plane, funditus;* see COMPLETELY. **thoroughbred,** adj. *generosus.*

thoroughfare, n. by *transitus, -ūs, transvectio* (= a passing through), *iter (pervium), via (pervia,* = road), or by the verbs *transire, transvehi.*

thou, pers. pron. *tu, tute* (emphatic).

though, conj. see ALTHOUGH.

thousand, adj. *mille* (properly speaking a noun, not declined in the sing., but used only as nom. or accus.; as a noun, it governs the genit. (e.g. *mille passuum);* but *mille* is also considered as an adj., which however is not declined), *mil(l)ia, -ium;* several —s, the pl. of *mille,* and declined; with the cardinal or distributive numerals (e.g. 2,000, *duo* or *bina mil(l)ia;* 10,000, *decem* or *dena mil(l)ia*), the noun in the genit. (e.g. 30,000 armed men, *trecenta mil(l)ia armatorum*), except when we say 3,300, and so on (e.g. *habuit tria mil(l)ia trecentos milites);* = innumerable, *mille* (= 1,000) or *sescenti (sexc.,* = 600; both = immense); a — times, *mil(l)ie(n)s.* **thousandth,** adj. *mil(l)esimus.*

thraldom, n. see SLAVERY, BONDAGE, SERVITUDE.

thrash, v.tr. to — corn, *e spicis grana excutĕre* or *exterĕre, frumentum deterĕre* (Col.), *messem perticis flagellare, spicas baculis excutĕre* (with long sticks); = beat; see BEAT. **thrashing,** n. *tritura.* **thrashing-floor,** n. *area,* or more explicitly, *area in quā frumenta deteruntur.* **thrashing-machine,** n. *tribulum.*

thread, I. n. **1,** lit. *filum, linea, linum, licium,* † *subtemen, stamen;* **2,** fig. of a narrative, *filum* (= quality, kind), better use *narratio.* **II.** v.tr. to — a needle, *filum per acumen con(j)icĕre;* to — one's way; see GO. **threadbare,** adj. *obsolētus* (of clothes), *tritus* (of topics, etc.).

threat, n. *(com)minatio, denuntiatio.* **threaten,** v.tr. *minas jacĕre;* to — anyone with, *alci alqd minitari, (com)minari, denuntiare alci alqd* (in words, e.g. war, murder); it —s to, etc., *in eo est ut,* etc., or by the periphrastic conjugation, with part. fut. act. (e.g. *odia in novas pugnas eruptura sunt);* to — — to be near at hand (of war, etc.), *(im)minēre, impendēre, instare, ingruĕre* (poet., and in Tac.). **threatening,** adj. *minax, minitabundus* (lit. of persons), *instans, imminens* (= near at hand, e.g. war, danger), *praesens* (= near, e.g. persecution, danger). Adv. *minācĭter.*

three, adj. *tres, tria; trini, trinae, trina* (= three together); a period of — days, *triduum;* -fold, *triplex;* — footed, *tripes;* — hundred, *trecenti;* — thousand, *tria mil(l)ia.* **threefold, triple,** adj. *triplus, triplex, tripartitus* (*part.*) *in tres partes divisus.* **thrice,** adj. *ter;* twice or —, *bis terque, iterum ac tertium;* — more, *triplo plus.* **third, I.** adj. *tertius;* a — time, *tertium, tertio;* in the — place, *tertio;* there is no — course, *nihil tertium est, nihil habet ista res medium.* Adv. *tertio.* **II.** n. *tertia pars;* heir to a —, *heres ex triente;* two —s, *e tribus duae partes, bes, bessis* (= two —s of a whole (e.g. the *as*) consisting of twelve parts, consequently 8–12ths or 2–3rds, e.g. *alqm relinquĕre ĥeredem ex besse*).

threshold, n. *limen* (lit. and fig.).

thrift, n. *frugalitas, parsimonia.* **thrifty,** adj. *frugi, parcus.* Adv. *frugaliter, parce.*

thrill, I. v.tr. *commovĕre.* **II.** v.intr. **1,** of notes, *resonare;* see Resound; **2,** — with joy, etc., *ex(s)ultare, (laetitiā) gestire, efferri, commovēri.* **thrilling,** adj. 1, see Shrill; **2,** = exciting, *mirificus, mirus, horrendus;* see Wonderful.

thrive, v.intr. by *crescĕre;* see Prosper.

throat, n. *jugulum, guttur;* to cut any one's —, *alqm jugulare.*

throb, I. v.intr. by *salire, palpitare;* see Beat. **II.** n. *cordis palpitatio* (Plin.).

throe, n. *dolor.*

throne, n. *solium* (lit. = an elevated seat, — in gen., in particular = the royal —), *suggestus, -ūs* (= elevated seat, elevation in gen.), *sedes, -is,* f., or *sella regia* (lit. = the king's —), *regnum* (fig. = royal dignity, reign), *imperium* (fig. = the highest power); to sit on the —, *sedēre in solio* or *in sede regiā* (lit.), *regem esse, regnare* (fig. = to reign, to be king); to ascend the —, *regnum occupare* (fig.), *regnum* or *imperium adipisci* (= to come upon the —).

throng, I. n. *frequentia.* **II.** v.tr. *frequentare;* see Crowd.

throstle, n. *turdus.*

throttle, I. n. see Windpipe. **II.** v.tr. *suffocare, animam* or *spiritum intercludĕre.*

through, prep. *per* with accus. of place and time (e.g. *per tres dies,* or *tres dies* alone, = — three days; *per Africam,* = — Africa; *per te,* = — you); as denoting the instrument or means, it was — you (i.e. on account of), *propter te erat* or *te auctore;* — and —, *penitus, prorsus, omnino;* see Altogether. **throughout, I.** prep. see Through. **II.** adv. see Through and Through above; see By.

throw, I. v.tr. *jacĕre, jactare* (repeatedly or constantly), *mittĕre* (= to let go), *con(j)icĕre* (= hurl), *in(j)icĕre* (= to — into) *alci rei* or *in alqd;* — anything at anyone, *petĕre alqm alqd re* (e.g. *alqm malo*); to — stones at anyone, *lapides mittĕre* or *con(j)icĕre in alqm, lapidibus petĕre alqm, lapidibus alqm prosequi;* to — dice, *talos* or *tesseras jacĕre;* let the die be thrown (fig.), *jacta alea esto;* to — about, *jactare* (e.g. *tempestate jactari in alto*); to — anything, *spargĕre, dispergĕre;* to — across, *trans(j)icĕre alqd trans alqd* or double accus. (e.g. *exercitum* (*trans*) *Rhodanum*); to — a bridge across a river, *flumen ponte jungĕre;* to — away, *ab(j)icĕre;* to — oneself into, *se alci rei dedĕre, alci rei studēre;* to — open, *patefacĕre;* to — out; see Reject, Remark; to — up; see Build, Vomit. **II.** n. *jactus, -ūs* (in gen. and of dice), *conjectus, -ūs* (in gen.), *alea* (= — of the dice, fig.), *missus, -ūs* (of stones, etc.). **thrower,** n. *jaculator.* **throwing,** n. † *conjectio;* see Throw, II.

thrust, I. v.tr. see Push, Drive, Pierce; to — oneself; see Intrude. **II.** n. *ictus, -ūs, plaga* (= blow), *petitio* (= attack).

thumb, I. n. (*digitus*) *pollex.* **II.** v.tr. *pollice terĕre.* **thumbscrew,** n. by circumloc. (e.g. to apply the —, *pollicem* (*paul(l)atim*) *contundĕre.*

thump, I. n. see Blow. **II.** v.tr. see Beat.

thunder, I. n. *tonitrus, -ūs, tonitruum, -i, fragor* (of any loud noise, e.g. *fragor caeli* or *caelestis*); fig. = noise, clamor, *sonitus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. (*in*)*tonare* (impers., trans., and intr.) also fig. of a strong voice). **thunder-bolt,** n. *fulmen;* struck by a —, *de caelo tactus.* **thunder-storm,** n. *tonitrua et fulmina, tempestas cum tonitribus.* **thunder-struck,** adj. *obstupefactus.*

Thursday, n. * *dies Jovis.*

thus, adv. *ita, sic* (in this manner); see So.

thwart, I. v.tr. see Hinder. **II.** n. *transtrum.*

thy, pron. *tuus;* see Your.

thyme, n. *thymum.*

tick, ticking, I. n. of a clock, *sonus* or *sonitus, -ūs* (*aequalibus intervallis factus*). **II.** v.intr. perhaps *tempus sonitu indicare, sonare.*

ticket, n. *tessera* (Suet.), probably the best word for a ticket for theatre, etc. (Admission to Roman theatres was free).

tickle, v.tr. *titillare alqd* (also fig. e.g. *sensus;* but Cic. always says *quasi titillare*); *quasi titillationem adhibēre alci rei* (e.g. *sensibus*); to — the palate, *palatum tergĕre* (Hor., of anything we eat). **tickling,** n. *titillatio.* **ticklish,** adj. 1, lit. *titillationis minime patiens;* **2,** fig. of persons; he is very — in that respect, *hac re facile offenditur;* of things, *lubricus et anceps.*

tide, n. **1,** *aestus, -ūs* (*maritimus*), or in pl., *marinorum aestuum accessus et recessus* (both *-ūs*), *aestus maritimi mutuo accedentes et recedentes;* the — comes in twice every twenty-four hours, *bis affluunt bisque remeant aestus maris vicenis quaternisque semper horis* (Plin.); **2,** fig. *mutatio* (= change), or by *crescĕre ac decrescĕre.* **tidal,** adj. *quod ad aestum pertinet;* — wave, *unda* (*aestu facta*).

tidings, n. *nuntius alcjs rei;* see News.

tidy, adj. *nitidus;* see Neat.

tie, I. v.tr. see Bind; to — a knot, *nodum facĕre, in nodum colligĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** *nodus* (= knot), *vinculum;* **2,** of friendship, etc., *vinculum, nodus, conjunctio, necessitudo* (also of kinship).

tier, n. *ordo, -inis,* m.; see Row.

tiger, n. *tigris.*

tight, n. *strictus, a(d)strictus* (= fitting —), *angustus, artus* (= narrow); a — shoe, *calceus urens* (when it hurts); — rope, *funis contentus.* **tighten,** v.tr. *stringĕre, a(d)stringĕre* (e.g. chain, *vinculum;* a shoe, *calceum*), *intendĕre, contendĕre* (= to bend, draw —, what was loose before, e.g. *arcum intendĕre* or *contendĕre;* the skin, *cutem intendĕre*), comb. *contendĕre et adducĕre;* to — the reins, *habenas adducĕre* (opp. *remittĕre*). Adv. and **tightness,** n. use adj.

tile, n. *tegula, imbrex* (for roof), *tessera* (for paving).

till, I. prep. **1,** to express the limit, *ad, usque ad* with accus. (= to a certain point), *in, usque in* with accus. (= about as far as), *tenus* with ablat. (put after the noun to fix the end); **2,** as regards the time, *ad, usque ad, in, usque in;* — when? *quo usque* (continuing)? *quem ad finem* (= — what time)? — to-day, *usque ad*

hunc diem, hodie quoque; — to-morrow, *in crastinum;* — late at night, *ad multam noctem;* — daylight, *ad lucem.* **II.** conj. *dum, donec, quoad* (= as long as; but *quoad* defines the time more precisely); not —, *non prius quam, non ante quam;* see UNTIL.

till, v.tr. *arare* (= plough), *colĕre* (= cultivate); see CULTIVATE. **tillage,** n. *aratio, cultus, -ūs, cultura.* **tiller,** n. *arator* (= ploughman), *agricola, (agri)cultor.*

till, n. = money —, *arca.* **tiller,** n. *clavus.*

tilt, n. see COVER.

tilt, I. v.tr. *invertĕre.* **II.** v.intr. = fight, by *hastis ex equis pugnare;* see TOURNAMENT.

timber, n. *materia* or *materies;* to fell —, *materiam caedĕre, materiari* (once in Caes.).

time, I. n. **1,** *tempus, -ŏris,* n. *dies* (= the day), *spatium* (= — as a period) † *aevum, interrallum* (= interval), *aetas* (= age), *tempestas* (= season), *saeculum* (= a long —, a generation), *otium* (= leisure), *occasio, opportunitas* (= opportunity); the most celebrated general of his —, *clarissimus imperator suae aetatis;* in our —, *nostrā memoriā;* at the right —, *tempore (tempori, temperi) ad tempus, tempestive, opportune, in tempore;* in ancient —s, *antiquitus;* from the — when, *ex quo (tempore);* at every —, *omni tempore;* from — to —, *interdum* (= now and then); for all —, *in omne tempus;* in good —, *mature* (e.g. to rise, *surgĕre*); against the —, *sub* or *ad tempus;* in the mean —, *interea, interim;* according to — and circumstance, *pro tempore et pro re, ex re et tempore;* to require — for, *tempus postulare ad;* it is — to go, *tempus est ut eamus* or *ire;* eight —s eight, *octo octies multiplicata;* **2,** in music, *tempus, numerus, modus;* to beat —, *manu intervalla signare;* in —, *numerose.* **II.** v.tr. *tempus observare finem certo tempore alci rei imponĕre.* **timely, I.** adj. *maturus* (of fruits, etc., fig. *aevi maturus,* Verg.), *tempestivus, opportunus.* **II.** adv. *mature, tempestive, opportune.* **timepiece,** n. see CLOCK. **time-server,** n. *adulator, assentator* (= flatterer).

timid, adj. *timidus, pavidus, trepidus, verecundus* (= bashful), *formīdinis plenus* (= full of fear), *ignavus* (= cowardly); to be —, *timidum,* etc., *esse, metuĕre, timēre;* don't be —, *omitte timorem.* Adv. *timide, pavide, trepide, verecunde, ignave.* **timidity,** n. *timiditas, pavor, trepidatio, ignavia.* **timorous,** adj. see TIMID.

tin, n. *plumbum album, stannum* (Plin.).

tincture, n. (in med.) *liquor medicatus;* = a slight colouring, *color, fucus* (lit. and fig.).

tinge, v.tr. *imbuĕre, colorare, inficĕre, tingĕre alqd alqā re, alqd alci rei inducĕre.*

tinder, n. *fomes, -ĭtis,* m.

tingle, v.intr. **1,** in the ears, *aures tinnire;* **2,** see ITCH.

tinker, n. *a(h)enorum refector.*

tinkle, v.intr. *tinnire;* see RESOUND. **tinkling,** n. † *tinnitus, -ūs.*

tinsel, n. **1,** lit. *bractea* (= metal leaf); — cloth, *pannus auro intextus;* **2,** fig. *fucus, species.*

tip, I. n. *cacumen, summa, ultima pars;* see POINT. **II.** v.tr. (*prae*)*acuĕre* (= sharpen), *alqd alci rei praefigĕre;* — over, *invertĕre;* see OVERTURN. **tiptoe,** n. **1,** lit. *in digitos erecti* (from Quint.); **2,** fig. (*ex(s)pectatione,* etc.) *intentus.*

tipple, v.intr. see DRINK. **tippler,** n. *potor;* see DRUNKARD. **tipsy,** adj. *temulentus, ebrius.* Adv. *temulenter,* or by adj.

tire, I. v.tr. (*de*)*fatigare.* **II.** v.intr. (*de*)*fatigari.* **tired,** adj. (*de*)*fatigatus, defessus, lassus, lassitudine confectus.* **tiresome,** adj. *importunus, molestus* (lit. and fig.), *lentus* (= slow). **tiring,** adj. *quod (de)fatigat,* or by *laboriosus;* see LABORIOUS.

tiro, n. *tiro; rudis et tiro.*

tissue, n. **1,** † *textus, -ūs;* see TEXTURE; **2,** fig. *series,* or by *totus* (e.g. the thing is a — of falsehoods, *tota res e mendaciis constat*).

tit-bit, n. *cup(p)edia, -orum,* or *cup(p)ediae.*

tithe, I. n. *decuma, decima pars.* **II.** v.tr. *decumas imponĕre.*

title, n. *titulus* (in gen.), *inscriptio, index* (= — of a book), *nomen* (= name), hence comb. *titulus nomenque* (Ov.), *praescriptio* (= introduction to a senatorial decree, etc.); to give a book a —, *inscribĕre librum;* a — (as an honour), *nomen, appellatio* (in addressing anyone); to give anyone a —, *alqm appellare* with accus. of the title (e.g. *regem*); = right, *vindiciae;* see RIGHT. **titled,** adj. by birth, etc., *nobilis.* **titular,** adj. by *nomine,* opp. to *re.*

titter, v.intr., see LAUGH.

tittle, n. *minima pars, aliquid ex alqā re;* **tittle-tattle,** n. see CHATTER, GOSSIP.

tittle, n. to a —, by circumloc., e.g. by *subtiliter, acu* (e.g. *rem acu tetigisti*), *res ipsa.*

to, prep. (denoting motion towards) *ad* (in gen.) *in* (= into) with accus. (*ad eum locum proficisci,* to go — that place; *ad alqm venire,* to come — someone), with towns and small islands accus. without *ad,* but not if *urbem, oppidum* be used in apposition with the name of the place, *ad* also with *usque* (e.g. *usque ad Romam profectus est,* he went (i.e. as far as) Rome); with *a, ab,* it denotes the extreme points of motion or distance (*Aquitania a Garumnā ad Pyraneos montes pertinet,* A. extends from the Garonne — the Pyrenees), the direction of a word or speech (*invitare ad cenam*); limit in time (*Sophocles ad summam senectutem tragoedias fecit,* = Sophocles made tragedies down — extreme old age; *ad diem solvĕre,* = to pay — the day); — is properly the sign of the Latin dative (*mihi dedit librum,* = he gave a book — me; *mihi venit auxilio,* = he came — my aid); sometimes the force of — is given by the genit. (*desiderium edendi,* = desire to eat), also by an infin. (*me jussit ire,* = he commanded me — go), by the supine (*spectatum ivit,* = he came — behold), or by the gerundive with *ad* (*profectus est ad ludos spectandos,* = he has gone — see the games); after *dignus,* worthy, use *qui* and the subj. (*dignus est qui laudetur,* = he is worthy — be praised); = in order to, *ut* or *ne* with subj. *In* with the accus. properly means "into," denoting entrance (as *in domum intravit,* = he went into his house), but sometimes the idea of entrance or of penetration, is dropped, so that the Latin *in* corresponds with our — or till (e.g. *in aram confugit,* = he fled — the altar; *in eandem sententiam loquitur,* = he speaks — the same effect; *indulgens in* or *erga patrem, severus in filium,* = indulgent — [or towards] his father, severe — his son). Special phrases — my, thy house, *ad me, ad te,* — this or that place, *huc* or *illuc;* — the temple of Vestae, Jupiter, *ad Vestae, Jovis;* — the country, — home, *rus, domum;* to look — the west, *in occidentem spectare;* — a man, *ad unum;* to compare anyone — anyone, *alqm cum alqo comparare.* **to-day, I.** n. *hodiernus dies.* **II.** adv. *hodie.* **to-morrow, I.** n. *crastinus dies.* **II.** adv. *cras.*

toad, n. *būfo;* —stool, *fungus.* **toady,** n. and v.tr. see FLATTER.

toast, I. v.tr. **1,** = scorch bread, *torrēre;* **2,** = drink health, *salutem alci propinare.* **II.** n. **1,** *panis tostus;* **2,** use verb, see above I. 2.

tobacco, n. **herba nicotiana,* = the plant, **tabacum* (as smoked).

toe, n. (*pedis*) *digitus.*

together, adv. *unâ* (*cum*), *simul,* comb. *unâ simul, eodem tempore simul, conjunctim;* all —, *ad unum omnes, cuncti, universi* (opp. *singuli*).

toil, I. n. *magnus labor.* **II.** v.intr. *multo sudore et labore facĕre alqd;* see LABOUR, WORK. **toilsome,** adj. *laboriosus, operosus;* see LABORIOUS, DIFFICULT. Adv. *laboriose, operose.*

toilet, n. *cultus, -ūs, ornatus, -ūs;* to make one's —, *se vestire.*

token, n. *signum;* see SIGN.

tolerable, adj. **1,** = what can be tolerated, *tolerabilis, tolerandus, patibilis;* **2,** = middling, *tolerabilis, mediocris, modicus.* Adv. *tolerabiliter, mediocriter, modice, satis* (= sufficiently). **tolerate,** v.tr. *tolerare, ferre,* with sense of acquiescence, *aequo animo ferre;* in religious matters, *aliena sacra alci permittĕre;* see BEAR; = to allow anything being done, *pati alqd fieri, sinĕre, permittĕre.* **tolerance,** n. *indulgentia* (= indulgence), *tolerantia, toleratio* (= bearing of anything); in matters of religion, *indulgentia erga sacra aliena.*

toll, n. *vectīgal* (in gen.), *portorium* (as excise duty, transit, at a —bar); — keeper, *exactor portorii, portitor.*

toll, v.intr. and tr. by *sonare.*

tomb, n. *sepulc(h)rum, tumulus* (lit. = mound). **tomb-stone,** n. *lapis, -ĭdis,* m., *cippus, monumentum.*

tome, n. *liber;* see BOOK.

ton, tun, n. as a vessel, *seria* (oval), *dolium* (round); as a measure, of liquids, *centum urnae* (liquid measure), perhaps *maximum pondus, -ĕris,* n. (in avoirdupois weight). **tonnage,** n. calculated by the number of *amphorae* (i.e. Roman cubic feet), e.g. *navis plus quam trecentarum amphorarum est.*

tone, n. **1,** *sonus, sonitus, -ūs, vox* (from the mouth or a musical instrument); **2,** fig. see CHARACTER.

tongs, n., fire —, *forceps,* m. and f.

tongue, n. *lingua* (also fig. = neck of land, language), *ligula* (= neck of land), *examen* (of a scale), *sermo* (= language).

tonic, n. *medĭcīna quae stomachum corroborat.*

tonsils, n. *tonsillae.*

too, adv. *etiam, quoque, praeterea* (e.g. *unum etiam vos oro,* = one thing — I ask of you; *non sophistae solum, sed philosophi quoque,* = not the sophists only, but the philosophers —); — much, *nimium, nimio;* — great, *nimis magnus;* by comparative, he is — learned to have said that, *doctior est quam qui hoc dixerit;* to act — hastily, *festinantius agĕre, per imprudentiam facĕre alqd.*

tool, n. in sing. use special word (e.g. *rastrum,* = rake, gardener's —); pl. as collective, *instrumentum* (e.g. *rusticum*).

tooth, n. *dens, -ntis,* m. (in the mouth, also of an anchor); a hollow —, *dens cavus* or *cavatus* (Plin.); false —, *dentes empti* (Mart.); — ache, *dolor dentium;* to have —, *laborare ex dentibus;* —pick, *dentiscalpium* (Mart.); — powder, *dentifricium* (Plin.); —some, *dulcis.*

top, I. n. **1,** *summus* with noun (e.g. *summus mons*); from — to toe, *totus,* or by adv. *penitus, omnino, prorsus* (= altogether); see SUMMIT; **2,** a child's —, *turbo.* **II.** adj. *summus* (= highest); — heavy, *gravior* (= heavier than is right).

topaz, n. *topazius* or *chrysolithus* (Plin.).

toper, n. *potator, potor.*

topic, n. *argumentum;* see SUBJECT.

topography, n. *locorum descriptio.*

topsy-turvy, adv. to turn —, *omnia turbare et miscĕre.*

torch, n. *fax, taeda* (= a piece of wood), *funale* (= wax candle).

torment, I. v.tr. (*ex*)*cruciare* (lit. and fig.), *torquēre* (lit. = to torture; then fig., both of man and of bodily and mental pain), *stimulare* (= to prick, then fig., e.g. of the conscience), *angĕre* (= to distress), *vexare* (= to let anyone have no rest and peace); to — anyone with questions, *alqm rogitando obtundĕre.* **II.** n. *cruciatus, -ūs* (lit. and fig.), *tormentum* (lit. = torture; then fig. excruciating pain, of body or mind), comb. *cruciatus et tormentum, doloris stimuli* (= excruciating pain). **tormentor,** n. *vexator* (fig.).

tornado, n. *turbo.*

torpedo, n. *torpēdo* (= the fish, and perhaps as t.t. for the explosive).

torpid, adj. *torpens* (lit. and fig.).

torpor, n. *torpor.*

torrent, n. *torrens;* —of rain, *imber torrentis modo effusus;* — of words, *flumen verborum.*

torrid, adj. *torridus.*

tortoise, n. *testudo;* — shell, *testudinis putamen* (Plin.), *testudinis testa* (Var.).

torture, I. n. *tormenta, -orum,* n. (lit. and fig., as a measure to compel prisoners to confess; then the instruments used for that purpose, such as *equuleus* (= rack); *cruciatus, -ūs* (of the pain suffered; also fig., e.g. of the conscience), *quaestio* (of slaves), *verbera, -um* (= lashes). **II.** v.tr. **1,** lit. (*ex*)*torquĕre, excarnificare* (rare), *in equuleum imponĕre,* (*ex*)*cruciare;* to — anyone at a trial, (*tormentis*) *quaerĕre de alqo,* also *de alqâ re;* **2,** fig. (*ex*)*cruciare;* see TORMENT. **torturer,** n. *tortor, carnĭfex* (= executioner).

toss, I. v.tr. *mittĕre, jaculari, jactare;* see THROW, HURL. **II.** n. *jactus, -ūs, jactatio.*

total, I. adj. *totus, cunctus, universus, omnis.* Adv. *omnīno, plane, prorsus, funditus* (with verbs of destroying, etc.), *penitus* or by *totus* (e.g. *totus ex fraude factus*). **II.** n. *summa* (of a debt; also *in summâ exercitus tuendâ,* the whole, i.e. the main part of the army, Caes.), *solĭdum* (of a debt). **totality,** n. *universitas, summa* or by adj. TOTAL.

totter, v.intr. *labare,* † *nutare, vacillare* (to vacillate), *titubare* (like one that is drunk, asleep, etc.).

touch, I. v.tr. **1,** lit. *tangĕre, attingĕre, contingĕre* (all three also = to border, of countries, etc.); **2,** fig. = affect, (*com*)*movēre, alqm dolore,* etc., *afficĕre;* = relate to, *pertinĕre ad;* — at (of a ship), (*navem*) *appellĕre, appelli ad* or *in;* to — upon, *leviter tangĕre, breviter* or *strictim attingĕre, breviter perstringĕre.* **II.** n. *tactio, tactus, -ūs* (= the act or sense); fig. a — of art, etc., perhaps *aliquid,* with gen. of noun. **touching, I.** adj. *animum* (*com*)*movens, miserationem* or *misericordiam movens.* **II.** prep. *de;* see CONCERNING. **touchstone,** n. *cōticula, lapis Lydius* (Plin.); fig. *obrussa* (= test, whether anything is first-proof). **touchy,** adj. *mollis ad accipiendam offensionem* (e.g. *animus,* Cic.), *irritabilis* (= irritable), *iracundus.*

tough adj. *lentus* (lit. and fig.). **toughness,** n. *lentitia.*

tour, n. *iter, itinĕris,* n.; to make —, etc., *ĭter facĕre.* **tourist,** n. see TRAVELLER.

tournament, n. by *certamen equitum hastis concurrentium.*

tow, n. *stuppa.*

tow, v.tr. *trahĕre;* to — line, *funis, -is.*

toward, I. prep. *ad, in, versus* (always after its noun) with accus. (e.g. *ad orientem,* — the east, *Brundisium versus);* also *adversus* (e.g. *adversus montem,* = [motion] — the mountain); to go — anyone, *obviam ire alci;* with a wider application of the idea of direction, denoting dispositions, inclinations, etc., as, — a person, *adversus, erga, in* with accus. (*est enim pietas justitia adversus deos,* = piety is justice — the gods); genit. merely (*caritas patriae,* = love — one's native land); *ad meridiem,* = — midday; *sub vesperum,* = — evening. **II.** adj. see DOCILE, OBEDIENT.

towel, n. *mantēle* (*mantile*).

tower, I. n. *turris;* a — of strength, fig., *arx* or *praesidium.* **II.** v.intr. *ex alqo loco emĭnēre, exstare;* to — over, *alci loco imminēre;* to be in a —ing rage, *iracundiā efferri.*

town, I. n. *urbs* (also = capital, more particularly Rome itself), *oppidum, municipium* (= a free city, esp. in Italy); —'s-people, *oppidani;* — hall, *curia;* —ship, *urbis ager.* **II.** adj. *urbanus.*

toy, I. n. see PLAYTHING, = trifles, *nugae.* **II.** v.intr. see PLAY.

trace, I. n. *vestīgium, indīcium* (= sign), in the pl. comb. *indicia et vestigia* (e.g. *venenī*), *significatio alcjs rei* (= indication, e.g. *timoris*). **II.** v.tr. 1, = to draw, mark out, *delineare, designare* (with the pencil; *des.* also fig. *verbis*), *describĕre* (with the pencil or pen), *adumbrare* (= to shadow out); 2, = to follow by footsteps, (*odore*) *persequi alqm* or *alqd* (lit. of dogs, etc.; then of men), *odorari* (lit. and fig.), *indagare* or *investīgare alqd* (lit. and fig.). **tracer,** n. *investīgator* (fem. *investigatrix,* late), *indagator.* **tracing,** n. *investīgatio, indagatio.* **track, I.** n. 1, see PATH; 2, see TRACE. **II.** v.tr. *alcjs* or *alcjs rei vestigia persequi,* also *persequi alqm* or *alqd;* see TRACE.

tract, n. **I.** *spatium* (= space in gen.), *tractus, -ūs* (= district); see REGION, DISTRICT; **II.** = treatise, *libellus.* **tractable,** adj. *tractabilis, docilis, obsequens, obsequiosus, oboediens facilis* (= willing). ADV. *obsequenter, obedienter.* **tractableness,** n. *obsequium, oboedientia, docilitas, facilitas, obsequium.*

trade, I. n. 1, see COMMERCE; 2, = the business anyone has learnt, *ars* (= art, also any mechanical skill, as in Liv. of the — of a butcher), *artificium; ars operosa* (=an art which produces something), *negotium servīle* (of the lower —s, e.g. of a shoemaker, smith, etc., and which were carried on by slaves), *ars sordida, quaestus, -ūs sordidus* (inasmuch as the lower trades and the gains made by them were considered below the dignity of a free Roman and of the patricians, opp. *ars liberalis*). **II.** v.tr. *rem gerĕre et lucrum facĕre* (= to do a good —, Plaut.), *mercaturam* or (of several) *mercaturas facĕre* (as a merchant, more esp. wholesale), *negotiari* (of a money-lender, banker, corn-dealer, etc.). **tradesman, trader,** n. *caupo* (= huckster); see MERCHANT.

tradition, n. *traditio* (= handing over, down; in the sense of "handing down by verbal —," by *memoria* if = remembrance in gen.), *lit(t)erae* (in writing), *sermo* or *fama* (oral). **traditional, traditionary,** adj. *posteris traditus* or *proditus* (in gen.), *lit(t)eris custodītus* (in writing).

traduce, v.tr. see SLANDER.

traffic, I. n. *commercium;* see COMMERCE. **II.** v.intr. *mercaturam facĕre;* see TRADE.

tragedy, n. 1, *tragoedia;* to perform a —, *tragoediam agĕre;* 2, fig. *casus, -ūs.* **tragedian,** n. = tragic actor, *tragoedus, tragicus actor.* **tragic,** adj. *tragicus;* in a — manner, *tragico more;* fig. *tristis* (= sad), *luctuōsus* (= mournful, e.g. *exitium*), *miserabilis* (= wretched, e.g. *aspectus*), *atrox* (= frightful, e.g. *res,* event). ADV. *tragice, miserabiliter, atrociter.* **tragicomedy,** n. *tragicomoedia.*

train, I. v.tr. 1, see DRAW; 2, = to educate, (*e*)*docēre, instituĕre;* to — soldiers or athletes, *exercēre;* see EDUCATE. **II.** n. 1, of a gown, etc., *syrma, -atis,* n. (= robe with —), or by *quod trahitur, quod verrit terram* (= sweeping the ground, of long dresses); 2, = procession, *pompa;* 3, = series, *ordo, series.* **trainer,** n. of horses, *equorum domitor;* of athletes, *magister* (*gladiatorum magister,* Cic.). **training,** n. *disciplina* (in the widest sense); in war, *militiae* or *militaris disciplina;* in law, *juris civilis discip.;* in philosophy, *philosophiae discip.; exercitatio* (= exercise, both physical and other, e.g. *exerc. dicendi,* in speaking); see EDUCATION.

trait, n. 1, = a touch, *linea* (e.g. *primis velut lineis alqd designare*); 2, in a person's character, by adjs.; an excellent —, *praeclarum* (e.g. *praec. hoc quoque Thrasybuli*), or by *proprius,* followed by genit. (e.g. *quod oratoris proprium est),* or by genit. and *est* (e.g. *sapientis est,* = it is the — of a wise man).

traitor, n. *proditor, majestatis* or *perduellionis reus* (= one accused of high treason). **traitorous,** adj. see TREACHEROUS.

trammel, n. and v.tr. see FETTER.

tramp, I. v.intr. see TRAVEL, WALK. **II.** n. 1, *iter* (= journey); 2, *grassator* (= foot-pad).

trample, v.tr. and intr. (*pedibus*) (*con*)*culcare alqd;* fig. to — under foot, *deridēre* (= to turn into ridicule, persons or things, e.g. religion, *res divinas*), *opprimĕre;* see TREAD, DESPISE, OPPRESS.

trance, n. *secessus, -ūs mentis et animi a corpore, animus a corpore abstractus.*

tranquil, adj. *tranquillus.* **tranquillity,** n. *tranquillitas* (lit. and fig.); see QUIET, CALM. **tranquillize,** v.tr. *tranquillare.*

transact, v.tr. business, *rem gerĕre, agĕre, transigĕre;* see DO. **transaction,** n. *res, negotium;* see BUSINESS.

transcend, v.tr. *praestare alci alqā re,* (*ex*)*superare alqm, excellĕre alci* (*in alqā re*) or *inter alqos;* see EXCEL, SURPASS. **transcendent,** adj. *praestans, singularis, eximius;* see EXCELLENT. **transcendental,** adj. *quod sensu* or *sensibus percipi non potest, quod sub sensus non cadit, quod sensibus non subjectum est.*

transcribe, v.tr. *transcribĕre;* see COPY. **transcript,** n. *exemplum* (= copy).

transfer, I. v.tr. *tra(ns)*(*j*)*icĕre,* (lit. *legiones in Siciliam*), *tra(ns)ducĕre* (lit.), *transportare* (lit.), *transferre in* with accus. (lit. *bellum in Italiam;* then = to translate into another tongue, e.g. *ex Graeco in Latinum;* then = to use in a fig. sense, e.g. a word, *verbum;* = to put on another, e.g. *culpam in alqm*), *transmittĕre in* with accus. (= to send over, across as it were, e.g. the war into Italy), *transfundĕre in* or *ad* with accus. (= to pour out of one vessel into another, e.g. *amorem in alqm, omnes suas laudes ad alqm);* = to make over, as a right, (*con*)*cedĕre alqd alci, transcribĕre alqd,* to anyone, *alci* (in writing, Jct.); to — a part of, *cedĕre alci alqd de alqā re.* **II.** n. *translatio* (= the act of —ing), *mancipium* (of property).

transferable, adj. *quod in alqm concedĕre licet.* **transference,** n. *tra(ns)latio.*

transfiguration, n. *transfiguratio* (Eccl.). **transfigure,** v.tr. *(com)mutare;* his countenance was —d at these words, *quibus dictis ejus facies serenior facta est; transfigurare* (Eccl.).

transfix, v.tr. **1,** *transfigĕre,* (*con*)*fodĕre;* **2,** fig. *defigĕre* (*alqm gladio*).

transform, v.tr. *totum denuo fingĕre* (lit. = to form anew); to — into *transformare in alqm* or *in aliud,* (*con*)*vertĕre in alqm* or *alqd* (e.g. *in canem*), (*com*)*mutare;* see CHANGE. **transformation,** n. use verb.

transfuse, v.tr. *transfundĕre.* **transfusion,** by the verb.

transgress, I. v.tr. *transcendĕre* (e.g. *jus gentium, morem*), *violare* (e.g. *foedus, jus gentium*). **II.** v.intr. *ab officio discedĕre, alqd contra leges facĕre.* **transgression,** n. *violatio* with gen. (= the act of —, e.g. *juris gentium, foederis*), *peccatum, delictum* (= fault, etc.); see CRIME, FAULT. **transgressor,** n. *violator alcjs rei,* or by verb; see also CRIMINAL.

transient, adj. *brevis, fugax, caducus, instabilis, mutabilis, fluxus, incertus.* **transit,** n. *transitus, -ūs* (in gen. = the best word for — of a planet); goods for —, *merces ad alios populos transeuntes;* — duty, *portorium;* — in a general sense, see PASSAGE. **transition,** n. *transitio* (from one party to another, etc.), *transitus, -ūs* (lit., and in Quint. fig. of words, etc.), *transgressio* (lit. rare), *trajectio, tra(ns)jectus, -ūs* (lit.). **transitive,** adj. in gram., a — verb, *verbum transitivum.* **transitory,** adj. see TRANSIENT.

translate, v.tr. into another language, (*con*)*vertĕre* (in gen.), *transferre* (word for word, Quint.), *reddĕre* (= to render accurately), *interpretari* (= to interpret); to — into Latin, *in Latinum* (*con*)*vertĕre, Latine reddĕre;* lit., faithfully, exactly, *verbum e verbo* or *de verbo exprimĕre, verbum pro verbo reddĕre.* **translation,** n. *liber scriptoris conversus* or *tra(ns)latus;* — of a speech, *oratio conversa.* **translator,** n. *interpres, -ētis,* m. and f.

translucent, adj. *pellucidus;* see TRANSPARENT.

transmarine, adj. *transmarinus.*

transmigration, n. by circumloc. (e.g. — of souls, *animarum in nova corpora* (*quasi*) *migratio*).

transmit, v.tr. *mittĕre alci* or *ad alqm.* **transmission,** n. *missio,* or by verb.

transmute, v.tr. see CHANGE.

transom, n. *tignum transversum* or *transversarium, transtrum.*

transparent, adj. **1,** *pellucidus, tra(ns)lucidus, perspicuus;* to be —, *pellucēre, lucem transmittĕre;* **2,** fig. *evidens, manifestus;* see CLEAR. Adv. *evidenter, sine dubio, manifeste.* **transparency,** n. *vitri pelluciditas* (Vitr.), *perspicuitas.*

transpire, v.intr. **1,** *exhalari, emanare;* **2,** = to escape from secrecy, (*di*)*vulgari, pervulgari, efferri* (*foras* or *in vulgus*), *percrebrescĕre.*

transplant, v.tr. *transferre* (= to remove persons and things elsewhere, e.g. *omnes nobiles familias Romam;* also plants, e.g. *brassicam*), *tra(ns)ducĕre* (e.g. *populum Albanum Romam, gentem in Galliam*). **transplantation,** n. *tra(ns)latio.*

transport, I. v.tr. **1,** *transportare* (by land and by water, persons and things), *transferre* (= to bring across, things), *transmittĕre, tra(ns)jicĕre* (= to send across the water, persons and things); = to send to penal settlement, *relegare;* see BANISH; **2,** fig. to be —ed (with delight, etc.), *efferri, ex(s)ultare,* or by special verb (e.g. *gaudēre*). **II. 1,** *navigium vectorium, navicula vectoria* (= a ship for crossing), *navis oneraria* (= ship of burden); **2,** *animus gaudio* or *laetitiā gestiens;* see RAPTURE. **transportation,** n. **1,** by verb; **2,** see BANISHMENT.

transpose, v.tr. *transmutare* (e.g. words, letters, Quint.). **transposition,** n. *tra(ns)jectio* (of words), *transmutatio* (Quint.).

transubstantiation, n. by *transubstantiatio* (Eccl.).

transverse, adj. *transversus, transversarius* (lying across). Adv. *transverse, e transverso.*

trap, I. n. *muscipulum* or *muscipula* (Phaed., mouse- —), *laqueus* (= noose, —, lit. and fig.); see SNARE. **II.** v.tr. *irretire* (lit. and fig.); see ENSNARE. **trap-door,** n. (*parva*) *janua.* **trappings,** n. *ornamentum, ornatus, -ūs, equorum* (in gen.), *phalerae* (= horses' head and neck ornaments).

trash, n. **1,** *quisquiliae* (= sweepings), *viles* or *vilissimae res;* see WASTE; **2,** = nonsense, *gerrae, nugae.* **trashy,** adj. see WORTHLESS.

travail, I. v.tr. *parturire.* **II.** n. *dolor quem in puerperio alqs perpetitur,* in the context simply *dolores* (Ter.); in —, by *parturire.*

travel, I. v.tr. *iter facĕre* (in gen.), *peregrinari* (abroad), *proficisci in* or *ad* or *circa, obire, circumire* (with accus.), *peragrare, perlustrare.* **II.** n. *iter, itĭneris,* n. (in gen.), *peregrinatio* (abroad). **traveller,** n. *iter faciens, viator* (= wanderer on foot), *vector* (= passenger on board a vessel), *peregrinator, peregrinans* (= one who travels or resides abroad).

traverse, v.tr. **1,** see CROSS; **2,** = to wander over, *pervagari* (intentionally), *obire,* † *pererrare* (without a defined purpose), *peragrare, lustrare, perlustrare.*

travesty, n. see PARODY.

tray, n. *ferculum.*

treacherous, adj. *perfĭdus, perfidiosus, infidēlis, infidus, fallax, dolosus* (= cunning), *subdolus* (in a bad sense, = sly). Adv. *perfidiose, dolose;* see FAITHLESS. **treachery,** n. *proditio* (= betrayal of a town, etc.; also *amicitiarum,* Cic.), *perfidia, fraus, -dis,* f., *dolus* (*malus*), *infidēlitas.*

treacle, n. *condimentum ex saccharo factum.*

tread, I. v.intr. *ingredi;* to — in the footsteps of anyone, *alcjs vestigiis ingredi;* see WALK. **II.** v.tr. to — upon, *calcare;* to — under foot, fig. *obterĕre* (*et calcare*) (e.g. *libertatem*), *conculcare, proculcare* (lit. = to trample down; then fig., e.g. *senatum, Italiam*). **III.** n. (*in*)*gressus, -ūs, vestigium, pēs, pĕdis,* m.; trodden path, *via trīta.*

treason, n. *majestas, majestatis* (*laesae* or *minutae*) *crimen;* to commit —, *majestatem minuĕre* or *laedĕre.* **treasonable,** adj., adv. by circumloc. with *majestas* (e.g. accused of treason, *laesae majestatis accusatus*).

treasure, I. n. *thesaurus, gaza* (lit. = treasury of the Persian king, then of any foreign prince), *opes, -um, divitiae* (= riches), *copia* (= quantity, store). **II.** v.tr. *accumulare, coacervare* (= to heap up money, —s), *condĕre, reponĕre* (= to store). **treasure-house,** n. *thesaurus.* **treasurer,** n. *praefectus aerarii* (Plin.). **treasury,** n. *aerarium.*

treat, I. v.tr. = to be engaged in anything, *tractare alqm* or *alqd, curare alqm* or *alqd* (= to attend to), *disputare, disserĕre de alqā re, prosequi alqd* (on a learned subject); to — a case (of

illness), *curare morbum;* to — a patient, *alqm tractare, curare;* = to behave towards anyone, *alqm habēre, alqâ re afficĕre, alqo uti;* to — well, ill, etc., *bene, male,* etc.; to — as an enemy, (*in*) *hostium numero habēre alqm, pro hoste habēre* or *ducĕre alqm;* = to entertain, *invitare* (in gen.); see ENTERTAIN. **II.** v.intr. to — with (= to negotiate), *agĕre cum alqo de alqâ re.* **III.** n. *delectatio* (= delight), *spectaculum* (= a show); to give anyone a —, perhaps *alqm (delectandi caus(s)â) invitare;* see ENTERTAINMENT. **treatise,** n. *disputatio, dissertatio* (on a learned topic; class. only of oral discussion), *liber, libellus* (= the book in which a subject is treated). **treatment,** n. *tractatio, curatio* (= attending to); kind —, *comitas, humanitas;* cruel, unkind —, *saevitia;* mode of —, *tractatio, curatio.* **treaty,** n. *pactio, pactum* (= a legal contract between two contending parties, *pactio* as act, *pactum* = what has been stipulated), *conventio, conventus, -ūs* (= agreed upon, although not legally binding), *sponsio* (= a — of peace or alliance concluded between the generals of two belligerent States, but as yet without the sanction of the latter), *foedus, -ĕris,* n. (= alliance sanctioned by the senate and the people); according to the —, *ex pacto, ex convento* (Cic.), *ex conventu,* comb. *ex pacto et convento;* to conclude a — with, *facĕre* or *inire, icĕre, ferire* or *pangĕre;* to break a —, *foedus violare, rumpĕre.*

treble, I. adj. **1,** see THREE, TRIPLE; **2,** — voice, *vox* † *summa* or *acuta.* **II.** v.tr. *alqd triplex facĕre.*

tree, n. *arbor,* f.; apple- —, pear- —, etc., *malus,* f., *pirus,* f., etc.; see under name of special fruit; **2,** see PEDIGREE.

trefoil, n. *trifolium* (Plin.).

trellis, n. see LATTICE.

tremble, v.intr. *tremĕre* (in gen.), *contremiscĕre, intremiscĕre* (all these, with fright, and both of persons and things), *micare* (= to have a tremulous motion, like flames, e.g. of the veins), *vacillare* (= to shake), *horrĕre* (= to shudder with cold, fear, of persons); to — for fear of anything, *tremĕre alqd* (e.g. *virgas ac secures dictatoris*), *contremiscĕre alqd* (e.g. *vincula*), *extimescĕre alqd* (e.g. *periculum*); to cause to —, *alqd tremefacĕre.* **trembling, I.** adj. *tremens, tremebundus* (in a single case), *tremulus* (= constantly). **II.** n. *tremor;* with —, *tremens;* without —, *intrepide.*

tremendous, adj. **1,** *terribilis;* see TERRIBLE; **2,** *ingens, immanis.* Adv. *valde, vehementer, magnopere, maxime.*

tremulous, adj. see TREMBLING, I.

trench, I. n. *fossa;* see DITCH. **II.** v.tr. *fossam fodĕre* or *facĕre;* to — upon, see ENCROACH.

trencher, n. see PLATE.

trepan, I. n. *modiolus* (Cels.). **II.** v.tr. *calvarium* or *os capitis modiolo perforare.*

trespass, I. v.intr., lit. *in alienum fundum ingredi* (Jct.); fig., see TRANSGRESS. **II.** n. **1,** lit. use verb; **2,** fig. *alcjs rei violatio* (the act), *injuria alci rei illata* (as a fact); see TRANSGRESS. **trespasser,** n. lit. *qui in alienum fundum ingreditur;* fig. *alcjs rei violator.*

tress, n. *comae* (= hair).

trial, n. *tentatio* (*tempt-*), *experimentum, experientia* (= the experience gained by the — one has made), *periclitatio* (with a risk), *periculum* (= experience gained with respect to anything, even with attending danger), *conatus, -ūs* (= attempt); to make a —, *periculum facĕre alcjs rei;* — in law, *judicium, interrogatio* (= examination in court, e.g. of a witness), *quaestio* (as a whole); put on his —, *alqm postulare* or *accusare alcjs rei.* **try,** v.tr. *tentare* (= to — to find a thing out, what it is, etc.), *experiri* (= to see how it answers, as the result of *tentare*), *periclitari* (with a risk, all the foregoing *alqm* or *alqd*), *periculum facĕre alcjs* or *alcjs rei, explorare* (= to examine, to explore), *gustatu explorari alqd* (by tasting, wine, etc.); = to attempt, *tentare* (*tempt-*), *conari* (generally with infin.; with respect to the beginning of an undertaking), *(e)niti ut* or *ne;* in law, to — a case, *judicare, cognoscĕre* or *quaerĕre de alqâ re.* **tried,** adj. *spectatus, cognĭtus, probatus,* comb. *spectatus et probatus.* **trying,** adj. *gravis, molestus;* see TROUBLESOME.

triangle, n. *trigōnum, triangulum.* **triangular,** adj. *triangulus, triquetrus* (= three-sided).

tribe, n. **1,** *tribus, -ūs,* f. (= a division of the people among the Romans); by tribes, *tributim;* fellow —sman, *tribulis;* **2,** in wider sense, *gens, populus;* see NATION. **tribal,** adj. by genit. of *tribus, -ūs,* or *gens.*

tribulation, n. *miseria, res miserae* or *afflictae;* see TROUBLE.

tribunal, n. **1,** *tribunal* (= platform for the magistrates in the forum, e.g. in Rome for the praetor); **2,** *judicium* (= COURT, which see); to summon anyone before a —, *alqm in judicium vocare.*

tribune, n. *tribunus militum* or *militāris* (= military —), *tribunus plebis* (of the people). **tribuneship,** n. *tribunatus, -ūs, tribunicia potestas.*

tribute, n. *tributum, vectīgal* (often in kind), *stipendium* (in money). **tributary, I.** adj. *vectīgalis* (= paying taxes), *tributarius* (= paying poll and land tax), *stipendiarius* (= paying a certain sum annually, of persons, more particularly of States that pay —). **II.** n. — of a river, by circumloc. (e.g. a — of the Rhone, *flumen quod in Rhodanum influit*).

trick, I. n. *dolus* (= cunning), *fraus* (= deception), *ars, artificium* (= artifice), *machīna* (= stratagem), *techna* (Com.); all manner of — s, *astutiae;* conjuror's —, *praestigiae;* to play anyone a —, *dolum alci nectĕre.* **II.** v.tr. and intr. see DECEIVE, DECEPTION. **trickery,** n. *fallacia;* see DECEPTION. **trickish,** adj. *versutus.*

trickle, v.intr. *manare,* † *rorare, stillare alqâ re.*

trident, n. *tridens.*

triennial, adj. † *trietēricus.* **triennium,** n. *triennium.*

trifle, I. n. *res parva* or *parvula, res minuta, munusculum* (= a small present), *res parvi momenti* (= a matter, thing of trifling importance), often also by the adjs. *parvus, lēvis, perlevis;* — s, *res parvae* or *minutae, nugae* (the latter also of insignificant —); to buy anything for a —, *parvo* or *vili emĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *lascīvīri* (= to play), *nugari* (= to talk nonsense), *ludĕre* (= to play, to frolic), † *ineptire* (= to play the fool); to — opp. to act seriously, *alqd negligĕre.* **trifler,** n. *nugator.* **trifling, I.** adj. *lēvis, parvus;* see UNIMPORTANT. **II.** n. *lascīvia* (= playfulness), *nugae, ineptiae* (= absurdities), *ludus* (= game).

trigonometry, n. * *trigonometria* (as t.t. not class.).

trilateral, adj. *tribus lateribus.*

trill, I. n. perhaps *vox* or *sonus vibrans* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. the voice in singing, *vibrissare* (late).

trim, I. adj. see NEAT. **II.** v.tr. in gen. *alqd curare* (= to put in due order); = to decorate the body, etc., (*ex*)*ornare* (e.g. *variâ veste*); to — the hair, *recidĕre* (= to lop off what is too long, e.g. *capillos*), (*de*)*tondĕre* (= to cut off, shave, e.g.

the hair, hedges, etc.); to — trees, *arbores* (*am-*)*putare*; to — timber, etc. (in carpentry) (*asciâ*) *dolare, asciâ polire*; to — the sails, *vela fascĕre, vela pandĕre*. **III.** v.intr. in politics, *consilia mutare*, or *fortunae inservire*. **IV.** n. 1, see DRESS, ORNAMENT; 2, of a ship, perhaps by *navis suis ponderibus librata*. **trimmer,** n. *qui consilia mutat*. **trimming,** n. *clavus* (= a stripe of purple on the robes of the senators and equites), *ornatus, -ūs, ornamentum* (= ornament).

trimeter, n. *versus* (*-ūs*) *trimetrus* (*trimetros*).

Trinity, n. * *trinitas* (Eccl.). **Trinitarian,** n. *qui triplicem Dei naturam esse dicit*.

trinket, n. *an(n)ulus* (= ring), *torques, -is*, m. and f. (= necklace), or by other special noun; in pl. *mundus* (*muliebris*) collectively.

trio, n. = three together, *tres, tria*; in music, *concentus* (*-ūs*) *trium vocum*.

trip, I. v.intr. 1, *offendĕre*; 2, fig. *errare, labi, labi et cadĕre, offendĕre*; to — along, *celeriter ire*. **II.** v.tr. *supplantare alqm*. **III.** n. 1, see STUMBLE; 2, ERROR; 3, = a journey, *iter*; see JOURNEY, EXCURSION.

tripartite, adj. *tripartītus* (*triper-*).

tripe, n. *omāsum* (= the thick fat intestines of a bullock, Schol. Hor. Ep.), *omentum porci* (Juv.).

triple, adj. *triplex*; see under THREE.

tripod, n. *tripus*.

trireme, n. (*navis*) *trirēmis*.

trisyllable, n. *trisyllăbum verbum*.

trite, adj. (= often repeated, worn), (*con*)*trītus, communis, communis et contritus*.

triumph, I. n. 1, in honour of a Roman victory, *triumphus*; to celebrate a —, *triumphare, triumphum agĕre* or *habĕre, ovare* (if inferior to a —); to celebrate a — over anybody or over a people, *de alqo* or *ex alqâ terrâ triumphare*; 2, fig. *victoria* (= a victory), *ex(s)ultatio, laetitia, gaudium* (=joy). **II.** v.intr. 1, *triumphare, triumphum agĕre* or *habĕre, ovare* (of a lesser triumph), over, *de alqo*; 2, fig. *ex(s)ultare, laetari*; over anyone, *vincĕre alqm*. **triumphal,** adj. 1, = belonging to a Roman triumph, *triumphalis*; — procession, *triumphus*; in a —, *in triumpho, per triumphum, triumphans*; 2, fig. or **triumphant,** = victorious, *victor*; = in high spirits, *gestiens, elatus, ex(s)ultans*.

triumvir, n. *triumvir*. **triumvirate,** n. *triumviratus, -ūs*.

trivial, adj. by (*con*)*trītus, communis, lēvis, parvi momenti*; see TRIFLING. **triviality,** n. by adj.

trochee, n. *trochaeus*.

troop, I. n. *caterva, grex*; —s, *globus, manus, copiae, milites, manus, -ūs*, f., *ala* (of horse), *cohors* (= cohort). **II.** v.intr. *convenire, coire, confluĕre*. **trooper,** n. *eques, -itis*, m.; see CAVALRY, HORSE.

trope, n. *verbum tra(ns)latum, verbi tra(ns)latio, tropus* (Quint.).

trophy, n 1, *tropaeum*; 2, fig. see MEMORIAL.

tropical, adj. 1, = fig. *tra(ns)latus*; 2, = belonging to the Tropics, by genit. of noun; see TROPIC; — heat, *aestus, -ūs, ardentissimus*. **tropic,** n. in astronomy, *circulus, orbis*, m.; — of Cancer, *circulus solstitialis*; of Capricorn, *circulus brumalis*; the —s, = very hot countries, *regiones torridae*.

trot, I. v.tr. *citato gradu* or perhaps *tolutim ire* (of a horse), *citato equo vehi* (of the rider). **II.** n. *gradus, -ūs, citatus, gradus tolutilis*.

troth, n. *fides*; to plight —, *fidem alci dare*.

troubadour, n. *poĕta amatorius* (as poet), *citharoedus* (as singer).

trouble, I. v.tr. *agitare* (= to set in motion, e.g. water, wind; hence of the mind, to torment), *exagitare* (= to drive from one place to another, neighbours, the State, also of the conscience), *commovēre* (= to disturb), (*con*)*turbare, perturbare* (= to confuse anyone, or anyone's mind); = to afflict, *sol(l)icitare, sol(l)icitum habēre, so(l)licitudine* or *aegritudine afficĕre, sol(l)icitudinem* or *aegritudinem alci afferre, alqm vexare, angĕre, excruciare alcjs animum et sol(l)icitare*; may I — you to hand me this book, *des mihi, quaeso, hunc librum*; to — oneself about anything, *alqd curare*; not to — about anything, *alqd neglegĕre*; to — anyone with entreaties, *alqm precibus obtundĕre* or *fatigare*. **II.** n. 1, = disturbance of mind, *animi motus, -ūs, perturbatio, so(l)licitudo* (= painful anxiety), *angor* (= anxiety, anguish); 2, = molestation, *labor, molestia, onus, -ĕris* (= burden), *incommodum* (= inconvenience), *difficultas* (= difficulty); see ANNOYANCE; to give — to, *molestiam alci afferre*; see under I.; 3, = pains, *opera*; to take — over anything, *alci rei operam dare*; great —, *omnibus viribus contendĕre ut*; with great —, *aegre, vix*; without —, *sine negotio*. **troubler,** n. *turbator*, or by verb. **troublesome,** adj. *molestus, gravis* (= giving great trouble), *incommodus, inīquus* (= inconvenient), *durus* (= hard), *operosus, laboriosus* (= laborious), *odiosus* (of what we hate), *difficilis* (of what has its difficulties), comb. *gravis et incommodus, gravis et odiosus, laboriosus molestusque, odiosus et molestus*.

trough, n. *alveus*.

trousers, n. *brac(c)ae*.

trowel, n. *trulla* (late, but *trullissare*, = to use a —, Vitr.).

truant, adj. and n. by *qui iudo lit(t)erarum abest*.

truce, n. *indutiae*.

truck, n. 1, = barter, (*per*)*mutatio rerum*; 2, see BARROW.

truckle, v.intr. *morem alci gerĕre* (= to please), *alci assentire*.

trudge, v.intr. see WALK.

true, adv. *vērus*; *sincērus, germanus* (the two foregoing = genuine), comb. *verus et sincerus, verax* (= veracious), *fidus, fidēlis* (= faithful); in answers, — ! *certe*; see YES; as — as I live, I know, *ita vivam, ut scio*; as — as I live, I don't know, *ne vivam si scio*. Adv. *vere, sincere, profecto* (= certainly), *sane, certe, certe quidem*; see REALLY. **trueborn, truebred,** adj. (e.g. Englishman), *verus et sincerus* (e.g. *Stoicus*), *germanus*. **truehearted,** adj. *fidēlis, simplex*. **trueheartedness,** n. (*animi*) *fidēlitas, simplicitas*. **truth,** n. *vēritas* (as quality), *vērum* (= what is —); to speak —, *verum, vera dicĕre*; strict —, *summa veritas*; historical —, *historiae fides* (Ov.); according to —, *ex re*; in —, *vero, sine dubio, profecto, plane, enimvero*, or as two words, *enim vero*; see INDEED, REALLY. **truthful,** adj. *verus, verax, veridicus* (rare). Adv. see IN TRUTH above. **truthfulness,** n. *veritas, veritatis studium* or *amor*.

trump, v.tr. and n. where possible use word from dice (e.g. *Venus, jactus, -ūs, venereus* or *basilicus*); a —, = good fellow, *optimus* (*homo*).

trump up, v.tr. *fingĕre*; see INVENT.

trumpery, n. see TRASH, TRIFLE.

trumpet, I. n. *tuba* (straight), *bucina, lituus, cornu* (curved), *classicum* (usually = signal given by *cornu*); the — sounds, *classicum canit* (*canĕre* also in pass., *classicum cani jubit*, Caes.,

so also *bellicum, canĕre* and *cani*); to sound the — for retreat, *receptui canĕre.* **II.** v.tr. fig. = to propagate praise, *bucinatorem esse alcjs rei, alqd praedicare.* **trumpeter,** n. *tubicen, bucinator;* fig. *bucinator.*

truncheon, n. *scipio;* = cudgel, *fustis,* m.

trundle, v.tr. *volvĕre.*

trunk, n. 1, of a tree, *truncus, stirps;* 2, of the body, *truncus* (often *corpus* can be used); 3, = chest, *arca;* see CHEST; 4, of an elephant, *manus, -ūs* (Cic.), *proboscis* (Plin.).

truss, n. = bandage, *fascia;* — of hay, *fascis.*

trust, I. n. 1, = confidence, *fiducia, fides, spes firma* or *bona;* — in oneself, *fīdentia;* 2, anything —ed to anyone, *quod alci mandatum* (in gen.), *creditum* or *depositum est;* 3, = credit, i.e. to take on —, *fide suā emĕre.* **II.** v.intr. (*con*)*fīdĕre, credĕre, alci fretum esse alqo* or *alqâ re* (= to build on); not to —, *alci diffīdĕre.* **III.** v.tr. *alqd alci* (*con*)*credĕre, committĕre, commendare;* to — yourself altogether to, *se totum alci committĕre, omnia consilia alci credĕre.* **trustee,** n. *custos, administrator, procurator;* see TRUSTY. **trustworthiness,** n. *constantia, fides;* see under TRIAL. **trustworthy,** adj. *certus, firmus, constans* (opp. *varius, mobilis*), *certus et constans, firmus et constans, fīdus, fidēlis.*

tub, n. *dolium, mulctra* (= milk-pail), *labrum* (= vat).

tube, n. *tubus;* see PIPE.

tuber, n. *tuber, -ĕris,* n. (= anything that protrudes, more esp. a bump, swelling). **tubercle,** n. (in anatomy), *tuberculum* (Cels.). **tuberous,** adj. *tuberosus.*

tuck, I. v.tr. to — up a garment, *succingĕre;* the hair, *comam in nodum* † *religare, capillos in nodum* † *colligĕre.* **II.** n. see FOLD.

Tuesday, n. **dies Martis.*

tuff, n. *tophus* (*tofus*).

tuft, n. e.g. a — of hair, *crinis* (or pl. *crines*), of wool, *floccus;* a — of grass, *fasciculus* (of flowers, also of flax); a — of feathers, *crista* (= — or plume on the head of a bird, comb of a cock, crest or plume of a helmet). **tufted,** adj. *cristatus.*

tug, I. v.tr. *trahĕre.* **II.** n. *navis quae aliam navem trahit.*

tuition, n. see INSTRUCTION.

tulip, n. **tulipa.*

tumble, I. v.intr. = to roll about, *volutari* (e.g. *in luto*), *se volutare;* see FALL. **II.** v.tr. *omnia perturbare* or *miscĕre.* **III.** n. see FALL. **tumbler,** n. 1, = acrobat, *petaurista,* m.; 2, = glass, *poculum;* 3, see PIGEON.

tumid, adj. *tumidus, inflatus, turgens, tumens;* — words, *ampullae* (Hor.).

tumour, n. *tumor, tuber, -ĕris,* n. (= any swelling), *struma* (= scrofulous —).

tumult, n. 1, = great noise, *tumultus, -ūs, tumultuatio* (rare), *strepitus, -ūs;* see NOISE; 2, = excitement of the mass, *seditio, motus, -ūs, concitatio* (e.g. *plebis contra patres*), *tumultus, -ūs* (in the Roman sense, of any rising of a conquered tribe, e.g. of the slaves, the country people, the allies, etc., against the Romans themselves); see REBELLION. **tumultuary, tumultuous,** adj. *tumultuosus, turbulentus* (= turbulent), comb. *seditiosus et turbulentus* (e.g. *civis*); see DISORDERLY, NOISY. Adv. *tumultuose, turbulente.*

tumulus, n. *tumulus.*

tun, n. *dolium, cupa* (= cask), as liquid measure use *centum urnae;* see TON.

tune, I. n. = a short air, *cantus, -ūs, carmen* (= song), *modi, numeri, moduli;* to be in —, *concentum servare;* out of —, *absonus.* **II.** v.tr. a musical instrument, *fides ita contendĕre nervis ut concentum servare possint* (Cic.). **tuneful,** adj. *canōrus, musicus;* see MUSICAL. **tuner,** n. by the verb. **tuning,** n. by the verb.

tunic, n. *tunica.*

tunnel, I. n. *cuniculus.* **II.** v.tr. *cuniculum facĕre.*

tunny, n. *thynnus* or *thunnus* (Plin.).

turban, n. *mitra.*

turbid, adj. *turbidus* (= disturbed, e.g *aqua;* well, *scaturigo;* weather, sky, *caelum*).

turbot, n. *rhombus.*

turbulence, n. *omnium rerum perturbatio, tumultus, -ūs;* see TUMULT. **turbulent,** adj. *turbulentus.*

tureen, n. *patīna.*

turf, n. *caespes, -ĭtis,* m. (= sward, sod).

turgid, adj. *tumidus;* see TUMID.

turmoil, n. *turba;* see TUMULT.

turn, I. v.tr. to — a wheel, etc., (*con*)*torquĕre, circumagĕre* (round, e.g. hand-mills), *distorquĕre* (in different directions); to — anything round, *in orbem torquĕre* or *circumagĕre,* † *rotare* (like a wheel); *vertĕre* (e.g. *navem, currum*), *convertĕre* (quite round, stating the *terminus ad quem,* hence with *ad* or *in* with accus.), *versare* (lit. = to twirl about, fig. *mentem ad omnem malitiam,* etc.), *flectĕre* (= to bend, lit. and fig.), *circumvertĕre, intorquĕre* (round towards one side, e.g. *oculos ad alqd*), *retorquĕre* (back, e.g. *oculos ad alqd*); to — one's back, (*con*)*verti, se* (*con*)*vertĕre* (lit. *terga* (*con*)*vertĕre* = to take to flight, of soldiers), *abire, decedĕre, discedĕre* (= to go away); to — the mind to, *animum ad alqd advertĕre,* or in one word *alqd animadvertĕre;* to — the scale, by *facĕre ut altera lanx deprimatur* (lit. or fig.); to — a coat, *vestem reficĕre;* to — with a lathe, *tornare;* = to change, e.g. to — goods into money, *vendĕre;* see SELL, TRANSFORM, CHANGE; to — one's eyes upon, *oculos con(j)icĕre in alqd;* to — away, *dimittĕre* (= send away); see DISMISS; to — out; see EXPEL; to — over; see TRANSFER, CONSIDER. **II.** v.intr. *se* (*con*)*vertĕre,* (*con*)*verti;* to — from side to side, *se versare* (of one who does not know what to do or to say); see CHANGE, BECOME; to — away, *se avertĕre;* to — back, *redire, reverti;* to — in, *cubitum ire;* see BED; to — into; see CHANGE, BECOME; to — off, *deflectĕre, declinare de alqâ re;* to — out; see BECOME; to — out well (of a thing), *bene* or *belle evenire, bene* or *prospere cadĕre, prospere procedĕre* or *succedĕre;* very well, *alci res fauste, feliciter prospereque evenire;* head —s round, by *vertigine laborare;* of leaves, *colorem mutari.* **III.** n. 1, *rotatio* (of a wheel); see TURNING; 2, see WINDING; 3, see CHANGE; 4, of affairs, things take a good —, *res in meliorem statum conversa est;* things take a bad —, *res male vertit, omnia in pejorem partem vertuntur et mutantur;* 5, it is your —, *nunc tuae sunt partes;* 6, in a fig. sense, e.g. the — of thought; see FORM, CAST, SHAPE, MANNER; 7, in writing, e.g. to give a good shape, etc., *sententiam apte conformare;* to give a more elegant —, *alqd elegantius dicĕre;* different —s, *variae figurae et verba.* **turn against, I.** v.tr. *alqm ab alqo alienare.* **II.** v.intr. *ab alqo alienari.* **turn over,** v.tr. see UPSET; to — a book, *librum evolvĕre;* to — a new leaf, *mores emendare.* **turncoat,** n. *qui de sententiâ decedit, qui sententiam* or *consilium mutat.* **turner,** n. *qui alqd tornat.* **turning,** n. 1, *versatio* (e.g. *machinarum,*

Vitr.), *rotatio* (Vitr.), *circumactio* (round, Vitr.), *conversio, circumactus, -ūs, flexus, -ūs* (= bending), *declinatio* (= — aside, e.g. of the body); see DEVIATION; **2**, = the art of —, *ars tornandi;* **3**, of a road, or *flexus viae*, or *iter* or *via*. **turnkey,** n. *janitor* or *custos carceris*. **turnpike,** n. *taberna ad viarum vectigal exigendum constructa*, or perhaps *taberna vectigalis*.

turnip, n. *rapum*.

turpentine, n. *resina terebinthīna* (Cels.).

turpitude, n. *turpitudo;* see DISGRACE, SHAME.

turret, n. *turricula*.

turtle, n. **1**, — -dove, *turtur;* **2**, a fish, *testudo* (= tortoise).

tush, interj. *st!*

tusk, n. *dens*.

tutelage, n. *tutēla;* see PROTECTION. **tutelary,** adj. — god, of a place, *deus praeses loci, deus qui loco praesidet, deus cujus tutelae* or *cujus in tutelā locus est;* of a family, *penates, -ium*, m. (= the private gods in each separate home; there were also *penates publici*, as protectors of the city, the temples, etc.), *lares, -(i)um*, m. (= the house or family gods of the Romans). **tutor,** n. **1**, see GUARDIAN; **2**, *magister, praeceptor;* private —, *praeceptor domesticus;* see TEACH.

twang, I. v.intr. e.g. bows, *crepare, crepitare, sonare*. **II.** n. *crepitus, -ūs, sonus, sonitus, -ūs*.

tweak, v.tr. *vellĕre, vellicare*.

tweezers, n. *volsella*.

twelve, adj. *duodecim, duodeni* (= — each), — times, *duodecie(n)s;* — hundred, *mille et ducenti, milleni et duceni* (= 1200 each, also 1200 in one sum, hence always with nouns that are used only in the pl.), — hundred times, *millie(n)s et ducentie(n)s*. **twelfth,** adj. *duodecimus;* heir to the — part, *heres ex uncia*. **twelvemonth,** n. *annus*.

twenty, adj. *viginti, viceni* (= — each). **twentieth,** adj. *vicēsimus*.

twig, n. *virga, surculus, rāmulus*.

twilight, n. *crepusculum;* in the —, *crepusculo, primo vespere*.

twin, n. and adj. *geminus;* —s, *gemini*.

twine, I. v.tr. *circumvolvĕre, flectĕre, (in)torquĕre;* see TWIST. **II.** v.intr. *implicari, implecti;* to — round anything, *alqā circumplecti, se circumvolvĕre alci rei* (= to wind round, e.g. *arbori*, of a plant). **III.** n. *linum;* see STRING.

twinge, I. v.tr. *urĕre;* see PINCH. **II.** n. *dolor, cruciatus, -ūs;* sharp —s of pain, *acres dolorum morsus;* — of conscience, *dolor*.

twinkle, v.intr. † *coruscare* (of a flame, a flash of lightning, of the rays of light), *micare* (= to glitter, of arms, stars, etc.), *fulgĕre* (= to shine, to reflect rays of light, of arms, etc.), *scintillare* (= to sparkle, of the eyes, etc.). **twinkling,** n. **1**, *fulgor* (= brightness, e.g. *armorum*); **2**, in the — of an eye, *temporis puncto*.

twirl, v.tr. *versare;* see SPIN.

twist, I. v.tr. *(in)torquĕre, obtorquĕre* (in past part. *obtorta gula*, = twisted neck), *(in)flectĕre, nectĕre, texĕre* (= to form, put together, weave). **II.** v.intr. *se torquĕre, flectĕre, torquēri, flecti*.

twit, v.tr. anyone with anything, *alqd alci ob(j)icĕre*.

twitch, v.intr. *vellĕre, vellicare*.

two, adj. *duo, bini* (= — each); a period of — days, *biduum;* a period of — years, *biennium;* — -footed, † *bipes;* —fold, *duplex;* — -coloured, † *bicolor;* — -headed, *biceps;* — -edged, *bipennis;* — -handed, *duas manus habens;* — hundred, *ducenti, duceni* (= — hundred each). **twice,** adv. *bis;* — as much, *bis tantum;* — as great, *altero parte major*.

type, n. **1**, = model, *exemplar, exemplum, forma;* **2**, = symbol, *figura, significatio, imago* (Eccl.); **3**, = letters, *lit(t)erarum formae*. **typical,** adj. *typicus* (Eccl.). **typify,** v.tr. *alqd sensibus sub(j)icĕre, oculis* or *sub oculis (alcjs) sub(j)icĕre;* see REPRESENT. **typographical,** adj. e.g. — error, * *mendum typographicum, erratum typographicum* (not class.).

tyrant, n. *tyrannus* (= a usurper; afterwards = a despot, anybody that is cruel, but in the latter sense always with an adj., such as *crudēlis, intolerandus, saevus et violentus*, e.g. *tyrannus saevissimus et violentissimus in suos*, Cic.), *dominus* (= sovereign ruler), comb. *dominus et tyrannus;* in gen. sense, = cruel person, *homo crudelis (saevus*, etc.). **tyrannical,** adj. *tyrannicus* (of usurpers, despotic, e.g. laws, deeds, cruelty), *crudēlis* (= cruel). Adv. *tyrannice* (= in a despotic manner, e.g. *statuĕre* = to act as master, judge, etc. *in alqm*, Cic.), *crudēliter* (= cruelly). **tyrannize,** v.intr. to — over anyone, *tyrannicā crudelitate importune vexare alqm* (of a people, a country, Just.), *tyrannice in alqm statuĕre;* to — over a State, *civitatem servitute oppressam tenēre*. **tyranny,** n. *tyrannis, -idis*, f., or in pure Latin *dominatio* or *dominatus, -ūs*, or *dominatus regius* (of a usurper), *dominatio crudēlis* or *impotens* or *superba* or *crudelis superbaque* (implying a cruel government), *crudelitas* (= cruelty in gen.).

tyro, n. see TIRO.

Back To Top

U.

ubiquity, n. *omnipraesentia* (Eccl.), or by *qui (quae, quod) omnibus locis praesens est*. **ubiquitous,** adj. *omnibus locis praesens*.

udder, n. *uber, -ĕris*, n.

ugly, adj. *dēformis* (= disfigured), *turpis* (= shameful), *tēter* (= nasty), *obscēnus* (= obscene), *foedus* (= abominable, horrible; all both lit. and fig., of persons and things). Adv. *dēformiter* (e.g. *sonare*), *turpiter, tēterrime, obscēne, foede*. **ugliness,** n. *dēformitas, turpitudo* (= moral —), *obscēnitas foeditas*.

ulcer, n. *ulcus;* see ABSCESS. **ulcerate, I.** v.intr. *suppurare* (Plin.). **II.** v.tr. *ulcerare*. **ulcerous,** adj. *ulcerosus* (Tac.).

ulterior, adj. = further, *ulterior;* see FURTHER; of places, objects, etc., *quae rel(l)iquae sunt, quae restant*, or by *alia, cetera*.

ultimate, adj. *extrēmus, ultimus;* see FURTHEST, LAST, FINAL. Adv. *ad extrēmum, ad ultimum, postremo;* see LAST, END. **ultimatum,** n. perhaps *extrēma condicio*.

ultra, Latin, only in composition; to be — -Tory, *ultra modum optimatium partes amplecti*.

ultramarine, n. *color caeruleus* or *cyaneus* (Plin.).

umbrage, n. **1**, see SHADE; **2**, fig. to give — to, by *alqs alqd aegre* or *moleste fert* or *partitur, in offensionem alcjs cadĕre;* to take — at, *fastidire alqd* (= to disdain); see OFFENCE. **umbrageous,** adj. see SHADY.

umbrella, n. *umbella* (= parasol, Mart., Juv.), † *umbraculum* (Ov.).

umpire, n. *arbiter* (= arbitrator); decision of an —, *arbitrium.*

un-, a prefix, as a particle of negation or of privation; by the prefix *in* (e.g. *ingratus*), or by *non* (when a thing cannot and does not exist), or by *sine* with a noun in the ablat.

unabashed, adj. **1,** = firm, *constans, firmus, interritus;* **2,** = shameless, *impudens.*

unabated, adj. *integer* (= whole).

unable, adj. by circumloc. with *non posse, nequire.*

unaccented, adj. *syllaba sine accentu enuntiata.*

unacceptable, adj. *ingratus.*

unaccompanied, adj. **1,** *solus, incomitatus, sine comitatu;* see ALONE; **2,** of the voice, *sine symphoniâ* (Plin.).

unaccomplished, adj. *imperfectus, inchoatus* (= only commenced); to leave anything —, *alqd inchoatum* or *imperfectum ac rude relinquĕre.*

unaccountable, adj. see INEXPLICABLE.

unaccustomed, adj. *insuetus* (of persons and things), to anything, *alcjs rei* or *ad alqd, insolitus* (of persons and of things, opp. *solitus,* e.g. *labor, spectaculum, verba*), *insolens* (of persons, also = unusual, e.g. *verbum*), to anything, *alcjs rei* or *in alqâ re* (e.g. *vera audiendi,* and *in dicendo*), *inexpertus,* to anything, *ad alqd.*

unacquainted, adj. with anything, *alcjs rei ignarus* (= who does not understand how to do any particular thing), *imperitus alcjs rei* (= inexperienced), *inscius* (= ignorant of anything), *rudis alcjs rei* or *in alqâ re.*

unadorned, adj. *inornatus* (in gen.), *incomptus* (e.g. *caput;* then = without rhetorical ornament, e.g. speech), *simplex* (e.g. *crinis*), *parus* (of style, language, in Cic. generally = free from foreign terms and constructions).

unadulterated, adj. *sincērus* (= quite genuine), *integer* (= free from spurious mixtures, opp. *vitiatus*), comb. *sincerus integerque, incorruptus* (= incorrupt, pure, e.g. *sensus, fides*).

unadvisable, adj. *inutilis* (= useless), *temerarius, inconsultus* (= rash), *quod sine consilio fit, quod alci parum prodest.* **unadvised,** adj. *inconsideratus, imprudens, temerarius, inconsultus.* Adv. *sine consilio, inconsiderate, imprudenter, temere, inconsulte.*

unaffected, adj. **1,** = simple, *simplex* (e.g. *cibus,* also of words), *candidus* (= clear, without hypocrisy, of words and of the speaker), *inaffectatus* (of an orator, *jucunditas alcjs,* Quint.); — ease and grace (in speeches, etc.), *genus dicendi candidum, simplicitas* (in manners); **2,** = not moved, *immotus, constans;* to remain — under, etc., *non affici,* or more strongly (*com*)*moveri alqâ re.* Adv. *simpliciter, sine fuco ac fallaciis.*

unaffrighted, adj. *interritus.*

unaided, adj. *sine auxilio, nullius auxilio adjutus, non adjutus.*

unalienable, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *alienari non potest.*

unalleviated, adj. *non mītigatus;* see ALLEVIATE.

unallowable, adj. *illicitus.*

unalloyed, adj. *purus* (lit.), *sincērus* (fig.).

unaltered, adj. *immutatus, integer* (as before), or by *non mutari.*

unambitious, adj. *modestus,* or by circumloc. *qui honores non petit.*

unamiable, adj. *difficilis;* see ILL-TEMPERED.

unanimity, n. *consensio, consensio sententiarum, concordia;* see AGREE, CONCORD.

unanimous, adj. *concors, unanimus.* Adv. *unâ voce, unâ mente;* to defend a person —, *uno animo atque unâ voce alqm defendĕre;* — to demand battle, *proelium poscĕre; communi sententiâ statuĕre alqd; ad unum omnes decernunt,* = they all to a man determine; *cunctis populi suffragiis consulem declarari,* = to be appointed Consul —; *omnium in unum congruerunt sententiae,* = all were of one opinion; *omnibus sententiis absolvi, condemnari,* = to be acquitted, to be condemned —.

unanswerable, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *refelli non potest.* **unanswered,** adj. to leave or remain —, by *ad alqm non respondēre* (of anything said or written), *ad alqd non rescribĕre* (with regard to something written).

unappalled, adj. *interritus.*

unappeased, adj. *non satiatus.*

unapproachable, adj. of places, *invius;* of persons, *ad quem aditus, -ūs, difficilis est.*

unarmed, adj. *inermis, inermus* (of things), *nudus.*

unasked, adj. (*suâ*) *sponte, ultro.*

unassuming, adj. *modestus;* see MODEST.

unattainable, adj. *quod attingi non potest.*

unattempted, adj. to leave nothing —, *nihil inexpertum omittĕre, omnia experiri.*

unattended, adj. *incomitatus, sine comitibus.*

unauthentic, adj. *sine auctore editus* (e.g. a tale, *fabula*), *ab haud idoneis auctoribus vulgatus* (e.g. *fabula*), *sine ullo satis certo auctore allatus* (e.g. *rumor*), *incertus* (e.g. *rumor*).

unauthorized, adj. *illicitus;* to be — to do a thing, *faciendi alqd jus* or *potestatem non habĕre, jure alqd facĕre non posse.*

unavailable, adj. *haud in medium prolatus, inutilis* (= useless). **unavailing,** adj. *irritus, vanus, fut(t)ilis.*

unavenged, adj. *inultus.*

unavoidable, adj. *inevitabilis,* better by *quod evitari non potest, quod evitare* or *effugĕre non possumus.*

unavowed, adj. see SECRET.

unaware, adj. *inscius, nescius, ignarus.*

unaware, unawares, adv. *inexpectatus, inopinatus* (when we least think of it or expect it), *inopinans* (= who does not suppose a thing to happen), *necopinatus* (= what we do not think even possible), *necopinans* (= who cannot suppose that such a thing would happen), *improvīsus* (= unforeseen), comb. *improvisus atque inopinatus, insperatus* (of what we did not hope, unexpected), *subitus* (= sudden), *repentīnus* (= sudden, what happens quickly and to our surprise), or by *praeter ex(s)pectationem* or *opinionem,* (*ex*) *inopinato, improviso,* (*ex*) *insperato.*

unawed, adj. *interritus.*

unbaked, adj. *crudus* (of bricks, Plin.), *panis non bene coctus* (of bread).

unbar, v.tr. *reserare.*

unbearable, adj. see INTOLERABLE.

unbeaten, adj. e.g. path, *non trītus.*

unbecoming, adj. see INDECOROUS.

unbefriended, adj. *auxilio* or *amicis carens.*

unbeliever, n. *qui non credit* (*alqd esse,* etc.). **unbelieving,** adj. *incrēdulus;* see

above. **unbelief,** n. see INCREDULITY, INFIDELITY.

unbeloved, adj. *non amatus.*

unbend, v.tr. **1,** a bow, *arcum* † *retendĕre, remittĕre;* **2,** the mind, *animum remittĕre,* (*re*)*laxare.* **unbendable,** adj. see INFLEXIBLE, FIRM.

unbewailed, adj. † *inflĕtus,* † *indĕflĕtus,* † *indeploratus.*

unbiassed, adj. *simplex* (= without prejudice), *lĭber* (e.g. *liber in consulendo*), *solutus,* and chiefly comb. *liber et solutus* (= not bound by anything), *integer* (= free from partiality, e.g. *judicium*), comb. *integer ac liber* (e.g. *animus*), *impavidus* (= fearless).

unbidden, adj. *invocatus;* an — guest (whom anyone brings), *umbra* (Hor.); see SPONTANEOUS.

unbind, v.tr. (*dis*)*solvĕre, laxare* (= to loosen).

unblamable, adj. *integer, sanctus;* see BLAMELESS.

unbleached, adj. *nondum candidus.*

unblemished, adj. *purus, integer, in*(*con*)*taminatus* (= not stained by having been in contact), *innocens* (= innocent), *castus* (= morally pure).

unbloody, adj. *incruentus.*

unblushing, adj. **1,** see BLUSH; **2,** see IMPUDENT.

unborn, adj. *nondum natus.*

unborrowed, adj. see ORIGINAL, GENUINE.

unbosom, v.tr. *confĭtēri alqd, se alci patefacĕre.*

unbought, adj. *non emptus,* † *inemptus.*

unbound, adj. of hair, *passus;* see also LOOSE.

unbounded, adj. **1,** *infīnītus;* **2,** fig. — passion, see IMMODERATE.

unbrace, v.tr. (*re*)*laxare.*

unbred, adj. *male moratus.*

unbribed, adj. *incorruptus, integer* (= impartial).

unbridled, adj. **1,** of a horse, *infrēnatus, effrēnatus,* † *infrēnis* or *infrēnus,* † *effrēnus;* **2,** fig. *effrenatus;* see LICENTIOUS.

unbroken, adj. *integer* (= whole); of horses, *indomitus.*

unbrotherly, adj. *parum fraternus.*

unbuckle, v.tr. *diffībulare* (Stat.), *refībulare* (Mart.), *solvĕre* (e.g. knapsack, *sarcinas*).

unburden, v.tr. *exonerare* (lit. and fig.), *lĭberare, levare, solvĕre alqā re.*

unburied, adj. *inhumatus, insepultus.*

unburnt, adj. *crudus* (of bricks; Plin.).

unbutton, v.tr. the coat, *vestem discingĕre* (= ungirdle); see also UNDO.

uncalled, adj. *invocatus;* — for, *non petītus;* see UNNECESSARY.

uncancelled, adj. see CANCEL.

uncared, adj. — for, *neglectus.*

uncarpeted, adj. *sine stragulo.*

uncaused, adj. *sine caus*(*s*)*ā.*

unceasing, adj. *perpetuus, continuus, assiduus;* see INCESSANT.

unceremonious, adj. *simplex* (= natural), *parum comis* (= not polite), *agrestis, rusticus, inurbanus* (= rude); — habits, etc., (*morum*) *simplicitas.* Adv. *simpliciter, rustĭce, inurbane.*

uncertain, adj. *incertus* (also = indefinite), *dubius* (= doubtful), *anceps* (= doubtful as regards the issue, e.g. of a war; but never in the sense of a battle, etc.; see UNDECIDED), *ambiguus* (= ambiguous, not to be depended on, e.g. *fides*); to be —, *incertum* or *dubium esse* (in gen., of persons and things), *dubitare, vacillare, haerēre, haesitare, animi* or *animo pendēre, suspensum esse* (= to hesitate), *incertum alci esse, in incerto habēre* (in gen. of persons), *dubitatione aestuare* (= to be hesitating what to do), *in incerto* or *in dubio esse* (in gen. of things), *non satis constare* (= not to be quite certain yet, of things); all these verbs generally with an interrogative, such as *quid* and *utrum . . . an;* — what to do, *incertus quid faceret;* to make anything —, *alqd ad* or *in incertum revocare, alqd in dubium* (*re*)*vocare;* to leave anything —, *alqd in medio* or *in incerto* or *in dubio relinquĕre;* to walk with — steps, *titubare;* see STAGGER. Adv. *incerte, incerto, temere* (= rashly). **uncertainty,** n. see UNCERTAIN.

unchain, v.tr. *e vinculis eximĕre, vincula solvĕre;* see LOOSEN.

unchangeable, adj. *stabilis, constans;* see IMMUTABLE. Adv. *stabiliter, constanter.* **unchangeableness,** n. *stabilitas, constantia;* see IMMUTABILITY. **unchanged,** adj. *immutatus, integer.*

uncharitable, adj. *durus* (in gen. = hard-hearted), *inhumanus, humanitatis expers* (= unkind, harsh). Adv. *inhumane, inhumaniter.* **uncharitableness,** n. *animus durus, ingenium inhumanum, inhumanitas.*

unchaste, adj. *impurus* (= impure), *incestus* (with regard to religion and moral purity), *impudicus* (= having no shame, indecent), *libīdinosus* (= sensual, of persons and things, e.g. *amor*), *parum verēcundus* (= indiscreet, improper), *obscenus* (= obscene, foul); — love, *amor libidinosus, libīdines.* **unchastity,** n. *impuritas, impudicitia, libīdo.*

unchecked, adj. *liber.*

unchristian, adj. *contra legem Christianam.*

uncivil, adj. see IMPOLITE. **incivility,** n. see IMPOLITENESS. **uncivilized,** adj. *rudis, fērus* (= wild), *barbarus* (= foreign, and so rude), *agrestis* (= uncultivated), *incultus* (= without culture), *inerudītus* (= uneducated, untaught), *indoctus* (= without literary education).

unclasp, v.tr. *refībulare* (Mart.); see LOOSEN.

uncle, n. *patruus* (= a father's brother), *avunculus* (= a mother's brother); great- —, *patruus* or *avunculus magnus.*

unclean, adj. **1,** see DIRTY; **2,** see UNCHASTE, FOUL.

unclouded, adj. *serēnus* (lit. and fig.).

uncoil, v.tr. *evolvĕre.*

uncoined, adj. *infectus.*

uncoloured, adj. **1,** lit. *purus;* **2,** fig. *sine fuco ac falaciis.*

uncombed, adj. † *impexus, horridus, incom*(*p*)*tus.*

uncomfortable, adj. *molestus, incommodus;* see UNEASY. Adv. *incommode.* **uncomfortableness,** n. *molestia.*

uncommanded, adj. *injussus, injussu alcjs, ultro, sponte* (*suā*) (= of one's free will).

uncommissioned, adj. **1,** see UNCOMMANDED; **2,** an — officer, *succenturio* or *optio.*

uncommon, adj. *rarus, insolitus, inusitatus* (= rare), *singulāris, mīrus, inaudītus* (= extraordinary); see RARE, EXCELLENT, EXTRAORDINARY. Adv. *raro, singulāriter, mīre;* see SELDOM.

uncommunicative, adj. *tectus;* see RESERVED.

uncomplaining, adj. *patiens.*

uncompleted, adj. *imperfectus.*

uncompounded, adj. *simplex.*

unconcerned, adj. *securus,* at, about, for anything, *de alqâ re* or *pro alqâ re* (e.g. *de bello, bello, pro salute*), *neglegens alcjs rei* (e.g. *legis, amicorum*); to be —, *securum esse;* to be — about, *neglegĕre* with accus. or by *bono esse animo;* see INDIFFERENT.

unconditional, adj. *simplex, absolutus* (= independent of anything else), mostly comb. *simplex et absolutus, purus* (= without any exception, e.g. *judicium,* Cic.). Adv. *simpliciter, absolute* (= without any limitation, Jct.).

uncongenial, adj. see UNPLEASANT.

unconnected, adj. **1,** lit. see SEPARATE; **2,** in speaking, *dissolutus, inconditus.*

unconquerable, adj. see INVINCIBLE. **unconquered,** adj. *invictus.*

unconscionable, adj. see UNREASONABLE. **unconscious,** adj. **1,** = insensible (*omni*) *sensu carens;* **2,** = ignorant, *inscius, ignārus;* I am not — of it, *non sum inscius, non me fugit, non me praeterit, non ignoro.* **unconsciousness,** n. **1,** by circumloc. with *sensu carĕre;* **2,** by adj.

unconsecrated, adj. *non consecratus* (opp. *sacratus*), *profānus* (opp. *sacer*).

unconsidered, adj. *neglectus,* e.g. to leave nothing —, *omnia diligenter circumspicĕre.*

unconstitutional, adj. *non legitimus, quod contra legem fit.*

unconstrained, adj. *lĭber.*

uncontaminated, adj. *in(con)taminatus.*

uncontested, adj. *quod sine certamine fit;* an — election, *comitia quibus alqs nullo competitore deligitur.*

uncontrollable, adj. *impotens* (of persons and things), *effrenatus* (= unbridled); see VIOLENT. **uncontrolled,** adj. *lĭber* (= free); — sovereignty, *dominatus, -ūs.*

unconverted, adj. *nondum ad legem Christianam adductus.*

unconvinced, adj. *non adductus ad credendum.*

uncooked, adj. *crudus, incoctus.*

uncork, v.tr. *relinĕre* (Plaut. and Ter. = to take the pitch off with which a jar was sealed), or perhaps *obturamentum extrahĕre.*

uncorrupt, adj. *incorruptus* (lit. and fig.).

uncourteous, adj. see RUDE.

uncouth, adj. of expression, *insolitus, insolens;* of manners, *incultus* (= inelegant, opp. *cultus,* e.g. *homo, mores*), *incultus moribus* (of persons), *immānis* (= savage), *agrestis, rusticus* (= rude). **uncouthness,** n. *immānitas, inhumanitas;* see KINDNESS.

uncover, v.tr. *detegĕre, retegĕre, aperire* (all also fig. of secrets, crimes, etc.), *nudare* (lit. = to strip off clothes; fig. to lay open); to — the head, *caput aperire* or *adaperire.*

unction, n. *unctio;* extreme —, *unctio extrema* (Eccl.); to speak with —, perhaps *speciose* or *speciosus dicĕre.* **unctuous,** adj. *pinguis;* of speech, perhaps *speciosus.*

uncultivated, adj. of soil, *incultus* (opp. *cultus* or *consitus*), *vastus* (*ab naturâ et humano cultu* = quite barren, e.g. mountain, Sall.); fig. *indoctus, rudis, agrestis.*

uncurbed, adj. see UNBRIDLED.

uncut, adj. † *immissus* (= suffered to grow, of trees, opp. *amputatus*), *intonsus* (= unshorn of the hair, then also of trees), *integer* (= from which nothing has been taken, whole).

undamaged, adj. *inviolatus* (= inviolate), *integer* (= still entire, whole).

undaunted, adj. *intrepĭdus;* see INTREPID.

undecayed, adj. *incorruptus.*

undeceive, v.tr. *errorem alci extrahĕre, eripĕre, extorquĕre.*

undecided, adj. *nondum dijudicatus* (= not yet settled in court, e.g. *lis*), *integer* (= still unsettled, of a thing), *dubius* (= doubtful, both of the mind and of events), *incertus* (both of persons and things), *ambiguus, anceps* (= doubtful as regards the result, e.g. *belli fortuna, in dubio esse,* of things); I am — what to do, *dubius* or *incertus sum quid faciam;* I am — whether, etc., *incertus sum, utrum,* etc.; the lawsuit is still —, *adhuc de eâ re apud judicem lis est;* his fate is still —, *non habet exploratam rationem salutis suae.*

undecked, adj. (= unadorned) *inornatus.*

undefended, adj. *indefensus* (of a city, also in Tac. of a lawsuit), *nudus* (= exposed to attack).

undefiled, adj. see UNBLEMISHED.

undefined, adj. *infīnītus.*

undeniable, adj. *ēvidens* (opp. *dubius*). Adv. *certe, certo, sine dubio.*

under, prep. expressing rest: **1,** standing — any place, *sub* (with ablat., e.g. *sub terrâ, sub arbore;* with accus. it expresses the direction toward the lower part of anything; hence we use, with several verbs of motion, *sub* with accus., e.g. *sub ipsos muros aciem instruĕre,* = to draw up the army in order of battle — the very walls), *subter* with ablat. and accus., *infra* with accus. (of the direction of anything below towards the lower part of anything above the former, beneath, e.g. *infra lunam nihil nisi mortale*), *in* with ablat. (e.g. — the shade, *in umbrâ*); to have a thing — the coat, *alqd veste tectum tenĕre;* **2,** expressing dependence, etc., *sub* with ablat. (in gen.), *cum* (= — the superintendence and in company of, etc.); — Hannibal, *sub Hannibale;* — the leadership of Hannibal, ablat. abs. *Hannibale magistro;* **3,** expressing a lower measure and rank, as regards rank and merit, *infra,* to be —, below anyone, *infra alqm esse, inferiorem esse alqo, alci cedĕre;* in anything, *alqâ re ab alqo vinci;* see BELOW; as regards the quality and quantity, *minor* with ablat. (= less, younger than, etc.); — seven years old, *minor septem annis, nondum septem annos natus, septimum annum nondum egressus;* not to sell, etc. — (the price), *minori pretio alqd non vendĕre;* **4,** in determining the manner in which anything is done, *sub* with ablat., *per* with accus. (= by means of); **5,** expressing simultaneity, e.g. — the reign of Romulus, *regnante Romulo, sub Romulo;* — this condition, *eâ condicione;* — these circumstances, *quae cum ita sint;* — the cloak of, *alcjs rei specie;* — sail, *passis velis;* to be — anyone's eyes, *sub alcjs oculis esse;* to be — age, *impubem esse, haud sui juris esse.* "Under" in such phrases is often to be rendered by *inferior* with special noun, e.g. —-servant, use *famulus inferior.* **under-current,** n. **1,** of

water, *flumen*, etc., *subterfluens*, or *sub terrâ fluens*; **2**, fig., by circumloc. (e.g. there was an — of feeling in his words, *haec obscurâ quâdem significatione indicavit*). **under-garment,** n. *tunica* (*inferior*), *subūcula* (of a man).

underdone, adj. *semicoctus* (Plin.).

undergo, v.tr. *alqd subire, sustinēre* (= to carry anything as a burden, to attend to a thing); = to pass through, *pati, perpeti* (to the end), (*per*)*ferre* (= to — to the end), *tolerare, perfungi alqâ re* (= to go through it); to — punishment, *poenas dare* or *pendĕre*.

underground, adj. see SUBTERRANEOUS.

undergrowth, n. *virgulta, -orum*; see UNDERWOOD.

underhand, adj. *clandestīnus*; see SECRET.

underlay, v.tr. *supponĕre, sub(j)icĕre, subdĕre, substernĕre* (all four with *alci rei* or *sub alqd*). **underlayer,** n. **1**, *qui sub(j)icit*, etc.; **2**, = something laid under, *fundamentum*.

underlet, v.tr. *minore pretio locare alqd*.

underlie, v.tr. e.g. the suggestion —s the speech, *haec per orationem tacite significantur*.

underline, v.tr. *lineam ducĕre subter alqd*.

underling, n. (*ad*)*minister, satelles, -ītis*, m.

undermaster, n. *hypodidascalus*.

undermine, v.tr. **1**, (*cuniculo* or *cuniculis*) *subruĕre* (e.g. a wall, a rampart), *suffodĕre* (e.g. a mountain, a wall, a town); **2**, fig. *subruĕre* (= to ruin, e.g. *libertatem*), *evertĕre* (= to overthrow, e.g. *rempublicam, fundamenta reipublicae*), *labefactare* (= to cause to fall, e.g. *rempublicam, amicitiam*).

undermost, adj. *infimus* (= the lowest), *īmus* (= the deepest); see LOW.

underneath, I. adv. *subter, infra*; see BENEATH. **II.** prep. see UNDER.

under-officer, n. perhaps *optio, succenturio*.

underpart, n. *pars inferior* (= lower part), (*partes*) *secundae* (lit. and fig.).

underpin, v.tr. *alqd substruĕre* (e.g. *saxo quadrato*); see SUPPORT.

underrate, v.tr. *minoris aestimare*; see LOWER.

undersell, v.tr. *minoris* (*quam ceteri*) *vendĕre*.

undersigned, adj. the —, *qui nomen subscripsit*.

understand, v.tr. = to comprehend (with the ear or with the intellect); **1**, with the ear, *accipĕre*; **2**, with the intellect, *accipĕre* (= to receive in the mind), *intellegĕre* (= to form an idea of anything, hence to comprehend, more particularly *intellegĕre alqm*, i.e. his character, his motives, opp. *alqm ignorare*); *comprehendĕre* or *amplecti* or *complecti*, all with or without *mente* (= to form an idea of), *percipĕre* (= to perceive with the understanding), *perspicĕre* (clearly), *alqd certum* or *exploratum habĕre* (= to — thoroughly); I don't — you, *nescio quid velis*; how am I to — that? *quid hoc sibi vult?* hence, to — by it, i.e. to put a construction on, etc., *intellegĕre* or *intellegi velle* (both with double accus.), *dicĕre, vocare, appellare* (all with double accus.); = I mean this, *dicĕre* with double accus., *interprētari* with accus., *significare* with accus.; see MEAN; = to have acquired knowledge in anything, *alqd intellegĕre* (of an accurate knowledge, e.g. *multas linguas*), *scire alqd* or with infin. (= to have a clear idea of anything, and to remember it, e.g. *multas linguas*), *instructum esse alqâ re* (= to be versed in anything), *alcjs rei non ignārum esse* (= not to be unacquainted with anything), *perītum esse alcjs rei* (= experienced, skilled in); to — anything tolerably, *mediocriter adeptum esse alqd* (e.g. *singularum rerum singula*, Cic.); not to —, *alqd nescire* or *ignorare, alcjs rei ignarum esse*; to — Latin, *Latine scire, doctum esse Latinis lit(t)eris, Latinae linguae perītum esse*; not to — Latin, *Latine nescire*; to — riding on horseback, *equitandi perītum esse*. **understanding,** n. *mens*; see INTELLECT.

undertake, v.tr. *incipĕre* (= to begin), *subire, aggredi alqd* or *ad alqd* (= to get to it), *sumĕre, suscipĕre* (= to take a business into one's own hands), (*in se*) *recipĕre* (if we take it off anyone's hands), *moliri* (= to try to accomplish anything difficult, also with infin.), *conari* (if very laborious, gen. with infin.), *audĕre* (at one's own risk, peril, gen. with infin.); to — a journey, *iter incipĕre* or *aggredi* or *inire* (on business), *iter facĕre* (in gen.); to — to make, etc., anything, *alqd faciendum conducĕre*; to — to do (i.e. to pledge oneself), *se facturum esse alqd promittĕre*. **undertaker,** n. **1**, in gen. by verbs; **2**, of funerals, *libitīnarius*; *designator* (who arranged the procession, Sen.); to be an —, *libitinam exercēre* (Val. Max.). **undertaking,** n. *inceptio, inceptum, conatus, -ūs*, m., *conata, -orum*, n., *opus, -ĕris*, n., *facinus, -ŏris*, n. (= a crime).

undervalue, v.tr. *parvum* or *parvi ducĕre, parvi aestimare, contemnĕre, despicĕre* (= to despise), comb. *contemnĕre* (or *despicĕre*) *et pro nihilo ducĕre, vīle habĕre* (= to consider as trifling).

underwood, n. *virgulta, -orum, arbusta, -orum, silva caedua*.

underwriter, n. *qui cavet de* or *pro alqâ re*.

undeserved, adj. *immeritus* (of what we have not deserved, e.g. praise), *indignus* (= unworthy), *falsus* (= false, unfounded, e.g. *invidia*). Adv. *immerito*. **undeserving,** adj. *immerens*; see UNWORTHY.

undesigned, adj. *fortuitus*; see ACCIDENTAL. Adv. *fortuito, casu, imprudenter*. **undesigning,** adj. *simplex, candidus*.

undesirable, adj. by *vīlis* (= poor); see WORTHLESS. **undesired,** adj. *ultro oblatus* (= freely offered), or by adv. *ultro*.

undetected, adj. *secrētus*; see SECRET.

undeveloped, adj. *immaturus, nondum adultus*.

undigested, adj. **1**, of food, *crudus*; **2**, of plans, etc., *imperfectus*.

undiminished, adj. *integer*; see WHOLE.

undiscerning, adj. *hebes*; see STUPID.

undisciplined, adj. *inexercitatus, rudis, tiro* (*in alqâ re*), comb. *tiro ac rudis*.

undisguised, adj. *sincērus*. Adv. *sincēre*.

undisturbed, adj. *otiosus* (= at leisure), *liber* (*ab*) *arbitris* (= free from ear or eye witnesses, spies, e.g. *locus*); to live in — peace, *in otio et pace vivĕre*; to leave anyone —, *alqm non vexare, alqm non interpellare* (= not to interrupt anyone in his work, etc.); they allowed him to pass through their territory —, *cum bonâ pace eum per fines suos transmiserunt*.

undivided, adj. *indīvīsus* (e.g. *ungula equi*), *communis* (= in common). Adv. *pro indīviso* (ante and post class.; e.g. *possidēre alqd*).

undo, v.tr. **1,** to — a knot, etc., (*dis*)*solvĕre, resolvĕre, expedire;* **2,** see RUIN. **undone,** adj. *infectus;* to consider as —, *pro infecto habēre;* what is done cannot be —, *factum infectum fieri non potest;* = ruined, *perditus* (e.g. *perditus sum, perii,* = I am —).

undoubted, adj. *non dubius, indubitatus* (= not doubted, post Aug.), *certus.* Adv. *haud dubie, sine dubio.*

undress, I. v.tr. to — anyone, *exuĕre alqm veste* (in gen.), *detrahĕre alci vestem* (= to take off), *nudare* (= to strip anyone), *alqm veste* or *vestibus spoliare* (= to rob). **II.** v.intr. *exuĕre (vestem), (de)ponĕre vestem;* a room for —ing, *apodytērium* (esp. in baths). **III.** n. *vestis nocturna* (= night-dress), *vestis domestica* (= house-dress, house-coat, in gen.). **undressed,** adj. **1,** *non vestītus, nudus* (both = quite naked, and without a coat or dress on); **2,** of bricks, etc., *crudus;* of food, *non coctus.*

undue, †*indebitus, immodicus* (= immoderate). Adv. *nimis, nimium;* see DUE, RIGHT, PROPER.

undulate, v.intr. †*undare* (= to rise in waves, in gen., also of boiling water); see WAVE. **undulating,** adj. *undatus* (Plin. of marks on shells).

undutiful, adj. *impius* (*erga alqm*); see DISOBEDIENT.

unearthly, adj. *non mortalis;* of spirits, perhaps *caelestis.*

uneasy, adj. *anxius, so(l)licitus;* to be, feel — (in one's mind), *angi* (for fear of some accident or misfortune), *so(l)licitum esse* (= to be troubled), *dubitatione aestuare* (= to be in great uncertainty what to do, Cic.). **uneasiness,** n. (*animi*) *perturbatio;* to feel —, *perturbari, commovēri, permovēri.* Adv. *anxie* (rare), *moleste, aegre* (e.g. *alqd ferre*).

unedifying, adj. *frīgidus, insulsus* (of a discourse, etc.), in worse sense, *turpis;* see SHAMEFUL.

uneducated, adj. *indoctus, inerudītus*

unembarrassed, adj. *līber;* see FREE.

unemployed, adj. *negotiis vacuus* (in gen. = free from business), *otiosus* (of one who has leisure to follow his own inclinations, both of persons and things), *nullis occupationibus implicatus* (= not engaged in any particular business), *munerum publicorum expers* (= not holding a public office), *ab omni munere solutus ac līber* (of one who holds no office of any kind).

unencumbered, adj. *līber.*

unendowed, adj. *indōtatus.*

unenlightened, adj. *humanitatis expers, indoctus.*

unenterprising, adj. *iners, socors, piger.*

unenviable, adj. *mĭser, tristis;* see PITIFUL.

unequal, adj. *inaequalis* (of the inward state of anything), *impar* (= uneven; then, not equal in strength, attainments, etc.), *dispar* (= void of equality, not quite equal, both outwardly and inwardly), *dissimilis* (= dissimilar, as to quality, etc.), *dīversus* (= wholly different, in kind and manner), *dissŏnus* (of sounds), *inīquus* (of a battle, etc.). Adv. *inaequaliter, impariter, inīque.* **unequalled,** adj. *summus.*

unerring, adj. *certus.*

unessential, adj. *ad rem ipsam* or *ad rei naturam non pertinens, quod ad rem non pertinet, a re alienus, adventīcius.*

uneven, adj. *non aequus, inīquus, inaequabilis, inaequalis, asper* (= rough, opp. *levis*); an — number, *numerus impar.* **unevenness,** n. *inīquitas, asperitas;* — of temper, *inconstantia mutabilitasque mentis.*

unexamined, adj. *inexploratus.*

unexampled, adj. *ūnĭcus, singulāris, nŏvus* (of what has not been heard or seen before), *inaudītus.*

unexceptionable, adj. e.g. — witness, *testis locuples* or *probus;* — testimony, *testimonium firmum* or *certum.*

unexecuted, adj. *non perfectus, imperfectus;* to leave —, *omittĕre* (e.g. a plan, *consilium*).

unexercised, adj *inexercitatus.*

unexhausted, adj. **1,** = untired, †*indefessus, integer;* **2,** = not used up, *integer, solidus.*

unexpected, adj. *in(ex)spectatus, inopīnatus, necopīnatus, improvīsus.* Adv. (*ex*) *improvīso, contra ex(s)pectationem.*

unexplored, adj. *inexploratus.*

unextinguishable, adj. †*inexstinctus.*

unfading, adj. e.g. — laurels, *gloria immortalis.*

unfailing, adj. *perpetuus* (= perpetual), *certus* (= sure).

unfair, adj. *inīquus* (of persons and things, opp. *aequus,* e.g. judge, law, condition), *injustus,* (= unjust, of persons and things, opp. *justus, meritus, dēbitus,* e.g. interest on money), *immeritus* (= not deserved, chiefly with a negative before it, e.g. *laudes haud immeritae*); it is —, *inīquum* or *injustum est,* with accus. and infin.; to make — demands, *iniqua postulare;* to be — towards anyone, *inīquum esse in alqm.* Adv. *inīque, injuste.* **unfairness,** n. *inīquitas* (in conduct; also in the pl.), *inique* or *injuste factum* (of any act).

unfaithful, adj. *infidēlis* (opp. *fidelis*), *infīdus* (= not to be depended upon, trusted, opp. *fidus*), *perfidus, perfidiosus* (the latter of one whose nature it is to be —); to be —, *fidem fallĕre.* Adv. *infidēliter.* **unfaithfulness,** n. *infidēlitas, perfidia.*

unfamiliar, adj. *nŏvus, inusitatus;* see STRANGE.

unfashionable, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *contra consuetudinem fit.*

unfasten, v.tr. (*re*)*solvĕre* (= to untie), (*re*)*laxare* (= to loosen), *avellĕre, revellĕre* (= to tear off), *refrĭgĕre* (of what is nailed fast).

unfathomable, adj. *immensus, infīnītus.*

unfavourable, adj. = averse, *inīquus,* to anyone, *alci* or *in alqm* (= hostile), *malignus* (= jealous, opp. *benignus*), *adversus* (= contrary), *aversus* (= turned away), *aliēnus, inopportunus* (= not suitable), of omens, *infaustus, funestus, sinister* (used both of lucky and unlucky omens; see Andrew's Lat. Dict., SINISTER); — circumstances, conditions, *res adversae, tempora inīqua.* Adv. *inīque, maligne, male, inopportune.* **unfavourableness,** n. *inīquitas* (e.g. *temporum*), *inopportunitas,* or by adj.

unfeathered, adj. *implūmis.*

unfeeling, adj. *sensūs expers, a sensu* or *a sensibus aliēnatus, nihil sentiens* (lit.), *durus, ferus, ferreus,* comb. *saxeus ferreusque, inhumanus* (fig.); to be —, *sensu carĕre, nihil sentire, nullius rei sensu movēri, a sensu abesse* or *aliēnatum esse* (lit.), *durum, ferreum, inhumanum esse, inhumano esse ingenio* (fig.). Adv. *dure, duriter, inhumane, inhumaniter, crudēliter.*

unfeigned, adj. *vērus* (opp. *simulatus*), *sincērus* (opp. *fucatus*), *simplex.* Adv. *vere, sincēre, simpliciter, ex animo.*

unfeminine, adj. † *masculus.*

unfermented, adj. *sine fermento* (*factus*).

unfilial, adj. *impius* (*erga parentes*). Adv. *impie* (*erga parentes*).

unfit, I. adj. *inutilis alci rei* or (generally) *ad alqd*; see UNSUITABLE. **II.** v.tr. *inutilem reddĕre.* **unfitness,** n. *inutilitas.* **unfitting,** adj. see IMPROPER.

unfix, v.tr. *refīgĕre*; see UNFASTEN. **unfixed,** adj. *mobilis.*

unfledged, adj. *implumis.*

unfold, v.tr. *explicare* (lit. and fig.), *aperire* (= to open; also fig.), *explanare* (fig., in words).

unforeseen, adj. *improvīsus.*

unforgiving, adj. *implacabilis, inexorabilis*; see IMPLACABLE.

unforgotten, adj. by circumloc. (e.g. of an act of kindness) *immortali memorīā retinēre beneficium perceptum*; what you have done for me will be —, *meam tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla umquam delebit oblivio.*

unformed, adj. *informis* (= without shape), *nondum perfectus* (= not finished), of character, perhaps *adhuc puerīlis.*

unfortified, adj. *immunītus.*

unfortunate, adj. see UNLUCKY.

unfounded, adj. *vanus, fictus.*

unfrequented, adj. *minus celeber, inceleber, desertus.*

unfriendly, adj. *inimīcus, inīquus, aliēnus,* towards anyone, *ab alqo*; to have — feelings towards anyone, *alieno animo esse ab alqo* or *in alqm.* **unfriendliness,** n. *inimicitia, simultas.*

unfruitful, adj. *infēcundus, sterilis* (opp. *fertilis* and, as regards the soil, *opīmus*); see BARREN. **unfruitfulness,** n. *sterilitas.*

unfulfilled, adj. *irritus, vanus, fallax*; to remain —, *exitum* or *eventum non habēre, non evenire*; to leave no duty —, *nullum ducis officium remittĕre.*

unfurl, v.tr. to — the sails, *vela pandĕre.*

unfurnished, adj. *ab alqâ re imparatus*; an — house, *domus nuda atque inanis.*

ungainly, adj. *inhabilis*; see UNCOUTH.

ungenerous, adj. *illīberalis*; —act, *illīberalitas.* Adv. *illīberaliter.*

ungenial, adj. *tristis, asper.*

ungenteel, adj. *ignobilis.* **ungentle,** adj. *asper* (= rough, e.g. *verba*). **ungentlemanlike, ungentlemanly,** adj. *incultus, indecōrus* (e.g. laughter); see INDECOROUS.

ungird, v.tr. *discingĕre,* † *recingĕre.*

ungodly, adj. see IMPIOUS, IMPIETY.

ungovernable, adj. *qui regi non potest* (lit. and fig.), *indomitus* (= untamed, of living beings and of things), *effrēnatus* (= unbridled, of persons and things), *ferox* (of temper, of persons and of anything showing such a disposition), *impotens* (of persons and things), comb. *ferox impotensque.* Adv. *effrēnate, impotenter.* **ungoverned,** adj. see UNBRIDLED.

ungraceful, adj. *invenustus*; see INELEGANT. **ungracefulness,** n. by the adjs. **ungracious,** adj. *inīquus, petulans, īratus* (= angry). Adv. *inīque, iniquo animo, petulanter, īrate.*

ungrateful, adj. *ingratus* (of an — spirit, and of what is a thankless task), *beneficii, beneficiorum immemor.*

ungrounded, adj. *vanus, irritus, inanis.*

ungrudging, adj. see LIBERAL.

unguarded, adj. **1,** *incustodītus, sine custodiis* (= not guarded by anyone), *indēfensus*; **2,** = imprudent, *incautus, imprudens.* Adv. *incaute, imprudenter, temere* (= rashly); see IMPRUDENT.

unguent, n. *unguentum.*

unhallowed, adj. *profanus*; see also SACRILEGIOUS.

unhappy, adj. *infelix, infortunatus, miser* (= miserable), *non prosper* (= not prosperous, of things), † *infaustus* (= ill-fated, e.g. day, omen, etc.), also comb. *infaustus et infelix, calamitosus* (e.g. war, conflagration), *funestus* (= mournful, causing mischief, e.g. war, omen), *sinister* (lit. = on the left-hand side, opp. *dexter*), *adversus* (= not as we wish it, e.g. battle, circumstances, result of an undertaking, opp. *secundus*), *malus* (= in a bad condition, opp. *bonus*), *calamitosus, aerumnosus* (= full of calamity); — position, *res adversae, fortunae afflictae.* Adv. *infēliciter, misere, male, calamitose* (rare). **unhappiness,** n. *miseria*; see MISERY.

unharmed, adj. *inviolatus, salvus* (= safe).

unharness, v.tr. *disjungĕre, solvĕre.*

unhatched, adj. *nondum* (*ex ovo*) *exclusus.*

unhealthy, adj. **1,** = disposed to illness, *valetudine affectus, ad aegrotandum proclivis, infirmā valetudine, infirmus, invalidus, aeger, imbecillus*; see WEAK, ILL; **2,** see UNWHOLESOME. **unhealthiness,** n. *mala, infirma, tenuis, aegra* or *incommoda, valētudo*; see also UNWHOLESOMENESS.

unheard, adj. *inaudītus*; to punish, to condemn anyone —, *alqm inauditum punire, damnare*; — of, *inauditus, nōvus.*

unheated, adj. *non cal(e)factus.*

unheeded, adj. *neglectus.*

unheroic, adj. *ignavus*; see COWARDLY.

unhesitating, adj. *strenuus, confīdens*; see PROMPT. Adv. *strenue, confīdenter.*

unhewn, adj. *rudis.*

unhindered, adj. *non impedītus, līber* (= free, without constraint), *sine morā.*

unhinge, v.tr. **1,** to — a door, *postes cardine* † *emovēre*; see UNFIX; **2,** fig. with the mind —d, *mente captus.*

unhistorical, adj. *contra historiae fidem scriptus, commentīcius, fictus.*

unholy, adj. (man, place) *profanus* (opp. *sacer*); see IMPIOUS.

unhonoured, adj. *inhonoratus.*

unhook, v.tr. *refīgĕre* (from a wall), *refībulare* (Mart. = to unbuckle).

unhoped for, adj. *inspēratus.*

unhurt, adj. *integer, incolumis, salvus, intactus* (= untouched), comb. *integer intactusque, inviolatus* (= not hurt), comb. *integer atque inviolatus, intactus inviolatusque, invulneratus, incorruptus* (where nothing is spoiled or destroyed).

unicorn, n. *monocĕros, -ōtis* (Plin.).

uniform, I. adj. *unius generis, semper eodem modo formatus, constans, aequabilis* (e.g. *motus*). Adv. *constanter, aequabiliter, uno tenore.* **II.** n. of soldiers, *vestitus, -ūs, militaris.* **uniformity,** n. *aequabilitas, constantia* (of persons and things).

unimaginable, adj. *supra quam quod cogitari potest.*

unimpaired, adj. *integer.*

unimpassioned, adj. e.g. an — address, *animi perturbatione liber* or *vacuus* (= without violent emotion), *cupiditatis* or *cupiditatum expers, omni cupiditate carens, sine irâ et studio* (= without passion).

unimpeachable, adj. see TRUSTWORTHY.

unimportant, adj. *lĕvis, nullius momenti.*

uninformed, adj. *indoctus, humanitatis expers.*

uninhabitable, adj. *inhabitabilis;* to be quite —, *omni cultu vacare.* **uninhabited,** adj. *habitatoribus vacuus* (e.g. a town), *cultoribus vacuus* (=without anybody to cultivate), *desertus* (= deserted).

uninitiated, adj. **1,** lit. *profanus;* **2,** fig. *alcjs rei expers.*

uninjured, adj. *incolumis, integer, salvus.*

uninspired, adj. *divino spiritu haud afflatus.*

uninstructed, adj. *indoctus.*

unintelligible, adj. *obscurus* (e.g. *narratio*). Adv. *obscure* (e.g. *narrare alqd*), or by the noun *obscuritas* (e.g. *verborum*).

unintentional, adj. *insciens.* Adv. *forte, casu;* I did it —, *insciens feci.*

uninteresting, adj. *jejunus, frigidus.*

unintermitting, adj. *continuus, assiduus.*

uninterred, adj. *inhumatus, insepultus.*

uninterrupted, adj. *continens, continuus* (= continuous), *assiduus* (= constant, e.g. rain, work), *perpetuus, perennis* (=lasting), comb. *continuus et perennis* (e.g. *motio*); my connection with anyone is —, by *in consuetudine cum alqo permanēre.* Adv. *continenter, uno tenore, perpetuo.*

uninured, adj. see UNACCUSTOMED.

uninvestigated, adj. *inexploratus.*

uninvited, adj. *invocatus;* see UNASKED. **uninviting,** adj. *injucundus.*

union, n. see under UNITE.

unique, adj. *unicus, singularis.*

unison, n. (in music) *concordia vocum.*

unit, n. *monas, -ădis,* f. (μονάς).

unitarian, n. *qui simplicem Dei naturam esse arbitratur.* **unitarianism,** n. *ratio eorum qui simplicem esse Dei naturam dicunt.*

unite, I. v.tr. *(con)jungĕre, alci rei* or *cum alqâ re;* with anybody, *cum alqo; congregare* (= to collect two or more things to one flock as it were), *copulare* (so that two or more things are closely tied together), with anything or anyone, *cum alqâ re* or *cum alqo,* (*con*)*sociare* (as companions), with, etc., *cum,* etc., *miscēre alci rei* or *cum alqâ re* (=to mix, lit. and fig.); see JOIN. **II.** v.intr. *se* (*con*)*jungĕre* (of two corps), with anyone, *alci* or *cum alqo; miscēri* (of two rivers, etc.), *cum alqo coire,* with anything, *alci rei* or *cum alqâ re; consentire* (= to agree); to — in a partnership, *societatem cum alqo inire;* see JOIN, AGREE. **union,** n. **1,** (*con*)*junctio, congregatio, consociatio;* **2,** = agreement, *consensio, consensus, -ūs, concordia;* see AGREEMENT; **3,** = united body, *societas, sodalitas;* see SOCIETY, CONCORD. **unity,** n. **1,** opp. to multiplicity, by *unus* (e.g. there was — of opinion among them all, *sententia inter omnes una erat*); **2,** see UNION, 2.

universal, adj. *universus;* — history, *res in orbe terrarum actae;* see GENERAL. Adv. *universe, in universum;* — beloved, *ab omnibus dilectus.* **universality,** n. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *latissime patet* or *ad universos pertinet.* **universe,** n. (*rerum*) *universitas, rerum natura.*

university, n. * *academia.*

univocal, adj. of a word, etc., *unam tantum significationem habens.*

unjust, adj. *injustus, injurius, injuriosus* (= of an — mind), *iniquus* (= unreasonable); (*injuriosus,* = contrary to right and to the civil law; *iniquus,* = contrary to the moral law). Adv. *injuste, inique, injuriose, contra jus* (*fasque*). **unjustifiable,** adj. *iniquissimus;* see INEXCUSABLE. Adv. *iniquissimo modo.*

unkept, adj. *neglectus.*

unkind, adj. *inhumanus, severus;* see STERN. Adv. *inhumane, severe.* **unkindness,** n. *inhumanitas, severitas;* see CRUELTY.

unknowing, adj. *inscius;* see IGNORANT. **unknown,** adj. *ignotus* (in gen., of persons and things, opp. *notus*), *incognitus* (= not yet learned, of things, opp. *cognitus*), *incompertus* (=not yet certain, fully ascertained, opp. *compertus*), *inexploratus* (= not yet inquired into, opp. *exploratus*), *ignobilis* (= — to the world, of places and persons; hence also = of obscure birth, opp. *nobilis*), *obscurus* (= obscure); a person — to me, *nescio quis.*

unlace, v.tr. see UNTIE, LOOSEN.

unlamented, adj. to die —, *non deploratum mori.*

unlatch, v.tr. see OPEN.

unlawful, adj. *non legitimus, vetitus, qui* (*quae, quod*) *contra legem* or *leges est.* Adv. *contra legem* or *leges, injuriâ, per injuriam.*

unlearn, v.tr. *dediscĕre.* **unlearned,** adj. *illit(t)eratus, indoctus, ineruditus.* Adv. *indocte.*

unleavened, adj. *sine fermento* (Cels.).

unless, conj. *nisi* (contracted *nī*), with indic. where the statement is definite, with subj. where possibility is implied; in certain cases *si non* is used (e.g. *libertas si aequa non est, ne libertas quidem est*), esp. with fut. (e.g. *si te vidēre non potero, discedam*).

unlettered, adj. see UNLEARNED.

unlevelled, adj. *asper;* see UNEVEN.

unlicensed, adj. *cui jus alcjs rei vendendae non est concessum.*

unlike, adj. *dissimilis.* **unlikely,** adj. see IMPROBABLE.

unlimited, adj. *infinitus.*

unload, v.tr. *exonerare* (lit., e.g. *plaustrum;* also fig. = disburden), *liberare, levare, solvĕre alqâ re* (fig. = to disburden).

unlock, v.tr. *recludĕre, reserare.*

unlooked for, adj. *inex(s)pectatus, insperatus.*

unloose, v.tr. *solvĕre* (a ship, etc.), *liberare* (= to set free); see FREE, v.tr.

unlucky, adj. *infelix* (of omens); see UNFAVOURABLE.

unmade, adj. *non factus* or *non confectus;* of a bed, *non stratus.*

unman, v.tr. *enervare.* **unmanned,** adj. *fractus, perculsus.*

unmanageable, adj. see UNGOVERNABLE.

unmanly, adj. *viro indignus, effeminatus* (= effeminate), *mollis* (= soft), comb. *effeminatus et mollis.*

unmannerly, adj. *male moratus* (of persons, opp. *bene moratus*), *rusticus* (= rude, opp. *urbanus*); see RUDE.

unmarried, adj. *caelebs.*

unmask, v.tr. to — anyone, *personam capiti alcjs detrahĕre* (lit. and fig., Mart.), *animum alcjs nudare, evolvĕre alqm integumento dissimulationis suæ nudareque* (fig. = to find him out).

unmatched, adj. *unicus.*

unmeaning, adj. *inanis.*

unmelodious, adj. *non canorus;* see INHARMONIOUS.

unmentioned, adj. to remain —, *omitti, praetermitti;* to leave —, *omittĕre, praetermittĕre.*

unmerciful, adj. *immisericors.* Adv. *immisericorditer.*

unmindful, adj. *immemor,* of a thing, *alcjs rei.*

unmingled, unmixed, adj. *merus,* fig. *simplex.*

unmistakable, adj. see CLEAR, CERTAIN.

unmitigated, adj. by circumloc.; often the superlat. of an adj. will suit (e.g. the war was waged with — cruelty, *bellum atrocissimum gerebatur*).

unmolested, adj. to leave anyone —, *alci molestiam non exhibĕre.*

unmoor, v.tr. *solvĕre.*

unmotherly, adj. *non maternus.*

unmoved, adj. *immotus;* to be, remain —, *non (com)movēri alqâ re, repudiare alqd* (e.g. *alcjs preces*); *non laborare de alqâ re* (e.g. *de alcjs morte*).

unnatural, adj. *quod praeter naturam ex(s)istit, monstr(u)osus, portentosus, immanis* (= vast). Adv. *contra naturam, praeter naturam.*

unnavigable, adj. *innavigabilis.*

unnecessary, unneedful, adj. *non necessarius, quod non opus est, supervacaneus, vanus* (= idle, e.g. *metus*); it is — to mention these, *eos nihil attinet nominare.* Adv. *praeter rem, praeter necessitatem, nimis;* see TOO.

unnerve, v.tr. see UNMAN.

unnoticed, adj. to leave —, *praetermittĕre, praeterire (silentio), neglegere* (= not to mind).

unnumbered, adj. see INNUMERABLE.

unobserved, adj. see UNNOTICED.

unoccupied, adj. see UNEMPLOYED, UNINHABITED.

unoffending, adj. *innocens.*

unopened, adj. *non apertus;* of a letter, *lit(t)erae non resignatae.*

unorganized, adj. e.g. — bodies, *corpora nullâ cohaerendi naturâ* (Cic.).

unorthodox, adj. *fidei Christianae parum conveniens* (of a doctrine), *fidei Christianae parum obediens* (of a person).

unostentatious, adj. see MODEST.

unpack, v.tr. *alqd vacuum reddĕre;* see UNLOAD.

unpaid, adj. *non solutus* (of money, debts), *residuus* (=outstanding, e.g. money not received by the creditor), *cui non satisfactum est* (of the creditor).

unpalatable, adj. *amarus* (=bitter).

unparalleled, adj. *unicus, singularis.*

unpardonable, adj. *quod nihil excusationis habet* (e.g. *vĭtium*), *inexpiabilis* (e.g. *scelus, fraus*).

unpatriotic, adj. *patriae immemor* (of a person), (*injuria*) *in patriam illata* (of an act).

unperceived, adj. see UNNOTICED.

unphilosophical, adj. *philosophiae expers.*

unpitying, adj. see UNMERCIFUL. **unpitied,** adj. by circumloc. with *misericordia* (e.g. they fell —, *nullius misericordiam adepti interfecti sunt*).

unpleasant, adj. *molestus, ingratus, injucundus;* see DISAGREEABLE. Adv. *moleste, ingrate.* **unpleasantness,** n. *incommodum, molestia;* to cause anyone —, *molestiam alci afferre* or *exhibēre, incommodo alqm afficĕre, incommodum alci (af)ferre;* to cause yourself —, *molestiam ex alqâ re capĕre* or *accipĕre.*

unpoetic, adj. *a poëtarum ratione alienus.*

unpolished, adj. *impolītus* (lit. and fig.).

unpolluted, adj. *impollutus, castus.*

unpopular, adj. *invidiosus, plebi* (*populo,* etc.) *ingratus,* or *haud gratus* or *acceptus;* to be (very) —, *in (magnâ) invidiâ esse;* to become —, *in invidiam venire.* **unpopularity,** n. *invidia;* see above.

unpractised, adj. *inexercitatus.*

unprecedented, adj. *novus, inaudītus.*

unprejudiced, adj. *integer, integer ac liber.*

unpremeditated, adj. (*verba,* etc.) *extemplo* or *sine consilio dicta.*

unprepared, adj. *imparatus,* with anything, *ab alqâ re.*

unprepossessing, adj. see DISAGREEABLE.

unpretending, adj. see MODEST.

unprincipled, adj. *male moratus;* see WICKED.

unproductive, adj. *infecundus;* see UNFRUITFUL.

unprofitable, adj. *qui nullum fructum fert.* Adv. by adj. or *incassum.*

unpromising, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *nullam spem affert.*

unpronounceable, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *enuntiari non potest.*

unpropitious, adj. see UNFAVOURABLE.

unprotected, adj. *indefensus, non custoditus.*

unproved, adj. *argumentis non (con)firmatus.*

unprovided, adj. *imparatus;* — for (e.g. children), (*liberi*) *quibus nondum prospectum est.*

unprovoked, adj. *non lacessītus, ultro* (= of one's own accord).

unpublished, adj. *nondum editus.*

unpunished, adj. *impunītus, inultus, incastigatus* (also with words); to remain —, *impune esse, non puniri;* — for anything, *alqd impune facĕre.*

unpurchased, adj. *non emptus.*

unqualified, adj. **1,** see UNSUITABLE; **2,** = very great, *summus, maximus.*

unquestionable, adj. *non dubius, certus.* Adv. *sine dubio.*

unravel, v.tr. **1,** lit. *retexĕre;* **2,** fig. *explanare, explicare, enodare.*

unread, adj. *non lectus;* an — man, by *lit(t)erarum expers;* see UNEDUCATED.

unreasonable, adj. it is —, *iniquum est,* with accus. and infin. Adv. *inique.*

unreconciled, adj. *non placātus;* see RECONCILE.

unrefined, adj. **1,** lit. *crudus;* **2,** fig. see RUDE.

unrelenting, adj. see CRUEL, HARD.

unremitting, adj. *continuus* (e.g. *labor*); see CONSTANT.

unrepaid, adj. e.g. kindness, by (*beneficia*) *non reddita.*

unrepentant, adj. *quem non poenitet alcjs rei.*

unrepining, adj. see PATIENT.

unreprovable, unreproved, adj. *non reprehensus.*

unrequested, adj. *ultro oblatus* (= freely offered), *ultro.*

unresented, adj. *inultus, impunītus.*

unreserved, adj. *liber;* see FRANK.

unrest, n. *inquies, -ētis,* f.

unrestrained, adj. *effrenatus.*

unrevenged, adj. *inultus.*

unrewarded, adj. *sine praemio, inhonoratus.*

unriddle, v.tr. *solvĕre, explicare.*

unrighteous, adj. *impius, improbus.* Adv. *impie, improbe.* **unrighteousness,** n. *impietas, improbitas.*

unripe, adj. *immaturus* (lit. of fruit, fig. of man, opp. *maturus*), *crudus* (= raw, opp. *maturus et coctus*). **unripeness,** n. *immaturitas.*

unrivalled, adj. *eximius, praestans;* see EXCELLENT.

unrobe, v.tr. see UNDRESS.

unroof, v.tr. see UNCOVER.

unroot, v.tr. *eradicare* (ante-class, lit. and fig.), *radicitus evellĕre.*

unruffled, adj. of the sea, temper; see CALM, TRANQUIL.

unruly, adj. see UNGOVERNABLE. **unruliness,** n. *effrenatio, impotentia, ferocitas.*

unsafe, adj. *infestus, intutus;* fig. = exposed to danger, *instabilis* (lit. = unstable, e.g. step, *gradus, incessus*), *lubricus* (lit. = slippery), *incertus* (fig. = uncertain).

unsaid, adj. *indictus.* **unsay,** v.tr. see RECANT.

unsalable, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *vendi non potest.*

unsalted, adj. *sale non condītus.*

unsatiated, adj. *nondum saturatus.*

unsatisfactory, adj. *non idoneus* (= unsuited), or by some positive adj., as *malus* (= evil). Adv. *minus bene.* **unsatisfied,** adj. *cui non satisfactum est.*

unsavoury, adj. see TASTELESS, UNPALATABLE.

unscrew, v.tr. *solvĕre.*

unscriptural, adj. *non ut sanctae lit(t)erae docent.*

unseal, v.tr. *resignare alqd.*

unsearchable, adj. *inexplicabilis, inexploratus.*

unseasonable, adj. *intempestivus, importunus, immaturus* (lit. = unripe, of fruits; then fig. = before the right time). Adv. *intempestive, importune.* **unseasoned,** adj. *non conditus;* of wood, *viridis.*

unseemly, adj. see INDECOROUS.

unseen, adj. *invisus.*

unselfish, adj. *suae utilitatis immemor;* see also TEMPERATE. **unselfishness,** n. *abstinentia, continentia,* or by adj.

unserviceable, adj. *inutilis.*

unsettle, v.tr. *labefacĕre, labefactare* (lit. and fig.); see SHAKE. **unsettled,** adj. accounts, see UNPAID; — weather, *caelum varians;* in a moral sense, *inconstans, varius, mobilis voluntas,* comb. *varius et mutabilis, incertus.*

unshackled, adj. *liber.*

unshaved, adj. *intonsus.*

unsheathe, v.tr. *gladium e vaginâ educĕre.*

unship, v.tr. *exponĕre* (passengers and goods).

unshod, adj. *pedibus nudis.*

unshorn, adj. *intonsus.*

unshrinking, adj. *impavidus, intrepidus.*

unsightly, adj. see UGLY.

unsisterly, adj. *quod sororis non est.*

unskilful, unskilled, adj. *inhabilis* (*alcjs rei* or *ad alqd*), *inscitus, imperitus, rudis in alcjs rei* (= ignorant, in an art or science), *imperitus,* in, *alcjs rei* (= without practical experience), *ignarus alcjs rei.* Adv. *inepte, inscite* (= without judgment), *imperite.* **unskilfulness,** n. *imperitia, inscitia, alcjs rei.*

unslaked, adj. e.g. lime, *vivus;* of thirst, *non ex(s)tinctus.*

unsocial, adj. *insociabilis.*

unsolicited, adj. see UNASKED, VOLUNTARY.

unsolved, adj. *non solutus.*

unsophisticated, adj. *simplex.*

unsorted, adj. *incompositus, inordinatus.*

unsought, adj. *non petitus.*

unsound, adj. (timber) *cariosus* (= worm-eaten, bones, etc.), *puter, putris* (= rotten); — in health, see UNHEALTHY; of mind, see INSANE; of opinions, *falsus.* **unsoundness,** n. see UNHEALTHINESS, INSANITY.

unsown, adj. *non satus.*

unsparing, adj. **1,** *inclemens, acer, acerbus;* **2,** see LIBERAL.

unspeakable, adj. *infandus.*

unspoiled, adj. *incorruptus, integer.*

unstable, unsteady, adj. *mobilis, inconstans, instabilis.* **unsteadiness,** n. *inconstantia.*

unstained, adj. see UNSPOILED, PURE.

unstring, v.tr. a bow, † *arcum retendĕre,* † *remittĕre.* **unstrung,** adj. of the nerves, etc., *fractus, debilitatus.*

unstudied, adj. (of style) *simplex.*

unsubdued, adj. *indomitus;* see UNTAMED.

unsuccessful, adj. *cui eventus deest, irritus, infelix;* see UNFORTUNATE. Adv. *infeliciter.*

unsuitable, unsuited, adj. by *alienus ab alqâ re, inutilis ad alqd, incommodus;* see UNFIT. Adv. *inutiliter, incommode.* **unsuitableness,** n. *inutilitas, incommoditas.*

unsuspected, adj. *non suspectus, in quem nulla suspicio cadit.* **unsuspicious,** adj. *simplex, candidus, simulationum nescius.* Adv. *simpliciter, candide.* **unsuspiciousness,** n. *simplicitas, animus simplex,* or *apertus.*

untainted, adj. *incorruptus, non infectus.*

untamed, adj. *indomitus* (lit. and fig.), *effrenatus* (fig.).

untasted, adj. *ingustatus.*

untaught, adj. *indoctus.*

unteachable, adj. *indocilis.*

untenable, adj. *infirmus, lĕvis.*

unterrified, adj. *interritus.*

unthankful, adj. see UNGRATEFUL. **unthankfulness,** see INGRATITUDE.

unthinking, adj. see THOUGHTLESS.

untie, v.tr. (*dis*)*solvĕre, laxare.*

until, I. prep. *ad* or *in* with accus. **II.** conj. *dum, donec, quoad* with indic. when mere time is expressed; subj. when the idea is of contingency, purpose, etc.

untilled, adj. *inaratus.*

untimely, adj. see UNSEASONABLE.

untinged, adj. *purus.*

untiring, adj. see INDEFATIGABLE.

unto, prep. see TO.

untold, adj. **1,** *non dictus;* **2,** see COUNTLESS, INNUMERABLE.

untouched, adj. by *intactus;* see also UNMOVED.

untoward, adj. see UNFAVOURABLE.

untranslatable, adj. *quod verbis reddi non potest.*

untried, adj. *inexpertus.*

untrodden, adj. e.g. path, *via non trita.*

untroubled, adj. *nullo motu perturbatus* or *tranquillus, placidus;* see CALM.

untrue, adj. *falsus.* Adv. *falso, ficte.* **untruth,** n. (as quality, character) *vanitas* or by adjs., e.g. *alqd falsum esse probare;* = the thing itself, *falsum, mendacium.*

unturned, adj. to leave no stone —, *omnibus modis alqd aggredi.*

untwine, untwist, v.tr. (*re*)*solvĕre, retexĕre.*

unused, adj. **1,** see UNACCUSTOMED; **2,** *novus, integer;* see FRESH. **unusual,** adj. *insolitus, insolens.*

unutterable, adj. *infandus, inenarrabilis.* Adv. *supra quam quod enuntiari potest.*

unvanquished, adj. *invictus.*

unvaried, unvarying, adj. see UNCHANGED, IMMUTABLE.

unvarnished, adj. **1,** lit. *fuco non illitus;* **2,** fig. *simplex, sine fuco ac fallaciis;* see PLAIN.

unveil, v.tr. by *caput aperire.*

unversed, adj. *non versatus, peregrinus atque hospes, tiro ac rudis in alqâ re.*

unviolated, adj. *inviolatus.*

unwalled, adj. *muris non circumdatus, sine muris* (in gen.), *immunitus* (of fortifications).

unwarlike, adj. *imbellis.*

unwarrantable, adj. *iniquus.* **unwarranted,** adj. *sine auctore editus.*

unwary, adj. *incautus, imprudens.* Adv. *incaute, imprudenter.* **unwariness,** n. *imprudentia.*

unwashed, adj. *illotus.*

unwatched, adj. *incustoditus.*

unwavering, adj. see FIRM.

unwearied, adj. *indefessus, integer* (= still fresh), *assiduus.*

unweave, v.tr. *retexĕre.*

unwelcome, adj. *alci non acceptus, ingratus.*

unwell, adj. see ILL.

unwholesome, adj. *insalubris* (Plin.), *pestilens, gravis.*

unwieldy, adj. *inhabilis* (= difficult to manage), *vasti corporis* (= of a great size).

unwilling, adj. *invitus.* Adv. by *alqo invito.* **unwillingness,** n. see RELUCTANCE.

unwind, v.tr. *retexĕre.*

unwise, adj. *insipiens, stultus.* Adv. *insipienter, stulte.*

unwitting, adj. and adv. *inscius.*

unwomanly, adj. *quod non mulieris est.*

unwonted, adj. see UNUSUAL.

unworthy, adj. *indignus,* of anything, *alqâ re,* to, etc., by *qui* with subj. **unworthiness,** n. *indignitas.*

unwounded, adj. *invulneratus* (once in Cic., where we read *invulneratus inviolatusque*), *sine vulnere, integer.*

unwrap, v.tr. *evolvĕre.*

unwrinkle, v.tr. *erugare* (Plin.).

unwritten, adj. still —, *non scriptus.*

unwrought, adj. *rudis.*

unyielding, adj. see INFLEXIBLE.

unyoke, v.tr. *disjungĕre* (e.g. cattle, *jumenta, equos*).

up, adv. *sursum* (= upwards, in contrast with *deorsum,* = downwards); in combination it may be rendered by *ad, e, in, sub, trans;* — the river, *adverso flumine* (opp. to down the river, *secundo flumine);* — the hill, *in adversum montem;* to look —, *suspicĕre* (e.g. to heaven, *cælum);* to press —, *eniti* (*conniti*) *in alqd;* to burn —, *exterrĕre, adurĕre;* to dry —, *exarescĕre;* to dig —, *effodĕre, eruĕre;* to deliver —, *tradĕre;* to go —, *a*(*d*)*scendĕre;* — from boyhood, etc., *a puero, a pueris;* — to, *tenus* with ablat. (always after the case); — ! *age! surge!* **upwards,** adv. *sursum;* see also MORE.

upbraid, v.tr. to — anyone with, *reprehendĕre alqm de alqâ re.* **upbraiding,** n. *objurgatio, convicium* (= scolding).

uphill, I. adv. *adverso colle, adversus collem.* **II.** adj. **1,** lit. *acclivis, arduus;* **2,** fig. *arduus, difficilis.*

uphold, v.tr. lit. and fig. *sustinēre, sustentare, fulcire* (= to prop).

upholsterer, n. by *qui* (*domum,* etc.) *instruit,* or (*ex*)*ornat.*

upland, adj. *editus;* see MOUNTAINOUS.

upon, prep. *super* with accus. with verbs of motion, ablat. with verbs of rest; *in* with accus. or ablat. (often in comp., e.g. *incidĕre* = to light —); = after, *e*(*x*) (e.g. directly — the consulship of Caesar, *statim e consulatu Caesaris*), or by ablat. abs. (— this, *quo* or *hoc facto*), or by *cum* (*quum*), with subj. (e.g. *quae cum secum reputasset, dixit,* he said — reflection); — this condition, *eâ condicione,* or *hac lege ut;* — the whole, *plerumque* (= usually), *ad summam* (= in a word); see ON.

upper, adj. (as regards the position) *superus, superior, summus, supremus* (the two last = highest); (as regards the order) *primoris* (not used in the nom.), *superior;* (as regards rank, dignity) *superior* (*loco* or *dignitate*); to get the — hand, *superare, vincĕre;* — storey of a house, *pars superior aedium;* — part, *pars superior;* also by *superior* or (if the highest part) by *summus* (in the same gender as the noun, e.g. — of a ship, *navis summa;* — world, in Cic. always called *haec loca quae nos incolimus.* **uppermost,** adj. *summus* (in gen.), *primus*

(= according to order in rank), *princeps* (in rank or dignity).

upright, adj. (*di*)*rectus* (*directus* = straight, perpendicularly as well as horizontally), *erectus;* (in a moral sense), *probus, honestus, integer, gravis.* Adv. lit. *recte,* or use adj.; fig. *recte, probe, honeste, sincere, ingenue, integre, graviter.* **uprightness,** n. *probitas.*

uproar, n. see NOISE.

upset, I. v.tr. (*sub*)*vertĕre, evertĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *everti, subverti, corruĕre.*

upshot, n. *exitus, -ūs, eventus, -ūs.*

upsidedown, adj. to turn —, *omnia turbare et miscēre.*

upstart, n. *novus homo.*

urbanity, n. *urbanitas;* see POLITENESS.

urchin, n. 1, see HEDGEHOG; 2, see CHILD, BOY.

urge, v.tr. *impellĕre, incitare, excitare, stimulare alqm, stimulos alci admovēre* (all these lit. and fig.), *accendĕre, inflammare* (fig.), anyone to, *alqm ad alqd;* (*ad*)*hortari ad alqd* or with *ut* or *ne;* to — anyone with requests, *instare alci* (with *ut* or *ne*), *alqm urgēre,* comb. *instare et urgēre* (absolute), *alqm orare obsecrareque, precibus fatigare alqm, ab alqo petĕre et summe contendĕre, ut* or *ne,* etc. **urgent,** adj. *urgens* (lit.), *gravis, vehemens, magni momenti, necessarius, maximus, summus;* at my — request, *orante me atque obsecrante.* Adv. *vehementer, magnopere.* **urgency,** n. *necessitas.*

urine, n. *urīna, lotium.*

urn, n. *urna.*

usage, n. *mos, consuetudo;* see CUSTOM. **use, I.** n. 1, = application of a thing to your wants, *usus, -ūs, usurpatio, usura* (= using); to make — of, *alqā re uti;* to come into —, *in usum venire, in consuetudinem* or *morem venire, more recipi* (= to become usual); to be of —, *utilem usi esse;* to be of great —, *magno usui esse;* 2, see USEFULNESS. **II.** v.tr. *uti alqā re;* — for, *ad alqd, abuti re, ad alqd* or *in alqā re* (=to consume), *usurpare alqd, adhibēre alqd,* for anything, *ad alqd, conferre ad* or *in alqd;* — in a certain sense, *vocabulo alqd significare, declarare;* see also TREAT. **useful,** adj. *utilis, aptus, idoneus, accommodatus, commodus* (all *ad alqd*); to be —, *utilem esse, usui esse, alci prodesse* or *proficĕre.* Adv. *utiliter, apte, commode.* **usefulness,** n. *utilitas, usus, -ūs, commoditas;* see USE. **useless,** adj. *inutilis ad alqd* (or *alci rei*), *vanus, inanis, irritus.* Adv. *inutiliter* (only after negative), *frustra, ad irritum, incassum* (or as two words, *in cassum*).

usher, I. n. perhaps *apparitor;* gentleman — (at court), *magister admissionum* (Imperial Rome); 2, = under-teacher, *hypodidasculus.* **II.** v.tr. 1, *ad alqm introducĕre;* 2, fig. see BEGIN.

usual, adj. *usitatus, solitus, consuetus, nequi(c)quam, inaniter, sol(l)emnis* (= habitual), *tritus* (of language, = commonplace), *vulgaris, more* or *usu receptus* (=customary); it is —, *solet;* more than —, *plus quam solet, plus solito;* see COMMON, CUSTOMARY. Adv. *ferme, fere, plerumque, ut solet.*

usucaption, n. *usucapio.*

usufruct, n. *usus, -ūs, et fructus, -ūs, usus-fructus* (both parts of the word declined).

usurp, v.tr. (*as*)*sumĕre alqd, invadĕre in alqd, occupare* (e.g. *regnum,* = — the government). **usurper,** n. *qui regnum occupat.* **usurpation,** n. *occupatio,* or by the verbs.

usury, n. *fenerari.* **usurer,** n. *fenerator, tocullio.* **usurious,** adj. *avarus;* see AVARICIOUS. **usury,** n. *usura* (paid by the debtor), *feneratio* (= lending on interest), *fenus, -ŏris,* n. (= interest received).

utensil, n. *vas, -is* (in pl. *vasa, -orum,* = vessel), in farming, *instrumentum* (*rusticum,* as collective noun always in the sing.); —s, *utensilia, -ium,* n. (= everything necessary in daily life), *supellex, -ectilis,* f. (=household furniture).

uterine, adj. *uterinus* (Jct.).

utility, n. see USEFULNESS. **utilitarian,** adj. *qui omnia ad utilitatem confert.*

utmost, adj. *extremus, ultimus, summus;* — misery, *summae angustiae, extremae res, extrema* or *ultima, -orum, summa inopia;* see EXTREME.

utter, uttermost, adj. see EXTREME, COMPLETE. Adv. *penitus, funditus;* see ENTIRELY.

utter, v.tr. *significare* (= to give to understand), *indicare* (=to point out), *ostendĕre* (=to show), *profitēri* (= to profess), *prae se ferre* or *gerĕre* (= to declare openly); to — a sound, *sonitum edĕre, emittĕre;* see PRONOUNCE. **utterance,** n. see PRONUNCIATION, DELIVERY.

uvula, n. *uva* (Plin.).

Back To Top

V.

vacancy, n. 1, = void space, *vacuum, inane, inanitas* (=emptiness); 2, with regard to office, by *vacuus;* chosen to fill a —, *suffectus;* 3, see LEISURE; 4, of mind, *inanitas, stupiditas.* **vacant,** adj. 1, see EMPTY; 2, of an office, *vacuus;* to be —, *vacuum esse, vacare;* 3, = unoccupied by business, by *vacuus labore* or *negotiis;* 4, = empty, of thought, *stupidus;* see FOOLISH; 5, in law, *vacuus* (= having no heir, e.g. a house, field). **vacate,** v.tr. 1, = make empty, *vacuefacĕre;* 2, = to make vacant, an office, *se abdicare alqā re* or (but not in Cic. or Caes.). **vacation,** n. *feriae.* **vacuity, vacuum,** n. see VACANCY. **vacuus,** adj. see VACANT.

vaccinate, v.tr. anyone, *variolas alci inserĕre* (not class.). **vaccination,** n. *insitio variolarum.*

vacillate, v.intr. *vacillare* (lit. and fig.). **vacillating,** adj. *dubius, incertus, ambiguus;* see DOUBTFUL. **vacillation,** n. *dubium, dubitatio;* see DOUBT, HESITATION.

vagabond, vagrant, I. adj. *vagus.* **II.** n. *erro, grassator.* **vagary,** n. *nugae* (=tricks), *ineptiae* (=silliness); see WHIM.

vague, adj. *incertus, dubius, ambiguus, anceps;* see INDEFINITE, UNCERTAIN. Adv. *incerte, dubie, ambigue.* **vagueness,** n. *dubium, dubitatio;* see DOUBT, OBSCURITY.

vain, adj. 1, = empty, worthless, *inanis;* see IDLE; 2, = fruitless, *vanus, irritus;* to labour in —, *operam perdĕre, operam frustra consumĕre* or *conterĕre, oleum et operam perdĕre* (prov., Cic.); 3, = proud, *inanis, vanis* (= foolishly), *laudis avidus* (= ambitious), *superbus* (= proud), *gloriosus* (= boastful), *putidus* (= affected); to be —, *rebus inanibus delectari.* Adv. **in vain,** *frustra, incassum* (or *in cassum,* as two words), *nequi(c)quam;* see VAIN; = proudly, etc., *gloriose, putide, superbe.* **vainglorious,** adj. *gloriosus.* **vanity,** n. = emptiness, *inani-*

tas, vanitas, fragilitas; = empty pride, *ambitio, ostentatio.*

vale, n. see VALLEY.

valediction, valedictory, n. and adj. see FAREWELL.

valentine, n. *epistula amatoria.*

valet, n. *cubicularius.*

valetudinarian, n. *suae valetudinis (nimis) studiosus.*

valiant, valorous, adj. *fortis, animosus,* comb. *fortis et animosus* or *animosus et fortis, strenuus,* comb. *fortis atque strenuus* or *strenuus et fortis, acer* (= full of energy), comb. *acer et fortis;* see BRAVE. Adv. *fortiter, animose,* comb. *animose et fortiter, strenue, acriter.* **valour,** n. *fortitudo, virtus, -ūtis,* f.; see BRAVERY.

valid, adj. *gravis* (= important); in point of law, *bonus* (e.g. witness), *justus* (= right), *idōneus* (= fit, sufficient, e.g. witness, excuse), *ratus* (= confirmed, what has become a law), *firmus, certus,* comb. *ratus ac firmus* (e.g. *jussum*); to be —, *valēre* (of a coin, a law, etc.); to make anything —, *ratum facĕre alqd, ratum esse alqd jubēre.* **validity,** n. (of reasons, etc.), *gravitas, pondus, -ĕris,* n.; in point of law (e.g. of a witness, etc.), *fides.*

valley, n. (*con*)*vallis.*

value, I. v.tr. (= to determine the worth of an object) *aestimare* (of gen. import), something greatly, *censēre* (of the censor), to be —d, *censēri* (used of citizens and their possessions); fig. = to think well of, *aestimare* (with genit. or abl.), *facĕre, ducĕre, pendĕre, habēre* (with gen. *magni,* etc.), *deligĕre;* to — not at all, *alqd nullo loco, nihilo, pro nihilo* or *nihil numerare, alqm nullo loco putare, alqm despicĕre;* to — highly, *magni facĕre* or *ducĕre,* or *pendĕre,* or *habēre;* to — more than, *pluris aestimare;* to — little, *parvi facĕre,* etc. **II.** n. *aestimatio* (= estimated value), *pretium* (= price), *virtus, -ūtis,* f. (= inner worth, of a person or thing); great (intrinsic) —, *praestantia;* moral —, worth, *virtus, honestas;* things without —, *res viles* or *leves.* **valuable,** adj. *pretiosus* (lit.), *magni pretii* (lit. and fig.), *alci acceptus, gratus* (of what does one good to see, hear, etc.). **valuation,** n. *aestimatio.* **valuer,** n. *qui alqd aestimat, aestimator.* **valueless,** see WORTHLESS.

valve, n. *epistomium.*

vampire, n. *vespertilio* (*qui sanguinem sugit*).

van, n. of an army, *primum agmen* (in marching order), *acies prima* (in battle order).

van, n. = winnowing-fan, *vannus,* f.

van, n. see CART, WAGGON.

vane, n. see WEATHERCOCK.

vanish, v.intr. (*e*)*vanescĕre.*

vanity, n. see under VAIN.

vanquish, v.tr. (*de*)*vincĕre, superare,* comb. *vincĕre et superare, domare* (= to subdue), *profligare* (= to drive an army off the field), *subigĕre* (= to subjugate). **vanquisher,** n. *victor* (f. *victrix*), *expugnator* with gen. (e.g. *urbis*), *domitor* with gen. (e.g. *Hispaniae*).

vapid, adj. **1,** *vapidus* (of wine); **2,** fig. see INSIPID.

vapour, n. *vapor,* †*halitus, -ūs, nebula* (= both arising from the ground and from the water); *terrae anhelitus, -ūs, ex(s)piratio,* or *exhalatio, ex terrā afflatus, -ūs* (more particularly that ascending from the bottom of a cavern, whereby Pythia became inspired, both Cic. de Div. ii. 57, 117); — bath, *assa sudatio* (Cels.).

variable, adj. see CHANGEABLE. **variableness,** n. see CHANGE. **variance,** n. *discordia;* to set at —, *discordiam concitare;* to be at — with each other, *inter se discordare, inter se dissidēre;* see ENMITY. **variation,** n. *varietas* (= accidental change, e.g. *caeli*); see ALTERATION, CHANGE, DEVIATION. **varicoloured, variegated,** adj. *varius, varii coloris, versicolor.* **variegate,** v.tr. *variare, distinguĕre.* **variety,** n. *varietas* (e.g. *caeli,* of the weather; *eloquendi,* of style), *diversitas, vicissitudo;* a — of things, *res multae* or *variae.* **various,** adj. *varius, diversus, multiplex* (= manifold). Adv. *varie, diverse.* **vary, I.** v.tr. *variare;* see ALTER, CHANGE. **II.** v.intr. *variare, variari, (com)mutari, immutari.*

varicose, adj. and n. *varix* (e.g. vein).

varlet, n. see SERVANT, ROGUE.

varnish, I. n. **1,** *atramentum tenue* (of a dark colour, for paintings, Plin.); **2,** = fair appearance, *color, fucus, species.* **II.** v.tr. **1,** *atramento tenui illinĕre;* **2,** fig. e.g. errors or deformity, *praetendĕre alqd alci rei, tegĕre* or *occulture alqd alqā re.*

vase, n. *vas, vasis,* n. see JAR.

vassal, n. *cliens.* **vassalage,** n. *clientela.*

vast, adj. *vastus, immanis,* comb. *vastus et immanis, magnus, ingens, incredibilis, amplus;* see GREAT. Adv. *magnopere, incredibiliter, valde;* see VERY. **vastness,** n. *amplitudo, magnitudo, immensitas.*

vat, n. *cupa, dolium.*

vaticinate, v.tr. see FORETELL.

vault, I. n. **1,** = arched roof, *camera, concameratio, fornix;* see ARCH; **2,** = —ed chamber, *fornix;* — underground, *hypogēum;* **3,** see TOMB. **II.** v.tr. **1,** *confornicare, concamerare;* see ARCH; **2,** *salire;* see LEAP.

vaunt, v.intr. and n. see BOAST.

veal, n. (*caro*) *vitulina.*

veer, v.intr. *se vertĕre, verti.*

vegetable, adj. *qui* (*quae, quod*) *ad plantas pertinet;* — kingdom, perhaps *plantae et arbores.* **vegetables,** n. *olus* or pl. *olera, -um,* n.; — garden, *hortus olitorius;* — gardener, *olitor;* — market, *forum olitorium.* **vegetate,** v.intr. **1,** lit. see GROW; **2,** fig. *hebescĕre, languĕre.* **vegetation,** n. *herbae, plantae.* **vegetative,** adj. circ. by *crescĕre.*

vehemence, n. *vis, incitatio* (e.g. of a smell, of a disease, of a war, etc.), *impetus, -ūs* (= haste), *violentia* (= violence), *ardor, aestus, -ūs* (of a fever, of the passions), *impotentia* (= unbridled passion), *iracundia* (= hastiness), *studium* (= eagerness). **vehement,** adj. *vehemens* (= not calm, opp. *lenis, placidus*), *gravis* (= violent, e.g. *morbus, odor, verbum* [= offensive]), *magnus, acer* (= acting in a passion, opp. *lenis,* also e.g. *bellum*), comb. *acer et vehemens, acerbus* (= bitter), *animosus* (= spirited), *concitatus, incitatus* (= spurred on), *intentus* (= intent, anxious), *rapidus* (= quick, hasty), *violentus* (= violent), *atrox* (= dreadful, shocking), *ardens, flagrans* (of fever and of the passions), *iracundus* (= angry); — desire, *cupiditas magna* or *acris, ardens* or *flagrans.* Adv. *vehementer, valde, graviter, acriter, acerbe, contente, intente, animose, ardenter, violenter.*

vehicle, n. **1,** see CARRIAGE, WAGGON; **2,** MEANS.

veil, I. n. *rica* (among the Roman ladies, Plaut.), *flammeum* (Plin.), *flammeolum* (Juv., = bridal —); the — of oblivion, by *alqd velare, alqd occultare*. **II.** v.tr. *velare, tegĕre* (both lit. and fig.).

vein, n. *vena* (used also of veinlike marks in an object, and fig. as — of humour), *arteria* (= artery), *alqd alcjs rei* (fig. e.g. he has a — of strength, *alqd virium ei inest*).

vellicate, v.tr. *vellĕre, vellicare*.

vellum, n. *membrana*.

velocity, n. *velocitas;* see SWIFTNESS.

velvet, n. see SILK. **velvety,** adj. see SMOOTH.

venal, adj. *venalis* (of merchandise, etc., or persons), *nummarius* (e.g. *judices, judicium*). **venality,** n. *animus venalis*.

vend, v.tr. *vendĕre*. **vender,** n. *venditor*. **vendible,** adj. *vendibilis*.

veneer, v.tr. *sectilibus laminis operire* or *vestire*.

venerable, adj. *venerabilis;* see REVEREND. **venerate,** v.tr. *colĕre* (= to worship, revere), *observare* (= to revere), comb. *colĕre et observare, observare et diligĕre, in honore habĕre* (a man), *admirari, venerari* (a person or thing). **veneration,** n. *cultus, -ūs, veneratio* (of a god or of a man), *religio* (= awe).

venereal, adj. *venereus*.

vengeance, n. *ultio;* see REVENGE.

venial, adj. *veniā dignus*.

venison, n. (*caro*) *ferina*.

venom, n. **1,** *venenum* (lit. and fig.); see POISON. **venomous,** adj. *venenatus* (lit. and fig.); see POISONOUS.

vent, I. n. **1,** *spiramentum,* †*spiramen,* †*spiraculum* (in gen. = —-hole), *aestuarium* (= hole to let in air, e.g. in digging wells), *foramen;* **2,** by *effundĕre*, see below. **II.** v.tr. to — one's passion, *stomachum in alqm erumpĕre, odium expromĕre, iram*, etc., *in alqm effundĕre, evomĕre*. **vent-hole,** n. see VENT I.

ventilate, v.tr. **1,** *ventulum facĕre alci* (Com. by fanning), *ventilare* (= to fan); to — a room, *ventum (in cubiculum*, etc.), *immittĕre;* **2,** fig. *in medium proferre*. **ventilation,** n. use verb. **ventilator,** n. see VENT, I.

ventricle, n. *ventriculus*.

ventriloquist, n. *ventriloquus* (late; in Plutarch's time, about A.D. 70, a — was termed in Greek *πύθων*, and, if a female, *πυθώνισσα*), perhaps *qui sonos ălienos suâ voce imitatur*.

venture, I. n. = experiment, *experimentum, periculum* (= risk), *alea* (= hazard), *facinus, -ŏris*, n. (= bold act); at a —, *temere, forte, temere, fortuito ac temere, temere ac fortuito*. **II.** v.intr. and tr. *periclitari* (both *alqd*, and = to be endangered); to — to do a thing, *audĕre* (courageously), *conari* (= to attempt, both with infin., never with *ut*); he —d to ask him, *ausus est eum rogare;* to — upon, at, on anything, *audĕre alqd* (e.g. an undertaking, *facinus*), *periculum facĕre alcjs rei;* into battle, by *se committĕre in aciem;* nothing —, nothing win, prov. *dimidium facti, qui cœpit, habet* (Hor.), *fortes fortuna adjuvat* (Ter.). **venturesome, venturous,** adj. *audax, temerarius*. Adv. *audaciter, temere*. **venturousness,** n. *audacia, temeritas*.

veracious, adj. *verus, verax;* see TRUTHFUL. **veracity,** n. *veritas*.

verandah, n. *subdialia, -ium* (= open galleries, Plin.), *podium* (= balcony), or *porticus, -ūs, f.*

verb, n. *verbum* (gram.). **verbal,** adj. by *verbum* or *vox*. Adv. by *praesens* (= present), or *ipse* or *coram* (= face to face); see also VERBATIM. **verbatim,** adv. *ad verbum, totidem verbis*. **verbose, verboseness, verbosity,** n. *copia* or *ubertas verborum*, or by *copiose et abundanter de alqâ re dicĕre* or *loqui, in dicendo adhibēre quandam speciem atque pompam*.

verdant, adj. *viridis*. **verdure,** n. *viriditas* (e.g. *pratorum*).

verdict, n. in law, *responsum* (= answer), *arbitrium* (= decision of an arbitrator, in gen.), *judicium* (= judgment of a judge); to pronounce a —, *decernĕre* (= to decide, of magistrates), *judicare, sententiam dicĕre* (of a judge).

verdigris, n. *aerugo* (Plin., *aeris* or *cypria*).

verge, n. **1,** = brink, *margo, ora;* see MARGIN; **2,** fig. by circumloc. (e.g. on the — of danger, *cum periculum jam instaret* or *imminente periculo*, or *minimum abfuit quin periculum adesset*). **verger,** n. *apparitor*.

verge, v.intr. *vergĕre ad alqd* (= to slope towards); to — upon, *tangĕre, attingĕre alqd* (= to touch), *alci rei finitimum esse* (lit. and fig.).

verification, n. *confirmatio;* see PROOF. **verify,** v.tr. (*ap*)*probare, comprobare*. **verily,** adv. *profecto, sane, certe, nē* (*nae*). **verity,** n. see TRUTH.

verisimilitude, n. *verisimilitudo* (also as two words, *veri sim.*). **veritable,** adj. *verus;* see TRUE, GENUINE.

vermilion, I. n. *minium*. **II.** adj. *miniatus* (= coloured with red-lead), *miniaceus* (= — coloured, Vitr.); see RED.

vermin, n. *bestiolae molestae* (in gen.), *pediculi* (= lice).

vernacular, adj. — tongue, *sermo patrius, sermo nativus, sermo noster, lingua nostra, verba -orum, nostratia*.

versatile, adj. *versatĭlis* (of that which may be turned round, lit.); of genius, *agilis, mobilis, varius et multiplex*. **versatility,** n. of genius, *facilitas, ingenium facile* or *mobile, agilitas, mobilitas*.

verse, n. *versus, -ūs, versiculus;* to make —, *versus facĕre* or *scribĕre, versus fundĕre;* = a short division of any composition, *pars*. **versification,** n. *versuum ratio*. **versify,** v.tr. *carmina facĕre*.

versed, adj. *versatus in alqâ re, exercitatus in alqâ re, peritus, gnarus alcjs rei*.

version, n. *liber scriptoris conversus*.

vertebra, n. *vertebra* (Plin.).

vertex, n. *vertex,* or by *summus;* see SUMMIT. **vertical,** adj. (*di*)*rectus;* a — line, *linea, perpendiculum*. Adv. *recte, directo, ad lineam, ad perpendiculum*.

vertiginous, adj. **1,** e.g. motion, *quod in orbem circumagitur* or *circumfertur;* **2,** *vertiginosus* (= suffering from giddiness, Plin.). **vertigo,** n. *vertīgo (oculorum)*.

very, I. adj. see TRUE, REAL, **II.** adv. *summe* (= in the highest degree, with verbs and adjs.), (*quam*) *maxime* (= most, with adj. and verbs), *magnopere* or *magno opere, maximopere* or *maximo opere, summopere* or *summo opere* (only with verbs), *impense* (= without fearing any trouble, only with verbs), *admodum* (= completely), *valde* (= with great strength; the foregoing with verbs and adjs.), *sane quam* (= — much indeed, e.g. *gaudēre, brevis*), *oppido* (with adjs. and advs., more used in the colloquial

style), *satis* (= sufficient, with regard to a certain end, to circumstances, to a position, etc., with adjs. and advs., e.g. *non satis se tutum in Argis videbat*), *enixe* (= with great exertion, e.g. to try, *operam dare*), *vehementer*, with *rogare, dolēre, gaudēre*, etc.; (often = in the highest degree), *graviter* (with verbs and partic., e.g. to be ill, *aegrotare; iratus*), *mire, mirifice, mire quantum* (= extraordinarily, with verbs and adjs.), *apprime* (mostly ante and post class. = extremely, with adjs., e.g. *apprime gnarus alcjs rei*), *perfecte* (= perfectly, e.g. *perfecte sapiens, eloquens*), *in primis* (*inprimis*, = foremost; instead of *in primis*, we find also *inter primos, in paucis, cum paucis, inter paucos, ante alios, praeter ceteros, super omnes*), *bene* (= well, with adjs., advs., and verbs, e.g. *bene mane, bene potus*), *probe* (= right, right well, with adjs. and verbs, but only in colloquial style), *egregie, eximie* (= exceedingly, with adjs. and verbs; *egregie* also in daily intercourse, in the epistolary style and in conversation), *longe* (= by far, e.g. *longe superare*); "—" also by *per* or *prae* in composition with an adj., adv., or verb (e.g. — few, *perpauci* or *perquam pauci*; it pleases me — much, *mihi perplacet* or *mihi perquam placet, mihi valde placet*; — hard, *praedurus*; by a superl., which may be strengthened by adding *longe* or *multo* (e.g. (*longe*) *fertilissimus, multo ditissimus*); not —, before adj. and advs., by *non ita, haud ita* (e.g. not so — many, *non ita multi*; not — long after, *haud ita multo post*).

vesicle, n. *vesica* (Plin.).

vesper, n. = evening star, *Hesperus, Vesper.* **vespers,** n. in the Romish Church, *Preces Vespertinae.*

vessel, n. = utensil, *vas, vasis* (in the pl. *vasa, -orum*, n.); in anatomy, blood —, *arteriae, venae*; = ship, *navis.*

vest, I. n. *subucula*, or *tunica*; see GARMENT. **II.** v.tr. **1,** *vestire*; see CLOTHE; **2,** see INVEST. **vested,** adj. e.g. rights, by *jus, juris*, n. (e.g. — interests are sacred, *jus alcjs est sacrosanctum*). **vestry,** n. *sacrarium.* **vesture,** n. see GARMENT.

vestal, I. adj. see PURE, CHASTE. **II.** n. *Vestalis* (*virgo*).

vestibule, n. *vestibulum, pronaus, -aos* (of a temple).

vestige, n. *vestigium.*

vetch, n. *vicia.*

veteran, adj. and n. *veteranus* (esp. of soldiers; in the agricultural writers, also of animals and plants); a — soldier, (*miles*) *veteranus* or *emeritus*; in wider sense, *veterator* (of a lawyer, Cic.).

veterinary, adj. *veterinarius* (Col.).

veto, I. n. *intercessio* (of the tribunes), in gen. by circumloc.; see FORBID. **II.** v.tr. *rogationi intercedēre* (of the tribunes); see FORBID.

vex, v.tr. *stomachum facēre alci, indignationem movēre alci, offendēre, pungēre, sol(l)icitare, vexare, mordēre, commovēre alqm*; to be —ed at, *alqd aegre* or *moleste ferre*; I am —ed at, *me piget alcjs rei*; see ANNOY. **vexation,** n. *aegritudo animi, indignatio, stomachus, molestia*; full of —, *indignabundus.* **vexatious,** adj. *molestus, gravis*; see TROUBLESOME. Adv. *moleste, graviter.*

viaduct, n. by *ponte jungēre* (e.g. *flumen*).

vial, n. see BOTTLE.

viands, n. *cibus.*

viaticum, n. *viaticum.*

vibrate, v.intr. *vibrare*; of sound, *tinnire* (e.g. *aures tinniunt*), *vocalem sonam reddĕre* (e.g. of a column). **vibration,** n. *motus, -ūs.*

vicar, n. in gen. *vicarius.* **vicarage,** n. see BENEFICE, PARSONAGE. **vicarious,** adj. and adv. *alcjs loco.*

vice, prep. in composition, by *pro* or *sub* (e.g. *subpraefectus, proconsul*).

vice, n. *vitiositas, turpitudo* (= the quality of —), *libidines* (= lust), *vitia, -iorum* (= habitual sins; one such, *vitium*), *flagitium, scelus, -ĕris*, n. (= as a wicked act). **vicious,** adj. *vitiosus* (= defective, unsound), *turpis* (= shameful), *flagitiosus* (= profligate, all of persons and things, e.g. *vita*), comb. *vitiosus ac flagitiosus* (e.g. *vita*), *cujus in animo improbitas versatur* (of man's heart, of man in general), *vitiis contaminatus, inquinatus* (= polluted with —, of persons and things), *scelestus, sceleratus, perditus* (= criminal; the former of the disposition, the latter of an act of persons and things); very —, *vitiis, flagitiis, sceleribus obrutus* (of persons), *vitiis flagitiisque omnibus deditus* (also of things, e.g. *vita*). Adv. *vitiose, turpiter, flagitiose*, comb. *flagitiose et turpiter, scelerate, perdite, sceleste.* **viciousness,** n. see VICE.

vicissitude, n. *vicissitudo, vicissitudines* (= a change that takes place regularly, e.g. of the times, *vicissitudo* or *varietas temporum*; of day and night, *dierum noctiumque vicissitudines*; of fortune, *fortunae vicissitudo, mutatio rerum humanarum*).

victim, n. *victima, hostia, piaculum* (in expiation); see SACRIFICE. **victimize,** v.tr. see CHEAT.

victor, n. *victor*; see CONQUEROR. **victorious,** adj. *victor, victrix* (with nouns of the fem. and neuter gender). Adv. by adj. **victory,** n. *victoria, tropaeum, triumphus* (= the triumph decreed by Senate, hence = — itself); to gain —, *vincĕre, victoriam consequi, adipisci, victoriā potiri.*

victuals, n. *cibus, cibaria, -orum, alimenta, -orum*; see PROVISIONS. **victual,** v.tr. *rem frumentarium providēre, comparare, frumentum (com)parare, conferre*; see FOOD.

vie, v.intr. *aemulari alqm* or *cum alqo*; see RIVAL.

view, I. v.tr. see INSPECT, LOOK, SEE. **II.** n. **1,** (*ad*)*spectus* (= vision), *acies* (= glance), *oculus* (= eye), *prospectus* (at a distance), *aespectus* (from a high place), *conspectus* (= sight; all *-ūs*); to be in —, *in conspectu esse*; to come into —, *in conspectum venire*; in — of, *in oculis situm esse*; see SIGHT; **2,** see DESIGN; point of —, *ratio*; to consider in the right point of —, *vere* or *rectē judicare de alqā re.*

vigil, n. **1,** see WATCH; **2,** in church affairs, *pervigilium*; **3,** see EVE. **vigilance,** n. *vigilantia*; see CARE. **vigilant,** adj. + *vigil, vigilans, intentus, providus, diligens.* Adv. *vigilanter, intente, diligenter.*

vigour, n. *vis* (physical and mental, pl. *vires*), *robur, -ŏris*, n. (= physical strength), *nervi, lacerti* (= nerve), *vigor* (= energy). **vigorous,** adj. *valens, validus* (= possessing physical strength), *strenuus, impiger, acer* (= energetic), *vegetus* (= fresh), *firmus*, comb. *firmus et robustus* (e.g. *respublica*), *valens et firmus* (e.g. *civitas*), *robustus* (= robust; man, state, food), comb. *robustus et valens* (e.g. *homo*), *lacertosus* (= muscular, man and animal), *corpore vigens, corpore validus, corpore robusto* (the first of youthfulness, the second of physical strength, the third of a stout, healthy body), *fortis* (= strong), *acer* (= eager); see STRONG, ENERGETIC. Adv. *fortiter, acriter*; see STRONGLY, EAGERLY.

vile, adj. *abjectus, nequam, turpis, detestabilis, inquinatus, illiberalis, sordidus, foedus.* Adv. *abjecte, nequiter, turpiter, inquinate, illiberaliter, sordide, foede.* **vileness,** n. *turpitudo, nequitia, illiberalitas, foeditas;* see DEPRAVITY. **vilify,** v.tr. *alqm ignominiâ afficere;* see SLANDER.

villa, n. *villa.*

village, n. *pagus, vicus.* **villager,** n. *paganus, vicanus, rusticus, agrestis.*

villain, n. 1, in Mediaeval Latin, **villanus;* **2,** *homo scelestus, sceleratus, nefarius, nequam, flagitiosus,* as a term of reproach, also *scelus, -ĕris,* n., *flagitium;* see ROGUE. **villanous,** adj. *scelestus, sceleratus, nefarius, nequam, flagitiosus.* **villany,** n. 1, as disposition, see WICKEDNESS; 2, as act, *scelus, -ĕris,* n., *facinus, -ŏris,* n., *dedecus, -ŏris,* n., *consilium foedum, flagitium.*

vindicate, v.tr. a right, *jus tenēre, obtinēre, retinēre;* one's character, *sibi constare, a se non desciscĕre;* to — one's liberty, *se in libertatem vindicare.* **vindication,** n. see DEFENCE. **vindictive,** adj. *ulciscendi cupidus;* a — spirit, *ulciscendi or ultionis cupiditas.* Adv. use adj.

vine, I. n. *vitis, labrusca (vitis)* (= wild —); a small —, *viticula.* **II.** adj. *vinearius* (Col.), or by genit. of *vitis;* — dresser, *vinitor;* —-yard, *vinea, vinetum, arbustum.* **vinegar,** n. *acetum;* — bottle, *acetabulum;* — leaf, *pampinus,* m. and f. **vinery,** n. perhaps *vites sub vitreis consitae.* **vinous,** adj. *vinosus* (mostly post class.). **vintage,** n. *vindemia, vindemiola* (small); to gather the —, *vindemiare uvas* or *vinum* (Plin). **vintner,** n. *vinarius* (ante and post class.).

violate, v.tr. *violare, rumpĕre.* **violable,** adj. † *violabilis.* **violation,** n. 1, *violatio;* 2, see RAPE. **violence,** n. *violentia, vis, ardor* (of heat), *fervor* (of heat or passion), *impotentia* (= lack of restraint), *acerbitas, morositas, immanitas* (all three of temper), *(caeli) intemperies, (caeli, morbi,* etc.) *gravitas, aestus, -ūs* (of a fever, etc.). **violator,** n. *violator, raptor.* **violent,** adj. † *violens, violentus* (= boisterous, of mind, etc.), *acer, vehemens, impotens, gravis* (of illness, weather, etc.); see SEVERE, CRUEL. Adv. *violenter, acriter, vehementer, impotenter, graviter.*

violet, I. n. *viŏla, iŏn* (Plin.); a bed of —s, *violarium;* the colour, † *viola.* **II.** adj. *violacĕus, ianthinus* (Plin.).

violin, n. *fides, -ium,* f. (e.g. to play on the —, *fidibus canĕre.*)

viper, n. *vipera* (lit. and fig.), *aspis, -idis,* f.

virago, n. 1, = female warrior, † *virago, mulier* or *virgo bellicosa, animosa, fortis;* 2, = quarrelsome woman, *mulier jurgiosa.*

virgin, I. n. *virgo.* **II.** adj. † *virgineus, virginalis* (e.g. *verecundia*), *virgo* in app. to noun (e.g. *id ego virgo feci*); — soil, *terra rudis* (ante class.). **virginity,** n. *virginitas.*

virile, adj. (e.g. age) *virilis;* see MANLY. **virility,** n. *virilitas* (Plin., Quint.).

virtue, n. *virtus, -ūtis,* f., *laus* (= praiseworthy condition), *honestum, rectum* (= what is right), *honestas* (= probity), *sanctimonia* (= guiltlessness), *pudicitia* (= modesty of a woman, as her first —); = efficacy, *virtus, -ūtis, vis;* to have — in anything, *ad alqd alci prodesse;* by — of, *per* with accus. or *ex* with ablat. (e.g. he does it by — of his wealth, *per opes* or *(ex) opibus hoc facit).* **virtual,** adj. and adv. *re non verbo.* **virtuous,** adj. *virtute praeditus* or *ornatus, sanctus* (= pleasing to God, of persons and things), *honestus, probus* (= upright, of men), *castus* (= chaste); a — life, *vita honesta* or *sancta.* **virtuoso,** n. *alcjs rei artifex, alcjs rei perītissimus.*

virulence, n. 1, *vis, gravitas* (e.g. *morbi);* see POISON; 2, fig. *acerbitas, virus,* n. **virulent,** adj. *gravis* (e.g. climate, *caelum);* fig. *acerbus;* see BITTER. Adv. *graviter, acerbe.*

visage, n. see FACE, COUNTENANCE.

viscera, n. *viscera, -um, exta, -orum.*

viscid, adj. † *tenax, glutinosus* (= sticky, like glue, Col.); see STICKY.

visible, adj. *a(d)spectabilis, quod cerni potest, quod a(d)spectu sentitur, conspectus, conspicuus* (= clear to be seen), *expressus* (= clearly expressed, e.g. *vestigia, indicia*), *apertus* (= open, opp. *occultus,* e.g. discord, *simultas; dolor*), *manifestus* (= manifest), *latens, occultus* (e.g. *caedes*). Adv. *manifesto;* see CLEARLY, EVIDENTLY. **vision,** n. (in optics) *visus, -ūs, a(d)spectus, -ūs, sensus, -ūs videndi, cernendi;* an optical illusion, *res objecta* (= what appears to the eye, Cic.), *visus, -ūs, visum, visio* (= anything seen, a — in a dream), *species* (both awake and in a dream), *simulacrum* (= anything we fancy as resembling a certain thing). **visionary,** adj. opp. to real, *inanis, fictus, vanus;* of character, *fanaticus* (= enthusiastic), perhaps *cogitationi deditus* (= unpractical), by circumloc., see DREAM, IMAGE.

visit, I. n. *salutatio, salutationis officium* (in the Roman sense, of friends and clients in the morning); to come on a —, *visendi caus(s)â venire;* to accept the — of anyone, *alqm admittĕre;* your — will be welcome to all, *carus omnibus exspectatusque venies.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm (in)visĕre* or *visitare, visendi caus(s)â venire* (to see how anyone is), *adire, convenire alqm* (in order to speak to or transact business with anyone), *salutare alqm, salutatum* or *salutandi caus(s)â ad alqm venire, ad alqm salutandum venire* (out of politeness, = to wait upon), *obire, adire, venire ad,* etc., *frequentare* (= attend, as a school); to — a fair, *obire nundinas;* to go on a round of —s, — anyone's country-seats, *obire villas suas;* (in a Scriptural sense) *alqm urgēre, vexare, punire.* **visitation,** n. (of Divine Providence) *poena.* **visitor,** n. *salutans, salutator, qui visendi (ac salutandi) caus(s)â venit* (or *veniunt*) *ad alqm, hospes, -ĭtis* (= guest); I have —s, *habeo alqm mecum;* I have no —, *solus sum, neminem mecum habeo;* I shall have many —s, *multi apud me erunt.*

visor, n. *buccula* (= cheek-piece)

vista, n. *prospectus, -ūs;* see VIEW.

visual, adj. (e.g. nerve) *oculorum nervus.*

vital, adj. *vitalis* (= belonging to life); = very important, *maximi momenti.* Adv. *maximi momenti;* see VERY. **vitality,** n. *animus, vis vitalis;* see LIFE.

vitiate, v.tr. *vitiare, corrumpĕre.* **vitiation,** n. *corruptio, depravatio.*

vitreous, adj. *vitreus.*

vitriol, n. **vitriŏlum.*

vituperate, v.tr. see SCOLD. **vituperation,** n. *vituperatio, reprehensio.* **vituperative,** adj. see ABUSIVE.

vivacious, adj. *vividus;* see ACTIVE, CHEERFUL. **vivacity,** n. *vigor;* see LIVELINESS, CHEERFULNESS. **vivid,** adj. see LIVELY.

viviparous, adj. — animals, *bestiae quae partum edunt (vivum).*

vixen, n. 1, = she-fox, *vulpes, -is;* 2, = quarrelsome woman, *mulier jurgiosa.*

vizier, n. *cui summa imperii delegata est.*

vocabulary, n. *index verborum* (= list of words), *verba (nostra)* (= abundance of words).

vocal, adj. *vocalis;* — music, *vocum, cantus, -ūs;* — and instrumental music, *vocum nervorumque cantus.*

vocation, n. *officium, partes, -ium, munus, -ĕris,* n.

vocative, n. *casus, -ūs, vocativus* (Gram.).

vociferate, v.intr. *vociferari.* **vociferation,** n. *vociferatio.* **vociferous,** adj. and adv. *magno (cum) clamore.*

vogue, n. to be in —, *expeti* (of what has a sale), *moris esse* (=to be the custom).

voice, I. n. *vox* (= the faculty of uttering sounds ; then the sound produced), *cantus, -ūs,* (= song), *sonus* (= sound of the — and of musical instruments), *vocis sonus;* a clear —, *clara vox* (opp. *vox obtusa*), *vox canora* (opp. *vox fusca*); a high —, *vox acuta* (opp. *vox gravis*); with a loud —, *clarâ voce, magnâ voce;* to raise the —, *attollĕre sonum;* to lower the —, *submittĕre vocem;* the general —, *omnium consensus, -ūs, consensus publicus;* there is but one —, *omnes uno ore in alqâ re consentiunt;* in Gram. a verb in the active, passive —, *verbum activum, passivum.* **II.** v.tr. see UTTER.

void, I. adj. **1,** see EMPTY ; **2,** lacking anything, *vacuus (ab) alqâ re, carens alqâ re, egens alcjs rei* or *alqâ re;* — of, *inops alcjs rei* or *alqâ re, privatus* or *spoliatus alqâ re.* **II.** n. *inanitas, inane, vacuitas, vacuum.* **III.** v.tr. see EMPTY, v.tr., VACATE.

volatile, adj. *volaticus* (lit. and fig.) ; fig. (of anyone's character, *lēvis, mobilis* (opp. *constans*). **volatility,** n. (of fluids, etc.) by *fugĕre;* fig. *lēvitas, ingenium mobile, animus lēvis, vanitas, mobilitas* (*ingenii* or *animi,* opp. *constantia*), comb. *mobilitas et lēvitas animi.*

volcano, n. *mons e cujus vertice ignes erumpunt,* or *mons flammas eructans.* **volcanic,** adj. *flammas eructans, ignes* or *flammas evomens.*

volition, n. *voluntas.*

volley, n. *tormenta, -orum, emissa;* — of words, *flumen* or *turba* (*inanium*) *verborum.*

voluble, adj. see FLUENT.

volume, n. = book, or division of book, *liber, volumen* (= a roll of parchment), *pars* (as a part) ; — of smoke, etc., † *volumen,* or by noun with or without adj. (e.g. *fumus,* = smoke, *aqua* = water). **voluminous,** adj. by *multus* (e.g. he has left — writings on this, *multa* or *plurima de hâc re reliquit*).

voluntary, adj. *voluntarius, volens* (opp. *coactus*), *non coactus, non invitus,* or by *sponte* (*meâ,* etc.). Adv. (*meâ,* etc.) *voluntate, sponte* (= of one's own accord), comb. *suâ sponte et voluntate, ultro* (=without being asked). **volunteer, I.** n. *voluntarius (miles);* —s, *(milites) voluntarii.* **II.** v.intr. *voluntate facĕre alqd;* of soldiers, *nomen* (pl. of several, *nomina*) *dare.*

voluptuous, adj. *voluptarius, libidinosus, ad voluptates propensus, voluptatibus* or *rebus venereis deditus, impudicus* (= unchaste), *delicatus* (= effeminate). **voluptuousness,** n. *voluptas, libido,* or in the pl. *libidines.*

vomit, I. n. *vomitus, -ūs, vomitio* (both of the act and the matter thrown up ; mostly post class.). **II.** v.tr. and intr. *(e)vomĕre, vomitare* (frequently or much, Col. Sen.).

voracious, adj. *edax, cibi avidus, gulosus* (who is always eating), *vorax* (lit. and fig.). Adv. *avidē* (lit. or fig.). **voracity,** n. *edacitas, cibi aviditas, voracitas.*

vortex, n. *vertex, turbo.*

votary, n. *(con)secratus, sacer* (= sacred, as belonging to the gods), in a gen. sense, *admirator, studiosus alcjs* or *alcjs rei;* a — of any science, by *alci rei se tradĕre.* **vote, I.** n. *sententia* (in gen. = opinion ; — of the senator, of the judge and the people), *suffragium* (of a citizen in the comitia ; also of the voting tablet), *punctum* (= the vote which a candidate gained in the comitia), *tabella* (=voting tablet) ; to obtain the greatest number of —s in a tribe, *longe plurima in alqâ tribu puncta ferre* (Cic.) ; the right to a —, *suffragium,* or *jus suffragii.* **II.** v.intr. *sententiam ferre* (e.g. of a judge), *in sententiam alcjs discedĕre* (=to go over to another's opinion), *suffragium ferre* (by single individuals among the people in the comitia), *in suffragium ire* or *suffragium inire* (of the people in the comitia) ; *censēre, decernĕre, jubēre* (of the formal decrees of the senate) ; to — for anyone's opinion, *in sententiam pede* or (of several) *pedibus ire;* to — for anyone, *suffragari alci* (*ad munus*) (when anyone applies for a post) ; for anything, *suffragari alci rei* (also fig. = to approve, e.g. *alcjs consilio*). **voter,** n. *suffragator* (= one who votes in favour of anyone), *qui suffragium fert* (who gives a vote), *qui suffragium habet* (who has the right of voting). **voting-tablet,** n. *tabella* (in gen.), *suffragium* (in the comitia).

votive, adj. *votivus* (e.g. *ludi*).

vouch, I. v.tr. *asseverare, testari, affirmare, confirmare, adjurare* (e.g. with accus. and infin., = swear that a thing is so). **II.** v.intr. *testificari* (but often with accus.) ; to — for anything, by *praestare alqd* or *de alqâ re* (e.g. *damnum, periculum*), *alqd in se recipĕre, spondēre futurum ut,* etc. **voucher,** n. **1,** see WITNESS ; **2,** see RECEIPT. **vouchsafe,** v.intr. *concedĕre.*

vow, I. n. *votum, voti sponsio* or *nuncupatio* (in the presence of proper witnesses), *devotio alcjs rei* (e.g. *vitae*) ; *religio* (= duty, constraint, etc. imposed by a vow). **II.** v.tr. *(de)vovēre alqd alci* (also with fut. infin.) ; — to do anything, *spondēre, promittĕre se alqd facturum esse;* see PROMISE, UNDERTAKE.

vowel, n. *lit(t)era vocalis.*

voyage, I. n. *navigatio, cursus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *navigare;* see SAIL, TRAVEL.

vulgar, adj. *vulgaris* (belonging to the mass), *plebeius* (=peculiar to the *plebs,* plebeian), *illiberalis, sordidus, rusticus;* see RUDE. Adv. *illiberaliter, sordide, rustice, more rustico.* **vulgarism,** n. *sermo vulgaris.* **vulgarity,** n. see RUDENESS.

vulnerable, adj. *qui (quae, quod) vulnerari potest.*

vulpine, adj. *vulpinus* (Plin.).

vulture, n. *vultur(ius)* (lit. and fig.), *milvus.*

Back To Top

W.

wabble, v.intr. *vacillare* (both lit. and fig.). **wabbling,** n. *vacillatio.*

wad, v.tr. to — a dress, *vesti xylinum* (= cotton, Plin.) *insuĕre.* **wadding,** n. *xylinum vestibus insuendum.*

waddle, v.intr. *anatis in modum incedĕre.*

wade, v.intr. (through a river, etc.), *vado transire alqm locum.*

wafer, n. **1,** in the eucharist, *panis cenae sacrae;* **2,** for fastening letters, *cera* or *signum* (= seal).

waft, v.tr. *sublime ferre.*

wag, I. v.tr. *movēre, quassare;* see SHAKE; — the tail, *caudam movēre.* **II.** n. *homo jocosus, joculator.* **waggery,** n. *joca, -orum, facetiae.* **waggish,** adj. *jocosus.*

wage, v.tr. *bellum gerĕre cum alqo;* — war; see WAR. **wager, I.** n. *sponsio;* to lay a —, *sponsionem facĕre cum alqo.* **II.** v.intr. see BET. **wages,** n. *merces, -ēdis,* f., *stipendium.*

waggle, v.tr. and intr. see WAG.

wagon, n. *plaustrum, vehiculum, currus, -ūs.* **wagoner,** n. *plaustri ductor.*

wagtail, n. *motacilla.*

waif, n. of persons, *inops, egens;* of things, *abjectus.*

wail, I. v.intr. *plangĕre;* see LAMENT. **II.** n. *planctus, -ūs;* see LAMENTATION.

wain, n. *plaustrum.*

wainscot, n. *paries, -ētis,* m.

waist, n. *corpus, -ŏris,* n., *medium.* **waistband,** n. see BELT. **waistcoat,** n. *thorax laneus* (= under — of wool (Suet.) worn by invalids), *subucula* (worn under the tunic).

wait, v.intr. *manĕre;* to — for, *opperiri, ex(s)pectare, alqm* or *alqd, praestolari alci* or *alqm, manĕre alqm* (so esp. of fate, etc., awaiting any one, but not with accus. in Cic. or Caes.), or *dum alqs adveniat;* to — on, *alci famulari* (so *ministrare alci pocula*); = to salute, *salutare alqm, alqm salutatum venire.*

wait, n. **1,** lie in —; see AMBUSH; **2,** a nightly musician, *qui nocte fidibus canit.* **waiter,** n. **1,** *famulus* (in the house), *minister* (who assists in any certain thing), *puer* (= boy); **2,** see TRAY. **waiting,** n. **1,** = delay, etc.; *mora, ex(s)pectatio, mansio, commoratio;* **2,** at table, etc., *ministerium;* **3,** = calling, *salutatio;* lord, lady in —, by *unus (una) ex eis qui circa alqm sunt;* see ATTENDANCE. **waitress, waiting-maid,** n. *famula, ministra, ancilla* (= servant). (N.B. Waiting at table in Roman times was carried on by men).

waive, v.tr. *alqd concedĕre, de alqā re decedĕre.*

wake, I. v.tr. *exsuscitare, expergefacĕre* (*e somno*), *excitare* (*e somno*), (*ex*)*suscitare* (*e*) *somno.* **II.** v.intr. *excitari,* etc. **III.** n. *pervigilium* (*funebre*). **wakeful,** adj. *vigil,* †*exsomnis,* †*insomnis.* **wakefulness,** n. *insomnia, vigilantia, vigilia.*

walk, I. v.intr. *ire* (in gen., also for pleasure, e.g. *ibam forte viā sacrā,* Hor.), *gradi, ingredi* (in a quiet manner), *incedĕre* (sometimes = affectedly or majestically), *cedĕre;* to — about, *deambulare* (till one is tired, e.g. *in litore*), *inambulare* (up and down in a place, e.g. *in gymnasio*), *obambulare alci loco;* in front of the rampart, *ante vallum;* in the fields, *in herbis; spatiari* (for exercise, *in alqo loco*), to — out, take a —, besides the preceding general terms, more particularly by *ire* or *abire* (*de*)*ambulatum, delectationis caus(s)ā ambulare* (up and down a little, etc.); to — (opp. to ride, etc.) on a journey, *pedibus ire, venire, iter facĕre, pedibus incedĕre.* **II.** n. **1,** = the act or state of —ing, (*de*)*ambulatio, inambulatio, itio;* **2,** = manner of —ing, *incessus, -ūs, ingressus, -ūs;* **3,** to take a —, *alqo ire;* to go for a —, (*de*)*ambulatum ire;* to go for a — to any one's house, *viam facĕre ad alqm;* for pleasure or exercise, *ambulatio* (as act, then as the place along which we walk), *inambulatio;* a short —, *ambulatiuncula* (act and place); = avenue, *ambulacrum* (= planted with trees; ante and post class.), *xystus* (= alley, Vitr.); covered —, *tecta ambulatio* or *ambulatiuncula.*

walker, n. (masc. and fem.), *qui, quae* (*de*)*ambulat, ambulator* (fem. *ambulatrix,* who makes a business of it, e.g. *villicus ambulator esse non debet,* Col.; *villica ne sit ambulatrix,* Cato de R. R.). **walking,** n. see WALK, II. 1.

wall, I. n. *murus, moenia, -ium* (= walls of a city), *maceria* (of clay, etc., as a fence round gardens, farmyards, vineyards, parks, etc.), *paries, -ētis,* m. (= party —, partition in a building, house), *propugnacula, -orum,* n. (= bulwarks); the ruins of an old —, *parietinae.* **II.** v.tr. *muro cingĕre* or *circumdare, munire* (= to fortify).

wallet, n. *pera* (Mart.), *saccus, mantica.*

wallow, v.intr. — in the mire, *in luto* (lit. and fig.), *volutari.*

walnut, n. *juglans;* — tree, *juglans.*

wan, adj. *pallidus;* see PALE.

wand, n. *virga;* see ROD, STAFF.

wander, v.intr. *vagari, palari, errare, peregre abire* (= to go abroad), *peregrinari* (= to travel abroad); to — over any place, *alqm locum pervagari;* to — from the subject, *deerrare, aberrare* (*ab*) *alqā re;* to — from (in a moral sense), *de viā decedĕre* (all = to stray from the right path); to — in mind, *delirare.* **wanderer,** n. *erro, peregrinator* (abroad). **wandering,** adj. **1,** *errabundus, vagus;* **2,** fig. *neglegens* (= inattentive), *delirus* (= crazy).

wane, v.intr. *decrescĕre* (of the moon, day, etc.), *senescĕre* (of the moon, and fig. of life, praise, etc.); see DECREASE, DECLINE.

want, I. n. = deficiency, *penuria,* opp. *copia,* generally with genit.), *inopia* (with genit.), *egestas* (= destitution), *desiderium* (= the — of a thing previously possessed), *defectio, defectus, -ūs* (the latter rare, except in Plin.), *difficultas, angustiae;* by compounds (e.g. — of temperance, *intemperantia; inertia* (of activity); to be in — of anything, *alqā re carĕre* (in gen. = not to have a thing), *alqā re egĕre, indigĕre* (= to feel the lack of), *alcjs rei inopiā laborare, premi,* or simply *ab alqā re laborare, alqā re premi* (= to be pressed for it); to come to —, *ad inopiam venire;* to suffer —, to live in poverty, *vitam inopem colĕre, in egestate esse* or *versari.* **II.** v.intr. *alqd alci deesse* (of what we should have), *abesse* (when we do not feel the —, e.g. *hoc unum ille, si nihil utilitatis habeat, abfuit; si opus erat, defuit,* Cic.), *deficĕre* (= to be short of anything); *alqd ab alqo desiderari* (of what we do not like to miss); I shall not be —ing, (*alci*) *non deero.* **III.** v.tr. **1,** = to require, *egĕre alqā re,* seldom *alcjs rei, indigĕre alqā re* or *alcjs rei, opus* or *usus est alqā re* (when it would be useful), *desiderare alqd, requirĕre alqd;* I — so and so, *careo alqā re* (= I have not got it), *egeo alqā re* (I should like to have it), *deficit mihi alqd* or *deficit me alqd* (= it has left me, i.e. I am short of it), *alqd non suppetit* (= it is not sufficient); I — nothing further, *nihil ultra flagito;* see LACK; **2,** = wish; see WISH. **wanting,** adj. by *deesse;* see WANT, II.

wanton, I. adj. e.g. boys, *lascivus* (in play), *protervus, petulans* (= bold); grown — by prosperity, *superbus* (e.g. *in fortunā*), *dissolutus* (= dissolute), *intemperans* (= indulging in sensuality), *effrenatus* (= licentious); — injuries, *injuriae ultro factae.* Adv. *ultro* (= without provocation) *lascive, petulanter, proterve, dissolute, intemperanter, effrenate.* **II.** v.intr. *lascivire, lascivum,* etc., *esse;* see above. **wantonness,** n. *lascivia, petulantia, protervitas, intemperantia.*

war, I. n. *bellum* (= — by land, *b. terrestre;* by sea, *navale;* civil, intestine, *intestinum, domesticum, civile;* with the Gauls, *Gallicum;* with

slaves, *servile;* for life and death, *internecinum*), *arma, -orum* (= arms), *militia* (= military service, strategy), *tumultus, -ūs* (= outbreak in provinces, or close at home), † *Mars* (poet., except in phrases *meo, suo,* etc., *Marte*); in —, (*in*) *bello;* in time of —, *belli tempore;* in — and in peace, *domi bellique* or *belloque, domi militiaeque;* to seek an occasion for —, *bellum quaerĕre;* to cause or stir up —, *bellum movēre, concitare, excitare, cĭēre;* to carry on a —, *bellare, bellum gerĕre,* against, *cum algo;* see ARMS, MILITARY, SOLDIER. **II.** v.intr. *bellare, bellum gerĕre;* see above. **war-cry,** n. *clamor, bellicus;* to raise the —, *clamorem tollĕre.* **warfare,** n. see WAR, I. **war-horse,** n. *equus militaris* or † *bellator,* or simply *equus.* **warlike,** adj. *militaris* (e.g. *inerat in eo habitus virilis vere ac militaris*), *bellicosus, ferox* (= inclined to war), *belliger* (= martial). **warrior,** n. *miles.*

warble, v.tr. *canĕre.* **warbling,** n. *cantus, -ūs.*

ward, I. v.tr. to — off a blow, in fencing, *ictum* (or *petitionem*) *vitare, cavēre, cavēre et propulsare,* also simply *cavēre, vitare* (with the sword), *ictum declinare, petitionem declinatione corporis effugĕre,* also simply *ictum effugĕre* (by turning); fig. *amovēre, depellĕre, repellĕre, propellĕre, propulsare, arcĕre, avertĕre, defendĕre* (*algd,* from anyone, *ab algo* or *alcjs*), *deprecari* (by entreaties, e.g. *a se calamitatem*). **II.** n. **1,** = quarter of a town, *regio, vicus* (as t.ts. both prob. post Aug.); **2,** = custody, *custodia, carcer, -ēris,* n. (= prison); see CUSTODY; **3,** = a minor, *pupillus, pupilla;* **4,** = part of a key, *clavis dens.* **warden, warder,** n. *custos.* **wardrobe,** n. *vestiarium* (= place and the garments together, Plin., Col.), *vestis, vestimenta, -orum* (= garments in gen.). **wardship,** n. *tutela;* see GUARDIANSHIP.

ware, n. **1,** *merx;* see GOODS, MERCHANDISE; **2,** see POTTERY. **warehouse, I.** n. *horreum, receptaculum mercium, cella* (= stores), *apotheca.* **II.** v.tr. *condĕre.*

warm, I. adj. *calidus* (opp. *frigidus*); — water, *cal(i)da;* a — desire, *desiderium ardens* or *flagrans;* luke- —, *tepidus;* to be —, *calēre;* to become —, *calescĕre, calefieri.* **II.** v.tr. *calefacĕre, tepefacĕre* (= to make tepid), *fovēre* (by the heat of the body). **warming-pan,** n. *vas excalfactorium.* **warmth,** n. *calor* (e.g. *solis;* fig., in Quint., Plin. esp., *dicentis, dicendi*), *fervor* (lit. and fig.), *tepor* (lit); he speaks with —, *iratus dicit.*

warn, v.tr. (*prae*)*monēre* or *admonēre algm ut* (or *ne*). **warning,** n. (*ad*)*monitio* (the act), *monitus, -ūs* (= — from heaven, by oracles, etc.), (*ad*)*monitum* (= notice given), *exemplum, documentum* (= example); to listen to a —, *audire* or *facĕre ea quae algs sapienter monuit;* to take anything as a —, *habēre algd sibi documento;* to take anyone as a —, *exemplum sibi capĕre de algo;* of a master, perhaps *missum* (*missam*) *facĕre* (metaph. from dismissing soldiers; as the Roman servants were slaves, *vendĕre* may be used at times); of a servant's —, *alci renuntiare* or *ab algo discedĕre* or *abire* (= leave).

warp, I. n. (in manufacture) *stamen.* **II.** v.intr. (of wood, etc.) *pandare, pandari.* **III.** v.tr. of wood, *pandum facĕre,* fig. *torquēre;* see DISTORT.

warrant, I. v.tr. to — an officer, etc., *alci copiam dare* or *potestatem facĕre,* to do a thing, *alcjs rei faciendae;* to a purchaser, *praestare algd* or *de algā re,* to anyone, *alci;* to feel —ed in anything, *magnam fiduciam alcjs rei habēre;* I — you, *mehercu(le), medius fidius;* see also PROMISE, UNDERTAKE. **II.** n. (a written instrument, in gen.), *auctoritas* (also in the pl.), *potestas, mandatum,* or by *auctor* (e.g. *Caesare auctore,* under the — of Caesar). **warrantable,** adj. *quod excusari potest;* see ALLOW. **warranty,** n. *satisdatio;* see GUARANTEE.

warren, n. *leporarium* (Var.).

warrior, n. see under WAR.

wart, n. *verrūca;* covered with —s, *verrucosus.*

wary, adj. *consideratus, cautus.* **wariness,** n. *cautio, circumspectio.*

wash, I. v.tr. *lavare, abluĕre;* to — spots out of a garment, *maculas vestis eluĕre.* **II.** v.intr. *lavari.* **III.** n. **1,** *lavatio;* to take a —, *lavari;* **2,** = ointment, *fucus;* —hand-basin, *aqualis* (Plaut.); —handstand, *abacus;* —house, *cella in qua lintea lavantur;* —tub, *labrum eluacrum* (Cato); washerwoman, *mulier* (or where possible, *serva*) *quae lintea lavat.*

wasp, n. *vespa.* **waspish,** adj. † *mordax;* see IRRITABLE.

waste, I. v.tr. *vastare, (de)populari, perpopulari* (= to lay —), see DESTROY; *consumĕre, absumĕre, conficĕre* (all of sorrow, disease, etc.); = to squander, *dissipare, perdĕre, profundĕre, effundĕre, exedĕre* (= to eat away, lit. and fig.); to — time, *tempus perdĕre;* see SPEND. **II.** v.intr. e.g. the body, (*con*)*tabescĕre* (e.g. *morbo, desiderio*), *consumi, confici.* **III.** n. **1,** = lonely place, *vastitas, solitudo, loca deserta* or *deserta, -orum;* **2,** of expenditure, *sumptus effusi* or *profusi;* **3,** in manufactures, *ramenta, -orum,* (of metals, etc.), *scobis* (= sawdust or filings); **4,** = loss in gen. *jactura, damnum;* see Loss; **5,** fig. moral —, by special nouns (e.g. — of energy, *intemperantia;* of time, *inertia* [= laziness]). **IV.** adj. (e.g. country) *vastus, incultus* (opp. *cultus, consitus,* of the field), comb. *desertus et incultus* or *incultus et desertus* (e.g. *solum*). **wasteful,** adj. *profusus, effusus* (of persons and things), *prodigus* (usu. of persons). Adv. *profuse, effuse, prodige.* **wastefulness,** n. *profusio, effusio;* see WASTE, III. 2. **waste-book,** n. *adversaria, -orum.*

watch, I. n. **1,** = a watching, *excubiae, vigilia;* to keep —, *vigilare;* **2,** military term, men set to —, *vigilia* (e.g. *vigilias ponĕre,* = to set a —), *statio* (of sentinels, sentries), *excubitores* (= sentinels), *excubiae* (Tac.); a —man, *vigil* (regular term for city policeman in Imperial Rome); **3,** a division of time, *vigilia* (e.g. *primā, secundā vigiliā,* = in the first, second, etc. There were 4 —es in the night); **4,** pocket timepiece, *horologium parvulum;* see CLOCK. **II.** v.intr. (*per*)*vigilare, excubare;* to — till late at night, *ad multam noctem, de multā nocte;* = to lie observant, *attentum esse.* **III.** v.tr. **1,** = to observe, *algd tuēri,* (*ob*)*servare, spectare* (= to have in view), *speculari, explorare* (= to examine); see OBSERVE, EXAMINE; **2,** = to guard, *custodire;* see GUARD; to — for, *ex(s)pectare, opperiri* (*algm,* or *algd*), *alci insidiari* (in ambush, then metaph. in gen.); to — an opportunity, *occasionem captare;* to — over, *algd tuēri, observare.* **watchfire,** n. *ignis.* **watchful,** adj. † *vigil, vigilans.* Adv. *vigilanter.* **watchfulness,** n. *vigilantia, vigilia;* see also CARE. **watchman,** n. *vigil* (see WATCH I., 2), *excubitor, custos.* **watchtower,** n. *spĕcula* (also fig. *tanquam e speculā prospexi tempestatem futuram*). **watchword,** n. *tessera* (= tablet on which the — was written), *signum* (lit. and fig.), this was the — of the Stoics, *hoc Stoici praeceperunt.*

water, I. n. *aqua* (plur. *aquae* of a larger quantity, also of medicinal springs), † *latex,* † *lympha* and † *unda;* running —, *aqua viva, flumen vivum;* fresh —, *aqua dulcis;* salt- —, *aqua*

salsa; sea- —, *aqua marina;* rain- —, *aqua pluvialis, aqua caelestis;* to go for, fetch —, *aquam petĕre, aquatum ire, aquari* (in a larger quantity, i.e. of soldiers for the army); to lay under —, *irrigare* (e.g. a field), *inundare* (= to inundate); by land and —, *terrâ marique;* to travel by —, *navigare;* prov., still —s run deep, *altissima quaeque flumina minimo sono labuntur* (Curt.); the — under the skin, *aqua intercus* (= dropsy); = urine, *urina;* = colour of a diamond, *splendor;* — -bearer, in gen., *aquarius,* in the army, *aquator,* = a sign of the zodiac, *Aquarius;* — -bottle, *ampulla, lagena;* — -butt, -cask, *dolium;* — -clock, *clepsydra;* — -closet, *latrina, sella familiarica;* — -colour, *pigmentum aquâ dilutum;* — -fall, *aqua ex edito desiliens* (Plin.); — -fowl, *avis aquatica* (Plin.). **II.** adj. *aquatilis, aquarius;* — animals, *aquatilia, -ium,* pl. **III.** v.tr. and intr. *irrigare* (*rigare*); see also Sprinkle, Mix; it makes my teeth or my mouth —, *salivam mihi alqd movet* (Sen.). **watering,** n. *aquatio* (= fetching of —, or by verb, e.g. *aquatum ire*); — of plants, by *aquâ conspergĕre;* — -place (of inland places, i.e. mineral springs), *aquae;* of seaside, circumloc. with *maritimus* (e.g. *oppidum maritimum*); — -pot, *hydria, urceus;* see Jar. **waterproof,** adj. *aquae vi resistens.* **watersnake,** n. *hydrus.* **waterspout,** n. **1,** *fistula* (= waterpipe); **2,** = sheet of water, *typhon* (Plin.). **waterworks,** n. *aquaeductus, -ūs* (= an aqueduct, the nearest class. equivalent to our —). **watery,** adj. *aquatilis* (Plin., = having a — taste), *aquosus* (= abounding in water).

wattle, I. n. **1,** = hurdle, *crates, -is,* f.; **2,** of a cock, *palea.* **II.** v.tr. *contexĕre;* see Weave.

wave, I. n. *unda, fluctus, -ūs.* **II.** v.tr. *agitare, jactare,* † *rotare.* **III.** v.intr. *undare, fluctuare,* † *fluitare, agitari, jactari.*

waver, v.intr. *fluctuare* (*animi* or *animo*), *dubitare;* see Hesitate. **waverer,** n (*homo*) *inconstans, incertus.* **wavering,** n. *inconstantia, animus incertus* or *dubius* or *suspensus, dubitatio.*

wax, n. *cera;* to mould in —, *e cerâ fingĕre;* — candle, — light, *cereus.* **waxen,** adj. *cereus.*

wax, v.intr. *crescĕre;* see Grow.

way, n. *via* (lit. and fig.), *iter, -inĕris,* n. (= the going from one place to another, hence a march), *aditus, -ūs* (= access), *cursus, -ūs* (= the direction or course), *semita* (= a small way, a path), *trames, -itis,* m. (= a subordinate way running along beside the highway, a foot-road or path), *callis* (= a hilly road), *deverticulum* (= a side road leading off from the chief or high road), *meatus, -ūs* (post Aug. = a channel or course), *limes, -itis,* m. (= a boundary path or line), *angiportus, -ūs* (= a narrow — or street between two rows of houses), *ratio* (= plan or manner), *mos* (= custom, e.g. in the — of the Romans, *more Romanorum*), *consilium, institutum* (= plan); a straight — or path, *via recta;* a short —, *compendiaria* (most often fig., with *quasi,* e.g. *via ad gloriam proxima et quasi compendiaria,* Cic.), *compendium viae;* when there are two —s, *bivium;* three, *trivium;* four, *quadrivium;* — there is none, *avia, -orum;* by- —s *iter devium;* out of the —, *avius, remotus* (lit.), *reconditus, exquisitus* (fig.); to go the direct — or road, *rectâ viâ ire;* on the —, *inter viam, ex itinere;* to make —, see Progress; to form a — or plan, *rationem inire;* to get out of the —, *de viâ decedĕre alci, alcjs congressum fugĕre;* —s and means, *opes, -ūm,* f. (= resources), *ratio* (= plan); by the —, in passing (of a speaker), *strictim* (= cursorily), *ut hoc dicam;* see Road; to get under — (of a ship), *absolvi, ancorâ* (*ancoram*) *solvĕre.* **wayfarer,** n. *viator.* **waylay,** v.tr. *alci insidiari* or *insidias facĕre.* **wayside,** n. and adj. *ad viam.* **wayward,** adj. see Wilful, Fickle.

we, pron. *nos;* — ourselves, *nos ipsi, nosmet ipsi;* frequently not expressed.

weak, adj. *tenuis* (= thin, opp. *crassus;* then fig., e.g. *sonus, spes*), *exilis* (= fine, e.g. *vox,* Quint.), *parvus, exiguus* (= inconsiderable), *lēvis* (of what cannot be maintained, opp. *gravis,* e.g. *argumentum*), *imbecillus* (late *imbecillis,* = — in bodily strength or mind); a — head, *ingenium imbecillum; infirmus* (of one who can stand nothing) *debilis* (= frail, opp. *robustus*), *invalidus* (opp. *validus*), *enervatus* (= unnerved, with *velut* before it, also of the state), *languidus, iners* (= sluggish) *mollis* (= effeminate), *fractus* (= broken), *confectus* (= worn out, of a man and his body), *hebes* (= dull, opp. *acer,* e.g. sight, hearing, memory). **weakly, I.** adv. *tenuiter, exiliter, exigue, imbecille, infirme, molliter.* **II.** adj. see Weak. **weaken,** v.tr. *imbecillum* or *infirmum* (e.g. *stomachum*) *reddĕre, debilitare* (lit. and fig., e.g. anyone's rage), *delumbare* (fig., e.g. an idea; very rare), *enervare* (= to unnerve), *infirmare* (lit., to make loose what was firm; then fig., to — a thing, e.g. *fidem testis*), *attenuare, extenuare* (lit., to make thin, = to diminish in gen.), (*com*)*minuĕre* (= to lessen), *frangĕre* (lit., = to break), *hebetare, obtundĕre* (= to make dull), *labefactare* (= to shake, lit. and fig.). **weakening,** n. *debilitatio, infractio, deminutio, imminutio,* or by verb. **weakness,** n. *tenuitas* (opp. *crassitudo,* e.g. of a thread), *exilitas* (e.g. *in dicendo*), *imbecillitas, infirmitas* (of body and mind), *debilitas* (of body and mind), *virium defectio, languor, lĕvitas* (of arguments, etc.), *vitium, error* (= fault).

weal, n. the public —, *salus publica, respublica.*

weal, n. = mark on the body, *vibex.*

wealth, n. *res secundae* or *prosperae* or *florentes, divitiae, opes, -um,* pl., *copia* (esp. with genit., e.g. *rei familiaris*), *abundantia alcjs rei, opulentia.* **wealthy,** adj. *bene nummatus, pecuniosus, copiis rei familiaris locuples et pecuniosus, opulentus, opulens, copiosus.*

wean, v.tr. **1,** † *infantem lacte depellĕre, a matre prohibēre;* **2,** fig., *alqm alqd dedocēre.*

weapon, n. *arma, -orum,* n., *telum.*

wear, I. v.tr. **1,** = to waste, (*usu*) (*at*)*terĕre* or *deserĕre;* very much, *conterĕre* (e.g. *librum legendo*); **2,** = to have on the body, *gerĕre, gestare, indutum esse alqâ re, indui alqâ re, ornatum esse alqâ re* (as ornament), (*suc*)*cinctum esse alqâ re, uti alqâ re* (= to make use of), *tractare alqd* (= to handle, e.g. *arma*); to — the toga, *togatum esse;* to — away or out, see before, also Consume. **II.** v.intr. *usu atteri* or *delĕri;* to — off, *evanescĕre.* **III.** n. *usus, -ūs* (e.g. *margaritarum*); to stand — and tear, of things, *usu non attritum esse,* of persons, *omnia fortiter perferre.* **wearing,** n. *usus, -ūs;* — apparel, *vestimentum.* **worn,** adj. *usu detritus* (Plin., of a garment); — out (= hackneyed), *contritus, obsoletus* (often used, and hence old, e.g. *vestis,* fig. *verba*); — out (= tired out), (*de*)*fatigatus, lassus, fessus;* with illness, wounds, etc., *morbo, vulneribus,* etc., *confectus* or *fractus.*

weary, I. adj. **1,** = fatigued, (*de*)*fatigatus, lassus, fessus;* **2,** = disgusted with, by *taedet* or *pertaesum est alqm alcjs rei.* **II.** v.tr. *alqm* (*de*)*fatigare;* = — with, *alqm obtundĕre;* see Bore. **III.** v.intr. by *taedet* or *pertaesum est alqm alcjs rei.* **weariness,** n. **1,** = fatigue, (*de*)*fatigatio, lassitudo;* **2,** fig. *taedium.* **wearisome,** adj. *longus, laboriosus.*

weasel, n. *mustela.*

weather, I. n. *caelum, caeli status, -ūs, tempestas* (good or bad); fine, clear —, *tempestas bona* or *serena, caelum sudum* or *serenum*; dry —, *siccitas*; to depend upon the —, to be guided by the —, by *tempestatis rationem habēre*; — cock, *gallus a(h)eneus*; — wise, *caeli mutationum peritus*. **II.** v.tr. 1, lit. *alqm locum circumvehi*; 2, fig. *superare*; — a storm, *vim tempestatis perferre*.

weave, v.tr. (*con*)*texĕre* (lit. and fig.). **weaver,** n. *textor*. **web,** n. *textum, textura, tela*; — footed, *quibus pedes ad nandum accommodati sunt*.

wed, v.tr. see MARRY. **wedlock,** n. see MARRIAGE. **wedding,** n. see MARRIAGE; — day, *dies nuptiarum*; to fix the — day, *diem nuptiis dicĕre*.

wedge, I. n. *cuneus*; — shaped, *cuneatus*; seats in the theatre in — shape, *cunei*; troops drawn up in — shape, *cuneus*. **II.** v.tr. *cuneare*; — together, see CROWD.

Wednesday, n. **dies Mercurii*.

weed, I. n. *herba inutilis* or *iners*. **II.** v.tr. (*e*)*runcare*.

weed, n. = garment, *vestis*; in —s of peace, *(cives) togati*; widows' —s, *viduarum more vestita*.

week, n. *septem dierum spatium, septem dies* or *hebdomas*; one —, *septem dies*; a fortnight, *quindecim dies* (Caes.). **week-days,** n. *dies profesti* (opp. *dies fasti*), *dies negotiosi* (Tac., opp. *dies sacri*). **weekly,** adj. by circumloc. (e.g. — wages, *merces quae in singulas hebdomades habentur*).

weep, v.intr. and tr. *lacrimare* or *lacrimări, lacrimas fundĕre* (= to shed tears), (*de*)*plorare* (loudly), *lamentari* (of sustained weeping), *ejulare* (pitifully, e.g. of female mourners), *vagire* (of little children); — over anything, *alci rei illacrimare* or *illacrimari*. **weeping,** n. *fletus, -ūs, lacrimae* (= tears), *ploratus, ejulatus, vagitus* (all *-ūs*), *lamentatio*.

weevil, n. *curculio*.

weigh, I. v.tr. 1, (*ex*)*pendĕre, perpendĕre, examinare*; 2, fig. (*ex*)*pendĕre, perpendĕre, ponderare, examinare* (e.g. *quādam populari trutinā examinari*, Cic.), *considerare cum* or *in animo, secum reputare, mente agitare* or *volutare*; — deeply, *multa* (*etiam atque etiam*) *secum reputare*; — down, *opprimĕre* (lit. and fig.). **II.** v.intr. *pondo pendĕre* or *pondo valĕre* with acc. of the weight; to — heavily, *magni ponderis esse*; to — ten pounds, *decem libras explēre*. **weight,** n. *pondus, -eris*, n., *gravitas, momentum* (lit. and fig.; e.g. *terrae, armorum*); see IMPORTANCE, PRESSURE. **weighty,** adj. *gravis* (lit. and fig.). Adv. *graviter* (lit. and fig.).

weir, n. *moles, -is*, f., *agger, -ĕris*, m. (= dam), *cataracta* (καταῤῥάκτης = sluice lock, Plin. Min.).

welcome, I. adj. *acceptus, gratus, ex(s)pectatus, exoptatus*; to bid —, *alqm salvēre jubeo, benigne alqm excipĕre*; you will be — to all, *carus omnibus ex(s)pectatusque venies*; be —, *salve*. **II.** n. *salutatio*. **III.** v.tr. *salutare alqm, benigne alqm accipĕre*. **IV.** interj. *salve* (pl. *salvete*). **welfare,** n. *salus, -ūtis*, f., *incolumitas* (= safety), *bonum* (= anyone's interests, or of a thing), *felicitas* (= happiness); to try to promote anyone's —, *alcjs commodis* or *utilitatibus servire, alcjs saluti prospicĕre, consulĕre, servire*. **well, I.** adv. *bene, recte*; very —, *optime, praeclare*; as exclamation, *esto!* (expressing consent), *bene! recte! pulc(h)re!* (acclamation); very —! *quam maxime!* (general exclamation), *ita est!* (in reply); — then! *age! recte vero!* to take a thing —, *alqd in bonam partem accipĕre*; to do —, *bene* or *recte facĕre* or *agĕre* or *gerĕre rem*. **II.** adj. *salvus, sanus, integer, valens*; to be —, (*bene, commode*, or *recte*) *valēre, belle, recte, pulc(h)re, bene* (*se*) *habēre*; to get —, *convalescĕre*; not to be —, *male se habēre*. **well-affected,** adj. *benevolus erga alqm*. **well-being,** n. *salus, -ūtis*, f., *bona valetudo*. **well-born,** adj. *nobilis*; see NOBLE. **well-bred,** adj. *urbanus*; see POLITE. **well-built,** adj. *bene aedificatus* (of structures), *formosus* (of persons). **well-disposed,** adj. see WELL-AFFECTED. **well-educated, well-informed,** adj. *doctus, eruditus*; see LEARNED. **well-fed,** adj. *corpore amplo, pinguis* (opp. *macer*), *opimus* (opp. *gracilis*), *obesus* (opp. *gracilis, strigosus*). **well-known,** adj. *omnibus notus*. **well-meaning,** adj. *benevolus, amicus* (both of persons), *fidelis* (e.g. friend); *consilium*, advice). **well-meant,** adj. e.g. advice, *consilium benevole dictum*. **well-spent,** adj. e.g. life, *vita bene acta*. **well-wisher,** n. *studiosus alcjs*.

weld, v.tr. (*con*)*ferruminare* (Plin.).

well, I. n. *puteus*. **II.** v.intr. — up, *scatĕre*; see SPRING, v.intr.

welter, v.intr. *se volutare, volutari*.

west, I. n. *regio ad occidentem vergens, occidens* (= the setting sun), *occidens, occasus, -ūs* (*solis*). **II.** adj. *occidentalis* (Plin.), † *occiduus*; — wind, *Zephyrus, Favonius*; North — wind, *Caurus* (*Cor.*); South — wind, *Africus*. **westward,** adj. *ad occasum, ad occidentem vergens, in occidentem spectans*. **western,** adj. *occidentalis* (Plin.). **westerly,** adj. (wind) *ab occidente, in occidente*.

wet, I. adj. *humidus, madens* (mostly poet. and post Aug.), *madidus, *† udus, uvidus* (mostly poet. and post Aug.); see MOIST. **II.** n. *caeli status, -ūs, humidus* or *uvidus* or *pluvius*; see RAIN. **III.** v.tr. *madefacĕre, madidum reddĕre, perfundĕre*; to get — through, *madefieri, madidum reddi*; — nurse, *nutrix*. **wetness,** n. *humor*.

wether, n. *vervex, -ēcis*, m.

whale, n. *balaena, cetus* (in pl. *cete*) (= sea-monster in gen.; Plin.); —bone, *balaenae maxilla*.

wharf, n. *navale, crepīdo*.

what, pron. interrog. *quid?* — do you want? *quid vis?* — does that mean? *quid hoc sibi vult?* As a conjunctive or adj. pronoun, *qualis, qui*; he wrote to me — books he had read, *scripsit mihi quos libros legerit*; in reference to an antecedent by *qui*; — you told me, *id quod* or *ea quae mihi dixisti*. **whatever,** pron. *quicunque* (*quicum*), *quisquis*.

wheal, n. *vibex* (ante and post class.).

wheat, n. *triticum, siligo* (= very fine white —, ante and post class); of —, wheaten, *triticeus*; a — field, *ager tritico consitus*; — meal, *farina triticea*.

wheedle, v.tr. and intr. *illicĕre*.

wheel, I. n. *rota, tympanum* (τύμπανον, of water-mills, etc.), *radii* (= spokes of —); as instrument of torture, *equuleus*; see RACK. **II.** v.tr. 1, = push forward, *propellĕre*; 2, = turn round, *convertĕre, circumagĕre*; = push, *propulsare*; —barrow, *vehiculum* (= cart) or *corbis* (= basket). **III.** v.intr. *signa convertĕre* (of soldiers); right, left —, *in hastam, in scutum*. **wheelwright,** n. *qui rotas facit*.

wheeze, v.intr. *anhelare*; see PANT. **wheezy,** adj. † *anhelus*.

whelm, v.tr. see OVERWHELM.

whelp, n. *catulus*.

when, adv. and conj. = at the time that, *cum* (*quom*) (in this sense with the indic. ; the subj. is used only when we speak hypothetically or state the opinion of another), *quo tempore, ubi* (= then —, etc., generally with indic.; with the subj. only when we represent anything as uncertain, casual, etc.), *quando* (= — once, interrog. and indefinitely as well as in a relative sense ; with subj. only in indirect questions when we represent circumstances as repeatedly occurring ; otherwise always with indic.), *ut* (= as soon as, of any result, after which another result immediately takes place, always with indic.) ; often by the particip. of the verb ; = at what time, interrogatively, *quando? quo tempore?* = at which time ; see WHO, WHICH ; = after the time that, *cum, ut, ubi* (the last two always with indic. *cum* also with present and perfect indic., and when the action is represented as occurring repeatedly [as often as], with the imperf. indic. ; however in the narrative style in past tenses always with imperf. and pluperf. subj. ; often "when" in this sense is rendered by a partic. in the same case as the noun to which it refers, if the subject is the same both in the main and in the dependent clause ; but if the latter has a different subject from that in the main clause, then by the ablat. abs.). **whence,** adv. as interrog., *unde? ex quo loco?* = from whom? whereby? *unde? a, ex quo homine? ex quâ re?* — have you got that? *a quo hoc accepisti?* (in gen.) ; *unde id scis?* (= — do you know that?) ; — does it come that, etc., *unde fit ut,* etc. **whenever, whensoever,** conj. *quandocunque* (*cumq.*), *quotie(n)scunque* (*cumq.*), or simply *utcunque, quotie(n)s.*

where, adv. and conj. as interrogative, *ubi? ubinam? quo loco? quo loci?* —ever? *ubi gentium? ubi terrarum?* as relative particle, *ubi, quâ.* **whereas,** adv. *quoniam, quod, cum, quippe qui* (*quae, quod*) ; see BECAUSE, SINCE. **whereby,** adv. *ex quo* (*quâ,* etc.) *fit* ; as interrog. *quâ ratione? quâ re?* **wherefore,** adv. **1,** interrog. *cur?* see WHY ; **2,** *quamobrem* ; see THEREFORE. **wherein,** adv. *in quo, in quâ re, in quibus, ubi.* **wherever,** adv. *ubivis* (= at any place, whichever it may be), *ubicunque* (*cumq.*), *quacumque* (= at any place). **whereof,** adv. *cujus quorum* (*quarum,* etc.) or *e quo* (*quâ,* etc.) **whereon,** adv. *quo facto, cum quibus verbis.* **whereto,** adv. *quo(rsum), quem ad finem.*

wherry, n. see BOAT.

whet, v.tr. (*ex*)*acuĕre* (lit. and fig.). **whetstone,** n. *cos.*

whether, I. pron. *uter.* **II.** conj. *ne* (appended to that word in the interrog. sentence upon which the stress lies), *nĭm* (= — perhaps), *utrum* (seldom in simple questions), *an* (only after *nescire* and similar verbs of doubting), in double questions, — . . . or (" or —") *utrum . . . an* (or *anne* or *ne*), *num . . . an, ne* (as an enclitic) ; sometimes *ne* is appended to *utrum,* sometimes also *ne* is put, a few words intervening, after *utrum,* esp. when in the two clauses there occur two words opposed to each other, e.g. *utrum taceamne, an praedicem?* sometimes "—" in the first question is not at all expressed in Latin, e.g. *interrogatur, pauca sint, anne multa ;* sometimes, in two interrog. clauses where two words are directly opposed to each other, the interrog. particles may be left out altogether, e.g. *velit, nolit, scire difficile est ;* if "or" in the second question appears as more a copulative than an interrog. particle, it is simply rendered by *aut,* e.g. *quaesierunt necne ille aut ille defensurus esset ;* — . . . or not, *utrum* (*num* or *ne*) . . . *necne* or *annon* (*necne* generally in indirect questions and without any verb at all, whilst *annon* is chiefly used in direct and but seldom in indirect questions, both with and without a verb), e.g. *quaeritur sintne dii, necne sint ;* or *dii utrum sint, necne, quaeritur ;* or even *dii necne sint quaeritur* (sometimes for *annon, anne* is found, e.g. *cum interrogetur tria pauca sint anne multa,* Cic.) ; where the alternatives are presented as on an equality, either of which may be true, *sive—sive* (*seu—seu*) (e.g. *sive eum ex paludibus elicĕre, sive obsidione premĕre posset.* Caes).

whey, n. *serum.*

which, pron. see WHO.

whiff, n. *halitus, -ūs* (= breath).

while, I. n. *tempus, -ŏris,* n., *spatium, mora* (= delay), *otium* (= leisure) ; a little, short —, *breve spatium, pau(l)lulum* (*temporis*) ; for a short —, *parumper, pau(l)lisper ;* a little — after, *paul(l)o post, non ita multo post, pau(l)lo post ;* a long — after, *post longum tempus.* **II. (whilst)** conj. *dum* (nearly always with present indic. even when the verb in the main clause is in the past tense), *donec* (with indic. or subj. according to the regular rules of mood), *cum* (*quom,* with pres. and perf. indic. and imperf. and pluperf. subj.), or by part. (e.g. *haec lacrimans dixit,* she said — weeping), or by *inter* with gerund in phrases (*inter bibendum,* = — drinking ; *inter cenandum,* = — dining). **III.** v.tr. to — away the time, *tempus jallĕre alqâ re.*

whim, n. *libido.* **whimsical,** adj. *difficilis, naturâ difficilis, morosus* (= ill-tempered), *inconstans, lēvis* (= fickle) ; see FICKLE.

whimper, v.tr., **whine,** v.intr. *vagire* (of a child or animal). **whimpering,** n. **whining,** n. *vagitus, -ūs.*

whinny, v.intr. *hinnire.*

whip, I. n. *scutica, -ae,* f., or *lora, -orum,* n. (made of cords tied together), *flagrum, flagellum.* **II.** v.tr. *verberare.*

whirl, I. v.tr. (*con*)*torquĕre, quassare, quatĕre* (= to shake). **II.** v.intr. as in dancing, *in gyrum agi.* **III.** n. *vertigo* (mostly post Aug.), or by verb. **whirlpool,** n. *turbo, vertex, vorago, gurges, -ĭtis,* m. **whirlwind,** n. *turbo, vertex.*

whirr, I. v.tr. *stridĕre* (*stridĕre*). **II.** n. *stridor.*

whisk, v.tr. see SNATCH.

whiskers, n. by *genae pilosae* or † *hirsutae.*

whisper, I. v.intr. *susurrare,* to anyone, *cum* † *alqo.* **II.** v.tr. anything into anyone's ear, *insusurrare alci alqd ad aurem* or *in aures.* **III.** n. *susurrus.* **whisperer,** n. *susurrator* (very rare).

whist, I. n. by *chartarum ludus,* but where possible translate by *alea* (= dice). **II.** interj. *st ! tace, tacete.*

whistle, I. v.intr. and tr. *sibilare ;* to — anyone, *alqm sibilo advocare.* **II.** n. *sibilus ;* pl. also *sibila, -orum.* **whistler,** n. *qui sibilat* (with the mouth), *tibicen* (on the pipe).

whit, n., not a —, *ne minimum quidem, minime.*

white, I. adj. *albus* (opp. *ater*), *candidus* (= fair, opp. *niger*), *canus* (= hoary), *purus* (= not dirty, not stained), *niveus* (= white as snow), *lacteus* (= white as milk). **II.** n. *album, candor ;* — of an egg, of the eye, *album ovi, oculorum* (Cels.). **white-haired** adj. *albis capillis, canis capillis.* **white-lead,** n. *cerussa.* **whiten, I.** v.tr. *dealbare, candefacĕre* (ante and post class.). **II.** v.intr. *albescĕre, canescĕre* (= grow hoary). **whiteness,** n. *albitudo* (Plaut.), *candor.*

whitewash, I. n. *albarium* (*opus*). **II.** v.tr. *dealbare.*

whither, I. adv., as interrog., *quo? quem in locum? quorsum* (*quorsus*)*? in quam partem?* — then? *quonam?* **II.** conj. with reference to the antecedent, *quo;* — ever, *quoquo, quocunque* (*-cumque*), *quacunque, quovis,* † *quolibet.*

whitlow, n. *paronychium, paronychia* (Plin.).

Whitsuntide, n. * *Pentecoste* (Eccl.).

whiz, I. v.intr. *stridĕre* (*stridĕre*) (of serpents). **II.** n. *stridor.* **whizzing, I.** adj. *stridens.* **II.** n. *stridor.*

who, I. rel. pron. *qui, quae, quod.* **II.** interrog. pron. *quis, quis, quid?* Which of two? *uter, utra, utrum?* **whoever,** n. *quicunque* (*quicum.*), *quisquis.*

whole, I. adj. *integer* (= uninjured), *totus* (in opp. to part.), *solidus* (esp. in enumeration, e.g. *usurâ, nec eâ solidâ, contentus erat*), *cunctus* (e.g. *Gallia, civitas*), *omnis* (e.g. *omne caelum*), *universus, plenus* (e.g. *annus plenus atque integer*); = healthy, *sanus.* **II.** n. the —, *totum, tota res* (opp. *partes*), *unum* (in so far as anything is a —), *omnia, -ium, universum, universa res, universitas* (= all together), *summa* (= the sum, e.g. *summa exercitûs,* = the sum total of the army), *solidum* (= the capital); the — of may also be expressed by adj. (e.g. *tota Gallia,* = the — of Gaul), on the —, by *paene, fere, ferme* (= mostly, almost). **wholly,** adv. *plane, omnino, prorsus, penitus* (= thoroughly), *funditus* (= to the foundation), *radicitus* (= root and branch); see ALTOGETHER. **wholesale,** n. *mercatura magna.* **wholesome,** adj. *saluber, salutaris* (lit. and fig.), *utilis;* to be — for, *alci salutarem esse, alci prodesse.* **wholesomeness,** n. *salubritas, utilitas* (lit. and fig.).

whoop, n. *clamor;* see SHOUT, n.

whore, n. *scortum, meretrix.*

whose, adj., rel. and interrog. pron. *cujus.*

why, I. adv. as interrog. *cur? quamobrem* (*quam ob rem*)*? quare? quapropter? quâ de caus(s)â? quid est cur,* etc.*? quid est quod,* etc.*? quid?* — not? *cur non* (with indic.), *quidni* (with subj. implying surprise)? *quin* (with indic., request to do a thing). **II.** conj. *cur, quamobrem, quapropter, propter quod.* **III.** interj. (at answering an objection expressed or implied), *immo, enimvero.*

wick, n. *ellychnium.*

wicked, adj. *impius* (*erga Deum, patriam,* etc.), *nefarius, scelestus, sceleratus, flagitiosus, dissolutus, perditus* (= abandoned), *pravus* (= irregular), *malus, malitiosus* (= bad), *corruptus* (= corrupted), *deterrimus* (= very bad), *nequam* (= worthless), *turpis, foedus* (= shameful). Adv. *impie, nefarie, sceleste, scelerate, flagitiose, dissolute, perdite, prave, male, malitiose, nequiter, turpiter, foede.* **wickedness,** n. *impietas* (*erga alqm*), *scelus, -ĕris,* n., *facinus, -oris,* n., *flagitium* (= a — deed, then —), *pravitas, nequitia, turpitudo, foeditas, vitium, malitia, vitiositas.*

wicker, adj. *vimineus, craticius;* — work, *crates, -is,* f. usu. in pl.).

wide, adj. *latus* (e.g. *planities*), *laxus* (of dress, shoes, house), *capax* (= containing much), *amplus* (= of large size), *patens* (= — stretching). Adv. *late, laxe.* **widen, I.** v.tr. *amplificare* (*urbem, rempublicam,* fig. *auctoritatem*), *dilatare* (e.g. *castra, aciem;* power of a state, *imperium*), *laxare* (a garment, lines of troops). **II.** v.intr. *se dilatare* (the sea), *patescĕre* (a plain). **width,** n. **1,** lit. *amplitudo, latitudo, laxitas;* **2,** fig. perhaps *in omnes opiniones indulgens.*

widow, n. *vidua.* **widowed,** adj. *viduus.* **widower,** n. *viduus.* **widowhood,** n. *viduitas.*

wield, v.tr. *tractare* (e.g. *ferrum, arma, tela*).

wife, n. *conju(n)x, uxor, marita;* to take a —, *uxorem ducĕre.*

wig, n. *capillamentum* (Suet.), *crines* † *empti, galerum* (*galerus,* Juv.).

wight, n. see MAN.

wild, adj. *ferus* (of living and inanimate beings), *agrestis* (= growing — in the field, of plants; hence also rude in manners), *silvester* (= growing, living — in the woods, of plants, animals, men), *indomitus* (= untamed, of animals, opp. *mansuetus*), *rudis* (= still unprepared, of things, e.g. of the soil, etc.; hence = still uncivilized, of men), *incultus* (= untilled, of the soil, hence uncivilized, of men), *vastus* (= isolated, barren, of a country, opp. *celeber*), *ferox* (= acting like a savage), *immanis* (= cruel, of character), *saevus* (= ferocious, all four of men), *insanus, amens* (= mad), *lascivus* (= playful); a — beast, *fera.* Adv. *ferociter, immaniter, saeve* (= fiercely), *insane* (= madly). **wilderness,** n. *locus desertus, loca deserta, -orum, solitudo, vastitas.* **wildness,** n. *feritas, ferocia, ingenium ferox, animus ferox* (= fieriness), *immanitas* (= cruelty), *lascivia* (= playfulness).

wile, n. *ars, dolus;* see TRICK. **wily,** adj. *astutus, versutus;* see CUNNING, adj.

wilful, adj. *contumax, pertinax, pervicax, obstinatus;* a — act, *quod consulto* or *cogitatum fit,* comb. *quod consulto et cogitatum fit.* Adv. *contumaciter, pertinaciter, pervicaciter, consulto, consilio, de* or *ex industriâ, datâ* or *deditâ operâ, voluntate et judicio,* or also by *sciens* or *prudens et sciens.* **wilfulness,** n. *contumacia, pertinacia, pervicacia, obstinatio* (= inflexibility).

will, I. n. **1,** *voluntas* (= volition in gen., and also exercise of —), *animus* (= disposition of mind), *consilium, propositum* (= purpose), *arbitrium* (= decision), *auctoritas* (= command, esp. — of the senate as expressed in a decree), or by *auctor* (e.g. he did it at the — of Caesar, *hoc Caesare auctore fecit*), *nutus, -ūs* (lit. = nod, fig. = command), comb. *arbitrium et nutus, auctoritas nutusque, libido* (= fancy, caprice, in good or bad sense), *studium* (= good —); he has a — to, *est alci in animo alqd facĕre;* **2,** = testament, *testamentum, tabulae* (*testamenti*)*;* to make a —, *testamentum facĕre,* in favour of any one, *alqm heredem suum facĕre.* **II.** v.tr. *velle, cupĕre,* with infin. or subj., with or without *ut; alqd* or with accus. and infin. or *ut; avĕre alqd* or with infin. **willing,** adj. *libens, volens, paratus, promptus* (the last two *ad alqd*). Adv. *libenter, animo libenti, animo libenti prolixoque, animo prompto paratoque.* **willingness,** n. *animus libens* or *promptus, voluntas.*

wily, adj. see WILE.

willow, n. *salix.*

win, I. v.tr. see GET, GAIN. **II.** v.intr. *vincĕre.* **winner,** n. *victor.*

winning, adj. *pulcher, venustus* (= beautiful), *suavis* (= sweet), *blandus* (= persuasive), *comis* (= courteous).

wind, I. n. **1,** *ventus, aura* (both of gentle and violent blasts), *flatus, -ūs* (mostly poet., all three lit. and fig.); favourable, unfavourable —, *ventus secundus, adversus;* the — rises, *ventus increbrescit* or *cooritur;* — sinks, *cessat, cadit;* to speak to the —, *dare* † *verba in ventos;* **2,** = flatulency, *ventus, inflatio.* **II.** v.tr. (e.g. a horn, *cornu*), *inflare;* see BLOW, PLAY, v.tr. **windfall,** n. *alqd alci forte oblatum* (e.g. the money was a great — to me, *pecunia casu*

oblata multum mihi proderat.). **wind-mill,** n. *mola venti* (Jct.). **wind-pipe,** n. *aspera arteria.* **wind-ward,** adj. *ad ventum conversus.* **windy,** adj. *ventosus;* fig. *vanus, ventosus, inanis.*

wind, I. v.tr. *torquēre* (e.g. *funem*), *glomerare* (into a ball); — up, *trochleā tollēre* (lit. i.e. with a pulley), *ad finem perducēre* (fig.); see END. **II.** v.intr. *se sinuare, sinuari.* **winding, I.** adj. *flexuosus, tortuosus.* **II.** n. *flexus, -ūs.* **windlass,** n. *ergata,* m.

window, n. *fenestra* (with shutters, curtains, or bars; only under the emperors made of the transparent *lapis phengites* or *specularis*).

wine, n. *vinum;* sour —, *vappa;* — not diluted with water, *merum;* the — god *Bacchus* (poet. = wine). **wine-bibber,** n. *homo vinulentus.* **wine-cellar,** n. *apotheca.* **wine-merchant,** n. *vinarius.*

wing, I. n. *ala, pennae;* — of an army, *cornu, ala;* the soldiers who form the —s, *alarii;* to be posted in the right —, *dextrum tenēre;* the — of a house, *ala;* — of a door, *foris;* door with —s, folding-doors, *fores, -ium, valvae.* **II.** v.tr. *volare;* see FLY. **winged,** adj. *penniger,* † *pennatus,* † *alatus,* † *aliger.*

wink, I. n. *nictus, -ūs.* **II.** v.intr. *nictare,* at any one, *alci;* to — at, *indulgēre alci, con-(n)ivēre in algd re.*

winnow, v.tr. corn, *frumentum ventilare* or *evannēre.* **winnowing-fan,** n. *ventilabrum, vannus,* f.

winter, I. n. *hiem(p)s, tempus (annī) hibernum, tempora hiberna, -orum, tempus hiemale, bruma, tempus brumale* (= time of the shortest days), a hard —, *hiems gravis or acris;* a mild —, *hiems* † *mollis, mitis, tepida* (Hor.). **II.** adj. *hiemalis, hibernus, brumalis,* or by genit. of *hiem(p)s;* — quarters, *hiberna, -orum.* **III.** v.intr. *hiemare, hibernare, hiberna agēre* (of troops); for — in gen. *hiemem agēre.* **winterly,** adj. *hiemalis.*

wipe, v.tr. *(abs)tergēre, detergēre, extergēre;* — out (fig.), *abolēre;* see ABOLISH.

wire, n. *filum* or *filum ferreum.*

wise, I. adj. *sapiens, sapientiā praeditus, prudens* (= with practical insight); to be —, *sapēre, sapientem esse.* **II.** n. *ratio, modus, via;* in no —, *nullo modo;* see MANNER, WAY. Adv. *sapienter.* **wisdom,** n. *sapientia, prudentia;* with —, *sapienter, ratione ac consilio.* **wise-acre,** n. *qui se sapientem esse jactat.*

wish, I. v.tr. and intr. *velle, cupēre;* if you — it, *si vis, si tibi placet;* I don't — it, by *nolo;* I — rather, by *malo;* I could —, *velim* (with pres. subj. if we speak as though the — were likely to be fulfilled), *vellem* (with imperf. subj. if there are difficulties, so that the speaker doubts the fulfilment); to — for anything, *algd cupēre, desiderare, (ex)optare, sitire* (= thirst for). **II.** n. *optatio* (= the act), *optatum* (= the thing we — for), *desiderium* (= the desire), *voluntas* (= will, demand), *votum* (in consequence of a vow taken; then = —; prayer to the gods that a certain — may be fulfilled); according to my —, *ex sententiā;* according to anyone's —, *ad alcjs voluntatem.*

wistful, wistfully, wistfulness, adj. use circumloc. (e.g. his face bore a — expression, *ille desiderium vultu expressit;* he appeared to be a prey to —, *desiderio movēri visus est*).

wit, n. (*ingenii*) *acumen, dicacitas* (= quick, ingenious answer), *lepos* (= tasteful, elegant), *facetiae* (= witticisms), comb. *lepos facetiaeque, sal, -is,* m.; also in the pl. *sales,* comb. *sal et facetiae, facete dictum;* to —, *nempe, nimirum, scilicet.* **witless,** adj. see FOOLISH. **witticism,** n. *quod facete dictum est;* see WIT. **witty,** adj. *dicax, facetus, non infacetus, lepidus, salsus.* Adv. *facete, salse, lepide.*

witch, n. *venefica, maga, saga.* **witch-craft,** n. *veneficium, ars* † *magica, magice* (Plin.); see MAGIC.

with, prep. (A) = in union, **1,** *cum, una cum;* often simply rendered by the ablat. with an adj. (e.g. *omnibus copiis egredi*); **2,** in friendly intercourse, *cum;* after verbs compounded with *cum,* either *cum* with ablat. or simply the dat. (e.g. what have I to do — you? *quid tibi mecum est rei?*), after words expressing similarity or equality, the simple dat. (but after *similis* and its compounds, also the genit.); when two things are represented as being equal to one another, by *idem* (= the same, etc.), the prep. "— " is rendered by *qui* or a copulative conj., seldom by *cum* with ablat. (only in poets simply by the dat.; a Graecism); **3,** = in participation, in confederacy with, *cum* (e.g. *cum algo bellum gerēre adversus algm*); = by means of, *per* with accus. *alcjs operā, alcjs ope, auxilio, algo auctore;* also sometimes by the simple ablat. (e.g. *Caesar eā legione, quam secum habebat, murum perduxit in altitudinem,* etc.); **4,** in a hostile sense, *cum, contra, adversus* with accus. (the two latter used when *cum* might be misunderstood, as it might also mean "in union —," etc.), e.g. *bellum gerēre cum algo* or *contra (adversus) algm;* (B) = in company and accompanied by, **1,** of persons, *cum* (= along —); but if only expressing that one particular action refers to more than one person, it is generally rendered in Latin simply by a copulative conjunction (*et, ac, atque*), (e.g. the women — their children were killed, *mulieres atque infantes occisi sunt*); **2,** of things, *cum;* it is often rendered in this sense (armed, furnished —, etc.) more clearly by participles or adjs. or by a relative clause (e.g. armed — a dagger, *cum sicā,* or *sicā instructus);* at the same time as some phenomenon that takes place in the course of time, *cum,* or (but less expressive) by the simple ablat. (e.g. — daybreak, *(cum) primā luce*), hence also of effects and consequences that are simultaneous and immediate or direct; = not without, *cum, non sine* (e.g. to hear, etc. — pleasure, *cum voluptate;* — the help of the gods, *(cum) dis adjuvantibus);* in many instances by particular expressions (e.g. — care, *diligenter*), or by construction with a partic. (e.g. — quickness, *adhibitā celeritate;* — that, *inde, deinde, ad haec;* — all your diligence, *pro* or *ex tuā diligentiā;* — all men truth is to be held in honour, *apud omnes veritas colenda est.*).

withal, adv. *simul.*

withdraw, I. v.tr. *algd ab algo* or *ab algā re avertēre, avocare, revocare, removēre, algd ex* or *de algā re detrahēre* (also from a place, e.g. *inimicum ex Galliā), retrahēre, abstrahēre, algd alci tollēre, auferre;* of troops, *deducēre, revocare, subducēre;* of money, *deducēre (de summā,* etc.); see TAKE AWAY. **II.** v.intr. *(re)cedēre, discedēre, ab,* etc., *se recipēre ab,* etc., *se removēre ab,* etc., *se retrahēre ab algā re;* from a person, *se removēre ab algo* or *ab alcjs amicitiā, algm* or *alcjs aditum sermonemque defugēre;* to — from duty, allegiance, etc., *ab officio recedēre;* to — from office, *magistratu abdicare, se magistratum ejurare.*

wither, I. v.tr. **1,** lit. *(ad)urēre, torrēre;* **2,** fig. *perdēre* (= destroy). **II.** v.intr. *(ex)arescēre, inarcescēre* (Plin.). **withered,** adj. *marcidus.*

withhold, v.tr. *detinēre, retinēre, supprimēre, comprimēre;* I cannot — my praise of him, *facēre non possum quin eum laudem.*

within, I. prep. *intra, inter* (both of space and time), *in* with abl. = in the course of (*in eo anno natus est* = sometime in that year), often by the abl. only (e.g. *alqm finibus suis recipĕre*), or with verbs expressing motion by *in* with accus. (e.g. *in fines suos recipĕre*), he did it — the year, *hoc abhinc nondum uno anno exacto fecit*; if the time be future, *ante annum exactum.* **II.** adv. *intus* (in gen.), *domi* (= at home).

without, I. prep. *extra* (with accus. of place), *sine* (with abl.), *sine alcjs operâ*; not —, *non sine, cum*; by *nullus* in the abl. with the noun (e.g. — danger, *nullo periculo*); by adjs., such as *expers alcjs rei, carens alqâ re, nudus alqâ re, inops ab*, etc.; by adjs. expressing a deficiency, etc., chiefly compounded with *in*, e.g. — trouble, *facilis*; — clothes, *nudus*; — injury, *integer*; — a will, *intestatus*; — caution, *incautus*; — my, etc., knowledge, by *inscius, insciens, alqo insciente, alqo inscio*; — an invitation, *invocatus*; by the negative with participles, mostly by the ablat. abs. (e.g. — many words, *missis ambagibus*, Hor.); — anybody or anything, = if somebody has not been there, or if such or such a thing had not happened, but for, *nisi* or *ni fuisset* (only Com. say here *ad*~*que alqo esset*); by *nec* (*neque*) (e.g. many praise the orators and poets — understanding them, *multi oratores et poëtas probant neque intellegunt*); sometimes by *ut non* or (but only when the preceding clause contains already a negation) *quin* (e.g. *Augustus numquam filios suos populo commendavit, ut non adjiceret* [= — adding] *si mererentur*); *nunquam accedo, quin abs te doctior abeam*, = I never came — going away better; by *praeter* (e.g. *praeter consulem amicum habeo nullum*, = — counting the consul I have no friend). **II.** adv. *extra, extrinsecus, ex* or *ab exteriore parte, ab exterioribus partibus* (= from —, also = from abroad); *foris* (= out of doors).

withstand, v.tr. *resistĕre*; see Resist.

withy, n. *vimen.*

witness, I. n. 1, *testis*, to call as a —, *alqm testari* or *contestari, alqm antestari*; to appeal to anyone as —, *testificari alqm*; to be a —, *testem esse, testari*; to appear as a —, *testem ex(s)istĕre*; *arbiter* (= one who has heard anything), *auctor* (= —ing an act, e.g. at a marriage); without —, in private, *sine arbitris, arbitris remotis, sine auctoribus*; in the presence of (before) many — es, *multis audientibus, coram multis*; *spectator* (= onlooker); **2,** = testimony, *testimonium.* **II.** v.tr. and intr. 1, *testari, attestari, testificari, testimonio confirmare, testimonio esse, testem esse* (the former of the two of a thing, the latter of a person); 2, = behold, *vidĕre, spectare*; see See.

wizard, n. *magus, veneficus.*

wizened, adj. *retorridus* (mostly post Aug.).

woad, n. *isatis, vitrum.*

wobble, v.intr. see Wabble.

woe, wo, I. n. *dolor, mala, -orum, res adversae, luctus, -ūs, maeror*; see Sorrow. **II.** interj. *vae!* — to me! *vae mihi! vae mihi misero! pro dolor! perii!* **woeful,** adj. see Sad, Unhappy, Sorrowful.

woif, n. *lupus*, fem. *lupa*; of the —, *lupinus.*

wolfish, adj. *saevus.*

woman, n. *femina* (opp. *vir*), *mulier* (= grown up —), a young —, *puella, virgo, adulescens* (e.g. *filia adulescens*), *juvenis*; an old —, *anus, -ūs*, f. *vetula*; a little — (as endearing term), *muliercula, adulescentia*; = the sex, — kind, *sexus* (*-ūs*) *muliebris, mulieres, -um.* **womanish,** adj. *muliebris, mollis, effeminatus*; see Effeminate. **womanly,** adj. *muliebris.*

womb, n. *alvus, uterus.*

wonder, I. n. 1, = the feeling, (*ad*)*miratio*; to see anything with —, *alqd stupefactus* or *attonitus vidēre*; see Astonishment; **2,** = a wonderful thing, *casus, -ūs, mirificus, res mira* or *inusitata, monstrum, portentum, miraculum.* **II.** v.intr. (*ad*)*mirari, admiratione stupēre*, at anything, *alqd, alqd mihi mirum est* or *videtur*; I — that, etc. *miror* with accus. and infin.; I — whether, etc. *miror si*, etc.; I — what may have been the cause, *miror quid causae fuerit*; for our colloquial, I —, *demiror* is used (e.g. I — what it is, *demiror quid sit*). **wonderful,** adj. *mirus, mirificus*, (*ad*)*mirabilis*, (*ad*)*mirandus, novus, inusitatus, portentosus, monstr*(*u*)*osus.* Adv. *mire, mirifice*, (*ad*)*mirabiliter, nove, inusitate, monstr*(*u*)*ose*; see Admire.

wont, I. n. *usus, -ūs, mos, consuetudo*; see Custom. **II.** adj. (*as*)*suetus*; to be —, *solēre.*

woo, v.tr. *amare* (= to love), *in matrimonium petĕre* (Suet.); fig. = seek, *petĕre.* **wooer,** n. *amator, procus.*

wood, n. *lignum*, or pl. *ligna* (for burning), *materia* (*materies*, = — fit for use, in opp. to *liber*, = bark, and when cut up, in opp. to *lignum*, = — for fuel), *silva* (= forest), *nemus, -ŏris*, n., *lucus* (= grove), *saltus, -ūs* (= glade, defile), *silvestris locus* (= plantation with —, shrubs); of —, *ligneus.* **wooden,** adj. *ligneus.* **wood-cutter,** n. *qui ligna caedit.* **wood-engraving,** n. *tabula in lignum incisa et in chartam impressa.* **woodland,** n. *silvae, nemora, -um, saltus, -ūs.* **wood-louse,** n. *oniscus, multipeda* (Plin.). **woodman,** n. see Wood-cutter. **wood-nymph,** n. (*Hama*)*dryas.* **wood-pecker,** n. *picus.* **wood-pigeon,** n. *palumbes, -is*, m. and f. **wooded, woody,** adj. *silvestris, silvosus* (e.g. *saltus*), *silvis vestitus* (e.g. *mons*), † *nemorosus, saltuosus* (e.g *regio, loca*).

woof, n. *subtemen, trama.*

wool, n. *lana.* **woollen, woolly,** adj. *laneus.*

word, I. n. 1, = part of speech and (particularly the pl. "words") speech in gen., *vocabulum*, as a name for one particular object (e.g. *conservatoris sibi nomen, Graeco ejus rei vocabulo assumpsit*); in the pl. *vocabula* = "words, vocabulary," unconnected, *nomen* (= name), *verbum* (= something spoken, a —; hence a short sentence, saying); — for —, *verbum pro verbo, ad verbum*; *vox* (inasmuch as it is spoken or heard, whether by itself or in the context), *sermo, oratio* (= speech); *dictum* = saying (e.g. *dicto alcjs obtemperare* = to obey anyone's —); in one — (in enumerating), *uno verbo, ut paucis dicam, quid multa? quid opus est verbis? ne multa! ne plura*; the — of God (i.e. the Holy Scriptures), *libri divini, lit(t)erae divinae* or *sanctae* (Eccl.); **2,** = promise, *fides*; upon my —, *meā fide.* **II.** v.tr. see Express. **wordy,** adj. *verbosus.*

work, I. n. = anything completed, *opus, -ĕris*, n., *factum* (= deed), *pensum* (= task), *monumentum* (= monument), *munitio, munimentum* (= fortification); a little —, *opusculum* (also = — of art); *opus, liber, libellus* (= a literary —); = toil, *opera, labor* (with an effort), *occupatio*; of a scholar, *studia, -orum*; by candlelight, *lucubratio* (esp. before daybreak); done in leisure hours, *operae subsicivae*; it is the — of a good man to do this, *boni* (*hominis*) *est hoc facĕre*; the —s (in machinery, etc.), *machina, machinatio.* **II.** v.intr. to — at, (*e*)*laborare in alqa re, operam dare alci rei, incumbĕre in* or *ad alqd*; *opus facĕre, in opere esse, laborem subire* or *obire*; by candlelight, *lucubrare*; to — all night, *ad laborem nullam partem noctis intermittĕre*; to — night and day, *opus continuare diem et noctem*; to — for wages, *operam suam locare.* **III.** v.tr. *facĕre, conficĕre, efficĕre, perficĕre, fingĕre*

(= to fashion), *fabricari;* see MAKE. **work-basket,** n. *quasillum* (*quasillus*). **work-house,** n. *ptōtchŏtrophium* (Jct.), or by circuml. (e.g. *domus in quâ indigentes publico sumptu aluntur*). **working, I.** adj. — days, *dies negotiosus* (Tac.), *dies projestus.* **II.** n. *tractatio* (in gen.); — of the ground, *cultio* or *cultus* (*-ūs*) *agrorum.* **workman,** n. *agri cultor* (in the field), *operarius,* in the pl. *operae* (if for wages, *mercenarius;* pl. *operae conductae* or *mercenariae*), *artifex* (= artist), *opifex* (= manual —), *faber* (= — in wood, stone, etc.), *vinitor* (in a vineyard). **workmanship,** n. *ars, opus, -ĕris,* n. **workshop,** n. *officina* (the place), *fabrica* (of a *faber,* i.e. one who works in hard material), *artificium* (of an *artifex,* = a studio).

world, n. *mundus* (= the universe, *opus universum, universitas rerum, rerum natura* = universe, only in the sing.); = the globe, *orbis* (*terrarum*) (as known to the Romans), *terrae* (= countries in gen.); rulers of the —, *terrarum* or *omnium terrarum principes* (of a nation); to be brought into the —, *nasci;* to leave the — (i.e. die), *ex vitâ discedĕre, e vitâ excedĕre;* what in the —? *quid tandem?* everything in the —, *quodvis, nihil non;* I am the most miserable man in the —, *prorsus nihil est quin sim miserrimus;* the next —, *caelum* (Heaven), *vita caelestis* or *futura;* = mankind, *homines* or *omnes* (= all men); the present —, *homines qui nunc sunt* or *vivunt, homines hujus aetatis;* the ancient —, *antiquitas, aetas vetus, veteres, -um;* the learned —, *docti homines.* **worldly,** adj. **worldliness,** n. *qui* (*quae*) *utilitatem suam* (*neque veram laudem*) *petit.*

worm, n. *vermis,* m. (in gen.), *vermiculus* (= little —), *lumbricus* (= earth —, the — in the intestines), *terĕdo* (in wood, meat, clothes), *tinea* (in wood and books). **worm-eaten,** adj. *cariosus* (of wood); to be —, *vermiculari* (of trees, Plin.).

worn, part. and adj.; see WEAR.

worry, v.tr. **1,** *(di)laniare* (= tear, of dogs, etc.); **2,** fig. *vexĭre, sol(l)icitare, cruciare* (the two last metaph. as from baiting of wild beasts); see TEASE, VEX.

worse, I. adj. *pejor, deterior.* **II.** adv. *pejus, deterius.* **worst, I.** adj. *pessimus, deterrimus.* **II.** adv. *pessime.* **III.** v.tr. *vincĕre;* see DEFEAT.

worship, I. n. *adoratio, veneratio* (as act); divine —, *Dei cultus, -ūs, divinus cultus, res divinae, sacra, -orum;* secret — (as in Eleusis that of Ceres, etc.), *initia, -orum;* to perform —, *sacra facĕre;* to attend —, *sacris adesse;* your — (as title), *vir optime.* **II.** v.tr. *colĕre, venerari.* **worshipful,** adj. *optimus,* e.g. the — Company of Carpenters, *fabri consociati, viri optimi,* or *societas clarissima fabrorum.* **worshipper,** n. *cultor, venerator.*

worsted, I. n. *lana* (= wool). **II.** adj. *laneus.*

worth, I. n. **1,** = value, *aestimatio* (= value which anyone puts on a thing), *pretium* (= the value itself); see VALUE; **2,** = moral —, *virtus, -ūtis,* f.; see EXCELLENCE. **II.** adj. see WORTHY; it is — while, *operae pretium est,* with infin. **worthy,** adj. *dignus* with abl. of thing; — to, with infin. *dignus qui* with subj.; — of confidence, *fide dignus* or *dignus cui fides habeatur;* — of praise, *laude dignus, laudandus, dignus qui laudetur;* to render one's self — of a thing, *alqd merĕre* or *merēri* or *promerĕre* or *promerēri;* = venerable, *venerandus, venerabilis, veneratione dignus;* to be — much, little, etc., *multum valĕre, magni, parvi, pretii esse, magno, parvo pretio vendi* or *emi.* Adv. *digne, pro dignitate.* **worthiness,** n. *dignitas, honestas;* see DIGNITY. **worthless,** adj. **1,** *vilis* (= cheap), *inutilis* (= useless); **2,** morally —, *corruptus, perditus, inhonestus;* see WICKED. **worthlessness,** n. **1,** *vilitas* (Plin.), or by adj.; **2,** see WICKEDNESS.

wound, I. n. *vulnus, -ĕris,* n. (in gen.), *plaga* (from a blow, etc.), *ulcus, ĕris,* n. (= a sore, an ulcer), *cicatrix* (= scar). **II.** v.tr. *vulnerare* (lit. and fig.), *sauciare* (lit., fig. only in Plaut.). **wounded,** adj. *vulneratus, saucius* (= deeply —), fig. *dolore affectus.*

wrangle, v.intr. see QUARREL.

wrap, v.tr. — up, *alqd re involvĕre, velare* (= veil). **II.** n. see WRAPPER. **wrapper,** n. *tegumentum* (= cover, e.g. of a shield).

wrath, n. *ira, iracundia, bilis* (lit. = bile), *stomachus* (lit. = stomach = what revolts us), *indignatio.* **wrathful,** adj. *iratus, iracundus;* see ANGRY. Adv. *irate, iracunde.*

wreak, v.tr. see REVENGE.

wreath, n. *corona, sertum* (= garland). **wreathe,** v.tr. *nectĕre* (= twine), *(con)torquĕre* (= twist); to — anyone, *coronare, sertis redimire* (e.g. a victim).

wreck, I. n. *naufragium* (= wrecking of a ship, or of fortune); = the remnants of a ship, *navis fracta, navis or navigii reliquiae, tabulae navis fractae;* after a —, *naufragio facto.* **II.** v.tr. *frangĕre* (= break, lit. and fig.), *navem in scopulos,* etc., or *scopulis + illidĕre;* to be —ed, *naufragium facĕre.* **wrecked,** adj. *naufragus* (lit. and fig.).

wren, n. *regulus* (late).

wrench, v.tr. see TEAR, PULL.

wrest, v.tr. *eripĕre, extorquĕre* (e.g. *alqd alci de manibus*); fig., — the sense of anything, *alqd perverse interpretari.*

wrestle, v.intr. *luctari* (lit. of the wrestler; then also = resist in gen.), *cum alqo.* **wrestler,** n. *luctator* (in gen.), *athleta,* m. **wrestling,** n. *luctatio, luctatus, -ūs* (Plin.).

wretch, n. *homo malus, improbus, nequam, improbus ac nefarius;* poor —, *homo miserrimus* (for other adjs. see WICKED). **wretched,** adj. *miserabilis, miserandus* (= pitiable), *miser* (better in superl. *miserrimus*), *maestus, tristis* (= unhappy), *aerumnosus* (= full of care), *afflictus, fractus* (= broken down), *malus, nequam* (= worthless); see PITIABLE, SAD, WICKED. Adv. *miserabiliter, misere, miserrime, maeste, male, nequiter.* **wretchedness,** n. *miseria;* see MISERY.

wriggle, v.intr. *se torquĕre, torquēri.*

wring, v.tr. one's hands, *manus tollĕre* (= raise the hands in astonishment); — the neck, *gulam frangĕre;* — the soul, *cruciare alqm* or *animum;* to — out clothes, *aquam exprimĕre linteis.*

wrinkle, I. n. *ruga;* full of —s, *rugosus.* **II.** v.tr. *rugare;* — the face, forehead, *frontem contrahĕre* or *adducĕre.* **wrinkled,** adj. *rugosus.*

wrist, n. *prima palmae pars* (Cels.).

writ, n. **1,** anything written, *scriptum;* Holy —, *Lit(t)erae Sanctae, Sacrae* or *Divinae* (Eccl.); **2,** in law, *lit(t)erae;* to issue a —, perhaps *alqm citare.*

write, v.tr. *scribĕre* (metaph. *exarare,* from ploughing, in letters of Cic. and post Aug.); to know how to (read and) —, *lit(t)eras scire;* he who is unable to —, *lit(t)erarum nescius;* to — a good hand, *lepidâ manu conscribĕre;* = to — on something, *describĕre in alqâ re* (e.g. figures on the sand, *figuras in arenâ*), *inscribĕre alci rei*

or *in alqâ re* (e.g. one's name on a monument, *nomen suum in monumento, in statuâ*), *incidĕre alci rei* or *in alqâ re, referre in alqd* (= enter in a journal); = to make or compose by —ing, (*con*)*scribĕre, lit(t)eris mandare, consignare* (= to consign to —ing), *libros edĕre* (= to put forth), *alqd scribĕre;* to — to anyone, *alci scribĕre* (= to do anything with *ut*), *lit(t)eras ad alqm dare* or *mittĕre;* to inform by —ing, *alqm per lit(t)eras, certiorem facĕre de alqâ re;* to one another, *lit(t)eras dare et accipĕre;* to — often, *scriptitare;* to — back, *lit(t)eris rescribĕre* or *respondĕre;* to — a letter, *scribĕre* or *conscribĕre epistulam.* **writer,** n. = one who performs the mechanical operation, *qui lit(t)eras facit; scriba,* m. (= one who takes writing as a profession), *scriptor*(= a secretary of a private person), *auctor, scriptor* (= author). **writing,** n. 1, = the act of, *scriptio, scriptura;* **2,** as a learned occupation, *scribendi studium;* **3,** = the thing written, *scriptum, codicilli* (= a note, inquiry, order), *lit(t)erae epistula* (= letter); art of —, *ars scribendi.* **writing-case,** n. *scrinium.* **writing-desk,** n. *mensa* (= table), or simply *scribĕre* (e.g. *ad scribendum me confero,* I betake myself to my —). **writing-master,** n. *qui alqm artem scribendi docet.* **writing-paper,** n. *charta.* **writing-tablet,** n. *cera* (= — smeared with wax), *tabula* (or pl. *tabulae*).

writhe, v.intr. *torquēri.*

wrong, I. adj. *falsus* (= false, opp. *verus*), *alienus* (= foreign, opp. *meus,* etc.; hence unfavourable, e.g. time, place); morally —, *pravus;* see Wicked; to be —, *perperam judicare* or *statuĕre.* **II.** adv. see Wrongly. **III.** n. = an unjust act, *injuria.* **IV.** v.tr. *injuriam alci inferre* or *facĕre, injuriâ alqm afficĕre, fraudare alqm alqâ re* (= cheat). **wrongdoer,** n. *homo maleficus, scelerosus,* etc.; see Wicked. **wrongly,** adv. *male* (in gen.), *perperam* (= falsely, opp. *recte*), *falso* (= falsely), *inique, injuriâ, per injuriam* (= unjustly), *immerito* (= without desert), *prave* (= improperly), *nequiter* (= wickedly), comb. *male, prave, nequiter, turpiter.* **wrongful,** adj. **wrongfully,** adv. see Wrong and Unjust.

wroth, adj. *irae plenus, iracundus;* see Angry.

wrought, adj. of metals or of deeds, *factus, confectus.*

wry, adj. *distortus* or *perversus* (e.g. *oculi*).

wryneck, n. *iynx* (Plin.).

Back To Top

Y.

yacht, n. *celox.*

yard, n. (= a measure) by adj. *tripedalis* (*in longitudinem,* = measuring three feet) or *tres pedes longus;* see Ell.

yard, n. = court-yard, *area* (= any free open place in front or at the back of a house; the *area* in front of the house together with the side-wings formed the *vestibulum,* where the clients assembled when waiting upon their patron), (*aedium*) *propatulum* (= open space in front of a house, entry, porch), *cohors* (for cattle); in a ship, *antenna.*

yarn, n. *linum netum* (= linen, Jct.), *lana neta* (woollen —, Jct.).

yawl, n. *navis, scapha;* see Ship.

yawn, I. v.intr. = to gape, *oscitare, oscitari;* = to open wide, *scindi, hiare;* see Open. **II.** n. *oscitatio* (Plin.); = opening, *hiatus, -ūs.*

ye, pron. *vos;* see You.

yea, adv. (Plin.); see Yes.

year, n. *annus, annuum tempus, anni spatium, annuum spatium;* half a —, by adj. *semestris* (e.g. *semestre regnum,* Cic., = rule lasting six months), after the reign of a —, *cum annum jam regnasset),* for a —, *in annum* (e.g. *comitia in annum prolata sunt,* = the elections have been put off for a —); two —s ago, *abhinc annis duobus,* or *annos duos;* a — after, *post annum;* at the end of a —, *anno circumacto;* last —, *anno superiore* or *proximo;* at the end of the —, *extremo anno;* after the lapse of a —, *anno praeterito, exacto anno;* every other —, *alternis annis;* every, each —, *singulis annis, quotannis;* from — to —, *per annos singulos;* every three —s, *tertio* (so *quarto, quinto,* etc.) *quoque anno;* within a —, *intra annum;* it is more than three —s, *amplius triennium est, amplius triennio;* it is a — since, *annus est cum, postquam,* etc.; it is not yet ten —s since, *nondum decem anni sunt cum,* etc.; scarcely a — had passed, *annus vix intercesserat;* a period of two —s, *biennium;* three —s, *triennium;* four —, *quadrennium;* five —s, *quinquennium;* six —s, *sexennium;* seven —s, *septennium;* ten —s, *decennium* (instead of which *anni duo, anni tres,* etc., may be used); to be in —s, *aetate provectum esse;* to be getting into —s, *senescĕre, longius aetate procedĕre* or *provehi;* a —'s pay, *merces, -edis, annua.* **yearly** (or annual), **I.** adj. *annuus, anniversarius* (= returning after the lapse of a year). **II.** adv. *quotannis, singulis annis, in singulos annos* (= for every year).

yearn, v.tr., to — for, *alqd desiderare.* **yearning,** n. *desiderium.*

yeast, n. *fermentum* (Cels.).

yell, v.intr., **yelling,** adj., see Cry, Scream, Shriek.

yellow, I. adj. *flavus, flavens* (= of gold colour), *fulvus* (= brownish —), *luteus* (= orange red or like sulphur; *flavus, fulvus,* and *luteus* denote a — inclining to red), *luridus* (= sallow, of the complexion, dirty teeth, etc.), *ravus* (= greyish —, of the eyes, etc., rare), † *aureus* (= of gold-like —), † *croceus* (= of saffron colour), † *sulfureus* (= of sulphur colour), *gilvus* (= pale —, only of the colour of horses), *helvus* (= light —, of cows); to be —, *flavēre;* to grow —, † *flavescĕre.* **II.** n. — yolk of an egg, *luteum* (Plin.), *vitellus.* **yellow-haired,** adj. *flavus.* **yellowish,** adj. *subflavus, sufflavus.*

yelp, v.intr. *gannire* (lit. and fig.). **yelping,** n. *gannitus, -ūs;* see Bark.

yeoman, n. see Farmer, Soldier. **yeomanry,** n. see Cavalry.

yes, adv. (to express affirmation or consent), *ita, ita est, sic est* (= it is so), *recte* (as a word of politeness, = certainly), *certe* (= assuredly), *vero* (= indeed, when we affirm with greater emphasis), *etiam,* strengthened *quin etiam* (= — indeed), *sane, sane quidem* (= of course), *immo*(*vero*) (implies an antithesis, either strengthening the affirmation, or correcting what has been said immediately before); gen. however use none of these particles to express consent, repeat either the word or that word upon which the stress lies in a question, e.g. will you come? *veniesne?* —! *veniam!* are you going to my house? *mene vis?* —! *te!* Clitipho came here; did he come alone? *Clitipho huc adiit; solus?* —! *solus!* I say —, *aio, affirmo, annuo* (in nodding); you say —, but I say no, *tu dis, ego nego;* to answer — or no, *aut* etiam *aut* non *respondēre.*

yesterday, I. adv. *heri, hesterno die;* in writing the Romans expressed it by *pridie ejus diei quo haec scribebam;* — evening, last night,

heri vespĕri; — morning, *heri mane.* **II.** n. *dies hesternus.*

yet, I. conj. (*at*)*tamen, verumtamen* (or as two words), *sed, at, etsi, quamquam* (*quanq.* the last four answering objections raised or implied by the speaker); see NEVERTHELESS, NOTWITHSTANDING. **II.** adv. = still, even now, *etiam, etiamnunc* (*etiamnum*); = up to this time, *adhuc, ad id* (*tempus*), *hactenus;* not —, *nondum, non . . . etiam; adhuc non* (= not up to this moment).

yew, I. n. — tree, *taxus,* f. **II.** adj. *taxicus* (Plin.).

yield, I. v.tr. see PRODUCE, AFFORD, CONCEDE; to — the breath; see EXPIRE, DIE; = surrender (e.g. a fortress); see SURRENDER. **II.** v. intr. to anyone's request, *alcjs precibus cedĕre, alci obsequi,* (*con*)*cedĕre, morem gerĕre* or *obsequi.* **yielding,** adj. (of temper) *facilis* (opp. *difficilis*), *indulgens* (opp. *durus*).

yoke, I. n. *jugum* (lit. and fig.), *servitutis jugum, jugum servile, servitus,* -*ūtis* (fig.); to bring anyone under the — of slavery, *alci jugum servitutis injungĕre;* to keep under —, *alqm servitute oppressum tenĕre;* metonym. = a couple (e.g. of oxen), (*boum*) *jugum;* = — of marriage, †*jugum.* **II.** v.tr. (*con*)*jungĕre.* **yokefellow,** n. *socius* (= companion), *conju*(*n*)*x* (in marriage).

yolk, n. (of an egg) *ovi luteum,* Plin., *vitellus.*

yonder, I, adj. *ille, iste.* **II.** adv., *illic, istic;* see THERE.

yore, adv. in times or days of —, *olim* (= a long time back), *quondam* (= formerly, opp. *nunc.*), *antea, antehac* (=in former days), *patrum memoriâ* (= in the memory of our ancestors, of old), *antiqui, veteres, viri prisci.*

you, pron. **1,** see THOU; **2,** pl. *vos;* it is generally not expressed, except when we speak emphatically, or when it stands in opposition to another personal pronoun. **your,** adj. **1** (in addressing a person), *tuus, -a, -um;* see THY; **2,** in the pl. *vester* (*vestra, vestrum*). **yourself, yourselves,** pron. reflex. *tu ipse, tute* (*met*) *ipsi, vos ipsi, vosmet* (*ipsi*).

young, I. adj. **1,** of men, *parvus, parvulus* (= little, not yet grown up, opp. *adultus*); — person, *infans* (before he has learnt to talk, up to the end of the seventh year; his — son, *filius infans*), *puer, puella* (=boy, girl, till about the seventeenth year), *adulescens, adulescentulus* (= growing youth, or grown up, until the thirtieth year and beyond), *juvenis* (=young man in his best years, between twenty and forty; see under YOUTH), *filius* (= a son, in opp. to the father, e.g. the — Marius, *Marius filius*); the — people; see YOUTH; **2,** of animals, *novellus* (e.g. a — fowl, *novella gallina*), *pullus* (as a noun, so that the name of the animal is expressed in the form of an adj. e.g. a — fowl, *pullus gallinaceus;* a — horse, a foal, *pullus equinus*), *catulus* (of the canine or feline race, e.g. a — dog, *catulus* [*canis*]; a — cat, kitten, *catulus feles;* also of the — of other animals, e.g. of pigs, serpents, etc.), *juvencus, juvenca* (= a — bull, a heifer); **3,** of trees, etc., *novellus;* a — vine, *vitis novella.* **II.** n. (collective), *partus,* -*ūs, proles, -is,* f. (mostly poet.), †*suboles, -is,* f. *pulli, -orum;* to bring forth —, *fetus edĕre* or *procreare;* see above. **younger,** adj. *junior,* (*natu*) *minor;* the — of two sons, *minor natu e filiis;* a whole year —, *toto anno junior;* a few years —, *aliquot annis minor.* **youngest,** adj. (*natu*) *minimus;* the — of the sons, *minimus natu* (of several) *e filiis.*

youth, 1, in an abstract sense lit. *pueritia, aetas puerilis* (= the age of boys until the young Roman received the *toga virilis,* that is, till the fifteenth year of age), *adulescentia* (from the fifteenth until the end of the twenty-fifth year, the time during which the youth grew into a man), *juventus,* -*ūtis,* f. (strictly up to the fortieth year), †*juventas* (= in its first spring as it were, the age of a young man), *juventa* (not very often in prose); in —, gen. by *puer* or *adulescens* (= when a boy, a —); from —, *a puero, a parvo, a parvulo, a pueris, a parvis, a parvulis* (the three last of several, all = from early childhood), *ab adulescentiâ, ab ineunte aetate* or *adulescentiâ, a primâ aetate* or *adulescentiâ, ab initio aetatis;* in a fig. sense = young people, *pueri, puellae* (= boys, girls), *adulescentes, virgines* (=young men, maidens), *juventus,* -*ūtis,* f., *juvenes, -um, juvenes utriusque sexûs* (=young people of both sexes), the goddess —, *Juventas;* **2,** a young man, *puer, adulescentulus, adulescens, juvenis.* **youthful,** adj. see YOUNG. Adv. *juveniliter, puerorum, adulescentium ritu* or *more.*

yule, n. see CHRISTMAS.

Back To Top

Z.

zeal, n. *studium, industria;* ard[illegible] —, *ardor, fervor;* with —, *studio, studiose;* with great —, *summo studio, studiosissime.* **zealot,** n. *acerrimus fidei* (etc.). **zealous,** adj. *studiosus* (with genit.), *acer* (fiery), *ardens* (= burning with zeal); a — patriot, *civis acerrimus* or *patriae amans;* see EAGER. Adv. *studiose, acriter, ardenter, enixe, intente* (=intently).

zenith, n. **zenith* (t.t.); in the —, *supra verticem.*

zephyr, n. *Zephyrus, Favonius.*

zero, n. by *nihil;* to be at — (fig.), *nihil valĕre* (= worth nothing); his spirits were at —, *animus suus fractus* or *demissus est.*

zest, n. = relish, by *sapor* (e.g. *sapor vinosus*); fig. *studium.*

zigzag, n. *discursus torti vibratique* (of lightning, Plin. Min.; the term can be used in gen.).

zodiac, n. *orbis* or *circulus signifer;* sign of —, *sidus, -ĕris,* n.

zone, n. **1,** see GIRDLE; **2,** in geog. †*zona, cingulus* (terrestrial and celestial, *caeli regio* or *ora* or *plaga;* torrid —, *zona torrida* (Plin.); frigid —, *regio glacialis* (Col.); temperate —, *temperatae caeli regiones.*

zoology, n. *animantium descriptio.* **zoological,** adj. by gen. *animantium* · — gardens, *ferarum saeptum.*

GEOGRAPHICAL GLOSSARY

OF THE

ENGLISH NAMES OF IMPORTANT PLACES.

WITH CLASSICAL OR LATER LATIN EQUIVALENTS.

AAR, R., Arola, Arula, Abrinca.
Africa, Africa; African, adj. Africanus; subst. Afer.
Aix, Aquae Sextiae.
Aix-la-Chapelle, Aquisgranum, Urbs Aquensis.
Aleppo, Aleppum.
Algiers, Algerium.
Alsace, Alsatia.
America, America; American, adj. Americanus.
Amiens, Ambianum, Samarobriva.
Amsterdam, Amstelodamum.
Andalusia, Vandalitia.
Angers, Andegavum.
Angoulême, Engolisma.
Anhalt, Anhaltinum.
Anjou, Andegavensis Ager.
Antwerp, Antwerpia.
Arras, Atrebatum.
Artois, Artesia.
Asia, Asia; Asiatic, adj. Asiaticus, Asianus.
Atlantic Ocean, Oceanus Atlanticus.
Augsburg, Augusta Vindelicorum.
Austria, Austria.
Autun, Augustodunum.
Auvergne, Arvernia.
Avignon, Avenio.

BADAJOZ, Pax Augusta.
Baltic Sea, Mare Suebicum.
Bamberg, Bamberga, Papeberga.
Barcelona, Barcino.
Basle, Basilea.
Bavaria, Bojaria, Bajoaria.
Bayonne, Lapurdum.
Beauvais, Bellovacum.
Berlin, Berolinum.
Berne, Berna, Arctopolis.
Besançon, Vesontio.
Black Sea, Pontus Euxinus.
Blois, Blesae.
Bohemia, Boiohaemum.
Bologna, Bononia.
Bonn, Bonna.
Bordeaux, Burdigala.
Boulogne, Bolonia, Gesoriacum.
Bourges, Avaricum.
Braganza, Bragantia.
Bremen, Berma.
Brescia, Brixia.
Breslau, Vratislavia.
Bristol, Venta Silurum.
Brunswick, Brunsviga.
Brussels, Bruxellae.
Bulgaria, Bulgaria.
Burgundy, Burgundia.

CADIZ, Gades.
Calais, Caletum.
Cambray, Camaracum.
Cambridge, Cantabrigia.
Canterbury, Cantuaria, Durovernum.
Carinthia, Carinthia.
Carlisle, Carleolum, Brovoniacum.
Carlsbad, Thermae Carolinae.
Carlsruhe, Hesychia Carolina.
Carpathian M., Carpathus.
Carthagena, Carthago Nova.
Caspian Sea, Mare Caspium.
Cassel, Cassula, Cassellae.
Castile, Castilia.
Cattegat, Sinus Codanus.
Champagne, Campania.
Chester, Cestria.
Clairvaux, Claravallis.
Clausenburg, Claudiopolis.
Cleves, Clivis.
Coblentz, Confluentes.
Coburg, Coburgum.
Cologne, Colonia Agrippina, Augusta Ubiorum.
Constance, Constantia.
Constantinople, Byzantium, Constantinopolis.
Copenhagen, Hafnia, Codania.
Cordova, Corduba.
Corfu, Corcyra.
Cornwall, Cornubia.
Coventry, Conventria.
Cracow, Cracovia.
Croatia, Croatia.
Cronstadt, Corona.
Cyprus, Cyprus.

DALMATIA, Dalmatia; adj. Dalmaticus.
Damascus, Damascus; adj. Damascenus.
Dantzig, Gedanum, Dantiscum.

Danube, R., Danubius.
Darmstadt, Darmstadium.
Dauphiné, Delphinatus.
Dead Sea, Lacus Asphaltites.
Denmark, Dania.
Dessau, Dessavia.
Devonshire, Damnonia.
Dijon, Divia, Diviodunum.
Dnieper, R., Borysthenes, Danapris.
Dniester, R., Danastris.
Don, R., Tanais.
Dorchester, Durnovaria, Durnium.
Dover, Dubrae, Portus Dubris.
Dresden, Dresda.
Dublin, Dublinum.
Düsseldorf, Dusseldorpium.

Ebro, R., Iberus.
Edinburgh, Edinum.
Eisenach, Isenacum.
Elba, Ilva, Aethalia.
Elbe, R., Albis.
England, Anglia; English, adj. Anglus, Anglicus.
Erfurt, Erfurdia, Erfurtum.
Esthonia, Estonia, Aestonia.
Exeter, Isca, Exonia.

Faenza, Faventia.
Ferrara, Ferraria.
Fiesole, Faesulae.
Finland, Finnia, Fennonia, Venedia.
Flanders, Flandria.
Florence, Florentia.
France, Gallia.
Franche Comté, Comitatus Burgundiae.
Franconia, Franconia.
Frankfort-on-the-Main, Francofurtum ad Moenum.
Frankfort-on-the-Oder, Francofurtum ad Oderam.
Freiburg, Friburgum.
Frejus, Forum Julii.
Friesland, Frisia.

Garda, Lago, Lacus Benacus.
Garonne, R., Garumna.
Gascony, Vasconia.
Geneva, Geneva.
Geneva, Lake of, Lacus Lemanus.
Germany, Germania.
Ghent, Ganda, Gandavum.
Girgenti, Agrigentum.
Glasgow, Glasgua.
Gloucester, Claudia Castra.
Goslar, Goslaria.
Gothenburg, Gothoburgum.
Göttingen, Gottinga.
Greece, Graecia.
Grenoble, Gratianopolis.
Guadalquivir, Baetis.
Guadiana, R., Anas.
Guienne, Aquitania.

Haarlem, Harlemum.
Hague, The, Haga Comitis.
Halle, Hala Saxonum.
Hamburg, Hamburgum.
Hanover, Hanovera.
Harz Mountains, Sylva Hercynia.
Havre de Grace, Portus Gratiae.
Heidelberg, Heidelberga.
Holland, Hollandia, Batavia.
Holstein, Holsatia.
Hungary, Hungaria.

India, India.
Ingolstadt, Ingolstadium.
Inn, R., Oenus.
Inspruck, Oenipontum.
Ireland, Hibernia.
Istria, Histria.
Italy, Italia.

Jaen, Jaenum.
Japan, Japonia.
Jena, Jena.
Jericho, Hiericho.
Jerusalem, Hierosolyma.
Juliers, Juliacum.
Jutland, Jutia, Jutlandia.

Kent, Cantium.
Kiel, Kilia, Kilonium.
Königsberg, Regiomontanum.

Lancaster, Longovicum.
Landau, Landavium.
Langres, Lingones.
Languedoc, Langedocis.
Lapland, Lapponia.
Lausanne, Lausodunum.
Leghorn, Liburnus Portus.
Leicester, Ratae Coritanorum.
Leipzig, Lipsia.
Lerida, Ilerda.
Leyden, Lugdunum Batavorum.
Liège, Leodium.
Limoges, Limovicum.
Lincoln, Lindum Colonia.
Linz, Lentia, Lintia.
Lisbon, Olisipo.
Lithuania, Lithuania.
Loire, R., Ligeris.
Lombardy, Longobardia.
London, Londinium, Loudinum.
Loretto, Lauretum.
Lorraine, Lotharingia.
Louvain, Lovanium.
Lübeck, Lubeca.
Lucca, Luca.
Lucerne, Lucerna.
Lüneberg, Luneburgum.
Lunéville, Lunaris Villa.
Luxemburg, Luciburgum.
Lyons, Lugdunum Segusianorum.

Maas, R., Mosa.
Madrid, Madritum, Mantua Carpetanorum.
Maestricht, Trajectum ad Mosam.
Magdeburg, Magdeburgum, Parthenopolis.
Main, R., Moenis.
Majorca, Insula Balearis Major.
Malaga, Malaca.
Malta, Malta, Melita.
Man, Isle of, Mona.
Manchester, Mancunium.
Mannheim, Manhemium.
Marburg, Marburgum.
Marne, R., Matrŏna.
Marseilles, Massilia.
Mayence, Moguntia, Moguntiacum.
Mechlin, Mechlinia.
Mecklenburg, Megalopolis.
Mediterranean Sea, Mare Internum, Mare Mediterraneum, Mare Nostrum, Mare Magnum.
Melun, Melodunum.
Merida, Augusta Emerita.
Messina, Massana.
Metz, Divodurum.
Milan, Mediolanum.
Mincio, R., Mincius.
Modena, Mutina.
Montpellier, Mons Pessulus.
Moravia, Moravia.
Morea, Peloponnesus.
Moscow, Moscovia.
Moselle, R., Mosella.
Munich, Monacum.
Munster, Monasterium.

Namur, Namurcum.
Nancy, Nancejum.
Nantes, Nannetes, Nantetum.
Naples, Neapolis, Parthenope.
Narbonne, Narbo Martius.
Nassau, Nassavia.
Navarre, Navarra Alta.
Neckar, R., Nicer, Nicrus.
Netherlands, Belgica.
Nevers, Nivernum, Novidunum Aeduorum.
Newcastle, Novum Castrum.
Nismes, Nemausus.
Normandy, Normannia, Neustria.
North Sea, Oceanus Septentrionalis.
Northumberland, Northumbria.
Norway, Norvegia.
Norwich, Norvicum.
Nüremberg, Norimberga.

Oder, R., Odera, Viadrus.
Orange, Arausio.
Orkney Islands, Orcades.
Orleans, Aurelianum.
Orvieto, Urbs Vetus.
Osnabrück, Osnabruga.
Ostend, Ostenda.
Otranto, Hydruntum.
Oviedo, Ovetum.
Oxford, Oxonia.

Padua, Patavium.
Palatinate, Palatinatus.
Palermo, Panormus.
Pamplona, Pompeiopolis.
Paris, Lutetia, Lutetia Parisiorum.
Parma, Parma.
Pavia, Ticinum.
Perpignan, Perpinianum.
Perugia, Perusia.
Pesth, Pestinum.
Petersburg, St., Petropolis.
Piacenza, Placentia
Picardy, Picardia.
Piedmont, Pedemontium.
Plymouth, Plymuthum.
Po, R., Padus.
Poitiers, Limonum Pictavium
Poitou, Terra Pictavensis.
Poland, Polonia.
Pomerania, Pomerania.
Portugal, Lusitania.
Posen, Posnania.
Pozzuoli, Puteoli.
Prague, Praga.
Provence, Provincia.
Prussia, Borussia, Prussia.

Raab, Arrabona.
Ratisbon, Ratisbona, Reginoburgum.
Red Sea, Sinus Arabicus.
Reggio, Rhegium.
Rheims, Remi.
Rhine, R., Rhenus.
Rhone, R., Rhodanus.
Riga, Riga.
Rimini, Ariminum.
Rochelle, Rupella, Santonum Portus.
Rochester, Durobrivae.
Rome, Roma.
Rotterdam, Roterodamum.
Rouen, Rothomagus.
Roussillon, Russilio, Russino.
Russia, Russia.
Ryswick, Rysvicum.

Saxony, Saxonia.
Saint Cloud, Fanum S. Clodoaldi.
Saint Denis, Dionysiopolis.
Saint Malo, Maclovium.
Saint Omer, Audomaropolis
Salamanca, Salamantica
Salerno, Salernum.
Salisbury, Sarisberia, Sarum.
Salzburg, Salisburgum.
Sambre, R., Sabis.
Saone, R., Araris.
Saragossa, Caesarea Augusta.
Sardinia, Sardinia.
Saumur, Salmurium.
Savoy, Sabaudia.
Scheldt, R., Scaldis.
Schleswig, Slesvicum.
Schwerin, Suerinum.

Scilly Isles, Silures, Cassiterides.
Scotland, Scotia, Caledonia.
Seine, R., Sequana.
Sens, Agendicum Senonum.
Seville, Hispalis.
Shrewsbury, Salopia.
Sicily, Sicilia.
Sienna, Sena.
Silesia, Silesia.
Slavonia, Slavonia.
Soissons, Augusta Suessionum.
Sorrento, Sorrentum.
Spain, Hispania.
Spires, Spira, Augusta Nemetum.
Spoleto, Spoletum.
Stettin, Stetinum.
Stockholm, Stockholmia.
Strasburg, Argentoratum.
Stuttgardt, Stutgardia.
Styria, Styria.
Swabia, Suevia.
Sweden, Suecia.
Switzerland, Helvetia.

Tangiers, Tingis.
Taranto, Tarentum.
Tarragona, Tarraco.
Tartary, Tartaria.
Tessin, R., Ticinus.
Thames, R., Tamesis.
Theiss, R., Tiscus.
Thuringia, Thuringia.
Tiber, R., Tiberis.
Tivoli, Tibur.
Toledo, Toletum.
Toulon, Tullonum.
Toulouse, Tolosa.
Tournay, Tornacum.
Tours, Turones, Caesarodunum.
Trent, Tridentum.
Trèves, Augusta Trevirorum.
Trieste, Tergeste.
Tripoli, Tripolis.
Tübingen, Tubinga.
Tunis, Tunetum.
Turin, Augusta Taurinorum.
Turkey, Turcia.
Tuscany, Etruria.
Tyrol, Teriolis.

Ulm, Ulma.
Upsala, Upsalia.
Urbino, Urbinum.
Utrecht, Trajectum.

Valladolid, Vallisoletum.
Valois, Valesia.
Venice, Venetiae.
Vercelli, Vercellae.
Verdun, Verodunum.
Verona, Verona.
Versailles, Versalia.
Vicenza, Vicentia.
Vienna, Vindobona.
Vienne, Vienna.
Vincennes, Ad Vicenas.
Vistula, R., Vistula.
Viterbo, Viterbium.

Wallachia, Valachia.
Warsaw, Varsovia.
Weimar, Vinaria.
Weser, R., Visurgis.
Wiesbaden, Thermae Mattiacae.
Wight, Isle of, Vectis.
Winchester, Venta Belgarum
Wittenberg, Vitemberga.
Worcester, Vigornia.
Worms, Wormatia.

York, Eboracum.

Zante, Zacynthus.
Zürich, Turicum, Tigurium.

GLOSSARY

OF

A FEW COMMON ENGLISH NAMES.

WITH CLASSICAL OR LATER LATIN EQUIVALENTS.

ALBERT, Albertus.
Alexander, Alexander.
Alfred, Aluredus.
Anna, Anne } Anna.
Antony, Antonius.
Arthur, Arturus.
Augustine, Augustinus.

BEATRICE, Beatrix.
Benedict, Benedictus.
Bernard, Bernardus.

CECIL, Caecilius.
Cecilia, Caecilia.
Celia, Celia.
Charles, Carolus.
Claude, Claudius.
Clement, Clemens.
Constance, Constantia.
Cyprian, Cyprianus.
Cyril, Cyrillus.

EDMUND, Edmundus.
Edward, Eduardus.

Ellen, Eleanor, Elinor } Helena.
Emily, Aemilia.

FELIX, Felix.
Florence, Florentia.
Francis, Frank } Franciscus.
Frederic, Fredericus.

GEORGE, Georgius.
Gregory, Gregorius.

HELEN, Helena.
Henry, Henricus.
Hilary, Hilarius.
Horace, Horatius.

JAMES, Jacobus.
John, Johannes.
Joseph, Josephus.
Julia, Julia.
Julian, Julianus.
Justin, Justinus.

LAWRENCE, Laurentius.
Lewis, Ludovicus.
Lucy, Lucia.

MARGARET, Margarita.
Mark, Marcus.
Mary, Maria.

PATRICK, Patricius.
Paul, Paulus.
Peter, Petrus.
Philip, Philippus.

RALPH, Radulfus.
Randolph, Randolphus.
Richard, Ricardus.
Robert, Robertus.

STEPHEN, Stephanus.

THOMAS, Thomas.
Timothy, Timotheus.

VALENTINE, Valentinus.
Vincent, Vincentius.

WALTER, Gualterus.
William, Gulielmus.

PRINTED BY CASSELL & COMPANY, LIMITED, LA BELLE SAUVAGE, LONDON, E.C.
100.1002

Important New Work.

CASSELL'S NEW FRENCH DICTIONARY.

French-English—English-French.

Edited by JAMES BOÏELLE, B.A., Officier d'Académie; sometime Examiner in the University of London. 1,220 pp., demy 8vo, strongly bound in cloth, 7s. 6d.; or in half leather, 10s. 6d.

WHILST this Dictionary is based on Cassell's French Dictionary, which has had a circulation of more than 600,000 copies, it is virtually a NEW WORK. For over four years Prof. Boïelle was engaged in its preparation, and during that time expended enormous labour in the compilation of a volume which, it is believed, is far in advance of any Dictionary of its size ever published. The following are some of the features which distinguish this great work :—

1. It is set in a new type specially selected for its clearness.
2. It consists of over 1,200 pages, and is beautifully printed on paper of excellent quality.
3. Many thousands of new words and phrases, idioms and idiomatic expressions, and hundreds of proverbs with their English equivalents, have been selected and included after extensive research.
4. The latest classical, general, scientific, commercial, and naval and military terms are incorporated.
5. The pronunciation of words where necessary is carefully indicated.
6. In the English-French part the notation of words has been carefully marked throughout.
7. The different prepositions governing verbs have been printed in bold clarendon type.
8. The list of geographical names of countries and places has been largely added to.

Cassell & Company, Limited, London; Paris, New York and Melbourne.

END OF E-TEXT



This Text was Scanned and Processed by
Jorge and Ray at **www.Brainfly.net**

If you have any suggestions such as books you would like to see added to the collection or if you would like our wholesale prices list please

send us an email to:

primarysources@brainfly.net

TEACHER'S DISCOUNT:

If you are a **TEACHER** you can take advantage of our teacher's discount. Click on **Teacher's Discount** on our website (www.Brainfly.net) and we will send you a full copy of ***Primary Literary Sources For Ancient Literature*** **AND our** ***5000 Classics CD, a collection of over 5000 classic works of literature in electronic format (.txt), for the discounted price of $55.95 with Free Shipping***